This Volume is presented *by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury*

to _____

and will, in the event of the Library being broken up, be returned to the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Westminster.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

W., 10,000—20/9/98.

Croydon Public Libraries.

Central Reference Library.

Accession No. 5426 Class No. 942.2

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows:—

Topic No.	Pages.	Topic No.	Pages.

BROMLEY LIBRARIES

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

23384.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI,

A

THOMA WALSINGHAM,

REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO,

EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ PRÆCENTORE,

COMPILATA.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.

GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI,

A

THOMA WALSINGHAM,

REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO,

EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ PRÆCENTORE,

COMPILATA.

EDITED

BY

HENRY THOMAS RILEY, M.A.,

OF CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;

AND OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

VOL. III.

A.D. 1349—1411.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

1869.

LR5426
L 1457

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES
AL
45
CLASS
L 654
01822 0130

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Introduction - - - - - -	ix
Gesta Abbatum Monasterii Sancti Albani. Sectio Tertia, Continuata - - - -	3
Gesta Abbatum Monasterii Sancti Albani, Continuata - - - - - -	375
Glossary - - - - - -	549
Index of Names of Persons - - - -	567
Index of Names of Places - - - -	605

INTRODUCTION.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

INTRODUCTION.

Contents of the present Volume.

THE present volume brings to a conclusion the History of the Abbots of St. Alban's, as contained in the Cottonian MS. Claudius E. iv.: which is then succeeded by a Continuation (pp. 375–545), transcribed from the only text of it that is known to exist, the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. vii.; a volume to which this Series has already been indebted for [1] extracts bearing reference either to English history or the fortunes of the Abbey of St. Alban's. The authorship of this Continuation is unknown, and it abruptly breaks off in the middle of the Abbacy of [2] William Heyworth; the latest date named being (p. 513) the 26th of June in the 12th year of King Henry IV., or A.D. 1411; to which period, if we may judge from the character of the handwriting, the Manuscript itself may be assigned.

Continuation of the *Gesta Abbatum*.

Purview of the contents of the present Volume.

Devoted to the latter part of the Third Section of the *Gesta Abbatum*, and the Continuation above mentioned, this volume is mainly occupied with an account of the history and trials of the house during the long Abbacy of Thomas de la Mare, the acquisitions peaceably made, the encroachments resisted, the contests entered upon, and the struggles endured, by that most able, but, to all

[1] *Annales Ricardi Secundi, etc.*, pp. 155–420, and *Liber de Benefactoribus*, pp. 427–464, in the Volume containing Trokelowe's *Annales*.

[2] Appointed Bishop of Litchfield and Coventry in 1419.

appearance, most litigious of Abbots. The Continuation, in the Corpus Christi Manuscript, which in [1] two places has been most barbarously mutilated, opens with a succinct summary of these Annals of Abbey litigation—sometimes ending in defeat, but in victory more often—during a period of more than forty years; and from the perusal of only a single [2] page the reader will come to the conclusion that no adversary was of too exalted a condition, or of a status too humble, for Abbot Thomas to lose the opportunity, if fairly offered, of testing with him his legal rights; from kings, princes, and archbishops, down to serfs and bondmen, from earls, countesses, and ladies of high estate, down to little prioresses and retail dealers in London. Of few of the men of those days might it better be said that, with the Ishmaelite of old—a somewhat hackneyed [3] quotation perhaps, but none the less appropriate,—"His hand was against every man, "and every man's hand against him;" so far as an evidently innate love of litigation, and a determination never to bate one jot of his lawful rights, were concerned.

The evidently litigious spirit of Abbot Thomas de la Mare.

The episode which gives a circumstantial account of the proceedings at St. Alban's, and throughout Hertfordshire generally, during the Insurrection headed by Wat Tyler in 1381, occupies a considerable portion of the volume (pp. 282–375). Its details are of high interest, and in many respects tend to throw light upon the social history of those times;—the *Gravamina* of the Abbey tenantry, for example (pp. 289–296), and the Recapitulation of the grounds for ill-will against the Monastery among the townsmen (pp. 365–372). This narrative (or else the source from which it has been derived) has also been largely borrowed from in the English History contained in MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. ix.; a work which we can now no longer have any hesitation in

Account of Wat Tyler's Insurrection, so far as Hertfordshire was concerned, given in this Volume.

Ms. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. ix., the original form of Walsingham's *Hist. Anglicana.*

[1] See pages 375 and 423 of this Volume.

[2] Page 379 in this Volume.

[3] *Genesis*, xvi. 12.

pronouncing to be identical with the book of the "[1] *Greater Chronicles*" of St. Alban's, compiled by Thomas Walsingham; and itself the basis, or original form, of the history which since Archbishop Parker's day, and his publication of the [2]*Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, Cambrica, etc.*, has passed unquestioned as Walsingham's compilation in its original state.

Authorship of the three Sections of the *Gesta Abbatum.*

The question as to the authorship of the three distinct Sections into which the *Gesta Abbatum* is divided, has already come under consideration in the Introductions to the two preceding volumes; and nothing has since occurred to the Editor as a ground either in derogation or in support of the opinions there expressed. The most interesting portion of this curious compilation of the legends, traditions, and history of the highest privileged Abbey of England, during the first six centuries after its foundation by the munificence of King Offa, is to be found probably in the earlier half of the First Section; extracted to all appearance by Matthew Paris, in the middle of the thirteenth century, from an ancient Roll, which had been compiled either by, or under the auspices of, [3]Adam the Cellarer, who was living in King Stephen's reign.

The earlier half of the First Section probably of the highest interest.

Stories of the misrule of Abbots Wulsig and Wulnoth.

Among the more striking passages that derive their existence, in all probability, from this "ancient [4] Roll" of Adam the Cellarer, we may remark the story, based upon Abbey tradition, no doubt, of the fast living of Abbot Wulsig (I. 9, 10); who, though ruling the Abbey

[1] See Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.* (in this Series), II. Introd., p. xiii., Note 1, p. xiv., and the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III. p. 281, Note 2, and p. 332, Note 1.

[2] London, 1574, and Frankf., 1603. It may be here stated that Archbishop Parker's edition of Walsingham was derived from the Corpus Christi MS. (mutilated) No. cxcv.

[3] See Vol. I. p. 4. In page 121 of that volume he is named as being an able man, but unlettered (*illiteratus*); see p. xxiii. *post.* Not improbably this Roll was similar to the earlier part of the Spelman MS. (Introd. to Vol. I. p. xvii.), which has now disappeared.

[4] Which afterwards came into the hands of Bartholomew the Clerk. See Vol. I. p. 4, Note.

in the comparatively plain and homely Saxon times, is represented as arraying himself in silken attire, riding forth to the chase on a horse gaily caparisoned, and entertaining whole troops of noble dames at his table; and that of the not less worldly course of Wulnoth, his successor, who equally gave himself up to hunting and hawking (I. 11), and, what in the writer's eyes would seem to have been still worse, changed not only the shape of both cowl and frock, but their original colour even. After eleven years of misrule, chastened by disease, he shewed signs of repentance,—[1] "making a "virtue of necessity," the writer cynically remarks,—and died in the odour of sanctity, after all.

Excavations in the time of Abbot Ealdred, of the Roman City of Verulam.

The account of the excavations by order of Abbot Ealdred in the old Roman City of Verulam, or Verlamcester, introduces us to an early picture of antiquarian research, and that too, prosecuted with no little energy, to all appearance. Deep underground (I. 24, 25) the writer says, the excavators met with the remains of ships, naval implements, anchors, and oars,—"a certain "and manifest indication," he concludes, "of the waters "of the sea, which had once borne the fleets of War-"lamcestre." Oysterhill, he further says,—a name still retained at St. Alban's,—had its [2] appellation from the remains of shellfish there found,—"like unto those which "the sea-shore is wont to bring or throw up, along with "the sands of the sea; and which"—an addition perhaps by Matthew Paris himself, in sentimental mood, the passage not occurring in MS. Spelman, evidently the

---

[1] Vol. I. p. 20; a very early instance of the use of this expression.

[2] A more recent theory is, that Oysterhill had its name from Ostorius Scapula, the Roman general who defeated Caractacus. Dismissing the story of the ancient "fleet" of Warlamcestre, it seems not improbable that this hill may have been so called from the fossilized shells found there, when it was first excavated. At Headley, near Reigate, in Surrey, there is a small elevation, known as "Oyster Hill" from the quantities of fossilized shells which the soil contains.

oldest manuscript,—"the citizens of Verulam had once "trod in their wonted track (*in solito vestigio*), when "hastening to the martyrdom of (St. Alban) the newly "made Martyr."

Tradition of the Dragon of Wormenhert.

The reference to the Dragon (I. 25), deserves remark, as adding one—perhaps hitherto unnoticed—to the numerous traditions of dragons, huge serpents, or "worms," which, according to legend, haunted various parts of Scotland and England—Roxburghshire, Yorkshire, Durham, and Herefordshire, for example—in early times:—"Abbot Ealdred also levelled, so far as he was able to "do so, a den of very great depth, surrounded on all "sides by hills, and having a subterranean cavern, which "a vast dragon had once made and inhabited, in a spot "called 'Wormenhert;'[1] leaving, however, everlasting "vestiges of the serpent's abode."[2]

Books alleged to have been found in the ruins of ancient Verulam.

It may be owing perhaps to an utter unwillingness to believe in so silly and so barbarous an act as their destruction, that, to our thinking, the story (I. 26, 27) of the books found buried in a niche of the ancient walls of Verulam, written in old British characters, only to be deciphered by the venerable priest Unwona, but, as containing devices of the devil, remorselessly committed to the flames, must be rejected as apocryphal; and probably about as well founded as the theory of the evidently self-satisfied etymologist, who seriously tells us (I. 28) that *funus*, "a funeral," was so called because the ancients used to burn their dead, and *fumus* was their word for smoke!

Abbot Leofstan has the woods

Leofstan, who rejoiced in the possession (I. 39) of the somewhat singular surname of "Plumstan" (Plum-stone),

[1] What is to be understood by these words it seems hard to say: traces of the *old serpent* may possibly be alluded to.

[2] Upon the subject of these traditions, which, not improbably, are based upon a substratum of truth, the reader may consult with advantage Sir Walter Scott's *Border Minstrelsy*, II. p. 84, Fergusson's *Serpent Worship*, and an able article in *Notes and Queries*, 3rd Series, IX. p. 158.

cleared between London and St.Alban's.

the twelfth Abbot, and confessor to Queen Editha, shewed himself no small benefactor to the still struggling foundation. Moved with compassion for the travellers and dealers whose vocations called them to St. Alban's, and even more so probably for the pilgrims who resorted thither,—"as well for the well-being of their bodies as "for the forgiveness of their sins," he made the roads in the neighbourhood of the Abbey comparatively safe, by cutting down the dense woods which then extended from the boundaries of the Chiltern district to London almost, and, by many improvements, rendering the "Watling Street" of that day, "the royal street" or king's highway, more available for the purposes of traffic (I. 39); thick forests, we are told, which not only abounded with wolves, boars, wild bulls, and deer, but were the favourite resorts of foes even more baneful to human life,—"robbers, thieves, rogues, banned men, "and runaways." The better to ensure future safety against such serious obstacles as these, the Abbot, we learn, retained three knights, Turnoth and his comrades, Waldef and Thurman (I. 40), by gift of the manor of [1] Flamstude; on the understanding that they and their retainers were to keep those parts [2] clear alike from noxious beasts and from human foes; it being also understood that they were to be—"properly answerable "in damages, if any harm should through their slothfulness be incurred." The worthy Abbot would seem however to have had an eye to his own private interests as well; for—though the chronicler omits to tell us how he himself came to know about the gold—"Turnoth gave "him secretly (*clam*) five ounces of gold, and a very "handsome palfrey and a desirable greyhound, to boot."

Certain knights are retained for the protection of those parts.

[1] Now Flamstead, in Herts.

[2] Possibly their duties may have been somewhat similar to those of the *rod-knights*, or *rad-knights*, mentioned at a later date by Bracton and Fleta. The status however of the *rod-knight* is involved in great obscurity, and can be only matter of surmise.

The story of the Conqueror adroitly doubling upon Abbot Frederic (I. 49, 50), and turning the outspoken prelate's too frank admission to his ultimate loss, is an interpolation from the pen of Walsingham, or at least some later [1] writer than Matthew Paris, in whose narrative (MS. Nero D. i.) it does not appear. The King expressing his surprise on one occasion to his assembled nobles and prelates, that the warriors and commons of Saxon England had so tamely submitted to his rule, the laymen of English birth, both knights and nobles, stood astounded at the remark; whereupon, Abbot Frederic, himself a scion of an old Saxon family (I. 41), alike desirous to screen his fellow-countrymen from the reproach of cowardice, and to put the sovereign upon good terms with the Church, or, as the writer expresses it,—"desiring to acquire a name for himself, and as well "to wipe away the venomous imputation of cowardice "from the English, as to earn thanks," took upon himself to make answer for the whole of them, in words as follows;—"'Most illustrious King,' said he, 'for "'that you have so easily conquered the English, and "'so peacefully gained this throne, you owe thanks "'and favour to the religious of your realm. For "'your predecessors, the glorious kings of England, "'partly induced by devotion, partly coerced by "'miracles, have bestowed a great part of this island "'upon the houses of the religious; whereas if it had "'remained in the hands of temporal owners, every "'one of them perhaps, on his own account, would "'have been prepared for resistance against you. But "'because the religious would not, as indeed they "'ought not to, rise in rebellion against you, to whom "'for certain reasons they considered the kingdom "'rightfully to belong, you have conquered all the

The unfortunate results of Abbot Frederic's indiscreet admission to William the Conqueror.

[1] There is a copy of this narrative, in a hand probably of the close of the 14th century, in MS. Harl., 3775, p. 128.

" ' more easily, entered all the more freely, and all
" ' the more quietly possessed the kingdom down to
" ' the present time.' "

Disendowment of the Abbey by the Conqueror.

The King, seeing, no doubt, that this was an exemplification, with a vengeance, of the possible evils of mortmain, evils which the Danes or the Scots might very possibly teach him sorely to rue, not inappositely made answer to his too candid informant, that if such was the reason for the defenceless condition of the country in his case, it was equally clear that if the King of Denmark or any other foe should think proper to levy war against him at some future day, there would be no sufficient force at hand, to defend the sovereign or to protect the realm. He would judge the Abbot therefore from his own lips, and make a beginning with him, by taking back the possessions which were evidently of his superabundance, and devoting them to the support of soldiers able to defend the realm.—"And on this pretext (I. 50), it is said,
" he took away from the House of St. Alban's nearly
" all the domains which it held between Barnet and
" London, even so far as the spot commonly known
" as 'London Stone.' "

Picture of the degradation and vengeance of the English nobility, under the rule of the Conqueror.

In the following passage, however (I. 42), written by an [1]earlier hand, we have another, and very different, picture of the spirit of resistance that prevailed in England during the first days of Norman rule:—
" The nobles of England, who, from the time of Brut
" had never known the yoke of servitude, despised and
" derided, were trodden under foot, and, after the
" fashion of the Normans, were forced to shave their
" beards and clip their long hair; their [2]drinking-horns
" and usual vessels thrown aside, with their junketings

---

[1] Found in MS. Nero D. i., and not, as the previous passage, an interpolation by a hand later than Matthew Paris.

[2] This, no doubt, is the meaning of "*cornibus*" (p. 42).

" and feastings, they were now compelled to submit to " new [1] laws. Many of the English nobles, therefore, " spurning the yoke of servitude, and flying with their " households to the woods and devoting themselves to " rapine, it was hardly safe for any one to approach " their neighbourhood; wherefore, the house of every " peace-loving person, like some fortress on the point " of siege, had to be fortified with bows and arrows, " javelins and axes, as well as clubs, swords, and forks " of iron, while the doors were fastened with bolts and " bars at night. Prayers, as though in some tempest " threatening out at sea, were said by the oldest mem- " ber of the household; in shutting door or windows " '*Benedicite*,' and the answer [2] '*Dominus*,' were repeated " in tones of reverence; a custom which has lasted " even to our times."

Precautions taken against violence in those days.

Geoffrey of Maine, who afterwards became Abbot of St. Alban's, made his first acquaintance with his future Alma Mater under singularly discouraging circumstances. While residing in his native country (I. 73), and still a secular, he received a summons from Abbot Richard to come over, and take charge of the school at St. Alban's. Failing, for some unexplained reason, to anticipate the Abbot's impatience, he only arrived in time to find the school in the hands of another master. Receiving assurance, however, of the reversion of the office at a future day, he passed on to Dunstaple, and gave lectures there,—though, as the Black, or Augustinian, Canons were [3] not as yet established there, they could not have been among the number of his pupils. Acting apparently upon the Horatian maxim that it is as well to combine the useful with the agreeable, and

Mishap that befel Geoffrey of Maine, afterwards Abbot.

---

[1] The passage "The nobles" down to this word, is omitted in MS. Spelman, which probably represented the text of the MS. of King Stephen's time.

[2] For *Dominus vobiscum*;—" The " Lord be with you."

[3] See Mr. Luard's *Annales Monastici*, published in this Series, Vol. III., Preface, p. xxvi.

His Miracle-play of St. Katherine.

determined to diversify his course of lectures with the performance of a play—a Miracle-play of [1] St. Katherine—[2] which he had composed, he accordingly made application to the Sacrist of the monastery at St. Alban's for the loan of some choir copes, to add to the comeliness of the decorations; a request which was readily granted. With him, however, ill luck was still in the ascendant. The very night after the play—early presage of the not uncommon lot of English playhouses in later times—the house of Master Geoffrey was burnt to the ground, his own books and the borrowed copes sharing its fate.—"At a loss (I. 73) therefore how to "make compensation to God and St. Alban for this "damage, he rendered himself up as a holocaust unto "God, and assumed the religious garb in the house "of St. Alban's." In due course, by unanimous choice of the brethren, he became Abbot, ruled ably there for seven and twenty years, and did not forget to provide a set of costly choir copes, by way of recompense for his former mishap.

Description of cameos belonging to the Abbey, in the time of Abbot Geoffrey.

The description of the cameos in sardonyx, in page 84 (V. I.), will be of interest probably to the virtuoso; more particularly the one which was so large as to more than fill the hand. How the Abbey came by the smaller stones we do not learn, but they were set in gold by order of Abbot Geoffrey, and inserted in the outer shrine of St. Alban. The larger one, a gift to the Abbey by Ethelred, the father of Edward the Confessor, escaped such close companionship with the precious metal; and for the singular reason, we are told, that,—"as it had been found efficacious in giving aid "to women in the perils of childbirth, the head work-"men declined to have it set in gold, lest its virtues "might be thought to be annihilated and lost." From

[1] It has been said that this is the earliest Miracle-play, or Mystery, that we find mentioned.

[2] "*quem fecit*" (p. 73).

the description given of it, this cameo would appear to have been engraved with a figure of Æsculapius; and it is a question of some interest whether this wonder-working sardonyx is either known or supposed to have survived to modern times.

Doubts as to the genuineness of the asserted remains of St. Alban.

In the days of Abbot Geoffrey, despite the solemn ceremonial of the translation of the body of St. Alban, lingering doubts seem to have still [1] suggested themselves to some as to the genuineness of the remains; while an equal number, in all probability, envied the now well-endowed Abbey the extent of its broad acres and other worldly wealth. A person who, so far as we can make out (I. 86, 118)—for the passages are obscure — appears to have been guilty of both these offences, was one Herbert Duket. Unfortunately for him, we might say, could we put the slightest faith in such a story,—"Being a person hostile to the possessions of St. Alban, he happened to come by chance before the great altar of the Abbey; upon which, he became stunted to such a pygmean shortness as hardly to retain the dimensions of a monkey, whereas he was before of great and elegant stature: from this mischance it was that he had the surname given to him of [2] 'Duket,' by the rules of contrary. Returning to himself, however, in the bitterness of repentance, and promising in all truthfulness that he would make amends to God and the holy Martyr, he was found deserving to be restored"—to his former height, the writer no doubt intends us to believe.

The story of Herbert Duket, and his being reduced to dwarfish dimensions.

Passage giving indication of a writer

The passage at the foot of page 87 (V. I.), more especially deserves remark, as shewing that the writer must have lived long before the time of Matthew Paris; who,

[1] The monks of Ely persistently asserted that they were in possession of the genuine remains: See Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. pp. 138, 9.

[2] Meaning "Little Duke," or "Dukeling:" it is not at all clear what "*per contrarium*" means.

prior to the age of Matthew Paris.

however, though his original expresses himself in the [1] first person, has not hesitated to borrow his exact words. Of Adam the Cellarer, who possibly may have been the writer of this passage, mention has [2] previously been made.

The story of King Cnute and the Saracen Duke of Denmark.

The account of the alliance (I. 88–91) between King Cnute and the Duke of Denmark, though of some interest in other respects, is mainly remarkable as representing this so-called "Duke,"—"a tiro of Christ, and "a neophyte," as suffering from the implacable hostility of the Saracens, his neighbours, whose rites he had forsaken. If this story really was told by the Danish Commissioners who visited the Abbey in the days of King Stephen, on the mission of borrowing a Service for the Passion of St. Alban, and, incidentally, to give some information as to a shoulder-blade that had been missing from the remains of the Saint, we can hardly avoid the surmise that they must knowingly have practised upon the credulity of their entertainers; at least in reference to the geographical details of their story of the *Saracen Duke of Denmark.*

Avarice displayed by Pope Cœlestinus II.

In page 93 (V. I.) we find the first of the [3] allusions, that are sown broadcast almost throughout these volumes, to the insatiate cupidity and avarice displayed by the Court of Rome. Among other donations of his to the Abbey, Abbot Geoffrey had a chalice and paten made, eight marks of gold in [4] weight. The house did not remain long, however, in the enjoyment of this costly gift, for the same Abbot had to send the chalice to

---

[1] In a similar manner, Hoveden borrows the text of Henry of Huntingdon, *s. a.* 1144, where the latter states, in the first person, that he himself had had ocular testimony of a certain miracle.

[2] See page xi. *ante*, and page xxiii. *post*.

[3] The like allusions are to be found in the *History* of Matthew Paris throughout.

[4] Amounting to 64 ounces of gold; the weight of the shilling being taken at three-fifths of an ounce.

Rome, to Pope Cœlestinus the Second, (who may probably have heard reports of so costly a specimen of workmanship),—"in order that he might appease his "avarice, as he wished to impoverish this church."

The really poetically written, though still repulsive, account (I. 97–105) of Roger the Hermit and [1] Christina the Recluse, her spiritual ecstasies only equalled by her bodily sufferings, is an interpolation in the earlier text, either by the pen of Walsingham or of some preceding writer. It was derived, no doubt, from the *Life of Christina*, which was probably long preserved (I. 105) at the small Nunnery founded for her by Abbot Geoffrey at Markyate (now Market Street), in Bedfordshire; a work which seems now [2] no longer to exist. The story of Sigar (I. 105), the hermit of Northawe, who, upon finding his meditations interrupted by the nightingales in the vicinity of his cell, entreated that they might be removed,—and this, we are told, with such success that no bird of the kind had ever since been seen within a mile of the spot,—is also an interpolation of later date.

The story of Roger the Hermit and Christina theRecluse, and that of Sigar the Hermit, interpolations of a later date.

Page 106 of the first Volume is deserving of notice, for in it we meet with the earliest allusion to the *Scriptorium*, or "Copying-room," of St. Alban's; an institution which for upwards of three centuries proved itself so prolific in theology, legend, and history, and only to be superseded in usefulness by John Herford's printing-press, erected in A.D. 1480 within the Abbey

Earliest allusion to the *Scriptorium* of St. Alban's.

---

[1] The story of St. Juliana of Norwich, who, like Christina, lived in a state of ecstasy and pious meditation, cooped up within the narrow space of four walls, and to whom is ascribed a book called *Revelations of Divine Love*, (published by R. F. Cressy, in 1670, and reprinted in 1843), has the appearance of being based upon the earlier accounts of Christina of Markyate. While Christina belonged to the 12th, Juliana lived in the 14th and 15th centuries.

[2] It is not mentioned in Mr. Hardy's exhaustive *Catalogue of Materials for English History*, published in this Series.

walls:—"Radulf Gubiun, an Englishman by birth, was "first the manager of the room of the archives (*an-*"*tiquariorum domum*), by his Abbot's command, and "bestowed a quantity of books upon this church."[1] Radulf himself became Abbot in 1146.

The deposition of Prior Alquin on a charge of forgery.

The deposition of Prior Alquin by Abbot Radulf, on a vague charge of intending to forge a seal, an act of injustice on the part of—"a suspicious and unquiet man," as the writer calls him, and Alquin's flight to Westminster, where he was received with open arms by Abbot Laurence, himself once a member of St. Alban's, by some oversight are related twice over (I. 108, 109); the compiler, to all appearance, having inadvertently borrowed two different, though not very dissimilar, accounts. The disgraced and, to all appearance, much injured Prior, survived the indignity thus inflicted upon him, to become Prior of Westminster as well.

The story of Abbot Robert de Gorham and Nicholas Brekespere.

The well-known story of Abbot Robert de Gorham and Nicholas Brekespere, who became Pope, as Adrian IV., obtains a place, of course, in these pages (I. 112, 124); and the interview between the cautious Abbot and the courteous Pontiff, whom he had once plucked, —or at least something very much like it,—when suing for the humble garb of an acolyte (I. 112, 125), affords one of the most pleasant passages (I. 127–9), to be found in the volume. It deserves remark, however, that, self-denying and beneficent as the Pope proved himself on this occasion, Abbot Robert thought it as well to distribute presents, 200 marks in value, among the Cardinals and household of the Papal Court, together with other valuable jewels which he had bought at London and Paris for the purpose,—"know-"ing full well, as he did, that the Romans, insatiate "sons of the horse-leech, are ever athirst for money," (I. 127.)

[1] See a mention of the *Scriptorium*, or *Domus Scriptoriæ*, in the time of Walsingham, Vol. III. p. 393.

Mention of Adam the Cellarer, the owner of the "ancient Roll."

In page 121 we have the earliest mention that occurs in the[1] text of Adam the Cellarer, the owner, and perhaps compiler, of the "ancient Roll" already mentioned. By the influence of Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, he was sent from St. Alban's, with his uncle Godfrey, to repair the declining fortunes of the Abbey of Croyland, in Lincolnshire, and reinstate it on the model of St. Alban's. Godfrey became Abbot there, while Adam, on the other hand, so greatly in requisition seem to have been his administrative powers, was recalled to St. Alban's, became Cellarer, and died in such increased esteem as to be found deserving of a stately burial in the Chapter-house. In an ungrammatical passage in page 121, line 4, he seems to be spoken of as "an unlettered man" (*illiteratus*); but this remark may possibly[2] have been intended to apply to him only in early life, when sent to Croyland on his errand of improving its discipline.

Abbot Robert prevails upon King Stephen to allow the walls of Kingsbury to be levelled.

At some unknown date, but towards the close of his reign, King Stephen having occasion to pass through St. Alban's, and receiving honourable and hospitable entertainment in the house (I. 121), with "becoming "presents" to boot, Abbot Robert de Gorham bethought himself of making the most of an opportunity which he had no doubt long desired. For long had the ruins of the royal castle at Kingsbury, in the close vicinity of the Abbey, been—"as though a very thorn in the eye" to him and his monks. A mixed multitude of persons of servile rank, but hangers-on of the Court (*æditui regales*), taking possession of the dilapidated walls, had built what[3] seems to have been a small tower, which they held as their refuge and abiding-place; and, while pretending to be faithful servants of the King, and

[1] The passage remarked upon in page xi. *ante* is a Note only, in the margin of MS. Nero D. i.

[2] Or perhaps, a piece of modesty, if proceeding from his own pen.

[3] The language is somewhat obscure, as to its precise meaning.

guardians of the peace and the country round, did their best, the writer says, to disturb both peace and country as well; being much more intent upon their own emoluments and filthy lucre, than regardful of the advantages of quiet and repose. Availing himself of the occasion, while the King, who, as already stated, had been duly propitiated by good fare and handsome gifts, was hearing morning Mass at the altar of St. Stephen, the Abbot lifted the shrine of the holy [1] Martyr, laid it at the sovereign's feet, and, to the great astonishment of all, probably, except the few to whom he may have entrusted the secret of his intentions, threw himself prostrate before the King and his nobles. The grievances suffered by him and his people from the so-called royal retainers at Kingsbury being duly set forth, and the picture of his woes heightened in very forcible language by one of the nobles present, who, we learn from the writer, was a warm friend of his, the King readily granted his request. With his sanction, the Abbot at once had the ruins levelled with the ground, and the land there ploughed and sown, the "satellites" of the place being routed out of their lurking-place, and sent about their business.

Incidents of the quarrel of Abbot Robert de Gorham with William, Earl of Arundel.

The loss of his horse (only to be rescued by the monks of the place, who attacked the robber with kicks and cuffs), by the Abbot's cook (I. 167), while, "after the "usual manner," trotting on before, to have his master's refection in readiness upon his arrival at his subject Cell of Wymundham, forms a curious episode in the long story of the quarrel between William de Albini, Earl of Arundel, and Abbot Robert, in reference to the extent of the Abbot's authority over that Cell. On coming to the end of it (I. 175) we fail to appreciate the wit, and perhaps, with anything like preciseness, the meaning, of the remark which the Earl was afterwards

[1] St. Alban is apparently meant.

never tired of making to the sturdy Abbot,—[1] "warily "turning what was a serious matter into a joke."—"By "the lance of God," was the Earl's favourite remark, "your name shall be changed for the future, and you "shall be called 'Robert [2] Matefelone,' getting your "name, and retaining it, from the fact, (*ab effectu*)."

Visit paid to the Abbey by King Henry the Second; and ill-advised conduct of the Bishop of Lincoln thereon.

It was in the year 1183 or 84 that Henry the Second paid a visit to St. Alban's (I. 197), praying permission of Abbot Warin, who, we are told, stood high in his good graces, that he might enter the Chapter-house there, and take his seat among his brethren; for the King was fond of professing, the writer says, that he was one of the brotherhood, and a monk (not a very self-denying one, we must admit,) of the Abbey of St. Alban's. Hardly had the sovereign taken his seat, and courteously made his bow to his fellow-monks right and left, Walter de Coutances, Bishop of Lincoln, being seated on the one side of him, and Abbot Warin on the other, when the Bishop, with singular bad taste, it would seem, and which may perhaps account to some extent for his speedy removal from English soil to the Archbishopric of Rouen, broke forth into these words of complaint:—"My lord "King," said he, "there has been a derogation from my "authority in the emancipation of this noble abbey; "much and enormously is the Church of Lincoln, a "church entrusted to me by you, mutilated by the cut-"ting-off of so noble a limb as this. I have an arduous "question, with your permission, to move against this "Abbot. Whatever my predecessor may have done, "from the fact of his being circumvented, a man who "was too simple and kind-hearted, all the world knows

---

[1] *caute seria commutans in jocosa.*

[2] Meaning, "Felon-slayer;" but there is no appearance of felony in the present case, the only opponent of the Abbot being the Earl himself. "Matefelone" was a family name; and the Church of St. Mary Matfellon, in London, probably had one of the family for its benefactor or founder.

" that this church is subject to that of Lincoln, and it " is only expedient that what has been done in error " should be recalled." Hardly were the words uttered, when the Abbot, deliberately tucking up his sleeve, and laying his bare hand upon the King's knee, exclaimed,— " Behold! my peace;" meaning, as the writer explains, —" Behold! here is the witness and mediator in the " peaceful compact entered into between us, and con- " firmed." The prelate, though surely he could hardly have been altogether unprepared for the outbreak, was anything but encouraged by the following answer;— "[1] By the eyes of God," exclaimed the King, " it is the " truth; I myself was present at the compact. What " is it that you are attempting to bring about by your " machinations, my lord Bishop? Do you suppose that " these things were done under a hood? I and the best " men of my realm took part in it; and that which was " then done as to these matters, has been strengthened " by irrefragable documents, and confirmed by the tes- " timony of my nobles. My mind is made up. Whoso- " ever shall shew himself an adversary to this Abbot " and Convent, shall be deemed an adversary to me as " well. Why seek you to touch the pupil of my eye?" As though smitten by a flash of lightning, the writer says, the Bishop was struck dumb; and never more did he venture to bring up the subject of the Abbey's obedience to the See of Lincoln.

The treachery of William Pygun, a monk of St. Alban's.

As it is altogether too lengthy for extraction, or even successful condensation, in the pages of an Introduction, it must suffice if we call the reader's attention to the singular story (I. 221–224) of the traitor monk, William

[1] This was King Henry's usual oath. In p. 227 of this Volume we find his son, King John, fulminating his wrath against Robert Fitz-Walter " by the feet of God." William Rufus swore " by the holy face " of Lucca;" Henry the Third " by " the Godhead," or " by God's " pity;" Edward the First " by the " blood of God;" Richard the Second " by Saint Edward," and " by Saint John the Baptist."

[1] Pygun by name, who stealthily forged a deed with the Abbey seal, in alleged confederacy with Robert Fitz-Walter,—the same man who was afterwards "Marshal "of the army of God, and of Holy Church," in the Barons' war against King John.—The account (I. 224) of Pygun's horrible death at Tynemouth, the place of his banishment, is a graphic picture, but hideous and repulsive in a high degree. His horrible death.

The tribulations and losses of the Convent during the wars of the Barons and Prince Louis of France against King John are vividly described in pp. 258, 9, and are set forth in still fuller detail in pp. 296–8, from horses and asses down to geese and hens. The Abbey, we learn, was repeatedly taken possession of, first by the one side, then by the other. Homage was demanded by the French prince from William de Trumpington, the Abbot. His honourable refusal, so long as he remained unabsolved from the homage which he had recently made to his liege sovereign, was promptly met by a threat to burn abbey and town together; and it was only through the good offices of Saier de Quency, Earl of Winchester, that upon the payment down of eighty marks of silver, respite was granted for a few months. On receipt of this sum, the prince returned to London, and his unwelcome visit to St. Alban's was brought to an end. As a sample of the losses he had to submit to, we are told (I. 259) that in a single year, during these intestine wars, the Abbot lost not less than one hundred horses of various kinds,—"sumpter-horses, cart-horses, plough-"horses, rouncies, and trotters." Tribulations and losses of the Convent in the times of King John.

It was this same Abbot William who, accompanied by two of his monks, and the Abbot of Westminster, Incidents of Abbot William's

[1] Another William Pygun is mentioned in Vol. I. p. 273, a doughty champion, who fought at St. Alban's, apparently, in support of a legal right of Radulf Gubiun, Prior of Tynemouth; but unfortunately was defeated, and Simon de Tynemouth established his claim of two corrodies against the Prior.

visit to Rome.

visited Rome (I. 261–263) for the purpose of being present at the Council of Lateran (A.D. 1215); where he seems to have made himself the lion of the hour by his skill and presence of mind in putting a question, on a matter which appears to have been deemed of some importance, to the Pope. On taking leave of his Holiness, Pope Innocent the Third, who had already spoken of him to others in terms of high commendation, he dutifully and devoutly asked the Pontiff's blessing. But however much his courage, combined with his comparative youthfulness, had commended him to the Pope's notice, he had been guilty thus far of one great omission: he had come empty-handed, and was evidently thinking so to leave, the Pope ungratified with any present; the only satisfactory proof he really could give, according to the notions of the Roman Court in those days, of his duteousness and respect.

Behaviour to him of Pope Innocent the Third.

Far from condescending to anything like hint or innuendo, the Pope thus significantly addressed him:— "Are not you the Abbot of St. Alban's, who have so "often obtained so many benefits in the way of Pri- "vileges from our See? Is it proper that such and so "great a man as you should be thus going away, and "no present made to me, the Pope?" Smarting, of course, under such friendly censure (*amice redargutus*), but hardly brought to a sense of the extent of his duty, Abbot William made offer of fifty marks as a present; but in the end, such was the vile abuse (*turpe convicium*) showered upon him by the hungry pontiff, that he was compelled, before leaving the Pope's chamber, (which, the writer says, he was truly sorry he had ever entered), to give satisfactory assurance that he would increase his present to one hundred marks; a sum which he was necessitated to fall back upon the Roman usurers, with their usual hard conditions, to raise. It was some consolation however to the Abbot, to know that his own case was by no means singular; seeing

that all the prelates then on a visit to the Roman See, with an impartiality that almost did credit to the pontiff, were subjected to the like depletory process. Still, he could not refrain from "uttering a murmur" —it would probably have been something more than a "murmur" in a layman's case—as he bade farewell to Rome.

The Abbot's visitation of his Cell at Tynemouth.

In reference to the Abbot's customary visitations of his distant Cell at Tynemouth (I. 265), we learn the somewhat singular fact that he was always in duty bound to ask leave of the sovereign before setting out; seeing that—"those parts of the realm are so remote, "and so contiguous to the dominions of the King of "Scotland;" a latent fear existing, no doubt, that treason, or at least political intrigue, might be the possible result of visits too often repeated. In the case of Abbot Simon (whose surname we do not find mentioned), it would have been all the better for the Cell had the royal license to travel been curtly refused; for we learn that he, with his troop of esquires from St. Alban's, on one occasion tarried at Tynemouth long enough to consume every article of provision that could possibly be scraped together. The store-house and larder emptied, the plough-steers, with the plough attached, were gravely brought into his presence, these significant words being addressed to him; with those tears, of course, which the monks seem always to have had ready at command;—"Everything has been now de- "voured, only these oxen of ours, for tilling our fields, "are left; lo now! these too are presented to you, to "be eaten up as well." The Abbot, whatever his appetite may have been, was hardly proof against such a hint to be gone as this;—"not without signs of confusion, "and with good reason," he tersely addressed his esquires, —"To horse, let us be off from this place," leaving the house—"despoiled of all its good things for that year, to "his everlasting disgrace."

Inconsiderate conduct of Abbot Simon, on his visitation.

The insanity of Alexander de Langley, and cruel treatment of him.

In page 266 (V. I.) we have a sample, and a fair one, no doubt, of the usual mode of dealing with lunacy in those days. Alexander de Langley, keeper of the Abbot's seal, and lately Prior of Wymundham, seems to have been a man of considerable acquirements, was skilled in rhetoric, and could pen a most elegant letter, [1] without a fault to find in it, even if addressed to no less exalted a personage than the Pope. With a natural [2] tendency, however, to insanity, his too much learning seems ultimately to have driven him stark mad; his paroxysms taking the form of raving, and he [3] "giving "himself wonderful great airs," as the writer says. The method of cure, or of precaution, at least, is singularly characteristic of the brusque and unenquiring habits of the times. His ravings and vapourings were publicly censured in Chapter; which done, the unhappy culprit was—"flogged to a copious effusion of blood;" after which, unhumiliated as he seemed to be, the Abbot had him removed to the Cell of Binham, where, in obedience to especial command, he was put in fetters and shut up in solitude to the day of his death; on the arrival of which most opportune moment for him, he and his chains were not separated, but were committed together to the grave.

License to wear spurs, when attending the Bishop's Synod.

In the composition made (I. 278) A.D. 1228 between the Bishop of Norwich and the Convent of St. Alban's, there is one clause that deserves remark in an antiquarian point of view. The Priors of Binham and Wymundham, Norfolk Cells belonging to St. Alban's, but holding parishes in the Bishop's Diocese, are in future to have leave to attend his Synods, and to take their seats with the other Priors,—"in capes and with "spurs, if they like, and without changing their tra-"velling garb." Had they attended so accoutred and

[1] *irreprehensibiliter.*
[2] So we may judge from Vol. I. p. 260.
[3] *mirabiliter superbire.*

arrayed, but unprovided with any such license, they would probably have rendered themselves at least liable to payment of "spur-money," if not to still greater penalties.

Details of the burial of Abbot William de Trumpington.

In pp. 301–3 (V.I.) we have some curious details of the burial of Abbot William de Trumpington. The body having been first opened by the Sacrist's assistant, the only secular allowed to be present on the occasion, the entrails were removed, sprinkled with salt, and buried under a small marble tomb in the churchyard. The body was rinsed and soaked in vinegar, sprinkled with great quantities of salt, and then sewed up again, and finally committed to the grave with august ceremonial, the mitre placed on the head, the hands crossed, and the pastoral staff laid beneath the right arm. The details of this narrative are rendered the more interesting by the fact that Matthew Paris was himself, no doubt, an eye-witness of the scene which he so minutely describes.

Matthew Paris present at the ceremonial.

Churlish treatment of the envoys sent by Abbot John de Hertford to the Apostolic See.

Upon the election of Abbot John de Hertford in 1235, whose infirmities would not allow him (I. 308) to visit Rome for the Papal benediction, two of the brethren were sent to obtain confirmation of the election from the Apostolic See. They seem to have met with treatment at the Papal Court hardly better than that which had been experienced by the present Abbot's predecessor at the hands of Pope Innocent. On their obtaining audience of Gregory the Ninth at Perugia, and laying a sum of money at the papal feet, it was received with thanks, and orders were forthwith given to a certain Friar Minor, (or Franciscan,) who was acting as treasurer and chamberlain to the Pope, to carry it at once to the treasury; where it was duly added to the heap of other "white sterlings," or silver pennies, already in store; the friar absolutely going so far in the study of economy as to refuse to give back to the

envoys the [1] box, or budget, that had held the coin; while, still greater disappointment, no doubt, the Pope, —"whose duty it is to be civil, and to practise hospi- "tality," altogether forgot to give them an invitation to dine at his table. They did not omit, however, to add to their outlay by feeing the doorkeepers and servants of the Papal Court, not as a matter of choice, but—"because it was necessary so to do, for they stood "gaping for these same presents with jaws wide open."

Venality of the Court of Rome.

The so-called "King's friends" too at Rome, to whom they had brought letters of recommendation, were not a whit less insatiate; for—"letters, if they come alone, and "without presents to accompany them, are there looked "upon as barren and unfruitful, and quite disregarded." The election having been at length confirmed, with the Apostolic benediction,—"[2] of which they had had quite "enough," the envoys gladly took their leave of—"that "venal Court; nor were they able ever after to love "that Court, or to speak well of it."[3]

Conflagrations caused by lightning; renewed dissatisfaction with Rome, in reference thereto.

In the time of Abbot John de Hertford, privileges that had been previously granted to the Abbey, or sanctioned by the Papal See, were withdrawn or encroached upon, oppressions being inflicted that were "new and unheard of;" in addition to which tribulations, twice in three years was fire caused by lightning falling on the church (I. 313, 4). And here again was found room for dissatisfaction with Rome; for—"in the "same degree," the writer says, "that it is of no use "relying upon privileges or indulgences of the Apos- "tolic See, so was it found that the impression of the

---

[1] *forulum*.

[2] This is apparently the meaning of "*quam satis comparaverant*," Vol. I. p. 309.

[3] See also Vol. I. pp. 311, 312, for some further remarks, one made by Roger, Bishop of London, upon the rapacity in those days of the Court of Rome.

" papal seal in wax, upon which the *Agnus Dei* is " represented, and which had been placed on the top " of our tower, offered no resistance whatever to the " lightning; whereas it has the power and virtue, it " is generally said, of [1] keeping off such storms as " these."

Story of Abbot John, on the occasion of his election.

Of this John, who was formerly Prior of the Cell of Hertford, and a native of that place, and the estimate which he had formed of his chance of being elected to the Abbacy, a somewhat amusing anecdote is given (I. 312):—"It is said that, when summoned to take " part in the election, as he was riding along in humble " enough guise, like some old man, through the vil- " lages of Hertfordshire and St. Alban's, he was laughed " at by many people. 'Look there,' said they; 'that " 'old fellow, already worn out as he is, thinks that " 'he is going to be Abbot:' words which, though " uttered in derision, presaged what was seriously to " be the fact. A cup, however, and a dozen of silver " spoons, which he had got ready as a present on the " day of election for the newly-chosen Abbot, and had " put away for this purpose in the breast of his dress, " after he had been chosen himself, were let fall by " him by accident in the church, and before all the " people there; and so proved that he had had neither " hope of the prelacy nor any desire to attain it." The present thus held in readiness may be deemed perhaps, without any offence to Abbot John's memory, to have spoken more strongly for non-expectation on his part than non-desire. Be this as it may, the election proved happy in the result; John de Hertford, decrepit as he

Abbot John afterwards

[1] In the *French Chronicle of London* (published by the Camden Society in 1844), there is a detailed account (*s. a.* 1313) of the various relics which were then found in the cross of the belfry of St. Paul's, on its being taken down and repaired. They were placed there as a protection against fire and lightning, no doubt.

deemed one of the model Abbots of the house.

appeared to be on the election-day, ruled over the Abbey for five and twenty years; and in a future [1] passage, penned nearly two centuries after his time, we find him cited, along with Michael de Mentmore and Thomas de la Mare, as one of the three model Abbots of the house.

Turbulent conduct of Radulf Cheinduit.

We find room for but a passing reference to Radulf (or Ralph) Cheinduit, a turbulent neighbour of the Abbey, who—"heaped injuries upon injuries" on its inmates, ostentatiously sallied forth to hunt, with hounds and horsemen, upon the Abbot's demesne (I. 319), and even went so far as to inflict personal chastisement upon one of the brethren, "Radulf de Dunham" by name. A grim joke of his, in the royal Palace at Westminster, was speedily followed by an end so unexpected as hardly to leave time for a deathbed repentance. —"'So much,'" said he, with the careless chuckle of a man who despised alike the pains of purgatory and the risks of the chase, "'so much have these monks of St. " 'Alban's excommunicated me, that I have grown so " 'fat and so broad that my saddle will hardly hold " 'me on my horse.' For he was a plethoric man," the chronicler says, "robust, and like a bull in body " all over, [2] compactly encased in the mightiness of his " strength."

His thoughtless joke, and unexpected end.

Gift to the Abbey of a rectory, for the improvement of its ale.

In pp. 320, 1 (V. I.), we learn the fact that it was in the time of this Abbot John that the rectory of the parish of Norton (in Hertfordshire) was given to the foundation for the improvement of the Abbey ale and the increase of its [3] hospitality to guests; two thirds of the tithes of the Church of Hartburn, in Northumberland,

---

[1] Vol. III. p. 464.

[2] *compaginatus.*

[3] The fact of its being situate on the great northern road, and the consequent great demand upon its hospitality by guests and wayfarers, is frequently alluded to in these volumes. Matthew Paris states in his *History* (*s. a.* 1252) that in the stable devoted to the use of guests and strangers, there were stalls for nearly 300 horses.

being also given (I. 322) by Walter, Bishop of Durham, for the like promotion of hospitality. In this Abbot's time also, the Church of Eglingham, in Northumberland, fell into the Abbey's possession, the reversion of which had also been granted many years before, for the improvement of its ale, by Richard de Marsh, Bishop of Durham, the profligate councillor of King John; a man who, "drunk" though he may have been "with the venom of Satan," as our writer indignantly says (I. 242), seems to have run but little risk of being intoxicated by the agency of the Abbey drink; for, as the [1] *Liber de Benefactoribus* tells us,—"Taking "compassion upon the weakness of the Convent's drink, "from feelings of pity he gave the Church of Egling- "ham for the amelioration of our ale; a thing for "which he deserves eternal praise."

Gift to the Abbey by Richard de Marsh, Bishop of Durham, for a like purpose.

The Second Section of the *Gesta Abbatum*, which, as has been suggested in the [2] Introduction to Vol. II., may not improbably have been a compilation by the hand of William Rishanger, is, to some extent, of a different complexion from the portion of the work which precedes it. Its contents are now devoted more frequently to the dealings of the Abbey authorities with their neighbours and homagers, both free and servile, in a business — [3] not a spiritual — point of view; the rules and constitutions framed by successive authorities for the internal administration of the house or its dependencies; the acquisitions of lands and tenements made, despite the laws of mortmain, through the combined exertions of various Abbots and Cellarers; the

General features of the contents of the Second Section.

[1] See the Volume of *Trokelowe*, in this Series, p. 441.

[2] pp. ix–xiii.

[3] Beyond a few hints on the subject contained in the *Constitutions* of Abbots Thomas and Michael, Vol. II. pp. 418–519, the spiritual duties of the brethren towards their neighbours and tenants are never touched upon in any form. The duties of almsgiving to the poor are however occasionally inculcated.

regulation and rectification of metes and boundaries and the information necessarily consequent thereupon as to various localities in the town of St. Alban's, all remembrance of which, beyond the names as preserved in these memorials, has probably long since passed away.

Discovery of bones and shoes in the cemetery of the ancient monks.

Among the more noteworthy passages in the early part of this Section, allusion may succinctly be made to the discovery (I. 367) of the bleached bones in the cemetery of the ancient monks; the minute description there given,—though in its details probably altogether unintelligible to even the most intelligent shoemaker of the present day,—of the [1] shoes that had contented the simple habits of the men who lived two centuries before; and the singular soliloquy upon the luxurious habits of modern times, into which the writer, upon view of bones and shoes alike, has, in the name of the then more moralizing brethren, found himself called upon to break forth.

Ungrateful and extortionate conduct of the Dominicans at Dunstaple.

The Mendicant Orders were never favourites with the inmates of St. Alban's, and the writer of this Section is severe upon the Friars more than once. The Friars Preachers, or Dominicans, it appears, while laying the foundation of their new house at Dunstaple (I. 387), had received a weekly allowance of bread from the hospitable Prioress of the neighbouring nunnery at [3] Markyate Cell, Agnes Gobiun by name, as a temporary almsgift prompted by a feeling of spontaneous charity. On the accession of a new Prioress, the necessity for the almsgift being probably considered no longer to exist, the weekly allowance was discontinued. Well aware of the singular influence they then pos-

[1] It is remarked (p. 367) as a singular fact that these shoes were made to suit either foot: from which we may conclude that "rights and "lefts" were already the fashion in A.D. 1251.

[2] Now Market Street, in Bedfordshire: See the Index, and page xxi. *ante*.

sessed at the Papal Court, the greatly injured Dominicans appealed to Rome, and—"through their vulpine "suggestions," as the writer says, had not the slightest difficulty, to all appearance, in obtaining an order that what had been originally intended as but a temporary dole, should now be confirmed to them as a weekly livery, or allowance, in perpetuity. As the moral of the story, we are reminded, with more vigour than consistency of metaphor, that from it—"others may "learn in time to take better precautions to shake forth "the viper from their bosom, and to remove the mouse "from the [1] handmill, the thorn from the eye, and from "the side the deadly dart."

Moral inculcated thereon.

It is in the year 1274 that we find the earliest mention made (I. 410) of what was too often a source of dire commotion both to town and abbey in after times. Disputing the Abbot's rights as superior lord, the townsmen determined no longer to submit to the exaction of villein service in being compelled to full their coarse cloths and grind their corn at the Abbey mills; and accordingly, for the latter purpose, set up within the walls of their houses handmills of their own. Ill brooking this serious infringement upon his manorial rights, Abbot Roger de Norton forthwith had recourse to his powers of distraint; an exercise of vigour which his opponents did their best to counteract by extorting contributions from all alike, down to the very poorest even, for the common fund in support of their asserted rights. The town was in an uproar in consequence; while within the Abbey walls, immediately after Chapter being held, the great bell was rung, processions passed before the high altar ever and anon, the seven Penitential Psalms were chanted, and the aid of the Saviour and St. Alban invoked.

The townsmen refuse service in grinding at the Abbey mills.

Tumult resulting therefrom.

[1] *murem de petra.* The latter word may perhaps mean a corn-measure.

The townsmen resolve to lay their grievances before Alianor, the Queen dowager; but the Abbey people endeavour to thwart them.

It so befell, however, that just at this conjuncture—a few days before Easter, the time,—Alianor, the [1] widow of the late King Henry the Third, had occasion to pass through the town of St. Alban's. Determined to lay their grievances before her, the townsmen, mounted on horseback, and accompanied by troops of women, lined the road to await her arrival. The Abbot, on the other hand, was equally resolved to thwart their designs, and, if possible, to steal a march upon his opponents, and so led the Queen round to the Abbey gate by a [2] private way; a device which answered for a moment, but for a moment, and no more. Before she had time to alight from her chariot, a multitude of infuriate women had blocked up the way. [3] Removing the steps of the carriage, with hands extended and breathless almost with agitation and haste, they proclaimed their grievances; and disclosed to her how that the Abbey people had purposely taken her out of the way, in order that those wrongs might remain unheard by her, and unredressed. Alianor—such is the estimate that history compels us to form of her character—would have been one of the very last, under ordinary circumstances, to care a rush for the hardships of serfs and bondmen, or their children and wives. She had high spirit enough to resent, however, what she no doubt considered a liberty, in fact, an unworthy trick played upon her; for, giving orders that her chariot should stay but a moment only, she curtly took leave of the Abbot, not omitting to tell him plainly what she thought of his conduct. It so happened, however, that during the parley, one of the Queen's retinue,—"with bland affability" (I. 412)—addressed an old woman who was shouting as loud as the

The Queen censures the Abbot for attempting to deceive her.

[1] This must be the Queen meant, as Alianor, the wife of Edward I., was not in England at this date.

[2] *viam secretiorem.*

[3] This, there can hardly be a doubt, is the meaning of "*scandala* "*moventes*" (Vol. I. p. 411).

rest, but who in reality, the writer would have us believe, knew [1] nothing whatever about the matter; and enquired why she and the others shewed such singular signs of grief: to which her only answer was, after some hesitation, that as she saw the other women lamenting, she could not help lamenting as well. What was in reality the result, no doubt, of either downright doltishness or nervous apprehension, is set down by the writer as a miraculous interposition of the divine mercy, and that, though he omits to say so, in favour of the Abbey, of course.

Alleged miraculous interposition in favour of the Abbey.

After protracted litigation, the question as to the handmills was settled—only to be reopened however on a larger scale some [2] forty years later—by the complete establishment of the Abbot's rights (I. 423); the townsmen, in token of reconciliation, making him a present of ten tuns of wine; five of which he accepted and five he returned, with the assurance that he would in future take every possible precaution against their being plundered by the Abbey miller or his men.

Complete establishment, for the time, of the Abbot's rights.

In juxtaposition with this story, though somewhat out of the due chronological order which has been hitherto observed in the arrangement of these excerpts, we find place for another, and in some respects strikingly similar one, given by Walsingham in the [3] Third Section of the *Gesta Abbatum*; in which another lady of high estate, Isabel, the wife of Edward the Second, acted a similar part, but in the result was more successfully imposed upon. Premising that the time is the close of that reign, and that the oft-recurring subject, the right of using handmills, is again the main cause of dissension between abbey and town, we subjoin a translation of Walsingham's narrative.—

A very similar story related by Walsingham, as to Queen Isabel, wife of Edward II.

---

[1] *rei omnino nesciam.*

[2] See pages l.–lii. *post.*

[3] Vol. III. page 367.

Details of the story.

"From this time forward the townsmen, [1] resting "where there was no rest, did not attempt again openly "to arise, until the time of Abbot Hugh, when, King "Edward of Caernarvon, who was a very great friend "to this monastery, being now deposed and imprisoned, "every one was allowed to do as he pleased, the king-"dom struggling under intestinal discord: then did "they venture to attempt the recovery of their liberties, "to make perambulation of the town, which they called "a [2] borough, to lay siege to the Abbey, and not only to "beat the servants of the monastery, but to slay them; "then too, with men in arms lining the cloister, "did they dare, however unwilling the Abbot and "Convent, to extort charters at their own pleasure, "under the seal of Abbot and of Convent. That they "might bring scandal too upon religion, the Abbot, and "his monks, they suborned their own wives and certain "prostitutes of the town, and prevailed upon them, "with their bared bosoms and their babes at their breasts, "to meet Queen Isabel, as she was leaving the monas-"tery; and so annoy her with their importunate clamours, "and tell the lie that these babes were children that "the monks had begotten upon them, taking advan-"tage of them by force. But however, that which they "had plotted for the purposes of mischief, only sub-"jected them to derision in the result; for as the "Queen, being a native of France, did not well un-"derstand the English language, she asked what this "violence on the part of the women meant; upon which, "she was answered by one of the nobles as follows;— "'My lady,' said he, 'these women are all of them "'confessing that they are so many adultresses and "'harlots.' Upon hearing which, the Queen imme-"diately ordered her chariot to drive on, being unwil-

[1] *sine quieto quiescentes.*

[2] And so entitling them to the privileges of tenure in free burgage.

" ling to give any further heed to their complaints. " And so the townsmen on this occasion received the " reward they deserved for their lies."

Theft and forgery on part of two of the monks.

Reverting to the First Volume,—in page 448 we meet with another story of theft and forgery, on part of two of the monks, who held the high and responsible office of Abbot's Chaplain,—" wriggling serpents, " over drunk with venom," the writer indignantly calls them. Though of somewhat less interest in its details, it forms an apt parallel to the case of William Pygun, the forger, [1] already adverted to. The offenders and their accomplices were duly excommunicated, but we do not learn that they rivalled Pygun in the superlative horrors of their last moments.

For want of due hospitality, the Abbey is charged with the payment of a corrody for a whole life.

While Abbot Roger was languishing on a bed of sickness, it so happened that one of the household of Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, brother of King Edward the First, making claims on the Abbey's hospitality at a late hour of the night, was received with anything but the ceremony and reverence that he had expected (I. 469): whether it was that he had to put up with meagre fare, or to keep his fast unbroken until the morning meal, we are not told. He accordingly carried but a sorry account of the Abbey's hospitality to his master, who took an early opportunity of paying a visit himself, and,—" [2] after setting forth not the cause " as the cause,"—whatever that may mean,—left the Abbey with certain threatening words; the significance of which was soon experienced in the intervention of no less a personage than the King himself; by whose sanction, if indeed not coercion, an arrangement was at last come to, that a [3] corrody for life should be given by the Abbey to one of the Earl's retainers, " William

---

[1] Pages xxvi., vii. *ante.*

[2] *proponendo non causam ut causam.*

[3] An allowance in food, clothing, or money.

" de Rue" by name.—"And thus," the chronicler adds, "in part the tempest ceased." The particulars of a strenuous attempt at the imposition of a second corrody, by Edward the Third, will be found in Vol. III. pp. 100-113; but through the timely interposition of his son, Edward the Black Prince (III. 395), who seems to have taken great interest in the well-being of the Abbey, this second essay at extortion on part of the sovereign was defeated.

Attempt by Edward the Third to impose a second corrody.

Singular case of forgery, committed by a Jew.

In 1290, the closing year of Abbot Roger's rule, the Abbey was again thrown into confusion by a singular case of forgery; though, happily for its comfort, not involving guilt this time on the part of any of its own inmates. It was just at this period that the Jews were preparing for their forcible expulsion from English soil by order of Edward the First; and it was not improbably owing to this fact, to some extent, that there were found in the Jewry at London (I. 470) two writings, purporting to have been confirmed under the seal of the Abbot of St. Alban's, and admitting the deposit in his hands of a thousand marks in silver pennies; a golden crown, four pounds in weight, set with emeralds, sapphires, and rubies, and worth another thousand marks, —"as the Jews said;" a girdle of silken texture, with emeralds and sapphires thereon; six and thirty bars of gold, each weighing eleven pennyweights; two goblets of gold, one of which,—"as was lyingly said by them," weighed twenty-four pounds, and the other seventeen; one hundred cups of silver, weighing, each of them, [1] two marks; three hundred silver spoons, each weighing eighteen pennyweights; and thirty-five pounds' weight of golden florins, each pound equalling thirty-two pounds of silver pennies in value.

Details of jewels and plate alleged to have been deposited in the hands of the Abbot of St. Alban's.

The object of such forgeries.

The object of forged documents of this description was probably to throw discredit upon the religious houses

[1] Or 16 ounces.

whose Abbots had sanctioned or encouraged the expulsion of the Jews. Similar forged deeds, we learn (I. 471), were found in reference to the Monastery of Reading; the Abbot of which place, however, seems to have taken the matter up more seriously than his brother of St. Alban's; for, upon his prosecution a Jew, "Joce" (Joseph) de Winchester" by name, was found guilty at London and hanged, after having in full Court confessed the forgery of the deeds.

Punishment of the forger.

It was in the following year that Abbot John de Berkhamstede, upon his return from his visit to Rome for confirmation in the Abbacy (II. 18)—for which he had had to pay the Pope 400 marks, and the Cardinals as much more, "money down" (*pecunia numerata*), as the writer says,—found himself compelled to travel as far as the Castle of Norham in Northumberland, for the purpose of laying before the sovereign (Edward I.) the Pope's letter of confirmation. The letter being duly presented immediately on his arrival, the King took possession of it, and for the moment put off the subject of confirmation, and restoration of temporalities, by conversing with the Abbot on other matters, of more interest to himself. The next morning, Abbot John appeared again before the King and his Council, the important document was produced,—from whose custody the writer omits to say,—when lo! the hempen thread from which the leaden *bulla*, or seal, should have hung, was found to be rent asunder; a mishap, the highly inconvenient result of which was, that by the mouth of William de Lue, Bishop of Ely, the Papal mandate was pronounced to be altogether null and void. Fortunately however for the Abbot, who loudly asserted that he had delivered the document in its original and genuine state,—"though no one cared to listen to him," there was a duplicate in existence; in England certainly, but at a distance of more than three hundred miles from the Scottish border, it being stowed away in the manor-

Mishap of Abbot John de Berkhamstede, upon presenting to the King the Pope's letter of confirmation.

house of the Abbey Chamberlain, at Redburn, near St. Alban's. There was nothing left of course but to send for it; and by dint of what must have been singular speed on the part of his courier, considering the state of the roads and the difficulties of communication in those times, at the end of six days the Abbot was enabled to place the duplicate copy before the King; who thereupon [1] expressed his sorrow—as well he might—at having put the Abbot to such singular inconvenience, received his oath of fealty, and ordered him to be placed in possession of his temporalities forthwith.

Abbot John de Berkhamstede seizes Adam de Tewing, the Prior of Tynemouth.

The story (II. 21–23) of Abbot John's secret journey to Newcastle, and, after due and wary consultation with the Mayor, and by the aid of a mercenary traitor, a townsman of Newcastle, Henry Scot by name, his unexpected seizure of Adam de Tewing, the rebellious Prior of Tynemouth, is too lengthy for detail; but it deserves notice here, that among the Prior's confederates who were put in fetters and sent in chains to the Monastery of St. Alban's, the name of John Throklow (p. 22) occurs; the same individual, beyond a doubt, who many years afterwards, under the name of [2] "John de Trokelowe," wrote the *Annals of the reign of King Edward the Second*, a work in which many particulars are given in connexion with the North of England, derived from his [3] correspondence with his former fellow-monks at Tynemouth, in all probability. It is questionable whether, apart from the existence of his

John de Trokelowe, the Annalist, named among the Prior's confederates, as being sent in chains to St. Alban's.

[1] *facti sui pœnitens.*

[2] See the facsimile at the beginning of the volume containing Trokelowe's *Annales*, in this Series.

[3] There was always an active communication going on between the Abbey of St. Alban's and its Cell at Tynemouth; and it is mainly owing to this, no doubt, that we meet with so many persons with surnames derived from Northumbrian localities in the pages of these volumes. Among the names of this description we are probably justified in including those of Angurtone, Bebsede, Bewik, Bolum, Coket, Fenrother, Nedertone, Tytlingtone, and Wylam. Several others of a similar origin might also probably be traced.

manuscript, this is not the only fact connected with the life and fortunes of John de Trokelowe that has survived to our times.

Unreasonable demand of hospitality by Robert de Winchelsea, Archbishop of Canterbury.

In pp. 47, 48 of the Second Volume, we meet with a curious picture of the jealousies which too often embittered the lives of men of high estate in mediæval times. Having occasion to pass through the town of St. Alban's, Robert de Winchelsea, the then Archbishop of Canterbury, with a somewhat unwarrantable peremptoriness, it would seem, sent a merely verbal message by one of his people to Abbot John, to the effect that he desired lodging and entertainment in the Abbey there. The Abbot however, not unreasonably apprehensive that out of a proceeding so peremptory as this something might perhaps ensue prejudicial to the interests of his house at a future day, with every mark of reverence sent two monks to the prelate, with a letter which they were to request the Archbishop to sign; to the effect that such reception should in no way be prejudicial to, or in derogation of, the existing privileges of the house. The Archbishop however curtly refused to sign a letter of any kind, and sent his marshal forthwith, (or "herbergeour," as that officer was usually styled,) to take lodgings for him in the town of St. Alban's.

He is dissatisfied with the answer, and puts up in the town.

The church of St. Stephen is placed under interdict, because the bells are not rung for the Archbishop.

On the Archbishop's approach, the bells of St. Stephen's failed to ring out the usual merry peal in honour of the event; the Sacrist of the church either neglecting or positively refusing to accord to him that mark of respect. The prelate, roused to anger at this unwonted piece of discourtesy, was weak enough to put the church under interdict forthwith; which notwithstanding, when the time came, the bells were duly rung for service, Mass was celebrated there,—"and all things done, that "ought to be done." On the morrow the Archbishop took his leave of the place, with an indignation that he took no pains to conceal, and uttering threats aloud. The Abbey advocate, with an appeal drawn up in due

The Abbey advocate, on reading an appeal before the Archbishop, is thrown from his horse.

form, against the legality of the interdict, it is to be presumed, though we are not so informed, was ordered to lose no time in overtaking him. Hardly however had the advocate begun to read the document aloud, when the prelate began to shew renewed signs of vexation and annoyance. The hint was enough, not a word more was wanted; the advocate was torn from his horse by the Archbishop's retainers, and thrown violently to the ground. Abbot John dying soon after, no legal proceedings—almost a marvel, when we consider the universally litigious spirit of the times—ensued upon this act of wanton violence.

Vast expenses incurred by Abbot John de Maryns, when visiting Rome for confirmation.

The particulars set forth, in considerable detail, in pp. 56–58 of the Second Volume, in reference to the confirmation of Abbot John de Maryns by Pope Boniface the Eighth, afford another instance of the extortionate propensities of the Roman Court in those days. To the Pope and Cardinals alone he pays 2,258 marks, or 1,505*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, representing, at the [1] ordinary rate of calculation, what would be a money charge of 22,580*l.* at the present day; while among other officials, from Cardinals down to registrars and copyists, he scatters fees on a scale of equal profuseness, in the shape, as well of ready money, as of dishes, cups, a palfrey, and a ring.

Abbot John offends King Edward the Second, by refusing to lend him two carts, with the horses.

In reference to pecuniary matters, though on a much more limited scale, this Abbot John seems to have shown himself upon another occasion lamentably wanting in liberality, and in ordinary courtesy and common prudence as well. Upon being applied to by King Edward the Second (II. 94, 95), who was probably at the time his near neighbour at the royal palace of King's Langley, for the not very onerous loan of a couple of carts, with horses and other requisites, the Abbot made pretence—for so the writer admits—that it was not in his

[1] Multiplying by 15.

power to comply with the royal request, and curtly refused the loan. The King's almost implacable anger, as might have been anticipated, was the result; and upon his visit to the town of St. Alban's shortly after, declined to speak to the Abbot, or even so much as to see him. Through the mediation however of Sir Piers de Gaveston, the then reigning favourite,— who did not omit to secure a douceur of forty pounds of silver for his good offices,—the King was ultimately prevailed upon to accept a peace-offering from the Abbot, in the shape of one hundred marks of silver; a sum which did very little, however, the writer says, towards regaining the King's regard.

Bribe given to Piers de Gaveston, to regain the King's favour.

Another blunder, too, on the part of the same unlucky Abbot is mentioned in the same page: — "When our "lord the King caused the wood of Langley, which "was known as 'Westwode,' to be cut down, for "building the houses of the Friars there, to a great "extent, this Abbot incautiously and uncircumspectly "said to the King, who had just come to the throne,— "'You may have this wood of my gift;' a thing which "it was not lawful for him to do. Whereupon, the "King's foresters, entering there, soon expelled the "Abbot's keepers, and took upon themselves the entire "management for the King's use." Whether this unwarranted alienation of the Abbey's property took place before or after the refusal of the loan of the carts and horses, the writer does not inform us.

Inconsiderate gift made to the King by the same Abbot.

At page 109 of the Second Volume, the Second Section of the *Gesta Abbatum* comes to an end; the Third and remaining portion of the work, as contained in MS. Claudius E. iv., being a compilation by Thomas Walsingham, Præcentor of the Abbey, and for some time [1]*Scriptorarius* there, or manager of the *Scriptorium*, or Copying-room. It was his original intention, no doubt,

The Third Section of the *Gesta Abbatum*, a compilation by Thomas Walsingham.

[1] See Vol. III. page 393.

Originally intended to come down to the death of Abbot Thomas de la Mare, A.D. 1396.

as there stated (II. 109), to bring his narrative down to the death of Abbot Thomas de la Mare, A.D. 1396. His design, however, for reasons which we have no means of ascertaining, or even guessing at, was not carried into effect, the [2]14th year of the reign of Richard the Second, A.D. 1390, being the latest date mentioned in his compilation; and the declining years and death of Abbot Thomas being left to be treated of by [2] another hand.

Character of Abbot Hugh de Eversdone, the successor of John de Maryns.

But six years had elapsed from the election of Abbot John de Maryns, when he died, leaving the Abbey deeply in debt; but not forgetting to send from his bed of death a silver cup and a ring (II. 108), as his last peace-offering, to the King, whom he had so deeply offended. Hugh de Eversdone, the Cellarer, was chosen to succeed him; a man represented (II. 113) as tall in stature, of graceful aspect, pleasing in manners, and a favourite with all. Little skilled in Latin, however, though second to none in English or in French, he told the brethren, upon giving consent to his election, with equal frankness and self-complaisance, that he was well aware that they could have found a person for their Abbot more astute and more learned than he pretended to be; but at the same time they might depend upon it that they could not have chosen one out of all their number who was "a [3]better fellow" than himself.

He tries to evade the journey to Rome for confirmation.

Greatly dreading the usual journey to Rome on the business of confirmation, lest he should have the misfortune to be subjected to an examination in the Latin tongue, he took, what turned out in the result, the more than useless precaution of sending proctors to

---

[1] See Vol. III. page 34.

[2] See the *Continuation of the Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III. pp. 375–423. Walsingham was living, and took part in the election of Abbot William Heyworth, in November 1401: See Vol. III. pp. 480, 485.

[3] *magis socialem.*

the Papal Court, as his substitutes, for the purpose of announcing his election. After a long and fruitless stay there, and, as usual, incurring—"horrible expenses, in "making various presents," they were compelled to return with an answer,—"sufficiently odious" (II. 114), to the effect that his Holiness (Pope Clement the Fifth) could not rest content without seeing the face of the man, for whose confirmation so many nobles, prelates in such numbers, the King, and even the Queen, had so suppliantly, and so devoutly, sued. To what was neither more nor less than a practical piece of sarcasm, the Abbot was obliged to submit, with the best grace he might, and to incur much more probably than a repetition of his previous outlay; and accordingly, with the view at once of securing the Pontiff's good graces and conciliating his examiners, so abundantly munificent did he shew himself in every quarter of the Court, that even these,—"the most greedy among men, preached "aloud his magnificence." After an expenditure of more than one thousand pounds, besides fees paid to the Pope and the Cardinals,—"in the name of first fruits," the amount of which is omitted, he returned home; to complete, as a lasting memorial of his rule, the Lady Chapel at the East end of his Abbey Church (II. 114, 5); a work whose singularly graceful features the barbarism of the three last centuries has done much to mutilate, but has not been able wholly to efface.

After profuse expenditure by the envoys, the Pope insists on the personal attendance of the Abbot.

His lavish expenditure at Rome.

He completes the Lady Chapel of the Abbey Church.

The fall of various parts of the church in 1323, during Divine Service (II. 128, 9), and the narrow escapes that were experienced by many among the persons present, even if we are not ready to admit with the writer that safety was ensured by the agency of St. Amphibalus, deserve a passing notice: the same also as to the story of William de Somertone (II. 130–144, 302, 3), the rebellious Prior of Binham, who squandered the Cell's substance in the vain researches of Alchemy, in the hope of regaining it a hundred-fold; his desertion of

Fall of various parts of the Abbey Church.

The story of William de Somertone, the rebellious Prior of Binham.

his Cell; his intrigues at Rome against Abbot Hugh; his arrest, in a secular garb, on his return to England; his restoration to his Priory, on the intervention of Queen Isabel; his second flight from Binham, leaving the Cell overwhelmed with debt; his return, as a suppliant, to the gate of the Monastery of St. Alban's; his public penance there, and his ultimate absolution from the sentence of the Greater Excommunication, which by his apostasy he had incurred. The graphic account (II. 137, 8) of Abbot Hugh's arrest at Dover, by the King's command, when on his road to Rome, whither he had been cited on the Suggestion of Somertone, resembles, in some at least of its features, the story told by our early chroniclers of the arrest of Bishop Longchamp on the same spot, more than a century before.

Abbot Hugh's arrest at Dover.

Renewal of the question as to the right of the townsmen to keep handmills in their houses.

In the year 1314 (I. 149) the question as to the right of the townsmen of St. Alban's to keep handmills in their houses, and to refuse to grind their corn at the Abbey mills, a question which we [1] have seen temporarily settled in their utter discomfiture some forty years before, was again agitated, and with redoubled asperity. Notwithstanding judgment given against the townsmen before the Justiciars of Oyer and Terminer sitting at St. Alban's (II. 154), or perhaps in resentment thereat, they now broke out into acts of open violence, going so far as to beat and otherwise maltreat (II. 155) one of the brethren, Henry de Saint Neot by name, and one of the Abbey servants as well: not content with which, they broke open a house belonging to the Abbot, cut down his trees, and carried off much of his property; the townsmen of Watford also with great alacrity following their example, and without leave or license fishing in the Abbot's private ponds.

Acts of open violence committed by the townsmen.

Avowal of their intention to take

Things went on in this manner probably for several years; until at length, in the year 1326, taking advan-

[1] See page xxxvii. *ante*.

tage no doubt of the intestinal discord then raging throughout the realm, the townsmen had attained such a degree of boldness in the prosecution of their violent designs against the Abbey and its inmates, as to set up a [1]scaffold (II. 157) in the market-place, with an axe fastened to it by a chain, (a grim foreshadowing, if we can judge from so meagre a description, of the "gibbet" devoted to the punishment of the spoliators of the Halifax tenter-grounds, the "maiden" of Scotland, and the more finished "guillotine" of modern France): it being their determination, as they averred, to take the lives of such as should shew any signs of opposition to their designs.

the lives of their opponents.

A regular siege of the Abbey now ensued (II. 159), fire being set to the Halywelle Gate, accompanied with a flight of arrows and showers of stones. Day and night, for more than ten days, the Abbot, the monks, and the Abbey esquires and retainers, the latter increasing gradually to more than two hundred in number, made a stout, and, in the end, successful resistance: the last resource of the besiegers, an attempt, by blocking up roads, paths, and gates, to starve out the inmates, being equally frustrated.

Siege laid to the Abbey by the townsmen, and successful resistance made by its inmates.

Fortunately for the Abbey and its motley garrison, the young King, Edward the Third, whose sovereignty had been acknowledged by Parliament but a few days before, now thought it high time to interfere for the safety of a foundation, of which by virtue of his high office, he was the especial patron; and accordingly gave orders to the Sheriff of the County to levy his *Posse Comitatus*, and rescue the monastery from its perilous position. Though far from contemplating a final abandonment of their designs, the townsmen, although supported by allies from the neighbouring villages, and backed by a sprinkling of London citizens, submitted to the royal mandate commanding them to disperse; the result being what

The King interferes, and gives orders for the levy of the *Posse Comitatus*.

A truce is made, and a conference is agreed upon, at St. Paul's, London.

[1] *truncum.*

appears to have been but a hollow truce, accompanied by a proposition on part of the townsmen, that delegates from both parties should meet in the Church of St. Paul, at London, for the purpose of coming to terms; an offer which the Abbot readily accepted (II. 160).

The attack upon the Abbey is renewed, by a part of the townsmen.

Meantime however, while the proctors of both parties were still in London, engaged in close conference and parley, we find the attack upon the Abbey renewed (II. 161) by some of the townspeople, whose patience seems to have been exhausted; at first in the form of a blockade, the departure of any person from within, and the entrance of any provisions from without, being for four days rigidly interdicted. On the fifth night of the blockade a more vigorous mode of attack was again resorted to; the Gate of Haliwelle was assailed with stones and arrows, as before; and amid shouts and curses, reviling them as "ribald thieves," the harassed monks, roused from a sleep which would be but a light one, at best, had again to fly to arms: the result being that, by the aid of their secular friends and retainers, the assailants were easily repulsed; one of their number, while acting the spy, being taken prisoner at Dernegate on the following night.

The assailants are finally repulsed.

The debate at St. Paul's, and Perambulation of the town.

The particulars of the debate at St. Paul's, with the Perambulation of the town as its result, for the purpose of setting forth the metes and boundaries, the dwellers within which were from thenceforth to enjoy the rights of free burgesses, will be found stated in pages 161–170 of the Second Volume. The indenture then executed in reference to the Perambulation, was [1] afterwards surrendered, or professed to be surrendered, by the townsmen, and declared null and void, on the ground of its having been extorted from the Abbey by duress.

[1] In the time of Abbot Richard de Wallingford; see Vol. II. p. 250, where it would seem that every right which the townsmen had gained or successfully asserted, was again lost to them, by process of law.

The story of Abbot Hugh (II. 176, 7) and the adventurous thief, deserves notice, if only for its close resemblance to some of the devices of rascality at the present day:—"In the time of this Abbot, there came a person, "having the dress of some well-born esquire, and asked "to have some conversation with the Abbot. Upon the "Abbot going out to him under the [1] penthouse, after "respectfully saluting the Abbot, the esquire professed "that he wanted to disclose to him certain secrets; but "upon the Abbot telling him to speak out what he "wished to say, he made answer that he could upon "no account disclose such great secrets, except in some "secluded place. The Abbot accordingly stepped aside "with him into a private chamber, his esquires and "all his chaplains being sent away. Now this ribald, "who looked like an esquire, was a most crafty robber; "for the moment he saw that there was no one else "present, but only those two, he rushed upon the "Abbot, and, seizing him by the throat, held him almost "to suffocation; while, drawing a dagger, he threatened "that he would at once kill the Abbot, unless he would "give him twenty pounds, and, besides that, keep secret "what he had done, until he should have taken his "departure, and escaped the perils that might perchance "befall him within the Abbot's domains. The Abbot, in "vehement fear for his life, as being a most cowardly "man, though remarkably handsome and of lofty stature, "at once granted the robber what he demanded; and "went with all haste himself to fetch the money, and "then let him go, on no account believing himself safe "so long as he beheld the rascal in his presence. This "we have written, to the end that those who come "after may take care how they go into secret places "with persons whom they do not know, without "having servants ready to come to their assistance."

The story of Abbot Hugh and the adventurous thief.

[1] Over the door of the Abbot's mansion.

Story of Abbot Hugh and the crying infant.

Another curious story also about the same Abbot Hugh and his weaknesses, cannot perhaps be more succinctly told in all its aspects than in the form of a translation (II. 177, 8):—"This Abbot also made a very great as-
" sumption of magnificence, and with the view that he
" might seem to be all that he desired to be thought to
" be, his prodigal hand was many a time a dispenser of a
" fruitless munificence. For example, when upon one
" occasion he was on a visitation at the Cell of Wy-
" mundham, and, as is the custom with country gentle-
" men, was called upon and welcomed by them, it so
" happened that upon being thus received in especial by
" Sir Simon de Hetirsete, who at the time was looked
" upon as a great man among the greatest of that
" neighbourhood, at the invitation of this Simon, the
" Abbot paid a visit to his house. Upon being received
" there with every mark of honour, he found an infant
" crying in the cradle, a child of the same Simon,
" Edmund Hetirsete to wit, who afterwards succeeded
" as heir to his father: the child too was perhaps made
" to cry, and then shown to the Abbot for the sake of
" what it afterwards got from him. For the Abbot, on
" seeing the infant, desiring to appear munificent in a
" degree commensurate with his spirit of magnificence,
" immediately bestowed upon it, for the whole term of
" its life, a yearly payment of forty shillings from the
" house of Wymundham, to the great loss of that
" church: for that same pension had to be paid for about
" fifty years; all the time, that is, that this same Ed-
" mund lived."

Account of the dispute between Abbot Richard de Wallingford and John Aignel, who claims to

Hardly had Richard de Wallingford, the newly elected Abbot in succession to Hugh de Eversdone, returned from the Papal Court, where he had received confirmation after various obstructions, and much haggling with the officials (II. 191) as to the amount of the customary fees; when he became involved in a singular dispute with John Aignel, the representative of an

opulent family, often mentioned in these annals, and owning land in the vicinity of St. Alban's:—"On the "day of the Passion of St. Alban," the writer says (II. 194), "the Abbot, according to custom, had his "friends and neighbours invited to dinner, not on the "ground of any installation in his office, nor yet with "any greater solemnity than the same festival has "been usually celebrated with every year. While the "Abbot, however, was holding the banquet in the "Great King's Hall, John Aignel came in, and at the "beginning of the feast made claim to be the Abbot's "butler, and to do service to him with his cup that "day: but yet he would not say one word until he "had got the cup in his hand. For he asserted that "this service belonged to him by ancestral right; that "he, in fact, ought to serve the Abbot with his cup "that day, for the reason that he was the holder of "certain land in Redburn, which is known as [1] the "'Despenser's Land,' and to which land that service "pertains of right on that day. The Abbot at once "contradicted him, and would receive no such service "from him; as well because no such service had ever "before been heard of, as for the reason that the ban-"quet was held, not on the ground of his installation, "but in honour of the Martyr, and because of the "solemnity of the day, a thing that is usually done "every year; as also, because this John Aignel thought "under colour of such claim to gain possession of the "Abbot's cup and of certain other fees, against all "justice. This same John being requested therefore by "the gentlemen of the country about who were present "to desist from making so unreasonable a demand, ceased "for the time; but afterwards told his neighbours that "he had touched the Abbot's cup, and therefore was

he the Abbot's cup-bearer.

[1] Or "Spencereslond;" see Vol. III. p. 263.

" in [1]seisin of it. . . . . But his boast was false " that he was so in seisin. For the Despenser's Land, " a part of which is held by this John Aignel, and " a part by the Chamberlain of the Convent, is bound " to find by custom one horse whenever the Abbot " proceeds to Tynemouth, to visit the Cell there. And " there is a charter kept in the chest in the Abbot's " Chapel, which speaks of a certain sewer, who formerly " held that same Despenser's Land, and who quitted " claim, for himself and his heirs, as to all claim which " he had, or might have, in demanding such a fee. It " is as well therefore to examine and survey such " muniments, by reason of the perils which might easily " befall those who are unacquainted with them."

Abbot Richard transfers many of the Abbey books to Richard de Bury.

The literary tastes and tendencies of Thomas Walsingham, the *Scriptorarius* and historian, found ready expression, no doubt, in his vehement exclamation (II. 200) against the unjustifiable conduct of Abbot Richard, man of letters though he was, in selling or giving away no less than six and thirty of the Abbey books, to Richard de Bury, Keeper of the King's Privy Seal, and better known in modern times as the author of the *Philobiblon* :—" A deed," he says, " infamous to " all who gave assent to it, thus to make that only " refreshment of the soul subservient to the necessities " of the belly, and upon any account to apply what " should be spiritual dainties to the requirements of " the flesh." As consolatory, however, in some degree, he tells us that this same Richard, when he had afterwards become Bishop of Durham, from conscientious motives, restored many of these books to the Abbey; and that some others were bought of his executors by Michael de Mentmore, Abbot Richard's successor.

Most of them afterwards restored.

Attempted forgery by the Abbot's

In page 262 of the Second Volume, we again meet with a case of forgery; the offenders on this occasion

[1] Or lawful possession.

being the Abbot's homagers at Redburn, who,—"agi- homagers at Redburn.
"tated by a diabolical spirit," as the writer says, put forward a professed deed of Egelwin Swarte (the Black), who lived in the time of Edward the Confessor, in support of their resistance to the Abbot's claims. Though by the agency of this document they contrived to impose upon the chief men of the neighbourhood, and indeed to enlist their sympathies in their behalf, the document was found by Abbot Richard, the moment he had read it, to be a mixture of French and English (or rather Norman and Saxon), a compound language not known in documents of the Confessor's day. The Abbot accordingly had the genuine deed, which was still in the Abbey's possession, laid before the Redburn people and their intercessors; all of whom professed to be struck with amazement, and made oath that they had had neither act nor part in forging the deed, with loud anathemas against every one who had been privy thereto. The Abbot, for his part, ended the matter by pronouncing as excommunicated, throughout all the churches of his jurisdiction, all those who had been in any way accessory to the forgery, and who should neglect to make satisfaction before a certain day.

A man of learning and a skilful mechanician, Abbot Richard was anything but a man of the world. We learn (II. 316) that on one occasion, being in want of ready money, he sold eight sacks of wool—or rather, a promise of eight sacks—to one Thomas Gentylcors and Christina Puffe, his wife; giving them also a bond in the penalty of 200*l.*, to be put in force in case of non-delivery of the wool before the following Michaelmas. The wool, we are told by Walsingham, was duly handed over before the day named; but so bad a man of business did the Abbot prove himself to be, that the bond was never enquired for, but allowed to remain in the hands of the obligees. On the death of Abbot Richard, Fraud practised upon the Abbey, as the result of carelessness on the part of Abbot Richard.

Michael de Mentmore succeeded him. Assured of his death, Thomas and Christina forthwith threatened to put the bond in force; and in the end the difficulty was only got over by the Abbot consenting to give a yearly pension of twenty shillings, and a robe suited for a cleric's wear, to one William Puffe, their nominee, until such time as such a benefice should be provided for him as this William should think proper to accept. The claim thus settled, the Abbot sent one of his monks to fetch away the bond. Gentylcors, however, refused so much as to let him touch or even see it; but, after professing to read aloud a few words of it himself, threw it into the fire, and so destroyed what might possibly have furnished evidence against him; an act which ought to operate as a warning to people, the writer says, not to let themselves be circumvented by such rascality for the future.

William Puffe, the troublesome Vicar of St. Peter's.

It is this same William Puffe, no doubt, then duly provided with a benefice to his satisfaction, whom we afterwards meet with (II. 335) as the troublesome Vicar of St. Peter's, who insisted, contrary to all justice, upon retaining the oblations made by the devout at a certain cross in the churchyard of that parish; this cross, according to story, having been carved and built by Master Roger de Stoke, [1] clockmaker, on successive Fridays, while [2] fasting.

Gift of land by Sir Radulf Wedon; and device for evading the laws of mortmain.

In page 364 of the Second Volume we meet with an ingenious device for evading the laws of mortmain: the story, however, has a somewhat suspicious look, and would almost lead us to believe that an undue advantage had here been taken of the weakness and infirmities of an aged man; that he felt this, and resented it, in the end, in the only way he was able:—"Sir Radulf

[1] *horologiarius.* A Master Laurence Stoke, clockmaker, is also mentioned in page 383 of the same volume, and Vol. III. p. 385.

[2] A similar case is mentioned in the Preface to the *Chronicles of Meaux* (edited by Mr. Bond, in this Series), Vol. III. p xi.

" Wedon, a knight almost decrepit with age, on ac-
" count of the affection which he felt for Abbot Michael,
" left his estates, and determined to live in this mo-
" nastery, and here to end his days. The Abbot
" pleased him so much by his various attentions, that
" this Radulf gave to this place a certain manor of
" his, called 'Heymundescote,' in pure and perpetual
" alms. But as it was a difficult thing at this time
" to appropriate estates in mortmain, especially for
" those to do so who were destitute of the yellow
" metal; to get rid of the writ of [1] *Ad quod damnum*
" after the death of the same Radulf, the said manor
" was transferred by sale to Sir Henry Grene, a lawyer,
" a man who was always most friendly to us, and who
" gave for it five hundred marks. This money, when
" collected together, was of great use afterwards to the
" Monastery on the creation of a new Abbot, as will
" be stated more fully in the sequel. This same Ra-
" dulf, however, being fickle and capricious, as men of
" that age are, did not, as he had purposed, remain
" here to the end, but after staying here a short time
" only, soon took himself off. And because he could not
" go away on horseback or on foot, he determined to be
" taken away in a [2] cart, and so departed." This sin-
gular mode of taking his departure is a strong proof,
to all appearance, of the extreme dislike he had taken
to the place; as in those days it was considered a mark
of disgrace for a man of knightly rank to be seen riding
in a [3] chariot or a cart. It was, no doubt, with the view
of disgracing him in the eyes of the public, that Sir
John Oldcastle, when taken prisoner, was brought from
Poole Castle to London in a wooden chariot, or cart.

Dislike of the place afterwards manifested by Sir Radulf.

---

[1] The name of a writ used for enquiring as to lands given in mortmain to any house of religion.

[2] Or chariot, "*carpento*."

[3] Whenever chariots, or "whirli-
" cotes," are mentioned in mediæval writings, it is as conveyances for women only.

Marvellous story of the dreadful results of evil-speaking and slandering.

It is during the rule of the same Abbot Michael that we have a marvellous story (II. 367, 8) of the direful results in another world of evil-speaking, lying, and slandering, in this. If only for its singular absurdity, it deserves the reader's notice:—"In the time of Abbot "Michael, to the correction of many, God shewed forth "a sign, that was not so much miraculous as it was "worthy to be borne in mind. For one of the brethren, "'Nicholas Goudeby' by name, a vain talker while "he lived, and given to detraction, being overtaken by "death, was removed from this world. And when a "year had now expired from his death, this same "brother appeared in his monk's garb to one of the "brethren, a harmless and religious man, 'John Ma-"'rines' by name, while lying in his bed after Matin "Vigils. He appeared too in form of a man with a "terrible face, and having a tongue both long and "broad, fiery as a torch, and flaming beyond anything "that can be imagined; by means of which he aroused "the brother before-mentioned with his horrible clamour "and yells. The brother, upon this, was alarmed and "terror-stricken. '*Benedicite*,' said he, 'what is the "'matter, brother? What has befallen? How is it "'with thee?' Whereupon the dead man made an-"swer, saying three times,—'My tongue! my tongue! "'my tongue!' The living brother then said,—'Thou "'hast oftentimes sinned, brother, by thy detraction; "'ask pardon of all who are watching in this house, "'and I will pray for thee.' After he had said this, "the apparition of the dead man disappeared. And "when in the morning the living brother related his "vision to the other brethren, they each interpreted "it that, for a sin so hateful to God as detraction, this "brother had been found deserving of the just penalty "of suffering punishment in the member more especially "with which he had so sinned." On reading such a statement as this, the query almost suggests itself

whether a system of practical joking may not at times have found favour with the younger members of these fraternities. Be this as it may, another ghost story, a more remote locality its scene, immediately (II. 368) follows:—

Story of a spirit, in the garb of a monk, at Tynemouth.

"About the same period, at our Cell of Tynemouth, "there was a marvellous apparition, it being winter "time. One of the brethren was preparing to celebrate "Mass there, in the Chapel of the Dead, for all the "faithful deceased, and had just ended the Office, Col- "lect, Epistle, and Gospel, down to the washing before "the Preface, there being no one there to assist him, "except a boy twelve years of age, and it being early "morning, while the shades of darkness were still upon "the earth; when the boy beheld a person entering, "like one in the habit of a monk, and bowing himself "in a corner of the chapel, as though in prayer, and "then throwing himself on his knees and elbows, and "holding his face down to the ground. At sight of him "the boy was naturally alarmed beyond measure, and "placed himself between the priest and the altar, on "no account daring to stand behind the priest, for "horror at this unwonted appearance. The monk, how- "ever, who was celebrating Mass, although alarmed "at this unusual conduct on the boy's part, proceeded "with the Mass with all due devoutness to the end. "After Mass was over, the monk understood by the "boy's gestures the cause of his alarm, and himself "saw the apparition before-mentioned in a corner of "the chapel on its knees. Coming closer to it, he "lightly touched it on the back with the sleeve of his "frock, as it lay there, and said,—'Arise, brother, go "'to thy rest;' whereupon it at once obeyed his order, "and rising up went out at the door of the build- "ing, and disappeared from the eyes of them both."

It was at this same Cell of Tynemouth too, that on the occasion of the invasion of England by David the

William Douglas, leader of the Scots, after sending a defiant message to Tynemouth, is taken prisoner, and received at that place by Thomas de la Mare, the Prior.

Second, King of Scotland, and about the period of his discomfiture at Neville's Cross (A.D. 1346), Thomas de la Mare, the Prior (afterwards Abbot of St. Alban's), had the pleasure of welcoming within its walls William Douglas, the leader of the Scottish troops, under circumstances equally unanticipated probably by each. Douglas, who is represented (II. 378) as an arrogant man and given to derision, sent word to the Prior,—"after his usual manner," that he must have a breakfast in readiness, of which he intended to partake with him at the end of two days,—"it being his main ob-"ject by this insolent message to strike the Prior with "alarm." Two days after this, Douglas himself was taken prisoner, and he who had no doubt contemplated entering Tynemouth Priory sooner or later as a victor, was forthwith carried thither as a captive. The worthy Prior, naturally enough, could not resist the temptation of going forth to meet his guest, and jauntily bidding him welcome to the meal, which he had been at such pains to bespeak. The Scot's curt, and no doubt truthful, answer was;—"By my troth, this is a way of coming "that quite angers me;" to which, with courteous irony, the Prior made reply, that he never could possibly have come in a way more a-propos.

Particulars of the visit of Abbot Thomas to the Papal Court at Avignon, for confirmation.

As being too lengthy for extraction, we must notice but cursorily the particulars of the visit of Prior Thomas, now elected to the Abbacy of St. Alban's, to the Papal Court, then at Avignon, for the purpose of confirmation (II. 382, 3); the manner in which, by the kind assistance of the Cardinal de Perigord, the avaricious machinations of his brother Cardinal, Gillelmo, were defeated (II. 384, 5); the marvellous recovery by Abbot Thomas, while staying at Avignon, from an attack of dysentery; his cure owing to the singular fact of his drinking largely of putrid water, inadvertently supplied to him by a friend, at a moment when he was strictly prohibited from drink; an unlooked-for rescue

from death, which was put down to the credit of St. Alban, of course (II. 385–7); and the particulars of the various demands upon his resources, in the shape of fees, during his stay at the Papal Court (II. 388, 9): not content with which, the Nuncio, Master Hugh Pelegrino by name, shortly after laid claim to the first-fruits of the Cell of Tynemouth, in the name of the Pope, alleging them to have lapsed to his Holiness, through the election of its Prior to the Abbacy of St. Alban's. As to the exact legality of this claim, from the scantiness of the particulars given, we are unable to speak; but we learn that it was only got rid of, after an immense amount of money had been expended (II. 390).

Abbot Thomas in high favour with the kings of England and France.

Abbot Thomas, a man distinguished by his virtues, ready wit, and general comeliness, not only soon gained the favour of his sovereign (II. 389, 90), who made him a member of his Privy Council, but was held in equal esteem by Edward, Prince of Wales (the Black Prince), and John, King of France, who in those days, while passing an honourable captivity in England, was a frequent partaker of the hospitality of St. Alban's (II. 408).

Proof of the high interest taken in him and the Abbey by Edward, Prince of Wales.

On one occasion the Abbot, being struck, to all appearance, with a sudden and uncontrollable desire to resign the Abbacy and bid farewell to all worldly affairs, secretly wrote to his good friend the King of France, who was then at Calais, engaged in arranging a treaty with the Prince of Wales, requesting his intercession, in the shape of letters supplicatory, for the purpose of aiding him in carrying his wishes into effect. On this however reaching the ears of the Prince, he promptly laid inhibition on the sovereign, and forbade him in any way to promote the Abbot's design,—"For of a truth," he added, "if you do so, ruin "will befall the monastery" (II. 409). Shortly after this, the Prince returned to England; and, upon paying a visit to St. Alban's, after making offering at the Martyr's shrine, took the opportunity of entering the cloister,

and there, to the surprise of the assembled brethren, disclosed aloud, in the hearing of all the Convent, the Abbot's contemplated resignation, a thing that no one had hitherto so much as suspected. The Abbot, we are told (II. 409), was marvellously confounded by this disclosure, as he was under the impression that no one except the King of France was acquainted with his purpose. In the end however he was compelled to abandon his design, it being reserved to him, after the lapse of more than thirty years, to die in the Abbacy at an extreme old age.

John Moote, the Cellarer, exposed upon the pillory at Luton.

On opening the present volume, at page 4, we meet with a singular and striking scene; John Moote, Cellarer of the Monastery, and who afterwards came to be its Prior and Abbot, going round upon the pillory at Luton, amid the jeers, no doubt, of both town and country people assembled there on the market-day; an unenviable eminence to which he had been exalted, we learn, either by, or through the agency of, one Sir Philip de Lymbury, a man—"given up to vanity and vain glory, very "much to avarice, but even more to pride." For this act of unwarranted violence, Abbot Thomas attempted to gain legal satisfaction from its perpetrator or abettor: screened, however, by the influence of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, to whose retinue he belonged, Lymbury escaped the rigours of the law. But through the agency of a judgment of another description, he did not escape altogether unscathed; severe fits of bleeding at the nose recurring on his repeated attempts to make oblation at the altar of the Martyr, whom in the person of his servant he had so grievously offended.

Retribution dealt to the offender, through the agency of St. Alban.

Act of cruelty perpetrated by Abbot Thomas, in the assertion of his legal rights.

In the sixth page of the same volume, we find Abbot Thomas, while engaged in the outset of an arduous struggle with an obstinate, and, to all appearance, most unscrupulous, tenant of his, John de Chilterne by name, guilty of what would justly be deemed an act of extreme cruelty at the present day. Seizing fifty

of his tenant's [1] cattle by way of distress, the Abbot, "of his compassion," as the writer says, ordered them to be fed at first; but afterwards, on his legal advisers informing him that if he persisted in so doing, they would withdraw, and have nothing further to do with him or his case, he took alarm at a piece of advice, that certainly was characterized by brutality, whatever may have been its degree of legal astuteness; and, contenting himself with giving notice to Chilterne of his intention, deliberately allowed every one of the poor animals to be starved to death. We cannot, of course be surprised to learn that from this moment Chilterne's animosity against his landlord was more than redoubled, that he slandered and abused him in every quarter, inflicted upon him every possible grievance, and, with an eye no doubt to the multiplied proceedings at law in which he was afterwards engaged (III. 7-38), boasted aloud that he would bring the Abbot in the end to sell the very lead with which his monastery's roof was covered. Chilterne seems too to have done his best to keep his word. For though, after his return from Calais, whither he had retired for a time under sentence of outlawry, he was ultimately confined in the Fleet Prison (III. 8, 27), where to all appearance he remained in durance for a considerable period, he appears to have been engaged in law proceedings against the Abbot for no less a space of time than [2] six and twenty years.

Animosity of John de Chilterne against Abbot Thomas, and protracted litigation between them.

In a deed of release of the 38th year of the reign of King Edward the Third (III. 115, 6) we find the name of William Cheupayn mentioned, otherwise called "Robert Fool," as then enjoying a corrody, or yearly provision, from the Monastery of St. Alban's on the presentation of the sovereign, who claimed such right as being the Abbey's patron. Whether or not this William

William Cheupayn, called by King Edward the Third "Robert Fool," enjoys a corrody from the

[1] *animalia*.

[2] From 1364 to 1390: see pages 9 and 34 of this Volume.

Monastery; and ultimately becomes a benefactor to it.

Cheupayn held the exalted office of Court Fool it is perhaps impossible to say; but we learn from page 395 of this Volume that it was King Edward himself who gave him the name; whereas in fact, the writer says, he was anything but a fool or a blockhead, but rather crafty and astute. After his [1] decease, Abbot Thomas came into possession of his house situate in the town of St. Alban's (III. 376); and we learn from the [2] *Book of Benefactors* that two tenements were given to the Abbey by him and his wife Johanna, situate in Haliwelle Street. Indeed, he seems to have been not unmindful of the subtantial advantages which, as the Abbey's corrodist, he had enjoyed: for he also left several costly frontals for the altar, a belt for fastening the "principal" copes, with a golden buckle most artistically made, and representing in its centre a group of swans. To the refectory he gave a cup of *dygun*, or boxwood, with suitable ornaments upon it, and a covercle of the same wood; another cup also, of mazer; two dishes; thirteen silver spoons; and [3] a pair of tongs.

Particulars in reference to a gross fraud practised on Abbot Thomas.

Between pages 146 and 184 of the present volume, we have a detailed account of the plans devised by Abbot Thomas for obtaining a remission from the Papal Court of the onerous obligation which each newly elected Abbot lay under, of personally seeking confirmation and benediction at the hands of the Pope; as also, exoneration for his house from the grievous exactions that were levied upon it on various pretexts on each vacation of the Abbacy by the Papal See. Suggestions are duly set forth (III. 148–150) for the guidance of the Abbot's envoys, together with the amounts of money intended to

---

[1] An Adam Cheupayn is named in page 49 of this Volume, as keeper of the Gaol of St. Alban's, in 1349: not improbably the father of William, *alias* Robert Fool.

[2] See the Volume of *Trokelowe* in this Series, p. 459.

[3] *unum ferrum pro carbonibus imponendis.*

be expended (III. 150, 1) in various ways in ensuring the success of the suit. The details of the negotiations, and the letters sent from time to time to and by the envoys, are of considerable interest; and it was with some regret that the Editor found the narrative cut short (with a large hiatus in the manuscript) in page 184, after a considerable amount of [1] money, in the shape of various items of expense, had been wrung from the too confiding Abbot. The Continuator of the *Gesta* has however, without entering minutely upon the subject, stated enough to satisfy our curiosity (III. 397, 8) on this point; and the result, by his assistance, may be very briefly told. Laurence, a monk of Battle, in Sussex, and Penancer to the Pope, and Master Adam de Fenrother, clerk, who were the Abbot's two principal agents in the transaction, appear, by the practice of every art of deception and misrepresentation, to have succeeded in appropriating to their own use the whole of the moneys which the Abbot had confided to their charge, or empowered them to borrow; a portion of the spoil apparently being shared by one William Strete, who had formerly been butler to the King of England, and now professed to act as agent for the envoys at the Roman Court. His specious letters, given in pages 169, 179, and 183, are in fact only so much dust intended to be thrown in the Abbot's eyes; and how successfully, we may estimate from Abbot de la Mare's exuberant letter given in pages 175–8.

Strange career of Sir Richard Perers.

The account (III. 199–216), on appeal made by his son, of the original process of outlawry against Sir Richard Perers, knight, a member of a family of rank and influence, whom we find in 1349 confined in the Bishop of London's gaol at Stortford, for divers felonies, and who for divers felonies committed had also been incarcerated in the Abbot's Gaol at St Alban's some

[1] 600 marks, as stated in p. 398 of this Volume.

sixteen years before (III. 48), affords us several curious features of social life at that period. The name also of Alice Perers, the mistress of Edward the Third in his declining years, a member of the same family, and a person of equally [1] unscrupulous character in another direction, will be found more than once in the pages of the present volume, on reference to the [2] Index.

Mention made also of Alice Perers, the mistress of Edward the Third.

Upon the death of Blanche, Duchess of Lancaster, the first wife of John of Gaunt (A.D. 1369), the corpse, on its way to its final resting-place, reposed for a single night within the Abbey Church of St. Alban's; an immense multitude of people, with more than a thousand horsemen, accompanying it thither on the road. John de Bokyngham, the Bishop of Lincoln,—"wishing "it to appear that he had some right in the Monastery," the writer says (III. 274, 5), sent word that it was his desire to be present there at the celebration of the obsequies, and to celebrate Mass on the morrow. Abbot Thomas, jealous as any of his predecessors of the rights of his house, sent word to the Bishop, who had stopped short on his journey at Dunstaple, that it would be impossible for him to allow of his presence, unless a letter were first signed by him, guaranteeing perfect indemnity to the Monastery, and full possession of all privileges that had been granted to it by the Apostolic See. This the Bishop, with the greatest indignation, for a time refused; but after the whole day had been consumed by the messenger running between the two towns to and fro, the prelate at length relented, and the letter of indemnity was duly sealed.

Abbot Thomas allows John de Bokyngham, Bishop of Lincoln, to be present at the obsequies of Blanche, Duchess of Lancaster; but only on certain conditions.

---

[1] We may estimate the opinion entertained of Alice Perers by the inmates of St. Alban's, from the vile character given of her by Walsingham, in his *History*, Vol. I. p. 328.

[2] On reference to the Index, it is not improbable that some particulars may be found relative to the heirship of William de Windsor, husband of Alice Perers, for which Dugdale and Collins have been at a loss. See Sir Nicholas H. Nicolas' *Synopsis of the Peerage*, *s. n.* Windsore.

Description of the obsequies at St. Alban's.

The body, being met by the Convent at the Black Cross, was escorted into the [1] presbytery with solemn chant; after which, the Office of the Dead was celebrated, the Bishop of Cloyne in Ireland, and the Abbots of Leicester and Whalley, taking part in the service, with the Bishop of Lincoln and the Abbot of St. Alban's. On the morrow, a Mass of St. Mary and the Mass for the Dead were duly celebrated: the services of both which days are described by the writer at considerable length (III. 276, 7), who in all probability himself took part therein. On its departure, the body was again escorted by the Convent in procession upon the road. These marks of respect however, supported as they must have been by a very considerable outlay on the part of the foundation, met with but a sorry recompense, for—"they got no remuneration at all," we learn, "beyond the two cloths of gold, which were then "offered."

Complete reconciliation between the Bishop and the Abbot.

The Bishop feasted with the Abbot, in the Prior's Chamber, on that day. Their reconciliation was complete; and the Abbot, for his many virtues, which the Bishop was never tired of proclaiming, stood high in his esteem as long as he lived.

Abbot John Moote allows Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Lincoln, to take part in the obsequies of his father, John of Gaunt; but only on certain terms.

Thirty years have now elapsed, both Abbot and Bishop have passed away, and the corpse of John of Gaunt himself is borne through the town of St. Alban's, as we learn from the *Continuation*, (III. 438), on its way to the Church of St. Paul in London; Henry Beaufort, his legitimized son, being now Bishop of Lincoln, and John Moote Abbot of St. Alban's. The Bishop signifying his desire to celebrate the obsequies of his father in the Abbey Church, the Abbot promptly sent his Prior to meet him at Dunstaple, and to put him upon terms, as in the preceding case, duly ensuring the independence of the house. The Bishop, upon this, offered to make a

[1] Situate on the north side of the great altar.

verbal promise, but declined to sign any letter, as then advised; which answer given, he appears to have pushed on for the Abbey without any further delay; where, upon his arrival, with what we must admit was singular assurance, he demanded lodging, not only for himself but for his mother, Katherine Swynford, as well, then Duchess of Lancaster certainly, but the ci-devant mistress of the deceased Duke; a request however which it is evident was very peremptorily refused: upon which the Bishop found lodgings elsewhere. The body of his parent was at this moment at the church door awaiting his arrival; but it was only at the solicitation of the Bishop of London, who fortunately was present, that the indignant prelate at length gave way. The required letter of indemnity duly sealed by him,—but with the Bishop of London's seal, his own not being at hand,—he proceeded to the church, and took part in the service, occupying the Abbot's stall. Upon the celebration of Mass on the morrow, the Bishop presented certain vestments which had been left by his father for the service of the altar; and then, after thanking the Convent for the honour they had shown to the memory of his parent, and making profession of future friendship to the house, took his departure for London; resting however at Barnet that night.

But lodging in the Abbey is refused to the Bishop and Katherine Swynford, his mother.

On the accession to the throne of his half-brother, the Earl of Derby, as Henry the Fourth, the Bishop repented of his promise of goodwill, we are told (III. 440), and entertained evil designs against the Monastery and its dependent Cells. The Abbot therefore, thinking it now high time to propitiate him, not only no longer refused him a lodging, but gave him the very best chamber within the Abbey walls, and even went so far as to allow him, not without some murmuring on part of the monks, to perform episcopal functions within the exempt jurisdiction of the house: added to which, he privately made the Bishop a present of one hundred shillings, and,

Ill-will shown by the Bishop, on the accession of his half-brother to the crown. The Abbot propitiates him with hospitality and gifts.

in exchange for a sapphire ring which the prelate wore, presented him with another ring containing a portion of the true Cross; which had formerly been given to Abbot Thomas by Thomas de Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, and the possession of which the Bishop greatly coveted.

Ring given to him, with a portion of the true Cross.

For some centuries the mitred Abbot of St. Alban's had his seat among the Peers of Parliament in England, taking precedence of all other Abbots there, in virtue of the [1] privileges granted to Abbot Robert de Gorham by Pope Adrian the Fourth, and afterwards confirmed by Pope Honorius the Third. It is a somewhat singular fact, however, that in these volumes the Abbot's seat in Parliament is never mentioned, or in any way alluded to; with the exception of the following passage, which we find in the Continuation of the *Gesta* (III. 435) in reference to Abbot John Moote, who succeeded Thomas de la Mare in 1396:—"This Abbot, in the first "Parliament at which he attended, obtained the first "place among all the Abbots of England, which was "his due, by usage and lawful prescription, according "to the tenor of his privileges, and in virtue of the "peaceable possession thereof by his predecessors;—a "seat which had been claimed by the Abbot of West-"minster and the Prior of Christ [Church], Canterbury, "men who were in the highest favour with the King "and the Archbishop of that place, with great urgency "and by the most active means;—after having shown his "evidences thereon to the King and his nobles: through "his own simplicity, however, and owing to his fear of the "King, he afterwards in the other Parliaments allowed "the Abbot of Westminster to take the higher place." Of the terms upon which Abbot Moote stood with King Richard, we may also form an estimate from a passage

The seat of the Abbots in Parliament never alluded to in these volumes, except in reference to Abbot John Moote.

Statement made in the Continuation of the *Gesta*, in reference thereto.

Statement in the Continuation

[1] See Vol. I. p. 128. Abbot Robert de Gorham took precedence of all the other English Abbots at the General Council of Tours, A.D. 1163: see Vol. I. p. 177.

as to his disfavour with King Richard the Second.

(III. 454) in the same Continuation: — "This Abbot "gave to King Richard, for the purpose of preserving "his good will, and avoiding his malice, at different "times, one hundred and twenty-six pounds, thirteen "shillings and four pence."

Review of the circumstances attending the dispute between the Abbots of St. Alban's and Westminster, for the precedence in Parliament.

From the [1] Rolls of Parliament we learn that, in accordance with his rights, for many years before the death of Edward the Third, the Abbot of St. Alban's —Thomas de la Mare—had invariably taken precedence in Parliament of all the other English Abbots; and in the Harleian Manuscript 3775 (12), which contains a somewhat later, but much fuller, account of the transaction now under notice, we further find it stated that Abbot Thomas continued his attendance in Parliament, in enjoyment of his precedence, down to ten years before his death, in other words, the year 1386; after which date, owing to infirmities and old age, he was no longer able to attend. On again referring to the [2] Rolls of Parliament, we find that it was in the month of September 1397 (the year after Abbot Moote's election) that the Abbot of St. Alban's took his place in Parliament in precedence of all other Abbots then present, the Abbot of Westminster included. From the Harleian Manuscript we also learn that on this occasion the [3] Abbot of Westminster, claiming the place in right of his uninterrupted possession of it for several years before, endeavoured, with some show of [4] violence, to prevent his rival of St. Alban's from taking the seat: an attempt, however, which was successfully resisted on that day. The Abbot of St. Alban's happening to

[1] *Rot. Parl.*, Vol. II.

[2] *Rot. Parl.*, Vol. III. p. 348.

[3] William de Colchester. He had been elected in 1386, and had probably held possession of the first seat among the Abbots from the beginning of his prelacy.

[4] From the context of the account in the Harleian Manuscript (which is written very ungrammatically) it would seem that the Abbot of Westminster repeated the attempt to displace his rival several times (*pluribus vicibus*) on that day.

be absent from Parliament on the following day, a most undignified quarrel took place between the Abbot of Westminster and the Prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, who also laid claim to the highest place; which was only allayed through the intervention of the Earl of Northumberland, who said that it belonged to neither of them by right, but to the Abbot of St. Alban's.

Being informed of this by his Chaplain, William Wyntershille, who was present, the Abbot of St. Alban's took the opportunity on the next day, while the King was seated [1] in state, after Parliament had risen, waiting for the people to [2] pass before him, to address the sovereign on the subject, and shewed his right of precedence by producing a copy of the Bull of Pope Honorius, which granted him that preeminence. Upon seeing this evidence, the King at once declared that he had proved his title, and should in future enjoy his right of precedence.

King Richard however, as the Harleian Manuscript says, was well known to be "an especial favourer and "promoter of Westminster," and it was now that Abbot's turn to use his influence with the King; which he did so effectually, that the Abbot of St. Alban's, by a serjeant-at-arms, was again summoned into the royal presence. "Supplicating rather than enjoining," the sovereign entreated the Abbot that he would agree to share the upper seat with the Abbot of Westminster, they taking it on alternate days. To this, though with reluctance, he assented; and then, upon the plea of infirmities and old age, begged that he might be excused from further attendance in Parliament; to which the King made answer that the counsel of him and the like of him was very opportune both for himself and his realm.

---

[1] *in sua sede regia.*

[2] This may probably be looked upon as a levee, in its earliest form.

After this, so far as we can gather from the ungrammatical language of the Harleian Manuscript—and which seems to contradict the account before quoted from the Continuation (III. 435)—the Abbot of Westminster refused to take the seat in the "pacific Par- "liaments" that followed, and in which his rival of St. Alban's was present; which must mean, if anything, the sittings in that [1] Session and the ensuing one, as there was no other Parliament till the end of Richard's reign.

The account, however, given in the Continuation is probably the correct one; and there can hardly be a doubt that it was the Abbot of St. Alban's who so absented himself, and thus gave up to his rival the coveted seat. Be this as it may, we [2] find, thirteen days only after the opening of Parliament, and the then enjoyment of precedence by the Abbot of St. Alban's, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal [3] making oath, in the King's presence, before the Shrine of Edward the Confessor in the Abbey of Westminster, that they will observe the statutes enacted in the same Parliament; and the Abbot of Westminster taking [4] precedence of his rival of St. Alban's; while the name of the Prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, follows them both.

In the year 1399, the beginning of the reign of Henry the Fourth, we [5] find the Abbot of Westminster named, as one of the Peers of Parliament, in precedence of the Abbot of St. Alban's: after which date, the Abbot of Westminster having engaged in [6] treasonable practices

---

[1] Parliament was adjourned till the following January, to meet at Shrewsbury on the 28th of that month.

[2] *Rot. Parl.*, Vol. III. p. 355.

[3] On Sunday, the 30th September, 1397.

[4] The name of the Prior of St. John of Jerusalem, however, comes before that of the Abbot of Westminster.

[5] *Rot. Parl.*, Vol. III. p. 427.

[6] We learn from the *Chronicle* of Jehan de Waurin, in this Series, (edited by Mr. W. Hardy), Vol. III. p. 20, that it was in the Abbot's

against King Henry, his name disappears for a time from the Rolls of Parliament, and the Abbot of St. Alban's resumes his former precedence.

From page 209 of the *Annales Ricardi Secundi* (printed with Trokelowe in this Series) we learn that in this Parliament, in which the strong partisans of King Richard—of whom William de Colchester, Abbot of Westminster, was one—carried everything their own way, a large structure was built, which covered nearly the whole of the Palace yard at Westminster, a lofty throne being erected there for the King. On this throne the King sat in full Parliament, no doubt, on Saturday the 29th of September, when, as we learn from the Rolls of Parliament (III. p. 355), with the crown on his head, and the royal sceptre in his hand, he conferred various titles of honour upon his cousin, the Earl of Derby, and several other peers, who ultimately supported his cause to the death. The day after this, as already mentioned, the oath was proffered at the Confessor's Shrine, in the Abbey. It was in commemoration probably of these two events,—the culminating point, to all appearance, of Richard's power and glory, (rendered too the more signal by his judicial victory in this Parliament over the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick,) and his active interference in support of the Abbot's claims,—that the life-sized portrait of that King, seated in state, with crown and sceptre, upon what from its [1] construction may certainly be called a lofty throne, was painted. It is now preserved in the Jerusalem Chamber, but was formerly hung in the choir of the Abbey: and it seems a not unreasonable surmise that it may have been painted

The events in commemoration of which the picture of King Richard the Second, not improbably was painted, which is still preserved in the Jerusalem Chamber, at Westminster.

lodgings that the Earls of Kent and Huntingdon, and other nobles, planned their disastrous conspiracy against Henry the Fourth.

[1] The height of its pinnacles; and the fact of its being raised upon a step or steps.

for Abbot William de Colchester himself, and that upon his disgrace, in order to protect it from the partisans of the new rule, it was removed from the Abbot's palace to the interior of the Abbey, where no one could molest it under the penalties of sacrilege.

Such is a sample—an inadequate one, perhaps,—of the multifarious details, the *farrago libelli*, of these volumes. In reference to some few others among the many subjects that arrest our notice in running over their pages, want of space will allow us to do no more than speak in general terms.—

Passages in the work in reference to the localities of St. Alban's.

The reader who takes an interest in the former history of the localities of St. Alban's, is [1] referred to Vol. I. pp. 472–480; Vol. II. pp. 166–170, and p. 315; and Vol. III. pp. 186–193, and pp. 318, 319; the former of the two last-mentioned extracts being the substance of a sort of Report made in the latter part of the reign of Edward the Third, as to the encroachments of the tenants adjoining the [2] Abbey walls. It may be not out of place also here to remark that the history of the Architecture of the Abbey Church, both as deduced from the structure itself, and as described in the earlier part of the *Gesta Abbatum*, has been exhaustively treated by Messrs.

[1] Many items of information on this subject may be gathered also from the *Liber de Benefactoribus*, published in the Volume of *Trokelowe*, in this Series, pp. 427–464.

[2] As throwing a light upon the domestic economy of the Abbey, we may notice the mention of the "apple-house" or "room," (II. p. 414) as a building evidently of some importance, in the reign of Edward the Third. On reference to the Index, mention will be found made, more than once, in the same reign, of the "Wax-house Gate," one of the Abbey Gates, situate near its "Wax-house:" a department rendered necessary, no doubt, by the vast consumption of wax in the shape of tapers and torches. It seems not improbable that this wax-house was in reality an apiary, or large collection of hives of bees. Apseley Mill, near Abbot's Langley, named in a deed executed by the Abbot in 1385 (III. p. 271), is still at work, but as a paper-mill, belonging to the late Mr. John Dickinson, F.R.S.

J. C. and C. A. Buckler, in their elaborate work on the subject (London, 1847).

The "Constitutions" of the Abbots, a source of information as to Conventual ceremonial and discipline.

In the "Constitutions" of several of the Abbots, a large amount of information is to be met with in reference to conventual ceremonial and discipline, and the monastic, as well as secular, manners and usages of the fourteenth century; the various extravagances then prevailing in costume and dress more [1] particularly. The Constitutions of Abbot John Maryns are given in Vol. II. pp. 95–106; of Abbot Michael de Mentmore, in Vol. II. pp. 469–519; and of Abbot Thomas de la Mare, in Vol. II. pp. 419–466.

Particulars in reference to the status of the *nativi* and the villeins.

Many particulars will also be found in these pages,—apart from the passages already alluded to, which bear reference to the dissensions between the Abbey and the townsmen,—relative to the *nativi*, or born bondmen, and the [2] villeins, in those days, their status and tenure, and the regulations for their management and governance. Among the more prominent passages on this subject may be noticed those in Vol. I. pp. 453–5, Vol. II. p. 123, and Vol. III. pp. 39–41.

The *History of the Abbey of St. Alban*, by the Reverend Peter Newcome.

It only remains to add, that the pages of the *Gesta Abbatum*, in the Cotton Manuscript Claudius E. iv., were largely consulted by the Reverend Peter Newcome, Rector of Shenley, in Hertfordshire, for the compilation of his *History of the Abbey of St. Alban*, published in 1795. Apart from [3] the difficulties inherent in his day to his task of gathering fragments from time to time in the British Museum, and then manipulating them for

---

[1] See Vol. II. pp. 451–4, more especially; where, among other extravagances, pointed boots (afterwards known as "cracowes") are forbidden to be worn by the Benedictine monks.

[2] Occasionally these two classes of tenants seem to be spoken of as identical: see Vol. III. pp. 40, 41, for example.

[3] From page iii of his Preface, we gather that he resided at his living of Shenley, about six miles from St. Alban's.

his purpose — the cause of some at least of his shortcomings, it may be fairly surmised,—a close perusal of his volume has led the Editor, though with reluctance, to the conviction that, however considerable his other acquirements may have been, he certainly was not qualified to deal with manuscriptal learning; and consequently has produced what must in justice be pronounced to be but a very perfunctory and unreliable work.[1]

H. T. R.

---

[1] It is a somewhat curious coincidence that Shenley had had another historian for its Rector, about fifty years before; the Reverend Philip Falle, writer of a *History of the Island of Jersey*; a work which, notwithstanding some imperfections, is a far more trustworthy guide than his successor's *History of the Abbey of St. Alban.*

CORRIGENDA.

In Vol. I.

Page xx., line 30, *for* 1326 *read* 1327.
„ 65, margin, *for* 1193 *read* 1093.
„ 112, line 12, *for* "Robertem" *read* "Robertum."
„ 163, line 3, *for* "T[homæ]" *read* "T[heobaldo]."
„ 168, line 28, *transfer the inverted commas to after* "prævideam."
„ 213, Note 5, *for* cxxi. *read* cxxiii.
„ 332, line 19, *for* "compaeat" *read* "compareat."
„ 479, line 34, *for* "recognavit" *read* "recognovit."

In Vol. II.

Page 48, line 21, *for* "Iter" *read* "Item."
„ 159, Note 3, *dele the words* "Correctly, 'Januarii,'" *inserted in error.*
„ 178, margin, *for* 1326 *read* 1327.
„ 183, margin, *for* 1326 *read* 1327.
„ 240, marginal Note, *for* "will" *read* "mill."
„ 366, line 25, *for* "Johannæ" *read* "Johanne."

In Vol. III.

Page 119, line 3, *for* "Duchet" *read* "Dachet."
„ 203, line 5, *for* "grati" *read* "gratia."
„ 210, margin, *for* "inquiquisition" *read* "inquisition."
„ 283, line 2, *read* "vero Norwicensis, erubescens se de."

GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI.

[MS. Cotton. Claudius E. iv.]

SECTIO TERTIA, CONTINUATA.

GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI.

Sectio Tertia, Continuata.

Processus litis et discordiæ inter præscriptum Abbatem et Dominum Philippum Lymburi, mediatione Ducis Lancastriæ terminatus.

A.D. 1349–1396.

The strenuous character of Abbot Thomas.

Erat autem vir iste magnanimus et cordatus, ut pene mortem non timeret, dummodo jura sui monasterii tueri posset. Sed si quando inferebantur minæ potestatum sæcularium, mox, velut alter [1] Martinus, ad divinum recurrebat subsidium; et non prius ab oratione cessavit, quam, cum Conventu suo, fudit ante Corpus Dominicum, vel corpus Beati Albani, donec sese exauditum realiter sentiebat. Extra hinc, cum perveniret ad placitam, vel dies datos concordiæ, sive tractatuum, tanta securitate fruebatur, ut molitiones adversariorum, velut telas aranearum, pessundaret et cassaret. Et cum plures insurrexissent contra eum diversis temporibus, licet ad horam gravatus fuisset, opprimi nunquam potuit, vel devinci; munitus enim erat orationibus gregis sui.

Sir Philip de Lymbury one of his foes.

Inter multos itaque qui levaverunt calcaneum contra eum, fuit quidam miles de Soka de Lutona, dictus "Philippus de Lymbury." Hic erat vir ultra omnes

[1] Martin, Bishop of Tours, (A.D. 371) is probably meant; the strenuous opponent of the heathen worship, in Gaul.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

vanitati deditus, et vanæ gloriæ, avaritiæ multum, sed magis superbiæ; et eo plus metuendus, quod in obsequio fuit nobilis Ducis Lancastriæ, Henrici, videlicet: prætextu cujus et favoris et dominii, putabat se impune montes æquare vallibus, et aspera quæque ponere in vias planas.

A follower of Henry, Duke of Lancaster.

Lymbury orders John Moot, the Cellarer, to be put upon the pillory at Luton.

Qui, inter damna vel injurias quæ irrogaverat Monasterio, Cellerarium etiam curiæ, Johannem Moot, revertentem de prædio de Hexstantuna, vel capi fecit inhumaniter, vel certe capi permisit; et in foro publico de Lutona, quod est die Lunæ, dedecorose circumduci multotiens circa collistrigium, in odium Abbatis sui, et religionis opprobrium manifestum. Quam injuriam Abbas dissimulare nequiens, dictum militem compellere nitebatur ad satisfactionem, juxta consuetudines legum terræ; et eum verisimiliter oppressisset, si non Dux memoratus eos sua auctoritate ad concordiam revocasset.

A reconciliation ordered by the Duke of Lancaster.

On Lymbury attempting to make offering, the Martyr, St. Alban, shews his indignation.

De quo illud mirabile contigit: quod dum, pro more militum regionis, voluisset—[1] facta de sua malitia impunita—oblationem facere Sancto Albano, Anglorum Protomartyri, non est permissus accedere ad altare suum. Sed mox ut se paravit ad ponendum oblationem super altare, tanto profluvio sanguinis, de naso suo decurrentis, impeditus est, et artatus, ut ad altare accedere non valeret. Et cum bina vice tentasset accedere, bis effluxit cruor impetu validissimo de suis naribus, ut nullo modo posset accedere ad altare. Tandem excogitavit in [2] pyxide ponere oblationem, quam fuerat meditatus; sed frustra, nam neque tunc permissus est cognoscere locum ubi deponeret votum suum, Martyre manifesta suæ indignationis signa monstrante, videlicet, quod noluit sua data suscipere, qui data suis volebat abripere, et injurias ejus familiaribus audebat inferre.

---

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] *pixide* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Acta sunt hæc multis videntibus; qui usque modo hujus miraculi, vel vindictæ, testes sunt. Sed et in posterum cito evanuit ejus memoria, sic ut, adhuc superstite præfato Abbate, ipse non solum mortuus daretur oblivioni, sed ejus tota sequela.

Lymbury and his followers die and are soon forgotten.

[1] *Processus placiti super Warda Johannis Aynel, et aliis, inter præfatum Abbatem et Johannem Chi*[*lterne*] *diutius agitati.*

The infamous conduct of John de Chilterne towards the Monastery.

Fuit quidam alius, inferioris gradus, sed superioris nequitiæ, quem olim Dominus Thomas Abbas suo familiari consilio acciverat, et illi pene cuncta secreta monstraverat loci nostri; per quæ fideliter vel promovere posset jura Monasterii, vel certe, (prout contigit,) si infidelis existere maluisset, valeret nostris libertatibus efficacius insidiari. Nomen ejus infame recito, quia nulli fuit ignota ejus versutia, vel astutia, in agitandis falsis causis. Cujus fœtor falsitatis et fallaciæ hactenus patriam inficit, atque torquet:—"Johannes de "Chilterne" fuerat nomen ejus.

He farms certain tenements of the Abbot, but omits to pay the rent.

Hic, ut dixi, cum tantus effectus fuisset in oculis Abbatis nostri, ut nihil pene posset sine sua præsentia vel conniventia de causis in Monasterio, vel extra, emergentibus, terminari, cepit ad firmam de Abbate manerium suum de Langley, et duo molendina, ac terras et tenementa unius wardæ, videlicet, [2] Johannis filii Johannis Aynel, sibi et ecclesiæ suæ pertinentia, ad certum tempus. Qui, nec ingratus nec falsus reperiri metuens, annuam summam pecuniæ Abbati, domino suo, debitam, tamdiu superbe subtraxit, donec teneretur sibi amplius quam centum libris. Et quia adversarius magnus fuit, et familiaris extiterat, versutus quoque erat,

[1] This Rubric is omitted in the text, but is inserted in the margin, in a later hand.

[2] Omitted in the text; out supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

et callidus, et cautela [1] abunde munitus, opus erat prudentiori consilio causam cum eo ingredi.

Consuluit igitur Abbas Justiciarios regionis, et jurisperitissimos; qui omnes pro finali remedio responderunt, quod oporteret eum capere sufficienter districtiones, quousque redderet debitum prælibatum. Quorum consiliis adquiescens, Abbas distringi eum fecit per quinquaginta animalia; quorum quædam bona, quædam debilia, extiterunt. Quo comperto, idem Johannes, in furorem versus, asseruit se nunquam velle prosequi liberationem animalium prædictorum. Abbas vero de sua compassione jussit animalibus dari pabula, ne perirent, expectans si forte dictus Johannes, effectus humilior, resipisceret a furia præconcepta; mittens interim ballivum suum, qui sibi referret vice sua quod libenter deliberaret animalia sibi sua, si vellet exhibere fidejussores ad solvendum debitum quod debebat. Qui superciliose respondit, se nunquam velle petere deliberationem dictorum animalium; nec vellet quod eis daretur aliquod alimentum, sed vellet potius quod perirent. Renunciata Abbati tanta malitia, jurisperiti responderunt unanimiter se nolle in hac causa de cætero quovismodo consulere, nec cum Abbate stare, si daret ulterius dictis animalibus alimenta. Territus ergo Abbas retraxit manum, et sic, in defectu dicti Johannis, cuncta animalia periere. Exhinc cœpit dictus Johannes omnem [2] excitare malitiam, in dominum suum proditor, et viis et modis quibus poterat, illi nocere; ut in sequentibus apparebit. Nam nullum genus convicii prætermisit, nullum genus mendacii præterivit, quibus vel infestare Abbatem poterat, vel eidem gravamen inferre. Quod ideo facilius se posse putabat, quod familiarior, vicinior, et amicior, Abbati fuerat. In tantum se gloriabatur Abbati nociturum, ut eum [3] assereret compellendum ad

The Abbot seizes fifty animals of his, by way of distress.

But offers to accept sureties instead.

By advice of counsel, the Abbot suffers the animals to starve.

Chilterne is animated by spitefulness and revenge.

[1] *habunde* in MS.
[2] *exitare* in MS.
[3] *asseret* in MS.

venditionem plumbi, quo tectum sui monasterii tegebatur.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Sed molitiones ejus impedivit,—[1] "Qui in alto habitat, "et humilia respicit," in cœlo et in terra. Revera mediantibus utriusque partis amicis, eo res deducta est, ut uterque certo die sua gravamina sub pacis titulo demonstraret, et lis conquiesceret judicio amicorum. Ventum est igitur ad diem locumque statutum; et Johannes, post multa colloquia, Abbatis arbitrio se submisit. A quo Abbas id exegit, ut idem Johannes se obligaret in mille marcis solvendis, si unquam pro causis præmissis Abbatem de cætero molestaret. Sed non diu duravit pax inita; Johanne disquirente causas, quibus Abbatem iterum angariaret. Unde Abbas compulsus est prosequi contra Johannem unam de obligationibus mille marcarum; nam quatuor de mille marcis confectæ fuerant obligationes. Nec destitit Abbatis animositas, donec Johannem condemnatum uthlagaret; qui fugiens, aliquantisper hic et ibi in hac terra latitabat, donec putaret suas latebras deprehendi. Tandem trans mare fugiens, velut profugus, nunc in Picardia, nunc apud Kalesiam, miserrimam moram traxit; donec Edwardus, Princeps Walliæ, et alii domini et amici dicti Abbatis, et officiarii et Justiciarii regii, (qui parti Abbatis, [2] immo, veritati favebant, qui etiam fraudem et falsitatem ipsius Johannis noverant,) mortui fuissent, et ab eorum officiis pristinis amoti; ipse quoque Abbas, et alii ejus officiarii et amici, prosecutionis prænotatæ pleniorem notitiam habentes, propter senium et diversas infirmitates, ad prosequendum, seu resistendum malitiæ ejusdem Johannis, minus [3] idonei fuissent.

A temporary peace is made, but to no purpose.

The Abbot prosecutes him on his bond, and causes him to be outlawed.

Chilterne retires to Calais and Picardy, for a long time.

Quamobrem, æstimans Abbatem jam destitutum amicitia, vel oppressum senio, revenire decrevit: cujus adventu cognito, mox Abbas per breve "Capias" uthla-

At length he returns, whereon the Abbot

[1] *Psalm* cxxxviii. 6.
[2] *ymmo* in MS.
[3] *ydonei* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

causes him to be imprisoned; but offers him terms, which are refused.

gatum eum capi fecit, et carceri mancipari; ad quem direxit nuncios, amicos dicti Johannis, [1] pollicens, si vellet bonam securitatem facere, quod ipsum Abbatem ultra non inquietaret, nec aliquem de vicinis, ejus deliberationem procuraret. Sed noluit hoc versipellis; quinimmo per quosdam de suis complicibus fecit intimari Domino Regi, quòd si posset habere libertatem de carcere exeundi, vel circueundi patriam, inæstimabile Regi commodum procuraret; ita ut de Abbate de Sancto Albano posset juste levare mille libras, pro certis causis quibus injuriatus fuerat regiæ majestati: sed et de vicinis suis e patria promisit Regi grande commodum, si Rex in hac parte faveret.

Chilterne makes great promises to the King, in return for his liberation.

Permissus igitur exire carcerem, omnia commenta malitiæ disquisivit, quibus vel Abbatem gravaret, vel suos proximos, et Regis [2] comodarius posset verisimiliter æstimari. Abbas igitur, quem gravabat nimis viri malitia, cœpit contra eum prosequi alteram obligationem; scilicet, ducentarum quinquaginta marcarum. Quam quidem prosecutionem dictus Johannes illusit, asserens se non teneri prædicto scripto obligatum respondere; eo quod vidisset, ut asseruit, dictum Abbatem mortuum, et coram majori altari Monasterii prædicti in feretro jacentem. Unde idem Abbas, ut jus suum, et sui monasterii, conservaret, et falsitatem dicti Johannis confutaret, licet maxima infirmitate tunc detentus, in litera usque Londonias est deductus, et, sustentantibus ipsum quibusdam gravibus personis, coram Justiciariis Domini Regis in Communi Banco astitit videndus, et objectionibus prædicti Johannis responsurus. Unde prædictus Johannes, de sua falsitate non solum suspectus, sed etiam palam convictus, ad solutionem summæ petitæ merito fuerat condemnatus, et pro sua falsitate manifesta ad carcerem de Fleta iterum

On his being liberated, the Abbot sues him on another bond.

He asserts that the Abbot is no longer living.

The Abbot, though infirm, appears before the Common Bank, to prove the contrary.

Chilterne is condemned to pay the sum, and

[1] *pollens* in the text, but run through with the pen, and "*pollicens*" inserted in the margin, in a later hand.

[2] Sic in MS.; probably for "*comodarius*," an unusual word.

adjudicatus. Et licet ibidem tam in victu quam vestitu per dictum Dominum Abbatem fuisset exhibitus, malitiam tamen suam inveteratam non deseruit, sed eandem contra dictum Abbatem, et alios vicinos suos, tam verbo quam opere et consilio, usque ad finem vitæ suæ virulenter exercuit; ut in processu subsequenter plenius apparet.— Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. committed to the Fleet prison; where he institutes a suit against the Abbot.

Rubrica—Introductio placiti super Warda Johannis Aynel, et aliis, inter præfatum Abbatem et Johannem Chilterne diutius agitati. — Inquisitio per Johannem Chilterne prædictum contra præfatum Abbatem, coram Escaetore Regis fallaciter adinventa.

Finding of the Inquisition, as to the wardship of John Aignel, A.D. 1364.

"Inquisitio capta coram Rogero de Wolfrestone, Escaetore "Domini Regis in Comitatu Herfordiæ, apud Aldebury, die "Jovis proxima post Festum Sancti Michaelis, anno regni "Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, tricesimo octavo, "virtute cujusdam brevis dicti Domini Regis, eidem Escaetori "directi, per sacramentum Rogeri de Elmyngham, Henrici "Phelip, Willelmi Crek, Ricardi Merston, Johannis Phelip, "Willelmi Peek, Thomæ Bonel, Ricardi Segham, Johannis "Lightfot, Galfridi Amice, Walteri Barone, Johannis Gunnyld, "Juratorum; qui dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod "Rogerus filius Johannis de Messeworthe tenuit de Domino "Rege in capite unum tenementum, cum pertinentiis, con-"tinens unam acram terræ in Pendele, in Comitatu prædicto, "per servitium militare. Qui quidem Rogerus filius Johan-"nis dictum tenementum, ante [1] Statutum Domini Regis, "alienavit Adæ Aignel, tenendum sibi et hæredibus suis de "prædicto Rogero, et hæredibus suis, in perpetuum, per servi-"tium unius denarii per annum, pro omnibus servitiis *et cætera.* "Et quod postea Willelmus, filius et hæres prædicti Rogeri, "remisit et quietum-clamavit Johanni Aignel, filio et hæredi "prædicti Adæ Aignel, totum jus suum, et clameum, quod "habuit in prædicto tenemento. Virtute [2] cujus quietæ-clama-"tionis, prædictus Johannes filius Adæ Aignel devenit tenens "Domini Regis, prout intendunt; et dicunt quod dictum tene-

[1] Probably that against Subinfeudation, 34 Edward III. c. 15; see p. 15 *post.*

[2] *cujusdam* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" mentum valet per annum duodecim denarios; et quod " Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel, nuper defunctus, est con- " sanguineus et hæres prædicti Johannis filii Adæ Aignel; " et obiit seisitus de prædicto tenemento in dominico suo, ut " de feodo *et cætera.*

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit die quo obiit, in dominico suo, ut de feodo " Domini Regis, in capite, unam acram prati in Rikemers- " worthe, in quodam prato vocato [1] 'Le Estmade,' jacentem in " longitudine a venella vocata [2] 'Le Revelane,' usque ad ripam " vocatam 'Colneye;' et in tempore antiquo dicta acra prati " fuit parcella manerii de Rikmersworthe; quod quidem " manerium est parcella Baroniæ Abbatis de Sancto Albano; " sed per quod servitium tenetur, ignoratur; et valet illa acra " per annum duodecim denarios, *et cætera.*

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, die quo obiit, ut de feodo, " unam viam continentem acram et unam rodam terræ, in " prædicta villa de Rikmersworthe, in hameletto vocato " 'Crokeslee,' ex perquisitione antecessoris sui, de Domino " Rege in capite, per servitium militare, ut de scuto de " Crokeslee: et valet per annum sex denarios.

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, die quo obiit, ut de feodo, " principale mesuagium suum, in prædicta villa de Rikmers- " worthe existens, vocatum 'Le More,' quadraginta acras " terræ, octodecim acras prati, et tres acras pasturæ, cum " pertinentiis, de Domino Rege in capite, ut per Parvam " Serjiantiam unius [3] sparthæ, in libero socagio, prout inten- " dunt; et valet per annum quadraginta solidos.

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " in prædictu villa de Rikmersworth dimidiam hidatam " terræ, continentem triginta acras terræ, de Abbate de Sancto " Albano, per servitium militare, et per servitium decem soli- " dorum per annum; quæ quidem hidata terræ in tempore " antiquo fuit parcella de prædicto mesuagio vocato 'Le More;' " et postea quidam Magister Ambrosius eam de Abbate de " Sancto Albano tenuit; sed quomodo ignorant, quia extra " memoriam; et valet per annum quinque solidos.

---

[1] The East Mead.
[2] The Reve's Lane.
[3] *sparth'*. *Spartha*, "an axe" is probably meant; see page 15 *post.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

"Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi "Aignel tenuit die quo obiit, in dominico suo, ut de feodo, "in dicta villa de Rikmersworthe, in hamelletto vocato 'Dani- "'eleshide,' viginti tres solidatas redditus, cum pertinentiis, "de certis tenentibus [1] exeuntes, de Abbate de Sancto Albano, "in libero socagio, per servitium septem solidorum per annum. "—Valor patet.

"Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi "Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, "dimidiam marcam annui redditus in prædicta villa de Rike- "mersworthe, in hamelletto de Crokeslee, exeuntem de quodam "tenemento vocato 'Elyslonde,' de Abbate de Sancto Albano, "per servitium militare. Valor ejusdem redditus patet, *et* "*cætera.*

"Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi "Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, die quo obiit, ut de feodo, "in prædicta villa de Rikmeresworth unum mesuagium, unam "carucatam terræ, quatuordecim acras prati, decem acras "pasturæ, quinque acras bosci, cum pertinentiis, quæ vocantur "'Assheles,' et unam virgatam terræ vocatam [2] 'Hauekwelles- "'lond,' et quatuor solidatas redditus, cum pertinentiis, in "eadem villa de Rikmersworth, de hæredibus Stephani atte "Grove, in libero socagio, per servitium quatuor denariorum; "et valet per annum quatuor libras.

"Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi "Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, "quindecim acras terræ in quodam campo vocato [3] 'Le "'Stratefeld,' de Johanne de Muridene, in libero socagio, per "servitium quatuor solidorum et sex denariorum per annum; "et valet per annum sex denarios.

"Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi "Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, "in villa de Caishoo, unum molendinum aquaticum, voca- "catum 'Tolpade,' valde debile et ruinosum; unum pratum, "vocatum [4] 'Le Mullemade,' continens duas acras prati, et "unam parvam croftam, vocatam [5] 'Le Mulne Croft;' et unam "ripariam separalem, de Johanne Chilterne, ut de tenemento "suo, vocatam 'Brutewelles,' per servitium militare, et per "servitium quinque solidorum per annum; et valet per annum "unam marcam.

"Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi

---

[1] *exeunt*.
[2] Hauekwell's Land.
[3] The Street Field.
[4] The Mill Mead, or Meadow.
[5] The Mill Croft.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, die quo obiit, de feodo, " septemdecim solidatas et septem denarios annui redditus in " hamelletto de Brutewelle et Watford, de diversis tenen- " tibus, exeuntibus de hæredibus Domini Philippi Durdant, in " libero socagio, per servitium unius denarii per annum, et " unius libræ cimini; unde etiam dictum molendinum, pra- " tum vocatum [1] 'Mulnemade,' et Mulne Croft, et riparia, " onerantur. Et valor dicti redditus patet, *et cætera*. Et " dicunt quod prædictum tenementum, vocatum 'Le More,' " cum suis pertinentiis, et prædictum tenementum, vocatum " 'Assheles,' cum suis pertinentiis, onerantur in viginti libris " annui redditus ad terminum vitæ dicti Johannis Chilterne, " per scriptum prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi Aignel; et " sic multum onerantur ultra verum valorem eorundem.

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " in dicto Comitatu, in Pendele et Wygentone, unum mesua- " gium, unam carucatam terræ, unum molendinum [2] ventriticum, " valde debile, viginti et unum solidatas annui redditus, et " septimam partem bosci vocati 'Le Menewode,' cum suis " pertinentiis, de Priore Hospitalis Sancti Johannis de Ieru- " salem in Anglia, in libero socagio, et per servitium quin- " que solidorum per annum; et valet per annum sexaginta et " quinque solidos.

" Item, dicunt quod idem Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel " tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, de Gal- " frido de Lucy, in Wygentone, in eodem Comitatu, unam vir- " gatam et dimidiam, sex acras [3] terræ, cum pertinentiis, per " servitium militare, et per servitium septem solidorum et " octo denariorum per annum; et valet per annum sex solidos, " octo denarios.

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, die quo obiit, unam virga- " tam et dimidiam terræ, sex acras prati, et sexdecim [4] solidatas " annui redditus, cum pertinentiis, in Trenge, in eodem Co- " mitatu, in libero socagio, de Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, per " servitium duorum solidorum per annum; et valet per annum " viginti duos solidos.

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " duas acras vocatas [5] 'Le Wasshebottes,' de Johanne de

[1] Mill Mead; see *Mullemade* in page 11.

[2] Sic in MS.

[3] Qy. if not "*prati*."

[4] *solidi*, apparently in MS.

[5] Perhaps meaning, "The Wash " Butts," from a pond and butts for archery there.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Ailesbury, [1] milite, in libero socagio, per servitium decem " denariorum per annum; et nihil valet per annum ultra " dictam resolutionem, *et cætera.*

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " in villa de Ailesbury, de Abbate de Mussenden, unam dimi- " diam virgatam terræ, vocatam 'Brutesdone,' cum pertinen- " tiis, et sex acras terræ, in libero socagio, et per servitium " sex solidorum per annum; et valet per annum duodecim " denarios, *et cætera,* et non plus, quia debile, *et cætera.*

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " in Aldebury, in dicto Comitatu, unum tenementum sexaginta " et decem acrarum terræ, tres acras prati, et quinque soli- " datas redditus, cum pertinentiis, vocatum 'Launcelene,' de " hæredibus Rogeri Launcelene, in libero socagio, per ser- " vitium unius albarum paris chirothecarum, pretii unius " oboli; et valet per annum viginti et sex solidos, octo " denarios.

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " in villa de Hamelhampstede, in Comitatu prædicto, unum " mesuagium valde ruinosum, et unam carucatam terræ tri- " ginta solidorum annui redditus, cum pertinentiis, de Rec- " tore de Assherugge, in libero socagio, per servitium " quadraginta solidorum per annum; et nihil valet per annum, " ultra resolutionem mesuagii et terræ supradictæ, *et cætera.*

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " unum mesuagium et quinque acras terræ in prædicta villa de " Hamelhampstede, de hæredibus Willelmi [2] Lonneyse, in libero " socagio, per servitium octodecim denariorum per annum; et " valet ultra per annum duodecim denarios, *et cætera.*

" Item, dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " unum mesuagium, unam carucatam terræ, tres acras bosci, " viginti et unum solidos redditus in Redburne, in Comitatu " prædicto, de Abbate de Sancto Albano, in libero socagio, per " servitium quinquaginta solidorum et undecim denariorum " per annum: et etiam prædicta mesuagia et terræ onerantur " annuatim monialibus de Pratis, juxta Sanctum Albanum, in

---

[1] *militis* in MS.

[2] This surname is somewhat doubtful.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" perpetuum, in viginti sex solidis, et octo denariis; et sic " nihil valet ultra resolutiones supradictas.

" Et dicunt quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel " obiit die Veneris proxima ante festum Sancti Michaelis, anno " regni Regis tunc tricesimo quinto; et quod Johannes, filius " ejusdem Johannis, filii Willelmi Aignel, est hæres ejus pro- " pinquior, et ætatis trium annorum et triginta septem septi- " manarum. Et dicunt quod Katerina, nuper uxor prædicti " Johannis filii Willelmi Aignel, et Andreas de Bures, nuper " vir ejusdem Katerinæ, occupaverunt omnes terras, tenementa, " redditus, et servitia[1] superscripta in villis et hamellettis de " Pendele, Aldebury, Wygentone, Trenge, Hamelhampstede, " et Redburne, a morte prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi Aignel " hucusque. Et dicunt quod Rogerus Colyn, ex dimissione " prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi Aignel, occupavit omnia ter- " ras, tenementa, et redditus, [1] superscripta, cum suis pertinen- " tiis, in villis et hamellettis de Rikmersworthe, Caysho, Bru- " tewelle, Crokeslee, et Watforde, (exceptis viginti tribus " solidatis redditus annui in Danieleshide, quæ hida est in Rike- " mersworthe,) a tempore mortis prædicti Johannis filii Wil- " lelmi Aignel usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis anno regni " Regis nunc tricesimo septimo; et ab eodem festo, proximus " post prædictum Rogerum Colyn, prædictus Andreas de " Bures ea tenementa occupavit usque in diem Jovis in cras- " tino Cinerum tunc proxime sequentem; et a prædicto die " Jovis Abbas de Sancto Albano dicta tenementa occupavit, et " adhuc occupat, quo titulo ignorant. Et quod prædictus Ab- " bas occupavit et percepit prædictas viginti [et tres] solidatas " redditus annui in Danieleshide, in Rikemeresworthe, a tem- " pore mortis prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi Agnel hucusque, " et adhuc ea occupat, quo titulo ignorant. In cujus rei " testimonium, huic Inquisitioni prædicti Juratores sigilla sua " apposuerunt. Datum die et anno supradictis."

Continuatio processus, et [3] tenuræ quondam Johannis Aynel.

Recapitulation of the finding of the Inquisition.

Cum nuper comperto per Inquisitionem indentatam coram Rogero de [4] Wolfretone, Escaetore Domini Regis in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, de mandato ipsius Domini Regis captam, et in Cancellaria sua retornatam, quod Rogerus filius Johannis de Messuworthe tenuit de Rege

[1] *subscripta* in MS.
[2] Omitted in MS.
[3] *tenura* in MS.
[4] "*Wolfrestone*" in page 9 *ante*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

in capite unum tenementum, cum pertinentiis, continens unam acram terræ in Pendele, in Comitatu prædicto, per servitium militare. Qui quidem Rogerus, ante Statutum Domini Regis,—"Quæ de Rege tenentur "in capite, sine licentia regia non alienanda,"—editum, dictum tenementum alienavit Adæ Aignel, tenendum sibi et hæredibus suis in perpetuum, per servitium unius denarii per annum, pro omnibus servitiis; et postea, Willelmus, filius et hæres prædicti Rogeri, remisit et quietum-clamavit Johanni Aignel, filio et hæredi prædicti Adæ, totum jus et clameum quod habuit in tenemento prædicto. Virtute cujus quietæ-clamationis, prædictus Johannes filius Adæ devenit tenens Domini Regis. Et quod Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel, nuper defunctus, consanguineus et hæres prædicti Johannis filii Adæ, obiit seisitus die quo obiit, in dominico suo, ut de feodo, de Rege in capite, [1] unam acram prati, cum pertinentiis, in Rikemersworthe, in quodam prato vocato "Le Estmade;" quæ quidem acra prati antiquitus fuit parcella manerii de Rikemersworthe; quod est parcella Baroniæ Abbatis de Sancto Albano. Et quod idem Johannes filius Willelmi tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, unam viam continentem unam acram et unam rodam terræ, in prædicta villa de Rikemersworthe, in hameletto vocato "Crokeslee," ex perquisitione antecessoris sui, de Rege in capite per servitium militare, ut de scuto de Crokeslee. Et quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, principale mesuagium suum, in dicta villa de Rikemersworth, vocatum "La More," quadraginta acras terræ, decem et octo acras prati, et tres acras pasturæ, cum pertinentiis, de Rege in capite, per Parvam Serjantiam unius sparthæ, in liberum socagium. Et quod dictus Johannes filius Willelmi tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, dimidiam marcam annui

[1] "*de una acra*," more correctly.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

redditus in dicta villa de Rikmersworth, in hameletto de Crokeslee, exeuntem de quodam tenemento vocato "Elyslond," de Abbate de Sancto Albano, per servitium militare. Et quod Johannes filius [1] Willelmi Aignel obiit die Veneris proxima ante festum Sancti Michaelis, anno regni dicti Domini Regis tricesimo quinto; et quod Johannes, filius ejusdem Johannis, est hæres ejus propinquior, et ætatis trium annorum et amplius. Et quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, in dicta villa de Rikemersworthe unum mesuagium, unam carucatam terræ, et quatuordecim acras prati, decem acras pasturæ, quinque acras bosci, cum pertinentiis, quæ vocantur "Assheles;" et unam virgatam terræ, vocatam "Hauekwelleslond," et quatuor solidatas annui redditus, cum pertinentiis, in eadem villa de Rikemersworth, de hæredibus Stephani atte Grove, in liberum socagium, per servitium quatuor denariorum per annum. Et quod prædictum tenementum, vocatum "La More," cum pertinentiis suis, et prædictum tenementum, vocatum "Assheles," cum pertinentiis, onerantur Johanni de Chilterne in viginti libris annui redditus, ad terminum vitæ suæ, per scriptum Domiñi Johannis filii Willelmi. Et quod idem Johannes filius Willelmi obiit seisitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo, de diversis aliis terris et tenementis, in Caisho, Bretewelle, et Watford, quæ de aliis quam de Rege tenentur. Et quod Abbas de Sancto Albano viginti et tres solidatas redditus in Danieleshide, in Rikemersworthe, a tempore mortis prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi, et omnia alia terras et tenementa prædicta, quæ fuerunt ejusdem Johannis filii Willelmi, in Rikemersworth, Caysho, Britewelle, Crokeslee, et Watforde, usque in diem Jovis in crastino Cinerum anno dicti Domini Regis tricesimo octavo, tenuit et occupavit. Et quod idem Johannes filius Willelmi obiit dicto die Veneris, dicto anno tricesimo quinto.

[1] *ejusdem Johannis, filii*, precedes this word in the MS.; but erroneously.

Et quod Johannes filius ejusdem Johannis filii Willelmi est hæres propinquior, et ætatis trium annorum et amplius.— Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Alia Inquisitio de eodem.

Et etiam comperto per aliam Inquisitionem indentatam, captam coram Willelmo de Otteforde, Escaetore dicti Domini Regis in Comitatibus Bedfordiæ et Bukenhamiæ, de mandato ipsius dicti Domini Regis, et in Cancellaria sua retornatam, quod Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel tenuit in Westonynge, die quo obiit, de Rege in capite, in dominico suo, ut de feodo, unam gravam continentem duas acras, et unam acram terræ et dimidiam, per Magnam Serjantiam.— Finding of another Inquisition thereon.

Abbas clamat custodiam Johannis Aynel.

Abbas de Sancto Albano, per Johannem de Whitewelle, attornatum suum, coram Rege, in Cancellaria sua, in quindena Sancti Hillarii, anno regni Regis nunc quadragesimo, comparens et acclamans custodiam terræ et hæredis prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi ad ipsum pertinere debere, eo quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi, pater suus, tenuit de dicto Abbate in Rikemersworth manerium vocatum "La More," et manerium vocatum "Assheles," et viginti tres solidatas redditus, cum pertinentiis, in hameletto vocato "Danieleshide" per servitium militare.— Further proceedings on the part of the Abbot of St. Albans, A.D. 1366.

Et dicit, quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi non tenuit dictam gravam, duas acras continentem, et unam acram terræ et dimidiam, in Westonynge, in dicto Comitatu Bedfordiæ, de dicto Domino Rege in capite, prout per dictas Inquisitiones supponitur; et hoc paratus est verificare. Et similiter dicit quod per Statutum ordinatum est quod Inquisitiones capiendæ coram Escaetore Regis capi debent per indenturas inter Escaetorem et Juratores Inquisitionum illarum; et si aliter He takes certain exceptions.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

fiant, pro nullo habeantur. Et dicit quod dicta Inquisitio in Comitatu Hertfordiæ non est capta per indenturam, prout per eandem plenius poterit apparere; unde non intendit quod ad contenta in eadem Inquisitione, quæ secundum Statutum prædictum pro nulla reputatur, tenetur respondere.

Allegations on behalf of the Abbot.

Et nihilominus, salva sibi exceptione sua prædicta, protestando dicit quod non cognovit quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi aliquid habuit in prædicta dimidia marca redditus exeuntis de prædicto tenemento vocato "Elyslond," nec quod prædictum tenementum vocatum "Le More," nec prædictum tenementum vocatum "Assheles," cum suis pertinentiis, onerantur prædicto Johanni de Chilterne in prædictis viginti libris annui redditus. Sed dicit, quod dictus Johannes de Chilterne, circiter festum Paschæ tunc proxime præteritum, in terris et tenementis prædictis, exceptis dictis viginti tribus solidatis redditus.[1]—Sed dicit quod dictus Johannes de Danieleshide super possessione dicti Abbatis se intrusit, et ea sic occupavit usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum proxime [2] sequens. Et insuper dicit, quod Johannes filius Willelmi non tenuit prædictam acram terræ in Pendele, nec dictam acram prati in Rikemersworthe, nec dictam acram et unam rodam terræ in Crokeslee, in quibus per dictam Inquisitionem supponitur prædictum Johannem filium Willelmi prædictam viam habuisse, de Rege in capite, prout in Inquisitione illa continetur; et hoc prætendit verificare.

Allegations on behalf of the King.

Et Johannes de Chilterne, qui sequitur pro Rege, protestando dicit quod dictus Johannes filius Willelmi de prædicta dimidia marca in Elyslond obiit seisitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo; et quod redditus ille de dicto Abbate, vel de aliquo alio, eo quod est redditus oneratus, non tenetur. Et similiter dicit, quod dicta

[1] There is evidently an omission here.

[2] *sequentem* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

grava, continens duas acras, fuit parcella medietatis manerii de Westonyng; quod quidem manerium tenetur de Rege in capite, ut de corona sua, per servitium militare; et quod quidam Willelmus de Ambrich, nuper dominus medietatis ejusdem manerii, dedit gravam illam Johanni de Geytone, antecessori prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi, infra ætatem existenti, in feodo, diu ante Statutum prædictum de terris et tenementis quæ de Rege tenentur in capite non alienandis redditum. Absque hoc, quod dictus Willelmus de Ambrich aliquod dominium sibi inde reservavit. Et quod quidam Willelmus Bokelond, miles, nuper dominus alterius medietatis ejusdem manerii de Westonyng, dictam unam acram terræ et dimidiam in Westonyng tenuit, ut parcellam ejusdem medietatis, de Rege in capite, ut de corona sua. Et idem Willelmus de Bokelond dictam terram alienavit, cum corpore Lucæ de Trutewelle, Hugoni filio Roberti, consanguineo Radulpho de Geyton, antecessori prædicti Johannis filii Johannis, infra ætatem existentis, et[1] fratri et hæredi prædicti Johannis de Geyton. Absque hoc, quod dictus Willelmus de Bukelond aliquod dominium inde sibi aut hæredibus suis reservavit. Quæ terra, cum aliis terris et tenementis, post mortem dicti Hugonis, dicto Radulpho, proximo hæredi ejusdem Hugonis, et sic de hærede in hæredem dicti Radulphi, usque ad dictum Johannem filium Johannis, jure hæreditario ascendebat; et quod de dicto Radulpho Johanna, filia et hæres dicti Radulphi, quæ nupta fuit Adæ Aignel; et de eisdem Ada et Johanna Johannes Aignel, miles, et de ipso Johanne Johannes, et de eodem Johanne Willelmus; de quo Johannes filius Willelmi, pater prædicti Johannis, exierunt.

Et sic dicit prædictus Johannes de Chilterne, quod dicta tenementa in Westonyng in forma prædicta de Rege, ut de corona sua, in capite tenentur. Et etiam

[1] *fratris* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

dicit quod dicta acra prati in Rikemersworthe, in Le Estmade, fuit parcella manerii de Crokesle, quod quidem manerium tenetur de Rege in capite, ut parcella scuti de Crokeslee; quod quidem scutum Abbas de Sancto Albano tenet de Rege in capite. Et quod quidam Ricardus, quondam Abbas de Sancto Albano, tempore Domini Regis nunc, ex assensu Conventus sui, dedit acram illam in feodo cuidam Johanni Aignel, proavo prædicti Johannis filii Johannis, infra ætatem existentis, in escambium pro una alia acra prati, vocata "Le Chekeacre," quæ jacet in prato quondam vocato "Aldebury Mede," in Crokeslee, super Crabbedich; et sic tenetur acra illa de Rege in capite, ut de corona sua, sicut prædictum est. Et quod quidam Rogerus filius Johannis quondam tenuit dictam acram terræ in Pendele, simul cum aliis tenementis in Aldebury et alibi, de Rege in capite, ut de corona sua, per servitium militare. Qui quidem Rogerus filius Johannis dedit acram illam Adæ Aignel, quadravo præfati Johannis filii Johannis, infra ætatem existentis, in feodo. ante Statutum prædictum, tenendum de seipso et hæredibus suis, per servitium unius denarii per annum. Et postea, Willelmus, filius et hæres prædicti Rogeri, filii Johannis, relaxavit totum jus suum quod habuit in illa acra cuidam Johanni Aignel, militi, hæredi prædicti Adæ, tunc tenenti terrarum [1]prædictarum, et sic tenetur acra illa de Rege in capite. Et quod dicta via in Crokeslee, continens unam acram et unam rodam, fuit in seysina Hugonis, quondam Abbatis de Sancto Albano, ut parcella manerii de Crokeslee, quæ tenetur de Rege in capite, ut de scuto de Crokeslee.

Qui quidem Hugo Abbas, tempore patris Domini Regis nunc, ex consensu Conventus sui, dedit viam prædictam cuidam Johanni Aignel, militi, triavo præfati Johannis filii Johannis, infra ætatem existentis, in

[1] *prædictorum* in MS.

escambium pro quadam alia via [1]per medium dicti manerii de Crokeslee, et per medium cujusdam magni bosci ejusdem manerii; quam quidem viam idem Johannes eidem Abbati remisit, in excambium pro alia via continente unam acram et unam rodam terræ; et sic dicta acra et [2]roda terræ in quibus via prædicta facta existit, tenentur de Rege in [3]capite, ut parcella scuti prædicti; et hoc prætendit pro Rege verificare. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Et prædictus Abbas, non cognoscendo ea quæ prædictus Johannes de Chilterne pro Rege superius allegavit, [4]dicit quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi non tenuit dictam gravam, nec dictam acram et unam rodam terræ in Crokeslee, in quibus acra et una roda supponitur dictum Johannem filium Willelmi dictam viam habuisse, de Domino Rege in capite, prout per dictas Inquisitiones supponitur; et hoc petit inquiri per patriam. Et prædictus Johannes de Chilterne, qui pro Rege sequitur, similiter. Answer of the Abbot to such allegations.

Ideo mittuntur recordum et processus totius negotii prædicti coram Johanne Knyvet, et sociis suis, Justiciariis ad placita coram Rege tenenda assignatis, ibidem discutienda. Et ideo datus est partibus prædictis dies a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, ubicunque *et cætera*, ad faciendum et recipiendum quod justum fuerit in præmissis. Et præceptum est Vicecomitibus Hertfordiæ et Bedefordiæ, quod venire facerent coram Rege, a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, ubicunque tunc fuerit in Anglia, videlicet, quilibet Vicecomitum prædictorum viginti et quatuor, tam milites quam alios probos et legales homines, de visnetis illis, qui prædictum Abbatem nulla affinitate vel consanguinitate attingant, de ballivis suis, per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit; ad recognoscendum, super sacramentum suum, super præmissis A trial by Jury ordered in the matter.

[1] The words "*quam prædictus Johannes Aignel*" are inserted here in the MS.

[2] *rodi* in MS.

[3] *cape* in MS.

[4] *et* is inserted before this word in the MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

plenius veritatem; quia tam prædictus Johannes de Chilterne, qui pro Rege sequitur, [1]quam prædictus Abbas, per attornatum suum prædictum, posuerunt se in Juratam illam.

Breve directum Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ, in hæc verba.—

Writ to the Sheriff of Hertford thereupon.

"Rex Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ, salutem. Cum nuper comperto "per Inquisitionem per Rogerum de Wolfretone, Escaetorem "nostrum in Comitatu prædicto, de mandato nostro factam, "et in Cancellaria nostra retornatam, quod Rogerus filius "Johannis de Messeworthe tenuit de Rege in capite unum "tenementum, cum pertinentiis, continens unam acram terræ "in Pendele, in Comitatu prædicto, per servitium militare; "qui quidem Rogerus, ante Statutum de terris et tenementis "quæ de Rege tenentur in capite, sine licentia Regis non "alienanda, editum, dictum tenementum alienavit Adæ Aignel, "tenendum sibi, et hæredibus suis, de prædicto Rogero et "hæredibus suis, in perpetuum, per servitium unius denarii "per annum pro omnibus servitiis; et postea, Willelmus, "filius et hæres prædicti Rogeri, remisit et quietum-clamavit "Johanni Aignel, filio et hæredi prædicti Adæ, totum jus et "clameum quod habuit in tenemento prædicto; virtute cujus "quietæ-clamationis, prædictus Johannes filius Adæ devenit "tenens Domini Regis. Et quod Johannes filius Willelmi "Aignel, nuper defunctus, consanguineus et hæres prædicti "Johannis filii Adæ, obiit seisitus de prædicto tenemento in "dominico suo, ut de feodo. Et quod idem Johannes filius "Willelmi tenuit die quo obiit, in dominico suo, ut de feodo, "de Rege in capite, unam acram prati, cum pertinentiis, in "Rikemersworthe, in quodam prato vocato 'Le Estmede,' "quæ quidem acra prati antiquitus fuit parcella manerii de "Rikemersworthe, quod est parcella Baroniæ Abbatis de "Sancto Albano; et quod idem Johannes filius Willelmi tenuit "in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, unam viam con-"tinentem unam acram et unam rodam terræ in prædicta villa "de Rikemersworthe, in hameletto vocato 'Crokeslee,' ex per-"quisitione antecessoris sui, de Rege in capite per servitium "militare, ut de scuto de Crokeslee. Et quod Johannes filius "ejusdem Johannis filii Willelmi est hæres ejus propinquior, et "ætatis trium annorum.—Prædictus Abbas de Sancto Albano "coram Rege, in Cancellaria sua, comparens, et clamans cus-'todiam terræ et hæredum prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi

[1] *tam* in MS., corrected in the margin.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ad ipsum pertinere debere, eo quod idem Johannes tenuit " de eodem Abbate per servitium militare; dicit quod præ- " dictus Johannes filius Willelmi non tenuit prædictam acram " terræ in Pendele, nec prædictam acram prati in Rikemers- " worth, nec dictam acram et unam rodam terræ in Crokeslee, " in quibus per dictam Inquisitionem supponitur prædictum " Johannem filium Willelmi dictam viam habuisse, de nobis " in capite, prout in Inquisitione illa continetur: et hoc præ- " tendit verificare. Et Johannes de Chilterne, qui pro nobis " sequitur, dicit quod tenementa illa tenentur de nobis in " capite, prout per dictam Inquisitionem supponitur; et hoc " petit inquiri per patriam; et dictus Abbas similiter. Et " ideo tibi præcipimus, quod venire facias coram nobis a die " Paschæ in quindecim dies, ubicunque tunc fuerimus in " Anglia, viginti et quatuor tam milites quam alios probos " et legales homines de balliva tua, tam infra libertates quam " extra, ad recognoscendum super sacramentum suum super " præmissis plenius veritatem. Quia tam prædictus Abbas, " quam præfatus Johannes de Chilterne, qui pro nobis sequi- " tur, posuerunt se in Juratam illam. Et habeas ibi nomina " prædictorum militum, et hoc breve. Teste Rege, apud " Westmonasterium, septimo decimo die Februarii."

Jurata facit pro Abbate Sancti Albani.

Record of further process therein at Westminster; and finding of the Jury thereon, in favour of the Abbot of St. Alban's.

" Postea continuato inde processu coram Domino Rege " versus præfatum Abbatem usque ad hunc diem, scilicet, in " Octabis Sancti Martini eodem anno quadragesimo; ad quem " diem coram Domino Rege apud Westmonasterium venit " prædictus Abbas, per attornatum suum, et similiter jurati " veniunt; qui, ad hoc electi et jurati, dicunt super sacramen- " tum suum, quod prædictum tenementum, cum pertinentiis, " in Pendele, [1] continens unam acram terræ, cum pertinen- " tiis, non tenetur de Domino Rege, prout superius præscrip- " tum est, nec aliquo alio modo, sed de Domino Principe " Walliæ. Et quod idem Johannes filius Willelmi, pater " prædicti Johannis, infra ætatem existentis *et cætera*, non " tenuit die quo obiit de Domino Rege in capite prædictam " acram prati, cum pertinentiis, in villa de Rikemersworthe, " sed de Abbate de Sancto Albano. Et quod idem Johannes " filius Willelmi non tenuit die quo obiit de Domino Rege in

[1] *continente* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" capite prædictam viam continentem unam acram et unam " rodam terræ, in Crokeslee, ex perquisito antecessoris sui, per " servitium militare, ut de scuto de Crokeslee, nec aliquo alio " modo; et quod prædicta via est solum ipsius Abbatis. Et " quod idem Johannes filius Willelmi non habuit ibi aliquam " viam, nisi quamdam semitam pro aisiamento suo, et suorum, " ad voluntatem et permissionem ipsius Abbatis. Et quod ali- " quod escambium inter prædecessores ipsius Abbatis et ante- " cessores ejusdem Johannis filii Willelmi *et cætera*, de prædicta " acra prati in Rikemersworthe, et prædicta via continente unam " acram et unam rodam terræ in Crokeslee, non fiebat, prout " superius pro Domino Rege allegatum est."

Breve Regis pro viginti quatuor summonendis.

Writ to the Sheriff of Bedford thereupon.

Breve directum Vicecomiti Bedfordiæ, *et cætera*.—

" Cum nuper comperto per Inquisitionem coram Willelmo " de Otteforde, Escaetore nostro in Comitatu prædicto, de man- " dato nostro captam, et in Cancellaria nostra retornatam, quod " Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel tenuit in Westonyng die " quo obiit, in dominico suo, ut de feodo, unam gravam con- " tinentem duas acras et unam [1][acram] terræ et dimidiam, " per Magnam Serjantiam, Abbas de Sancto Albano, coram " nobis in Cancellaria nostra comparens, et clamans custodiam " terræ et hæredum dicti Johannis filii Willelmi ad ipsum " pertinere debere, eo quod idem Johannes tenuit de eodem Ab- " bate per servitium militare, dicit quod prædictus Johannes " filius Willelmi non tenuit dictam gravam, continentem duas " acras et unam acram et dimidiam, in Westonyng, de nobis " in capite; et hoc prætendit verificare. Et Johannes de " Chilterne, qui sequitur pro nobis, dicit quod præfatus " Johannes filius Willelmi gravam illam, et dictam acram " terræ et dimidiam, in Westonyng, tenuit de nobis in capite, " sicut per Inquisitionem prædictam supponitur; et hoc petit " inquiri per patriam, et prædictus Abbas similiter. Et ideo " tibi præcipimus, quod venire facias coram nobis in Octabis " Sancti Hillarii, ubicunque tunc fuerimus in Anglia, viginti " quatuor tam milites [2]quam alios probos et legales homines, " de balliva tua, tam infra libertates quam extra, ad recog- " noscendum, super sacramentum suum, super præmissis plenius " veritatem; quia tam prædictus Abbas, quam præfatus Jo- " hannes de Chilterne, qui pro nobis sequitur, posuerunt se

[1] Omitted in MS. | [2] Repeated in the MS.

" in Juratam illam. Et habeas ibi nomina prædictorum militum " et hominum, et hoc breve. Teste Rege, apud Westmonas- " terium."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Juramentum viginti quatuor electorum.

" Ad quas Octabas Sancti Hillarii, coram Domino Rege, apud " Westmonasterium, venerunt servientes Domini Regis ad " placita; et Johannes de Chilterne, qui pro Domino Rege in " hac parte sequebatur, solemniter vocatus ad informandum " Curiam de præmissis, non venit; et prædictus Abbas, per " attornatum suum, venit; et similiter jurati de dicto Comitatu " Bedfordiæ; qui ad hoc electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt super " sacramentum suum, quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel tenuit die quo obiit, in dominico suo, ut de feodo, " prædictam gravam, continentem duas acras, et prædictam " acram terræ et dimidiam, in capite de Domina Ysolda Ynge, " Domina de Westonyng, et non de Domino Rege, sicut per " præsentationem prædictam supponitur. Ideo consideratum " est, quod manus Domini Regis de prædictis maneriis, voca- " tis 'Le More' et 'Assheles,' in Rikemersworthe, et viginti et " tribus solidatis redditus in hameletto vocato 'Danieleshide,' " in dicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ, quæ maneria et redditus idem " Abbas superius placitando clamat de ipso teneri per servi- " tium militare, [1] amoveantur *et cætera;* salvo semper jura- " mento Regis *et cætera;* et quod habeat breve præfato Escae- " tori Hertfordiæ, ad manus Domini Regis inde [1] amovendos " *et cætera.* Sed de restitutione exituum et proficuorum de " maneriis et redditibus prædictis medio tempore [2] proveniен- " tium, respectuatur usque a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, " ubicunque *et cætera,* eo quod Curia nondum inde advi- " siatur."

Finding of the Jury, in this case also, in favour of the Abbot of St. Alban's.

Breve Regis ad dandum seysinam Abbati.

Breve directum Escaetori.—

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ et " Aquitanniæ, Rogero de Wolfretone, Escactori suo in Comitatu " Hertfordiæ, salutem. Cum nuper comperto per Inquisitio- " nem, coram te de mandato nostro nuper captam, et in Can-

Writ to the King's Escheator, directing seisin to be given to the Abbot.

[1] *ammoveantur . . . . ammovendos* in MS.

[2] *provenientibus* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" cellaria nostra retornatam, quod Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel, nuper defunctus, tenuit die quo obiit, in dominico " suo, ut de feodo, de nobis in capite unum tenementum, cum " pertinentiis, continens unam acram terræ in Pendele, in " Comitatu prædicto, per servitium militare; et quod idem " Johannes filius Willelmi similiter tenuit die quo obiit, in " dominico suo, ut de feodo, de nobis in capite unam acram " prati, cum pertinentiis, in Rikemersworthe, in quodam prato " vocato 'Le Estmede'; et quod idem Johannes filius Willelmi " similiter tenuit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, die quo obiit, " viam continentem unam acram et unam rodam terræ, in " prædicta villa de Rikemersworthe, in hameletto vocato " 'Crokeslee,' ex perquisitione antecessoris sui, de nobis in " capite, per servitium militare; et quod Abbas de Sancto " Albano viginti et tres solidatas redditus in Danieleshide in " Rikemersworthe a tempore mortis prædicti Johannis filii " Willelmi, et omnia alia terras et tenementa, quæ fuerunt " prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi in Rikemersworthe, tenuit " et occupavit. Ac idem Abbas de Sancto Albano, in dicta " Cancellaria comparens, et clamans custodiam terræ et hære- " dum prædicti Johannis ad ipsum pertinere debere, et quod " dictus Johannes filius Willelmi, pater suus, tenuit de dicto " Abbate unum manerium in Rikemersworthe, vocatum 'Asshe- " 'les' et redditus viginti trium solidorum, cum pertinentiis, " in hameletto vocato 'Danieleshide,' per servitium militare. " Et quod prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi non tenuit dic- " tam acram terræ in Pendele, nec dictam acram prati in " Rikemersworthe, nec dictam viam continentem unam acram " et unam rodam terræ in Crokeslee, de nobis in capite, hoc " idem prætendens verificare per patriam. [1] Cujus quidem " loquelæ recordum et processus postea coram nobis certis de " causis venire fecimus; quodque postea pro eo quod Jurata " patriæ in quam prædictus Abbas ad sectam nostram se " posuit, coram nobis est compertum quod dictum tenemen- " tum, continens unam acram terræ, cum pertinentiis, in " Pendele, et dimidiam acram prati, cum pertinentiis, in " Rikemersworthe, nec [2] dicta via continens unam acram et " unam rodam terræ in Crokeslee, de nobis non tenentur per " servitium militare, nec aliquo alio modo, et quod prædicta " via est solum ipsius Abbatis. Per quod in dicta Curia nostra " coram nobis consideravimus quod manus nostras de prædic- " tis maneriis vocatis "Le More' et 'Assheles,' ac de præ-

[1] *Cui* in MS. | [2] *dictam viam continentem* in MS.

" dictis viginti et tribus solidatis redditus in hameletto vocato " ' Danieleshide '; cum pertinentiis, [1]amoverentur.—Ideo tibi " præcipimus, quod de maneriis prædictis et de redditu præ- " dicto, cum pertinentiis, plenariam seisinam habere facias " eidem Abbati, et manum nostram omnino inde [1]amoveas, et " amodo te inde non intromittas. Teste *et cætera.*[2]

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Recordum inter Memoranda de anno septimo Regis Ricardi Secundi, inter Recorda de Termino Sancti Michaelis, Rotulo Quinto.

" Memorandum, quod Johannes de Chilterne, qui alias ob- " tulit se coram Baronibus ad prosequendum pro jure Domini " Regis, exhibuit Curiæ, pro commodo Regis, quartodecimo " die Octobris, hoc Termino, per manus Roberti de Rodyng- " tone, Sub-custodis Prisonæ Regis de Flete, ipso Johanne in " eadem prisona existente, duas cedulas quæ sunt inter billas " de hoc Termino; in quibus continetur quod prædictus Johan- " nes de Chilterne dicit quod Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel " tenuit die quo obiit, ut de feodo, unum tenementum et unam " carucatam terræ in villa de Westounynge, quæ tenentur de " Domino Rege in capite, per servitium Magnæ Serjantiæ, prout " inventum fuit per Inquisitionem coram Willelmo Otteford, " tunc Escaetore Domini Regis in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, quæ " tenementa valent per annum [3]centum solidos; et quæ tene- " menta a die mortis prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi, qui " obiit die Veneris proxima ante festum Sancti Michaelis, " anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, trice- " simo quinto, hucusque Philippus Bluet, et Katerina uxor " ejus, tenuerunt et occupaverunt, sine licentia dicti Domini " Regis, et ceperunt inde proficua, et quod Johannes, filius et " hæres prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi, est hæres ejus pro- " pinquior, et fuit de ætate tempore mortis patris sui prædicti " septemdecim septimanarum. Et quod prædicta Katerina, " dum fuit sola, prædictum Johannem, filium prædicti Johannis " filii Willelmi, maritavit filiæ Johannis de la Hay, militis, sine " licentia dicti Domini Regis; quod quidem maritagium bene " valuit ducentas marcas. Et quod prædictus Johannes filius " Willelmi Aignel perquisivit de Johanne filio Walteri, filii

Record of further proceedings in the Exchequer, by John de Chilterne, A.D. 1383–90.

[1] *ammoverentur...ammoveas* in MS.

[2] Half a column is left vacant here, fol. 257 b.

[3] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Johannis, decem solidatas annui et quieti redditus in villa
" de Aldebury, juxta Magnam Berkhamstede, exeuntis de
" tenemento Simonis Colles, Matilldis' [1] Hobbes, et Julianæ
" Bulcestre, quæ tenentur de Domino Rege in capite, et fue-
" runt parcella maneriorum prædicti Johannis Fitz-Johan in
" Messeworthe, Pendele, et Aldebury, prædictis. Et quod
" prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi tenuit, die quo obiit, in
" villa de Rikemersworthe, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, unum
" tenementum viginti acrarum terræ, quæ valent per annum
" de claro dimidiam marcam, et fuerunt parcella manerii de
" Crokeslee, quod manerium tenetur de Domino Rege in
" capite per servitium militare; et vocantur 'Alynslond,'
" et quondam fuerunt Ricardi de Tyngewyk et Aliciæ, uxoris
" ejus; quæ quidem terras et tenementa prædicti Philippus et
" Katerina per tempus prædictum occuparunt, et proficuum
" inde receperunt.

" Et quod Willelmus filius Willelmi Meleman, de Wat-
" ford, tenuit de Domino Rege in capite quadraginta acras
" terræ et decem acras prati, quæ quondam fuerunt parcella
" prædicti manerii de Crokeslee, et perquisita fuerunt per
" longum tempus elapsum, tempore Johannis Kynelyn, et valent
" per annum decem solidos. Et quod idem Willelmus filius
" Willelmi eadem tenementa occupavit per viginti annos, sine
" licentia Domini Regis.

" Et visis cedulis prædictis per Barones, concordatum est,
" quod prædicti Philippus Bluet et Katerina, uxor ejus, nec-
" non prædictus Willelmus filius Willelmi Meleman, de Wat-
" ford, veniant ad reddendum Regi compotum separatim de
" exitibus terrarum, tenementorum, et reddituum prædictorum,
" de temporibus quibus ea separatim occuparunt, et exitus et
" proficua inde provenientia separatim perceperunt et habue-
" runt; necnon ad ostendendum separatim qualiter ingressi
" sunt et tenent separatim terras, tenementa, et redditus, præ-
" dicta. Et similiter, quod prædicti Philippus et Katerina
" veniant ad respondendum et satisfaciendum Regi de ducentis
" marcis prædictis de valore maritagii prædicti, vel ad ostenden-
" dum quare *et cætera*. Et præceptum est Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ
" quod venire faceret hic in Octabis Sancti Martini prædictos
" Philippum, Katerinam, et Willelmum filium Willelmi, ad
" reddendum Regi compotum separatim in præmissis; necnon
" prædictos Philippum et Katerinam, ad respondendum et
" satisfaciendum Regi de valore maritagii prædicti.

---

[1] *Hobbet* in MS., incorrectly: see p. 29.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Ad quem diem Vicecomes retornavit breve, et mandavit " quod prædicti Philippus Bluet et Katerina, uxor ejus, et " Willelmus filius Willelmi Meleman, manucapti sunt, *et cætera.* " Et ipsi non venerunt, Ideo præceptum est Vicecomiti, quod " distringeret præfatos Philippum Bluet et Katerinam, uxorem " ejus, et Willelmum filium Willelmi Meleman, per terras *et* " *cætera*, ita *et cætera*, in crastino Sancti Hillarii. Et facta " executione versus præfatos Philippum Bluet et Katerinam, " uxorem ejus, necnon Johannem Meleman, quem Vicecomes " Hertfordiæ in crastino Sancti Hillarii ultimo præterito re- " tornavit filium et hæredem, et tenentem terrarum et tene- " mentorum quæ fuerunt prædicti Willelmi filii Willelmi " Meleman ; et quod idem Willelmus filius Willelmi mortuus " est, prout dictus Vicecomes Hertfordiæ retornavit ad Scac- " carium hic in crastino Sancti Michaelis ultimo præteriti, et " non habet aliquos executores, neque plures tenentes terrarum " et tenementorum quæ sua fuerunt, prout dictus Vicecomes " Hertfordiæ retornavit ad Scaccarium hic ad prædictum cras- " tinum Sancti Hillarii, usque crastinum Clausi Paschæ, anno " regni Domini Regis nunc tertiodecimo, sicut continetur in " ligula brevium, quo die Vicecomes retornavit breve. Et man- " davit quod prædicti Philippus Bluet et Katerina, uxor ejus, " et Johannes filius et hæres Willelmi filii Willelmi Meleman, " districti sunt, et exitus *et cætera.* Et ipsi non venerunt ad " prædictum crastinum Clausi Paschæ ; sed postmodum, vide- " licet, post defaltam intratam, prædicti Philippus Bluet et " Katerina, uxor ejus, et Johannes filius et hæres Willelmi " filii Willelmi Meleman, venerunt hic per Henricum Prestone, " attornatum suum.

" Et prædicti Philippus Bluet et Katerina, uxor ejus, pro " seipsis dicunt, quod ipsi in præmissis computare neque re- " spondere debent. Quia dicunt quod quoad prædicta unum " tenementum et unam carucatam terræ in Westone Inge, in " Comitatu Beddefordiæ, in dicto brevi contenta, quod dictus " Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel tenuit dictum tenementum " et carucatam terræ, die mortis suæ, de Isolda Inge, domina " de Westone Inge, per fidelitatem pro omnibus servitiis ; " absque hoc, quod dictus Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel ea " tenuit de dicto Rege Edwardo, avo *et cætera*, ut per sugges- " tionem supponitur ; et hoc prætendunt verificare.

" Et quoad decem solidatas redditus in villa de Aldebury " exeuntis de tenementis Simonis Colles, Matilldis Hobbes, et " Julianæ Bulcestre, in dicto brevi contentas, dicti Philippus " et Katerina dicunt quod dictus Johannes filius Willelmi

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Aignel tenuit redditum prædictum die quo obiit de Archi-
" episcopo Cantuariensi per fidelitatem, pro omnibus servitiis;
" absque hoc, quod dictus Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel
" dictum redditum tenuit de dicto Rege Edwardo, avo, *et*
" *cætera*, ut per suggestionem supponitur; et hoc prætendunt
" verificare.

" Et quoad unum tenementum et viginti acras terræ in villa
" de Rikemersworthe, in dicto brevi contenta, dicti Philippus
" et Katerina dicunt quod dictus Johannes filius Willelmi
" Aignel tenuit dictum tenementum et viginti acras terræ,
" die quo obiit, de Abbate Sancti Albani, per servitium mili-
" tare; absque hoc, quod dictus Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel
" ea tenuit de dicto Rege Edwardo, avo *et cætera*, ut per
" dictam suggestionem supponitur; et hoc prætendunt verifi-
" care.

" Et quoad valorem maritagii Johannis filii et hæredis
" dicti Johannis, filii Willelmi Aignel prædicti, Philippus et
" Katerina dicunt quod pro eo quod iidem Philippus et
" Katerina allegaverunt prædictum Johannem filium Willelmi
" Aignel terras seu tenementa prædicta non tenuisse de Do-
" mino Rege Edwardo, avo, *et cætera*, die quo obiit, sed de
" aliis dominis, non intendunt quod Dominus Rex ipsos de
" valore maritagii prædicti vult occasionare. Et petunt
" judicium *et cætera*.

" Et Johannes, filius et hæres Willelmi filii Willelmi Mele-
" man, pro seipso dicit, quod quoad quadraginta acras terræ
" et decem acras prati in dicto brevi contentas, protestatur
" quod non cognoscit tenementa prædicta teneri de Domino
" Rege; sed dicit quod ex quo probatum est per sugges-
" tionem quod terræ et pratum prædicta perquisita fuerunt
" per Willelmum filium Willelmi Meleman per viginti
" annos ante suggestionem prædictam; ita quod plene constat
" dicta tenementa esse perquisita diu ante annum quinqua-
" gesimum regni Regis Edwardi, avi Regis nunc, in quo
" anno idem Rex Edwardus perdonavit et relaxavit commu-
" nibus regni sui omnes donationes, alienationes, et per-
" quisitiones, per eos, aut eorum aliquem, de terris et
" tenementis de ipso Rege tentis in capite factas, ante dictum
" annum quinquagesimum, licentia Regis Edwardi inde non
" obtenta; per quod non intendit quod Dominus Rex
" ipsum inde vult occasionare. Et petit beneficium Statuti,
" *et cætera*.

" Et scrutatis Rotulis pro Rege antequam ulterius *et cætera*,
" ut sciatur si terræ et tenementa prædicta teneantur de Rege

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" in capite, necne; et similiter, si dictus Dominus Rex, avus, " perdonaverit toti communitati suæ omnimodas donationes, " alienationes, et perquisitiones, per ipsos, aut eorum aliquem, " de terris et tenementis de ipso Rege avo tentis in capite " ante annum regni sui quinquagesimum factas, sine licentia " ejusdem Regis, avi, necne; et non est compertum penes " Scaccarium hic ad præsens quod prædicta unum tenementum " et una carucata terræ in Westone Ynge prædicto, decem " solidatæ redditus in villa de Aldebury, exeuntes de tene- " mentis Simonis Colles, Matilldis Hobbes, et Julianæ Bul- " cestre, neque prædicta unum tenementum et viginti acræ " terræ in villa de Rikemersworthe, tenentur de Domino " Rege in capite, prout per dictam suggestionem supponitur; " sed compertum est in Memorandis de anno quinquagesimo " dicti Regis avi, inter Recorda de termino Paschæ, Rotulo " primo, ubi quædam perdonatio dicti Regis, avi, irrotulatur, " quod idem Dominus Rex, avus, ad Parliamentum suum, " tentum apud Westmonasterium in quindena Sancti Hillarii " anno regni sui Angliæ quinquagesimo, de assensu Prælato- " rum, Ducum, Comitum, et Baronum, et aliorum ad Par- " liamentum assistentium, integre perdonavit et relaxavit toti " communitati regni sui Angliæ omnimodas donationes, alie- " nationes, et perquisitiones, per ipsos, vel eorum aliquem, " factas, de terris et tenementis tentis de ipso Rege, avo, in " capite, sine licentia ipsius Regis, avi, et omnimodos ingressus, " si quos fecerint, in hæreditates suas, post mortem ante- " cessorum suorum, absque prosecutione earundem extra " manus Regis per debitum processum, usque ad principium " anni dicti Regis, avi, quinquagesimi; exceptis illis tenementis " ad manum mortuam alienatis, et etiam illis tenementis ad " tunc seisitis in manus ejusdem Regis, avi, occasione talium " alienationum et ingressuum.

" Et non est compertum penes Scaccarium hic ad præsens, " quod supradictæ quadraginta acræ terræ, et decem acræ " prati, unquam alienatæ fuerunt ad manum mortuam, nec " unquam seisitæ fuerunt in manus ejusdem Regis, avi, nec " in manus ejusdem Domini Regis nunc, occasione alicujus " alienationis sive ingressus. Quibus compertis, dictum est " pro Rege quod prædicta unum tenementum et una carucata " terræ in villa de Westone Inge in Comitatu Bedfordiæ " tenentur de Domino Rege in capite per servitium Magnæ " Serjantiæ, et non de Isolda Inge, Domina de Westone Inge, " per fidelitatem pro omnibus servitiis; et quod prædictæ decem " solidatæ annui et quieti redditus in villa de Aldebury, juxta " Magnam Berkhamstede, in dicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ, ex-

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" euntes de tenementis Simonis Colles, Matildis Hobbes, et " Julianæ Bulcestre, quas prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi " Aignel perquisivit de Johanne filio Walteri Fitz-Johan, " tenente de Domino Rege in capite, et fuerunt parcella mane- " riorum prædicti Johannis Fitz-Johan in Messeworthe, Pen- " dele, et Aldebury, prædictis, et non de Archiepiscopo " Cantuariensi, per fidelitatem, pro omnibus servitiis; et quod " prædicta unum tenementum et viginti acræ terræ in villa de " Rikemersworthe, in dicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ, fuerunt par- " cella dicti manerii de Crokesle, et tenentur de Domino Rege " in capite per servitium militare, et non de Abbate de Sancto " Albano, per servitium militare, prout prædicti Philippus et " Katerina superius placitando allegarunt. Et quod prædictus " Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel obiit seisitus in dominico " suo, ut de feodo, de terris, tenementis, et redditibus præ- " dictis. Et hæc omnia et singula petitur pro Domino Rege " quod inquirantur per patriam. Et prædicti Philippus Bluet " et Katerina, uxor ejus, dicunt, ut prius dixerant, et petunt " similiter. Ideo fiat inde Inquisitio. Et præcepti sunt Vice- " comites Bedfordiæ et Hertfordiæ, per duo brevia separatim, " quod [1] [illi], vel quisque eorum, venire facerent hic in Octabis " Sancti Johannis Baptistæ octodecim *et cætera*; dicto, videlicet, " Vicecomiti Bedfordiæ de visneto de Westone Inge, et dicto " Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ de visneto de Aldebury et Rikemers- " worthe, quorum quilibet *et cætera*, per quos *et cætera*, et qui " nulla affinitate *et cætera*, et recognoscendum *et cætera*. Et " idem dies datus est præfatis Philippo Bluet et Katerinæ, " uxori ejus, ad audiendum et faciendum quod *et cætera*. Et " quoad ducentas marcas de valore maritagii prædicti Johan- " nis, filii et hæredis prædicti Johannis filii Willelmi, quia " Curia vult habere deliberationem in præmissis antequam " ulterius *et cætera*, datus est dies præfatis Philippo Bluet et " Katerinæ, uxori ejus, hic ad prædictas Octabas Sancti Jo- " hannis Baptistæ, in statu quo nunc, ad audiendum et faci- " endum inde quod Curia *et cætera*.

" Et quoad prædictas quadraginta acras terræ, et decem " acras prati, quæ quondam fuerunt parcella prædicti manerii " de Crokeslee, et quæ perquisita fuerunt per longum tempus " elapsum, videlicet, tempore Johannis Kynelyn, et quæ tenentur " de Domino Rege in capite, quia Curia vult habere delibera- " tionem in præmissis, antequam ulterius *et cætera*, datus est " dies præfato Willelmo filio Willelmi Meleman, hic ad præ-

[1] Omitted in MS.

" dictas Octabas Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, in statu quo " nunc, ad audiendum et faciendum in præmissis quod Curia " *et cætera.* Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" Ad quem diem prædictus Philippus Bluet et Katerina, " uxor ejus, venerunt per dictum attornatum suum. Et præ- " dicti Vicecomites Bedfordiæ et Hertfordiæ retornarunt brevia " sua, cum panellis de nominibus Juratorum; et ipsi non " venerunt. Ideo præcepta sunt eisdem Vicecomitibus Bed- " fordiæ et Hertfordiæ per duo brevia separatim, quod uterque " eorum distringeret præfatos Juratores in Comitatu suo per " terras *et cætera,* ita *et cætera,* a die Sancti Michaelis in " quindecim dies, vel interim coram aliquo Baronum hujus " Scaccarii in Comitatibus prædictis, qui prius *et cætera,* ad " certos dies et loca, quos *et cætera.* Et dictum est præfatis " Philippo et Katerinæ, quod expectent dies suos in Comitati- " bus prædictis, coram præfato Barone *et cætera;* et quod sint " hic ad prædictam quindenam Sancti Michaelis, ad audiendum " judicium suum, *et cætera.*

" Et quoad ducentas marcas prædictas de valore maritagii " prædicti Johannis, filii et hæredis prædicti Willelmi Aignel, " data est dies præfatis Philippo et Katerinæ ulterius hic " usque ad prædictam quindenam Sancti Michaelis, in statu " quo nunc, ad audiendum et faciendum inde quod Curia *et* " *cætera.*

" Et ad prædictas Octabas Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, præ- " dictus Johannes filius Willelmi Meleman venit per dictum " attornatum suum; et quoad prædictas quadraginta acras " terræ et decem acras prati, habet diem ulterius usque ad " prædictam quindenam Sancti Michaelis, in statu quo nunc, " ad audiendum et faciendum quod Curia *et cætera.* Ad quem " diem prædicti Philippus et Katerina venerunt per dictum " attornatum suum. Et Willelmus Forde, unus Baronum " hujus Scaccarii, retornavit tenorem recordi et processus " prædictorum, una cum duabus Inquisitionibus coram eo in " præmissis captis; quarum una capta fuit apud Lutone in " Comitatu Bedfordiæ; cujus tenor sequitur, in hæc verba.—

" Inquisitio capta apud Lutone in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, die " Martis proxima ante festum Sancti Michaelis, anno regni " Regis Ricardi Secundi quarto-decimo, coram Willelmo de " Forde, uno Baronum de Scaccario Domini Regis, facta prius " proclamatione, prout moris est, si quis velit informare " Juratam hujusmodi Inquisitionis pro dicto Domino Rege, " quod tunc veniret; et nullus venit; — per sacramentum " Thomæ Blundell, Edwardi Mathew, Johannis Coket, Galfridi " Challeye, Thomæ Maister, Willelmi Lammare, Johannis

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" White, Thomæ Wastel, Johannis Mathew, Thomæ Durant, " Johannis Clerk de Lightgrave, et Johannis [1] Wiltons. Qui, " ad hoc electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt super sacramentum " suum, quod quoad unum tenementum et unam carucatam " terræ in Westone Inge, in Comitatu prædicto, quæ Johannes " filius Willelmi Aignel tenuit die quo obiit, idem Johannes " tenuit prædicta tenementa et unam carucatam terræ die obitus " sui de Isolda Inge, tunc domina manerii de Westone Inge, per " fidelitatem pro omnibus servitiis, et non de Domino Edwardo, " nuper Rege Angliæ, avo Domini Regis nunc, per servitium " Magnæ Serjantiæ, prout pro Domino Rege supponitur."

Another Inquisition thereon, in the County of Hertford.

Et altera capta fuit coram præfato Willelmo Forde, apud Whetehamstede, in dicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ; quæ quidem Inquisitio, una cum quodam brevi eidem Inquisitioni consuto, quæ est inter brevia executa pro Rege de Termino Sancti Michaelis dicto anno quarto-decimo, in [2] Hertfordiæ: cujus tenor sequitur, in hæc verba.—

Inquisitio facta coram Domino Willelmo atte Forde.

Finding of such Inquisition.

" Inquisitio capta apud Whetehamstede, in Comitatu Hert- " fordiæ, die Martis proximo ante festum Sancti Michaelis, anno " regni Regis Ricardi Secundi quarto-decimo, coram Willelmo " de Forde, uno Baronum de Scaccario Domini Regis, facta " prius proclamatione pro Domino Rege, prout moris est, " quod si quis Juratam hujusmodi Inquisitionis velit in- " formare, quod tunc veniret; et nullus venit; — per sacra- " mentum [3] Edwardi Cressy, Willelmi Wodewyk, Willelmi " Corneseye, Willelmi Pleytre, Willelmi Herberd, Henrici " Ymaigne, Roberti atte Crouche, Thomæ atte Welle, Roberti " atte Wode, Rogeri Pecche, Johannis White senioris, et " Johannis Cumbard. Qui electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt " super sacramentum suum, quoad decem solidatas annui et " quieti redditus in villa de Aldebury, juxta Magnam Berk- " hamstede in Comitatu prædicto, exeuntis de tenementis " Simonis Colles, et Matilldis Hobbes, et Julianæ Bulcestre, " quas Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel perquisivit de Jo-

[1] Qy. if not correctly " *Wiltone.*"
[2] Hiatus in MS., apparently an omission of " *Comitatu.*"
[3] *Edī* in MS.

" hanne filio Walteri Fitz-Johan, idem Johannes filius Wil- Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" lelmi tenuit prædictas decem solidatas redditus, die quo
" obiit, de Archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, et de Priore Sancti
" Johannis Ierusalem in Anglia, videlicet, illam portionem
" dicti redditus quæ exit de tenementis Simonis Colles et
" Matilldis Hobbes, de prædicto Archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, et
" residuum totius redditus prædicti, exiens de tenemento
" Julianæ [1] Burcestre, de prædicto Priore, per fidelitatem pro
" omnibus servitiis, et non de prædicto Rege Edwardo, avo,
" in capite; et quod prædictæ decem solidatæ redditus non
" sunt, nec fuerunt, parcella maneriorum dicti Johannis filii
" Walteri Fitz-Johan, in Messeworthe, Pendele, et Aldebury,
" prout pro Domino Rege supponitur.

" Item, dicunt quod quoad unum tenementum et viginti
" acras in villa de Rikemersworth, in Comitatu prædicto,
" quæ prædictus Johannes filius Willelmi Aignel tenuit die
" quo obiit, idem Johannes filius Willelmi tenuit prædicta
" tenementa et viginti acras terræ, dicto die quo obiit, de
" Abbate de Sancto Albano, per servitium militare, et non
" de prædicto Rege avo, Edwardo, in capite, prout pro
" Domino Rege supponitur."

" Et prædicti Philippus et Katerina, necnon Johannes filius
" Willelmi Meleman, petunt judicium in præmissis. Et visis
" præmissis per Barones, habitaque deliberatione inde per
" eosdem, dictum est præfato Philippo Bluet et Katerinæ,
" uxori ejus, necnon prædicto Johanni, filio Willelmi Mele-
" man, quod eant in præmissis ad præsens sine die, præ-
" textu Inquisitionum et perdonationis prædictorum; salva
" semper actione Regis, si alias inde loqui voluerit." [2]

Introductio processus et materiæ subscriptæ.

Contra Johannem Wilkons et Rogerum Gilham com- Unjust distress upon the Abbot of St. Alban's, for the King's fifteenths, A.D. 1354.
pulsus est idem Abbas movere placitum, quia distrinxe-
runt eundem apud Lutone, pro non soluta quinta-decima
Regi pro terris in Ryndele; contra quos recuperavit
damna sua per judicium; ut patet in pagina subse-
quenti.—

[1] Elsewhere written "*Bulcestre.*"
[2] Half a column is left vacant here, fol. 259 b.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Writ for judicial enquiry as to such distress.

Breve Regis.

" Rex Vicecomiti Bedfordiæ, salutem. Præcipimus tibi, quod " venire facias coram Baronibus de Scaccario nostro, apud " Westmonasterium, a die Sanctæ Trinitatis in quindecim dies, " Johannem Wilkons et Rogerum Gilham, sub-collectores " tertii anni decimæ et quintæ-decimæ triennalium nobis " ultimo a laicis in villa de Ryndele, in Comitatu prædicto, " concessarum; ad respondendum nobis et Abbati de Sancto " Albano, quare, cum ipse non teneat nec habeat aliqua terras " seu tenementa in Ryndele, alia quam spiritualia annexa, et ad " decimam cum clero taxata, et quæ fuerunt in possessione " Domus Sancti Albani anno regni Domini Edwardi, quondam " Regis Angliæ, avi nostri, vicesimo; nec aliqua bona mobilia " ibidem habeat, alia quam de terris et tenementis illis, sic " spiritualibus suis annexis, exeuntia; iidem tamen sub-col- " lectores, machinantes præfatum Abbatem hac parte præ- " gravare, præfatum Abbatem ad quintam-decimam prædictam, " ratione bonorum et catallorum suorum sic spiritualibus suis " annexorum, et ad decimam cum clero taxatorum, assede- " runt; et ipsum pro quinta-decima prædicta eis ad opus " nostrum solvenda per bona et catalla sua apud Luytone " distrinxerunt, et adhuc distringunt, in nostri contemptum " manifestum, ac ipsius Abbatis grave damnum, ut dicit, " sicut rationabiliter monstrare poterit; quod inde respondere " debeant. Et habeas ibi hoc breve. Teste G. de Wilford, " apud Westmonasterium, tricesimo die Maii, anno regni nostri " Angliæ vicesimo octavo, regni vero nostri Franciæ quinto- " decimo."

Placita coram Baronibus de Scaccario, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum Angliæ, vicesimo octavo, Termino Trinitatis.

Proceedings thereon, before the Barons of the Exchequer, at Westminster.

Johannes Wilkons et Rogerus Gilham, sub-collectores tertii anni quintæ-decimæ triennalis, Regis Edwardi anno vicesimo quinto, in Ryndele, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, attachiati fuerunt ad respondendum Regi et Abbati de Sancto Albano, de placito transgressionis et contemptus *et cætera.*

Et unde prædictus Abbas venit per Radulphum del Halle, attornatum suum, et dicit pro Rege et seipso, quod cum ipse non teneat nec habeat aliquas terras seu tenementa in Ryndele, alia quam spiritualibus suis annexata, ad decimam cum clero taxata, et quæ fuerunt in possessione Domus Sancti Albani anno vicesimo Regis Edwardi, avi Regis nunc, nec aliqua bona mobilia in Ryndele habuit, [1] ac alia, quam de terris et tenementis sic spiritualibus suis annexis exeuntia ; prædicti sub-collectores præfatum Abbatem ad tres solidos ad quintamdecimam prædictam, ratione bonorum et catallorum suorum de terris et tenementis sic spiritualibus suis annexis, et ad decimam cum clero taxatis, exeuntium assederunt, et ipsum Abbatem distrinxerunt pro dictis tribus solidis eis solvendis apud Luyton, infra cujus parochiam Ryndelee comprehenditur, ut parcella manerii de Dolowe, die Lunæ proximo post festum Sancti Dunstani, anno vicesimo octavo Regis nunc, per quatuor equos junctos in carecta sua, et ad damnum ipsius Abbatis de quadraginta solidis. Et inde producit sectam, *et cætera.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

The distress made by seizing four horses in the Abbot's waggon.

Responsio super placito prænotato.

Et prædicti Johannes et Rogerus in propriis personis venerunt, et bene cognoverunt quod ipsi sub-collectores quintæ-decimæ in Ryndele existunt ; et dicunt quod diversa terras et tenementa quæ fuerunt nativorum ipsius Abbatis in Ryndele, quæ est parcella manerii ipsius Abbatis de Dolow, quod ad decimam cum clero taxatur, devenerunt ad manus ipsius Abbatis per mortem eorundem nativorum tempore [2] Pestilentiæ, videlicet, anno vicesimo tertio Regis nunc ; qui quidem

Answer of the sub-collectors of the fifteenths, as to such distress.

[1] This word appears to be redundant.

[2] In A.D. 1348–9.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

nativi, ante tempus decessionis suæ *et cætera*, solebant taxari cum hominibus de Ryndele, ratione bonorum et catallorum existentium super terras et tenementa prædicta; et iidem sub-collectores assederunt præfatum Abbatem ad dictos tres solidos ratione bonorum et catallorum suorum super terras et tenementa illa existentium; et pro dictis tribus solidis distrinxerunt die, loco, et anno prædictis, præfatum Abbatem per unum [1] equum, quem deliberaverunt eidem Abbati infra spatium unius [2] diei post tempus districtionis *et cætera*. Et petunt judicium, si aliqua injuria in personis suis inde assignari poterit *et cætera*.

Et super hoc requisiti prædicti sub-collectores, si prædictus Abbas, seu prædecessores sui, post prædictum annum vicesimum tertium quicquam de novo in Ryndelee adquisierunt, dicunt quod non. Requisiti ulterius si prædictus Abbas aliqua bona seu catalla in Ryndelee tempore assessionis seu solutionis quintæ-decimæ prædictæ habuit, alia quam de terris et tenementis prædictis exeuntia, dicunt quod non: unde prædictus Abbas petit judicium super recognitione sua prædicta *et cætera*, et damnum sibi adjudicari *et cætera*.

Damages are awarded to the Abbot, and the sub-collectors are amerced.

Et habita super præmissis deliberatione *et cætera*, consideratum est quod prædictus Abbas recuperet versus præfatum Johannem et Rogerum, sub-collectores, damna sua, quæ taxantur per Barones ad dimidiam marcam: et quod idem Johannes et Rogerus pro injusta districtione sint in misericordia.

---

[1] *equm* in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

De falso clamore Nicolai Tybbessone; et quomodo Abbas vendicavit eum ut nativum suum, et recuperavit.—Placita coram Domino Rege apud villam de Sancto Albano, Termino Sancti Michaelis, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii a Conquæstu Angliæ, vicesimo octavo, et regni sui Franciæ quinto-decimo.—Hertfordia. Rotulo sexagesimo. Introductio placiti subscripti.

Charge by Nicholas Tybbessone against the Abbot of St. Alban's, for assault, A.D. 1353.

Thomas, Abbas de Sancto Albano, et Reginaldus de Spaldyng, commonachus ejusdem Abbatis, attachiati fuerunt ad respondendum Nicolao Tybbessone, de placito transgressionis per billam. Et idem Nicolaus in propria persona queritur, quod prædicti Abbas et Reginaldus die Dominica proxima post festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula, anno regni Regis Edwardi nunc vicesimo septimo, vi et armis, scilicet, gladiis *et cætera*, in ipsum Nicolaum, apud villam de Sancto Albano, insultum fecerunt, et ipsum verberaverunt, vulneraverunt, et inprisonaverunt, et in prisona per duos dies proximo sequentes detinuerunt; quousque idem Nicolaus finem cum prædicto Abbate de sexaginta et sexdecim solidis, pro deliberatione sua habenda, fecisset, detinuerunt, contra pacem *et cætera*; unde dicit quod deterioratus est, et damnum habet, ad valentiam centum librarum, et inde producit sectam *et cætera*.

The Abbot alleges that the Plaintiff is a born bondman of his, and not entitled to an answer.

Et prædicti Abbas et Reginaldus per Thomam de Thorpe, attornatum suum, veniunt, et defendunt vim et injuriam, quando *et cætera*. Et prædictus Abbas, pro se et commonacho prædicto, dicit quod prædictus Nicolaus ad hanc billam responderi non debet, *et cætera*; quia dicit quod prædictus Nicolaus est nativus ipsius Abbatis, de manerio ipsius Abbatis de Kyngesbury; et quod omnes prædecessores ipsius Abbatis, a tempore quo non extat memoria, seisiti fuerunt de

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

antecessoribus ipsius Nicolai, [1]ut de eorum nativis *et cætera*, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani; et similiter, Abbas qui nunc est de eo seisitus est, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ, tanquam de suo nativo, *et cætera*. Et petit judicium *et cætera*.

Et prædictus Nicolaus non dedicit quin ipse sit nativus ipsius Abbatis, sicut idem Abbas superius allegavit.

The Plaintiff is amerced, for making a false complaint.

Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus Nicolaus nihil capiat per querelam suam, sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamore. Et prædicti Abbas et Reginaldus eant inde sine die.

De Termino Paschæ, anno vicesimo nono. Rotulo centesimo octogesimo. Hertfordia.

De falso clamore Johannis Albyn, de Wyncelowe, et ut [2]*Abbas recuperavit eum, nativum suum.*

Charge by John Albyn against the Abbot of St. Alban's, for illegal seizure of cattle, A.D. 1355.

Thomas, Abbas de Sancto Albano, atthachiatus fuit ad respondendum Johanni Albyn, de Wynselowe, de placito quare vi et armis clausum ipsius Johannis, apud Herpesfeld, fregit, et unum taurum et viginti et quatuor vaccas suas, pretii viginti marcarum, ibidem inventas, cepit et abduxit, et alia enormia ei intulit, ad grave damnum ipsius Johannis, et contra pacem Regis, *et cætera*. Et unde idem Johannes in propria persona queritur, quod dictus Abbas, die Jovis proxima post festum Sancti Hillarii, anno regni Domini Regis nunc Angliæ vicesimo octavo, vi et armis, scilicet, gladiis, arcubus, et sagittis, clausum ipsius apud Herpesfeld fregit, et unum [3][taurum], et viginti et quatuor vaccas, suos, pretii *et cætera*, ibidem inventos,

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[2] *Abba* in the text; corrected in the margin in a later hand. The form "*Abba*" was however occasionally used: see p. 48 *post*.

[3] Omitted in the text.

cepit et abduxit, et alia enormia *et cætera*, et contra pacem *et cætera;* unde dicit quod deterioratus est, et damnum habet, ad valentiam quadraginta librarum, et inde producit sectam. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Et prædictus Abbas venit, et defendit vim et injuriam, quando *et cætera*, et dicit quod prædictus Johannes ad breve istud responderi non debet; quia dicit quod ipse est villanus suus, ut de manerio suo de Wynslowe, et hoc paratus est verificare; unde petit judicium, si prædictus Johannes ad breve prædictum responderi debeat. Et prædictus Johannes non potest hoc dedicere. The Abbot alleges that the Plaintiff is his villein, and not entitled to an answer.

Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus Abbas eat inde sine die, et prædictus Johannes nihil capiat per breve suum, sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamio suo, *et cætera*. The Plaintiff is amerced, for making a false charge.

Introductio placiti subscripti.

Ejus quoque tempore, sopita est discordia inter Abbatem hujus Monasterii et Johannem de Castro Bernardi mota et jurata, utrum octo mesuagia et duæ carucatæ terræ, cum pertinentiis, in Elyngham, sint libera eleemosyna pertinens ad rectoriam vel vicariam.— The Abbot of St. Alban's recovers messuages in Elyngham, against the Vicar; as being the Rector thereof, A.D. 1355. Process thereon.

" Jurata venit recognosci utrum octo mesuagia et duæ
" carucatæ terræ, cum pertinentiis, in Elyngham, sint libera
" eleemosyna pertinens ad ecclesiam de Elyngham, unde
" Thomas, Abbas de Sancto Albano, persona ecclesiæ de
" Elyngham, est persona, an libera eleemosyna pertinens ad
" vicariam Johannis de Castro Bernardi, vicarii ecclesiæ præ-
" dictæ; quæ quidem tenementa idem vicarius tenet *et cætera*.
" Et unde idem Abbas, per Hugonem de Brandone, attor-
" natum suum, dicit quod quidam Johannes de Berkham-
" stede, quondam Abbas *et cætera*, prædecessor *et cætera*,
" persona *et cætera*, fuit seisitus de prædictis tenementis, cum
" pertinentiis, in dominico suo, ut de feodo et de jure eccle-
" siæ suæ prædictæ, tempore pacis, tempore Edwardi Regis,
" avi Domini Regis nunc, capiendo expletas, ad valentiam *et*
" *cætera;* qui quidem Johannes Abbas *et cætera*, predecessor *et*
" *cætera*, persona *et cætera*, eodem tempore tenementa illa
" alienavit *et cætera*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Et Johannes, per attornatum suum, venit, et dicit quod " ipse invenit vicariam suam seisitam de prædictis tene- " mentis, ut de jure vicariæ suæ prædictæ; et dicit quod " Episcopus Dunolmensis est Patronus et Ordinarius ecclesiæ " prædictæ, sine quo non potest prædicto Abbati de prædictis " tenementis respondere; et petit auxilium de ipso Episcopo " habeat. Ideo ipse summoneatur, quod sit hic a die Sanctæ " Trinitatis in quindecim dies ad respondendum, simul *et* " *cætera*, si *et cætera*. Idem dies datus est partibus prædictis " hic *et cætera;* et Vicecomes non omittat propter libertatem " Prioris de Tynemutha, eo quod alias, *et cætera*.

" Ad quem diem venerunt tam prædictus Abbas quam " prædictus Johannes, per attornatos suos, et prædictus Epi- " scopus, quem *et cætera*, summonitus non venit. Ideo con- " sideratum est, quod prædictus Johannes respondeat sine *et* " *cætera*.

" Et idem Johannes dicit quod ipse paratus est audire " Juratam prædictam *et cætera*. Ideo capiatur inde Jurata *et* " *cætera;* sed ponitur in respectum hic usque a die Sancti " Michaelis in quindecim dies, nisi Thomas de Suttone, unus " Justiciariorum Domini Regis ad placita coronæ coram ipso " Domino Rege tenenda assignatorum, per formam Statuti *et* " *cætera*, die Veneris in Vigilia Sancti Petri ad Vincula, apud " villam Novi Castri super Tynam prius venerit. Pro de- " fectu Juratorum, quia nullus venit, ideo Vicecomes habeat " corpora *et cætera*. Et apponantur octo tales *et cætera*. Idem " dies datus est partibus prædictis hic *et cætera*. Et Vice- " comes non omittat *et cætera*.

" Ad quam quindenam Sancti Michaelis venerunt partes " prædictæ, et prædictus Thomas de [1] Setone; coram quo *et* " *cætera*, misit hic recordum suum, in hæc verba.—

" Postea die et loco infra contentis coram præfato Thomæ " de [1] Setone, associato sibi Johanne Mounbray, per formam " Statuti, *et cætera*, venerunt partes prædictæ; et similiter " jurati venerunt; qui, ad hoc electi et jurati, dicunt super " sacramentum suum, quod tenementa prædicta, cum perti- " nentiis, sunt libera eleemosyna pertinens ad ecclesiam de " Elyngham prædictam, unde prædictus Thomas, Abbas *et* " *cætera*, est persona, et non libera eleemosyna pertinens ad " vicariam prædicti Johannis de Castro Bernardi, vicarii ec- " clesiæ prædictæ; et dicunt quod præfatus Johannes de Berk- " hamstede, quondam Abbas de Sancto Albano, persona *et*

[1] " *Suttone* " above.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" *cætera*, prædecessor prædicti nunc Abbatis, fuit seisitus de " tenementis prædictis, cum pertinentiis, in dominico suo, ut " de feodo et jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ, tempore Domini " Edwardi Regis, avi Domini Regis nunc, et ante ipsum " Johannem, quondam Abbatem *et cætera*, personam *et cætera*, " omnes Abbates de Sancto Albano personæ *et cætera*, prædecessores ipsius tunc Abbatis, a tempore quo non extat memoria, seisiti fuerunt de tenementis prædictis, cum pertinentiis, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ. Et dicunt quod non est aliqua fraus seu collusio inter partes prædictas.

" Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus Abbas recuperet " inde seisinam suam versus prædictum Johannem de Castro " Bernardi. Et idem Johannes in misericordia.

Writ addressed to the Sheriff of Northumberland, enjoining him to give the Abbot seisin thereof.

[1] " Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, Vicecomiti Northumbriæ, salutem. Scias quod " Thomas, Abbas de Sancto Albano, persona ecclesiæ de " Elyngham, in Curia nostra, coram Justiciariis nostris apud " Westmonasterium, recuperavit seisinam suam versus Johan- " nem de Castro Bernardi, Vicarium ecclesiæ de Elyngham, " de octo mesuagiis et duabus carucatis terræ, cum perti- " nentiis, in Elyngham, ut de libera eleemosyna pertinente " ad ecclesiam de Elyngham, unde prædictus Abbas est per- " sona: prout per quamdam Juratam ' de Utrum,' dilecto et " fideli nostro Thoma de Setone, apud villam Novi Castri " super Tynam, inde inter eos summonitam et captam, com- " pertum fuit. Et ideo tibi præcipimus, quod eidem Abbati " de prædictis tenementis, cum pertinentiis, sine dilatione " plenarie seisinam habere facias. Teste Rege, [2]apud West- " monasterium, vicesimo sexto die Octobris, anno regni nostri " Angliæ vicesimo nono, regni vero nostri Franciæ sexto- " decimo."

Introductio placiti [3] *subscripti.*

Idem Abbas movit placitam necessariam contra Johannem Irtlyngburgh, personam ecclesiæ de Horpol; cujus placitæ prosecutio hic inseritur consequenter.—

---

[1] This is preceded by what is apparently intended for a Rubric— " *Pasch', et Rotulo xxxix°.*"

[2] *Hillary* precedes this word in the MS., by inadvertence.

[3] *præscripti* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Placita apud Westmonasterium, coram R. de Thorpe et sociis, Justiciariis Domini Regis de Banco, de Termino Paschæ, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, tricesimo tertio.—Rotulo ccxiiii. Northamptone.

Proceedings by the Abbot of St. Alban's, to recover a yearly rental of thirty shillings from the Church of Horpole, A.D. 1356.

" Johannes de Irtlyngburgh, persona ecclesiæ de Horpole,
" in misericordia pro pluribus defaltis *et cætera*.—
" Idem Johannes summonitus fuit ad respondendum Abbati
" de Sancto Albano de placito quod reddat ei quadraginta et
" quinque solidos, qui ei a retro sunt de annuo redditu tri-
" ginta solidorum, quem ei debet, *et cætera;* et unde idem
" Abbas, per Henricum Wikke, attornatum suum, dicit quod
" cum nuper super duas [1]partes decimarum majorum prove-
" nientium de dominico et dominio Thomæ de Sancto Elerio,
" in campis, pratis, et aliis locis de dicto dominio, infra
" Parochiam Ecclesiæ de Horpole, lis orta erat, et contentio,
" inter Abbatem de Sancto Albano, prædecessorem prædicti
" nunc Abbatis, et quemdam Rogerum, nuper personam
" ecclesiæ de Horpole, prædecessorem prædicti nunc personæ
" *et cætera:* et postmodum, scilicet, octavo die Aprilis, anno
" Domini millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo octavo, et
" regni Domini Regis nunc Angliæ vicesimo secundo, tam
" prædictus Abbas, prædecessor *et cætera*, quam prædictus
" Rogerus, pro lite et contentione prædicta pacificanda, et
" etiam pro laboribus et expensis inde in hac parte evitandis,
" se ordinationi et arbitrio quorundam Johannis Leche,
" Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ, in Ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de
" Arcubus, et Ricardi de Plessys, Decani ejusdem Curiæ,
" judicialiter submiserunt; super quod, in præsentia partium
" prædictarum, prædicti Johannes Leche et Ricardus, ibidem
" in Warda de Chepe, arbitrarunt, ordinaverunt, et conside-
" raverunt, quod prædictus Rogerus, persona ecclesiæ præ-
" dictæ, prædecessor *et cætera*, haberet decimas prædictas
" sibi et successoribus suis, personis ejusdem ecclesiæ de
" Horpole, in perpetuum, reddendo pro decimis illis prædicto
" prædecessori, *et cætera*, successoribus suis, prædictum an-
" nuum redditum triginta solidorum, ad quindenam Paschæ et
" quindenam Sancti Michaelis annuatim, per æquales por-
" tiones in perpetuum; de quo quidem redditu prædictus

[1] *partibus* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" nunc Abbas fuit seisitus per manus cujusdam Johannis de " Ryngestede, nuper personæ ecclesiæ de Horpole, prædecessoris *et cætera*, a tempore submissionis et ordinationis " prædictarum usque ad unum annum et dimidium ante diem " impetrationis brevis, scilicet, vicesimum secundum diem " Januarii, anno regni Domini Regis nunc tricesimo secundo, " quod prædictus Johannes, tunc persona *et cætera*, annuum " redditum prædictum subtraxit, et illum reddere contradixit " *et cætera;* unde dicit quod deterioratur, et damnum habet, " ad valentiam decem librarum, et inde producit sectam; et " profert hic in Curia quoddam scriptum, sigillis prædictorum " Johannis Leche et Ricardi signatum, quod submissionem, " concessiones, districtionem, et arbitrium finale, prædicta testatur.

" Et prædictus Johannes de [1]Irthyngburgh per Oliverum " de Lufwik, attornatum suum, venit, et defendit vim et injuriam, quando *et cætera;* et dicit quod ipse non potest ecclesiam prædictam de prædicto annuo redditu onerare, sine " Johanne Episcopo Lyncolniensi, ejusdem ecclesiæ Ordinario, " et Johanne de Verdone, Patrono, *et cætera*. Et petit auxilium " de ipsis Ordinario et Patrono, *et cætera*. Ideo ipsi summoneantur, quod sint hic a die Sanctæ Trinitatis in quindecim " dies, per Justiciarios. Idem dies datus est partibus prædictis, per attornatos suos hic *et cætera*.

" Ad quem diem venit tam prædictus Abbas quam prædictus " Johannes de Irtlyngburgh, per attornatos suos prædictos; " et prædicti Episcopus et Patronus non venerunt; et summonentur *et cætera*. Ideo prædictus Johannes de Irtlyngburgh " respondeat sine *et cætera*. Qui dicit quod ipse de prædicto " annuo redditu onerari non debet, quia dicit quod prædicti " Johannes Leche et Ricardus non arbitrarunt in forma prædicta, sicut prædictus Abbas versus eum narrando supponit; et de hoc ponit se super patriam, et prædictus " Abbas similiter.

" Ideo præceptum est Vicecomiti Londoniarum, quod venire " faceret hic a die Sancti Michaelis in quindecim dies, per " Justiciarios, duodecim *et cætera*, per quos *et cætera*, et qui " nec *et cætera*, ad recognoscendum *et cætera*, quia tam *et* " *cætera*. Ad quem diem Vicecomes non misit breve. Ideo, " sicut prius, præceptum est Vicecomiti, quod venire [2]faceret " hic a die Sancti Hillari in quindecim dies duodecim *et* " *cætera*, ad recognoscendum *et cætera*, in forma prædicta *et* " *cætera*.

---

[1] Sic in MS.; correctly " *Irtlyngburgh*."

[2] *facit* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Continuatio Processus.

"Postea, continuato inde processu inter partes prædictas "per Juratam, [1] posito inde inter eas in respectu hic usque "a die Sanctæ Trinitatis in quindecim dies, anno regni Do- "mini Regis nunc tricesimo quinto, nisi Johannes Munbray "die Sabbati proxima post festum Ascensionis Domini apud "Sanctum Martinum Magnum Londoniis prius venisset; ante "quam quidem quindenam Sanctæ Trinitatis omnia placita "adjornata fuerunt per commune adjornamentum hic usque "ad Octabas Sancti Michaelis tunc proximo sequentes *et* "*cætera.*

Continuation of the proceedings, and a Jury summoned thereon.

"Et modo venit prædictus Abbas, per attornatum suum, "et prædictus Johannes Mounbray; coram quo *et cætera*, "misit hic recordum suum, in hæc verba.—

"Postea, die et loco infra contentis, coram Johanne Moun- "bray, associato sibi Willelmo Iforde, per formam Statuti *et* "*cætera*, venerunt tam Abbas infra nominatus per attornatum "suum, quam Johannes de Irtlyngburgh infra nominatus, "per attornatum suum; et similiter jurati ad hoc electi "venerunt; qui dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod Jo- "hannes Leche et Ricardus Plessys infra notati arbitrarunt "in forma infra contenta; et similiter, prædictus redditus a "retro fuit per unum annum et dimidium, prout prædictus "Abbas per narrationem suam supponit; et assident damnum "ipsius Abbatis occasione prædicta, ultra redditum infra "contentum, et arreragia *et cætera*, ad dimidiam marcam.

Decision in favour of the Abbot.

"Ideo consideratum est, quod idem Abbas recuperet versus "eum annuum redditum prædictum, et arreragia inde, tam "ante diem impetrationis brevis quam post, quæ se extendit "in toto ad sex libras et quindecim solidos. Et idem Jo- "hannes in misericordia *et cætera.*" [2]

[3] [*Proclamatio de stipendiis tegulatorum.*]

Proclamation that tilers shall charge no

"Quia datum est nobis intelligi, quod prætextu "ventosæ tempestatis quæ jam noviter in diversis "partibus regni nostri mirabiliter accidit, unde tam

[1] *positas* in MS.

[2] See page 54 *post.*

[3] This Rubric is omitted, apparently by inadvertence. The Proclamation was consequent upon the great storm of wind, 8th January 1362. See the *Memorials of London and London Life*, recently published, page 308.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" plura ædificia in terram prostrata, et plurima detegulata, et tegulæ inde omnino confractæ et in nihilum redactæ, fuerunt, hii qui tegulas habent vendendum, eas ad insolitum et multo carius pretium quam prius vendi solebant, ponunt; ac tegulatores, videntes tantam necessitatem de mestera sua jam imminentem, mesteram suam exercere aut operari, nisi salaria sua excessiva, et multo majora quam hactenus erat usitatum, pro libito suo percipiant, differunt, et similiter recusant, in nostri et reipublicæ dispendium non modicum, et gravamen. Per quod, de avisiamento Consilii nostri, ordinamus quod tegulæ ad pretium quo ante festum Nativitatis Domini proximo præteritum vendi solebant, et non carius, vendantur; et quod tegulatores, aut eorum garciones, sive coadjutores, pro labore suo diurno majora stipendia, sive salaria, quam ante dictum festum [1] percipiebant, et percipere solebant, minime percipiant, aut percipere præsumant quovismodo. Et quod operatores tegularum tegulas de die in diem faciant; et eas sic factas publicæ venditioni, prout prius solebant, absque retentione sive absconsione inde facienda, exponant. Et ideo tibi præcipimus quod omnia et singula præmissa in Comitatu prædicto, tam infra libertatem quam extra, publice proclamari, et ex parte nostra firmiter inhiberi, facias; ne quis contra ordinationem prædictam quicquam attentet, aut [2] audeat attentare, sub forisfactura omnium quæ nobis forisfacere poterit, clam vel palam. Et omnes illos quos *et cætera.*

more for roofing houses, than at their former rates, A.D. 1362.

Introductio processus et materiæ subscriptæ.

Contra istum Abbatem, sicut contra antecessores suos, conspiraverunt villani de Sancto Albano una

[1] *percipiant* in MS. | [2] *audiat* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

conspiratione, ut, videlicet, eum semel ita contererent, quod amplius resurgere non valeret. Unde subornaverunt quosdam, qui evasiones de gaola deponerent per sacramentum, coram Regis Justiciario, Domino Willelmo Sharshul, et sociis suis, ut patet in pagina subsequenti. Contra quæ omnia Abbas respondit gratiose, et indemnis evasit.—

Placita coram Domino Rege apud villam de Sancto Albano, Termino Sancti Michaelis, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum Angliæ, vicesimo octavo. Rotulo tricesimo secundo, inter Placita Regis.

Charges against the Abbot, of permitting escapes from his Gaol, A.D. 1354.

" Jurati diversorum hundredorum isto eodem Termino coram " Domino Rege, apud villam de Sancto Albano, præsentave- " runt quod Johannes Hoelle, nuper clericus convictus pro " felonia, evasit a gaola de Sancto Albano; cujus custodiam " [1]Abba de Sancto Albano habet, ut de jure Abbathiæ suæ; " videlicet, circa festum Paschæ, anno regni Regis nunc " Angliæ sexto. Et quod Walterus Patesmere, Robertus " Longe, et Holde Johan, prisones, evaserunt similiter a gaola " prædicta eodem tempore.

" Item, præsentaverunt quod prædictus Johannes Howel et " Walterus [2]Patesmere, clerici convicti, *et cætera*, Robertus " Longe et Matthæus Clerk, prisones, *et cætera*, alias a gaola " prædicta evaserunt; videlicet, circa festum Apostolorum " Philippi et Jacobi, anno regni Regis nunc octavo.

" Item, præsentaverunt quod Ricardus Perers, captus cum " manuopere, et similiter indictatus de diversis feloniis, et " hiis occasionibus captus, et gaolæ prædictæ commissus, " evasit ab eadem gaola, videlicet, circa festum Sancti " Nicolai, anno regni Regis nunc Angliæ septimo.

" Item, præsentaverunt quod Johannes de Toucestre, Jo- " hannes le Smyth de Tydenhangre, et Ricardus de Banne- " bury, pro feloniis capti, evaserunt a gaola prædicta, circa " festum Sancti Andreæ, anno regni Regis nunc Angliæ " sexto-decimo; et quod Johannes Messager tunc habuit cus-

[1] See page 40 *ante*, Note 2. | [2] *Patesmerei* in MS.

" todiam, sub dicto Abbate, de gaola prædicta. Et quod Ri- Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.
" cardus de Bydenham similiter evasit a gaola prædicta,
" videlicet, die Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, anno regni Regis
" nunc Angliæ vicesimo primo; et quod Thomas Grymbaud
" tunc habuit custodiam gaolæ prædictæ, sub eodem Abbate.

" Item, præsentaverunt quod Johannes Arderne, Simon de
" Rothing, et Johannes Coggeshale, evaserunt a gaola præ-
" dicta, circa festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ,
" anno regni Regis nunc Angliæ vicesimo tertio; et quod
" Adam Cheupayn et Ricardus le Withe habuerunt tunc
" custodiam dictæ gaolæ, sub eodem Abbate.

" Item, præsentaverunt quod Johannes Hemyngforde, clericus
" convictus, *et cætera*, Willelmus de Rothynge, Willelmus
" Southe, et Johannes de Milleward, de Langley, prisones,
" evaserunt a gaola prædicta, circa festum Purificationis Beatæ
" Mariæ, anno regni Regis nunc Angliæ vicesimo sexto.

" Et dicti Johannes Hemmyngford, Willelmus, et Willelmus,
" recapti fuerunt apud Bretheighte, et remissi in prisonam.
" Et dictus Johannes le Milleward fugit ad ecclesiam de
" Aldenham, et fecit abjurationem terræ *et cætera*. Et
" Ricardus le White habuit tunc custodiam dictæ gaolæ, sub
" prædicto Abbate. Per quod præceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod
" venire faceret prædictum Abbatem *et cætera*.

" Et modo, scilicet, die Lunæ proxima post festum Sancti
" Martini, isto eodem Termino, coram Domino Rege venit
" prædictus Abbas per Thomam de Thorp, attornatum suum,
" et allocutus est si quid pro se habeat,[1] vel dicere sciat,
" quare de evasionibus prisonum prædictorum Domino Regi
" respondere non debeat *et cætera*.

" Et idem Abbas, quoad evasiones prædictorum Johannis As to part of the charge, the Abbot pleads a release and pardon under the King's hand.
" Hoelle, Walteri Patesmere, Roberti Longe, Holde Johan,
" Matthæi Clerk, et Ricardi Perers, dicit quod Dominus Rex
" ipsum inde occasionare non debet. Dicit enim, quod Rex
" nunc in Parliamento suo apud Westmonasterium, anno regni
" sui Angliæ quarto-decimo tento, relaxavit et perdonavit po-
" pulo suo Angliæ, tam magnis quam parvis *et cætera*, omni-
" moda catalla felonum et fugitivorum, escapia latronum, fines,
" amerciamenta, exitus forisfactos, amerciamenta de murdris,
" omnimodas transgressiones de foresta, tam de bladatura
" quam de viridi et venatione, vasta, et quascunque alias
" transgressiones factas intra forestas, adjudicatas sive adju-
" dicandas, relevia, et scutagia, usque passagium ipsius Regis
" versus Brabantiam, videlicet, sexto-decimo die Julii, anno
" regni sui Angliæ duodecimo; et profert hic Curiæ breve

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" ipsius Regis clausum, Justiciariis hic directum, relaxationem
" et perdonationem prædictas testificans, in hæc verba.—

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Do-
" minus Hiberniæ, dilectis et fidelibus Willelmo de Schares-
" hulle et sociis suis, Justiciariis ad placita coram nobis
" tenenda assignatis, salutem. Cum in Parliamento nostro
" apud Westmonasterium, anno regni nostri Angliæ quarto-
" decimo tento, relaxaverimus et perdonaverimus populo
" nostro Angliæ, tam magnis quam parvis, cujuscunque status
" sive conditionis fuerint, omnimoda catalla felonum et fugi-
" tivorum, escapia latronum, fines, amerciamenta, exitus foris-
" factos, amerciamenta de murdris, omnimodas transgressiones
" de foresta, tam de bladatura quam de viridi et venatione,
" vasta, et quascunque alias transgressiones factas infra fo-
" restas, adjudicatas sive adjudicandas, relevia, et scutagia,
" usque passagium nostrum versus Brabantiam, videlicet, sexto-
" decimo die Julii, anno regni nostri Angliæ duodecimo, prout
" in Statuto in dicto Parliamento edito plenius continetur;—
" vobis mandamus, quatenus dilectos nobis in Christo Abbatem
" et Conventum de Sancto Albano, contra formam relaxationis,
" perdonationis, et Statuti, prædictorum, non molestetis in ali-
" quo, seu gravetis. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium,
" quarto die Novembris, anno regni nostri Angliæ vicesimo
" octavo, regni vero nostri Franciæ quinto-decimo."

The release and pardon set forth.

" Et unde idem Abbas, virtute ejusdem brevis, relaxationis,
" perdonationis, et Statuti, prædictorum, de evasionibus dic-
" torum Johannis Hoelle, Walteri [1] Palmere, Roberti Longe,
" Holde Johan, Matthæi Clerk, et Ricardi Perers, sic ante
" prædictum sextum-decimum diem Julii, anno duodecimo
" factis, petit exonerari.

The Abbot, as to those cases, is discharged.

" Ideo consideratum est, quòd prædictus Abbas de evasioni-
" bus eorundem Johannis Hoelle, Walteri Patesmere, Holde
" Johan, Matthæi Clerk, et Ricardi Perers, recedat quietus *et*
" *cætera*.

The Abbot makes answer as to the other charges.

" Et idem Abbas, quoad evasiones prædictorum Johannis de
" Toucestre et Ricardi de Bydenham, dicit quod ipsi nunquam
" in custodia sua, seu gaolæ prædictæ, commissi extiterunt,
" seu ab eadem evaserunt, sicut superius præsentatum est.
" Et de hoc ponit se super patriam *et cætera*. Et quoad eva-
" siones Johannis le Smyth, Ricardi de Bannebury, Johannis
" Arderne, Simonis de Rothinge, Johannis Coggeshale, Wil-

[1] *Patesmere* in pages 48 and 49 *ante*, and below.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" lelmi de Rothinge, Willelmi Southe, et Johannis le Mile-
" ward, *et cætera*, idem Abbas dicit quod iidem Johannes le
" Smyth et alii capti fuerunt per suspectionem, eo quod male-
" factores et pacis Domini Regis perturbatores diffamati exti-
" terunt, et ea occasione gaolæ prædictæ commissi fuerunt,
" et in eadem detenti, quousque securitatem pacis invenerunt;
" absque hoc, quod ipsi cum manuopere capti, indictati, seu
" de aliqua felonia fuerunt rectati, seu appellati; et de hoc
" ponit se super patriam *et cætera*.

" Et quoad evasionem Johannis Hemmyngforde, clerici con-
" victi, *et cætera*, dictus Abbas dicit quod non potest dedicere
" quin ipse erat in custodia sua in gaola prædicta, nec quin
" ipse a gaola prædicta exivit, et evasisse voluit; sed dicit
" quod ipse recenter insecutus fuit per præfatum Ricardum le
" White, tunc custodem gaolæ prædictæ, semper infra visum
" ejusdem custodis, quousque recaptus fuit, et gaolæ prædictæ
" remissus; et hoc paratus est verificare *et cætera*, et petit
" judicium *et cætera*.

" Et Simon de Kegworth, qui sequitur pro Domino Rege,
" dicit quod prædicti Johannes de Toucestre, Johannes le
" Smyth, Ricardus de Bannebury, Ricardus de Bydenham, Jo-
" hannes Arderne, Symon de Rothing, Johannes Coggeshale,
" Willelmus Rothing, Willelmus Southe, et Johannes le Mile-
" ward, capti fuerunt pro diversis feloniis, et ea occasione
" gaolæ prædictæ commissi, et ab eadem evaserunt, sicut su-
" perius præsentatum est. Et quod prædictus Johannes Hem-
" myngforde, clericus convictus *et cætera*, evasit; absque hoc,
" quod recenter recaptus fuit; et hoc petit quod inquiratur
" pro Domino Rege per patriam, *et cætera*; et prædictus Abbas
" similiter. Ideo veniat inde Jurata coram Domino Rege hic
" die Sabbati proxima post festum Sancti Edmundi Regis *et*
" *cætera*, et qui *et cætera*; ad recognoscendum *et cætera*.

" Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege ibidem vene-
" runt tam prædictus Simon de Kegworthe, qui sequitur *et*
" *cætera*, quam prædictus Abbas, per prædictum attornatum
" suum, et jurati, videlicet, Johannes de Lodewik, *Chivaler*,
" Thomas Fitlyng, Thomas atte Lee, Walterus Aslakby, Jo-
" hannes Poleyn, Johannes Blake, Thomas Godesfeld, Thomas
" de Abyndon, Robertus Basset, Thomas de Grey, Johannes
" Bottele, et Robertus de Chedyngdone, similiter venerunt;
" qui dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod prædicti Johannes
" de Toucestre et Ricardus de Bydenham nunquam in custodia
" prædicti Abbatis, seu in gaola prædicta, aliqua de causa
" extiterunt. Et quod prædicti Johannes le Smyth, Ricardus
" de Bannebury, Johannes Arderne, Symon de Rothing, Jo-

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" hannes Coggeshale, Willelmus Rothing, Willelmus Southe, " et Johannes le Mileward, capti fuerunt per suspectionem, " tanquam pacis Domini Regis perturbatores, et non alia de " causa; absque hoc, quod ipsi, vel aliquis eorum, de aliqua " felonia impetiti seu rectati extiterunt. Et quod prædictus " Johannes de Hemmyngforde, clericus convictus, recenter in- " secutus et recaptus extitit, postquam a gaola prædicta evasit, " per prædictum Ricardum le White, tunc custodem ejusdem " gaolæ.

Finding of a Jury, in favour of the Abbot.

" Juratores quæsiti si idem Johannes Hemmyngforde tem- " pore evasionis prædictæ, seu aliquo momento ante recaptio- " nem ejusdem, fuit extra visum ejusdem custodis, necne, " dicunt quod non. Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus " Abbas eat inde quietus, *et cætera.*"

Indentura facta inter Priorem de Wymundham et Dominum Johannem Leche, Rectorem Massyngham.

Indenture executed by the Prior and Convent of Wymundham, to secure JohnLeche against any claims on the manor of Hyndringham.

" Ceste endenture fait entre le Priour de Wymundham, et " le Covent, dune part, et Johan Leche de Eggemere, dautre " part, tesmoigne que come le dit Priour et Covent soient " [1] obligeez par un escrit obligatoire al avantdit Johan Leche en " ccxlv. livres dargent, a paier a certein jour compris en la " dite obligacion; nepurqant, le dit Johan Leche voet et " graunte, pur lui, ses heirs, et ses executours, que auxi " longement que le dit Johan, ses heirs, et ses assignees, " tingnent le manoir de Hyndringham, qest appelle 'Parnowe-

[Translation.]

" This indenture, made between the Prior of Wymundham, " and the Convent, of the one part, and John Leche of Egge- " mere, of the other part, witnesseth that whereas the said " Prior and Convent are bound by a writing obligatory to the " aforesaid John Leche in two hundred and forty-five pounds " of silver, to be paid on a certain day comprised in the said ob- " ligation; nevertheless, the said John Leche doth will and doth " grant, for himself, his heirs, and his executors, that so long " as the said John, his heirs, and his assigns, hold the manor " of Hyndringham, which is called 'Parnowehalle,' and other

[1] *obligeer* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, 1349–96.

" ' halle,' et autres tenementz, qe jadis furent a Johan de Brun-
" ham, jadis persone de Wodedallyng en Hindringham et
" Brunham, peisiblement, sanz estre chargeez daucune dette,
" par cause del [1] office du Roi, ou de annuite, ou de recone-
" sance, ou de obligacion faite par le dit Johan de Brunham,
" en encun temps avant le purchas lavantdit Johan Leche des
" manoir et tenementz avantditz; qadonqes lobligacion de
" ccxlv. livres avantditz estoise pur nulle. Mes si le dit Johan
" Leche, ses heirs, et ses assigneez, soient chargeez daucune
" dette par cause des terres et tenementz avantditz pur office
" du Roi, de annuite, reconesance, [2] ou obligacion, fait par le
" dit Johan de Brunham, come sus est dit, et le dit Priour et
" ses successourz ne lui acquitent et deschargent des dettes
" avantditz deinz un an apres ce qils serront garniz par le dit
" Johan, ses heirs, ou ses assigneez, qadonqes la dite obli-
" gacion estoise en sa force. Done *et cætera*."

" tenements which formerly belonged to John de Brunham,
" late parson of Wodedallyng in Hindringham and Brunham,
" peaceably, without being charged with any debt, by reason
" of office of the King, or with annuity, or with recog-
" nizance, or with obligation made by the said John de Brun-
" ham, at any time before the acquisition by the aforesaid
" John Leche of the manor and tenements aforesaid; then
" the obligation in two hundred and forty-five pounds afore-
" said shall stand as null. But if the said John Leche, his
" heirs, and his assigns, shall be charged with any debt by
" reason of the lands and tenements aforesaid for office of
" the King, with annuity, recognizance, or obligation, made
" by the said John de Brunham, as is above said, and the
" said Prior and his successors do not acquit and discharge
" him of the debts aforesaid within one year after they shall be
" warned by the said John, his heirs, or his assigns, then
" the said obligation shall stand in its force. Given etc."

---

[1] Inquisition by a person, by virtue of his office, to establish a right in the King's behalf.

[2] *eu* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Placitum [1] *præscriptum inter Abbatem de Sancto Albano et Johannem Irtlyngburgh, Rectorem de Horpolle, super arreragio pensionis officio Eleemosynarii Monasterii prædicti pertinentis.*

Proceedings by the Abbot to recover arrears of the yearly rental payable to him from the Church of Horpolle, A.D. 1368.

Præceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod cum Abbas de Sancto Albano in Curia Regis hic, scilicet, in Octabis Sancti Michaelis, anno regni Domini Regis nunc tricesimo quinto, per considerationem ejusdem Curiæ, versus Johannem Irtlyngburgh, tunc personam ecclesiæ de Horpolle, quemdam annuum redditum triginta solidorum, singulis annis ad quindenam Paschæ et quindenam Sancti Michaelis, eidem Abbati, et successoribus suis, personis ecclesiæ de Horpolle prædictæ, qui pro tempore forent, [2] in perpetuum solvendum; quidam tamen Nicolaus Dene, nunc persona ecclesiæ prædictæ, quadraginta et quinque solidos de arreragiis annui redditus prædicti, de Termino quindenæ Paschæ anno regni Domini Regis nunc quadragesimo secundo, quindecim solidos, et de Termino Sancti Michaelis tunc proximo sequente quindecim solidos, et de termino quindenæ Paschæ, anno regni Domini Regis nunc quadragesimo tertio, quindecim solidos, post prædictum judicium redditum eidem Abbati, nondum reddidit; prout ex insinuatione ejusdem Abbatis acceperat Rex. Et quia *et cætera*, quod per probos *et cætera*, scire faceret prædicto Nicolao, nunc personæ ecclesiæ prædictæ, quod esset hic ad hunc diem, scilicet, in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, ostensurus si quid pro se haberet, vel dicere sciret, quare prædicti quadraginta et quinque solidi de arreragiis annui redditus prædicti de terris et catallis suis *et cætera* fieri, et prædicto Abbati reddi, non deberent *et cætera*, si *et cætera*.

---

[1] See pp. 43–46 *ante*.

[2] *adquisivisset*, or a similar word, is wanting here.

Et modo venit prædictus Abbas, per Henricum Weykwan, attornatum suum, et prædictus Nicolaus non venit. Et Vicecomes modo mandat, quod scire fecit eidem Nicolao per Johannem Wolf et Johannem Mase. Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus Abbas habeat inde executionem versus eum per defaltam *et cætera.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Execution granted to the Abbot, on default made.

Breve Regis pro Inquisitione capienda de libertatibus Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani.

" Rex dilecto sibi Thomæ de Frowick, Clerico Mercati " hospitii sui, salutem. Cum inter cæteras libertates per " chartas progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum Angliæ, " dilectis nobis in Christo Abbati et Conventui de Sancto " Albano concessas, concessum sit eisdem quod ipsi habeant " omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines quas regia " potestas liberiores habet, vel alicui ecclesiæ conferri potest, " prout in chartis prædictis plenius continetur.— Ac jam ex " parte prædictorum nunc Abbatis et Conventus accepimus, " quod licet ipsi, et eorum prædecessores [1] sui, virtute dictorum " verborum generalium in chartis prædictis ante tempus " memoriæ factis, a tempore confectionis earundem chartarum, " omnia fines et amerciamenta hominum et tenentium suorum, " ac omnium residentium infra libertatem suam de Sancto " Albano, coram quibuscunque Justiciariis, ac Senescallo et " Marescallo, et Clerico Mercati hospitii nostri, et aliis " ministris, factas et adjudicatas, perceperint et habuerint, " absque impedimento quocunque; tu tamen prædictos " Abbatem et Conventum quominus hujusmodi fines et amer- " ciamenta, coram te de hominibus et tenentibus suis, ac " residentibus infra libertatem supradictam, facta et adjudicata, " habere possint, impedis jam de novo, in ipsorum Abbatis " et Conventus damnum non modicum, et ecclesiæ [2] suæ " exhæredationis periculum manifestum; super quo nobis " supplicarunt sibi per nos de remedio provideri. Et quia " nolumus prædictos Abbatem et Conventum super libertati- " bus suis in aliquo præjudicari, tibi præcipimus, quod si per " Inquisitionem vel alio modo legitimo tibi constare poterit

Upon subtraction of the liberties of St. Alban's, Inquisition ordered to be held thereon, A.D. 1364.

[1] Sic in MS, but evidently redundant. | [2] *suo* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ita esse, tunc eisdem Abbati et Conventui omnes extractas " de hujusmodi finibus et amerciamentis coram te de homi- " nibus et tenentibus ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, ac resi- " dentibus infra libertatem suam prædictam, factis et ad- " judicatis, liberari facias, et ipsos Abbatem et Conventum " eadem fines et amerciamenta de hominibus et tenentibus " suis prædictis, ac residentibus infra libertatem prædictam, " levare, percipere, et habere, libere et absque impedimento " aliquo permittas, prout idem Abbas et Conventus ea levare " et percipere debent, ipsique et eorum prædecessores eadem " fines et amerciamenta a tempore prædicto semper hactenus " levare et percipere consueverunt; et si quid inde ad opus " nostrum levari feceris, sine dilatione restitui facias " eisdem. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, quinto-decimo " die Aprilis."

Inquisitio de eodem.

Finding of the Inquisition thereon, in favour of the Abbot and Convent.

" Inquisitio capta apud Chepyng Barnet, die Mercurii in " festo Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi, anno regni Regis " Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, tricesimo octavo, coram " Thoma de Frowik, Clerico Mercati hospitii Domini Regis, " virtute brevis Domini Regis sibi directi, per sacramentum " Johannis Horsedene, Nicolai Clerk, Willelmi de Cherrynge, " Johannis Magot, Johannis Somery, Ricardi Segham, Johannis " Cristian, Johannis Whitloke de Whethamstede, Johannis atte " Hide, Johannis Frensshe, Johannis Bray, et Johannis Smyth " de Northmymmes, Juratorum.—Qui dicunt super sacra- " mentum suum, quod Dominus Henricus Secundus, Rex " Angliæ, per chartam suam concessit Deo et Ecclesiæ Sancti " Albani omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines quas regia " potestas liberiores habet, vel alicui ecclesiæ conferri potest; " et quod Abbas de Sancto Albano, et omnes prædecessores " sui, virtute dictorum verborum generalium, a tempore quo " non extat memoria, perceperunt et habuerunt omnia fines et " amerciamenta hominum et tenentium suorum, ac omnium " residentium infra libertatem suam de Sancto Albano, coram " quibuscunque Justiciariis, ac Senescallis et Marescallis, " necnon Clerico Mercati hospitii Regis, ac aliis ministris " Regis quibuscunque, facta et adjudicata, absque impedimento " quocunque. In cujus rei *et cætera*. Datum *et cætera*."

Introductio placiti super amerciamentis hominum seu tenentium Abbatis Sancti Albani, coram Senescallo et Marescallo hospitii Domini Regis præfato Abbati allocatis.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Attempts to subtract the amercements of tenants of the Abbots, in certain cases.

Nec silentio supprimendum, quod Dominus Thomas Abbas sua animositate, probitate, et scientia, recuperavit amerciamenta et fines hominum suorum, tenentium, videlicet, Abbatis Sancti Albani, coram Senescallo et Marescallo hospitii Domini Regis; quanquam multi versipelles has sibi libertates abripere niterentur; ut lector poterit per sequentia cognoscere satis plane.—

Placita Aulæ [1] *Ducis Cornubiæ et Comitis Cestriæ, Custodis Angliæ, apud Berkhamstede, die Jovis proximo post festum Natalis Domini, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum,* [2] *duodecimo.*

Certain tenants of the Abbot, amerced for raising the hue and shedding blood, in the Court of the Duke of Cornwall, A.D. 1338.

Willelmus de [3] Tydenhandre, de Sancto Albano, et Johannes Cok, garcio ejusdem Willelmi, attachiati fuerunt ad respondendum Domino Regi de contemptu, sicut Johannes de Cleydone, qui pro eo sequitur, dicit; eo quod præsentatum fuit per constabularios villæ de Sancto Albano super eosdem Willelmum et Johannem quoddam hutesium levatum et sanguis effusus, ad injuriam ipsorum Willelmi et Johannis.

Et super hoc per prædictos constabularios attestata fuerunt, quod quidem attachiamentum fregerunt, et ad legem et consuetudinem regni Angliæ obedire noluerunt, in contemptum Domini Regis manifestum; et de hoc allocuti fuerunt qualiter se velint inde acquietare. Qui quidem Willelmus et Johannes, præsentes in Curia, recognoverunt contemptum supradictum. Ideo committerentur prisonæ, quousque *et cætera.* Et postea fece-

[1] Edward, the Black Prince, before his creation as Prince of Wales.

[2] *xxii°* in MS., erroneously.

[3] Sic in MS., correctly *Tydenhangre*, as in page 62.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

runt finem dicto Domino Regi pro contemptu prædicto, pro sex solidis et octo denariis.

Et super hoc venit Abbas de Sancto Albano, per Johannem de Mundene, attornatum suum, et clamat habere omnes fines et amerciamenta omnium hominum suorum, in quibuscunque Curiis ipsos homines fines facere vel amerciari contigerit; prout in charta Domini Edwardi, nuper Regis Angliæ, patris Edwardi, Regis nunc, præfato Abbati, et Conventui ejusdem loci, plenius continetur, in hæc verba.

The Abbot claims such amercements, under a Charter of King Edward II.

Breve Regis in materia prænotata.

Charter of Edward II., confirming a grant to the Abbot, to that effect, A.D. 1313.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, et " Dux Aquitanniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prio- " ribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, " Præpositis, ministris, et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis, " salutem. Sciatis quod in chartis quas dilecti nobis in " Christo Abbas et Conventus de Sancto Albano habent de " progenitoribus nostris, quondam Regibus Angliæ, contineatur " quod iidem progenitores nostri concesserunt Deo et Ecclesiæ " Sancti Albani omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines " quas regia potestas liberiores alicui ecclesiæ conferre po- " test; — Nos, ob devotionem quam ad gloriosum Mar- " tyrem Sanctum Albanum, dictæ ecclesiæ Patronum, gerimus " et habemus, volentes, ad majorem expressionem libertatum " et consuetudinum prædictarum, eisdem Abbati et Conventui " in hac parte gratiam facere specialem, concessimus, pro nobis " et hæredibus nostris præfatis, Abbati et Conventui, quod " ipsi et successores in perpetuum percipiant et habeant omnes " fines et amerciamenta omnium hominum suorum, in quibus- " cunque Curiis ipsius patris nostri, et hæredum suorum, " ipsos homines fines facere vel amerciari contigerit, sine oc- " casione vel impedimento ipsius patris nostri, vel hæredum " suorum, Justiciariorum, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, aut alio- " rum ballivorum seu ministrorum suorum quorumcunque. " Hiis testibus, venerabilibus patribus, S[imone] Sarisburiensi, " J[ohanne] Cicestrensi, et W[altero] Wygorniensi, Episcopis, " Gilberto de Clare Comite Gloucestriæ et Herfordiæ, Ado- " maro de Valentia Comite Penbrokiæ, Johanne de Britannia " Comite Richemundiæ, Hugone le Despenser, Rogero de " Mortuo Mari juniore, Theobaldo de Verdone, et aliis. Datum " per manum nostram, apud Westmonasterium, primo die Maii, " anno regni nostri sexto."

Et super hoc prædictus Abbas, per Johannem de Mundene, attornatum suum, protulit breve Domini Edwardi, Regis nunc Tertii, pro prædicta charta allocanda, in hæc verba; et petiit prædicta amerciamenta et fines omnium hominum suorum sibi allocari.— Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Breve Regis, continens materiam prænotatam.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, et " Dux Aquitanniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis, Nicolao de la " Beche, locum tenenti dilecti et fidelis nostri Willelmi de " Monte Acuto, Comitis Sarum et Marescalli Angliæ, Roberto " de Bilkenor, et Hugoni de Berewyk, ad felonias et trans- " gressiones infra duodecim leucas circuitu hospitii Edwardi, " Ducis Cornubiæ et Comitis Cestriæ, filii sui carissimi, Cus- " todis Angliæ, factas, audiendum et terminandum assignatis, " et Marescallo ejusdem hospitii, salutem. Cum Dominus " Edwardus, nuper Rex Angliæ, pater noster, per chartam " suam concessit, pro se et hæredibus suis, tunc Abbati et " Conventui de Sancto Albano, quod ipsi, et successores sui " in perpetuum, perciperent et haberent omnes fines et amer- " ciamenta omnium hominum suorum in quibuscunque Curiis " ipsius patris nostri, et hæredum suorum, si ipsos homines fines " facere vel amerciari contigerit, sine occasione vel impedi- " mento ipsius patris nostri, vel hæredum suorum, Justiciario- " rum, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, aut aliorum ballivorum seu " ministrorum suorum quorumcunque, prout in charta prædicta " plenius continetur; idemque Abbas, et prædecessores sui, " hujusmodi fines et amerciamenta a tempore confectionis " chartæ prædictæ percipere et habere consueverunt, ut dicit; " vobis mandamus, quod dilectum nobis in Christo nunc Ab- " batem loci prædicti tam omnes fines quos homines ipsius " Abbatis coram vobis facere, quam omnia amerciamenta ad " quæ ipsos coram vobis amerciari, contigerit, percipere et " habere permittatis, juxta tenorem chartæ prædictæ, et prout " hujusmodi fines et amerciamenta percipere et habere debet; " ipseque et prædecessores sui, Abbates loci prædicti, semper " hactenus a tempore prædicto ea percipere et habere consue- " verunt. Teste, Edwardo, Duce Cornubiæ et Comite Cestriæ, " filio nostro carissimo, Custode Angliæ, apud Berkhamstede, " secundo die Januarii, anno regni nostri duodecimo." Writ of King Edward III., ordering such grant to be allowed, A.D. 1339.

Et datus est dies prædicto Abbati, contra diem Lunæ proximum post Octabas Sancti Hillarii.— Respite of proceedings.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Placita Aulæ Ducis Cornubiæ et Comitis Cestriæ, Custodis Angliæ, ibidem, die Lunæ proximo post festum Sancti Hillarii, anno supradicto.

Ad quem diem prædictus Abbas, per Johannem de Mundene, attornatum suum, venit, et protulit breve Domini Edwardi, Regis nunc, sicut alias, pro prædicta charta allocanda, in hæc verba.—

A second writ of the reigning King, enjoining to the same effect, A.D. 1339.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia," *et cætera, ut supra in brevi præcedenti usque*—" qua quidem libertate dilectus nobis in Christo " nunc Abbas loci prædicti, et prædecessores sui, semper hac- " tenus, a tempore confectionis chartæ prædictæ, usi sunt et " gavisi, sicut dicitur; vobis mandamus, sicut alias mandavi- " mus, quod ipsum Abbatem tam omnes fines quos homines " ipsius Abbatis coram vobis facere, quam omnia amercia- " menta ad quæ ipsos coram vobis amerciari, contigerit, per- " cipere et habere permittatis, juxta tenorem chartæ prædictæ, " et prout hujusmodi fines et amerciamenta percipere et habere " debet; ipse quoque, et prædecessores sui, Abbates loci præ- " dicti, semper hactenus a tempore prædicto percipere et habere " consueverunt; vel causam nobis significetis quare mandato " nostro, alias vobis directo, minime paruistis. Teste, Edwardo " Duce *et cætera*, apud Berkhamstede, octavo die Januarii, " anno regni nostri duodecimo."

Further respite of proceedings.

Et datus est dies præfato Abbati, usque diem Jovis proximum post festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis.

Placita Aulæ Ducis Cornubiæ et Comitis Cestriæ, Custodis Angliæ, apud Southwerk, die Jovis proximo post festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, anno regni Regis Edwardi nunc, Tertii post Conquæstum, tertio-decimo.

Still further confirmation of his rights alleged on the Abbot's part.

Ad quem diem prædictus Abbas, per Johannem de Mundene, attornatum suum, venit, et clamat per chartam Domini Ricardi, quondam Regis Angliæ, ei concessam, et per chartam Domini Edwardi, nuper Regis Angliæ, patris Edwardi, Regis nunc Angliæ, Tertii, confirmatam,

quod nec aliquis hominum, nec Francus nec Anglus, de terris eorum, neque de hominibus, ullo modo se intromittat, nisi ipsi et ministri sui, quibus [1] ipsi committere voluerint, prout in charta sua prædicta plenius continetur. Et super hoc prædictus Abbas protulit breve Domini Edwardi Regis, pro prædicta charta allocanda, in hæc verba.— Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Breve Regis in materia præscripta.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, et " Dux Aquitanniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis, Nicolao de la " Beche, locum tenenti dilecti et fidelis nostri Willelmi de " Monte Acuto, Comitis Sarum, et Marescalli Angliæ, Roberto " de [2] Bilkemore, et Hugoni de Berewik, ad felonias et trans- " gressiones infra duodecim leucas circuitu hospitii Edwardi, " Ducis Cornubiæ et Comitis Cestriæ, filii sui carissimi, " Custodis Angliæ, factas, audiendum et terminandum assig- " natis, et Marescallo ejusdem hospitii, salutem. Cum inter " cæteras libertates dilecto nobis in Christo Abbati de Sancto " Albano per chartas progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum " Angliæ, quas Dominus Edwardus, nuper Rex Angliæ, pater " noster, per chartam suam confirmavit, concessas, concessum " sit ei quod nec aliquis hominum, nec Francus nec Anglus, " de terris eorum, nec de hominibus, ullo modo se intromit- " tat, nisi ipse et ministri sui, quibus ipsi committere volue- " rint; qua quidem libertate idem Abbas, et prædecessores " sui, a tempore confectionis chartarum et confirmationis " prædictarum, semper hactenus usi sunt, et gavisi, sicut dicit; " vobis mandamus, quod ipsum Abbatem libertate prædicta " coram vobis uti et gaudere permittatis, juxta tenorem " chartarum et confirmationum prædictarum, et prout ea uti " debet; ipseque et prædecessores sui prædicti semper hac- " tenus, a tempore confectionis chartarum et confirmationum " prædictarum, libertate illa rationabiliter uti et gaudere con- " sueverunt. Teste, Edwardo, Duce Cornubiæ et Comite " Cestriæ, filio nostro carissimo, Custode Angliæ, apud Berk- " hamsted, vicesimo octavo die Januarii, anno regni nostri " tertio-decimo." A third writ of the reigning King, enjoining to the same effect, A.D. 1339.

[1] *ipse* in MS.

[2] *Bilkenor* in page 59 *ante*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Fines and amercements of his tenants are finally allowed to the Abbot.

Virtute cujus mandati, allocantur præfato Abbati et Conventui omnes fines et amerciamenta omnium hominum suorum; et quod nullus se intromittat de terris et hominibus eorum, nisi ipse et ministri sui, quibus ipsi committere voluerint, secundum tenorem chartarum et brevium prædictorum.—

Nomina tenentium superius amerciatorum.

Names of tenants, who had been so amerced.

De Willelmo Tydenhangre et Johanne Coke, garcione ejusdem Willelmi, vi. solidos viii. denarios de fine.

De Roberto de Merham, pro hutesio levato super ipsum [1] instituto, vi. denarios.

De Rogero Miles, pro eodem, vi. denarios.

[2] De Roberto de Merham, pro eodem, vi. denarios.

De Rogero Miles, pro eodem, vi. denarios.

De Henrico de Drayton et Willelmo de Walyngford, de fine, quia non habuerunt Johannem, garcionem Hugonis filii Simonis [3] Aylmer, qui traxit sanguinem de Henrico Thoma, iii. denarios.

De libertate Monasterii tempore judicii præscripti allocata.

Memorandum, quod libertas Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Albani allocata fuit dicto Abbati, tempore Domini Ricardi Cornwaille, Thomæ de Cartone, Simonis Croyser, Roberti Houel, Domini Johannis de Ampulforde, Domini Willelmi Croyser, et Johannis Laundelle. [4]

---

[1] Apparently "*insti*" in MS.

[2] This and the following line are probably repetitions, by mistake.

[3] This name is doubtful, being apparently "*Ayl'*."

[4] A column is left here (fol. 264 b) wholly vacant, with the exception that an illuminated letter L commences it.

Charta de diversis libertatibus et allocationibus prædicti Abbatis, et prædecessorum suorum, de [1] *Scaccario* [2] *exsertis, et sub Magno Sigillo Regis per memoratum Abbatem exemplificata.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Charter of liberties, as exemplified by the rolls of the Exchequer, allowed to the Abbot of St. Alban's, by King Richard II., A.D. 1387.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, " salutem. Inspeximus quamdam certificationem in Cancellaria nostram per Thesaurarium et Barones de Scaccario nostro " de mandato nostro missam, in hæc verba.—' Prætextu brevis " ' Regis huic cedulæ consuti, scrutatis rotulis et memorandis " ' Scaccarii Domini Regis super contentis in eodem brevi, com- " ' pertum est in Magno Rotulo de anno quinto Regis Henrici " ' Tertii, in Norffolchia, Suffolchia, sic.—Vicecomes Regi " ' computat de dimidia marca de Waltero Flamstede pro " ' [3] dissensione; et de dimidia marca de Adam Tweteman. " ' In thesauro nihil, et Abbati Sancti Albani unam marcam, " ' per libertatem chartarum regiarum; et quietus est. Vice- " ' comes Regi computat de dimidia marca [4] de Ricardo " ' [5] Baduenter pro falso clamio; et de una marca de Rogero " ' Clerico de Dallyng, pro dissensione; et de dimidia marca " ' de Ricardo Dispensatore, pro vetito namio; et de dimidia " ' marca de Gilberto North, pro defamatione; et de duobus " ' solidis de Galieno, serviente Prioris de Wymundham, de " ' catallis duorum fugitivorum; et de dimidia marca de Thur- " ' stan de Harpesburgh, quia non est præsens; et de dimidia " ' marca de decenna Johannis Surlecors, fugitivi. Com- " ' pertum est etiam in Magno Rotulo de anno sexto dicti " ' Regis Henrici, in Essexia, Hertfordia, sic.—Vicecomes " ' Regi computat de dimidia marca de Arnaldo filio Wolu- " ' rici, de misericordia; et de dimidia marca de franco plegio " ' Tredesalter de Keysho, pro fuga; et de dimidia marca de " ' villata de Brantefeld, pro recepta [6] mentita. In thesauro " ' nihil, et Abbati Sancti Albani viginti solidos per liber- " ' tatem chartarum Regis; et quietus est. Compertum est " ' etiam in Magno Rotulo de anno duodecimo ejusdem Regis " ' Henrici, in Essexia, sic.—Vicecomes Regi computat de " ' decem solidis de Roberto Tyebrigge, pro falso clamio;

---

[1] *Scaccariis* in MS.
[2] *excertis* in MS.
[3] *diss'* in MS.
[4] *et* is inserted here, apparently in error.
[5] *Baduent*, apparently, in MS.
[6] *ment'* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' et de una marca de Ricardo le Roer, pro falso appello; et
" ' de dimidia marca de Ricardo filio Galfridi, pro placito.
" ' In thesauro nihil, et Abbati et monachis Sancti Albani
" ' triginta solidos, per libertatem chartarum Regis; et
" ' quietus est. Compertum est etiam in eodem rotulo in
" ' Bedfordia, Bukenhamia, sic. — Vicecomes Regi computat
" ' de una marca de decenna Ricardi Fabri de Estone, pro
" ' fuga; et de duabus marcis de catallis Anketilli, fugitivi;
" ' et quadraginta solidis de Ricardo filio Eliæ, quia retraxit
" ' se; et de dimidia marca de Thoma de Lutone, pro dissen-
" ' sione. In thesauro nihil, et Abbati et monachis Sancti
" ' Albani sex marcas et dimidiam, per libertatem chartarum
" ' Regis; et quietus est. Compertum est etiam in Magno
" ' Rotulo de anno tertio-decimo ejusdem Regis Henrici, in
" ' Norffolchia, Suffolchia, sic. — Vicecomes Regi computat
" ' de dimidia marca de Ricardo filio Roberti, de placito; et
" ' quadraginta solidis pro villata de Harpesburge, pro de-
" ' falta; et de dimidia marca pro franco plegio Hamonis
" ' [1]Archerii, pro fuga; et de dimidia marca pro Henrico
" ' Mercerio, pro placito; et de dimidia marca pro franco plegio
" ' Jervasii filii Radulphi, pro fuga; et una marca de villata
" ' de Binham, pro concelamento; et viginti solidis de Priore
" ' de Bynham, pro transgressione: et quindecim solidis et sex
" ' denariis de catallis Alani Medici, fugitivi; et de octo
" ' denariis obolo de tertio Regis de una acra; et decem so-
" ' lidis de Rogero de Dunham, pro panno vendito; et de
" ' dimidia marca de Ricardo Sorel, pro placito; et de di-
" ' midia marca de Ricardo Sorel, quia non [2]habet; et de
" ' dimidia marca de Lewyn Stam, pro dissensione; et de
" ' dimidia marca de Hugone filio Alani, pro falso clamio; et
" ' de dimidia marca de Ricardo de Dunham, pro injusta de-
" ' tentione; et de dimidia marca de Thoma filio Thurstani,
" ' pro falso clamio; et de dimidia marca de Henrico Gournay,
" ' quia retraxit se; et dimidia marca de Johanne Roland,
" ' pro falso clamio; et de dimidia marca de Rogero filio
" ' Benedicti, quia non est præsens; et de dimidia marca de
" ' Johanne persona de Corstone, pro falso clamio. In the-
" ' sauro nihil, et Abbati et monachis Sancti Albani quatuor-
" ' decim marcas, sex solidos, duos denarios, obolum, per
" ' libertatem chartarum Regis; et quietus est. Compertum
" ' est etiam in Magno Rotulo de anno decimo-nono Regis
" ' Edwardi, filii Regis Henrici, in Bedfordia, Bukenhamia,

[1] This word is somewhat doubtful. | [2] $\overline{h}$ in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' sic.—Vicecomes Regi computat de quadraginta solidis de
" ' villa de Wyncelowe, cum Parva Horewode et Schiptone,
" ' pro [1] falso appello, in Itinere G[ilberti] de Prestone in Comi-
" ' tatu Bukenhamiæ, anno quinquagesimo sexto; et quatuor
" ' solidis, sex denariis, de eadem villa, de catallis Willelmi
" ' Bagge; et viginti solidis de villa de Parva Horewode, quia
" ' non venit ad Inquisitionem de Itinere J. de Vallibus; et
" ' sexaginta solidis de villis de Wyncelawe et Schiptone, pro
" ' eodem; et dimidia marca de Willelmo Adam de Wyn-
" ' celawe, quia non venit; et dimidia marca de Willelmo
" ' Schiptone et Osberto le Carter, pro placito; et viginti
" ' solidis de villa de Astone Abbatis, quia non venit; et viginti
" ' solidis de Petro le Hoo, Coronatore Abbatis de Sancto Al-
" ' bano, pro transgressione; et dimidia marca de Radulpho
" ' Mayn, quia non venit; et Radulpho filio viduæ et Hugonis
" ' Prestone, pro placito ejusdem. In thesauro nihil, et Abbati
" ' et monachis de Sancto Albano, novem libras, quatuor so-
" ' lidos, sex denarios, per libertatem chartarum suarum, et per
" ' breve Regis allocatum Abbati de Sancto Albano, [2] Edwardo,
" ' in Norffolchia, et sicut allocatum est eisdem in Rotulo tertio-
" ' decimo Regis Henrici. Et quietus est. Compertum est
" ' etiam in eodem Rotulo, in Item 'Norffolchia,' sic.—Vicecomes
" ' Regi computat de quadraginta denariis de Rogero Attel-
" ' berwe et Hugone [3] Benet, de pluribus defaltis de banno
" ' anno octavo-decimo; et quadraginta denariis de Johanne
" ' la Rokel et Lucia, uxore ejus, quia non sunt prosecuti;
" ' et quadraginta denariis de Roberto Note de Kymblegh,
" ' quia non venit coram Willelmo Gyselham, et sociis suis,
" ' anno octavo-decimo. In thesauro nihil, et Abbati et
" ' monachis de Sancto Albano decem solidos, per libertatem
" ' chartarum suarum, et per breve Regis allocatum Abbati
" ' de Sancto [4] Edmundo, et sicut allocatum est in Rotulo
" ' tertio-decimo Regis Henrici. Et quietus est. Compertum
" ' est etiam in Magno Rotulo de anno vicesimo quarto dicti
" ' Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Henrici, in Londoniis, sic.—Ri-
" ' cardus de la Grave reddit compotum de viginti denariis,
" ' quia non venit. In thesauro nihil, et Abbati et monachis
" ' de Sancto Albano viginti denarios, per libertatem chartarum
" ' Regis. Et quietus est. Compertum est etiam in Magno
" ' Rotulo de anno sexto Regis Edwardi Tertii, in Item 'Es-

[1] *falsa* in MS.

[2] This name must be erroneous, there being no Abbot so called. Possibly the King's name may have been intended.

[3] *Ben* in MS.

[4] *Edo* in MS.; probably an error for "*Albano*."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' sexia, Hertfordia,' sic.—Vicecomes Regi computat de
" ' dimidia marca de Thoma Elys, pro licentia concordandi
" ' de tenemento in villa de Sancto Albano; et dimidia marca
" ' de Willelmo Horwode, clerico, de fine pro licentia con-
" ' cordandi de tenemento in eadem villa; et quadraginta
" ' solidis de Ebulone de Montibus et Elizabeth, uxore ejus,
" ' de fine pro licentia concordandi de medietate manerii de
" ' Oxeye Richard; et dimidia marca de Radulpho de Walcote,
" ' de fine pro licentia concordandi de tenemento in Harpes-
" ' feld, per plegium Johannis de Monte Caniso; et sex
" ' denariis de Symone Vinetere de La Barnet, de pluribus
" ' defaltis; et tribus denariis de Johanne Bolum, pro
" ' injusta detentione; et novem libris, tresdecim solidis, de
" ' Abbate Sancti Albani, de catallis Adæ de Barnette, felonis
" ' de se. Quæ quidem fines, amerciamenta, et catalla, sunt
" ' de hominibus Abbatis et Conventus de Sancto Albano,
" ' sicut Vicecomes testatur. Summa, duodecim libræ, tres-
" ' decim solidi, novem denarii. In thesauro nihil, et Abbati
" ' et Conventui de Sancto Albano, per libertatem Regis, duo-
" ' decim libras, tresdecim solidos, novem denarios; per breve
" ' Regis Edwardi, patris Regis hujus, datum sexto die Octo-
" ' bris, anno septimo ejusdem Regis patris, irrotulatum in
" ' Memorandis de eodem anno, Termino Sancti Michaelis; in
" ' quo continetur quod idem Rex pater, ob devotionem quam
" ' ad gloriosum Martyrem, Sanctum Albanum, gessit et habuit,
" ' ad majorem expressionem libertatum et consuetudinum
" ' præfatis Abbati et Conventui per progenitores ipsius
" ' Regis concessarum, de gratia sua speciali, per Litteras suas
" ' Patentes concessit, pro se et hæredibus suis, quod ipsi
" ' Abbas et Conventus, et successores sui in perpetuum, per-
" ' ciperent et haberent omnes fines et amerciamenta omnium
" ' hominum suorum, in quibuscunque Curiis ipsius Regis
" ' patris, et hæredum suorum, ipsos homines contigerit
" ' fines facere vel amerciari. Tenor quarum quidem litte-
" ' rarum irrotulatur in Memorandis de dicto anno septimo,
" ' inter recorda de Termino Sancti Michaelis; et per breve
" ' Regis hujus irrotulatur in Memorandis de anno tertio,
" ' Termino Sancti Hillarii, adhuc inter Communia de eodem
" ' anno; in quo continetur quod quia dictus Abbas per chartas
" ' progenitorum Regis, quondam Regum Angliæ, clamat
" ' habere diversas libertates, quibus ipse et prædecessores
" ' sui usi sunt, ut dicit, Rex mandavit Baronibus, quod
" ' ipsum Abbatem libertatibus illis in Scaccario uti et gaudere
" ' permittant, prout eis uti debet, et prout idem Abbas, et
" ' prædecessores sui, libertatibus illis uti consueverunt, et

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' sicut hujusmodi amerciamenta et catalla allocantur eisdem
" ' Abbati et Conventui in Rotulo vicesimo quarto Regis Ed-
" ' wardi, avi Regis hujus, in Londoniis, et in Rotulo decimo-
" ' nono ejusdem Regis, avi, in Bedfordia, Bukenhamia, et Ro-
" ' tulo tertio-decimo Regis Henrici in Norffolchia, et Suffolchia,
" ' et in Rotulo duodecimo ejusdem Regis Henrici, in Essexia,
" ' Hertfordia. Et quietus est. Compertum est etiam in
" ' Magno Rotulo de anno tricesimo dicti Regis Edwardi Tertii,
" ' in Item 'Essexia' sic.—Vicecomes Regi computat de dimidia
" ' marca pro Johanne Makery, de fine pro transgressione; et
" ' quadraginta denariis pro Willelmo Taillour, de fine pro
" ' eodem; et duodecim denariis pro Johanne Peronel, de fine
" ' pro eodem; et decem solidis pro Thoma [1]Barnet, de fine
" ' pro eodem; et quadraginta denariis pro Henrico Mele-
" ' ward, de fine pro eodem; et quadraginta denariis pro
" ' Ricardo Dechauut, de fine pro eodem; et quadraginta
" ' denariis pro Johanne Maydenford, clerico, de fine pro
" ' eodem; et quadraginta denariis pro Thoma atte Wode, de
" ' fine pro eodem; et dimidia marca pro Alicia Skille,
" ' de fine pro eodem; et una marca pro Rogero Thaung-
" ' tone, de fine pro eodem; et de dimidia marca pro Ro-
" ' gero [2]de Fangtone, de fine pro eodem; et quadraginta
" ' denariis pro Waltero de Hadham, de fine pro eodem;
" ' et decem solidis pro Willelmo Caumville, de fine pro
" ' eodem; et triginta quatuor solidis pro Ricardo de Har-
" ' pesfeld, de fine pro eodem; et dimidia marca pro Jo-
" ' hanna, quæ fuit uxor Johannis Fayreye, de fine, quia
" ' non erat præsens; et quadraginta denariis pro Jacobo
" ' Gibbe, de fine pro transgressione; et quadraginta denariis
" ' pro Willelmo Palmere, de fine pro eodem; et quadraginta
" ' denariis pro Waltero Wakeleyn, de fine pro eodem; et
" ' dimidia marca pro Johanne de Sancto Albano, persona
" ' ecclesiæ de Kestene, pro falso clamio; et viginti libris
" ' pro Johanne Wyselowe, de fine pro transgressione, ex-
" ' tortione, et gravaminibus; et viginti solidis pro Waltero
" ' Meyntemor, de Sancto Albano, de fine pro transgressione;
" ' et viginti solidis pro Rogero de Thame, de Sancto
" ' Albano, de fine pro eodem; et viginti solidis pro Wil-
" ' lelmo Curteys, de Sancto Albano, de fine pro eodem.
" ' Summa, viginti novem libræ, undecim solidi, octo denarii,
" ' Qui quidem Johannes, Willelmus, Johannes, Thomas, et
" ' alii prænominati, sunt homines et tenentes Abbatis de

[1] This name is doubtful, *Barn.* | [2] *d* only in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' Sancto Albano, sicut Vicecomes testatur. In thesauro
" ' nihil, et eidem Abbati, per libertatem chartarum Regis,
" ' viginti novem libræ, undecim solidi, octo denarii, prædictæ,
" ' per breve Regis allocatæ eidem Abbati in Rotulo sexto in
" ' Item, 'Essexia;' et sicut allocatum est in Rotulo vicesimo
" ' quarto Regis Edwardi, avi Regis hujus, in Londoniis, et in
" ' Rotulo nono-decimo ejusdem Regis, avi, in Bedfordia, Buk-
" ' enhamia, et in Rotulo tertio-decimo Regis Henrici, in Norf-
" ' folchia, et in Rotulo duodecimo ejusdem Regis Henrici, in
" ' Essexia, Hertfordia. Et quietus est. Compertum est etiam
" ' in Magno Rotulo de anno tricesimo secundo dicti Regis
" ' Edwardi Tertii, in Essexia, Hertfordia, sic.—Abbas de
" ' Sancto Albano reddit compotum de viginti solidis de ca-
" ' tallis Willelmi de Bydenham forisfactis. In thesauro
" ' nihil, et Abbati et Conventui dicti loci, per libertatem
" ' chartarum Regis vicesimo, Termino prædicto, per breve
" ' Regis allocatum ejusdem Abbati et Conventui, in Rotulo
" ' sexto in hoc Comitatu; et quietus est. Johannes West,
" ' de Sancto Albano, reddit compotum de viginti solidis de
" ' fine pro transgressione, per placitum Johannis Lovekyn,
" ' Gilberti Blakeberie, Willelmi atte Halle, Ricardi Amye,
" ' Willelmi Hosteler, et Philippi Mariot. In thesauro nihil,
" ' et Abbati et Conventui de Sancto Albano, per libertatem
" ' chartarum Regis, vicesimo, Termino prædicto, per breve
" ' Regis allocatum eisdem Abbati et Conventui, in Rotulo sexto
" ' in hoc Comitatu, et sicut allocatum est in Rotulo vicesimo
" ' quarto Regis Edwardi, avi, in Londoniis; et quietus est.
" ' Compertum est etiam in Memorandis de anno tricesimo
" ' quarto ejusdem Regis Edwardi Tertii, inter præcepta de
" ' Termino Sancti Hilarii sic.—Facta summa Abbatis de
" ' Sancto Albano per Radulphum de Hulle, attornatum suum,
" ' debet centum nonaginta et duas libras, duos solidos, un-
" ' decim denarios, obolum, quadrantem; infra quam summam
" ' oneratur de octoginta et sex libris, novem solidis, octo
" ' denariis, obolo, quadrante, de finibus diversorum minis-
" ' trorum Regis, et aliorum, quorum nomina alias liberavit,
" ' sicut hic continetur in Memorandis de anno tricesimo tertio,
" ' inter præcepta de Termino Sancti Hillarii, post summam
" ' ipsius Abbatis; quos quidem fines idem Abbas clamat ad
" ' se pertinere debere per chartas Regum, tanquam de homi-
" ' nibus et integre tenentibus suis, infra libertatem ipsius
" ' Abbatis in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, super quo clamio restat
" ' deliberandum antequam ulterius *et cætera*. Ideo datus est
" ' ei dies hic a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, ad audiendum,
" ' faciendum, et recipiendum inde quod *et cætera*. Et in-

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' terim habeat respectum *et cætera*. Et oneratur similiter
" ' infra summam prædictam de septem libris, sex solidis,
" ' octo denariis, pro Willelmo Seys, ballivo libertatis de
" ' Sancto Albano, apud Nortone, de bonis et catallis Johannis
" ' Maister [1] medii, [2] fratris, non tenentis, ejusdem Abbatis,
" ' jam suspensi, per ipsum Willelmum occupatis, sicut con-
" ' tinetur in Rotulo de finibus factis, necnon catallis forisfactis
" ' et evasionibus, coram Rege, Termino Sancti Michaelis, anno
" ' tricesimo primo; [3] quas quidem septem libras, sex solidos,
" ' octo denarios, idem Abbas clamat ad se pertinere debere,
" ' ut de catallis forisfactis inventis in terris ipsius Abbatis,
" ' apud dictam villam de Nortone, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ,
" ' licet dictus Johannes Maister non fuit tenens ipsius
" ' Abbatis; et hoc ex concessione et confirmatione Regum per
" ' chartas suas, et prætextu brevis Regis, quod detulit hic
" ' super illo, et quod est inter Communia de hoc Termino, in
" ' hæc verba.—Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ,
" ' et Dominus Hiberniæ, Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de
" ' Scaccario, salutem. Cum Dominus Henricus, dudum Rex
" ' Angliæ, progenitor noster, per chartam suam concesserit Ec-
" ' clesiæ Sancti Albani, et Abbati et monachis ejusdem loci,
" ' omnes terras suas, cum soca et sacha, on stronde et strem,
" ' on wude et felde, tol et theme, et grithbruche, hamsoke,
" ' murdre, forestal, Danegilt, infangenthef et utfangenthef,
" ' flemenefremthe, blodewite, et wrek, ut habeant super omnes
" ' terras suas, et omnes homines suos, ubicunque sint, intra
" ' burgum et extra, in tantum et tam pleniter sicut proprii
" ' ministri ipsius progenitoris nostri exquirere deberent, ad
" ' opus ejusdem progenitoris nostri; et noluerit dictus proge-
" ' nitor noster ut aliquis hominum, nec Francus nec Anglus,
" ' de terris eorum, neque de hominibus, se intromitteret in
" ' aliquo, nisi ipsi et ministri sui, quibus ipsi curam com-
" ' mittere voluerint. Quia dictus progenitor noster Deo con-
" ' cessit, et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, pro redemptione animæ
" ' suæ, et parentum suorum, omnes libertates et liberas con-
" ' suetudines quas regia potestas liberiores habet, vel alicui
" ' ecclesiæ conferre potuit. Quam quidem chartam Dominus
" ' Edwardus, nuper Rex Angliæ, avus noster, per chartam
" ' suam confirmavit; et insuper concessit, quod licet prædictus

[1] The meaning of this probably is, that there were three persons of the same name, and that this was the middle, or second, one in age.

[2] *frīs* in MS.; meaning perhaps that he was a lay brother of the Convent.

[3] *quos* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' Abbas, et Conventus ejusdem loci, aliqua vel aliquibus
" ' libertatibus in dicta charta contentis, aliquo casu emer-
" ' gente, usi non fuissent, idem Abbas et Conventus, et suc-
" ' cessores sui, libertatibus illis extunc nihilominus plene
" ' gauderent et uterentur; prout in chartis et confirmatione
" ' illis plenius continetur:—vobis mandamus quod libertates
" ' prædictas coram vobis allocari faciatis, et dilectos nobis
" ' in Christo nunc Abbatem de Sancto Albano, et ejusdem
" ' loci Conventum, libertatibus illis uti et gaudere permit-
" ' tatis, juxta tenorem chartarum et confirmationis prædic-
" ' tarum, et prout eis uti debent, ipsique, et eorum præ-
" ' decessores, a tempore prædicto uti et gaudere consueverunt.
" ' Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo sexto die
" ' Februarii, anno regni nostri Angliæ tricesimo tertio, regni
" ' vero nostri Franciæ vicesimo. Et super hoc ostendit quam-
" ' dam chartam Regis Edwardi, avi Regis nunc, datam vicesimo
" ' die Julii anno regni ipsius avi vicesimo nono, in qua
" ' annotatur tenor chartæ dicti Regis Henrici, de qua fit
" ' mentio superius in brevi; et per quam chartam, quæ est
" ' sine data, inter cætera ibidem annotata, idem Rex Hen-
" ' ricus concessit et confirmavit Deo et Ecclesiæ Sancti Al-
" ' bani, et monachis, ubicunque fuerint, omnes Cellas suas,
" ' terras, et omnes possessiones suas, tam ecclesiasticas
" ' quam laicas, tam Nortunam quam alias terras et diversas
" ' possessiones, in eadem charta specificatas, cum omnibus ad
" ' ea pertinentibus, cum soca et sacha, on stronde et strem,
" ' on wude et felde, tol et theme, grithbruche, ham-
" ' soche, murdre, forestal, Danegelde, infangenthef, fle-
" ' menesfrenthe, blodewyte, et wrek, ut habeant super omnes
" ' terras suas, et super homines suos, ubicunque forent, intra
" ' burgum et extra, in tantum et tam pleniter sicut proprii
" ' ministri ipsius Regis Henrici ad opus suum exquirere
" ' deberent. Et in qua charta Regis Henrici similiter an-
" ' notatur, quod idem Rex Henricus noluit ut aliquis homi-
" ' num, Francus nec Anglus, de terris eorum, neque de
" ' hominibus, se intromitteret in aliquo, nisi ipse Abbas et
" ' monachi, ac ministri sui, quibus ipsi Abbas et monachi
" ' curam committere vellent; eo quod idem Rex Henricus
" ' concessit Deo et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, pro redemptione
" ' animæ suæ, et [1] parentum suorum, omnes libertates et
" ' liberas consuetudines, quas regia potestas liberiores tunc
" ' habuit, vel alicui ecclesiæ conferre posset. In qua etiam
" ' charta dicti Regis Edwardi, avi, similiter annotatur quod

[1] *parentorum* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' idem Rex Edwardus, avus, donationes et confirmationes
" ' prædictas ratas habens, et gratas, eas pro se et hæredibus
" ' suis, quantum in ipso fuit, præfatis Abbati et Conventui,
" ' et eorum successoribus, concessit et confirmavit, sicut
" ' dicta charta Regis Henrici rationabiliter testatur. Volens
" ' etiam idem Rex Edwardus, avus, et concedens, pro se et
" ' hæredibus suis, quod licet ipsi Abbas et Conventus aliqua
" ' vel aliquibus libertatum prædictarum, eis, ut prædictum
" ' est, concessarum, hactenus in aliquo casu emergente usi
" ' non fuerint, idem Abbas et Conventus, et successores sui,
" ' libertate illa, vel libertatibus illis, a tempore concessionis
" ' chartæ ipsius Regis Edwardi, avi, nihilominus plene
" ' gauderent et uterentur; sicut plenius continetur in dicta
" ' charta et confirmatione, quæ irrotulatur in Rotulo Placi-
" ' torum hic in Scaccario de Termino Paschæ, anno tricesimo
" ' Regis nunc. Et quia in chartis prædictis non fit expressa
" ' mentio de hujusmodi concessione catallorum felonum et
" ' fugitivorum in specie, quæsitum est ab eodem Abbate,
" ' per quæ verba in eisdem chartis clamat hujusmodi catalla
" ' felonum et fugitivorum, super terras suas et super homines
" ' suos. Et idem Abbas dicit quod per illam libertatem
" ' quæ vocatur 'flemenesfrenthe,' superius annotatam in
" ' dicta charta Regis Henrici, et quæ interpretatur 'ca-
" ' talla felonum et fugitivorum;' et similiter, per illa verba
" ' generalia specificata in eadem charta, scilicet, quod idem
" ' Rex Henricus concessit Deo et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani,
" ' pro redemptione animæ suæ, et parentum suorum, omnes
" ' libertates et liberas consuetudines quas regia potestas
" ' liberiores tunc habuit, vel alicui ecclesiæ conferre posset;
" ' ac etiam, ut ipsi habeant flemenesfrenthe, et omnes alias
" ' libertates prædictas, super omnes terras suas, et super
" ' homines suos, ubicunque fuerint, intra burgum et extra,
" ' in tantum et tam pleniter sicut proprii ministri ipsius
" ' Regis Henrici ad opus suum exquirere deberent; et per
" ' confirmationem dicti Regis Edwardi avi; ac etiam per
" ' hoc quod ipsi prætextu hujusmodi verborum generalium
" ' hujusmodi catalla felonum et fugitivorum, tam super
" ' homines suos quam in terris suis inventa, semper perci-
" ' pere et habere consueverint a tempore quo memoria
" ' non existit, clamat [1] prædictas septem libras, sex solidos,
" ' octo denarios, et alia hujusmodi catalla felonum et
" ' fugitivorum, tam super homines suos quam in terris
" ' suis; asserens se habuisse allocationem ad Scaccarium

[1] *prædictos* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' hic de hujusmodi catallis, petens quod scrutinium inde
" ' fiat, et quod fiat sibi allocatio de prædictis septem libris,
" ' sex solidis, octo denariis, prout *et cætera*. Et facto scru-
" ' tinio tam super interpretatione dictæ libertatis vocatæ
" ' ' flemenesfrenthe,' quam super allocatione hujusmodi catal-
" ' lorum felonum *et cætera*, compertum est etiam in Rubeo
" ' Libro, residenti hic in Scaccario, folio, videlicet, ducen-
" ' tesimo sexto-decimo, sub titulo de nominibus Anglicis
" ' usitatis in chartis antiquorum Regum Angliæ, et adhuc
" ' appositis in chartis modernorum, expositis ab Alexandro
" ' Archidiacono [1] Salesbury, secundum quod continetur in
" ' legibus Inæ Regis, Aluredi, [2] Althelstani, [2] Althelredi,
" ' Edwardi, et Canuti, Regum, quod illud nomen Anglicum
" ' vocatum ' flemenesfreme,' vel ' flemenesfrenthe,' exponitur
" ' et interpretatur, ' catalla fugitivorum.' Compertum est
" ' etiam in Magno Rotulo de anno duodecimo Regis Henrici
" ' Tertii, in Bedfordia, Bukenhamia, quod allocantur Abbati
" ' et monachis Sancti Albani, inter cætera, duæ marcæ de
" ' catallis Anketilli fugitivi, per libertatem chartæ Regis; et
" ' similiter, in Magno Rotulo de anno tertio-decimo Regis
" ' Henrici Tertii, in Norffolchia, Suffolchia, quod allocantur
" ' Abbati et monachis Sancti Albani, infra quamdam summam
" ' quatuordecim marcarum, sex solidorum, duorum denariorum,
" ' quindecim solidi, sex denarii, de catallis Alani Medici,
" ' fugitivi. Et in Magno Rotulo de anno decimo-nono Regis
" ' Edwardi, filii Regis Henrici, in Bedfordia, Bukenhamia,
" ' quod allocantur Abbati et monachis de Sancto Albano, infra
" ' quamdam summam novem librarum, quatuor solidorum,
" ' sex denariorum, tunc exactam de villata de Wyncelowe,
" ' [3] de catallis Willelmi Bagge, per libertatem chartæ Regis.
" ' Et in Rotulo de amerciamentis finium, placitorum, et
" ' coronæ, de Itinere Salamonis de Roffa, et sociorum suorum,
" ' Justiciariorum Itinerantium in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, in
" ' crastino Clausi Paschæ, anno dicti Regis Edwardi, filii
" ' Regis Henrici, quinto-decimo, quod allocantur Abbati de
" ' Sancto Albano summæ subscriptæ, videlicet, viginti et unus
" ' solidi tunc exacti de villata de Northaghe, de catallis
" ' Willelmi filii Simonis, berkarii, suspensi; et duo solidi de
" ' villa de Sandrugge, de catallis Willelmi filii Osberti de

[1] A mistake for "*Salopesbury*" (Shrewsbury). See the *Munimenta Gildhallæ* in this Series, vol. iii. p. 453, where its author is erroneously called "Archbishop" of Shrewsbury.

[2] Sic in MS.; correctly *Athelstani, Athelredi.*

[3] The sum allowed is omitted.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' Sandrugge, fugitivi; et sex denarii de villata de Kynges-
" ' bury, de catallis Ricardi filii Adæ de Geldere, fugitivi; et
" ' duodecim denarii de villata de Sandrugge, de catallis Wal-
" ' teri Seweyne, fugitivi; at sexdecim solidi de villa de
" ' Watforde, de laicis catallis Rogeri le Marchaunt, clerici
" ' convicti; et octo solidi [1] de villata de Langle Abbatis, de
" ' catallis Willelmi Eude, suspensi; et decem denarii de
" ' villata de Watforde, de catallis Rogeri Delewe, fugitivi;
" ' et decem solidi, duo denarii, de eadem villata de Wat-
" ' forde, de catallis Walteri le Boteler de Watford, fugitivi;
" ' nulla facta mentione expressa in allocationibus illis de
" ' aliqua allocatione facta de catallis felonum et fugitivorum
" ' extraneorum, inventis super terris, seu in terris, ipsius
" ' Abbatis et monachorum; unde visum est Curiæ expediens
" ' esse quod eadem Curia certioretur de clamio eorundem
" ' Abbatis et monachorum de allocationibus in hac parte
" ' factis in Itineribus *et cætera*, antequam *et cætera*. Et super
" ' hoc idem Abbas, pro informatione *et cætera*, dicit quod
" ' allocatio super hujusmodi libertatibus facta fuit coram
" ' Johanne de Rigate et sociis suis, Justiciariis Itinerantibus,
" ' in dicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ, tempore dicti Regis Ed-
" ' wardi, avi, ut intelligit. Per quod mandatum est Thesau-
" ' rario et Camerario, quod facto inde scrutinio *et cætera*, id
" ' quod inde invenerint, mittant hic in Octabis Sanctæ Trini-
" ' tatis; et idem dies datus est præfato Abbati, ad audiendum,
" ' faciendum, et recipiendum inde quod *et cætera*. Et interim
" ' habeat respectum de prædictis septem libris, sex solidis,
" ' octo denariis. Et debentur nonaginta et octo libræ, sex
" ' solidi, septem denarii; de quibus solvit sexaginta et novem
" ' solidos per unam talliam levatam, tertio-decimo die De-
" ' cembris, hoc anno tricesimo tertio. Et debentur nonaginta
" ' et quatuor libræ, septemdecim solidi, septem denarii; pro
" ' quibus dictus attornatus liberatur Marescallo primo die
" ' Martii, hoc Termino. Postea, quia dictus Abbas dicit per
" ' sacramentum suum, quod oneratur super hunc compotum
" ' de eodem debito pro diversis de quibus nihil adhuc levavit,
" ' nec levare potuit, de voluntate et assensu Thesaurarii,
" ' datus est dies dicto Abbati hic ad solvendum [2] prædictas
" ' nonaginta et quatuor libras, septemdecim solidos, septem
" ' denarios; unam, videlicet, medietatem inde a die Paschæ
" ' proxime futuro in unum mensem, et aliam medietatem a
" ' die Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, tunc proximo
" ' sequenti, in quindecim dies; quos dies solutionis idem

[1] Repeated in MS.

[2] *prædictos* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' Abbas, per dictum attornatum suum, inde admisit, sub
" ' periculo quod *et cætera*. Et prætextu præmissorum, dictus
" ' attornatus deliberatur a custodia Marescalli supradicti,
" ' primo die Martii hoc anno. Postea, videlicet, in crastino
" ' Ascensionis Domini hoc anno, dictus Abbas, per dictum
" ' attornatum suum, ostendit unam talliam, nomine levatam
" ' primo die Martii hoc anno, continentem prædictas nona-
" ' ginta et quatuor libras, septemdecim solidos, septem dena-
" ' rios. Postea, videlicet, ad dictas Octabas Sanctæ Trinitatis,
" ' prædictus Abbas venit, per dictum attornatum suum, et
" ' prædicti Thesaurarius et Camerarius retornarunt hic breve
" ' sibi directum in præmissis, indorsatum sic :—' Viso Rotulo
" ' placitorum Itineris Johannis de Rigate, de quo fit mentio
" ' in dicto brevi, id quod invenimus in eodem Rotulo tangens
" ' libertates Abbatis de Sancto Albano, vobis mittimus in
" ' quadam cedula huic brevi consuta; cujus cedulæ tenor
" ' sequitur, in hæc verba.—Examinatio libertatum et pon-
" ' tium de Comitatu Hertfordiæ, coram Johanne de Reygate,
" ' et sociis suis, Justiciariis Itinerantibus in Comitatu præ-
" ' dicto, anno regni Regis Edwardi sexto, incipiente septimo:
" ' Abbas Sancti Albani clamat habere libertates subscriptas
" ' in terris et tenementis suis, et feodis, per loca, a tempore
" ' quo non extat memoria, per chartas Henrici Regis, Primi,
" ' et Henrici Secundi, Ricardi, et Johannis; videlicet, quod
" ' habeat socam et sakam, on stronde et streme, on wode on
" ' felde, tol et theme, gritbruche, hamsokene, murdre,
" ' forstal, Danegeld, infangenthef, flemenefrenthe, blod-
" ' wite, et wrek, in terris suis ubi contigerit. Clamat etiam
" ' per dictas chartas, quod habeat super omnes terras, et
" ' super omnes homines suos, ubicunque sint, infra burgum
" ' vel extra, in tantum et tam pleniter sicut proprii ministri
" ' Domini Regis exquirere deberent, ad opus suum: et quod
" ' nullus homo, nec Francus nec Anglicus, de terris suis nec
" ' de hominibus se intromittat in aliquo, nisi ipse Abbas, et
" ' ministri sui, quibus ipse curam committere voluerit.
" ' Dicit etiam, quod prædicti Reges concesserunt ecclesiæ
" ' suæ Sancti Albani, pro redemptione animarum suarum,
" ' et parentum suorum, omnes libertates et liberas consue-
" ' tudines quas regia potestas habet, vel alicui ecclesiæ con-
" ' ferre potest; et quod omnes prædicti Reges prohibuerunt,
" ' super forisfacturam suam, ne aliquis libertatem seu liber-
" ' tates illas infringere præsumat; et quod prohibuerunt
" ' similiter quod in terris suis vel domibus minister, da-
" ' pifer, pincerna, camerarius, dispensator, janitor, custos,
" ' vel præpositus, contra voluntatem ipsius Abbatis de Sancto

" ' Albano, tempore ipsorum Regum, vel [1] prædecessorum Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" ' suorum, per manum alicujus principis vel justitiæ nullo
" ' tempore ponatur. Clamat etiam quod omnes Justiciarii,
" ' Itinerantes in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, accedant, sicut semper
" ' accedere consueverunt, ad Sanctum Albanum, et ibidem
" ' placitare et terminare omnia quæ pertinent ad officium
" ' Justiciariorum, placitandum de rebus et negotiis infra
" ' libertatem Sancti Albani emergentibus. Clamat etiam
" ' habere retornum brevium Domini Regis, et eorundem
" ' executionem, et similiter furcas, tumbrellum, pillory, car-
" ' cerem, et omnia hujusmodi, per diversa loca in terris et
" ' feodis suis pertinentia, prout hucusque prædecessores sui
" ' et ipse usi sunt. Clamat etiam habere proprium Corona-
" ' torem suum de suis, liberum hundredum, visum franci-
" ' plegii, liberas curias, libera hallemota, amerciamenta
" ' hominum suorum, per totam terram Sancti Albani, coram
" ' Justiciariis et aliis ministris Domini Regis, catalla felonum
" ' et fugitivorum, annuum vastum felonum, placita namii
" ' vetiti, liberam warennam, per omnes terras suas. Clamat
" ' etiam easdem libertates in manerio de Brantefelde, in Comi-
" ' tatu Hertfordiæ, per chartam Henrici Regis Secundi; et
" ' similiter mercatum et feriam in Codicote, per chartam
" ' Henrici Regis, patris Domini Regis nunc. Et similiter,
" ' mercatum apud Le Barnete, per chartam Johannis Regis,
" ' et liberam warennam, per chartam prædicti Henrici Regis,
" ' patris Domini Regis nunc, per terras suas. Clamat etiam
" ' per chartas prædictorum Regum, Henrici Primi et Secundi,
" ' easdem libertates pertinere Prioratui suo Hertfordiæ, quas
" ' habet per chartas Regum, prædicti Henrici Secundi,
" ' Ricardi, et Johannis. Clamat etiam præfatus Abbas per
" ' præfatas chartas, et præfatas consuetudines, hucusque
" ' usitatas, ad se multa pertinere, cum acciderint, quæ ad
" ' præsens non occurrunt memoriæ, nec sufficiunt nume-
" ' rari; et quæ in chartis suis plenius continentur. Clamat
" ' etiam per communem articulum contentum in chartis præ-
" ' dictorum Regum Henrici Primi et Secundi, Regum Ricardi
" ' et Johannis, habere omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines
" ' quas regia potestas liberiores habet, vel alicui ecclesiæ
" ' conferre potest. Et dicit quod omnes prædecessores sui,
" ' ante Conquæstum Angliæ, et semper postea, usque ad tem-
" ' pus suum, usi fuerunt libertatibus prædictis. Et dicit quod
" ' ipsemet invenit ecclesiam suam Sancti Albani seisitam de
" ' libertatibus prædictis, et quod ipse usus est eisdem juribus

[1] Probably an error for " *successorum.*"

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' et libertatibus pertinentibus ad ecclesiam suam prædictam;
" ' et profert prædictas chartas prædictorum Regum, quæ
" ' omnia prædicta testantur. Et prædictus Abbas, quæsitus
" ' qualiter hoc velit verificare, dicit quod vult quod verificetur
" ' per totum Comitatum. Quæsitus etiam quomodo se velit ad-
" ' quietare quod ipse nullam occupationem vel usurpationem
" ' fecerit super patrem Domini Regis nunc, vel super ipsum
" ' Regem, dicit quod paratus est se adquietare per totum Co-
" ' mitatum, quod in nullo deliquit versus patrem Domini Regis
" ' nunc, vel super ipsum Dominum Regem, de hujusmodi oc-
" ' cupationibus et usurpationibus. Et milites et servientes de
" ' Comitatu Hertfordiæ, ad hoc verificandum electi, una cum
" ' Juratoribus de hundredis ubi terræ et tenementa prædicti
" ' Abbatis sunt, in Comitatu prædicto, dicunt super sacra-
" ' mentum suum, quod omnes Abbates Sancti Albani, a tem-
" ' pore quo non extat memoria, semper usi sunt libertatibus
" ' prædictis, secundum quod continetur in chartis suis; et
" ' quod ipse similiter eisdem juribus et libertatibus hucus-
" ' que usus est, et quod ipse in nullo occupavit vel usur-
" ' pavit aliquas libertates super patrem Domini Regis nunc,
" ' vel super ipsum Dominum Regem. Ideo dictum est
" ' præfato Abbati, quod eat sine die cum libertatibus suis,
" ' salvo jure Domini Regis, cum inde loqui voluerit. Et
" ' sic petit idem Abbas, cum instantia, allocationem sibi
" ' fieri de prædictis septem libris, sex solidis, octo dena-
" ' riis, prætextu dicti brevis Regis libertatum et allocationum
" ' supradictarum; et habita deliberatione pleniori super præ-
" ' missis, consideratum est quod fiat allocatio præfatis
" ' Abbati et Conventui de supradictis septem libris, sex
" ' solidis, octo denariis, prætextu præmissorum. Et quoad
" ' [1] prædictas octoginta et sex libras, novem solidos, octo
" ' denarios, obolum, quadrantem, de finibus quos idem Abbas
" ' clamat, sicut supra continetur, idem Abbas adjornatur
" ' ulterius usque quindenam Sancti Michaelis, ad recipiendum
" ' inde quod *et cætera*. Ad quem diem dictus Abbas venit,
" ' per dictum attornatum suum, et adjornatur ulterius in
" ' statu quo nunc usque Octabas Sancti Hillarii, ad reci-
" ' piendum super præmissis quod *et cætera*. Postea dictus
" ' Abbas adjornatur usque quindenam Paschæ, ad faciendum
" ' et recipiendum quod *et cætera* de finibus prædictis.
" ' Postea dictus Abbas computavit, et oneratur Rotulo tri-
" ' cesimo tertio in Essexia, Hertfordia. Compertum est
" ' etiam in Magno Rotulo de anno tricesimo secundo Regis

[1] *prædictos* in MS.

" ' Edwardi Tertii, in Essexia, Hertfordia, sic.—Willelmus Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" ' Seys, ballivus Abbatis de Sancto Albano, apud Nortone,
" ' reddit compotum de septem libris, sex solidis, octo de-
" ' nariis, de bonis et catallis Johannis Mayster, medii,
" ' fratris, non tenentis, ejusdem Abbatis, suspensi, per ipsum
" ' Abbatem occupatis. In thesauro nihil, et Abbati et
" ' Conventui de Sancto Albano, per libertatem chartarum
" ' Regis, septem libræ, sex solidi, octo denarii, prædictæ,
" ' per considerationem Baronum. Annotatur in Memorandis
" ' de anno tricesimo quarto Regis hujus, inter præcepta de
" ' Termino Sancti Hillarii. Et quietus est.' Nos autem certifi-
" cationem prædictam, ad requisitionem Thomæ, nunc Abbatis
" de Sancto Albano, tenore præsentium duximus exemplifi-
" candum. In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras nostras
" fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud Westmonaste-
" rium, decimo die Junii, anno regni nostri decimo."

Introductio placiti subscripti.

Hujus Abbatis magnanimitas, cunctis posteris prædicanda, pluries est monstrata, quæ nulli adversitati vel tribulationi novit succumbere; sed, velut ramus palmæ, adversus deprimentes et ecclesiæ suæ jura violare nitentes, quamvis magni forent, et in sæculo præpotentes, se magnifice subrigere consuevit. Nempe adversus Ricardum Pecche, civem Londoniarum, movit placitum; cujus tenorem hic ponimus subsequenter, ne lateat [1] posteros virtus viri, *et cætera.*— Suit by the Abbot against Richard Pecche, a citizen of London, A.D. 1365.

Placita inter Abbatem et Ricardum Pecche, pro districtione facta Londoniis.

Communia placita tenta in Hustengo Londoniarum, die Lunæ proxima post Festum Sancti Valentini, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii a Conquæstu, tricesimo nono.

" Ricardus Pecche attachiatus fuit ad respondendum Charge against Richard Pecche, of unlawful distress.
" Thomæ, Abbati de Sancto Albano, de placito cap-
" tionis namiorum; et unde idem Abbas, per Johan-

[1] *poteros* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" nem Asshewelle, attornatum suum, queritur quod præ-
" fatus Ricardus, die Dominica proxima post festum
" Sancti Valentini, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii
" post Conquæstum, tricesimo nono, venit ad liberum
" tenementum ipsius Abbatis, in Parochia Sancti Petri
" in [1] Bradestret, in Warda de Bradestret, Londoniis,
" et in eodem cepit namia, quæ hic sunt;—videlicet,
" ollam, patellam, pannos lineos et laneos, ad valentiam
" trium solidorum, quatuor denariorum; et ea cepit et
" asportavit, et injuste detinuit, quousque per vadium
" et plegium [2] Simoni de Mordone, uni Vicecomitum
" Londoniarum, [3] data, deliberata fuerunt, ad damnum
" ipsius Abbatis *et cætera.* Et hoc offert *et cætera.*
" Et præfatus Ricardus Pecche in persona propria
" venit; et defendit vim et injuriam, damnum quic-
" quid *et cætera,* quando *et cætera;* et advocat capti-
" onem namiorum prædictorum super prædictum Ab-
" batem esse justam *et cætera.* Quia dicit, quod qui-
" dam Rogerus de Euere fuit seisitus de uno mesuagio,
" cum pertinentiis, ubi prædictus Abbas queritur quod
" prædicta captio facta fuit; et de quibusdam aliis
" tenementis in civitate prædicta *et cætera.* Et de
" prædictis tenementis concessit cuidam Willelmo de
" Borughe, clerico, et Margeriæ, uxori ejus, duodecim
" marcatas redditus, percipiendas annuatim ad quatuor
" anni terminos principales, et in civitate Londoniarum
" usuales, habendum et tenendum sibi et hæredibus dicti
" Willelmi: virtute cujus concessionis prædicti Wil-
" lelmus et Margeria fuerunt seisiti de redditu præ-
" dicto. Qui quidem Willelmus et Margeria postea
" concesserunt prædictum redditum cuidam Hamoni
" Barbour, tenendum sibi et hæredibus suis in per-
" petuum; virtute cujus concessionis idem Hamo fuit
" seisitus de redditu prædicto *et cætera.* Et postea

[1] Meaning Broad Street, in London.

[2] Sheriff in 1364–5.

[3] *datos* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" prædictus Hamo prædictum redditum concessit Ni-
" colao filio Johannis de Horwode, et Johannæ, filiæ
" ipsius Hamonis, tenendum eisdem Nicolao et Johan-
" næ, et hæredibus suis in perpetuum. Virtute cujus
" concessionis, prædicti Nicolaus et Johanna fuerunt
" seisiti *et cætera.*

" Qui quidem Nicolaus obiit, et Johanna supervixit,
" et obiit. Post cujus mortem, dictus redditus descen-
" debat cuidam Nicolao, ut filio et hæredi; qui obiit
" sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte; per quod jus
" prædicti redditus resortivit cuidam Willelmo, ut
" consanguineo et hæredi, videlicet, fratri cujusdam
" Matilldis, matris prædictæ Johannæ, matris prædicti
" Nicolai filii Johannæ; et de ipso Willelmo descen-
" debat jus prædicti redditus cuidam Katerinæ, uxori
" Johannis le Hunte, ut filiæ et hæredi. Et postea
" prædicti Johannes le Hunte et Katerina concesserunt
" prædictum redditum prædicto Ricardo, tenendum
" sibi et hæredibus suis in perpetuum. Et quia quad-
" raginta solidi de redditu prædicto, videlicet, de Ter-
" mino Natalis Domini proxime præterito ante diem
" captionis namiorum prædictorum, eidem Ricardo a
" retro fuerunt, idem Ricardus advocat captionem
" namiorum prædictorum esse justam, in loco ubi præ-
" dictus Abbas queritur, ut in parcella tenementorum
" sibi oneratorum in forma prædicta, *et cætera.*

" Et præfatus Abbas, per attornatum suum, dicit quod
" præfatus Ricardus advocare suum prædictum namium
" in hac parte manutenere non potest. Quia dicit
" quod præfatus Rogerus nihil habuit in mesuagio
" prædicto tempore concessionis redditus prædicti, vel
" aliquo tempore postea, ita quod illud potuit onerare
" *et cætera.* Dicit etiam, quod præfati Willelmus de
" Borughe et Margeria, Hamo, Nicolaus filius Johannis
" de Horwode, et Johanna, Nicolaus filius prædictæ
" Johannæ, Willelmus frater Matildis, Johannes et Ka-
" terina, et Ricardus, non fuerunt seisiti de aliquo

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" redditu exeunte de mesuagio prædicto; et quod præ-
" dictum mesuagium non oneratur de redditu prædicto.
" Et hoc idem Abbas, per dictum attornatum suum,
" offert verificare per patriam *et cætera*. Et prædictus
" Ricardus petit licentiam inde loquendi, *et cætera*.
" Et super hoc præfatus Ricardus in propria persona
" bene cognovit quod præfatus Rogerus nihil habuit in
" mesuagio prædicto tempore concessionis redditus præ-
" dicti, vel aliquo tempore postea, ita quod illud one-
" rare potuit *et cætera*. Et quod nec ipse, præfatus
" Ricardus, nec præfati Willelmus de Borughe et Mar-
" geria, Hamo, Nicolaus filius Johannis de Horewode,
" et Johanna, Nicolaus filius prædictæ Johannæ, Wil-
" lelmus frater Matildis, Johannes et Katerina, unquam
" fuerunt seisiti de aliquo redditu exeunte de mesuagio
" prædicto; et quod prædictum mesuagium non one-
" ratur de præfato redditu, sicut prædictus Abbas
" superius dicit, *et cætera*.

Judgment in favour of the Abbot.

" Ideo consideratum est quod dicta namia morentur
" præfato Abbati, *et cætera*; et prædictus Ricardus
" Pecche in misericordia."

Introductio placiti subscripti.

Suit by the Abbot of St. Alban's against Simon, son of Woluin Cote, A.D. 1340.

Idem bonæ memoriæ Dominus Thomas Abbas, non parcens laboribus vel expensis pro revocatione juris sui, movit placita contra Simonem filium Woluini pro uno mesuagio, cum pertinentiis, in Londoniis; cujus irrotulatio hic subscribitur, ad cautelam.—

Placita inter Symonem filium [1] *Woluini Cote, pro quodam tenemento Londoniis.*

Particulars of the demand of

" Abbas de Sancto Albano petit versus Simonem
" filium Woluini Cote unum mesuagium, cum perti-

[1] Apparently written " *Willelmi* " in the Rubric, but corrected above in black ink, and in another hand.

" nentiis, in Londoniis, tanquam Gavelettum, secundum " consuetudinem civitatis *et cætera.* Et unde dicit " quod prædictus Simon tenet de eo et ecclesia sua " Sancti Albani, ut de jure ejusdem ecclesiæ, unum " mesuagium, cum pertinentiis, in Londoniis, per ser- " vitium viginti solidorum per annum, ad quatuor " anni terminos solvendum. De quibus servitiis qui- " dam Ricardus de Walyngforde, quondam Abbas ec- " clesiæ prædictæ, prædecessor ipsius Abbatis, seisitus " fuit per manus Rogeri de Euere, tanquam per manus " veri tenentis sui tenementi prædicti, tempore pacis, " tempore Domini Regis Edwardi nunc, capiendo inde " expletas ad valentiam *et cætera,* ut in redditibus, " arreragiis, et aliis *et cætera,* ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ " prædictæ, *et cætera.* Et quia centum solidi ei a retro " fuerunt de servitiis prædictis die impetrationis brevis " sui, videlicet, vicesimo septimo die Januarii anno " Domini Edwardi nunc tertio-decimo, de quinque annis " elapsis, videlicet, sexaginta solidi de tribus annis tem- " pore Woluini Cote, patris ipsius Simonis, et quadra- " ginta solidi de duobus annis tempore ipsius Simonis, " et prædictum mesuagium, cum pertinentiis, fuerit in- " distringibile per unum annum et unum diem *et* " *cætera,* petit prædictum mesuagium, cum pertinentiis, " tanquam gavelettum, secundum consuetudinem civi- " tatis *et cætera.* Et quod tale sit jus suum, et " ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ, offert *et cætera.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

the Abbot, on writ of Gavelet in London.

" Et prædictus Simon filius Woluini Cote, per Wil- " lelmum Momby, custodem suum, venit, et defendit " jus prædicti Abbatis, et dicit quod ubi prædictus " Abbas petit versus ipsum unum mesuagium, cum " pertinentiis, tanquam Gavelettum *et cætera,* dicit " quod illud mesuagium est una placea terræ continens " triginta duos pedes terræ in longitudine, et viginti " octo pedes in latitudine; cujus quidem placeæ ipse " Simon non fuit tenens die impetrationis brevis præ- " dicti *et cætera,* et petit judicium de brevi *et cætera.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Et idem Abbas dicit quod prædictus Simon fuit " tenens mesuagii prædicti die impetrationis brevis " sui prædicti, sicut superius versus ipsum narravit, " et hoc petit quod inquiratur per patriam *et cætera*, " et prædictus Simon similiter, *et cætera*. Ideo sum- " moneatur patria *et cætera*. Et idem dies datus est " partibus *et cætera*.

" Postea, ad Curiam tentam die Lunæ proxima " ante festum Sanctæ Margaretæ, anno regni Regis " Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, [1] quarto-decimo, " prædictus Abbas, per Johannem de Manowedene, " attornatum suum, venit; et prædictus Simon, per " Willelmum Momby, custodem suum, venit. Et Ju- " rata venit, per Thomam Lyouns et alios in panello. " Qui dicunt, super sacramentum suum, quod præ- " dictus Simon fuit tenens mesuagii, cum pertinentiis, " die impetrationis brevis prædicti Abbatis, sicut idem " Abbas versus ipsum Symonem narravit.

Judgment in favour of the Abbot.

" Ideo concessum est quod prædictus Abbas recuperet " versus prædictum Symonem prædictum mesuagium, " cum pertinentiis, tenendum per unum annum et unum " diem, tanquam Gavelettum, secundum consuetudinem " civitatis, nisi prædictus Symon interim satisfecerit " de arreragiis *et cætera*. Et prædictus Symon in " misericordia."

Introductio placiti subscripti.

Assize of Novel Disseisin against the Abbot, by Nicholas de Horwode, A.D. 1355.

Ejus quoque tempore, quidam Nicolaus filius Johannis de Horwode, et Johanna, uxor ejus, impetraverunt Assisam Novæ Disseisinæ super eundem Abbatem, de libero tenemento suo in Londoniis; cujus placiti tenor est iste.—

[1] This evidently belongs to the time of Abbot Michael de Mentmore, A.D. 1340, the immediate predecessor of Abbot Thomas de la Mare.

Communia placita tenta in Hustingo Londoniarum, die Lunæ proxima post festum Sancti Johannis ante Portam Latinam, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, [1] *vicesimo nono.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Particulars of the claim.

" Assisa Novæ Disseisinæ et Mortis Antecessoris " capta coram [2] Ricardo Smelt et Willelmo de Tuden- " ham, Vicecomitibus Londoniarum, et Henrico de " Suttone, Coronatore ejusdem civitatis, die Sabbati " proxima post festum Translationis Sancti Thomæ " Martyris, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii a Con- " quæstu, [3] vicesimo nono, et Franciæ sexto-decimo. " Assisa venit recognoscendum si Willelmus del Welde, " pannarius Londoniarum, [4] Willelmus de Iforde, Hen- " ricus de Ware, Willelmus de Grenham, et Avicia, " uxor ejus, parochiani ecclesiæ Beatæ Margaretæ de " Lothebury, [5] Thomas Leggy, Johannes Pecche senior, " *draper*, Thomas Morice, Thomas Abbas de Sancto " Albano, Johannes de Beseville, *taillour*, et Ricardus " de Wynchecombe, *armurer*, et Agnes, uxor ejus, " injuste *et cætera* disseisierunt Nicolaum filium Jo- " hannis de Horewode, et Johannam, uxorem ejus, de " libero tenemento suo in Londoniis; et unde idem " Nicolaus et Johanna queruntur quod prædictus Wil- " lelmus del Welde, et alii, in querela nominati, die " Dominica proxima post festum Pentecostes, anno " vicesimo quinto, disseisierunt eos de duodecim marcis " redditus, cum pertinentiis, in Parochia Sanctæ Mar- " garetæ prædictæ, Sancti Benedicti Fynk, Sancti " Christofori, Sancti Olavi in Colmanstret, et Sancti " Petri de Bredstret, in Londoniis, ad damnum suum, " *et cætera.*

---

[1] *quarto-decimo* in the text, by mistake.

[2] Sheriffs in 1354, 5.

[3] *decimo* in the text, evidently an error.

[4] Common Serjeant of the City of London.

[5] Mayor of London, 1354, 5.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Et prædicti Willelmus del Welde, Willelmus de " Iford, Thomas Leggy, Johannes Pecche, Thomas " Morice, et prædictus Abbas, non venerunt; sed qui- " dam Johannes Nasard respondit pro eis, tanquam " eorum ballivus. Et pro prædicto Willelmo de Iforde, " dicit quod ipse nihil habet in tenementis in visu " positis, unde prædictus redditus supponitur provenire, " nec aliquam injuriam seu disseisinam præfatis Nico- " lao et Johannæ inde fecit; et de hoc ponit se super " Assisam *et cætera.* Et prædicti Nicolaus et Johanna " similiter, *et cætera.* Ideo inter eos capiatur Assisa *et* " *cætera.*

" Et prædictus Willelmus del Welde dicit quod " tenementa quæ ipse tenet de tenementis in visu " positis, unde *et cætera,* extenta fuerunt et liberata " Jacobo de Burford, [1] *Chivaler,* pro quadam recogni- " tione centum librarum, pro Rogero de Euere Roesiæ, " matri prædicti Jacobi, facta per formam Statuti pro " Mercatoribus editi *et cætera,* tenendum juxta exten- " tam inde factam; unde terminus extentæ prædictæ " adhuc durat *et cætera;* et sic ea tenet ex dimissione " prædicti Jacobi per eandem extentam, absque aliqua " injuria seu disseisina præfato Nicolao et Johannæ " inde facta, et de hoc ponit se super Assisam *et cætera.* " Et prædicti Nicolaus et Johanna similiter, *et cætera.* " Ideo inter eos capiatur Assisa *et cætera.*

" Et pro prædictis Thoma Leggy et Johanne Pecche, " dicit quod ipsi nullam injuriam seu disseisinam præ- " fatis Nicolao et Johannæ inde fecerunt; et de hoc " ponit se super Assisam *et cætera.* Et prædicti Nico- " laus et Johanna similiter, *et cætera.* Ideo inter eos " capiatur Assisa *et cætera.*

" Et pro dicto Thoma Morice, dicit quod Assisa de " redditu in quibusdam casibus specialibus, juxta for- " mam Statuti in civitate Londoniarum nuper inde

[1] *chr* in MS.

" editi, [1] concedunt *et cætera.* Et petit quod prædicti Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" Nicolaus et Johanna, quoad eum, assignent causam
" disseisinæ prædicti redditus, secundum formam Sta-
" tuti prædicti *et cætera.*

" Et prædicti Nicolaus et Johanna dicunt, quod
" prædictus Thomas fecit clausturam in tenementis
" quæ ipse tenet de tenementis in visu positis, unde
" prædictus redditus provenit; per quod ipso eodem
" die quo queruntur disseisiri, cum ibidem venissent
" ad distringendum pro prædicto redditu, ipsi propter
" clausturam prædictam ingressum habere non potue-
" runt ad distringendum, *et cætera;* et sic eos dis-
" seisivit *et cætera.*

" Et prædictus ballivus, pro eodem Thoma, dicit
" quod non fecit aliquam clausturam in tenementis
" prædictis, *et cætera;* sed quod eadem tenementa tunc
" fuerunt aperta districtioni præfatorum Nicolai et
" Johannæ *et cætera.* Et si compertum sit quod non
" *et cætera,* tunc dicit quod ipse nullam injuriam seu
" disseisinam præfatam Nicolao et Johannæ inde fecit.
" Et de hoc ponit se super Assisam *et cætera.* Et præ-
" dicti Nicolaus et Johanna similiter, *et cætera.* Ideo
" inter eos capiatur Assisa *et cætera.*

" Et pro prædicto Abbate, dicit quod tenementa
" quæ idem Abbas tenet de tenementis in visu posi-
" tis, unde *et cætera,* non onerantur in redditu præ-
" dicto, nec ipse aliquam injuriam seu disseisinam
" præfatis Nicolao et Johannæ inde fecit; et hoc
" petit quod inquiratur per Assisam *et cætera.* Et
" prædicti Nicolaus et Johanna similiter, *et cætera.*
" Ideo inter eos capiatur Assisa.

" Et prædicti Henricus de Ware, Willelmus de
" Grenham et Avicia, uxor ejus, Johannes de Besville,
" *taillour,* Ricardus de Wynchcombe et Agnes, uxor

[1] This word is probably incorrect. It appears to have been partly erased, and then finished in a later hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ejus, non venerunt, nec aliquis, tanquam eorum
" ballivus, pro eis respondit *et cætera.* Ideo pro
" eorum defalta capiatur Assisa *et cætera.* Et pro
" defectu recognitionis, Assisa ponitur in respectu usque
" ab isto die in octo dies. Et idem dies datus est tam
" prædictis Nicolao et Johannæ quam prædicto ballivo
" *et cætera.* Et octo tales ponantur *et cætera.*

" Postea ad Assisas Novæ Disseisinæ et Mortis An-
" tecessoris captas coram præfatis Vicecomitibus et
" Coronatore, die Sabbati proximo post festum Exalta-
" tionis Sanctæ Crucis, anno regni Regis Edwardi,
" Tertii a Conquæstu, vicesimo nono, venerunt tam
" prædicti Nicolaus et Johanna, quam prædictus bal-
" livus *et cætera.* Et recognitores Assisæ prædictæ
" jurati similiter venerunt, videlicet, Rogerus Wenlok
" et alii in panello *et cætera.* Qui dicunt, super sa-
" cramentum suum, quod prædictus Morice fecit claus-
" turam in tenementis quæ ipse tenet de tenementis
" in visu positis; per quod prædicti Nicolaus et Jo-
" hanna ingressum habere non potuerunt, ad distrin-
" gendum in eisdem *et cætera.* Et quod tenementa
" quæ prædictus Abbas tenet de tenementis in visu
" positis *et cætera,* onerantur in redditu prædicto,
" simul cum omnibus aliis tenementis in visu positis.
" Et quod idem Nicolaus et Johanna seisiti fuerunt de
" prædictis duodecim marcis redditus, cum pertinentiis,
" ut de libero tenemento suo *et cætera,* quousque inde
" disseisiti fuerunt per prædictos Willelmum de Iford
" et omnes alios in querela, præter prædictos Willelmum
" de Welde, Thomam Leggy, Johannem Pecche senio-
" rem, *draper,* et Henricum de Ware; ad damnum
" ipsorum Nicolai et Johannæ nonaginta octo librarum,
" tresdecim solidorum, quatuor denariorum. Et quod
" prædicti Willelmus de [1] Welde, Thomas Leggy, Jo-
" hannes Pecche, Henricus de Ware, ipsos Nicolaum

[1] " *Wolde* " in MS., incorrectly.

" et Johannam de prædicto redditu non disseisiverunt, " nec aliquam injuriam eis inde fecerunt *et cætera.* Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Et quæsito ab eisdem recognitoribus si prædicta " disseisina facta fuit vi et armis, necne, *et cætera,* " dicunt quod prædictus Willelmus de Iford disseisivit " ipsos Nicolaum et Johannam vi et armis *et cætera;* " et omnes alii absque vi et armis *et cætera.*

"Ideo consideratum est, quod prædicti Nicolaus et Jo- " hanna recuperent seisinam suam de prædictis duodecim " marcis redditus, cum pertinentiis, per visum recog- " nitorum, et damna sua prædicta versus prædictos " Willelmum de [1] Iford et omnes alios disseisitores; et " quod prædictus Willelmus de Iford capiatur. Et " omnes alii disseisitores sint in misericordia, *et* " *cætera.*" Judgment given, against the Abbot, with other disseisors.

Introductio placiti subscripti.

Contra Priorissam de Markȝate compulsus est etiam movere placitam pro fructibus majorum garbarum et bladorum in Parochia de Watforde; cujus placiti tenor hic inseritur consequenter.— Suit against the Prioress of Markȝate, for arrears of a rent-charge, A.D. 1367.

Placita inter Abbatem et Priorissam de Markȝate.

" Johanna, Priorissa Sanctæ Trinitatis de Bosco, " juxta Markeȝate, summonita fuit ad respondendum " Thomæ Abbati de Sancto Albano, de placito quod " reddat ei viginti et duas marcas, quæ ei a retro " sunt de annuo redditu viginti et duarum marcarum " quem ei debet *et cætera.* Et unde idem Abbas, per " Henricum Wickwane, attornatum suum, dicit quod " quidam [2] Robertus, quondam Abbas de Sancto Albano, " prædecessor prædicti nunc Abbatis, per scriptum suum " indentatum concessisset prædictæ ecclesiæ Sanctæ Particulars of the demand.

[1] Given as "*Welde*" in the MS.; but evidently an error.

[2] Given as "*Rogerus*" in the text; but a side-note, in another hand, implies that "*Robertus*" is to be substituted for this name.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Trinitatis, et sanctimonialibus ibidem Deo servien-
" tibus, quasdam decimas de quibusdam locis in Pa-
" rochia de Watforde, exemptæ jurisdictionis Monas-
" terii Sancti Albani, situatis provenientes, necnon
" unam acram, ut dictæ sanctimoniales decimas hujus-
" modi congregarent, sub quodam censu annuo sex
" marcarum argenti prædictis Abbati et Conventui, ad
" illud statuto termino, ab ipsis sanctimonialibus annis
" singulis persolvendo ; prout in quadam indentura
" inde inter partes prædictas confecta plenius conti-
" nebatur. Et post inter dictum Thomam nunc Ab-
" batem et prædictam Johannam, Priorissam, convenit
" tali modo ;—quod prædicta indentura in omnibus in
" suo duraret robore et effectu ; et ultra, idem Abbas
" et Conventus ejusdem loci per indenturam suam con-
" cessissent præfatæ Priorissæ et Conventui loci illius,
" et eorum successoribus, omnes et omnimodos fructus
" decimarum majorum garbarum et bladorum quorum-
" cumque, et de omnibus vastis, assartis, et novalibus,
" in dicta parochia proventuris in futurum, quæ ad
" præfatos Abbatem et Conventum in Parochia ecclesiæ
" de Watforde pertinere noscuntur quomodolibet, una
" cum tota decima feni in hameletto de Parva Bissheye
" in parochia prædicta, et duabus acris prati in diver-
" sis locis, prout in indentura illa plenius continetur,
" jacentibus ; habendum et tenendum eisdem Priorissæ
" ac Conventui, et eorum successoribus, in perpetuum ;
" eadem Priorissa, per indenturam eandem, pro præ-
" dictis fructibus decimarum garbarum bladorum et
" feni, et pro prædictis duabus acris prati, ut præ-
" mittitur, habendis, concessit prædictis Abbati et
" Conventui, et eorum successoribus, prædictum an-
" nuum redditum viginti duarum marcarum, ad duos
" anni terminos apud villam de [1]Sancto Albano sol-

[1] These two words are omitted in the text ; but are supplied in the margin in a later hand.

" vendum, videlicet, unam medietatem ad festum Sancti " Martini in hyeme, et alteram medietatem ad festum " Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis. Et licet eadem Priorissa " de fructibus decimarum prædictarum, et prædictis " duabus acris prati, seisita fuerit in forma prædicta, " eadem tamen Priorissa prædictum annuum redditum " viginti et duarum marcarum prædicto Abbati non- " dum reddidit, sed prædictas viginti et duas marcas " de arreragiis prædictis, videlicet, de prædictis ter- " minis Sancti Martini et Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis, " proximis ante diem impetrationis brevis, scilicet, " sextum-decimum diem Junii proximo præteritum, ei " subtraxit; unde dicit quod deterioratus est, et damnum " habet, ad valentiam quadraginta librarum. Et inde " producit sectam *et cætera.* Et profert hic alteram " partem indenturæ inter prædictum Abbatem et Prio- " rissam inde confectæ; quæ præmissa testatur in hæc " verba."— Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Indentura.

" Noverint universi, quod cum dudum religiosus vir, bonæ " memoriæ Dominus Robertus, tunc Abbas Sancti Albani, et " ejusdem loci Conventus, Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis de Bosco, " juxta Markyate, et sanctimonialibus ibidem Deo servienti- " bus, quasdam decimas de quibusdam locis in Parochia " Ecclesiæ de Watforde, exemptæ jurisdictionis Monasterii " Sancti Albani prædicti, situatis provenientes, necnon unam " acram, ut dictæ sanctimoniales decimas hujusmodi congre- " garent, sub quodam censu annuo sex marcarum argenti, " dictis religiosis viris certo ad hoc statuto termino ab ipsis " sanctimonialibus annis singulis persolvendo, concessissent, " prout in quadam indentura inter partes prædictas super " hiis confecta plenius est contentum.—Postea, inter religiosos " viros, Thomam, permissione divina, Abbatem Monasterii " Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventum, ex parte una, et " dictas religiosas, Dominam Johannam, Priorissam Ecclesiæ " Sanctæ Trinitatis de Bosco, juxta Markyate, et ejusdem " loci Conventum, ex parte altera, in hunc modum convenit; " videlicet, quod dicta indentura in omnibus in suo durabit " robore et effectu. Et ultrà eandem concessionem, prædicti Indenture executed as to the same, between the Prioress and the Abbot.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Abbas et Conventus concesserunt præfatis Priorissæ et Con-
" ventui, et eorum successoribus, omnes et [1]omnimodos fructus
" decimarum majorum garbarum et bladorum quorumcunque,
" et de omnibus vastis, assartis, et novalibus in dicta parochia
" proventuris in futurum, quæ ad præfatos Abbatem et Con-
" ventum in Parochia Ecclesiæ de Watforde pertinere dinos-
" cuntur quomodolibet, una cum tota decima feni in hame-
" letto de Parva Bissehcye in parochia prædicta, et duabus
" acris prati; quarum una acra jacet in prato vocato 'Le
" ['2]Lenedymede,' et dimidia acra jacet in prato vocato
" 'Myrydenmede,' et alia dimidia acra prati jacet in Parochia
" de Watforde, in prato vocato 'Le Westmede,' et vocatur
" 'Le Tithealfacre;' habendum et tenendum prædictos fructus
" decimarum majorum garbarum et bladorum quorumcun-
" que, et feni, et prædictas duas acras prati, prædictis Prior-
" issæ et Conventui, et eorum successoribus in perpetuum;
" reddendo inde annuatim prædictis Abbati et Conventui, et
" eorum successoribus, pro prædictis fructibus decimarum
" garbarum bladorum et feni, et prædictis duabus acris prati
" in perpetuum, quamdam annuam pensionem viginti duarum
" marcarum, ad duos anni terminos, apud villam de Sancto
" Albano solvendam, videlicet, unam medietatem ad festum
" Sancti Martini in [3]hieme, et alteram medietatem ad festum
" Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis. Ad quam solutionem, ut præ-
" mittitur, faciendam, prædicti Priorissa et Conventus obligant
" se et successores suos, et omnia bona sua, per præsentes
" districtioni et [4]coercioni cujuscunque judicis ecclesiastici
" vel sæcularis. Et prædicti Abbas et Conventus omnia
" onera, tam ordinaria quam extraordinaria, ad dictam eccle-
" siam de Watford pertinentia, sive spectantia quovismodo, et
" quæ [5][ad] eandem ecclesiam, seu ratione ejusdem, con-
" tingent, sive emergent quomodolibet in futuro, oneribus
" quæ ad dictas religiosas mulieres in dicta parochia per-
" tinere consueverunt duntaxat exceptis, subibunt amodo, et
" supportabunt in perpetuum. Omnes vero et singulas deci-
" mas, decimas arborum seu bosci, in tota parochia de
" Watforde, et qualibet parte ejusdem, provenientes, seu
" quandocunque in posterum proventuras, sine exceptione et
" diminutione quacunque, una cum decimis feni, præter in
" locis superius expressis, iidem Abbas et Conventus, et
" eorum successores, percipient in perpetuum, et perpetuis

---

[1] *omnimodas* in MS.

[2] or "*Lentedymede*," it is doubtful which.

[3] *yeme* in MS.

[4] *cohercioni* in MS.

[5] Omitted in MS.

" temporibus obtinebunt. Et si contingat quod prædicti Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" Priorissa et Conventus, vel eorum successores, per præ-
" dictos Abbatem et Conventum, vel eorum successores, de
" decimis prædictis expellantur, quod absit, extunc bene
" licebit prædictis Priorissæ et Conventui prædictam annuam
" pensionem retinere, quousque prædicti Abbas et Conventus,
" vel eorum successores, pro decimis prædictis eisdem Prio-
" rissæ et Conventui satisfecerint, vel parati fuerint ad satis-
" faciendum. In cujus rei testimonium, partes prædictæ
" sigilla sua præsentibus alternatim apposuerunt. Hiis
" testibus, Rogero de Louthe, Milite, Johanne de Chilterne,
" Johanne de Mirydene, Bartholomæo Blaket, Ricardo Siward,
" et aliis. Datum in Capitulo Monasterii Sancti Albani, quo-
" ad appositionem sigillorum prædictorum Abbatis et Con-
" ventus, primo die Augusti, anno regni Regis Edwardi,
" Tertii a Conquæstu, tricesimo primo, et quoad apposi-
" tionem sigillorum prædictarum Priorissæ et Conventus, in
" Capitulo Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis de Bosco, juxta Mark-
" gate, quarto die Augusti, anno supradicto."

Finis placiti.

" Et prædicta Priorissa, per Henricum de Ailestone, Conclusion of the suit.
" attornatum suum, venit, et defendit vim et injuriam,
" quando *et cætera.* Et dicit quod prædictus Abbas
" per prædictum scriptum suum indentatum, per quod
" concessit eidem Priorissæ et Conventui prædictæ
" ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis decimas prædictas in forma
" prædicta, ulterius concessit eis, quod si prædicti
" Priorissa et Conventus, vel eorum successores, per
" prædictos Abbatem et Conventum, vel eorum suc-
" cessores, de decimis dictis expellantur, quod extunc
" bene licebit eisdem Priorissæ et Conventui prædictam
" annuam pensionem retinere, quousque prædicti Abbas
" et Conventus, vel eorum successores, pro decimis
" prædictis eisdem Priorissæ et Conventui satisfecerint,
" vel parati fuerint ad satisfaciendum. Quod quidem
" scriptum sub nomine prædicti Abbatis, et Conventus
" sui, sigillo eorum consignatum, de data ejusdem diei,
" in Capitulo Monasterii Sancti Albani, quem continet

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" prædictum scriptum indentatum, sub nomine prædictæ " Priorissæ et Conventus sui superius prolatum, " eadem Priorissa profert hic in Curia; et dicit quod, " salva sibi conditione prædicta, videlicet, de retinendo " redditum prædictum, si ipsa de decimis prædictis, ut " præmittitur, expellatur, ipsa non potest dedicere quin " prædictum scriptum, sub nomine suo prolatum, est " factum suum; nec quin ipsa teneatur prædicto Abbati " in prædicto annuo redditu viginti et duarum " marcarum; et scriptum suum prædictum expresse " cognoscit hic in Curia.

Judgment in favour of the Abbot.

"Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus Abbas recu- " peret versus prædictam Priorissam annuum redditum " prædictum, cum pertinentiis, et arreragia sua prædicta, " et damna sua, quæ taxantur per Justiciarios ad " quadraginta solidos; et nihil de misericordia præ- " dictæ Priorissæ, quia venit primo die per sum- " monitionem *et cætera.* Et super hoc prædictus " Abbas gratis remittit damnum et arreragia prædicta. " Ideo *et cætera.*"

Introductio materiæ et processus subscripti.

The many tribulations of Abbot Thomas.

Hujus venerabilis viri turbationes varias singillatim evolvere opus esset interminabile; et ideo pauca de multis inseruimus, ut luceat posteris quanta laude dignus extiterit, qui nunquam pene a laboribus respiravit.

The manor of Caldecote is seized by the King's Escheator, A.D. 1366.

Rex nempe Edwardus, Tertius a Conquæstu, pravorum consiliis adquiescens, quippe qui pronus erat in sua lucra, manerium Abbatis Sancti Albani, quod "Calde- " cote" appellatur, in manus suas seisiri fecit: sed Abbati cor ad defendendum jus suum non defuit. Quinimmo sic suum negotium prosecutus est, ut Rex scriberet Escaetori Comitatus Hertfordiæ, in hæc verba.—

Breve Regis ad inquirendum de manerio de Caldecote.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Writ for enquiry as to the same.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et " Dominus Hiberniæ, dilecto et fideli suo, Willelmo de Enefeld, " Escaetori suo in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, salutem. Volentes " certis de causis certiorari super causa captionis manerii de " Caldecote per te, ut dicitur, in manum nostram, tibi præ- " cipimus quod super causa captionis prædictæ nobis in Can- " cellaria nostra, sub sigillo tuo, distincte et aperte reddas " certiores *et cætera*. Teste *et cætera*."

Quod quidem breve prædictus Escaetor retornavit in forma subsequenti.—

Item, de eodem.

Return of the Escheator thereto.

" Compertum est coram me, per Inquisitionem ex officio " meo captam, quod quidam Hugo, nuper Abbas de Sancto " Albano, prædecessor Abbatis qui nunc est, adquisivit " manerium de Caldecote, cum pertinentiis, in Comitatu " Hertfordiæ, quod tenetur de hærede Johannis Doddyngseles, " anno regni Regis Edwardi, patris Domini Regis nunc, quarto- " decimo; et quod Abbathia de Sancto Albano, quæ est de " fundatione progenitorum Domini Regis nunc, vacavit post " adquisitionem manerii prædicti, per mortem prædicti " Hugonis, ac etiam per mortem Ricardi et Michaelis, subse- " quentium Abbatum loci prædicti; et pro exitibus et proficuis " manerii prædicti, durantibus vacationibus prædictis, Domino " Regi nunc non responsis, cepi prædictum manerium, cum " pertinentiis, in manum Domini Regis."

Et super quod Dominus Rex misit prædicto Escaetori quoddam aliud breve, in hæc verba.—

Item, de eodem.

Writ for Inquisition as to the seizure.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Domi- " nus Hiberniæ, dilecto et fideli suo, Willelmo de Enefeld, " Escaetori suo in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, salutem. Cum nuper " certiorari cupientes super causa captionis manerii de Calde- " cote per te, ut dicitur, in manum nostram, tibi [1] præcepimus

[1] Or *præceperimus; precipimus* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" quod super causa captionis prædictæ nobis in Cancellaria " nostra redderes certiores; ac tu coram nobis in Cancellariam " nostram misisti, quod compertum fuit coram te per In- " quisitionem ex officio tuo captam, quod Hugo, nuper Abbas " de Sancto Albano, adquisivit manerium prædictum, cum " pertinentiis; et quod Abbathia prædicta postea vacavit per " mortem prædicti Hugonis, ac etiam per mortem Ricardi " et Michaelis, postmodum Abbatum loci prædicti; et " pro exitibus manerii prædicti tempore vacationum prædic- " tarum nobis non responsis, cepisti manerium prædictum in " manum nostram;—Nos, certis de causis certiorari volentes " de valore manerii prædicti per annum in singulis vacationi- " bus prædictis, tibi præcipimus, quod per probos et legales " homines de balliva tua diligenter inquiras, quantum " prædictum manerium valet per annum in singulis vaca- " tionibus prædictis; et illam Inquisitionem sub sigillo tuo, et " sigillis eorum qui Inquisitioni illi interfuerint, in Cancel- " lariam nostram distincte et aperte sine dilatione nobis " mittas, et hoc breve. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, " secundo die Junii, anno regni nostri Angliæ tricesimo, " regni vero nostri Franciæ decimo-septimo."

Virtute cujus brevis, prædictus Escaetor postea misit quamdam Inquisitionem, in hæc verba.—

Inquisitio facta de eodem.

Finding of the Inquisition thereon.

" Inquisitio capta apud Baldok, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, " coram Escaetore Domini Regis in eodem Comitatu, die " Jovis proxima post festum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, " anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii a Conquæstu, tricesimo, " regni vero sui Franciæ decimo-septimo, virtute cujusdam " brevis huic Inquisitioni consuti, per sacramentum Willelmi " Grymbaud, Thomæ Basset, Edwardi atte Hache, Thomæ " Walkerne, Willelmi de Colne, Thomæ Haunvyle, Radulphi " Poleye, Rogeri atte Ponde, Simonis Draper, Johannis de " Cumberlowe, Johannis Grygge, et Johannis de Wodemede, " Juratorum.—

" Dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod est in manerio de " Caldecote unum mesuagium, quod nihil valebat per annum " ultra reprisas in vacationibus contentis in brevi huic Inqui- " sitioni consuto.

" Item, sunt ibidem centum acræ terræ arabilis, unde " medietas valebat in singulis vacationibus prædictis per " annum sexdecim solidos, octo denarios, pretio acræ quatuor

" denariorum, quando seminabatur; et altera medietas terræ " nihil valebat, quia jacebat ad warectam, et in communi.

" Item, sunt ibidem duæ acræ prati dicti, quæ valebant " singulis vacationibus prædictis per annum duos solidos.

" Item, fuerunt ibidem de redditu assisæ tam liberorum " tenentium quam nativorum sexaginta sex solidi, octo de- " narii, solvendi ad Terminos Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ " et Sancti Michaelis, per æquales portiones, in vacationibus " prædictis.

" Item, fuerunt ibidem opera et consuetudines nativorum, " quæ valebant per annum singulis vacationibus prædictis " triginta quinque solidos, duos denarios, obolum.

" Item, fuerunt ibidem octo liberæ precariæ, provenientes " de liberis tenementis, quæ valebant, ultra [1]reprisas, sex- " decim denarios. Et sic valebat manerium prædictum in " omnibus exitibus suis, singulis vacationibus prædictis, per " annum sex libras, viginti duos denarios, obolum.

" Item, dicunt quod manerium prædictum, cum pertinentiis, " antequam devenit ad manus Abbatis et Conventus de " Sancto Albano, oneratum fuit Aliciæ Hurst, ad terminum " vitæ suæ, annuatim in sex quarteriis et dimidio frumenti, " et centum et sexdecim solidis, et octo [2]denariis argenti; " quæ quidem Alicia anno regni Regis nunc vicesimo primo " diem clausit extremum.

" Item, oneratum fuit, ab eodem tempore, Johanni Hurst, " ad terminum vitæ suæ annuatim, in triginta duobus solidis, " tribus denariis, et uno quarterio et quinque bussellis frumenti. " Item, Cristinæ et Johannæ, sororibus prædicti Johannis " Hurst, annuatim ad terminum vitæ earundem, in sexaginta " quatuor solidis, sex denariis, et tribus quarteriis et duobus " bussellis frumenti; et valebat unum bussellum frumenti " communibus annis octo denarios. Qui quidem Johannes " Hurst, Cristina, et Johanna, adhuc sunt superstites; et de " eorum corrodio supradicto manerium prædictum adhuc " oneratum est. In cujus rei testimonium, præsenti Inquisi- " tioni prædicti Juratores sigilla sua apposuere. Datum die, " et loco, et anno, supradictis."

---

[1] *repres* in MS.

[2] *denarios* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Pro eodem.

An order is ultimately made for delivery of the manor to the Abbot.

Et postea, inspectis Rotulis de Cancellaria Domini Regis pro temporibus vacationum Abbathiæ prædictæ per mortem prædictorum Abbatum, compertum est quod prima vacatio fuit, per mortem prædicti Hugonis Abbatis, a vicesimo die Septembris, anno Domini Regis nunc primo, usque ad decimum-nonum diem Maii, anno ejusdem Regis secundo; videlicet, per triginta quatuor septimanas et tres dies.

Et secunda vacatio, per mortem prædicti Ricardi Abbatis, a vicesimo nono die Maii, anno Domini Regis nunc decimo, usque ad tertium diem Februarii, anno ejusdem Regis undecimo; videlicet, per triginta quinque septimanas et quinque dies.

Et tertia vacatio per mortem prædicti Michaelis Abbatis, a sexto-decimo die Aprilis, anno Domini Regis vicesimo tertio, usque ad vicesimum secundum diem Novembris, anno supradicto; videlicet, per triginta unam septimanas et unum diem.

Et super hoc, pro eo quod compertum fuit per prædictam Inquisitionem, captam coram præfato Escaetore, quod manerium prædictum, antequam devenit ad manus prædictorum Abbatis et Conventus, et in singulis vacationibus prædictis, oneratum fuit ultra verum valorem; videlicet, in duabus primis vacationibus, ultra verum valorem per septem libras, duodecim solidos, sex denarios, obolum, et in ultima vacatione earundem vacationum, per quatuordecim denarios, obolum; et sic de valore ejusdem manerii in vacationibus prædictis prædicto Domino Regi nihil responderi poterit; Dominus Rex misit breve suum prædicto Escaetori, ne amplius se intromitteret de manerio prædicto, nec manus eidem apponeret, occasione prædicta; et quod manerium prædictum, cum exitibus inde perceptis, eidem Abbati liberari faceret.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Supplicatio porrecta Duci Lancastriæ, pro manerio de Nortone, juxta Bourbrigge, et injuria facta Abbati ibidem.

Petition of the Abbot to the Duke of Lancaster, as to suit of Court for his manor of Nortone, A.D. 1368.

" A soun tres reverent et tresnoble Seignur, le Ducz de " Lancastre, supplie vostre Chapeleyn, lAbbe de Seint Alban, " que come il tient le manoir de Nortone juxte Burghbrigge " de nostre Seignur le Roy, en pure et perpetuelle almoigne, " quites de checune manere de service seculer, la veignent " voz ministres de vostre seignurie de Richemond, et deman- " dent de dit Abbe une suyte a vostre Court, qest appelle " 'Frendles Wapentake;' et ont amerciez le dit Abbe gre- " vousement pur sa non venue a la dite Court, et lui des- " treignent de jour en autre, moyns dreiturelment, par la cause " susdite. Par quei plese a vostre tresnoble Seignurie, co- " mander as voz dites ministres denquere sur ceo par les pluis " loials et mieutz vaues gentz de vostre dite seignurie, et " queus sount lez plus proscheins del visne de manoir susdite, " et meyns suspecionouses en ycelle partie.—Et en cas qil " troessent qe le dit Abbe tiegne le dit manoir de nostre " Seignur le Roy, com devant est dit, qils facent deliverer lez " dites destresses, queus ils ont pris de dit Abbe, et cessent

---

[Translation.]

" To his very reverend and very noble Lord, the Duke of " Lancaster, entreats your Chaplain, the Abbot of Saint Alban's, " that whereas he holds the manor of Nortone near Burgh- " brigge of our Lord the King in pure and perpetual alms, " quit of every manner of secular service, there come your " ministers of your lordship of Richemond, and demand of the " said Abbot a suit at your Court, which is called 'Frendles " 'Wapentake;' and have amerced the said Abbot grievously " for his not coming to the said Court, and distrained him " from one day to another, not rightfully, for the cause afore- " said. Wherefore may it please your very noble Lordship, " to command your said ministers to make inquisition thereon " by the most loyal and best esteemed persons of your said " lordship, and who are the nearest of the venue of the manor " aforesaid, and the least suspected in this behalf.—And in " case that they find that the said Abbot holds the said manor " of our Lord the King, as is before said, that they shall " cause to be delivered the said distresses, which they have

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" en tut a destreindre le dit Abbe en ycelle partie en temps a " venir."

" taken from the said Abbot, and cease altogether to distrain " the said Abbot in this behalf in time to come."

De Inquisitione prima capta coram Willelmo de Neffelde, Senescallo Richemundiæ.

Finding on Inquisition, that the Abbot does not owe such suit of Court.

" Inquisitio capta coram Willelmo de Neffeld, Senescallo " Richmundiæ, apud Richmundiam, die Sabbati in festo An- " nunciationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, anno regni Regis Ed- " wardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, quadragesimo secundo, " virtute litteræ Domini Ducis Lancastriæ, ad prosecutionem " Abbatis de Sancto Albano, dicto Senescallo mandatæ, ad " inquirendum de quibusdam articulis in quadam billa dicto " Domino Duci infra litteram prædictam inclusa missam con- " tentis; quæ quidem billa, juxta tenorem dictæ litteræ huic " Inquisitioni atthachiatæ, per sacramentum Galfridi Pygot, " Alani de Eskellay, Willelmi Halward, Ricardi de Poke- " thorp, Johannis Disteforde junioris, Johannis de Fritby, " Ricardi Blase, Johannis de Pokethorpe, Johannis de Burghe " de Suttone, Johannis Grethed de Stoktone, Willelmi Overes- " wale, et Thomæ de Kyrkeby, Juratorum.—

" Qui dicunt, super sacramentum suum, quod Abbas de " Sancto Albano tenet manerium de Nortone, juxta Burgh- " brigge, de Domino Rege, in liberam, puram, et perpetuam " eleemosynam, sicut et omnes prædecessores sui, a tempore " quo non extat memoria, illud tenuerunt.

" Et dicunt quod prædictus Abbas, nec aliquis prædecesso- " rum suorum, aliquam sectam ad Wapentak Frendles aliquo " tempore unquam fecerunt, nec facere tenebantur. Sed " dicunt quod [1] quidam Johannes de Walfey, clericus dicti Wil- " lelmi de Neffeld, injuste fecit amerciare dictum Abbatem, " quia ipse Abbas non venit ad Wapentak Frendles de Haly- " kelde, et injuste fecit levare de prædicto Abbate tresdecim " solidos quatuor denarios pro dicto amerciamento.

" Dicunt etiam ulterius, quod dictus Abbas nihil tenet infra " dominium Richmundiæ, pro quo aliquam hujusmodi sectam, " seu aliquod aliud servitium, ipse vel ejus prædecessores " dominio de Richmundia unquam fecit, seu facere tenetur.

[1] *quidem* in MS.

" In cujus rei testimonium, huic Inquisitioni dicti Juratores " sigilla sua apposuere. Datum apud Richmundiam, die et " anno supradictis." Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

De [1] *dissensione inter Abbatem et Rogerum de Leukenore, Militem, amicabili fine sopita; videlicet, pro tenentibus de Chepingbarnet.*

" Noverint universi per præsentes, quod cum religiosi viri, " Abbas et Conventus de Sancto Albano, usi sint et gavisi, a " tempore cujus non existit memoria, quod omnes tenentes et " commorantes in Est Barnet et Chepyngbarnet, in Comitatu " Hertfordiæ, venire debent et solent ad franciplegium dicto- " rum Abbatis et Conventus, tentum ad manerium suum de " Est Barnet, semel in anno, quando ad hoc summoniti fue- " rint; percipiendo de omnibus prædictis tenentibus et commo- " rantibus [2] omnia quæ ad visum pertinent, tanquam perti- " nentia ad manerium dictorum Abbatis et Conventus de Est " Barnet, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, de Sancto " Albano; inde orta fuit dissensio inter prædictos Abbatem " et Conventum, et Dominum Rogerum de Leukenore, Militem, " eo quod dictus Rogerus clamabat quod prædicti tenentes et " commorantes in Chepinbarnet in Comitatum Middelsexiæ " venire deberent ad visum franciplegii sui, tenti ad mane- " rium suum de Southmymmes in Comitatu [3] Midelsexiæ; " dissensio prædicta conquievit in hunc modum;—videlicet, " quod quia per diversas evidentias, ex parte dictorum Abbatis " et Conventus ostensas, satis manifeste apparet quod prædicti " Abbas et Conventus, et eorum prædecessores, a tempore " cujus memoria non existit, fuerunt seisiti de adventu omnium " prædictorum tenentium et commorantium, per modum ante- " dictum, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ [4] prædictæ, Dominus Rogerus, " pro se et hæredibus suis, concessit, remisit, et relaxavit, et " omnino quietum clamavit, prædictis Abbati et Conventui, et " eorum successoribus in perpetuum, totum jus et clameum " quod habet in dicto visu franciplegii, et in adventu dictorum " tenentium et commorantium in Chepingbarnet in Comitatum " Middelsexiæ; recognoscens prædictum visum, et omnia quæ " ad visum pertinent, esse jus ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, Release by Sir Roger de Leukenore, of claim of view of frankpledge from the tenants of the Abbot, in Cheping Barnet, A.D. 1347.

[1] *dissencione* in MS.

[2] *et* is inserted here in the MS.; but evidently in error.

[3] Omitted in the text, with an hiatus; but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

[4] *prædicta* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ut de jure ecclesiæ eorum, et ipsum in prædicto visu et
" adventu dictorum tenentium et commorantium omni jure et
" dominio carere; ita quod nec prædictus Rogerus, nec
" hæredes sui, in adventu prædictorum tenentium et commo-
" rantium in Chepyngbarnet prædicta ad visum franciplegii
" manerii sui de Southmymmes clamare poterunt in futurum.
" In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum dicti Domini Rogeri
" præsentibus est appensum. Hiis testibus, Domino Hugone
" Fitz-Symond, Stephano de Bassyngburne, Willelmo de Lode-
" wyk, Militibus, Johanne Pecok de Wyndrug, Henrico de
" Frowik, et aliis. Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, die Mer-
" curii in Festo Sancti Stephani, anno regni Regis Edwardi,
" Tertii a Conquæstu, vicesimo primo."[1]

[2] *Introductio litis et concordiæ subscriptarum, ut in processu* [3] *subscripto plenius apparet.*

An account of the circumstances under which the finding of a Corrody was first imposed upon the Abbey, by Earl Edmund, son of Henry III.

Ejusdem beati viri, Domini Thomæ Abbatis, actum est prudentia, ut ecclesia nostra de tyrannica servitute vel exactione fuit prudentissime liberata. Revera Reges tres Edwardi, non de [4][jure, sed de] mala suggestione, vendicabant dare corrodium unum in nova creatione Abbatis cujuslibet; [5]quod non scriptura vel consuetudine potuerunt exigere, sed tyrannica potestate; cum constet ipsum monasterium ita fuisse fundatum, ut nulli omnino servituti foret obnoxium; nec unquam reperiri poterit corrodium alicui potestati sæculari concessum de domo nostra, ante tempora Edwardi, Primi Regis Angliæ a Conquæstu; et hoc, non Regis ad instantiam, sed Edmundi Comitis,[6] pro eo quod fuit infestus ecclesiæ, pro hospitalitate negata, vel certe minus acceptata, cuidam de suis. Pro cujus indignatione mitiganda, Abbas et Conventus coacti sunt corrodium concedere

[1] This document belongs properly to the time of Michael, the predecessor of Abbot Thomas.

[2] These first five words are accidentally omitted in the Rubric, but are supplied in another hand at the foot of the page.

[3] *subscripti* in MS.

[4] Omitted in MS.; but supplied from MS. Parker, vii. See p. 394 *post.*

[5] *quam* in MS.

[6] The word *Cornubiæ* is inserted in the margin, erroneously, the Earl of Lancaster being meant. See Vol. I. p. 469.

uni de familia Comitis supradicti; a quo tempore cœperunt Reges exigere corrodium, ut præfertur.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Sed jam abbatizante Thoma, qui vere[1] "totus mas" dici potuit, quidam Johannes, dictus cognomento "Gardiner," eo quod familiaris fuit Edwardo Regi Tertio, vendicavit secundum corrodium, ut esset ex feodo custos garenariæ Abbatis; quod quidem corrodium asseveravit Regi debitum, tanquam jus suum, quia Magister Willelmus de la Marche id prius habuerat, qui fuerat de Domini Regis familia speciali; cujus suggestio falsa fuisse probata est, quia idem Willelmus id corrodium non ex dono Regis, sex ex mera liberalitate Abbatis et Conventus, sibi concessum habuerat.[2]

Claim of a Corrody by John Gardiner; and false allegation in support thereof.

Littera Regis directa Abbati, pro Johanne Gardiner de Sancto Albano.

"Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus "Hiberniæ, dilecto sibi in Christo Abbati de Sancto Albano, "salutem. Cum per Litteras nostras Patentes pro bono servitio "quod dilectus Johannes Gardyner nobis impendit, et impen- "det in futurum, concesserimus ei ballivam garenarriæ de "Sancto Albano, habendam ad totam vitam suam, eodem "modo quo Willelmus de la March defunctus eam, dum vixit, "habuit de dono nostro; prout in litteris nostris prædictis "plenius continetur;—vobis mandamus quod ballivam præ- "dictam, cum pertinentiis, præfato Johanni liberetis, haben- "dum juxta tenorem litterarum nostrarum prædictarum. Teste "meipso, apud Langle, tricesimo die Martii, anno regni nostri "Angliæ tricesimo secundo, regni vero nostri Franciæ, decimo- "nono."—Per breve de Privato Sigillo.

Royal mandate, enjoining that John Gardiner shall have the bailiwick of the warren at St. Alban's, A.D. 1358.

---

[1] A pun is here intended upon the name "Thomas."

[2] This word is followed by—"*pro* "*quodam auxilio quo Abbatem*,"—which words are run through with the pen.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Item, alia Littera directa pro eodem.

A second Letter, to the same effect, A.D. 1358.

" Tres cher en Dieu.—Nous vous prions, que solonc la forme " de noz mandementz autrefoitz a vous directz, vous veulliez " recevire nostre bein amez vallet, Johan Gardiner, al office " de garenner de Saint Auban, en mesme la manere come " Mestre William de la March, qest a Dieu comande, avoit " mesme la baillie avant ces heures; si que il ne soit plus " delaiez en cele partie; ou altrement, si vous sentez " ascune cause pur quei vous ne le deverez faire, a donqez " nous signifiez mesme la cause, par voz lettres, et par le " portour de cestez. Doun souz nostre Prive Seal, a West- " moustre, le xiii jour dAveril."

Littera Abbatis responsoria ad Litteras Regis.

Letter explanatory from the Abbot, asking to be excused therefrom, A.D. 1358.

" Tresnoble et tresdote Seignour.—Purceo que vous moi " mandastez par vous tresgraciouses lettres, que solonc la " forme de voz mandementz autrefoitz a moi directz, que jeo " receivroie vostre vallet, Johan Gardiner, al office de ga- " renner de Seint Alban, en mesme la manere come Mestre " William de la March, qest a Dieu comande, avoit mesme

---

[Translation.]

" Very dear in God.—We do pray you, that according to the " form of our commandments formerly unto you directed, " you will receive our well-beloved servant, John Gardiner, " unto the office of warrener of Saint Alban's, in the same " manner as Master William de la March, who has been " taken unto God, had the same bailiwick heretofore; that " so he may be no more delayed in this behalf; or other- " wise, if you know of any cause for which you ought not " to do it, then you will signify unto us the same cause, by " your letters, and by the bearer hereof. Given under our " Privy Seal, at Westminster, the thirteenth day of April."

" Most noble and most dread Lord.—Whereas you have " commanded me by your most gracious letters, that accord- " ing to the form of your commandments formerly unto me " directed, I should receive your servant, John Gardiner, " unto the office of warrener of Saint Alban's, in the same " manner as Master William de la March, who has been

" la baillie avant ces heures ; ou altrement, si jeo avoie ascune " cause pur quei jeo ne le deveroie faire, que adonqes vous " signifiereie mesme la cause par mez lettres, et par la portour " de voz tresgraciouses lettres avantditez :—plese a vostre tres- " graciouse Seignourie entendre que le dit William navoit " unques la dite office de garenner, ne autre rien, forsque diz " livres, une robe, et une charette de fein, par an ; le queus " le dit William avoit par graunt dun de mez predecessours, " principalment pur son travaille et aide enfaite a lui et sa " meson en temps quant le debat estoit entre la ville de " Seint Alban et la meson avantdite ; et le plus corteise- " ment, par cause de vostre pere : quele chose nulle homme " unques avoit, forsque la dit William. Par quei, tresdote " Seignour, plese a vostre tresgraciose et tresnoble Seig- " nurie, en oevere de charite, et pur les almes de vous pro- " genitours, considerant la cause susdite, et la petitesse des " possessions de vostre maison, les queus a peyne suffisent " a la sustinance de vous moignes, ovesques les chargez, " meschief, et ruines, les queus de jour en altre moi aveig- " nent, graunter que jeo soie deschargez de voz mandementez

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" taken unto God, had the same bailiwick heretofore; or " otherwise, if I should have any cause for which I ought " not so to do, that then I should signify unto you the same " cause by my letters, and by the bearer of your most " gracious letters aforesaid :—may it please your most gracious " Lordship to understand that the said William never had " the said office of warrener, or any other thing, save only " ten pounds, a gown, and a cart-load of hay, yearly; the " which the said William had by grant of one of my pre- " decessors, principally for his trouble and the assistance " given therein unto him and his house at the time when the " strife existed between the town of Saint Alban's and the house " aforesaid; and this the more courteously, because of your " father: the which thing no man ever had, save only the " said William. Wherefore, most dread Lord, may it please " your most gracious and most noble Lordship, as a work of " charity, and for the souls of your progenitors, considering " the cause aforesaid, and the smallness of the possessions of " your house, the which do hardly suffice for the sustenance " of your monks, together with the changes, mishap, and " damages, the which from one day to another are befalling " me, to grant that I may be discharged from your com- " mandments aforesaid. And, most dread Lord, may it please

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" susditz. Et, tresdote Seignour, plese a vostre tresgraciouse
" Seignurie entendre que jeo usse aproche vostre tresgraciouse
" Seignurie, et desclarre tote la matire avantdite de bouche,
" si jeo usse este de certein que ma presence ne ust este
" trove en offence nen desplesance de vostre tresnoble Seig-
" nourie; quele chose jeo doute sovereynement sour totes
" choses terrenes. Tresgraciouse, tresnoble, et tresdote Seig-
" nour, jeo prie a la Sainte Trinite que vous ottroie la joie
" perdurable, et vous doigne inspiracion del Seint Esprit,
" que vous puissez avoir pleine notice de la matire susdite.
" Escrit a Seint Alban, le quinzime jour dAveril."

Alia littera Regis, directa Abbati pro eadem materia.

A third Letter from the King, to the same effect as before, A.D. 1358.

" Edward, *et cætera*, a nostre cher en Dieu, lAbbe de Seint
" Alban, salutz.—Nadgaires nous vous mandames par nous
" autres lettres, que vous deussetz faire avoir a nostre ame
" servaunt, Johan Gardiner, loffice de garenner de Seint
" Alban, pur terme de sa vie, en manere come William de
" la March, qi mort est, lavoit a nostre envoy tantcome il
" vesquist, solonc le tenour de nous Lettres Patentes a lui en

---

" your most gracious Lordship to understand that I would
" have approached your most gracious Lordship, and set
" forth all the matter aforesaid by word of mouth, if I had
" been certain that my presence would not have been found
" offensive or displeasing to your most noble Lordship;
" the which thing I dread supremely above all earthly things.
" Most gracious, most noble, and most dread Lord, I pray
" unto the Holy Trinity that it may grant you joy everlasting,
" and may give you inspiration of the Holy Spirit, that you
" may have full knowledge on the matter aforesaid. Given
" at St. Alban's, the fifteenth day of April."

" Edward, etc., unto our beloved in God, the Abbot of Saint
" Alban's, greeting.—Of late we have commanded you by
" other our letters, that you were to let our beloved servant,
" John Gardiner, have the office of warrener of Saint
" Alban's, for the term of his life, in such manner as Wil-
" liam de la Marche, who is dead, had it at our desire so
" long as he lived, according to the tenor of our Letters

" faites: dont vous navetz riens volu faire uncore, a ce
" que done nous est entendre. Si vous mandons derechief,
" que vous facez avoir au dit Johan loffice avantdit solonc
" le purport de nostre dit mandement; ou autrement, veues
" cestes, facez monstrer par aucun de vous distinctement
" devant nous, ou nostre Conseil, la cause pur quoy vous ne
" le volez, ou ne le devez, faire, de reson; et ce ne lessez.
" Doun souz nostre Prive Seal, a Mortelake, le xxviii. jour
" dAveril, lan de nostre reigne dEngleterre trente seconde,
" et de France disnoefisme."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Item, alia Littera Regis, directa Abbati pro eodem Johanne Gardiner.

" Come nadgaires eussions grantez a nostre bien ame
" Johan Gardiner loffice de garder vostre garenne de Seint
" Alban, a avoir a terme de sa vie, en manere come Mestre
" William de la March, qi est a Dieu comande, lavoit de
" nostre grant, tantcome il vesquist; si come en nous Lettres
" Patentes sur ce a lui faites est contenu plus au plein: et
" la eyons entenduz que comment que devant ces hures nous

A fourth Letter from the King, to the same effect, A.D. 1358.

" Patent unto him made thereon; of the which you have been
" willing to do nothing yet, as we are given to understand.
" We do therefore command you again, that you cause the
" said John to have the office aforesaid according to the
" purport of our said commandment; or otherwise, upon sight
" hereof, will cause to be shown by some one of you dis-
" tinctly before us, or our Council, the cause for which you
" do not wish, or ought not, to do this, of right; and this
" omit not. Given under our Privy Seal, at Mortelake, the
" twenty-eighth day of April, in the thirty-second year of our
" reign in England, and in France the nineteenth."

" Whereas of late we had granted unto our well-beloved
" John Gardiner the office of keeping your warren of Saint
" Alban's, to hold for the term of his life, in manner as
" Master William de la March, who has been taken unto God,
" had it of our grant, so long as he lived; as in our Letters
" Patent thereon unto him made is more fully contained: and
" as we have understood that although heretofore we had

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" vous eons mandez, si bien par brefs [1] de nostre Grant Seal,
" come par diverse lettres de nostre Prive Seal, que vous
" feissez avoir au dit Johan le dit office, solonc le tenour de
" nostre dit grant, ou que vous certefiassez la cause a nous
" et nostre Conseil pur quei vous ne vorriez, ou ne deveriez,
" a compler nous ditez mandementez; et puis eussiez envoie
" par devers nous vostre Priour par la dite cause; le quel
" nous feismes charger qil approchast devers nostre Conseil
" a Londres, pur monstrer et declarer la dite matire; la
" quele chose il nad volu faire, einez est returnez par
" devers vous, a ce qil nous est dit:—Nous, nient voillantz
" que nostre droit se perde par tielle manere, vous mandons
" et chargeons que au dit Johan facez avoir le dit office,
" solonc le tenour de nostre grant susdite; ou autrement,
" soietz devant nostre Conseil a Londres, a les Oytaves de la
" Trinite procheyn avenir; pur monstrer illeoques pur quei
" vous navez volu faire acomplissement de nous mandementz
" avantditez, ou ne le deveriez faire de reson. Et ce ne
" lessez, sur le peril qappent. Done souz nostre Prive Seal, a
" Westmestre, le xvii. jour de May."

" commanded you, as well by writs of our Great Seal, as by
" divers letters of our Privy Seal, that you should cause the
" said John to have the said office, according to the tenor of
" our said grant, or that you should certify us and our
" Council as to the cause for which you could not, or
" ought not, to fulfil our said commandments; and then
" had sent unto us your Prior for the said cause; whom we
" caused to be charged to go unto our Council at London, to
" shew and set forth the said matter; the which thing he has
" not chosen to do, but has returned unto you, according as we
" are told:—We, not wishing that our right shall be lost in
" such manner, do command and charge you that you cause the
" said John to have the said office, according to the tenor of
" our grant aforesaid; or otherwise, be before our Council at
" London, upon the Octaves of the Trinity next to come; to
" shew there wherefore you have not been willing to make
" fulfilment of our commandments aforesaid, or ought not to
" do so of right. And this do not omit, on the peril that
" pertains thereto. Given under our Privy Seal, at West-
" minster, the seventeenth day of May."

---

[1] *do* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

[1] *Responsio ad prædictas Regis Litteras.*

Answer of the Abbot to the King's demands.

" La ou nostre Seignour le Roy ad mande a lAbbe de " Seint Alban de recevire Johan le Gardiner a loffice de " garenner de Seint Alban, a tenir a tote sa vie, en mesme " la manere come Mestre William de la March, qest a Dieu " comande, lavoit de doun nostre dit Seignour le Roy, tant- " come il vesquist; lAbbe dit que le dit William de la " March, ne nulle autre, unques avoit le dite office de doun " nostre dit Seignour le Roy, ne de nulle de ses progeni- " tours. Par quei le dit Abbe entend pas que nostre Seig- " nour le Roy luy vuille en ceo cas charger."

Declaratio juris Abbatis.

Argument in support of the Abbot's rights.

" Et a doner apert evidence que le response le dit Abbe " est veritable, lAbbe dit que loffice de garrenner si est une " bailie: que le bailie—si nostre Seignour le Roy, ou nulle " de ses progenitours, en ascun temps le dona a William de " la March, ou a nulle autre, cest bayle lui serroit done par

---

" Whereas our Lord the King has commanded the Abbot " of Saint Alban's to receive John le Gardiner to the office " of warrener of Saint Alban's, to hold for all his life, in the " same manner as Master William de la March, who has been " taken unto God, had it of our Lord the King, so long as " he lived; the Abbot says that neither the said William de " la March, nor any other, ever had the said office of the " gift of our said Lord the King, or of any one of his pro- " genitors. Wherefore the said Abbot does not apprehend " that our Lord the King wishes in such case to charge him " therewith."

" And to give open evidence that the answer of the said " Abbot is truthful, the Abbot says that the office of war- " rener is a bailiwick: that the bailiwick—if our Lord the " King, or any one of his progenitors, at any time gave it to " William de la March, or to any other person, such baili-

---

[1] *Responcio* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Admission by the Council of the validity thereof.

" Lettre Patente de nostre Seignour le Roy, ou de ses pro-
" genitours."

" Sour quei, le Conseil nostre dit Seignour le Roy, vuil-
" launtz estre assertez, ajornerent le dit Abbe, et fierent
" sercher le Roules de la Chancellerie, et ne troessent nulle
" patent fait a dit William, ne a nulle autre, del office avan-
" dit. Par quei il piert bien, que le dit William, ne nulle
" autre, unques avoit la dit office del doun nostre Seignour le
" Roy, ne de nulle de ses progenitours."

Aliæ evidentiæ pro Abbate.

Further evidence in behalf of the Abbot.

" Une autre aperte evidence yl yad, que le dit William navoit
" unkes la dit office de doun nostre Seignour le Roy, pur
" taunt que nostre dit Seignour le Roy, le unzime jour de
" Feverer lan de soun regne primer, par lettres souz soun
" Prive Seal, envoya a lAbbe qi adonkes fuist, et lui priast
" qil veuilleit granter a la dit William la baillie de forester
" et garrenner de la franchise de Seynt Albon; les queus let-
" tres le dit Abbe ad monstre devant le Conseil nostre dit
" Seignour le Roy.

" La copie des queus lettres ensuit:"—

" wick would be given to him by Letter Patent of our
" Lord the King, or of his progenitors."

" Whereupon, the Council of our said Lord the King,
" wishing to be assured, adjourned the said Abbot, and
" caused the Rolls of the Chancery to be searched, and found
" no patent made to the said William, or to any other per-
" son, of the office aforesaid. Wherefore it appears clearly,
" that neither the said William, nor any other person, ever
" had the said office of the gift of our Lord the King, or
" of any one of his progenitors."

" Another clear evidence there is, that the said William
" never had the said office of the gift of our Lord the King,
" forasmuch as our said Lord the King, the eleventh day of
" February in the first year of his reign, by letters under
" his Privy Seal, sent to the Abbot who then was, and
" prayed him that he would grant unto the said William
" the bailiwick of forester and warrener of the liberty of
" Saint Alban's; the which letters the said Abbot has shown
" before the Council of our said Lord the King.

" The copy of which letters follows:"—

Littera missa Abbati et Conventui, ex parte Regis, pro Willelmo de la Marche.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" Edward, par la grace de Dieu, Roy d'Engleterre, Seignour " dIrland, et Ducs dAquitaine, a noz cheres en Dieu, Abbe " et Covent de Seint Auban, salutz. Come pur le bon et " greable service que nostre cher serjant William de la " March, nostre keu, a nous ad faitz avant ces houres, et " forra en temps a venir, desiroms especialment de tote nostre " cuer son bien et avancement; vos prioms cherement, que " a mesme celui William voillez graunter la baillie de forester " et garrenner de la franchise de Seint Alban, ensemblement " od covenable livereson pur son estat, et pur la sustenance " dun garsoun et de un chival, a recevire de vostre meson " a tote sa vie; et sur ceo lui faire aver voz lettres patentes " seales de vostre comune seal, en due forme, pur lamour " de nous; et nous vous en saveroms mult bon gre, et nous " vous serroms le plus gracious seignour, es choses que vous " purront toucher devers nous. Et par vous lettres, et par le " dit William, nous certifiez a que vous en averez fait. Doun " souz nostre Prive Seal, a Westmestre, le unzime jour de " Feverer, lan de nostre regne primer."

Former Letter from the same King, asking for the said appointment as a favour, and not as a right, A.D. 1327.

" Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord of " Ireland, and Duke of Aquitaine, to our dearly beloved in " God, the Abbot and Convent of Saint Alban's, greeting. " Whereas for the good and pleasing service which our dear " servant William de la March, our cook, has done unto us here- " tofore, and will do in time to come, we do desire especially " with all our heart his good and advancement; we do " pray you heartily, that unto this same William you will grant " the bailiwick of forester and warrener of the liberty of " Saint Alban's, together with a becoming allowance for his " estate, and for the support of a groom and of a horse, to " receive the same from your house for all his life; and will " make him have your letters patent thereupon, sealed with your " common seal, in due form, for the love of us; and we will " thank you very sincerely for the same, and we will be to " you the more gracious lord, in such things as may con- " cern you as regards ourselves. And by your letters, and " by the said William, certify us as to what you shall have " done thereupon. Given under our Privy Seal, at West- " minster, the eleventh day of February, the first year of our " reign."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Refusal by the Convent of such request.

" Par les queus homme purra veer apertement que nostre
" dit Seignur le pria especialment pur la dit office; et par
" tant piert bien qil navoit pas droitz a doner la dit office.
" Sur queus lettres, lAbbe qi adonk estoit, treta ovesqe soun
" Covent en pleyn Chapitre, et ilez ne vuilleyent graunter
" les dites offices au dit William en nulle manere."

Liberata Willelmi de la Marche.

Grant ultimately made to the King's nominee, not at the King's request, but for his great services to the Abbot and Convent, A.D. 1327.

"Et pur tant que le dit William avoit un annuyte de diz
" liveres, une robe, et une charette de feyn, par an, en la
" meson le dit Abbe,—le dit Abbe est prest a declarer tote
" la verite coment et par quele cause le dit William avoit
" la dit annuyte. Et dit que a temps que nostre Seignour
" le Roy envoya par ses lettres avantdites a soun predeces-
" sours, le debat estoit entre la ville de Seint Auban et
" lAbbeye; qar le debat comensast la Demaigne proscheyn
" apres la Conversion Seint Poul, que estoit plues que une
" sepmaigne devant la date de les ditez lettres. A quele
" debat, le dit William vient a la foitz en ayde de la dit
" Abbeye, ovesques quarante hommes, et a la foitz ovesques
" quatre vingt bien araiez. Sour quei lAbbe qui adonques
" estoit, et soun Covent, lui graunterent la dite annuyte; et

---

" By the which one may see clearly that our said Lord
" begged him especially for the said office; and so far it
" appears clearly that he had no right to give the said office.
" Upon which letters, the Abbot who then was, treated with
" his Convent in full Chapter, and they would not grant the
" said offices to the said William in any manner."

"And forasmuch as the said William had an annuity of ten
" pounds, a gown, and a cartload of hay, yearly, in the house
" of the said Abbot,—the said Abbot is ready to declare all the
" truth how and for what reason the said William had the
" said annuity. And he says that at the time when our Lord
" the King sent by his letters aforesaid to his predecessor,
" strife existed between the town of Saint Alban's and the
" Abbey; for such strife began on the Sunday next after the
" Conversion of Saint Paul, which was more than a week
" before the date of the said letters. Upon which strife, the
" said William came at one time to the aid of the said Abbot
" with forty men, and at one time with eighty well arrayed.
" Whereupon, the Abbot who then was, and his Convent, granted

" le dit William fuit sermentez en Chapitre destre feal " a la meson, et qil par quecunque partz lez bosoignez de " mesme la meson a soun poar avancereit: de quele grant " et serment une endenture estoit fait, dont lune partie, " enseale du seal le dit William, estoit monstre par le dit " Abbe devant le Conseil nostre Seignour le Roy; la copie de " quele ensuit.—

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" him the said annuity; and the said William was sworn in " Chapter to be faithful to the house, and that he everywhere " would to the best of his power advance the interests of the " same house; of which grant and oath an indenture was " made, of which one part, sealed with the seal of the said " William, was shown by the said Abbot before the Council " of our Lord the King; the copy of which follows:—

Charta Abbatis et Conventus, facta Willelmo de le Marche de annua pensione.

Copy of the grant so made by Abbot Hugh and the Convent, A.D. 1327.

" Pateat universis per præsentes, quod nos, Hugo, permissione " divina, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci " Conventus, unanimi assensu et voluntate dedimus et con- " cessimus dilecto nobis in Christo, Willelmo de la Marche, " de Watford, unam pensionem annuam decem librarum, " quamdiu vixerit in habitu sæculari, in forma quæ sequitur " percipiendam;—videlicet, ad quatuor anni terminos usuales, " pro æqualibus portionibus, de Camera Abbatis, qui pro " tempore fuerit, persolvendam. Dedimus etiam eidem, et " concessimus, unam robam, cum furrura competenti, de secta " armigerorum dicti Abbatis, annuatim contra Nativitatem " Domini, et unam carectam feni de tractu trium equorum, " de manerio nostro de Crokeslee percipiendam. Et idem " Willelmus juravit, tactis Sacrosanctis Evangeliis, quod fidelis " erit nobis et monasterio nostro antedicto, et secreta nostra " celabit, et negotia domus nostræ ubique pro viribus pro- " movebit. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum domus nostræ " commune, et sigillum dicti Abbatis, una cum sigillo dicti " Willelmi, huic scripto indentato alternatim sunt appensa. " Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, die Sancti Valentini Mar- " tyris, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo vicesimo [1] sexto."

---

[1] 1326 being the then legal year, down to the 25th of March (1327).

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Continuatio materiæ prænotatæ.

Force of the evidence adduced by the Abbot.

"Les queus matires proevent le response le dit Abbe "veritable; et les queus sont choses de record, a les queus "homme dorra greindre foy et credence, que ne ferra a la "simple informacioun de dit [1] Johan, ou dascuny nemye bien "vuillant a la meson susdite."

"The which matters prove the answer of the said Abbot "to be true; and the which are things of record, to the "which one will give greater faith and credence, than will "be done to the simple information of the said John, or "of any one not a well-wisher to the house aforesaid."

Continuatio, et Conclusio materiæ prænotatæ.

Conclusion in favour of Abbot Thomas, the mandate being withdrawn.

Et postmodum, ad prosecutionem Abbatis et Conventus de Sancto Albano, Domino Regi factam, quod prædictus Willelmus de la March, seu aliquis alius, ballivam prædictam de dono dicti Domini Regis, vel alicujus prædecessorum suorum, non habuit: sed quod eadem balliva semper in manibus ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus remansit, per certum ballivum suum, per ipsos Abbatem et Conventum ad hoc deputandum, ad voluntatem ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, custodienda; petendo dictas litteras revocari, quia, nec per scrutinium Rotulorum Cancellariæ dicti Domini Regis, nec per examinationem hominum de patria, qui propter hoc, ad petitionem dicti Johannis, coram Consilio ejusdem Domini Regis vocati fuerant, est compertum quod Dominus Rex, aut aliquis progenitorum suorum, ballivam prædictam præfato Willelmo, seu alicui alii, dedit vel concessit; nec dictus Johannes quicquam dixit nec ostendit, aut dicere vel ostendere scivit, pro jure Regis

---

[1] This and the next word are omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

in hac parte, litteræ prædictæ restituuntur, cancellantur, et damnantur, jure dicti Domini Regis in omnibus semper salvo. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Introductio materiæ subscriptæ.

Eo tempore, laudabili sollicitudine Domini Thomæ Abbatis, volentis finem ponere servituti, Rex quietum clamavit et relaxavit corrodium, quod ratione patronatus vendicavit dare alicui de suis, pro certis terris sibi concessis in villa de Langley Regis per Abbatem et Conventum; cujus indenturæ tenor sequitur, in hæc verba.— A Corrody, claimed by the King, released for certain lands, granted by the Abbot and Convent, A.D. 1364.

Scriptum de quodam Corrodio per Reges Angliæ exacto, pro quibusdam terris, industria præfati Abbatis commutato.

"Cette endenture, faite entre le tresexcellent Prince, nostre Form of
" Seignour le Roy [1] Edward, apres le Conquest Tierce, dune the release.
" part, et Thomas, lAbbe de Seint Auban, et le Covent de mesme
" lAbbeie, dautre part, tesmoigne que, come la dit Abbeie
" de Seint Auban soyt de la fundacion des progenitours nostre
" dit Seignour le Roy, et de soun propre patronage; et
" par celle cause nostre dit Seignour le Roy cleime davoir
" en mesme lAbbeie une corrodie pur un de soens a touz

[Translation.]

"This indenture, made between the most excellent Prince,
" our Lord the King Edward, after the Conquest the Third, of
" the one part, and Thomas, Abbot of Saint Alban's, and the
" Convent of the same Abbey, of the other part, witnesseth
" that, whereas the said Abbey of Saint Alban's is of the
" foundation of the progenitors of our said Lord the King,
" and of his own patronage; and for this reason our said Lord
" the King claims to have in the same Abbey a corrody for

[1] This, and the four following words are omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" jours, qi prendra a tant come moigne de mesme la meson;
" par qoi nostre dit Seignour le Roy nadgairs [1] envoia par
" brief de son Grant Seal a Richard, jadys Abbe de mesme
" lAbbeie, de granter une sustenance a une Isabelle atte Helde,
" a terme de sa vie, quele sustenance a nostre dit Seignour
" le Roy devoit appartener, come de soun droit de foundour:
" la quele a celle sustenance, come en le droit nostre
" Seignour le Roy, fut recieut tote sa vie; et puis, apres la
" mort la dite Isabelle, au mandement nostre dit Seignour le
" Roy, autrele sustenance estoit graunte a un Robert Albyn,
" a terme de sa vie, par le dit Richard Abbe et soun Covent;
" apres nostre dit Seignur le Roy recitant en ses lettres et
" briefs mandez a dite Richard Abbe, contenauntez coment
" nostre dit Seignur le Roy avoit grante mesme la sustenance
" a un Hughe Treganon devant soun dit graunt fait au dit
" Robert, et qil avoit repelle le grant fait au dit Robert en
" celle partie, mesme la sustenance estoit grante au dit
" Hughe a terme de sa vie; et apres le deces le dit Hughe,
" autiele sustenance estoit grante a un Wauter de Denham,

" one of his people for ever, who shall take as much as a
" monk of the same house; by reason whereof our said Lord
" the King sent lately by writ of his Great Seal to Richard,
" formerly Abbot of the same Abbey, to grant a provision for
" one Isabel atte Helde, for the term of her life, which pro-
" vision ought to pertain unto our said Lord the King, as of his
" right as founder: the which woman was unto such provision
" received, for the whole of her life, as in the right of our Lord
" the King: and then, after the death of the said Isabel, at
" the command of our said Lord the King, the like provision
" was granted to one Robert Albyn, for the term of his life,
" by the said Abbot Richard and his Convent; after which, our
" said Lord the King reciting in his letters and writs sent to
" the said Abbot Richard, containing how that our said Lord
" the King had granted the same provision to one Hugh
" Treganon before his said grant made to the said Robert,
" and that he had repealed the grant made to the said
" Robert in this behalf, the same provision was granted to
" the said Hugh for the term of his life; and after the
" decease of the said Hugh, the like provision was granted
" to one Walter de Denham, for the term of his life, at the

---

[1] *evoia* in MS.

" a terme de sa vie, al envoye de nostre dit Seignur le Roy, " ent fait a un Michel, jadys Abbe de mesme lAbbeie; et " apres la mort le dit Wauter, mesme la sustenance estoit " grante par le dit Thomas, ore Abbe, et le Covent " de mesme le lieu, a un Henri de Burton, al envoie de " nostre dit Seignur le Roy; et apres la mort le dit Henry, " au mandement nostre dit Seignour le Roy, en recu, un " Wyliam Cheupayn, autrement dit 'Robert Fool,' a la dite " sustenance, come en le droit nostre Seignur le Roy, " patron et fondour del Abbeye avantdite; —nostre dit " Seignur le Roy, pur diverses terres en Abbotes " Langeleye, les queux les ditez Abbe et Covent ont " grante a mesme nostre Seignur le Roy en recompensation " de la dit corrodie, en manere come ensuira, ad relesse " et quiteclame, pur lui et pur ses heirs, as ditz Abbe " et Covent, et lour successours, la dite corrodie, et tout " le droit et cleym qil ad, ou il et ses progenitours avoient, " ou il et ses heirs en auscune manere, par cause de fun- " dacion et patronage, ou possession, purroient avoir en la dite " corrodie ou sustenance en la dit Abbeie, devers la dite Abbe " et Covent, et lour successours, a touz jours. Et voet et

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" request of our said Lord our King, made thereupon to one " Michael, formerly Abbot of the same Abbey; and after the " death of the said Walter, the same provision was granted " by the said Thomas, then Abbot, and the Convent of the " same place, to one Henry de Burton, at the request of our " said Lord the King; and after the death of the said Henry, " at the command of our said Lord the King, received thereon, " one William Cheupayn, otherwise called 'Robert Fool,' [was " received] to the said provision, as in the right of our Lord " the King, patron and founder of the Abbey aforesaid:—our " said Lord the King, for divers lands in Abbot's Langley, the " which the said Abbot and Convent have granted to the same " our Lord the King in recompense for the said corrody, in man- " ner as will follow, has released and quitclaimed for himself " and for his heirs, unto the said Abbot and Convent, and their " successors, the said corrody, and all the right and claim that " he has, or he and his progenitors had, or he and his heirs in " any manner, by reason of foundation and patronage, or posses- " sion, might have in the said corrody or provision in the said " Abbey, as against the said Abbot and Convent, and their " successors, for ever. And he doth will and grant, for

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" graunte, pur lui et pur ses heirs, que les dite Abbe et
" Covent, ou lour successours en temps avenir, ne soient
" chargez apres la mort le dit William Cheupayn, autrement
" dit 'Robert Fool,' de la corrodie et sustenance avantdites;
" ne que il ne ses heirs purroient avoir droit, action, ne
" chalange, devers les ditz Abbe et Covent, par reson ou
" colour de la corrodie ou sustenance avanditz, en nulle temps
" avenir. Et voet et grante nostre dit Seignour le Roy, qe
" ceste relees, quitecleime, et pardon, tiegnent force et effecte en
" touz pointz, nient contresteant que proces par brief de '*Ad*
" '*quod damnum*' nest mie suy sur ceste matire, ne mesme nos-
" tre Seignour le Roy meut en fourme de son droit ou damage
" en celle partie. Mais il le fait de certeine science, et de
" meere et de franche volente, et pur les terres a lui par les
" ditz Abbe et Covent issint donz. Et lavantdit Abbe et son
" Covent, pur les avanditz relees, et quitecleimes, et des-
" charges, ont done et grante a nostre dit Seignur le Roy,
" et a ses heirs a touz jours, la fossee, et le haye, qest entre
" le park nostre dit Seignur le Roy de Langleye, et les
" champs les avantditz Abbe et Covent appellz 'Wodefeld' et

" himself and for his heirs, that the said Abbot and Convent, or
" their successors in time to come, shall not be charged after
" the death of the said William Cheupayn, otherwise called
" 'Robert Fool,' with the corrody and provision aforesaid;
" and that neither he nor his heirs may have right, action, or
" challenge, as against the said Abbot and Convent, by reason
" or colour of the corrody or provision aforesaid, at any time
" to come. And our said Lord the King doth will and grant,
" that this release, quitclaim, and pardon, shall hold force and
" effect in all points, notwithstanding that process of writ of
" *Ad quod damnum* has not been sued upon this matter, or that
" the same our Lord the King does not move in form of his
" right or of damages in this behalf. But he does this of his
" certain knowledge, and of his mere and free will, and for
" the lands unto him by the said Abbot and Convent so given.
" And the aforesaid Abbot and his Convent, for the aforesaid
" release, and quitclaims, and discharges, have given and
" granted unto our said Lord the King, and to his heirs for
" ever, the foss, and the hedge, which is between the park of
" our said Lord the King at Langleye, and the fields of the
" aforesaid Abbot and Convent called 'Wodefeld' and 'Whip-

" 'Whippedene'; le queux fossee et haye sestendent del haie " le dit champ, appelle 'Whippedene,' en le West, tanques a " la fossee nostre dit Seignur le Roy de dit park, vers le " Est; et contient en longure deux centz vint et quatre " perches et demy, deux pees et le quarte partie dune pee, " mesures par la verge de sesze pees et demy. Et auxint, " ont grante a nostre dit Seignur le Roy touz les terres en " Langeleye de novel enclosez par nostre dit Seignur le Roy " de palys: dount le palys de part le South de mesme lenclos " comence al eawe de Gateseie encontre langle de park nostre " dit Seignur de Langleye, auncienement enclos, et sestent " vers le Est tanqes a une marler en le chaump appelle 'Wa- " 'terfeld'; et contient en longure quarant perches et unsze " pees, mesurez par la perche susdite; et de la dite marler " le dit palys sestent vers le Northe, pres del haie del haut " estree que sestent de Watford vers Berkhamstede, tanques a " un croft appelle 'Briorscroft'; et contient en longure deux " centz et vint et quatre perches, mesurez par la perche sus- " dite; et de mesme la croft, vers le West, tanques al eawe

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" 'pedene'; the which foss and hedge extend from the hedge " of the said field, called 'Whippedene,' towards the West, " as far as the foss of our said Lord the King belonging to " the said park, towards the East; and contain in length 224 " perches and a half, two feet and the fourth part of one foot, " measured by the [1]rod of 16 feet and a half. And also, they " have granted unto our said Lord the King all the lands in " Langleye of late enclosed by our said Lord the King with " palings: of which the palings on the South side of the same " enclosure begin at the water of Gateseie over against the " corner of the park of our said Lord the King at Langleye, " of old enclosed, and extend towards the East as far as a " marl-pit in the field called 'Waterfeld'; and contain in " length forty perches and eleven feet, measured by the perch " aforesaid; and from the said marl-pit the said palings extend " towards the North, near to the hedge of the high road which " extends from Watford towards Berkhamstede, as far as a " croft called 'Briorscroft'; and contain in length 224 perches, " measured by the perch aforesaid; and from the same croft, " towards the West, as far as the water of Gateseye aforesaid,

---

[1] Or pole, or perch.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" de Gateseye susdite; et contient en longure quarant perches
" et unsze pees, mesurez par la perche susdite: sauvant tote-
" foitz as dites Abbe et Covent, et lour successours, toutes
" lour seignuries, droitz, et franchises, en toutes les terres et
" lieux hors de lenclos susdite, en manere come ils les avoient
" devant la fesaunce dicestes. En tesmoignance de quele
" chose, a lune partie de ceste endenture, demurant vers les
" ditz Abbe et Covent, nostre dit Seignur le Roi ad fait
" mettre soun Graunt Seal; et a lautre partie de mesme ceste
" endenture, demurant vers nostre dite Seignur le Roy, les
" ditz Abbe et Covent ount mys lour Commune Seal. Ces tes-
" moignes, Monsire Johan atte Lee, Monsire Edward de Ken-
" dale, Monsire Edward Fitz-Simond, Monsire Thomas atte
" Hoo, Monsire Johan Bassyngborne, Thomas Fitlyng, Rauf
" Cressy, Johan Somersham, et autres. Doun a Weymoustre,
" le xiiii. jour de Feverer, lan du regne nostre dit Seignur
" le Roy trente et oettisme."

" and contain in length forty perches and eleven feet, mea-
" sured by the perch aforesaid: saving always unto the said
" Abbot and Convent, and their successors, all their lordships,
" rights, and franchises, in all the lands and places without
" the enclosure aforesaid, in manner as they had before the
" making hereof. In witness whereof, to the one part of this in-
" denture, remaining with the said Abbot and Convent, our said
" Lord the King has had set his Great Seal; and to the other
" part of this same indenture, remaining with our said Lord the
" King, the said Abbot and Convent have set their Common
" Seal. These being witnesses, Messire John atte Lee, Messire
" Edward de Kendale, Messire Edward Fitz-Simond, Messire
" Thomas atte Hoo, Messire John Bassyngborne, Thomas Fit-
" lyng, Ralph Cressy, John Somersham, and others. Given
" at Westminster, the fourteenth day of February, in the
" thirty-eighth year of the reign of our said Lord the King."

Introductio materiæ subscriptæ.

Consequenter eo tempore convenit Abbas cum Rege de pensione centum solidorum concedendorum uni de clericis Regis in nova creatione Abbatis cujuslibet subtrahenda, sub hac forma.—

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Scriptum de quadam pensione, de Monasterio Sancti Albani per Reges Angliæ [1] *exacta, pro* [2] *advocatione Ecclesiæ de Duchet* [3] *permutata.*

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, " salutem. Sciatis quod cum nos, et progenitores nostri, " quondam Reges Angliæ, a tempore quo non extat memoria, " semper hactenus habuerimus, et de jure nostro regio habere " consueverimus, in singulis novis creationibus Abbatum de " Sancto Albano, qui pro tempore fuerunt, jus nominandi cui- " libet Abbati, de novo sic creato, unum clericum ad quamdam " annuam pensionem centum solidorum, sibi per hujusmodi " Abbatem, de novo creatum, et Conventum ejusdem loci, per " litteras suas patentes [4] communi sigillo suo signatas, conce- " dendam, de domo prædicta singulis annis percipiendam, quo- " usque hujusmodi clerico de beneficio ecclesiastico, quod " duceret acceptandum, per eosdem Abbatem et Conventum " esset provisum :—Nos, pro eo quod dilectus nobis in Christo " Thomas, nunc Abbas loci prædicti, et ejusdem loci Conven- " tus, dederunt nobis, et concesserunt, pro se et successoribus " suis, advocationem Ecclesiæ de Dachet, quæ est de patro- " natu suo, habendam et tenendam nobis et hæredibus nostris " futuris, regibus Angliæ, in perpetuum, in escambium pro " pensione supradicta, volentes ipsorum nunc Abbatis et Con- " ventus, ac successorum suorum, ne domus sua supradicta " de hujusmodi pensione de cætero oneretur, seu quod ipsi " nunc Abbas et Conventus, aut successores sui, occasione " hujusmodi nominationis, prætextu novæ creationis nunc Ab- " batis loci illius, seu alicujus successorum suorum, Abbatum " ejusdem loci, de cætero inquietentur seu molestentur, aut " quomodolibet prægraventur, securitati et quieti, prout con- " venit, providere, remisimus et perdonavimus, pro nobis et " hæredibus nostris, eisdem nunc Abbati et Conventui ejusdem " loci, et eorum successoribus in perpetuum, pro advocatione " ecclesiæ prædictæ, omne jus quod nos vel antecessores nostri " hactenus habuimus, seu nos vel hæredes nostri de cætero " habere poterimus, in nominatione, concessione, seu solutione " hujusmodi pensionis alicui de clericis nostris, vel hæredum

A yearly payment of 100 shillings, granted on the creation of each new Abbot, to a clerk nominated by the King, exchanged for the advowson of the Church of Dachet, A.D. 1350.

[1] *exacte* in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[3] *permutate* in MS.

[4] *comuni* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" nostrorum, ratione novæ creationis alicujus Abbatis loci
" supradicti; volentes et concedentes, pro nobis et hæredibus
" nostris, quod prædictus Abbas nunc, seu Conventus ejusdem
" loci, ratione novæ creationis ipsius Abbatis nunc, seu suc-
" cessores sui, qui pro tempore erunt, ratione hujusmodi
" novæ creationis alicujus futuri Abbatis domus prædictæ, de
" pensione hujusmodi alicui clericorum ipsorum vel hæredum
" nostrorum de cætero concedenda vel solvenda, nullatenus
" onerentur; sed quod inde in perpetuum sint quieti, et peni-
" tus exonerati; et quod ad rogatum nostrum, seu nomina-
" tionem nostram, vel hæredum ipsorum, dicti Abbas et
" Conventus, seu successores sui, hujusmodi pensionem, ratione
" hujusmodi novæ creationis alicujus Abbatis loci prædicti,
" cuiquam de clericis nostris, vel hæredum nostrorum, de
" cætero concedere vel solvere nullatenus teneantur. In cujus
" rei testimonium, has Litteras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste
" meipso, apud Westmonasterium, quinto die Maii, anno regni
" nostri Angliæ vicesimo quarto, regni vero nostri Franciæ
" undecimo."

Charta Regis de perdonatione transgressionum, et licentia dimittendi ad firmam.

Charter, granting pardon to the Abbot and Convent for making certain grants and leases, and enabling them to cultivate and let their waste lands, A.D. 1347.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, [1] [et]
" Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ per-
" venerint, salutem. Supplicarunt nobis dilecti nobis in Christo
" Abbas et Conventus de Sancto Albano, ut cum ipsi, et qui-
" dam prædecessorum suorum, diversas terras et tenementa
" ejusdem Abbathiæ, cum pertinentiis, quibusdam tenentibus,
" tam ad terminum vitæ quam alio modo, pro vero valore
" eorundem, dictis Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis,
" annuatim reddendo, concesserint et dimiserint, velimus trans-
" gressiones in hac parte factas perdonare, et concessiones ac
" dimissiones per prædictos Abbatem et Conventum, et præde-
" cessores suos, in hac parte factas, acceptare, ratificare, et
" confirmare; necnon ulterius concedere, quod iidem Abbas
" et Conventus, et successores sui prædicti, de vastis suis se
" appruare, et vasta illa, necnon terras et tenementa dictæ
" Abbathiæ, in manibus dictorum Abbatis et Conventus adhuc
" existentia, tenentibus ea ab eis recipere volentibus, ad ter-

[1] Omitted in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" minum vitæ, vel alio modo, pro vero valore dictis Abbati et " Conventui, et successoribus suis prædictis, annuatim inde " reddendo, concedere possint, et dimittere, ad majorem utili- " tatem domus memoratæ :—Nos, pro eo quod per Inquisi- " tionem quam per dilectum et fidelem nostrum Johannem " de Coggeshale, Escaetorem nostrum in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, " fieri fecimus, est compertum quod non est ad damnum nec " præjudicium nostrum, aut aliorum, si supplicationi dictorum " Abbatis et Conventus annuamus in hac parte, pro eo quod " idem Abbas et Conventus mille marcas per Litteras nostras " Patentes nobis et hæredibus nostris solvere tenentur pro " qualibet vacatione Abbathiæ supradictæ, necnon pro decem " marcis quas præfati Abbas et Conventus nobis solvent, " transgressiones in hac parte factas perdonantes, concessiones " et dimissiones prædictas, sic per ipsos jam factas, quantum " in nobis est, acceptamus, ratificamus, et confirmamus. " Concessimus etiam, et licentiam dedimus, pro nobis et hære- " dibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, eisdem Abbati et " Conventui, quod ipsi de vastis suis prædictis se appruare, " et tam vasta illa quam alia terras et tenementa sua, in " manibus suis jam existentia, certis tenentibus ea ab eis " recipere volentibus pro vero valore inde eisdem Abbati et " Conventui, et successoribus suis prædictis, annuatim red- " dendo ad terminum vitæ, vel alio modo, prout eorundem " placuerit voluntati, concedere possint, et dimittere, pro " majori utilitate domus suæ supradictæ : et eisdem tenen- " tibus, quod ipsi vasta, terras, et tenementa hujusmodi, ab " eisdem Abbate et Conventu, et successoribus suis, recipere " possint, et tenere, in forma prædicta, sine occasione vel " impedimento nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum, Justiciariorum, " Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, aut aliorum ballivorum seu " ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque. Ita tamen, quod " appruatio illa non fiat contra formam Statuti inde editi et " provisi; et salva semper nobis et hæredibus nostris custodia " terrarum et tenementorum per ipsos a tempore confectionis " litterarum nostrarum prædictarum perquisitorum, si quæ " fuerint, necnon per ipsos et successores suos prædictos " exnunc perquirendorum, singulis vacationibus ejusdem Ab- " bathiæ, prout decet. In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras " nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste Leonello, filio nostro " carissimo, Custode Angliæ, apud Redyng, vicesimo die " Martii, anno regni nostri Angliæ [1] vicesimo primo, regni " vero nostri Franciæ octavo."

[1] This document belongs to the time of Abbot Michael Mentmore.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Littera Regis de licentia firmandi Abbathiam, et[1] [*ad*] *kernallandum.*

Licence granted to crenellate the Abbey of Saint Alban's, A.D. 1357.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus, et licentiam dedimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, dilectis nobis in Christo Abbati et Conventui de Sancto Albano, quod ipsi mansum Abbathiæ prædictæ, sive eandem Abbathiam, muro de petra et calce firmare et kernellare, et mansum illud, sic firmatum et kernellatam, sive dictam Abbathiam, sic firmatam et kernellatam, tenere possint sibi et successoribus suis in perpetuum, sine occasione vel impedimento nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum, aut ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque. In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud Wodestoke, septimo-decimo die Junii, anno regni nostri Angliæ tricesimo primo, regni vero nostri Franciæ decimo-octavo."

Introductio materiæ subscriptæ.

Attempts of the Bishops of England to molest the exempts in their Dinceses.

Temporibus Abbatis Thomæ, de quo nunc agitur, Episcopi totius regni, qui proprias personas privilegiare vel eximere a suorum Archiepiscoporum jurisdictione [2] non verentur, infesti præcipue locis exemptis, cum clerus concessisset subsidium quoddam Regi, decreverunt idem Episcopi infestare exemptos, vel molestare, qui in eorum [3] Dicœcesibus extiterunt, et imponere eis jugum novum et insuetum, ut essent collectores subsidii supradicti; quod eis nullo modo licebat, inconsultis superioribus eorundem.

Henry le Spenser, Bishop of Norwich, attempts

Episcopus ergo Norwicensis, Dominus [4] Henricus le Spenser, qui et junior erat, et effrenatior, in Priorem de Wymundham decrevit experiri vires suas, et eis imposuit onus tantæ sollicitudinis. Sed Abbas, ne

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] *Eximere* is repeated before this word in the MS.

[3] *Diocesibus* in MS.

[4] Bishop of Norwich, A.D. 1370–1406.

Episcopus suis gaudere posset inceptis, mox eundem Priorem ad Monasterium revocavit; Prior vero gaudenter jussis Abbatis paruit, et Monasterii Archidiaconus est effectus. Cujus nomen "Nicolaus de Rad-"clif" fuerat; qui etiam in Theologia Doctor fuit. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

to molest the Prior of Wymundham.

Quomodo Episcopus Norwycensis nitebatur facere [1]*Priorem de Wymundham collectorem* [1]*decimarum; et de laudabili sollicitudine Abbatis, Episcopi propositum enervantis.*

Facta quadam Convocatione Prælatorum et cleri Cantuariensis Provinciæ, in Ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo octogesimo, concessum erat quoddam subsidium ab eodem clero Regi nostro Ricardo, pro salvatione et defensione regni sui Angliæ, ac Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, de singulis personis ecclesiasticis, exemptis et non exemptis, taxatis beneficiis et non taxatis, *et cætera,* prout inferius plenius continetur. Idemque Rex et Dominus noster Litteras suas transmisit Patentes venerabili patri Episcopo Norwicenci, sicut et cæteris Prælatis regni sui, quod aliquos viros fidedignos de clero suæ [2]Diœcesis ad dictum subsidium levandum faceret assignari; sub eo, quo sequitur, tenore.— Grant of a subsidy by the Clergy of the Province of Canterbury to King Richard II., A.D. 1380.

Breve Regis.

"Rex venerabili in Christo Patri, H[enrico,] eadem gratia, "Episcopo Norwicensi, salutem. Cum vos ac cæteri Prælati, "et totus clerus, Cantuariensis Provinciæ, in ultima Convo-"catione cleri, in Ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, die Mer-"curii, videlicet, ultimo die Februarii ultimo præterito facta, Letters Patent to the Bishop of Norwich, enjoining the due

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— collection thereof.

" pro nostra regia benevolentia captanda *et cætera — juxta* " *formam communem.* Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod aliquos " viros fidedignos de clero vestræ [1] Diœcesis, pro quibus " respondere volueritis, ad dictum subsidium in dicta vestra " [1] Diœcesi, juxta formam concessionis prædictæ levandum et " colligendum, prout moris est, assignari faciatis; ipsos viros " per eorum sacramenta districte onerantes ad fidelem col- " lectionem dicti subsidii, nemini parcendo, faciendum; ita " quod de subsidio citra terminos prædictos, vel in eisdem " terminis ad ultra, fideliter respondeatis; et vos Thesaura- " rarium et Barones de Scaccario nostro de nominibus eorum " quos ad hoc deputaveritis citra festum Sancti Gregorii " proximo futurum distincte et aperte certificetis; et hoc, " sicut nos et honorem nostrum, ac salvationem ecclesiæ et " regni prædictorum, diligitis, nullatenus omittatis. Teste " meipso, apud Westmonasterium, *et cætera.*"

Continuatio.

The Bishop orders the Prior of Wymundham to make the collection.

Qui quidem Episcopus, vigore dicti brevis regii, Priorem Ecclesiæ de Wymundham ad dictum subsidium levandum et colligendum, infra Archidiaconatus suos Norwici et Northfolchiæ, per litteras suas patentes deputavit et assignavit, et nomen ejus Thesaurario et Baronibus de Scaccario certificavit.

The Abbot of St. Alban's removes the Prior from his office, and asserts that he is exempt from the Bishop's jurisdiction.

Primo termino solutionis adveniente, exivit unum " Distringas " Vicecomitis contra dictum Priorem, ad distringendum ipsum pro non-solutione dicti subsidii: et subsequenter religiosus vir, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, coram Magno Consilio Regis comparuit, suggerens quod dictum Priorem a Prioratu prædicto, ad libitum voluntatis suæ, juxta privilegia ei et suo Monasterio a Sede Apostolica indulta poterit [2] amovere, et sic [3] amobilis et dativus suus existit; et quod dictus Prior et Prioratus prædictus ab omni sua et alterius cujuscunque jurisdictione ordinaria penitus sunt exempti. Quare auctoritate dictorum privilegiorum ipsum

[1] *Diocesis, Diocesi,* in MS.
[2] *ammovere* in MS.
[3] *ammobilis* in MS.

Priorem ad monasterium suum revocavit, et in Archidiaconatum suum præfecit et creavit. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Et sic mota ex hiis inter dictas partes coram Consilio Regis controversia non modica, ac volens illustrissimus Dominus noster, Rex Angliæ Ricardus, de dicto subsidio suo, juxta concessionem prædictam, citra terminos prædictos, vel in eisdem, prout decet, [1] responderi, misit litteras suas iterato, magis arctiores, prædicto Episcopo, pro dicto subsidio levando; sub eo, quo sequitur, tenore.— The Bishop is again enjoined to see that due collection is made of the subsidy.

Breve Regis secundum, directum Episcopo Norwycensi.

" Rex venerabili in Christo patri, H[enrico], eadem gratia, " Episcopo Norwicensi, salutem. Cum sexto die Martii " proxime præterito per breve nostrum vobis mandaverimus " quod aliquos viros fidedignos de clero vestræ [2] Diœcesis, " pro quibus respondere [3] velitis, ad subsidium nobis per vos " ac cæteros Prælatos, ac clerum Cantuariensis Provinciæ in " ultima Convocatione ejusdem, in Ecclesia Sancti Pauli " Londoniis facta, in auxilium expensarum quas circa salva- " tionem et defensionem regni nostri Angliæ, ac Ecclesiæ " Anglicanæ, necessario nos facere oportebit, concessum de " singulis personis ecclesiasticis, exemptis, videlicet, et non " exemptis, ac de beneficiis, taxatis et non taxatis, et de " advocatis, notariis, procuratoribus, et registrariis, dictæ " vestræ [4] Diœcesis, levandum et colligendum; et nobis inde " ad festum Ascensionis Domini, et Nativitatis Sancti Jo- " hannis Baptistæ, extunc proximo sequens, juxta formam " concessionis ejusdem subsidii, fideliter respondendum, prout " fieri est consuetum, assignari faceretis; ac Thesaurarium " et Barones nostros de Scaccario de nominibus eorum quos " ad hoc deputaveritis citra certum terminum, jam præteri- " tum, certificaretis, prout in brevi nostro prædicto plenius " continetur. Et licet quamplures Abbates, Priores, et alii A second mandate to the Bishop to that effect.

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin in another hand.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *vellitis* in MS.
[4] *Diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" viri ecclesiastici, ad hoc in vestra [1] Diœcesi satis sufficientes, " et vestræ jurisdictioni mere subjecti, fuerint, vos tamen, " illis omissis, Priorem Prioratus de Wymundham, qui est " dativus, et Cella Abbatis Sancti Albani, Curiæ Romanæ, " cum omnibus Cellis eidem pertinentibus, immediate sub- " jecti, et ab omni vestra et alia quacunque jurisdictione " ordinaria penitus exempti, loco vestri infra Comitatum " Norffolchiæ ad hoc deputastis; qui propter exemptionem " suam hujusmodi, ac pro eo quod dictus Abbas ipsum " Priorem a Prioratu suo prædicto jam revocavit, ac aliis " certis de causis, nihil de collectione et levatione prædictis " ad mandatum vestrum se intromittens, sicut nec potest vel " tenetur, ut dicitur, de partibus vestris totaliter recessit, et " in Abbathia Sancti Albani prædicta jam moratur; sic quod " subsidium prædictum in Comitatu prædicto remanet adhuc " non levatum sive collectum, in nostri grave damnum et " jacturam, et arduorum negotiorum nostrorum retardationem " manifestam; unde, nec immerito, miramur quamplurimum, et " movemur;—vobis igitur districtius quo poterimus, firmiter " injungendo, mandamus, quatinus si est ita, tunc aliquos " alios viros fidedignos de clero vestro prædicto, jurisdictioni " vestræ prædictæ subjectos, pro quibus respondere volueritis, " ad subsidium prædictum levandum et colligendum, ita " quod nobis inde citra festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis " Baptistæ, vel in eodem festo ad ultimum, respondeatur, " sine dilatione et difficultate quacunque assignari facias; " et dictos Thesaurarium et Barones nostros de nominibus " eorundem constari facias, seu alias subsidium prædictum " in dicta vestra [1] Diœcesi per aliquos de vestris idoneos " et discretos integre levari, et nobis inde citra terminum " prædictum fideliter responderi, facias; scientes quod si " ob vestri defectum idem subsidium post dictum terminum " remanserit nobis non solutum, ad vos ex hac causa graviter " capiemus. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, decimo die " Maii."

Emananteque brevi prædicto a Cancellaria præfato Episcopo Norwicensi, subsequenter etiam, ne Thesaurarius et Barones de Scaccario Regis dictum Priorem Ecclesiæ de Wymundham, ratione non-solutionis primi termini dicti subsidii, vigore dicti brevis " Distringas " ulterius prosequeretur, ad instantiam dicti Domini

[1] *Diocesi* in MS.

Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Albani, emanavit unum breve "Supersedeas" ad tempus inferius in tenore limitatum, in hæc verba.— Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Breve Supersedeas.

Writ of *Supersedeas*, enjoining that a Writ of *Distringas* against the Prior of Wymundham shall not be put in force.

"Rex Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario, salutem. "Cum venerabilis pater, Henricus, Episcopus Nowicensis, "prætextu cujusdam mandati nostri, sub data sexti diei "Martii proximo præteriti, sibi directi, de eo quod aliquos "viros fidedignos de clero suæ [1]Diœcesis, pro quibus re- "spondere vellet, ac subsidium nobis per ipsum ac cæteros "Prælatos, et clerum, Cantuariensis Provinciæ, ultimo con- "cessum, juxta formam concessionis ejusdem, levandum et "colligendum, et nobis ad festa Ascensionis Domini et Na- "tivitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ extunc proximo sequentia "fideliter respondendum, assignari faceret; ac vos de nomini- "bus illorum quos ad hoc deputaret, ante certum terminum, "jam præteritum, certificaret, prout in mandato nostro præ- "dicto plenius continetur; idemque Episcopus, inter alios, "Priorem Prioratus de Wymundham, qui est Prior dativus, "et pro libito sui Abbatis [2]amobilis, et Prioratus est Cella "Abbathiæ Sancti Albani, Curiæ Romanæ, cum omnibus Cellis "eidem pertinentibus, immediate subjectæ, et ab omni juris- "dictione ordinaria penitus exemptæ, loco ipsius Episcopi, "infra Comitatum Norffolchiæ levandum et colligendum, de- "putaverit; unde præfatus Abbas nobis supplicavit, ut cum ipse "prædictum Priorem a Prioratu prædicto ex certis et eviden- "tibus causis [3]amoverit, et ad domum Abbathiæ prædictum re- "vocaverit, [4]velimus ipsum de levatione et collectione subsidii "prædicti exonerari jubere; præfato Episcopo, districtius quo "poterimus, firmiter injungendo, mandaverimus quod si ita "esset, tunc aliquem alium idoneum de clero suo prædicto, "jurisdictioni suæ subjectum, pro quo respondere voluerit, "ad subsidium prædictum levandum et colligendum, ita quod "nobis inde citra dictum festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis "Baptistæ, vel in eodem festo ad ultimum, integre respon- "deatur, sine dilatione vel excusatione quacunque assignari "faceret, et vos de nomine ejusdem, sic assignandi, constari "faceret; vobis mandamus quod districtioni quam sub nomine

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *ammobilis* in MS.
[3] *ammoverit* in MS.
[4] *vellimus* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" Prioris de Wymundham, collectoris ejusdem subsidii in " Archidiaconatibus prædictis, ad faciendum visum compoti de " primo termino solutionis subsidii prædicti facitis, usque ad " quindenam Sanctæ Trinitatis proximo futuræ supersedeatis."

Allegatio Episcopi contra Abbatem et Priorem.

The Bishop alleges to the King's Council that the Prior is his obedientiary.

Qui quidem Episcopus Norwicensis prædictus per litteras suas patentes dicto Consilio Regis certificavit, quod ita non fuit secundum quod dictus Abbas coram eodem Consilio alias suggessit; allegans pro se, quod dictus Prior est ejus obedientiarius, et ad singula sua [1] Synoda tenetur de jure venire, habens per se Conventum et sigillum commune, quamplures adquisitiones terrarum et possessionum *et cætera*, prædecessores sui similiter fecerunt *et cætera*., diversasque causas et querelas in Curia Christianitatis et foro sæculari *et cætera*. Hæc omnia plenius apparebunt inferius, in tenore brevis.—

Replicatio Abbatis contra Episcopum.

The Abbot replies, asserting that the Prior is exempt.

Qui quidem Abbas replicavit coram dicto Consilio Regis, asserens dictos Priorem et Prioratum ab omni sua, et alterius cujuscunque, jurisdictione penitus exemptos, ac dictum Priorem ad nutum suum [2] amovendum, juxta privilegia ei, et eorum monasterio, a Sede Apostolica indulta.

A second Writ of *Distringas* issued against the Prior.

Ortisque hûjusmodi contentionibus inter partes prædictas, quæ, ut Consilio Regis apparuit, in brevi verisimiliter non potuerunt terminari, ac volens idem Consilium de dicto subsidio infra terminum prædictum responderi, ac robore dicti brevis " Supersedeas " per lapsum temporis expirante, exivit unum aliud breve

[1] *Sinoda* in MS.

[2] *ammovendum* in MS.

"Distringas" Vicecomitis contra dictum Priorem, ratione non-solutionis dicti subsidii, *et cætera.* Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Volens quare dictus Abbas hujusmodi malitiis hominum obviare, impetravit unum aliud breve "Supersedeas," Thesaurario et Baronibus de Scaccario directum, quod omnino desisterent ab omnimoda prosecutione coram eis in dicto Scaccario, contra dictum Priorem ex causa prædicta facta, seu facienda; sub eo, quo sequitur, tenore verborum.— Another Writ of *Supersedeas* is obtained by the Abbot.

Breve Supersedeas omnino.

"Rex Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario, salutem. Licet in certificatione venerabilis patris H[enrici], Episcopi Norwicensis, ad Scaccarium missa, inter alia contineatur quod idem Episcopus, loco sui, Priorem de Wymundham ad subsidium nobis per clerum nostrum regni Angliæ ultimo concessum, in Archidiaconatibus Norwici et Norffolchiæ in Episcopatu prædicto, ad opus nostrum levandum, assignaverit; quibusdam tamen certis de causis, coram Consilio nostro motis et propositis, de avisamento ejusdem Consilii, vobis mandamus, quod prædictum Priorem prætextu certificationis prædictæ, seu levationis subsidii prædicti, non molestetis in aliquo, seu gravetis; sed cuicunque processui coram vobis in dicto Scaccario contra prædictum Priorem, ex causa prædicta facto, seu faciendo, supersedeatis omnino. Mandavimus enim præfato Episcopo, quod de levatione subsidii prædicti hac vice disponat, ita quod vobis circa terminos in mandato nostro sibi porrecto limitatos respondeatur, ut est justum." Tenor of the Writ of *Supersedeas.*

Cujus quidem mandati, sive brevis, dicto Norwicensi Episcopo sic, ut præmittitur, porrecti, tenor talis est.—

Breve Regis.

"Rex venerabili in Christo patri H[enrico], eadem gratia, Episcopo Norwicensi, salutem. Cum nuper vobis mandaverimus quod aliquos viros fidedignos de clero vestræ [1] Dicœcesis, pro quibus respondere velitis, assignari faceretis, ad subsi- A further mandate to the Bishop of Norwich, A.D. 1380.

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" dium nobis per vos ac cæteros Prælatos, et clerum, Cantuariensis Provinciæ, in ultima Convocatione ejusdem cleri Londoniis facta, pro salvatione et defensione regni nostri Angliæ, et Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, contra inimicos nostros concessum, de singulis personis ecclesiasticis, exemptis, videlicet, et non exemptis, taxatisque beneficiis, et non taxatis, advocatis, procuratoribus, notariis, et registrariis, dictæ vestræ [1] Diœcesis, levandum et colligendum, et nobis inde ad festa Ascensionis Domini et Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ tunc proxime sequentia, juxta formam concessionis ejusdem, fideliter respondendum; et licet virtute mandati nostri prædicti Priorem Ecclesiæ de Wymundham infra Archidiaconatus vestros Norwici et Norffolchiæ ad hoc loco vestri per vestras litteras patentes deputaveritis et assignaveritis, et nomen ejus coram Thesaurario et Baronibus nostris de Scaccario significaveritis; pro eo tamen quod religiosus vir, Abbas Abbathiæ Sancti Albani, nobis dederit intelligi quod dictus Prior de Wymundham, qui est dativus, et ad nutum dicti Abbatis revocandus ab eodem, et Prioratus prædictus est Cella ejusdem Abbathiæ, ab omni vestra et alia quacunque jurisdictione ordinaria penitus exempta existant, sic quod idem Prior quicquid ad vestri mandatum, absque præjudicio exemptionum et privilegiorum dictæ Abbathiæ, minime facere [2] potest, ut dicitur, nec tenetur; vobis iterato mandaverimus quod si ita esset, tunc aliquos alios fidedignos de clero vestro prædicto, vestræ jurisdictioni subjectos, pro quibus respondere velitis, ad dictum subsidium levandum et colligendum, ita quod nobis inde citra festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo futurum, vel in eodem festo ad ultimum, integre satisfieret, sine dilatione et difficultate quibuscunque, assignare faceretis; vel alias subsidium illud in dicta vestra [3] Diœcesi per aliquos de vestris idoneos et discretos integre levari, et nobis integre citra terminum prædictum responderi, faceretis: sicut per inspectionem Rotulorum Cancellariæ nostræ nobis constat. Jamque pro parte vestra coram nobis et Consilio nostro allegatum existat, quod dictus Prior, qui vester obedientiarius, ut asseritis, existit, et ad singula vestra Synoda de jure venire tenetur, habens Conventum et sigillum commune per se, quamplures adquisitiones et emptiones terrarum et possessionum, sibi et successoribus suis, Prioribus loci prædicti, in perpetuum obtinendas, fecit,

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *pt* in MS.
[3] *Diocesi* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" et prædecessores sui fecerunt ante hæc tempora, diversas-
" que causas et querelas in Curia Christianitatis et foro sæcu-
" lari, tam agendo quam defendendo, ante hæc tempora sub
" nomine Prioris, non nominando alicubi Abbatem suum præ-
" dictum, sustinuit et habuit, ac sustinet in præsenti, ut
" asseritis, satis liquet, sic quod idem Prior non est dativus
" nec [1] amovendus ab eodem ad nutum Abbatis prædicti, nec
" alio modo nisi per viam privationis, si hoc meruerit. Dictus
" vero Abbas, per Consilium suum, contrario allegando, contra
" vos tunc ibidem asseruit dictum Priorem, et Prioratum
" suum prædictum, tanquam Cellam suam, ab omni jurisdic-
" tione vestra ordinaria penitus esse immunes, ac eundem
" Priorem dativum fore, et [2] amovendum ad nutum suum,
" prout superius est dictum: sicut per Privilegia sua, quæ
" inde penes se habet, ut dicit, plenius poterit apparere; et
" nobis humiliter supplicaverit, ut pro conservatione privile-
" giorum ejusdem Abbathiæ, quæ de fundatione progenitorum
" nostrorum, Regum Angliæ, et nostro patronatu, existit,
" velimus in hac parte gratiose providere:—Nos tam jurisdic-
" tionem et dignitatem vestras Episcopales quascunque, quam
" privilegia et libertates Abbathiæ prædictæ illæsa et in-
" offensa, in quantum poterimus, observare volentes, ut tene-
" mur,—nec est intentionis nostræ dictæ vestræ jurisdictioni,
" aut privilegiis ipsius Abbatis, in aliquo præjudicare,—ad-
" vertentesque quod si levatio et collectio subsidii prædicti,
" de quibus nullus adhuc effectualiter se intromittit, ut dicitur,
" usque ad finalem [3] discussionem præmissorum suspenderen-
" tur, quod absit, non solum in nostri damnum, verum etiam
" in retardationem arduorum negotiorum nostrorum, et regni
" nostri Angliæ, cederet manifeste. Vobis igitur mandamus,
" firmiter injungentes, quod tam urgenti necessitate nostra
" et arduitate negotiorum prædictorum debito libramine pon-
" deratis, subsidium prædictum per aliquos de vestris idoneos
" et discretos integre levari et colligi, et nobis citra termi-
" num prædictum responderi, faciatis; ita quod pro defectu
" solutionis subsidii prædicti negotia prædicta, quod, ut credi-
" mus, nolletis, infecta [4] [non] remaneant quovismodo; et hoc,
" sicut nos et honorem nostrum, et salvationem regni nostri
" Angliæ, ac Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, diligitis, nullatenus omittatis.
" Nolumus enim quod per hujusmodi collectionem et levationem
" per vestros sic faciendam, vestræ querelæ inde inter vos et
" præfatos Abbatem et Priorem, coram nobis et Consilio nostro

[1] *ammovendus* in MS.
[2] *ammovendum* in MS.
[3] *discueionem* in MS.
[4] Omitted in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" sic pendenti, præjudicium generetur aliquale ; sed, dicta " vestra collectione non obstante, in statu quo nunc remaneat " eadem querela, quousque debite discuti poterit, et terminari, " nos de eo quod inde feceritis, quam citius poteritis, distincte " et aperte certificantes. Teste, *et cætera*, quinto die Junii, anno " regni nostri tertio."

The Bishop appears by counsel before the King's Council ; and then refuses to be bound by the arrangements of his counsel.

Qui quidem Episcopus sæpedictus misit consilium suum coram Consilio Regis, ad tractandum de præsenti materia. Facto ibidem de consiliis hinc inde diutius tractatu, misit idem Episcopus alias litteras, revocans in eisdem omnimodam potestatem consilio suo alias commissam ; protestans in eisdem quod si aliquid esset nomine suo per dictum consilium suum ordinatum, noluit eorum ordinationi quovismodo adquiescere ; advertensque dictum consilium quod hujusmodi dilationes ac excusationes voluntariæ, et minus sufficientes, in non solum sui damnum et gravamen, verum etiam retardationem arduorum negotiorum regni Angliæ tenderent manifestam.

Emanavit unum aliud breve, præfato Norwicensi Episcopo porrectum, de totius magni Consilii Regis avisamento, quod dictum subsidium citra terminum prædictum colligeret, colligive faceret, sub periculo quod incumbit; in hæc verba.—

Breve Regis Episcopo.

A fourth mandate to the Bishop of Norwich, A.D. 1380.

" Rex venerabili in Christo patri, H[enrico,] eadem gratia, " Episcopo Norwicensi, salutem. Sciatis quod cum vobis, " sicut et cæteris Prælatis regni nostri Angliæ, nuper man- " daverimus quod aliquos viros fidedignos de clero vestræ " [1]Diœcesis, pro quibus respondere velitis, assignari faceretis, " ad subsidium nobis per vos ac cæteros Prælatos, et clerum, " Cantuariensis Provinciæ, in ultima Convocatione ejusdem " cleri Londoniis facta, pro salvatione et defensione regni " nostri Angliæ, et Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, concessum contra " inimicos nostros, de singulis personis ecclesiasticis, exemptis, " videlicet, et non exemptis, taxatisque beneficiis, et non taxa-

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" tis, advocatis, procuratoribus, notariis, [1][et] registrariis,
" dictæ vestræ Diœcesis, levandum et colligendum; et nobis
" inde ad festa Ascensionis Domini et Nativitatis Sancti Jo-
" hannis Baptistæ proxime tunc sequentia, juxta formam con-
" cessionis ejusdem, fideliter respondendum; et vos, colore
" mandati nostri prædicti, Priorem Ecclesiæ de Wymundham
" ad subsidium prædictum infra Archidiaconatus vestros Nor-
" wici et Norffolchiæ levandum et colligendum, ad opus nos-
" trum, per vestras litteras deputaveritis et assignaveritis, et
" nomen ejus Thesaurario et Baronibus nostris de Scaccario
" significaveritis. Subsequenterque religiosus vir, Abbas Ab-
" bathiæ Sancti Albani, nobis dederit intelligi, quod dictus
" Prior a Prioratu prædicto ad voluntatem ipsius Abbatis
" [2]amobilis, et dativus suus, existat, quodque idem Prior, et
" Prioratus prædictus, tanquam Cella ejusdem Abbatis ab omni
" vestra et alterius cujuscunque jurisdictione ordinaria penitus
" sunt exempti. Ac nos postmodum, audito pro parte vestra
" quod hujusmodi suggesta per præfatum Abbatem plenam
" non continent veritatem; et factis in hac parte tam pro
" vobis quam pro prædicto Abbate, coram Consilio nostro,
" rationibus quampluribus hinc inde, perpendentes materiam
" illam discuti non posse finaliter infra breve, vobis pluries
" et satis honeste mandaverimus, quod subsidium prædictum
" per aliquos de vestris idoneos et discretos integre levari
" et colligi, et nobis inde responderi, faceretis. Missis-
" que super hoc nobis per vos quibusdam [3]litteris excusa-
" toriis, et eisdem litteris vestris coram magno Consilio
" nostro lectis, rimatis, et matura deliberatione examinatis,
" videtur eidem Consilio nostro excusationem vestram in hac
" parte voluntariam et minus sufficientem fore.—Nos igitur,
" nolentes excusationem vestram hujusmodi acceptare, seu
" levationem et collectionem subsidii prædicti per controver-
" sias et discordias, debata, et [4]dissensiones inter vos et
" prædictum Abbatem mota, aliqualiter retardari, assignavimus
" vos ad dictum subsidium, juxta formam concessionis præ-
" dictæ, in Archidiaconatibus prædictis levandum et colligen-
" dum, et nobis inde, ad festum Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis
" proxime futurum, ad Scaccarium nostrum, vel alibi ubi
" assignaverimus, respondendum. Et ideo vobis, districtius
" quo poterimus injungendo, mandamus, sub periculo quod
" incumbit, quod circa levationem et collectionem subsidii præ-
" dicti cum omni diligentia et celeritate intendatis, et denarios

[1] Omitted in MS.
[2] *ammobilis* in MS.
[3] *litteriis* in MS.
[4] *dissentiones* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" inde provenientes ad prædictum terminum sine ulteriori " dilatione ad Scaccarium nostrum habeatis, Thesaurario et " Camerario nostris ad opus nostrum ibidem liberandos ; " taliter vos habentes in hac parte, ne per vestri defectum " ardua negotia nostra, et prædicti regni nostri, infecta re- " maneant ; per quod materiam habeamus ad vos, tanquam " contemptorem mandatorum nostrorum, gravius capiendum. " In cujus rei *et cætera.* Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, " vicesimo quinto die [1] Junii, anno regni nostri quarto.—Per " ipsum Regem et Consilium."[2]

Privilegium concessum per Regem, quod Abbas Sancti Albani, nec Priores Cellarum suarum, fiant collectores alicujus subsidii seu decimarum.

Privilege granted that neither the Abbot, nor the Priors of his Cells, shall be collectors or assessors of any grant or subsidy, A.D. 1380.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, " salutem. Sciatis quod ob devotionem specialem, quam erga " Sanctum Albanum, Protomartyrem regni nostri Angliæ glo- " riosum, necnon ad ejus Monasterium, in villa Sancti Albani " situatum, quod de fundatione progenitorum nostrorum, quon- " dam Regum Angliæ, et nostro patronatu, existit, gerimus " et habemus, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus, pro nobis " et hæredibus nostris, dilecto nobis in Christo Thomæ de la " Mare, Abbati Monasterii prædicti, necnon Prioribus Cella- " rum eidem Monasterio subjectarum, quod iidem Abbas et " Priores, ac successores eorundem Abbatis et Priorum, in " perpetuum hanc habeant libertatem ; videlicet, quod nullus " eorum fiat collector, taxator, assessor decimarum, quinta- " rum-decimarum, subsidii, collectæ, aut cujuscunque rei con- " cessæ, aut concedendæ, nobis seu hæredibus nostris, Regibus " Angliæ, per clerum aut communitatem regni nostri Angliæ, " nec receptor denariorum inde provenientium aliquo tempore " in futurum, contra suam, seu ipsorum, voluntatem ; ut præfati " Abbas et Priores, ac etiam monachi in Monasterio et Cellis " prædictis morantes et moraturi, talibus non implicati nego- " tiis, Altissimo suum debitum impendere valeant quietius " famulatum. In cujus rei testimonium, has Literas nostras " fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud Westmonas- " terium, vicesimo primo die Augusti, anno regni nostri " quarto."—Per breve de Privato Sigillo.

---

[1] The name of the month is probably incorrect.

[2] This subject is again mentioned in a future page, but less in detail.

Thomas, 30th, Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Introductio processus materiæ subscriptæ.

Ut autem pateat post futuris, quanta caritate Dominus Thomas Abbas suos dilexerit, sciendum est quod sua laudabili diligentia mille marcæ quæ debebant Regi in qualibet vacatione, relaxatæ sunt per Regem et Consilium, ut annalis fieret Regi persolutio quinquaginta marcarum; quæ multo lenior et portabilior videbatur, quam tanta summa, in brevi tempore pariter persolvenda. Hic ergo ponenda est originalis hujus facti Supplicatio, ut innotescat ingenium, et discretio, hujus viri; quæ talis fuit.—

The thousandmarks, payable by the Abbey to the King of England on each vacation of the Abbacy, are redeemed for a yearly payment of fifty marks, A.D. 1380.

Supplicatio Domini Abbatis Domino Regi in materia præscripta.

" A tresnoble et tresdote Seignur, nostre Seignur le Roy, " supplient voz Chapeleins, lAbbe et Covent de Seint Auban, " que come le Priour et Covent de mesme le lieu paierent " a vostre tresnoble Seignurie en chescun vacacion de dit " Abbeie mil marcz, pur lour biens et temporaltes de vostre " dit Abbeye, solom la forme qen les Lettres Patentz vostre " noble tresaiel, le Roy Edward, Primere puis le Conquest, " pleinement est continuz; et puis la confection des ditez " lettres lez ditez biens et temporalites, par les pestilences,

Supplication of the Abbot and Convent for such redemption.

[Translation.]

" To the most noble and most dread Lord, our Lord the " King, supplicate your Chaplains, the Abbot and Convent " of Saint Alban's, that whereas the Prior and Convent of the " same place have paid unto your most noble Lordship on each " vacation of the said Abbacy one thousand marks, for their " goods and temporalities of your said Abbey, according to " the form that in the Letters Patent of your noble grand- " sire's grandsire, King Edward, after the Conquest the First, " is fully contained; and since the making of the said letters " as to the said goods and temporalities, through the pesti-

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— " tempestes, et plusours autres meschieves et perdes, queux " sount avenuz, la value des dites biens et temporaltes taunt " est en decries, qa present ils ne purrount suffire de paier " la dite summe sanz destruction de vostre maison susdite; " et come lAbbe, qor est, et ses predecessours, ount purchasez " certeines terres et tenements puis la graunt de vacacion sus- " dite, par licence des vos nobles progenitours et due processe, " queux terres et tenements, issint de novelle purchasez, en- " semblement ove les aunciens possession, ne sont pas de tiel " value com le possessions de dite Abbeye furent au temps " de grant de dite vacacion;—qil plese a vostre graciouse " Seignurie, pur lamour de Dieu, et en oevere de charite, et " de vostre grace especial, de transmuter la paiement de " mil marcz susditez en une easy summe, annuelment a paier. " Et coment qe lez terres et tenementz issint de novelle " purchasez, soient compris dedeyns le graunt de vacacion " susdite, nientmeyns, pur eschuiere custages et travailles, " en arerisement de vostre dit maison, a cause dez diversez " opinions et interpretations dez ditez Lettres Patentz de " grant susdite, de lez perdoner locupacion des terres et " tenementz issint de novelle purchasez par les predecessours

---

" lences, tempests, and many other mischiefs and losses, which " have happened, the value of the said goods and tempo- " ralities has so greatly decreased, that at present they cannot " suffice to pay the said sum, without destruction of your " house aforesaid: and whereas the Abbot that now is, and " his predecessors, have obtained certain lands and tenements " since the grant of the vacation aforesaid, by licence of your " noble progenitors and due process, the which lands and " tenements, so newly acquired, together with the ancient pos- " sessions, are not of such value as the possessions of the " said Abbey were at the time of the grant of the said " vacation;—may it please your most gracious Lordship, for " the love of God, and as a work of charity, and of your " especial grace, to change the payment of one thousand " marks aforesaid into an easy sum, yearly to be paid. " And although the lands and tenements so newly acquired, " be comprised within the grant of the vacation aforesaid, " nevertheless, for avoiding costs and trouble, to the im- " poverishment of your said house, by reason of divers " opinions upon and interpretations of the said Letters Patent " of grant aforesaid, to pardon them for the occupation of " the lands and tenements so newly acquired by the prede-

" le dit Abbe qor est, et par le Priour et Covent de mesme " le lieu, en temps passe, si bien en temps de vacacion come " en autre temps; et relesser touz lez issuez et profitz pris " dycelle, se ascuns vous en soient dues par celle cause; et " graunter qe lez ditz terres et tenementz, issint de novelle " purchasez, si bien par la dit Abbe qor est, come par ses " predecessours, ensemblement ove les aunciens possessions " de dit Abbeye, soient compris deyns la summe annuelment " a paier; sanz estre autrement chargee par cause dascune " voidaunce de la dyt Abbeye, par mort de Abbe, ou en " autre manere, en temps a venir." Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" cessors of the said Abbot that now is, and by the Prior " and Convent of the same place in time past, as well in " time of vacation as at other time; and to release all the " issues and profits taken therefrom, if any be due to you for " such reason from the same; and to grant that the said lands " and tenements, so newly acquired, as well by the said " Abbot that now is, as by his predecessors, together with " the ancient possessions of the said Abbey, may be com- " prised in the sum yearly to be paid; without being other- " wise charged by reason of any avoidance of the said Abbacy, " by death of the Abbot, or in other manner, in time to " come."

Ista Supplicatio per bonam mediationem Domini Johannis, Ducis Lancastriæ, et Consilium, Rege consentiente, fuit expedita per Chartam quæ sequitur, in hæc verba.— This Supplication is supported by John, Duke of Lancaster.

Charta Domini Regis Monasterio Sancti Albani, de vacatione ejusdem, pro quinquaginta marcis.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, " salutem. Sciatis quod cum Dominus Edwardus, quondam " Rex Angliæ, abavus noster, per Litteras suas Patentes, " factas sub Magno Sigillo suo, vicesimo die Julii, anno regni " sui vicesimo nono, ob devotionem quam erga Sanctum Al- " banum, gloriosum Christi Martyrem, gessit et habuit, et " ut monachi Abbathiæ de Sancto Albano extunc possent quie- Charter releasing the Abbey from payment of such thousand marks, on a yearly

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— payment of fifty marks, A.D. 1380.

" tius et tranquillius Altissimo famulari, concessisset, pro se
" et hæredibus suis, Abbati et Conventui Abbathiæ prædictæ,
" quod Prior et Conventus Abbathiæ ejusdem, et eorum suc-
" cessores, in singulis vacationibus Abbathiæ prædictæ, quo-
" tiens, videlicet, ipsam extunc vacare contingeret, haberent
" et tenerent custodiam Abbathiæ illius, et omnium tempo-
" ralium ejusdem, cum omnibus rebus et bonis ad Abbathiam
" illam qualitercunque spectantibus, adeo plene et integre,
" sicut aliquis Abbas ejusdem loci Abbathiam illam, et tempo-
" ralia, cum rebus et bonis prædictis, transactis antea tem-
" poribus habere et tenere consuevit. Ita quod ipsi Prior et
" Conventus de temporalibus, et bonis ac rebus illis, plenam
" et liberam administrationem haberent, et inde disponere et
" ordinare possent, prout eis melius et utilius videretur faci-
" endum; et prout Abbas dicti loci inde posset ordinare et
" disponere, sede plena. Salvis dicto abavo nostro, et hære-
" dibus suis, feodis militum tentis de Abbathia prædicta,
" et advocationibus ecclesiarum, cum acciderint temporibus
" vacationum prædictarum; ita tamen, quod omnes red-
" ditus et servitia annua de prædictis feodis in vacationibus
" illis provenientia, remanerent Priori et Conventui prædictis.
" Salvis etiam dicto abavo nostro, et hæredibus suis, escaetis
" quas accidere contingeret temporibus prædictis; quæ quidem
" escaetæ singulis hujusmodi vacationibus finitis, scilicet, post
" fidelitatem ipsius quem ibidem eligi, confirmari, seu præfici
" [1]contigerit in Abbatem, dicto abavo nostro vel hæredibus
" suis factam, liberarentur et remanerent Abbati, Priori, et
" Conventui, et successoribus suis, dicti loci, sine occasione
" vel impedimento dicti abavi nostri, vel hæredum suorum
" quorumcunque:—reddendo eidem abavo nostro, et hæredibus
" suis, pro qualibet vacatione Abbathiæ prædictæ, sive du-
" raret per annum integrum, sive per minus tempus, mille
" marcas infra annum a tempore quo Abbathia illa vacare
" inciperet computandum, videlicet, quingentas marcas in fine
" primi dimidii anni illius, et quingentas marcas in fine
" ejusdem anni. Et si forte vacatio Abbathiæ illius duraret
" ultra annum, tunc prædicti Prior et Conventus pro proximo
" anno integro sequenti, si tanto tempore duraret, solverent
" dicto abavo nostro, et hæredibus suis, mille marcas, ad ter-
" minos prædictos, et sic pro quolibet anno integro post primum
" annum, durante vacatione prædicta, ad eosdem terminos
" mille marcas. Et si ultra annum integrum, vel annos in-
" tegros, duraret, minori tempore quam per annum, tunc pro

[1] *contingerit* in MS.

" illo minori tempore de dictis mille marcis minus, pro rata " temporis illius, proportionaliter dicto abavo nostro solve- " rent. Et voluisset et concessisset idem abavus noster, pro " se et hæredibus suis, quod prædicti Prior et Conventus, et " eorum successores in perpetuum, haberent et tenerent cus- " todiam Abbathiæ prædictæ singulis temporibus vacationum " ejusdem in forma prædicta; ita quod nullus Vicecomes, " Escaetor, seu quicunque alius ballivus seu minister, dicti " abavi nostri, vel hæredum suorum, de custodia Abbathiæ " prædictæ, seu Cellarum suarum, maneriorum, aut aliarum " rerum seu bonorum quorumcunque ad dictam Abbathiam, " seu Cellas suas, spectantium, quoquo modo, ratione vaca- " tionis illius, se in aliquo intromitteret. Hoc tamen excepto, " quod Escaetor vel alius minister dicti abavi nostri, vel " hæredum suorum, qui pro tempore foret, infra portas tan- " tum Abbathiæ prædictæ, in principio cujuslibet vacationis " ejusdem, quamdam simplicem seisinam, nomine dominii " regii dicti abavi nostri, caperet; et ea sic capta, statim " exinde recederet, absque aliquo inde capiendo, seu etiam " asportando; ita quod ultra unum diem, occasione seisinæ " prædictæ, moram ibi non faceret, nec aliquem ibidem sub- " stitueret loco sui. Voluisset insuper, et concessisset, dictus " abavus noster, pro se et hæredibus suis, quod si forsan " dictus abavus noster, vel hæredes sui, aliquo tempore va- " cationis Abbathiæ prædictæ, exercitum suum facerent sum- " moniri, prædicti Prior et Conventus, et successores sui, pro " propriis et dominicis feodis militum Abbathiæ illius, in " manibus dictorum Prioris et Conventus tunc existentibus, " ad servitium cum eodem exercitu faciendum minime tene- " rentur, nec occasione servitii illius molestarentur in aliquo, " seu gravarentur, sed inde penitus essent quieti. Salvis " tamen dicto abavo nostro, et hæredibus suis, servitiis feo- " dorum militum, quæ tenerentur de Abbathia prædicta " temporibus vacationum ejusdem, ad dictum abavum nos- " trum, et hæredes suos, pertinentibus, ratione exercitus supra- " dicti; prout in litteris prædictis plenius continetur.—Nos, " ob specialem affectionem quam erga Beatum Albanum, " Martyrem supradictum, et ad Abbathiam prædictam, affec- " tionemque sinceram quam erga personam dilecti nobis in " Christo Fratris Thomæ de la Mare, nunc Abbatis Abbathiæ " prædictæ, gerimus et habemus, et ad supplicationem ejus- " dem nunc Abbatis et Conventus ejusdem loci, de gratia " nostra speciali, ex assensu Consilii nostri, concessimus, " pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, eisdem Abbati et Conventui, " quod Prior et Conventus Abbathiæ ejusdem, et eorum suc-

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" cessores, in singulis vacationibus ejusdem Abbathiæ, quo-
" tiens, videlicet, ipsam exnunc vacare continget, habeant et
" teneant custodiam Abbathiæ illius, et omnium temporalium
" ejusdem, tam, videlicet, eorum quæ de dotatione et funda-
" tione dictæ Abbathiæ existunt, quam omnium aliorum
" temporalium eidem Abbathiæ per prædictos nunc Abbatem
" et Conventum, et prædecessores suos [1]legitime adquisi-
" torum; et etiam per eosdem Abbatem et Conventum,
" et successores suos, exnunc de licentia nostra, et hære-
" dum nostrorum, [1]legitime adquirendorum, una cum rebus
" et bonis ad Abbathiam illam temporibus futuris qua-
" litercunque spectantibus, vel spectaturis. Ita quod ipsi
" Prior et Conventus de temporalibus, et bonis et rebus illis,
" in singulis vacationibus prædictis, plenam et liberam ad-
" ministrationem habeant, et inde disponere et ordinare [2]pos-
" sint, prout eis melius et utilius videbitur faciendum; et
" prout Abbas dicti loci, pro tempore existens, inde posset
" ordinare et disponere, sede plena. Salvis nobis, et hære-
" dibus nostris, feodis militum, qui tenentur de Abbathia
" prædicta, et advocationibus ecclesiarum, cum acciderint
" temporibus vacationum prædictarum; ita tamen, quod
" omnes redditus et servitia annua de feodis prædictis in
" vacationibus illis provenientia, remaneant Priori et Con-
" ventui prædictis. Salvis etiam nobis, et hæredibus nostris,
" escaetis quas accidere contigerit temporibus prædictis;
" quæ quidem escaetæ, singulis hujusmodi vacationibus finitis,
" videlicet, post fidelitatem ipsius quem ibidem eligi, confir-
" mari, seu præfici, contigerit in Abbatem, nobis vel hæredi-
" bus nostris factam, liberentur et remaneant Abbati, Priori,
" et Conventui, et successoribus suis dicti loci, sine occasione
" vel impedimento nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum quorum-
" cunque; reddendo nobis, et hæredibus nostris, pro custodia
" Abbathiæ prædictæ, necnon omnium temporalium prædic-
" torum, tam de dotatione et fundatione dictæ Abbathiæ
" existentium, quam adquisitorum et adquirendorum in forma
" prænotata, una cum bonis et rebus prædictis per ipsos
" Priorem et Conventum, et eorum successores, in singulis
" vacationibus prædictis, ut præmittitur, habendis, necnon in
" recompensationem dictarum mille marcarum, et ratæ earun-
" dem, quinquaginta marcas sterlingorum, singulis annis ad
" Scaccarium nostrum, et hæredum nostrorum, ad Terminos
" Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis, per æquales portiones, primo

[1] *legittime* in MS. | [2] *possent* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96, ——

" Termino incipiente ad festum Paschæ proximo futurum, " per manus, videlicet, Abbatis pro tempore existentis loci " prædicti, sede plena, et per manus Prioris et Conventus " loci ejusdem, singulis temporibus vacationum Abbathiæ præ- " dictæ, in perpetuum; volentes et concedentes, pro nobis et " hæredibus nostris, quod iidem Abbas, Prior, et Conventus, " et eorum successores, necnon Abbathia prædicta, de præ- " dictis mille marcis, et rata eorundem, exonerati penitus, " et quieti, remaneant, erga nos et hæredes nostros in per- " petuum, ex causa dictæ solutionis quinquaginta marcarum " annuatim faciendæ, sicut prædictum est; et quod prædicti " Prior et Conventus, et eorum successores, in singulis va- " cationibus Abbathiæ prædictæ, in perpetuum habeant et " teneant custodiam Abbathiæ prædictæ, et omnium tempo- " ralium ejusdem, tam, videlicet, eorum quæ de dotatione et " fundatione Abbathiæ prædictæ existunt, quam omnium ali- " orum temporalium eidem Abbathiæ per prædictos Abbatem " nunc, et Conventum, et prædecessores suos, [1]legitime ad- " quisitorum; et etiam per eosdem Abbatem et Conventum, " et successores suos, exnunc de licentia nostra, et hæredum " nostrorum, [1]legitime adquirendorum; una cum rebus et " bonis ad Abbathiam illam temporibus futuris in hujusmodi " vacationibus qualitercunque spectantibus, vel spectaturis, " absque aliquo nobis vel hæredibus nostris pro eadem cus- " todia aliquibus temporibus futuris reddendo, ultra [2]quin- " quaginta marcas annuas antedictas; ita quod nullus Vice- " comes, Escaetor, seu quicunque alius ballivus seu minister " noster, vel hæredum nostrorum, de custodia Abbathiæ præ- " dictæ, seu Cellarum suarum, maneriorum, aut aliarum pos- " sessionum, rerum, seu bonorum quorumcunque, ad dictam " Abbathiam, seu Cellas ejusdem, spectantium, vel spectatu- " rorum, quoquo modo, ratione cujuscunque vacationis illius " in futurum, se in aliquo intromittat. Hoc tamen excepto, " quod Escaetor, vel alius minister noster, vel hæredum " nostrorum, qui pro tempore fuerit, infra portas tantum Ab- " bathiæ prædictæ, in principio cujuslibet vacationis ejusdem, " quamdam simplicem seisinam nomine regii dominii nostri, " et hæredum nostrorum, capiat; et ea sic capta, statim exinde " recedat, absque aliquo inde capiendo, seu etiam asportando; " ita quod ultra unam diem, occasione seisinæ prædictæ, moram " ibi non faciat, nec aliquem ibidem substituat loco sui. " Volumus insuper, et concedimus, pro nobis et hæredibus

[1] *legittime* in MS. | [2] *quinquagintas* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" nostris, quod si nos forsan, vel hæredes nostri, aliquo " tempore vacationis Abbathiæ prædictæ, exercitum nostrum " fecerimus summoniri, prædicti Prior et Conventus, et suc- " cessores sui, pro propriis et dominicis feodis militum Ab- " bathiæ illius, in manibus ipsorum Prioris et Conventus " existentibus tunc, ad servitium in eodem exercitu facien- " dum minime teneantur, nec occasione servitii illius moles- " tentur in aliquo, seu graventur; sed inde penitus sint " quieti. Salvis tamen nobis, et hæredibus nostris, servitiis " feodorum militum quæ tenentur de Abbathia prædicta, " temporibus vacationum ejusdem, ad nos pertinentibus ra- " tione exercitus supradicti. Volumus insuper, et concedimus, " pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, prædictis Abbati, Priori, " et Conventui, quod ipsi, et eorum successores in perpetuum, " sint quieti de quibuscunque decimis nobis, vel hæredibus " nostris, in quibuscunque vacationibus futuris Abbathiæ " prædictæ, per clerum regni nostri Angliæ, seu Cantuari- " ensis Provinciæ, concedendis, nobis, vel dictis hæredibus " nostris, solvendis, prout ante hæc tempora Abbas, Prior, et " Conventus, loci prædicti, de decimis hujusmodi, post dictum " vicesimum diem Julii dicto anno prædicti abavi nostri " vicesimo nono, vacante Abbathia prædicta, per clerum dicti " regni nostri progenitoribus nostris, seu alicui eorundem, " concessis, quieti esse consueverunt. Volumus etiam, et de " avisamento Consilii nostri ordinavimus, quod dictus reddi- " tus quinquaginta marcarum annuarum Coronæ nostræ, et " hæredum nostrorum Angliæ, remaneat annexus in perpetuum; " absque eo quod aliqua remissio seu perdonatio ejusdem " redditus in toto vel in parte, per nos, vel hæredes nostros, " aut ipsorum aliquem, fiat aliquo tempore futuro Abbati, " Priori, et Conventui, dictæ Abbathiæ, seu eorum aliquibus " vel alicui; et absque eo quod per nos, vel hæredes nos- " tros, aut ipsorum aliquem, redditus prædictus in toto vel " in parte per remissionem et perdonationem hujusmodi, aut " per alienationem, assignationem, seu dimissionem quamcun- " que, a dicta Corona separaretur quomodolibet in futurum. " Et si forte per Abbatem, Priorem, et Conventum, dictæ " Abbathiæ, qui pro tempore fuerint, vel aliquos aut aliquem " eorundem, aliqua remissio seu perdonatio dicti redditus, in " toto vel in parte, a nobis, vel ab aliquo hæredum nostrorum, " impetrata et acceptata fuerit, quod extunc præsens concessio " nostra nullius sit roboris vel virtutis. In cujus rei testi- " monium, has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste " meipso, apud Westmonasterium, sexto die Septembris, anno " regni nostri quarto."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Primus compotus de quinquaginta marcis pro vacatione prænotata.

Formal acquittance of the Abbot and Convent, on payment, for one year, of such fifty marks.

" Abbas, Prior, et Conventus, de Sancto Albano, Regi com-
" putant de quinquaginta marcis per annum, pro vacatione
" dictæ abbathiæ, per Litteras Regis Patentes sibi concessa.
" In quibus quidem litteris continetur, quod cum Dominus
" Edwardus, quondam Rex Angliæ, abavus Regis hujus," *et cætera, ut supra*; — " sicut continetur in Originali de anno
" quarto in Thesaurario liberato per ipsum Abbatem. Et
" quieti sunt."

Littera Regis Baronibus de Scaccario, de libertatibus concessis per eosdem allocandis.

Royal Letter to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, ordering that the Abbey shall be from thenceforth exempt from payment of such thousand marks.

" Rex Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario, salutem.
" Cum Dominus Edwardus, nuper Rex Angliæ, abavus noster,
" per Litteras suas Patentes concessisset" *et cætera, ut supra,*
" prout in litteris dicti abavi nostri, quam nostris, plenius
" continetur;—vobis mandamus, quod ipsos Abbatem, Priorem,
" et Conventum, necnon Abbathiam prædictam, de prædictis
" mille marcis, et rata [1] earundem, a prædicto sexto die
" Septembris ad idem Scaccarium erga nos, et hæredes nos-
" tros, in perpetuum exonerari, et quietos esse, faciatis, et
" ipsos Priorem et Conventum, et eorum successores, in sin-
" gulis vacationibus Abbathiæ prædictæ in perpetuum, cus-
" todiam illius Abbathiæ, et omnium temporalium ejusdem,
" tam, videlicet, eorum quæ de dotatione et fundatione Ab-
" bathiæ prædictæ existunt, quam omnium aliorum tempora-
" lium eidem Abbathiæ per prædictos nunc Abbatem et
" Conventum, et prædecessores suos [2] legitime, ut prædictum
" est, adquisitorum, una cum rebus et bonis ad Abbathiam
" illam temporibus futuris in hujusmodi vacationibus quali-
" tercunque spectantibus, vel spectaturis, absque aliquo nobis,
" vel hæredibus nostris, pro eadem custodia aliquibus tem-
" poribus futuris reddendo, ultra quinquaginta marcas annuas
" antedictas, habere et tenere; et ipsos Abbatem, Priorem,
" et Conventum, et eorum successores, de quibuscunque de-
" cimis nobis, vel hæredibus nostris, in quibuscunque vaca-

[1] *eorundem* in MS.

[2] *legitrime* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —

" tionibus futuris Abbathiæ prædictæ, per clerum regni nostri " Angliæ, seu Cantuariensis Provinciæ, concedendis, in per- " petuum quietos esse permittatis, prout Abbas, Prior, et " Conventus, loci prædicti, ante hæc tempora de decimis " hujusmodi, post dictum vicesimum diem Julii dicto anno " prædicti abavi nostri vicesimo nono, vacante Abbathia præ- " dicta, per clerum dicti regni nostri progenitoribus nostris, " seu alicui eorundem, concessis, quieti esse consueverunt. " Ipsosque Abbatem, Priorem, et Conventum, et eorum suc- " cessores, omnibus et singulis libertatibus in dictis litteris " contentis coram vobis in Scaccario prædicto uti et gau- " dere permittatis, prout eis uti debent, ipsique et præde- " cessores sui ibidem libertatibus prædictis, a tempore confec- " tionis chartarum prædictarum, semper hactenus rationabiliter " uti et gaudere consueverunt; ipsos, contra tenorem litte- " rarum nostrarum prædictarum, non molestantes in aliquo, " seu gravantes. Proviso semper quod nobis de arreragiis " dictarum mille marcarum, si quæ nobis ante prædictum " sextum diem Septembris debebantur, ac etiam de dicta " annua firma quinquaginta marcarum a prædicto sexto die " Septembris, ac aliis ad nos in hac parte spectantibus, re- " spondeatur, prout decet. Teste, *et cætera.*"[1]

Breve Regis, pro Charta præscripta per Barones de suo Scaccario citius allocanda.

Allowance of such exemption by the Barons of the Exchequer.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, *et cætera, ut supra.*

" Et super hoc venit hic prædictus Abbas, per Henricum " Prestone, attornatum suum, et petit sibi fieri juxta tenorem " brevis et Litterarum Regis Patentium prædictarum, quod " Curia *et cætera.* Super quibus habita deliberatione, per " Barones consideratum est, quod prædicti Abbas, Prior, et " Conventus, necnon Abbathia prædicta, de prædictis mille " marcis, et rata earundem, a sexto die Septembris supra- " dicto exonerentur, et quieti existant. Et quod iidem " Prior et Conventus, et eorum successores, habeant et " teneant in singulis vacationibus Abbathiæ prædictæ in per-

[1] This is followed by the following lines, a pen having been run through the Rubric—" *Recorda de Termino* " *Hillarii, anno quinto Regis Ricardi* " *Secundi. — Rex Thesaurario et* " *Baronibus suis de Scaccario, et* " *cætera ; et tenorem Litterarum Pa-* " *tentium de quibus fit mentio in dicto* " *brevi.*"

" petuum custodiam Abbathiæ illius, et omnium temporalium Thomas, 30th
" ejusdem, tam, videlicet, eorum quæ de dotatione et libera- Abbot,
" tione prædictæ Abbathiæ existunt, quam omnium aliorum A.D.
" temporalium eidem Abbathiæ per prædictos nunc Abbatem 1349–96.
" et Conventum, et prædecessores suos, legitime, ut præ-
" dictum est, adquisitorum; una cum rebus et bonis ad
" Abbathiam illam temporibus futuris in hujusmodi vaca-
" tionibus qualitercunque spectantibus, vel spectaturis, absque
" aliquo Regi, vel hæredibus suis, pro eadem custodia ali-
" quibus temporibus futuris reddendo, ultra quinquaginta
" marcas annuas antedictas. Et quod ipsi Abbas, Prior, et
" Conventus, et eorum successores, de quibuscunque decimis
" Regi vel hæredibus suis, in quibuscunque vacationibus
" futuris Abbathiæ prædictæ, per clerum regni Angliæ seu
" Cantuariensis Provinciæ concedendis, in perpetuum sint
" quieti, prout Abbas, Prior, et Conventus, loci prædicti, ante
" hæc tempora de decimis hujusmodi, post vicesimum diem
" Julii supradictum, vacante Abbathia prædicta, per clerum
" dicti regni progenitoribus Regis, seu alicui eorundem,
" concessis, quieti esse consueverunt; ipsique Abbas, Prior,
" et Conventus, et eorum successores, omnibus et singulis
" libertatibus in prædictis litteris contentis in Scaccario præ-
" dicto utantur et gaudeant, prout eis uti debent, ipsique et
" prædecessores sui ibidem libertatibus prædictis, a tempore
" confectionis chartarum supradictarum semper hactenus ra-
" tionabiliter uti et gaudere consueverunt; et quod ipsi contra
" tenorem litterarum regiarum prædictarum non molestentur
" in aliquo, nec graventur. Proviso semper, quod Regi de
" arreragiis dictarum mille marcarum, si quæ Regi ante
" prædictum sextum diem Septembris debebantur, ac etiam
" de dicta firma annua quinquaginta marcarum, a prædicto
" sexto die Septembris, ac aliis ad Regem in hac parte
" spectantibus, respondeatur; et de eadem firma quinquaginta
" marcarum ab eodem sexto die Septembris versus Regem
" onerentur, prætextu præmissorum."

Recorda de Termino Sancti Hillarii, anno quinto Regis Ricardi Secundi.

" Abbas, Prior, et Conventus, de Sancto Albano, et succes- Formal
" sores sui, reddunt compotum de quinquaginta marcis per an- acquittance
" num, in recompensationem mille marcarum, quas idem Prior of the Abbot and Convent,

[1] After this Rubric about three-fourths of a column is left vacant, (fol. 279 b).

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. — on payment, for one year, of fifty marks, part being paid to Queen Anne, A.D. 1382.

" et Conventus Regi reddere solebant, pro vacatione Abbathiæ " prædictæ, et omnium temporalium ejusdem, a sexto die " Septembris, anno quarto Regis hujus, sibi, et successoribus " suis in perpetuum, reddendo annuatim Regi, et hæredibus " Regis, dictas quinquaginta marcas, ad Terminos Paschæ et " Sancti Michaelis, per æquales portiones. Ita quod idem " Abbas, Prior, et Conventus, et eorum successores, necnon " Abbathia prædicta, de prædictis mille marcis, et rata " [1]earundem, exonerati penitus, et quieti, remaneant erga " Regem et hæredes Regis in perpetuum, ex causa solutionis " dictarum quinquaginta marcarum annuarum : sicut continetur " in Rotulo quarto in Norffolchia—' In Thesauro viginti libras " ' per ipsum Abbatem; et Annæ, Reginæ Angliæ, cui Rex " ' concessit firmam prædictam habendam in dotem, a die " ' Coronationis ipsius Reginæ, viginti marcas, per breve " ' Regis allocatas eidem Reginæ, in Rotulo quinto in Bristollia. " ' Et quieti sunt.' "[2]

[3]*Supplicatio pro confirmatione electi Sancti Albani in Anglia, et pro modificatione mille marcarum in quibuslibet vacationibus Abbathiæ Monasterii Sancti Albani Romanæ Curiæ persolutarum.*

Supplication addressed to the Pope, praying for remission as to a sum of money payable yearly, and personal attendance at Rome, exacted

"Dudum, Pater Sanctissime, felicis recordationis, Dominus " [4]Honorius, Papa, Tertius, ob reverentiam Beati Albani, " Anglorum Protomartyris, cujus corpus in Monasterio Sancti " Albani, ad Romanam Curiam, nullo medio, pertinentis, " Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lyncolniensis Diœcesis, requiescens " innumerabilibus [5]coruscavit, et indies coruscat, miraculis, " ultra plenam exemptionem per ipsum Honorium et prædecessores suos, Romanos Pontifices, Abbati et Conventui " dicti loci, et successoribus eorum, concessam, quod dicti " Monasterii electi pro tempore in Abbates munus benedictionis " a quocunque Episcopo Catholico possent suscipere, voluit " et concessit; quodque in signum exemptionis hujusmodi,

[1] *eorundem* in MS.

[2] This is followed by a Rubric,—*In Magno Rotulo de anno quinto Regis Ricardi Secundi, in Item Essexia;* after which a page (fol.280 a) is left vacant.

[3] This Rubric is omitted in the text, but is inserted, in an almost illegible hand, at the foot of the page (fol. 280 b).

[4] Pope, A.D. 1216–1227.

[5] *choruscavit . . . . choruscat,* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

from each new Abbot on his confirmation.

" et libertatis a Sede Apostolica sic perceptæ, dicti Abbas " et Conventus, pro tempore, Sedi prædictæ unam unciam " auri solverent annuatim; prout in Litteris Apostolicis, super " hiis confectis, plenius continetur. Verum, Pater Beatissime, " cum dictum monasterium ab eadem Sede tam longe distare " noscatur, quod electi in Abbates ejusdem monasterii succes- " sive temporibus retroactis, et in posterum eligendi, sine " magnis viarum periculis, et gravium expensarum onere, " nequiverunt, nec in futuro poterunt, pro habitis et habendis " suarum electionum confirmationibus, Sedem Apostolicam " visitare: ac visitatio hujusmodi ante hæc tempora, et alia " onera eidem monasterio incumbentia, bona ipsius monasterii " adeo exhauserunt, quod nisi per vestræ Sanctitatis clemen- " tiam in hac parte uberius succurratur, idem monasterium " irreparabiliter debere collabi verisimiliter formidatur; et, ut " creditur, devota et assidua monachorum ibidem Altissimo " servientium, precum oratio, divini præsidii imploratrix, " idem monasterium a collapsu hujusmodi hactenus præserva- " vit. Eapropter, pro parte dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, " eidem vestræ Beatitudini cum omni devotione et humilitate " spiritus supplicatur, quatenus præmissis, et quod præfatum " Monasterium prope viam publicam, qua nulla in regno " Angliæ usitatior vix [1] existit, notorie situatum, in receptione " hospitum, præcipue procerum et magnatum, præ cæteris " dicti regni monasteriis excessivius oneratur, ac quod ejus- " dem monasterii facultates per epidemias hominum et " mortalitates bestiarum, casusque alios fortuitos, redditæ " sunt exiles, in vestræ Sanctitatis pectore pro libramine " ponderatis, ut omnes et singuli qui successive pro tempore " in Abbates dicti monasterii, cum vacabit, per ejusdem " monasterii Conventum canonice electi fuerint, statim eo " ipso, absque aliqua confirmatione, sint veri Abbates, et " pro talibus habeantur et censeantur, ac perinde administrare " et curam animarum gerere, et omnia et singula, quæ ad " curam, administrationem, et regimen, dicti monasterii " pertinent, libere facere et exercere possint, acsi per Sedem " Apostolicam legitime eorum electio confirmata foret. Et " quod tam hujusmodi Abbates, per dictum Conventum electi, " absque aliqua confirmatione, quam illi etiam quos per dictam " Sedem eidem Monasterio quocunque modo præfici contigerit " in Abbates, libere ac licite a quocunque maluerint Antistite, " gratiam et communionem dictæ Sedis habente, valeant " benedici; non obstantibus quibuscunque Constitutionibus,

[1] *istit* only, in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" Litteris, seu Privilegiis Apostolicis; necnon Statutis et " Consuetudinibus Monasterii et Ordinis prædictorum con- " trariis, juramento, auctoritate Apostolica, vel quacunque " firmitate alia roboratis, dignetur eadem vestra Sanctitas, " ut a viarum periculis et expensarum oneribus releventur, " de speciali gratia indulgere."

[1] *Supplicatio sub alia forma, in materia prænotata.*

Another Supplication to a like effect.

" Dudum, Pater Sanctissime," *et cætera, ut supra, usque verbum* " indulgere." —" Et quod Romana Ecclesia, absque ulte- " riori exactione, occasione cujuscunque census pro tempore " vacationis dicti Monasterii, aliqua summa portabili, per ves- " tram Sanctitatem clementius moderanda, ipsi Romanæ Eccle- " siæ [2] annuatim persolvenda, futuris temporibus sit contenta, " Constitutionibus, Consuetudinibus, et Statutis, in contrarium " editis, non obstantibus quibuscunque."

[3] *Supplicatio sub alia forma, in prædicta* [4] *materia.*

A third Supplication, to a like effect.

" Dudum, Pater Sanctissime," *et cætera, ut supra, usque verbum* " indulgere."—" Et quod Romana Ecclesia, absque aliqua " ulteriori exactione, occasione cujuscunque census pro tem- " pore vacationis dicti Monasterii, dicta auri [5] uncia de qua " præmittitur, futuris temporibus sit contenta, Constitutioni- " bus, Consuetudinibus, et Statutis, in contrarium editis, non " obstantibus quibuscunque."

[6] *Suggestiones diversæ pro prædictis Supplicationibus in Romana* [7] *[Curia] felicius expediendis.*

Various suggestions for the envoys

Summa taxæ omnium bonorum Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, in regno Angliæ, mille liii. libræ, viii. solidi, vi. denarii, quadrans:—de quibus assignantur ex ordinatione antiqua Abbati ccccIxv. libræ, v.

---

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied at the foot of the page, in an almost illegible hand.

[2] *annatim* in MS.

[3] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the same hand, at the foot of the page.

[4] A word follows this, but it is quite illegible.

[5] *uncea* in MS.

[6] Given at the foot of the page, in the hand previously mentioned.

[7] Omitted in MS.

solidi, viii. denarii, obolus ; et ad prædictum Abbatem pertinet susceptio hospitum nobilium, et aliorum quorumcunque sæcularium, placitorum prosecutio in diversis Curiis regni ; quæ ex eo quod sæculares viris ecclesiasticis plus solito sunt infesti, sunt magis sumptuosa quam solebant, et etiam frequentius eveniunt et contingunt. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. to Rome, on what grounds such Supplications should be supported.

Item, Conventui per eandem ordinationem assignantur Dlxxxiv. libræ, ii. solidi, ix. denarii, obolus, quadrans ; de qua summa subtrahantur xli. libræ, x. solidi, v. denarii, assignatæ ad officium Sacristæ, pro onere ecclesiæ supportando ; et li. libræ, xi. solidi, iii. denarii, assignatæ officio Eleemosynarii, pro sustentatione diversorum egenorum : et sic remanent, ad sustentationem Conventus, in quo sunt sexaginta monachi, ccccxcv. libræ, xiii. denarii, obolus, quadrans. Small revenues of the Convent.

Et si fiat objectio, quod ipsum Monasterium ratione Cellarum sibi subjectarum plurium melioratur, respondendum est, quod ratione hujusmodi Cellarum pejoratur ; ex eo quod Abbas dicti Monasterii ipsarum Cellarum negotia sumptibus suis multotiens prosequitur et defendit. Per sæculares etiam patriæ in qua Cellæ hujusmodi situantur, ad ipsum Monasterium frequentius accedentes, et ibidem diebus et noctibus commorantes, dictum Monasterium plurimum oneratur. The Cells, not an advantage, but a burden to it.

Item, Dominus Papa est informandus qualiter Monasterium Sancti Albani, prope Londonias, in qua Parliamenta Regis, Convocationes et concursus cleri et procerum regni, fiunt, situatur ; et proceres et magnates regni eundo et redeundo in dicto monasterio hospitantur ; ad ipsius monasterii magnum dispendium et jacturam. The extensive calls upon its hospitality.

Item, Dominus Rex, [1] Principissa, et ejus filius, Princeps, Dux Lancastriæ, et alii magnates regni, prope The dearness of provisions,

[1] The Princess Johanna, widow of Edward, Prince of Wales, and her son, Prince Richard.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

caused by its wealthy neighbours.

ipsum monasterium, aliqui ex parte una, aliqui ex altera, quasi continue commorantur; quorum ministri blada, carnes, et alia victualia, pro ipsis dominis, et eorum familia, in ipsa patria capientes, et pro hujusmodi victualibus non ad verum valorem persolventes, dictum monasterium, et ipsius tenentes, destruunt et adnihilant.

Its woods nearly all cut down, to defray payments to the Court of Rome, and the King, on vacations of the Abbacy.

Item, portio potissima Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Albani in nemoribus antiquitus consistebat; quæ nemora, ratione censuum Curiæ Romanæ et Domino Regi ante hæc tempore vacationis solutorum, pene destruuntur; in tantum, quod residuum vix sufficit ad sustentationem et reparationem domorum in dicto monasterio, et maneriis et aliis locis eidem monasterio pertinentibus.

[1] *De summis pro expeditione præscriptarum Supplicationum in Romana Curia expendendis.*

Sums of money to be expended at Rome, in ensuring the success of the said Supplications.

Memorandum, pro expeditione primæ Supplicationis, videlicet, quod electi in [2] Abbates Monasterii Sancti Albani futuris temporibus, eo ipso quod sint electi, sint absque confirmatione veri Abbates, acsi essent a Sede Apostolica [3] legitime confirmati; sic tamen, quod in vacatione solvant tantum Curiæ Romanæ sicut solvere consueverunt, videlicet, dicti monasterii primos fructus.—[4] Expendantur in Domino Papa, et omnibus aliis istud negotium tangentibus, ad majus trecentæ libræ.

Item, pro expeditione secundæ Supplicationis, videlicet, quod electi in Abbates futuris temporibus prædicti monasterii, sint eo ipso veri Abbates, acsi essent

---

[1] This Rubric is inserted in another hand, at the foot of the page.

[2] *Abbatos* in MS.

[3] *legittime* in MS.

[4] This passage gives directions how much money may be expended at the Court of Rome in gaining *this* point.

per Sedem Apostolicam confirmati; sic quod annuatim solvant ipsi Sedi ad majus viginti marcas, absque aliqua majori summa, in vacatione Monasterii prædicti. —[1] Expendantur ad majus mille marcæ. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Item, pro expeditione tertiæ Supplicationis, videlicet, quod electi in Abbates *et cætera, sicut præmittitur*, absque aliqua alia exactione in posterum vendicanda, ratione alicujus census tempore vacationis dicti monasterii, uncia auri persolvatur annuatim ipsi Curiæ Romanæ, sicut ex indulto Sedis Apostolicæ solvere consuevit ab antiquo.—Ad majus in omnibus expensis mille libræ.

Et si non poteritis cum præfatis summis istas Supplicationes expedire, rescribatur nobis a Curia Romana celerius quo poteritis, cum quibus summis ipsa negotia poteritis expedire.[2]— Directions to the envoys as to the moneys to be so expended.

Supplicatio Regis directa Papæ pro vacatione prænotata.

"Sanctissime Pater.—Affectantes summe augmentationem "divini cultus in Monasteriis regni nostri Angliæ, et præser- "tim in illis quæ a nobis et nostris progenitoribus fundata "hactenus extiterunt, et quæ in præsenti sunt de nostro "patronatu; necnon eorum facultatum ampliationem, quæ "per diversorum temporum curricula, quid propter guerras, "epidemias, et mortalitates, diversis vicibus contingentes, tum "propter alia damna et jacturas quæ sustinuerunt multis "temporibus retroactis:—hinc est, Pater Sanctissime, quod "Monasterium Sancti Albani, infra dictum regnum nostrum "situatum, Lincolniensi Diœcesi, Sedi Apostolicæ immediate "subjectum, et in honorem Sancti Albani, Protomartyris "Angliæ, per nostros progenitores fundatum, cujus sanctissi- "mum corpus infra dictum monasterium requiescit, et innu- "merabilibus [3] coruscavit miraculis, et [3] coruscat, sit tempori- "bus vacationum dicti monasterii, propter visitationem Sedis Supplication of the King, addressed to the Pope, in support of the prayer of the Abbot and Convent.

[1] See Note 4, p. 150.

[2] At this point, half a column is left vacant (fol. 281 a).

[3] *choruscavit . . . choruscat*, in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Apostolicæ, pro confirmatione electionis, et munere benedictionis electis dicti monasterii, pro tempore impendendis, " in facultatibus graviter diminutum, propter graves expensas " quas oportuit electos dicti Monasterii facere, pro tempore " vacationum, pro confirmatione hujusmodi obtinenda; cum " dictum monasterium, in ultimis mundi partibus constitutum, " et in possessionibus, respectu aliorum monasteriorum regni " nostri nimis exiliter, ac etiam in loco sterili, sit dotatum. " Cum igitur, Pater Sanctissime, in dicto monasterio præ " cæteris dicti regni nostri monasteriis, viguit et viget summa " devotio, disciplina regularis, receptio hospitum ad id indies " confluentium, etsi artaretur quilibet electus pro tempore " in qualibet vacatione Sedem Apostolicam visitare, illa occa- " sione propter defectum facultatum numerus monachorum " minueretur, et ex eo in magna parte cessaret cultus divinus, " eorumque devotio tepesceret, nec hospitalitas debita ser- " varetur: cui monasterio Princeps Walliæ illustris, cujus " carnalis [1] filius esse dinoscimur, et ejus mores sequi deside- " ramus, ultra omnia monasteria regni Angliæ, propter sacræ " conversationis observantias in eodem, in animo gerebat spe- " cialem. Nos etiam veraciter credimus quod dictum monas- " terium, propter onera eidem incurrentia, et diminutionem " facultatum, hucusque minime perdurasset, nisi præsidium " divinum impetrasset devota monachorum observantia Deo " famulantium in eodem. Quare Sanctitati vestræ corditer sup- " plicamus, quatenus cum Abbati et Conventui prædicti mo- " nasterii, et eorum successoribus, per diversos Romanos Pon- " tifices plena exemptio sit concessa; et ulterius, Abbati dicti " monasterii pro tempore, quod a quocunque Episcopo Catholico " posset munus benedictionis recipere, per Sedem Apostolicam " sit indultum, et quod, in signum exemptionis hujusmodi, et " libertatis a Sede Apostolica sic perceptæ, Abbas et Conven- " tus pro tempore Sedi Apostolicæ unam unciam auri solverent " annuatim, prout in Litteris Apostolicis super præmissis con- " fectis [2] plenius continetur:—dignetur vestra Sanctitas Abbati " et Conventui Monasterii Sancti Albani prædicti, et eorum " successoribus, dictam Bullam Honorii, prædecessoris ves- " tri, de novo confirmare; ac ulterius clementer concedere, ut " electi in Abbates dicti monasterii pro tempore, cum vacave- " rit, statim eo ipso, absque aliqua confirmatione, sint veri " Abbates, et pro talibus habeantur, ac perinde administrare " et curam animarum gerere, ac omnia et singula quæ " ad curam animarum, administrationem et regimen dicti

[1] Written by King Richard II.; who here alludes to his parent, Edward, Prince of Wales.

[2] *pleinius* in MS.

" monasterii pertinent, possent facere et libere exercere, ac " munus benedictionis a quocunque Episcopo Catholico ex " abundanti recipere, acsi per Sedem Apostolicam esset eorum " electio [1] legitime confirmata. Speramus indubie tantam gra- " tiam clementiæ vestræ in præsenti nostra petitione experiri, " quantam sanctæ memoriæ prædecessores vestri, Innocentius " Tertius et Urbanus Quintus, qui inter Romanos Pontifices a " multo tempore sanctiores fuerant reputati, in petitione con- " simili pro Monasterio Eveshamiæ, Wygorniensis [2] Diœcesis, " conscientia ducti, mero motu liberaliter indulserunt, prout " in Registro sanctæ memoriæ Urbani Quinti palam poterit " apparere : et in rei veritate, istud monasterium pro quo " vestræ Sanctitati humiliter supplicamus, multo exilius in " possessionibus sit dotatum, ac majori hospitalitate et diversis " aliis sumptibus prægravatum. Præmissa, Pater Sanctissime, " concedendo, possetis nobis non modicum complacere, et " quieti dictorum Abbatis et Conventus in hac parte pros- " picere, ut valeant in majori devotione Domino in perpetuum " famulari, ac pro vobis et universalis Ecclesiæ, reique pub- " licæ regimine, ad intercedendum devotis precibus in posterum " [3] firmius obligari."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Supplicatio Domini Regis Domino Papæ, sub alia forma, de materia præscripta.

" Beatissime Pater. — [4] Humillima filiali recommendatione " præcedente, frequenter et assidue sollicitudinis [5] excitamur " instantia Monasterio Sancti Albani, Licolniensis [6] Diœcesis, " Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjecto, et in honore ipsius " Sancti Albani, Angliæ Protomartyris, per nostros progeni- " tores pie fundato, in sui census relevamine nostras apponere " manus efficaciter adjutrices. Cujus monasterii lapsum, dam- " num, et jacturam, per guerrarum, mortalitatum, et casuum " aliorum fortuitorum, discrimina, multipliciter pridem con- " tingentia, internis visceribus condolentes, venerabile monas- " terium illud, ubi sanctissimi Protomartyris præfati corpus, " innumerabilibus et continuis irradiatum miraculis, requiescit; " ubi monasticæ disciplinæ regula inviolabiliter observatur; " ubi summa viget devotio; ubi est hospitum illuc confluentium

A like Supplication, on part of the King, under another form.

[1] *legittime* in MS.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *firminus* in MS.
[4] *Humilima* in MS.
[5] *exitamur* in MS.
[6] *Diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" receptio honorifica; ubi maximæ fiunt itaque pauperibus " eleemosynæ; de sinistra fortuna in dexteram, de adversita- " tis miseria in prosperitatis amœnitatem, et de imminentis " paupertatis penuria ad competentis sufficientiæ gradum, ex " intimo cordis nostri desiderio cupimus respirare. Nec mi- " rum,—cum nobilis Princeps Walliæ, pater noster illustris, " cujus instari vestigia, Deo disponente, volumus, ut debe- " mus, dicto monasterio, propter sanctæ conversationis ob- " servantias, præ cunctis cæteris regni nostri monasteriis, " affectionem gerebat singularem. Hinc est, Pater Beatis- " sime, quod pro quibusdam gratiis, Abbati et Conventui dicti " monasterii ex causis præmissis summe necessariis, a vestræ " Sanctitatis clementia impetrandis, dilectum, utique fidelem, " clericum nostrum, Magistrum J. H., quem multiplicata lit- " terarum dignificat scientia, et virtutum extollunt merita " cumulata, nuncium nostrum specialem Apostolicæ Dignitati " destinamus; [1] humillime ac devotissime totius nostri cordis " affectu supplicantes, quatenus dictum clericum nostrum, de " dicti monasterii negotiis, et gratiis petendis pro eodem, ut " præfertur, per nos plenius informatum, specialiter habentes " recommissum, ei benignum auditum et fidem certam in " referendis vestræ Sanctitatis apici pro parte nostra, dictoque " monasterio hujusmodi gratias sibi valde necessarias, nobisque " corditer affectatas, gratiosa benignitate, sine difficultatis seu " dilationis obstaculo, gratis concedere dignemini nostris pre- " cibus et amore, juxta Supplicationis formam vestris sacra- " tis manibus porrigendarum per eundem. Scientes, Pater " Beatissime, quod si porrectis precibus exauditionis ostium " per Apostolicas claves patefiat, opus valde meritorium, et " Deo gratum, nobisque, filio vestro devotissimo, maximam " complacentiam, vestra faciet Sanctitas memorata. Quam diu " dirigat, et prospere, Filius Virginis gloriosæ ad universalis " Ecclesiæ suæ regimen salutare."

Alia forma Supplicationis regiæ Summo Pontifici, in materia prænotata.

A like Supplication, addressed

" [2] Beatissime Pater. — Affectantes summe divini cultus " augmentationem in Monasteriis et aliis piis locis regni " Angliæ, et præsertim in illis quæ a progenitoribus in-

[1] *humilime* in MS.

[2] This Letter of entreaty proceeds from the Princess Johanna, widow of the Black Prince.

" clytæ memoriæ domini mei et mariti, Domini Edwardi, " Regis Angliæ illustris primogeniti, nuper Principis Walliæ, " defuncti, fundata hactenus extiterint: et quæ idem domi- " nus meus, dum ageret in humanis, affectione fovebat sin- " gulari; hinc est, Pater Sanctissime, quod ad Monasterium " Sancti Albani, infra regnum Angliæ situatum, Lincolniensis " Diœcesis, Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjectum, propter " sanctas et singulares Ordinis monastici observantias inibi " continuatas, affectionem gerimus specialem, cum in dicto " monasterio, præ cæteris regni Angliæ Monasteriis, viguit et " viget summa devotio, disciplinæ regularis augmentatio, " hospitum ad id indies confluentium devota receptio, et " aliorum operum pietatis satis notoria exercitatio. Et si " artaretur quilibet electus pro tempore, in qualibet vacatione, " pro electionis suæ confirmatione Sedem Apostolicam visi- " tare, numerus monachorum minueretur, et ex eo in magna " parte cessaret divinus cultus, eorumque devotio tepesceret, " nec hospitalitas debita servaretur. Quare vestræ Sanctitati " corditer supplicamus, quatenus cum Abbate et Conventu " dicti monasterii, caritatis intuitu, nostris etiam precibus " devotis et amore, secundum tenorem cujusdam cedulæ in " præsentibus nostris litteris interclusæ, indulgentiam facere " dignemini gratiosam, præmissam, Pater Sanctissime, Supplic- " cationem concedendo, possetis Omnipotenti Deo, ut veraciter " credimus, multipliciter complacere, et ex hoc merita vestra " clarius elucescerent apud Deum; cujus Matris intercessio " vestram Sanctitatem prospere protegat in agendis."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— by the Princess Johanna to the Pope.

Supplicatio matris Regis Angliæ Summo Pontifici, in materia prænotata.

" Supplicat Sanctitati vestræ devota filia vestra, Johanna, " Principissa Walliæ, mater Domini Ricardi, Dei gratia, Regis " Angliæ illustris, quod felicis recordationis Honorius Papa, " Tertius, prædecessorum suorum, Romanorum Pontificum, " vestigiis inhærendo, ob reverentiam Beati Albani, Anglorum " Protomartyris, plenam exemptionem Abbati et Conventui " Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincol- " niensis [1] [Diœcesis], in quo corpus gloriosi dicti Martyris

A like Supplication, on part of the Princess Johanna, under another form.

[1] Omitted in the MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" requiescit, et innumerabilibus [1] coruscavit miraculis, et co-
" ruscat, ac eorum successoribus, duxerat concedendum, ulte-
" riusque, quod dicti monasterii electi pro tempore in Abbates
" possent munus benedictionis suscipere a quocunque episcopo
" Catholico; idem prædecessor vester voluit et concessit, quod
" in signum exemptionis hujusmodi, et libertatis a Sede Apo-
" stolica sic perceptæ, Abbas et Conventus, pro tempore, Sedi
" Apostolicæ unam unciam auri solverent annuatim; prout in
" Litteris Apostolicis, super præmissis confectis, plenius con-
" tinetur. Cum autem, Pater Sanctissime, dictum monasterium,
" ut præmittitur, immediate Sedi Apostolicæ sit subjectum, et
" in ultimis mundi partibus constitutum, sic quod electus pro
" tempore in Abbatem dicti monasterii non possit sine mag-
" nis discrimine viarum et periculis, graviumque expensarum
" onere, Sedem Apostolicam visitare; propter quæ, ante hæc
" tempora contingentia, dictum monasterium fuit, et est, in
" facultatibus multipliciter diminutum, et creditur verisimi-
" liter de collapsu dicti monasterii propter inopiam facultatum,
" nisi eidem per vestram clementiam in hac parte de uberiori
" gratia succurratur. Quare eidem Sanctitati vestræ supplicat
" præfata Johanna Principissa humiliter et devote, quatenus
" cum præfatum monasterium prope viam publicam, totius
" regni Angliæ magis usitatam, notorie situatum, in receptione
" hospitum, præcipue nobilium et magnatum, cæteris dicti
" regni monasteriis excessivius prægravetur, ipsiusque mo-
" nasterii fructus, redditus, et proventus, per epidemias homi-
" num, et mortalitates bestiarum, casusque alios fortuitos,
" quosdam eorum insolitos, reddantur plurimum diminuti; ut
" electi in Abbates pro tempore dicti monasterii, cum vaca-
" verit, statim eo ipso, sine aliqua confirmatione, sint veri
" Abbates, et pro talibus habeantur, ac proinde administrare,
" et curam animarum gerere, ac omnia alia et singula quæ
" ad curam animarum, administrationem, et regimen dicti mo-
" nasterii, pertinent, possent facere et libere exercere, ac
" munus benedictionis a quocunque Episcopo Catholico ex
" abundanti recipere, acsi per Sedem Apostolicam esset eorum
" electio legitime confirmata, dignemini, de benignitate Sedis
" Apostolicæ, indulgere, Constitutionibus, Consuetudinibus, et
" Statutis, in contrarium editis, non obstantibus quibuscunque."

[1] *choruscavit . . . . choruscat*, in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Littera supplicatoria Ducis Lancastriæ Summo Pontifici, in materia prænotata.

A like Supplication, addressed by John, Duke of Lancaster, to the Pope.

" [1]Sanctissime in Christo Pater, et Domine, reverentia " filiali, humilique [2]recommendatione, præmissa, cum venera- " bilis pater, et religiosi viri, Abbas et Conventus Monasterii " Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [3]Diœ- " cesis, ad Sedem Apostolicam, nullo medio, pertinentis, ves- " træ Sanctitati supplicent in hæc verba—'Dudum'" *et cætera, ut* [4] *supra, usque verbum*—" indulgere"; —" ego, qui honorem " et bonum statum dictorum monasterii, Abbatis, et Conventus, " ob dicti Sancti reverentiam, et honorem, et elegantiam meri- " torum et vitæ monachorum inibi degentium, non immerito " desidero augeri; Sanctitatem vestram precibus iteratis hu- " militer supplico, quatenus eorum Supplicationi favorabiliter " annuentes, ea quæ super præmissis rationabiliter postulent, " dignemini gratiosius indulgere; potissime cum per nonnullos " vestræ [5]Sanctitatis prædecessores cuidam alii monasterio " Angliæ simili gratia reperiatur fore concessa. Sanctitatem " vestram conservet [6][*et cætera*]."

Littera supplicatoria [7] Archiepiscopi Cantuariæ, in materia prænotata.

A like Supplication, addressed by the Archbishop of Canterbury to the Pope.

" Sanctissimo in Christo Patri ac Domino, Domino Urbano, " divina Providentia, Sacrosanctæ Romanæ ac universalis Ec- " clesiæ Summo Pontifici, devota pedum oscula beatorum. " Beatissime Pater, intellexi quod illustrissimus dominus meus, " Dominus Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et inclytus dominus meus, " Dominus Johannes, Rex Castellæ et Legionis, ac Dux Lan- " castriæ, pro expeditione quorundam negotiorum religiosos " viros, Abbatem et Conventum Monasterii Sancti Albani, " Lincolniensis [8]Diœcesis, concernentium, Sanctitati vestræ " specialiter scribunt. Et quia, Beatissime Pater, expeditio

---

[1] From John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster.

[2] *recomendatione* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

[4] See page 146 *ante*.

[5] *Sanctitates* in MS.

[6] Omitted in the MS., but evidently required, to complete the context.

[7] Simon Sudbury, murdered in 1381.

[8] *Diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ipsorum negotiorum mihi meritoria videbatur, eidem Sanc-
" titati vestræ humilius supplico, quatenus ipsius Sanctitatis
" vestræ clementia dictos religiosos viros sic dignetur caritatis
" intuitu habere recommendatos, ut has preces in eisdem
" sibi sentiant efficaces. Ad universalis Sanctæ Ecclesiæ regi-
" men, Sanctitatem vestram diu et feliciter conservet in
" prosperis Trinitas increata."

Litteræ missæ dominis et amicis in Curia Romana, pro supplicatione et negotii præscripti felicius expeditione.

Form of letter, commending the suit of the Abbot and Convent to friends at Rome.

" Treschier et graunt amy.—Nous vous mercioms molt de
" la grande diligence et travaille que vous avetz touz ditz
" pur nous, et pur les noz; en priantz de vostre bone conti-
" nuance. Et treschier amy, pur ceo que nous avoms escript,
" et prietz a nostre tresseint Piere le Pape, pur noz treschiers
" en Dieux lAbbe et Covent de le meason de Seint Albons,
" nous vous prioms treschierement et de coer, qen lour pur-
" suit vous les vuilletz estre eidaunt et conseillaunt devers
" nostre tresseint Piere le Pape, au graciouse exploit dycelles,
" par toutz les bonez voiez que vous purretz ou saverez, pur
" lamour de nous; et nostre Seignur, treschier et grant
" amy, vous ettroie bone vie et longe. Escript a nostre
" manoir de Bussheye, le dis-sept jour de Febrier."

[Translation.]

" Very dear and great friend.—We do thank you much for
" the great diligence and trouble that you have always for us,
" and for ours; praying your good continuance thereof. And
" very dear friend, whereas we have written, and prayed our
" most Holy Father the Pope, for our very dear in God the Ab-
" bot and Convent of the house of Saint Alban's, we do pray
" you very dearly and with all our heart, that in their suit you
" will be aiding and counselling them as towards our most holy
" Father the Pope, for the gracious fulfilment thereof, in all
" the good ways that you may or shall know, for the love of
" us; and may our Lord, very dear and great friend, grant
" you good life and long. Written at our manor of Bussheye,
" the seventeenth day of February."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Continuatio processus prosecutionis et materiæ prænotatæ.

Præmissis igitur litteris et aliis ad amicos in Curia directis, licet cum difficultate et expensarum non modica effusione obtentis, [1] præfato tamen [2] Johanne Bokedene ad iter suum versus Curiam prædictam non plene parato, venit interim quidam Magister Robertus Prees, clericus, in itinerando versus Curiam in negotiis Domini Regis promovendis; et ante suum recessum, ad sui devotam instantiam, in fraternitatem Capituli susceptus, ex procuratione fidissimi amici præsentis monasterii, Magistri Johannis de Barnet, Curiæ Cantuariæ Officialis. Qui quidem Magister Robertus, ob specialem affectionem quam ipse asseruit se gerere et habere erga præsens monasterium, et monachos Deo famulantes in eodem, præfato Domino Abbati, et suis confratribus, eorum Supplicationem in dicto negotio conceptam Sanctitati Domino Papæ porrigere, dictum negotium attentare, et in eo procedere, expensas in dicti negotii prosecutione necessarias, usque adventum dicti Fratris Johannis Bokedene, de proprio effundere, libere promisit.

Master Robert Prees, the King's Ambassador, promises the Abbot and Convent to present the Supplication to the Pope, he preceding John Bokedene, their envoy.

Sperans idem Dominus Abbas ipsum Magistrum Robertum plus aliis in hujusmodi negotio proficere, pro eo quod ipse Ambassiator Regis extiterat, habens secum litteras Domini Regis pro negotiis suis promovendis, quarum occasione ad præsentiam Domini Papæ, cum sibi liberet, verisimilius perveniret, ex deliberato consilio suo omnes dictas litteras deprecatorias eidem Magistro Roberto tradidit, Sanctitati Domini Papæ, et aliis, prout intuentibus easdem poterit liquere, porrigendas; dando etiam eidem Magistro Roberto specialiter in mandatis, quatenus alias litteras Domino Laurentio,

Injunctions given by the Abbot, together with the Supplications, to Robert Prees.

[1] He has not been previously named as an intended envoy to Rome.

[2] *Johanni* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Papæ Pœnitentiario, et Magistro Adæ de [1] Fenrother, clerico, procuratoribus suis alias constitutis, directas, quam cito ad Curiam perveniret, omnino traderet, et omnia alia et singula secum nomine suo delata eisdem exhiberet; et quicquid pro dicti negotii sui expeditione in dicta Curia attentaret, id de consilio dictorum Laurentii et Adæ communicato faceret omnino; eosdem Laurentium et Adam in dictis litteris sibi directis deprecans cum instantia, quatenus quod in prosecutione dicti negotii actum, gestum, seu attentatum fuerit ibidem, id sibi litteratorie intimarent.

John Bokedene is to follow, with other letters in support of the Supplication.

Dictus vero Magister Robertus, pro dictis negotiis regiis, de consilio ejusdem Regis taliter acceleratus, quod, dicto Fratre Johanne Bokedene minime expectato, iter suum, cum dictis litteris, versus Curiam arripuit; præfato Fratre Johanne litteras Domini nostri Regis, nondum impetratas, et litteras dictæ Dominæ Principissæ, Dominorum Ducis Lancastriæ et Cantuariæ Archiepiscopi, sub posteriori data, cum clausula "Pre- "cibus iteratis" inserenda in eisdem, ac etiam propter Bullas exemptionis de Evesham, et Privilegium Honorii Tertii, de quibus fit in litteris et Supplicationibus prænotatis, seu transumptis eorum, sub sigillo authentico, vel instrumento publico, in prædicto negotio, pro earum exhibitione summe necessariis, diutius expectante. Circa quarum impetrationem Dominus Abbas, ut subscribitur, [2] feliciter laboravit.

Continuatio materiæ præscriptæ.

Application to the Abbot of Evesham for a copy of his Bull of exemption.

Primo enim misit Domino Abbati Eveshamiæ, suggerens eidem quod pro quibusdam arduis negotiis, monasterii sui utilitatem maximam concernentibus, in Curia Romana promovendis, transumptum Bullæ

[1] *Fenroth* only in the MS., erroneously.

[2] *felicite* in MS.

suæ, sub sigillo Domini Cantuariæ Archiepiscopi, erat summe necessarium, paternitati suæ instantissime supplicans, quatenus cum aliquibus monachis suis, vel clericis sibi fidis, dictam Bullam suam Londoniis, ad præsentiam Domini Archiepiscopi, pro transumpto inde faciendo, suis sumptibus transmitteret. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Qui, cum Conventu suo diutius tractatu prælabito, sibi demum rescripsit, quod, Conventus sui obstante dissensu, præfatam Bullam extra monasterium suum nulla ratione posset emittere. Quo responso eidem transmisso, iterum scripsit Dominus Abbas eidem, quatenus pati dignaretur, ut Dominus Officialis Curiæ de Arcubus, ad monasterium suum personaliter accedens, de Bulla sua prædicta ibidem transumptum componeret. Quo tandem, licet cum difficultate, obtento, prædictus Officialis, ad sui instantiam, illuc personaliter accedens, de Bulla prædicta, sub signis Notariorum, una cum appositione sigilli sui, transumptum triplicatum sibi composuit. The Abbot refuses to let the Bull be taken out of his Abbey to be copied; but allows it to be copied there.

Et quia Bullam Honorii prædictam, de qua supra in litteris fit mentio, non habuit duplicatam, scripsit idem Dominus Abbas prædicto Archiepiscopo Domino, quatenus, pro quibusdam negotiis suis in Romana Curia promovendis, placeret paternitati suæ Bullam suam prædictam Honorii, sub sigillo suo, transumere; qui, petitioni suæ favorabiliter annuens in hac parte, de dicta Bulla sub sigillo suo transumptum triplicatum eidem composuit, sub forma sequente.— A formal transcript of the Bull of Pope Honorius III. is sanctioned by the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Transumptum Bullæ Honorii Papæ, Tertii.

" Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, ad quos præsentes
" litteræ, sive præsens transumptum, pervenerint, seu perve-
" nerit, Simon, permissione divina, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopus,
" totius Angliæ Primas, et Apostolicæ Sedis Legatus, salutem
" in omnium Salvatore. Cum pro parte venerabilium et reli-
" giosorum virorum, Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus Monas-
" terii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis Form of such permission, granted by the Archbishop, A.D. 1381.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" [1] Diœcesis, Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjecti, in Capella " nostra de Lamethe, Wyntoniensis [1] Diœcesis, nobis, pro tribu- " nali sedentibus, porrecta petitio continebat, ut nos quasdam " Litteras Apostolicas felicis recordationis Honorii Papæ, Tertii, " ejus vera bulla plumbea, cum filis sericis, more Romanæ " Curiæ bullatas, cum subscriptionibus dicti Domini Papæ " et Cardinalium subscribentium se eisdem, ac data earundem " litterarum post subscriptiones hujusmodi subscripta, nobis " ibidem pro parte eorundem religiosorum virorum, Abbatis " et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, judicialiter exhibitas, " quas in longinquis et remotis partibus, ut asserebatur, pro " negotiis eorundem religiosorum virorum benignius expedien- " dis, prædictos Abbatem et Conventum oporteat exhibere, quæ " propter viarum discrimina, et alia pericula quæ ratione dela- " tionis earum, si easdem originales ad partes hujusmodi " deferri contingeret, [2] possent de facili evenire, verisimiliter " deperirent, inspicere, et ipsas inspectas auctoritate nostra " per Notarium Publicum infrascriptum, transumi, exemplari, " subscribi, et in formam publicam [3] redigi, mandare et præ- " cipere curaremus, ad omnem juris effectum, qui inde sequi " poterit; et hujusmodi transumpto, sicut litteris originalibus " antedictis, fides indubia valeat adhiberi.

Subscriptiones Cardinalium in [4] *Bulla prænotata.*

Subscriptions of the Pope and Cardinals to the original Bull of Pope Honorius III., granted to the Abbey of St. Alban's, A.D. 1218.

" Tenores vero subscriptionum, de quibus præmittitur, et " legi possunt, (subscriptione unius Cardinalis duntaxat ex- " cepta, cujus subscriptionis tantum remanent ista verba,— " 'Ego frater;' alia verba adeo casualiter sunt deleta, quod " legi non possunt), [5] sequuntur in hunc modum.—Subscriptio " vero Domini Papæ, in quodam rotundo charactere circu- " lari, talis est:—'Sanctus Petrus, Sanctus Paulus, Honorius " 'Papa Tertius.' In circumferentia ejusdem characteris hæc " verba scribuntur;—[6] 'Perfice gressus meos in semitis [7] tuis;' " et postmodum [5] sequuntur hæc verba;—'Ego, Honorius, " 'Catholicæ Ecclesiæ Episcopus.' Subscriptiones autem " Cardinalium tales sunt;—'Ego Guido, Prænestinus Epi- " 'scopus. Ego Conradus, Portuensis et Sanctæ Rufinæ Epi- " 'scopus. Ego Leo, titulo Sanctæ Crucis in Ierusalem

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *possont* in MS.
[3] *redegi* in MS.
[4] *Billa* in MS.
[5] *sequntur* in MS.
[6] *Psalm* xxv. 4.
[7] Originally written "*meis*," which has expunctory marks beneath it, and "*tuis*" written in the margin.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" ' Presbyter Cardinalis. Ego Stephanus, Basilicæ Duodecim
" ' Apostolorum Presbyter Cardinalis. Ego Gregorius, titulo
" ' Sanctæ Anastasiæ Presbyter Cardinalis. Ego Thomas,
" ' titulo Sanctæ Sabinæ Presbyter Cardinalis. Ego Guido,
" ' Sancti Nicolai in Carcere Tulliano Diaconus Cardinalis.
" ' Ego [1] Octavianus, Sanctorum Sergii et [2] Bacchi Diaconus
" ' Cardinalis. Ego Gregorius, Sancti Theodori Diaconus
" ' Cardinalis. Ego Stephanus, Sancti Adriani Diaconus Car-
" ' dinalis.' Tenor vero datæ dictarum Litterarum Apostoli-
" carum, scriptæ post litteras et subscriptiones hujusmodi, ut
" præfertur, talis est,—' Datum Laterani, per manum Ranerii,
" ' Sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ Vice-Cancellarii, decimo Kalendas
" ' Martii, Indictione sexta, Incarnationis Dominicæ anno
" ' millesimo ducentesimo octavo-decimo, Pontificatus vero
" ' Domini Honorii Papæ, Tertii, anno tertio.' Nos igitur,
" Simon, Archiepiscopus memoratus, attendentes supplica-
" tionem hujusmodi consonam fore juri, Litteras Apostolicas
" prædictas, ut præmittitur, bullatas, cum subscriptionibus et
" data antedictis, in notariorum et testium subscriptorum
" præsentia, recepimus, inspeximus, vidimus, perlegique et
" examinari fecimus diligenter, et eas ad omnem juris effectum,
" qui inde sequi poterit, nostris auctoritate et decreto publi-
" cavimus, ac ipsas per Magistrum Nicolaum de Hadleye,
" notarium publicum, et scribam nostrum infrascriptum, tran-
" sumi, exemplari, subscribi, et in hanc publicam formam
" redigi, mandavimus, ipsiusque signo consueto signari. Cui
" etiam transumpto, in formam publicam sic redacto, sicut
" originalibus earundem Litterarum Apostolicarum, fidem ple-
" nam adhibendam fore in posterum, in quantum de jure
" possumus, decrevimus ubilibet in agendis. In quorum
" omnium testimonium, præsenti publico instrumento, sive
" transumpto, sigillum nostrum duximus apponendum. Data
" et acta sunt hæc, ut superius recitantur, in Capella nostra
" de Lamethe prædicta, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo
" octogesimo, Indictione quarta, Pontificatus Sanctissimi
" in Christo patris et domini nostri, Domini Urbani, divina
" Providentia Papæ, Sexti, anno tertio, mense [3] Martii, die
" vicesima tertia, præsentibus, Magistro Johanne Barnet,
" Officiali Curiæ nostræ Cantuariensis, Magistro Willelmo de
" Burcote, Notario Publico, et Johannes Brokman, Clerico,
" Lincolniæ et Cantuariæ [4] Diœcesium, et aliis testibus ad præ-
" missa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis.

[1] *Oct'* in MS.
[2] *Bachi* in MS.
[3] March 1381, according to the modern reckoning.
[4] *Diocesium* in MS.

Subscriptiones [1] *Notariorum in transcripto prænotato.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Subscription of Notaries Public to the Copy of the said Bull of Pope Honorius III.

" Et ego, Nicolaus Hadleye, clericus Middelsexiæ, Diœcesis [2][Londoniensis], Publicus auctoritate Apostolica Notarius, ac prædicti Reverendi Patris, Domini Simonis, Archiepiscopi supradicti, actorum scriba et registrarius, prædictarum Litterarum Apostolicarum præsentationi, lectioni et inspectioni, transumptioni et exemplificationi, decreto, necnon omnibus aliis, dum sic, ut præmittitur, per dictum Reverendum Patrem, et coram eo, agerentur et fierent, sub anno, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et loco, supradictis, una cum Magistro Willelmo Burkote, Notario publico subscripto, et aliis testibus superius nominatis, præsens interfui; eaque omnia et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi; et quia illud transumptum cum ipsis litteris originalibus, post diligentem et fidelem collationem per me factam, repperi per omnia, ut præmittitur, concordare huic transumpto, per alium scripto, me aliis negotiis occupato; signumque meum consuetum apposui, meque hic propria manu subscripsi, et in hanc publicam formam redegi, de mandato dicti Reverendi Patris, et per partem dictorum religiosorum virorum requisitus, in fidem et testimonium omnium præmissorum. Et ego, Willelmus de Burcote, Clericus Lincolniensis Diœcesis publicus, auctoritate Apostolica et Imperiali Notarius, omnibus et singulis, prout supra scribuntur et recitantur, dum sic, ut præmittitur, sub anno, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et loco, prænotatis, per dictum Venerabilem Patrem, Dominum Archiepiscopum prædictum, agerentur et fierent, coram eodem, una cum Magistro Nicolao de Hadleye, Notario Publico suprascripto, et testibus suprascriptis, præsens interfui, eaque sic fieri vidi et audivi. Ideoque de mandato dicti Venerabilis Patris, hic me subscripsi; signumque meum consuetum præsenti transumpto apposui, rogatus, in fidem et testimonium præmissorum."

Transumptum Privilegii Eveshamiæ.

Attestation by John Barnet,

" Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, ad quos præsentes litteræ, sive præsens transumptum, pervenerint, seu pervenerit, Johannes Barnet, Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ, sa-

[1] *Notoriorum* in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Official of the Court of Canterbury, of the Copy of the Privilege granted to the Abbey of Evesham, A.D. 1381.

" lutem in Domino sempiternam. Cum pro parte venera-
" bilium et religiosorum virorum, Dominorum Abbatis et
" Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Bene-
" dicti, Lyncolniensis [1] Diœcesis, Sedi Apostolicæ immediate
" subjecti, nuper nobis in Ecclesia Conventuali Monasterii
" Eveshamiæ, dicti Ordinis, Wygorniensis [1] Diœcesis, etiam
" [2] dictæ Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjecti, in loco Consis-
" toriali ejusdem monasterii de Evesham, petita per nos a
" venerabili et religioso viro, Fratre Rogero, Abbate dicti
" Monasterii Eveshamiæ, primitus in hac parte licentia, pariter
" et obtenta, ac de consensu ipsius Fratris Rogeri, Abbatis,
" expresso, pro tribunali sedentibus, porrecta petitio contine-
" bat, ut nos quasdam Litteras Apostolicas felicis recor-
" dationis Urbani Papæ, Quinti, vera bulla plumbea, cum filis
" sericis, more Romanæ Curiæ, bullatas, nobis ibidem pro
" parte dictorum religiosorum virorum, Abbatis et Conventus
" Monasterii Sancti Albani, judicialiter exhibitas; quas in
" longinquis et remotis mundi partibus, ut asserebatur, pro ne-
" gotiis eorundem religiosorum virorum, Abbatis et Conventus
" præfati monasterii Sancti Albani, benignius expediendis,
" eisdem Abbati et Conventui foret expediens exhiberi;
" quæ, propter viarum discrimina, et alia pericula, quæ
" ratione delationis illarum, si easdem originales ad partes
" hujusmodi deferri contingeret, possent de facili evenire,
" verisimiliter deperirent, inspicere, et ipsas inspectas auctori-
" tate nostra per Notarium Publicum infrascriptum transumi,
" exemplari, subscribi, et in formam publicam redigi, mandare
" et præcipere curaremus, ad omnem juris effectum, qui inde
" sequi poterit; et hujusmodi transumpto, sicut litteris origi-
" nalibus antedictis, fides indubia valeat adhiberi. Quarum vero
" Litterarum Apostolicarum tenor sequitur, in hæc verba.—

Privilegium Eveshamiæ.

Privilege granted to the Abbey of Evesham by Pope Urban V., A.D. 1363.

" Urbanus Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis
" Abbati et Conventui Monasterii Eveshamiæ, ad Romanam
" Curiam, nullo medio, pertinentis, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti,
" Wygorniensis [3] Diœcesis, salutem et Apostolicam bene-
" dictionem. Sinceræ devotionis affectus, quem ad nos et
" Romanam geritis Ecclesiam, promeretur ut petitionibus

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *dicti* in MS.
[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" vestris, in hiis præsertim quæ vestra et monasterii vestri
" commoda et necessitates respiciunt, favorabiliter annuamus.
" Exhibita siquidem nobis pro parte vestra petitio continebat,
" quod licet felicis recordationis Innocentius Papa, Tertius,
" prædecessor noster, vobis inter cætera duxerit indulgendum,
" ut Abbas vestri monasterii de novo electus, [1] absque omni
" confirmatione, a quocunque mallet, posset Episcopo benedici,
" tamen, quia ipsius prædecessoris litteræ super hoc, et aliis
" ab eodem prædecessore vobis indultis, confectæ, quarum tenor
" in Registro prædecessoris ejusdem plenius continetur, a
" [2] diurno tempore casualiter sunt amissæ; et quia etiam in
" registratione tenoris ejusdem apparet evidenter erratum,
" videlicet, in ea parte ubi in ipso Registro dicatur 'absque
" 'omni electione,' cum debuerit esse scriptum 'absque omni
" 'confirmatione,' timetis ne de indulto hujusmodi valeat
" hæsitari. Quare pro parte vestra fuit humiliter supplicatum,
" ut cum vos sitis Romanæ Ecclesiæ immediate subjecti, et
" in ultimis mundi partibus constituti, adeo quod sine magnis
" periculis et expensis facile non potestis Sedem Apostolicam
" visitare, providere vobis super hiis de benignitate Apostolica
" dignaremur:—Nos itaque, vestris in hac parte supplicationi-
" bus inclinati, vobis, ut omnes et singuli qui successive pro
" tempore in Abbates vestri monasterii, cum vacabit, per vos,
" filii Conventus, canonice electi fuerint, ita ut a viarum
" periculis et expensarum oneribus releventur, statim, eo
" ipso, absque confirmatione aliqua, sint veri Abbates, et pro
" talibus habeantur, et etiam censeantur, ac proinde adminis-
" trare, et curam animarum gerere, et omnia et singuli quæ
" ad curam, administrationem, et regimen, dicti monasterii
" pertinent, libere facere et exercere possint, acsi per Sedem
" Apostolicam [3] legitime eorum electio confirmata foret; et
" quod tam hujusmodi Abbates per vos, Conventus, electi,
" absque aliqua confirmatione, quam illi etiam quos per
" dictam Sedem eidem Monasterio quocunque modo præfici
" contigerit in Abbates, libere ac licite a quocunque maluerint
" Antistite, gratiam et communionem dictæ Sedis habente,
" valeant benedici, non obstantibus quibusdam Constitutioni-
" bus, Litteris, seu Privilegiis Apostolicis, necnon Statutis et
" Consuetudinibus Monasterii et Ordinis prædictorum, con-
" trariis, juramento, confirmatione Apostolica, vel quacunque
" firmitate alia roboratis, auctoritate Apostolica de gratia
" speciali indulgemus. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat

[1] *ab* in the text; *absque* inserted in the margin.

[2] Qy. if not "*diutino*"?

[3] *legittime* in MS.

" hanc paginam infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. " Si quis autem hoc attentare præsumpserit, indignationem " Omnipotentis Dei, et Beatorum Petri et Pauli, Apostorum ejus, se noverit incursurum. Datum Avinione, " secundo Kalendas Septembris, Pontificatus nostri anno " primo." Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Nos igitur, Johannes Barnet, Officialis prædictus, " attendentes Supplicationem hujusmodi consonam fore juri, " Litteras Apostolicas prædictas, ut præmittitur, bullatas, " in notariorum et testium infrascriptorum præsentia, recepimus, inspeximus, vidimus, perlegique et examinari " fecimus diligenter, et eas ad omnem juris effectum, qui " inde sequi poterit, nostris auctoritate et decreto publicavimus; " ac ipsas per Johannem Harold, Notarium Publicum infra- " scriptum, transumi, exemplari, subscribi, et in hanc publi- " cam formam redigi, mandavimus, ipsiusque signo consueto " signari. Cui etiam transumpto, in formam publicam sic " redacto, sicut originalibus earundem Litterarum Apostolica- " rum, fidem plenam adhibendam fore in posterum, in " quantum de jure possumus, decrevimus, videlicet, [1] ubilibet " in agendis. In cujus rei testimonium, præsenti publico " instrumento, sive transumpto, sigillum officii nostri duximus " apponendum. Data et acta sunt hæc, ut superius recitantur, " in Ecclesia Conventuali de Evesham prædicta, in loco " consistoriali ejusdem, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo " octogesimo, Indictione quarta, Pontificatus Sanctissimi in " Christo Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Urbani, Divina " Providentia, Papæ, Sexti, anno tertio, mense Februarii, die " vicesima sexta, præsentibus venerabilibus, religiosis, et " discretis viris, præfato Rogero, Abbate, Fratribus Nicolao " de Hereford, Priore, Ricardo Willenhale, Suppriore, Thoma " Westone, Sacrista, et aliis monachis dicti monasterii " Eveshamiæ; necnon Magistro Roberto More, Archidiacono " in Ecclesia Landavensi, Johanne Cliftone, domicello, " et aliis testibus, ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et " rogatis. Continuation of the attestation by John Barnet.

Subscriptio[2] *Notarii.*

" Et ego, Johannes Harolde, Clericus [3] Sarisburiensis Diœcesis, " Publicus auctoritate Apostolica Notarius, prædictis licentiæ, " petitioni, ejusdem concessioni, Litterarum Apostolicarum Subscription of a Notary Public.

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[2] *Notorii* in MS.

[3] *Saren'* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" exhibitioni, earumque lecturæ, publicationi, mandato, decreto, " et aliis supradictis, dum sic, ut præmittitur, sub anno, " Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et loco, prænotatis, per " dictum Officialem, et coram eo, agerentur et fierent, una " cum Magistro Willelmo de Burcote, Notario Publico sub- " scripto, et testibus supradictis, præsens interfui, eaque sic " fieri vidi, audivi, veramque collationem et examinationem " præsentis transumpti, cum litteris originalibus antedictis, " de mandato ejusdem Domini Officialis, feci. Ideoque, et " quia, facta collatione hujusmodi, præsentem copiam, sive " præsens transumptum, cum ejus originalibus memoratis in " tenore verborum inveni in omnibus concordare, nil addito " seu diminuto, quod vitiaret intellectum, seu facti substan- " tiam immutaret, eandem copiam, sive transumptum, scripsi, " et in hanc publicam formam redegi, signumque meum " et nomen [1]mea consueta apposui, rogatus, in fidem et " testimonium præmissorum.

Subscriptio [2] *Notarii.*

Subscription by a second Notary Public.

" Et ego, Willelmus de Burkote, Clericus Lincolniensis " [3] Diœcesis, Publicus, auctoritate Apostolica et Imperiali, No- " tarius, omnibus et singulis, dum sic, ut præmittitur, sub " anno, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et loco, prænotatis, " per dictum Dominum Officialem, et coram eo, agerentur et " fierent, una cum Magistro Johanne Harold, Notario Publico " suprascripto, et testibus supradictis, præsens interfui, " eaque sic fieri vidi et audivi. Ideoque, et de mandato ejus- " dem Domini Officialis, hic me subscripsi, signumque meum " consuetum apposui, rogatus, in fidem et testimonium præ- " missorum."

Continuatio processus et materiæ prænotatæ.

John Bokedene, having obtained the requisite transcripts and letters, is about to leave for Rome;

Cum quibus transumptis, tam Honorii quam Eves- hamiæ, non absque difficultate et expensarum effusione sic adeptis, Dominus Johannes Bokedene, ultima heb- domada Quadragesimæ, anno Domini supradicto, ac etiam cum litteris Domini Regis, tunc primo impetra- tis, et litteris Dominæ Principissæ, Dominorum Ducis Lancastriæ et Cantuariæ Archiepiscopi, sub posteriori

[1] Sic in MS., apparently to agree with *signum* and *nomen*.

[2] *Notorii* in MS.

[3] *diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

when favourable letters are received, through Master John Maidenhithe, from the proctors of the Abbey at Rome.

data, et clausula "Precibus iteratis" inserta in eisdem, (cujus causa dictus Johannes Bokedene diu expectavit,) versus Curiam iter arripuisset; nisi litteræ Willelmi Strete, amici sui fidissimi, Domini Laurentii, monachi de Bello, Papæ Pœnitentiarii, et Magistri Adæ de Fenrother, clerici, procuratorum suorum ad hoc deputatorum, per Magistrum Johannem Maidenhithe sibi tertio die Aprilis anno supradicto, apud Sanctum Albanum, præsentatæ, de tam celeri expeditione negotiorum suorum prædictorum, secundum formam Supplicationis in litteris Domini Willelmi Strete inclusæ, et per eundem Magistrum Johannem Maidenhithe sibi præsentatæ, firmam spem sibi contulissent. Quarum vero litterarum, et dictæ Supplicationis, sic inclusæ, tenores sequuntur seriatim, in hæc verba.—

Littera prima Willelmi Strete, in materia prænotata.

First letter from William Strete, at Rome.

"Tresreverent Piere en Dieux, et mon treshonure Seignour. "—Jeo me recommant a vous en tant com jeo sai ou puisse, "et tresvolenters oieroy bones novelles de vostre estat; le quele "moy serroit grant ease a coer, le quele Dieux voille "longement mayntener. Et pur ceo que Mestre Adam Fen-"rother moi ad parle du certeins materes touchant vostre "Abbeie, et sur ceo il mad bailly certeins Supplicacions; et "auxi Dan Laurence, le Penitancier, moi ad parle de ceste "matiere; le quelle Supplicacion jai baille a un certein amy,

[Translation.]

"Very Reverend Father in God, and my much honoured "Lord.—I commend myself unto you so much as I know or "may, and very willingly would hear news of your well-being; "the which would be unto me great gladness at heart, [and] "the which may God for long uphold. And whereas Master "Adam Fenrother has spoken to me of certain matters touching "your Abbacy, and thereupon has delivered unto me certain "Supplications; and also, [1] Dan Laurence, the Penancer, has "spoken to me of this matter; the same Supplication I have

[1] The English form of expression for "*Dominus*" or "*Dompnus*," the title of ecclesiastics below the rank of Master. It has been made familiar to us in the works of Chaucer.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" le quel mad promys qele serra esploite. Et sur ceolle con-
" dicioun, nous avoms mys en depos, en les mayns des suffi-
" sauntz persones, la summe de quatre mille floryns, sur tielle
" condicion que les Bulles soient grantez sur mesme la forme
" en la dite Supplicacioun, que la dite summe dargent luy serra
" deliveree, et ne mie autrement: la copie du quele Suppli-
" cacioun jeo vous envoie deinz cestez. De quele summe jai
" aprompte de Mestre Johan Maidenhithe, portour dycestes, la
" summe de ccxv. livres, x. soldes, desterlinges, pur vous luy
" payer un moys apres la veue du cestes lettres a vous monstres;
" et en droit de le remenaunt, jeo serra devers vous si easi
" que vous serretz bien content. Sur quoi vous pri cherement,
" que le dit Mestre Johan Maidenhithe soit prestement paie
" de la dite summe, com vous vuilletz salver mon honour;
" coment que jeo lai feat pur honour de vous, et profit de
" vostre Abbeye. Et si Dieux plest deinz celle moys desuis
" dit, que vous paieres le dit argent au dit Mestre Johan,
" vous averetz voz Bulles en ceste matiere, ou autrement le
" dit argent que vous envoye, par la Compaignie des Albertins.
" Et jeo su en espoire a la fesaunce de cestes, que la bosoigne

" delivered to a certain friend, who has promised me that it
" shall be brought about. And on this condition, we have
" placed in deposit, in the hands of sufficient persons, the sum
" of four thousand florins, upon condition that [if] the Bulls
" shall be granted in the same form as in the said Supplication,
" then the said sum of money shall be delivered to him, and
" not otherwise: the copy of which Supplication I send unto
" you herein. Of which sum I have borrowed of Master John
" Maidenhithe, bearer hereof, the sum of 215 pounds, 10 shil-
" lings, sterling, for you to pay him one month after sight of
" these letters shown to you; and as regards the remainder, I
" will be towards you so complaisant that you will be well
" content. Wherefore I pray you dearly, that the said Master
" John Maidenhithe be promptly paid the said sum, as you
" would save my honour; seeing that I have done it for the
" honour of you, and the profit of your Abbey. And if it
" please God within this month aforesaid, that you pay the
" said money to the said Master John, you shall have your
" Bulls in this matter, or otherwise the said money that you
" send, by the [1] Company of the Albertini. And I am in hope
" at the making hereof, that the business will come to a good

[1] One of the numerous Companies of Italian Merchants, no doubt.

" vendra au bon fyn; mes jeo ne sai mye le certein, pur ceo " que le Pape est bien merveillous. Mes je mettera ma " diligence a tout mon power. Et vous plese assavoir, que " Mestre Robert Prees nad riens exploite depuis sa venue " ycy, nunques le Pape list lettre qil porta ycy. Et " vuillez savoir que voz bosoignz ne purrount ycy estre " esploitez par lettres de nully, mes soulement par argent. " Et vous conseille que toutes choses que vous vuillez aver " esploitez en cestre Court, soient featez par lavisement del " dit Dan Laurence, le Penitauncer; car il est bien conuz et " amez ove les Cardinalx et touz les grandez de la Court, " et en bone volunte de vous feare service. Et moy vuilletez " avoir recommaunde a tout vostre Covent. Le Seint Espirit " vous eit en sa garde. Escripte a Rome, le vint quatrieme " jour de Januere." Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" end; but I do not know it at all for certain, seeing that the " Pope is very capricious. But I will use my diligence with " all my power. And may it please you to know, that " Master Robert Prees has carried out nothing since his " coming here, nor has the Pope ever read a letter that he has " brought here. And be pleased to know that your business " cannot be carried out here through letters from any one, " but only through[1] money. And I counsel you that all " things that you wish to have carried out in this Court, " must be done by the advice of the said Dan Laurence, " the Penancer; for he is well known and loved by the " Cardinals and all the great of the Court, and of good " inclination to do you service. And be pleased to have me " commended to all your Convent. May the Holy Spirit " have you in its keeping. Written at Rome, the twenty-" fourth day of January."

Supplicatio porrecta Domino Papæ per Willelmum Strete præscriptum, in materia prænotata.

" Exponitur Sanctitati vestræ, pro parte devotorum oratorum, " Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis " Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, ad Romanam " Curiam nullo medio pertinentis, in quo gloriosum corpus Supplication presented to the Pope, by William Strete.

[1] So Juvenal, more than a thousand years before,—" *Omnia Romæ Cum pretio*," Sat. iii. l. 183.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Beati Albani, Anglorum Protomartyris, requiescit, ac in-
" numerabilibus [1] coruscavit miraculis, et coruscat, quod cum
" dictum monasterium a Sede Apostolica tam longe distare
" noscatur, quod electi in Abbates ipsius successive tempo-
" ribus retroactis, et in posterum eligendi, sine magnis
" viarum periculis, et gravium expensarum onere, nequiverunt,
" nec in futurum poterunt, pro habitis et habendis suarum elec-
" tionum confirmationibus, Sedem Apostolicam visitare; ac
" visitatio hujusmodi ante hæc tempora, et alia onera eidem
" monasterio incumbentia, bona ipsius monasterii adeo ex-
" hauserunt, quod nisi per Sanctitatem vestram eidem mo-
" nasterio in hac parte uberius succurratur, irreparabiliter
" collabi formidatur. Idcirco pro parte dictorum religiosorum
" virorum, Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjectorum, Sanctitati
" vestræ humiliter supplicatur, quatenus præmissis, et aliis
" pluribus incommodis dicti monasterii, [2] attendatis, ut omnes
" et singuli qui successive pro tempore in Abbates dicti mo-
" nasterii, cum vacabit, per ipsius monasterii Conventum
" canonice electi fuerint, eo ipso, absque aliqua confirmatione,
" sint veri Abbates, et pro talibus habeantur, ac proinde ad-
" ministrare et curam animarum gerere, ac omnia et singula
" quæ ad curam et administrationem, ac regimen, dicti mo-
" nasterii, pertinent, libere facere et exercere possint, acsi
" per Sedem Apostolicam eorum electio confirmata foret, et a
" quocunque maluerint Antistite, gratiam et communionem
" dictæ Sedis habente, valeant benedici; necnon solutioni pri-
" morum fructuum temporibus vacationum dicti monasterii,
" ratione confirmationis electorum ejusdem Cameræ Apostolicæ
" debitorum, ad summam viginti florenorum eidem Cameræ
" quolibet triennio futuris perpetuis temporibus, pro quacun-
" que præstatione occasione prædicta solvenda; et quod ad
" ulteriorem solutionem occasione hujusmodi de cætero minime
" teneantur, misericorditer moderare et concedere dignemini
" gratiose, quibuscunque Constitutionibus et reservationibus
" Apostolicis, in contrarium editis, non obstantibus, cum clau-
" sulis necessariis et optimis; ut in forma."

Continuatio processus et materiæ prænotatæ.

Ex quibus quidem litteris, et aliis litteris per dictum Dominum Laurentium, Domini Papæ Pœnitentiarium,

[1] *choruscavit . . . . choruscat* in MS.

[2] *attent⁹* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

et Magistrum Adam Fenrother, procuratores prædictos, de eadem materia conformiter destinatis, et ex aliis per dictum Magistrum Johannem Maidenhithe oretenus relatis, Dominus Abbas et omnes sui, nimium exhilarati, hoc factum, tam miraculosum et insperatum, solummodo Spiritui Sancto, qui cui vult ad benefaciendum inspirat, ascribentes; et maxime, cum nullæ preces aut præmia præcesserant, fraternitate Capituli duntaxat excepta, quæ dictum Willelmum Strete ad tanta beneficia huic monasterio procuranda aliqualiter obligarent, sed suo mero motu caritatis, et pietatis instinctu, onera dicti monasterii tam gravia et importabilia diligentius considerans affectu compassivo, absque ulla dicti Abbatis vel alterius, ut præmittitur, procuratione prævia, dictum negotium ita assidue est prosecutus, ut de celeri et finali expeditione eorundem prædictæ litteræ suæ et aliorum dicto Domino Abbati firmam spem ministrarent. Nolens quare Dominus Abbas de ingratitudine argui, nec expensis parcere dictorum negotiorum, expeditione tam celeri imminente, dictam summam pecuniæ dicto Magistro Johanni infra tempus in litteris prædictis limitatum, sine ulteriori dilatione, solvere maturavit; assignando eidem Magistro Johanni vicesimum quintum diem mensis Aprilis ad recipiendum summam prædictam.

Abbot Thomas congratulates himself upon the good offices of William Strete and other friends at Rome.

He promises to pay the money that has been borrowed by Strete, in behalf of the Abbey, before it is due.

Quo die, habita interim examinatione de credulitate et sufficientia status et personæ prædicti Magistri Johannis, cum melioribus de consilio suo, solvit eidem Magistro Johanni summam in dictis litteris contentam, et de eadem acquietanciam recepit sigillatam. De quibus quidem litteris et pecuniæ solutione dictis Willelmo Strete et Domino Laurentio, Papæ Pœnitentiario, litteratorie certificavit, de eorum diligentia gratissima, circa dictorum negotiorum expeditionem adhibita, multimode regratians in eisdem; omnimoda affectione deprecans eosdem, et exorans, quatenus, ne effectu tantæ spei, per litteras suas prædictas sibi ministratæ, quod

The money is duly paid.

The Abbot exhorts his friends at Rome to continue their good offices.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

absit, defraudetur, eorum diligentiam inchoatam continuarent; prout in hujusmodi litteris dicti Domini Abbatis dictis Willelmo Strete, Domino Laurentio, et Magistro Adæ de Fenrother, clerico Curiæ, transmissis, plenius continetur. Quarum litterarum, sic transmissarum, et acquietanciæ de solutione, tenores sequuntur seriatim, in hac forma verborum.—

Scriptum Magistri Johannis Maydenhithe super ducentis quindecim libris, decem solidis, novem denariis, pro expeditione negotiorum prædictorum a præfato Abbate receptis.

Acknowledgment by Master John Maydenhithe of repayment of the sum borrowed of him by William Strete. A.D. 1381.

" A touz ceux qui cestes lettres endentes verrount ou orrount, " Johan Maidenhithe, Clerk, saluz en Dieux. Com William " Strete rescut de moy deus centz quinsze livers, diz soldes, " neof deners, desterlinges, pur certeins bosoignes touchauntz " le honorable Piere en Dieux, Thomas, Abbe de Seint Au- " ban, et le Covent de mesme le lieux, a esploiter en la Court " de Rome; sur qoi le dit William manda ses lettres au dit " Abbe par moy, luy certifiaunt de la receyte avantdite, en la " manere com est continuz en les dites lettres; et que le " dit Abbe moi ferroit le paiement de la dit summe; quelles " lettres jai deliveree au dit Abbe, en lAbbeye de Seint Albone. " —Sachiez moi avoir receu de le dit Abbe, le jour de la

[Translation.]

" To all those who these letters indented shall see or hear, " John Maidenhithe, Clerk, greeting in God. Whereas William " Strete received of me two hundred and fifteen pounds, ten " shillings, nine pence, sterling, for certain business touching " the honourable Father in God, Thomas, Abbot of Saint " Alban's, and the Convent of the same place, to be carried out " in the Court of Rome; upon which the said William sent " his letters to the said Abbot by me, certifying him of the " receipt aforesaid, in manner as is contained in the said " letters; and to the effect that the said Abbot should make " payment to me of the said sum; the which letters I have " delivered to the said Abbot, in the Abbey of Saint Alban's. " —Know that I have received from the said Abbot, the day

Thomas 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" fesaunce dycestes, en la dit Abbeye, deux centz quinsze
" livers, dys soldes, et neof deners, desterlinges, en plein paie-
" ment de la dit summe, quelle jeo deliverai a dit William
" Strete, com est avantdit, al oeps le dit Abbe, en mesme la
" manere com les lettres le dit William purportent. De quele
" summe de deus centz quinsze livers, dys soldes, et neoff
" deners, avauntditez, jeo moi connusse estre pleinement
" payez par le ditz Abbe. En tesmoignance du quele chose,
" a lune partie de cestes endentures, demurrauntz devers le dit
" Abbe, ai mys mon seal, et le dit Abbe a lautre partie du
" cestes endentures, demurrauntz devers moy, ad mys soun
" seal. Doun a la ville de Seint Albon, en la dit Abbeye,
" la vintisme quinte jour dApprille, lan [1] del regne nostre
" Seignour le Roy Richard, le Secund puis le Conqueste,
" quarte."

Littera prædicta Abbatis præfato Willelmo Strete, de solutione pecuniæ.

" Mon tresdevote frere en Dieux, et mon tresentier amy,
" jeo me recomante a vous, et vous mercie si enterment com
" jeo puisse pluis penser, de les bonez et naturelles lettres a

---

" of the making hereof, in the said Abbey, two hundred and
" fifteen pounds, ten shillings, and nine pence, sterling, in
" full payment of the said sum, which I delivered to the said
" William Strete, as is before stated, to the use of the said
" Abbot, in the same manner as the letters of the said William
" purport. As to which sum of two hundred and fifteen pounds,
" ten shillings, and nine pence, aforesaid, I acknowledge my-
" self to be fully paid by the said Abbot. In witness of which
" thing, to the one part of these indentures, remaining with
" the said Abbot, I have set my seal, and the said Abbot to
" the other part of these indentures, remaining with me, has set
" his seal. Given at the town of Saint Alban's, in the said
" Abbey, the twenty-fifth day of April, the fourth year of
" the reign of our Lord King Richard, since the Conquest
" the Second."

" My most devout brother in God, and my most entire
" friend, I commend myself unto you, and thank you as
" fully as I may the best think how to do, for the good and

---

[1] *dol* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" moy maundez par Mestre Johan Maidenhithe, queux jeo
" receu de luy le tierce jour dApprille darrein passe; en les
" queux vous facez mencion, que vous avez mys en depos en
" mayns des suffisauntes persones la summe de quatre mille
" floryns; sur tielle condicioun, que si les Bulles soient grauntez
" et [1]effectuelment esploitez sur la fourme dun Supplicacioun
" que vous avetz baille a un certein vostre amy, le quel
" vous ad promys qil serra esploite, (la copie du quele Sup-
" plicacioun fuist enclos deinz voz ditez lettres, quelle me
" [2]plaie tresbien, car il est tresbien conceu pur avantage et
" profit de nostre Abbeye); et featz mencion qen complise-
" ment de la summe des floryns susdites avez apprompte de
" Mestre Johan Maidenhithe deus centz quinsze livers, dys
" soldes, neof deners, desterlinges, et me charges que jeo
" paie la dit summe dedyns un moys apres la vewe de voz
" lettres: et endroit le remenant, vous serrez devers moy si
" easi que jeo me tendra bien content. Certes, trescher amy,
" pur cestes besoignez, et a vostre bone et naturele diligence
" queux vous avez fait entour lesploit des dites bosoignez,

" kindly letters sent to me through Master John Maidenhithe,
" which I received from him the third day of April last past;
" in the which you make mention, that you have placed in
" deposit in the hands of sufficient persons the sum of four
" thousand florins; on such condition, that if the Bulls are
" granted and effectually carried out after the form of a Sup-
" plication which you have delivered to a certain friend of
" yours, the which has promised you that it shall be carried
" out, (the copy of which Supplication was enclosed in your
" said letters, the which pleases me very much, for it is
" very well conceived for the advantage and profit of our
" Abbey); and make mention that in completion of the sum
" of florins aforesaid you have borrowed of Master John
" Maidenhithe two hundred and fifteen pounds, ten shillings,
" nine pence, sterling, and charge me that I shall pay the
" said sum within one month after sight of your letters:
" and that as regards the remainder, you will be towards me
" so complaisant that I shall hold myself well content there-
" with. Certes, most dear friend, for this business, and by
" reason of your good and kindly diligence which you have
" exercised about the carrying out of the said business, I am

---

[1] *affectuelment* in MS. | [2] *paie* in MS.

" vous su plus tenuz que jeo ne sai penser. Et endroit de la summe due a dit Mestre Johan Maidenhithe, jeo lui paiai dedins le moys que jeo receu voz lettres, cest assavoir, deus centz quinsze livers, dys soldes, neof deners, solom le purport de voz lettres; com appiert pleinement en une aquitance que jai devers moi, ensealle de seal du dit Mestre Johan. Et trescher amy, mentenant que javoie vew voz lettres, jentrai nostre Chapitre, et fesoie lire voz ditez lettres devant mon Covent; et fesoie injunctioun as tous, qilz vous avoient especialment recomendez par noun en touz lours devotionz, com vous avetz tresnoblement deservi; et touz furent si leez de les bonez novelles, qils vous donerent meintez benicionz; et pluit averai Dieux que vouz eussez vew et oi que fuist feat pur vous, et parle des touz, jeo sai bien que vous les dussetz le pluis amer touz les jours de vostre vie. Et endroit de le remenant de la summe susdite due a vous, tut fu jeo en purpos daver despendu a pluis haut cynk centz marcz entour lesploit des ditez bosoignez, vous verrez bien mesmez, ov leide de Dieux, que jeo frai satisfaction a vous solom vostre ordinance demesne, saunz ascune excusacioun. Et outre, tresfiable amy, moy et touz

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" more beholden to you than I can think. And as regards the sum due to the said Master John Maidenhithe, I paid him within the month that I received your letters, that is to say, two hundred and fifteen pounds, ten shillings, nine pence, according to the purport of your letters; as appears fully in an acquittance which I hold in my possession, sealed with the seal of the said Master John. And most dear friend, forthwith when I had seen your letters, I entered our Chapter-house, and caused your said letters to be read before my Convent; and made injunction to all, that they should have you especially commended by name in all their devotions, as you have most nobly deserved; and all were so glad at the good news, that they gave you many benisons; and had it pleased God that you had seen and heard what was done for you, and spoken by all, I know well that you would the more have loved them all the days of your life. And as regards the remainder of the sum aforesaid due to you, although I had purposed to have expended at the very highest five hundred marks about the carrying out of the said business, you will well see for yourself, with the help of God, that I will make satisfaction to you according to your own disposition, without any excuse. And

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" les moignez de la profession de Seint Auban, qui sount en
" present, et qui serrount en temps avener, sumes obligez de
" preier pur vous en vostre vivaunt, et pur vostre alme en
" vostre moriaunt, touz jours perpetuelment, cum vous avetz
" graciosement le deservi; et moi et touz voz frerez nous
" recomandons a vous, et vous mandons la benure benice-
" oun de Dieux, et de nostre Dame Seinte Marie, et de touz
" les Seintez du ceel. Dieux, par sa seinte mercie, vous ottroie
" bone vie, a longe durer, et vous amene en sauvete a meason,
" solom vostre propre desir; et vous doint graciosement es-
" ploiter ceo que vous avetz comence, al honour de Dieux, et
" en amendement de nostre Abbeie. Escript a Seint Alban, le
" neofisme jour dApprille."

" further, most trusty friend, I and all the monks of the pro-
" fession of Saint Alban, who are at present, and who shall
" be in time to come, are bound to pray for you while you are
" living, and for your soul on your dying, always for ever, as
" you have graciously deserved it; and I and all your brethren
" commend ourselves unto you, and send you the blessing
" [and] benison of God, and of our Lady Saint Mary, and of
" all the Saints of heaven. God, of his holy mercy, grant you
" good life, long to last, and bring you in safety home,
" according to your own desire; and give you graciously to
" fulfil that which you have begun, to the honour of God, and
" for the amendment of our Abbey. Written at Saint Alban's,
" the ninth day of April."

Continuatio processus materiæ prætitulati.

The Abbot writes letters also to his proctors at Rome.

Et alias litteras sub consimili forma de eadem materia et sub una data scripsit Dominus Abbas eodem tempore Domino Laurentio, Papæ Pœnitentiario, et Magistro Adæ de Fenrother, clerico, procuratoribus suis ad hoc constitutis, de dicta solutione dicto Magistro Johanni facta, et aliis articulis in prædicta littera contentis, eisdem intimando.

Et subsequenter, lapso notorii temporis intervallo, videlicet, quintodecimo die Julii extunc proximo sequente, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo octogesimo

primo, regni vero Regis Ricardi, Secundi a Conquæstu, quinto, quo, videlicet, anno communitates diversorum Comitatuum regni Angliæ, et quasi omnes, contra Regem, et regni proceres et magnates, insurrexerunt, et plura damna, ut [1] alibi titulatur, commiserunt, ipso Rege in præsenti monasterio Sancti Albani per septimanam residente, et dictos rebelles, propter eorum rebellionem, in ipsum et ecclesiam suam Sancti Albani commissam, rigide puniente, recepit Dominus Abbas litteras consolatorias dictorum Willelmi Strete, Domini Laurentii, et Magistri Adæ de Fenrother, clerici, per quemdam Capellanum dicti Magistri Adæ, sibi eorum nomine præsentatas, et de dictorum negotiorum finali expeditione expressam mentionem facientes. Quæ quidem litteræ eidem Domino Abbati, et cunctis suis confratribus et amicis, variis tribulationibus et angustiis de hujusmodi insurrectione tunc depressis, summum solatium conferebant, præfatas tribulationes et angustias penitus convincendo. Quarum quidem litterarum tenores sequuntur seriatim, in hæc verba.—

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

The Abbot receives letters, in July 1381, at the time of King Richard's visit to the Monastery, from William Strete, Laurence, the Pope's Penancer, and Master Adam de Fenrother.

Littera confortatoria Willelmi Strete, super expeditione Supplicationis prænotatæ.

" Tresreverent Piere en Dieux, et moun treshonoure Seig-
" nour.—Vuillez estre de bon comfort et mercier Dieux, [2] et
" feare priere pour lalme de Roi Edward que darrein mur-
" rust, que Dieux assoille. Les bosoignes que touchant vostre

A second letter from William Strete, at Rome.

[Translation.]

" Most reverend Father in God, and my most honoured Lord.
" —Be pleased to be of good comfort and thank God, and make
" prayer for the soul of King Edward who lately died, whom
" may God assoil. As to the business which touches your Abbey,

[1] In allusion, probably, to the account of the Insurrection given in the sequel (p. 285), in this narrative.

[2] Repeated in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Abbeie, le Pape ad graunte le Supplicacioun plenerement, com
" estoit a vous envoiez devaunt ses heures le copie. Ele estoit
" assigne le vi. jour de May, ove graunt peyne et custages.
" Et vuillez crere de certeyn, jeo nestoy unkes si leez de
" nulle chose què jeo fesoi en ma vie. En bref temps vendra
" Mestre Adam Fenrother, et un de meyns, ove les Bulles,
" mez qil soit tenuz Consail unquore. Escripte de ma mayn
" malvyse, a Rome, le xiiii. jour de May."

" the Pope has granted the Supplication fully, as was sent to
" you heretofore the copy thereof. It was signed the sixth day
" of May, with great trouble and outlay. And be pleased to
" believe for certain, I never was so glad of anything that I
" did in my life. In a short time will come Master Adam
" Fenrother, and one of my people, with the Bulls, after
" Council has been held once more. Written with my [1] bad
" hand, at Rome, the fourteenth day of May."

Continuatio processus præscripti.

Adam de Fenrother arrives in September, but without the promised Bulls.

Die etiam vicesimo octavo mensis Septembris extunc proximo sequente, videlicet, in Vigilia Sancti Michaelis, anno Domini supradicto, accessit Magister Adam de Fenrother prædictus, deferens secum litteras dicti Willelmi Strete Domino Abbati. Bullas tamen non detulit aliquales: unde a dicto Domino Abbate requisitus, quare Bullas de negotii prædicti expeditione, sæpius et certitudinaliter, ut præscribitur, promissas, non apportasset, respondit se et alios prædicti negotii prosecutores fuisse multipliciter impeditos, quod expeditionem ejusdem, ut promiserant, accelerare non valebant. Primo quidem, per [2] dissensionem maximam inter Dominum Papam et Karolum de Pace, fratrem Regis Hungariæ, et in regem [3] Apuliæ, sive Neapolis, corona-

The completion of them hindered, in the first instance, by dissensions between the Pope and the brother of the King of Hungary.

---

[1] Qy. as to the meaning of this; whether not an apology only for his bad writing.

[2] *dissentionem* in MS.

[3] *Appulie* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

tum, qui prædicta negotia penes Dominum Papam promovenda susceperat, dispendiose subortam, et per maximam partem unius quarterii anni terribiliter continuatam, sic quod per idem tempus expeditio dicti negotii et aliorum quamplurium dispendiose deferebantur.

This impediment removed, the Pope gives his assent; but in a qualified form.

Sed tandem sedata perturbatione prædicta per suorum amicorum mediationem, ad instantiam dicti Karoli et cujusdam Johannis de Neapoli, qui magnus in oculis Domini Papæ habebatur, fuerat Supplicatio præscripta de manibus Domini Papæ per—[1] "Fiat B." signata. Apposuit etiam idem Dominus Papa numerum quinarium ad summam viginti florenorum in eadem scriptam; et pro verbo—"Sine alia confirmatione" ibidem scripsit—"Sine alia electione," cæteris omnibus in dicta supplicatione contentis, ut præscribitur, permanentibus.

Quibbles and fresh delays arise therefrom.

Et quia, ut dictus Magister Adam asseruit, duplex est assignatio Domini Papæ modernis temporibus, videlicet,—"Fiat ut petitur," et—"Fiat B.," sic quod Supplicatio de manibus Domini Papæ per—"Fiat ut petitur" signata, si per Cancellariam transeat, secundum contenta in [2] eadem pleniter expeditur: Supplicatio vero signata per—"Fiat B." nequaquam, sed solummodo per Cameram, nisi maximæ expensæ interveniant; sed tantum unus articulus bullatur, quem Cancellarius duxerit eligendum; dicti procuratores, pro majoribus expensis evitandis, eandem Supplicationem per Cameram Domini Papæ expedire nitebantur. Sed quia ab aliquibus de eorum consilio dicebatur, quod sive per solum Papam, sive per Cameram solummodo expedita, robur perpetuitatis non obtineret, nisi consensus Collegii et Cancellariæ interveniret, prædictus Willelmus, nullis parcens expensis, dummodo dictum negotium debitum sortiretur effectum, Cardinalem Gradensem, cujus nutui et voluntati cæteri Cardinales communiter

By payment of 400 florins, William Strete secures the good offices of a Cardinal of great influence.

[1] Meaning "*Fiat Bulla.*"

[2] *eodem* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

intendebant, quadringentis florenis mediantibus, ad consensum allexit.

Qui etiam, ut dicta Supplicatio, consensu Collegii, et auctoritate Cancellariæ, robur perpetuæ firmitatis indelibiliter obtineret infra certum tempus inter eosdem limitatum, absque omni hæsitatione firmissime promisit; qui etiam, ut firmiter sperabatur, effectui mancipasset, nisi mors, quæ omne pactum præsentis sæculi dissolvit, ejusdem negotii expeditionem, fortuna novercante, præcidisset, ad ipsius negotii nimiam retardationem, et ipsius Willelmi Strete, propter tot sumptus et labores circa illud appositos, non modicam desolationem.

The matter is again retarded, through the sudden death of the Cardinal.

Quo etiam tempore, ad cumulum ipsius doloris, accreverat relatio perturbationis communitatis Anglicanæ, per litteras Lumbardorum in Curia in certum divulgata. In quibus litteris continebatur, quod minores Angliæ contra majores insurrexerant, ac Dominum Archiepiscopum Cantuariæ, et alios regni majores, quorum nomina non expresserant, interfecerant. Credens quare Dominum Abbatem [1] Sancti Albani, qui de majoribus regni extiterat, per dictam communitatem fuisse interfectum, præfatum Magistrum Adam ad partes acceleravit, supplicans eundem quatenus iter electi Monasterii Sancti Albani, loco Domini Abbatis moderni, quem extinctum putabant, omnino dissuaderet, negotio prædicto in Curia Romana sic se habente; ne per adventum ejusdem negotium impediretur. Et si dictum Dominum Abbatem superstitem inveniret, litteras suas consolatorias eidem deferret, affirmans quod dictum negotium, adversitatibus et expensis præscriptis non obstantibus, sic prosequeretur, quod effectu debito infra breve tempus non careret.

Wat Tyler's Insurrection being heard of at Rome, it is supposed that the Abbot has been slain.

William Strete sends Adam de Fenrother, to dissuade the Abbot's presumed successor from coming to Rome.

Illud etiam idem Magister Adam vice sua affirmabat, referens etiam eidem Domino Abbati, vice dicti Willelmi, et propria, quatenus duo millia florenorum

The Abbot is requested to have 2,000 florins in

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

contra festum Omnium Sanctorum ex tunc proximo sequens paratos haberet; certo Lumbardo, videlicet, Jacobo Fysy, dictas Bullas secum deferenti, persolvenda. Quarum quidem litterarum consolatoriarum, per dictum Magistrum Adam præsentatarum, tenor sequitur, in hæc verba.— Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— readiness, against the arrival of the Bulls.

Littera tertia Willelmi Strete de expeditione Supplicationis et materiæ prænotatæ.

" Tresreverent Piere en Dieux, et mon treshonure Seignour. A third
" —Jeo me recomante a vous, et endroit de voz bosoignez ycy, letter from
" vuillez savoir que le Pape ad assigne vostre Supplicacioun, William
" le quelle le Penitauncer, Dan Laurence, le vit et lit. Mes Strete, at
" unquore nest esploitee tout a point; et le cause est, que le Rome.
" Cardinel Gradence avoit enpris de parformer le dit matiere,
" et dedeins le tierce jour qil me avoit promis de feare fyn
" de ceste matere, il morrust, a graunt desease de moy.
" Nient mayns jeo moy conuse aver receu de Johan Maiden-
" hithe, Clerk, mille ccclxxvii. florenes, pur enpartie du paye-
" ment pur performer les dites bosoignes. Et en cas que le
" dite bosoigne ne soit esploite par moi, jeo me conuse estre
" tenuz al Abbe et Covent de Seint Auban, moi, mes heires
" et executours, a paier le dit summe de mille ccclxxvii.

[Translation.]

" Most Reverend Father in God, and my most honoured Lord.
" —I commend myself to you, and as regards your business
" here, be pleased to know that the Pope has signed your
" Supplication, the which the Penancer, Dan Laurence, saw
" and read. But still it is not entirely carried out; and the
" cause is, that the Cardinal Gradentius had undertaken to
" accomplish the said matter, and within the third day after
" he had promised me to make an end of this matter, he died,
" to my great dismay. Nevertheless I acknowledge that I
" have received of John Maidenhithe, Clerk, one thousand three
" hundred and seventy-seven florins, in part payment for per-
" forming the said business. And in case that the said business
" shall not be carried out by me, I acknowledge that I am
" bound to the Abbey and Convent of Saint Alban's, myself,
" my heirs and executors, to pay the said sum of one thousand

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" florenes, sanz plus delay, en bone foi. Jeo navoie unqes, de
" puys mon venue ycy, autre bosoigne de nulle autre creature
" que me tenoit si fortement a coer. En verite, jeo usse de-
" party lendemayn du Pasche, si ceste matiere nust estee,
" com Dieux le seit; et ne departera sanz bone esploite, si
" Dieux plest. En la foi que jeo dei a nostre Seigneur Jesu
" Crist, il na chose terrene qe jeo verra si voluntiers a com-
" plier. Et jeo quide qil na qui poise en la Court, qui
" ferra pluis a ceste matere que moi; coment que Adam
" Feurother vous savera dire du ceste matiere pluis que ne
" sai escrire. Et coment que le dite bosoigne ne soit es-
" ploite a present par Bulle, vuillez savoir que des grauntez
" bosoignez sount esploitez en la Court, il serra le primer, si
" Dieu plest. En tesmoignaunce du ceste matiere et moun
" lettre, jeo lai escripte de ma mayn, le tierce jour dAugst,
" en Rome. La Bulle envoiera par Jacob Fysy."[1]

" three hundred and seventy-seven florins, in good faith, with-
" out more delay. I never had, since my coming here, any
" business of any other creature which touched me so
" strongly at heart. In truth, I should have departed on the
" morrow of Easter, if there had not been this matter, as
" God knoweth it; and I shall not depart without good
" completion thereof, please God. In the faith which I owe
" unto our Lord Jesus Christ, there is no earthly thing which
" I shall so willingly see fulfilled. And I think that there
" is no one who has weight in the Court, who will do more
" in this matter than myself; although Adam Fenrother will
" know how to tell you about this matter more than I know
" how to write. And although the said business is not com-
" pleted at present by Bull, be pleased to know that of great
" matters that are brought to completion in the Court, this
" shall be the first, if it please God. In witness of this
" matter and my letter, I have written it with my hand, the
" third day of August, at Rome. The Bull I will send by
" Jacob Fysy."

---

[1] At this point, three pages (fols. 287, 288) are left vacant; and the sequel of the narrative is not stated.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Introductio materiæ subscriptæ.

Abbot Thomas thinks of a remedy for the nuisance of houses near the Abbey walls.

[1] Iste quoque Dominus Thomas Abbas, velut unum ex [2] animalibus quod plenum erat oculis ante et retro, respiciens retro præterita tempora, et futura prospiciens, libransque damna quæ domus sua pertulerat per villanos contigue commorantes muro Abbathiæ, excogitavit remedium [3] apponere detrimento.

A wall formerly from the Western door of the church to Haliwelle Gate; but generally built against by the tenants of the adjoining yards.

Nempe quondam murata fuit Abbathia versus villam muro continuo lapideo, ab ostio ecclesiæ Occidentali usque ad januam de Haliwelle, juxta pontem. Sed supervenerunt tenentes, qui ceperunt de officiariis Monasterii certas placeas ante dictum murum, quas ædificaverunt usque ad murum, et in locis quibusdam imposuerunt ædificia super murum. Non tamen permissi sunt murum perforare, vel fenestras ullas facere versus Abbathiam, donec, sublatis de medio senibus officiariis, qui ista bene noverant, loco illorum alii successerunt, qui quantum periculum posset emergere [4] non noverant.

Some tenants at length make windows in the wall, and make entrance into the Sacrist's garden; others sell their tenements as fee simple.

Videntes autem tenentes laxatam curam quam dudum senes habuerant pro salvando muro, suisque redditibus, nullumque, uti fuere soliti, venire ad videndum qualiter se res haberet, cœperunt murum facere sibi pervium, et fenestras in domibus suis versus ecclesiam aperiendas, ita ut, contra honestatem, nonnulli viri, cum mulieribus, intrare pro votis præsumerent [5] hortum Sacristæ. Quidam vero, quibus mens erat fraudulentior, ipsas placeas quas ceperant pro certo redditu annuo de Conventu, ausi sunt vendere, tenendas in feodo; et sic fiebat magna incuria Monasterio. Igitur Abbas, volens

---

[1] This passage (fol. 288 b.) down to —"*Ecclesiæ nocumentum*" (p. 186), is a somewhat later insertion, and apparently in another hand.

[2] *Revelations*, iv. 6.

[3] *appone* in MS.

[4] These two words are omitted in the text, but are supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[5] *ortum* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

The Abbot causes a survey to be made, and a clay wall to be built between their houses and the Sacrist's garden.

occurrere tantæ malitiæ, cum conniventia sui consilii, adhibitis sibi Senescallo suo, Johanne de Middeltone, et Magistro Henrico [1] Zevelee de Londoniis, lathomo, metiri fecit universa loca prædicta per circuitum, et permittens eisdem tenentibus certum spatium pro curtilagiis, quod etiam fecerat mensurari, deinde ad excludendum eos omnino, fecit fieri murum luteum inter eosdem et Sacristam, omni anno per Sacristam supervidendum, ne præsumerent ædificare prope murum, sicut prius, ad ecclesiæ nocumentum.

Dimensio terræ adjacentis muro, et le Vinezerd, quondam dicto [2] *Cœmeterii.*

Statement of the mode in which Abbot Thomas carried out his object of so excluding the tenants from the Sacrist's garden; with the measurement, in length and depth, of the tenements adjacent to the new wall.

Memorandum est quod Thomas, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, fecit quemdam murum terreum, pro quadam placea vocata "Le Vinezerd," apud villam de Sancto Albano, juxta Monasterium ibidem, includenda,—a quodam antiquo muro terreo vocato "Syentrieswalle," ex parte Australi, usque ad quamdam placeam prædicti Abbatis, quam Johannes Couper tenet, versus Orientem; et extendit se inde versus Occidentem a dicto tenemento, quod prædictus Johannes Couper tenet, usque ad viam quæ ducit de Monasterio versus Le Wexursgate, extra quem murum est de terra prædicti monasterii infra [3] antiquum murum lapideum, per [4] quem prædicta placea de La Vinezerd nuper includebatur; qui quidem [5] antiquus murus in pluribus locis prosternitur. Quædam placea terræ quæ continet, cum latitudine prædicti veteris muri lapidei ad partem Australem, videlicet, ad finem inter tenementum nuper Johannis Swanbourne et præ-

[1] Or Yeveley; he was Master Mason to King Edward the Third. He possessed property in Horseydowne (Horsley Down), and was buried in the Church of St. Magnus, London Bridge. See also a mention of him in the *Memorials of London etc.*, p. 445.

[2] *Cimiterii* in MS.

[3] *antiqum* in MS.

[4] *que* in MS.

[5] *antiqus* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

dictum novum murum, in fundo octodecim pedes. Et memorandum, quod Johannes Swanbourne ædificavit quemdam *jete* super terram prædicti Abbatis. In loco ubi prædictus autem murus situatur, continet in longitudine duodecim pedes, et in latitudine, ad finem versus Austrum, duos pedes, in medio unum pedem et dimidium, et ad finem, versus Boream, unum pedem *et cætera.* Pro qua terra non [1] satisfecit domino.

Memorandum etiam, quod prædictus Johannes Swanbourne ædificavit quamdam latrinam, distantem a prædicto *jete* per viginti quinque pedes et dimidium in longitudine; et continet in longitudine sex pedes, et ad utrumque finem unum pedem; et inter prædictum novum murum et exteriorem partem prædicti veteris muri lapidei septemdecim pedes, præter duos pollices.

Et quidam Thomas Carter ædificavit domum suam in loco ubi antiquus murus *et cætera,* distantem a prædicta latrina per triginta unum pedes in longitudine. Quæ quidem domus ædificatur super terra prædicti Abbatis, in longitudine quadraginta unum pedes, et in parte versus Austrum unum pedem et dimidium, et ad partem versus Boream unum dimidium pedem, et in medio in latere novem pollices; et continet in latitudine a prædicto novo muro usque ad exteriorem partem muri lapidei, ad finem versus Austrum, sexdecim pedes, exceptis pollicibus duobus, et ad finem Borealem, quatuordecim pedes et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod duo stillicidia tenementi Thomæ Carter extendunt se, videlicet, opus meremium, per dimidium pedem, et opus plumbeum per unum pedem; et continentur a prædicto novo muro, inter tenementum Willelmi Nunny, juxta prædictum tenementum Thomæ Carter, et extra partem prædicti muri lapidei, quatuordecim pedes.

[1] *sat' dn̄o'* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Et memorandum, quod tenementum Monialium de La [1] Celle situatur in latitudine super murum antiquum lapideum prædicti monasterii unum pedem et dimidium; et continet in longitudine a dicto novo muro usque ad exteriorem partem muri lapidei prædicti duodecim pedes; et idem tenementum continet de terra dicti monasterii in longitudine septemdecim pedes.

Et memorandum, quod exterior pars dicti muri lapidei distat a dicto novo muro ad finem versus [2] Boream novem pedes.

Et memorandum, quod inter finem veteris muri lapidei versus Austrum, et finem prædicti novi muri versus [2] Boream, sunt quindecim *perches* et tresdecim pedes in longitudine; et continet pertica sexdecim pedes et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod inter finem prædicti novi muri versus [2] Boream, et tenementum prædicti monasterii quod Johannes Sandrugge tenet, ædificavit versus stratam. Ad finem ejusdem novi muri, versus Occidentem, sunt in longitudine duo *perches* et quatuordecim pedes; et continet in latitudine tenementum prædicti monasterii, quod idem Johannes Sandrugge tenet, viginti quatuor pedes.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum prædicti monasterii junctum tenemento [3] Johannis Sandrugge, quod Robertus Cook tenet, et novum murum prædictum, sunt in longitudine duo *perches* et quatuordecim pedes versus Austrum et [2] Boream, et in latitudine viginti tres pedes.

Et memorandum, quod tenementum prædicti monasterii quod Johannes Madbroc tenet, junctum tenemento quod prædictus Robertus Cook tenet, versus easdem partes, continet in longitudine duos *perches*, duodecim pedes, et in latitudine viginti unum pedes.

---

[1] Or Markyate (now Market Street), near Luton.

[2] *Boriam* in MS.

[3] *Johanni* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Et memorandum, quod tenementum prædicti monasterii quod Johannes Barbour tenet, junctum tenemento quod Johannes Madbrok tenet, continet in longitudine [1] duas *perches* et duodecim pedes, et in latitudine viginti quatuor pedes.

Et memorandum, quod tenementum prædicti monasterii quod Johannes Drye tenet, junctum tenemento quod Johannes Barbour tenet, continet in longitudine, inter prædictum novum murum versus Austrum, et tenementum prædicti Abbatis versus stratam, duas *perches* et decem pedes, et in latitudine viginti quinque pedes. Et est in tenemento quod prædictus Johannes Drye tenet, unum *botras*, continens in spissitudine septem pedes, et in latitudine, ex utraque parte, octo pedes.

Et memorandum, quod tenementum prædicti monasterii junctum tenemento quod Johannes Drye tenet, quod quidem tenementum Johannes Bower modo tenet, continet inter murum prædictum novum et tenementum prædicti monasterii versus stratam, [2] continet in longitudine duas perticas et decem pedes, et in latitudine undecim pedes.

Et memorandum, quod tenementum quod Ricardus Bower tenet, junctum tenemento quod Johannes Bower tenet, continet inter novum murum prædictum et tenementum versus stratam, in longitudine duas perticas et decem pedes, et in latitudine undecim et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum Ricardi Chapman, versus stratam, et prædictum novum murum, ex parte versus Austrum, sunt duæ perticæ et decem pedes in longitudine, et in latitudine undecim pedes; et prædictum tenementum situatur juxta Wexursgate.

Et memorandum, quod a fine novi dicti muri versus Orientem, usque ad finem ejusdem novi muri versus

[1] Sic in MS., in the feminine.

[2] Sic in MS., repeated.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Occidentem, quæ se terminant ad Wexursgate, sunt decem perticæ quatuor pedes.

Et memorandum, quod ex parte Occidentali de Wexursgate, inter tenementum Monasterii, versus stratam, quod Johannes Pykebon tenet, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ septem pedes, et in latitudine versus [1]Boream undecim pedes et dimidium, et versus Austrum quinque pedes.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum Johannis Taverner, versus stratam, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ septem pedes, et in latitudine duodecim pedes et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod inter Monasterium versus stratam, annexum tenementum Johannis Taverner, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ septem pedes, et in latitudine tresdecim et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum Ricardi Merstone de Barnet, versus stratam, annexum tenemento Monasterii quod Henricus Flecher modo tenet, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ, septem pedes, et dimidium, et in latitudine undecim pedes.

Et memorandum, quod inter quamdam vacuam placeam, annexam tenemento Ricardi Merstone, quæ quidem tenementum et placeam Willelmus Tornour modo tenet, et prædictum murum novum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ, septem pedes, et dimidium, et in latitudine decem pedes.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum Ricardi Walyngforde, versus stratam, annexum predictæ vacuæ placeæ, ad novum murum prædictum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ octo pedes, et in latitudine duodecim pedes.

---

[1] *Boriam* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Memorandum, quod inter tenementum Ricardi Baldewyn, annexum tenemento Ricardi Walingford, quæ [1] modo vacant, et novum murum prædictum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ octo pedes, et in latitudine undecim pedes et tres pollices.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum prædicti monasterii, annexum tenemento Ricardi Walyngford, in quo [2] quidem fons situatur, quod Rogerus Miles modo tenet, et prædictum novum murum, sunt duæ perticæ et octo pedes in longitudine, et in latitudine viginti quatuor pedes.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum prædicti monasterii, dicto tenemento in quo fons situatur annexum, quod Sabina Peny modo tenet, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ septem pedes, et in latitudine quindecim pedes et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum prædicti monasterii, annexum tenemento quod dicta Sabina tenet, versus stratam, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ septem pedes, et in latitudine quindecim pedes et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum prædicti monasterii, annexum tenemento ejusdem monasterii quod Willelmus Netmaker modo tenet, versus stratam, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in latitudine quadraginta tres pedes, et in longitudine duæ perticæ, septem pedes, et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum Monialium de Cella, annexum tenemento prædicti monasterii quod Ricardus Lokyer tenet, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ septem pedes, et in latitudine triginta novem pedes et dimidium.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum Johannis Birtone, annexum tenemento Monialium de Cella, quod Thomas Skynner tenet, et prædictum novum murum,

[1] *mordo* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS., probably for "*quidam.*"

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ septem pedes, et in latitudine duodecim pedes.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum prædicti Johannis de Birtone, annexum tenemento prædicti Johannis de Birtone, quod Johannes Smyth de Abbathia tenet, et novum murum prædictum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ, septem pedes, et dimidium, et murus lapideus ibidem continet duos pedes in spissitudine.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum prædicti Johannis [1] Burtone, annexum prædicto tenemento quod prædictus Johannes Smyth tenet, et prædictum novum murum, sunt duæ perticæ, septem pedes, et dimidium, et murus lapideus continet duos pedes.

Et memorandum, quod inter duo tenementa prædicti Johannes Birtone, quorum quidem duorum tenementorum Agnes Scolemaister tenet utrumque gardinum, et novum murum prædictum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ, septem pedes, et dimidium; et domus prædictæ situantur super murum lapideum uno pede et dimidio.

Et memorandum, quod inter tenementum prædicti Johannis Birtone, quod Agnes Scolemaister tenet, quod quidem tenementum est Monialium de Cella, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ octo pedes, et in latitudine septemdecim pedes; et situatur totaliter super murum lapideum; quod tenementum quondam fuit Stephani Hattere. Et inter quamdam vacuam placeam monasterio prædicto annexam, tenementum quod quondam fuit Stephani Hattere, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ octo pedes, et in latitudine sexdecim pedes. Et inter tenementum prædicti monasterii annexum prædictæ vacuæ placeæ, quod tenementum Ricardus Cook tenet, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ octo pedes, et in latitudine

[1] So varied in the MS.

sexdecim pedes. Et inter tenementum prædicti monasterii, annexum prædicto tenemento quod Ricardus Cook tenet, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ unus pes, et in latitudine septemdecim pedes. Et inter tenementum prædicti monasterii, annexum uni vacuæ placiæ prædicti monasterii, et prædictum novum murum, sunt in longitudine duæ perticæ, exceptis tribus pedibus, et in latitudine quatuordecim pedes. Et inter quamdam vacuam placeam prædicti monasterii, extendentem se directe ad murum versus Roumelond, sunt in longitudine septem perticæ et septem pedes, et in latitudine in parte illius placiæ versus Occidentem, quindecim pedes, et in fine illius placiæ versus Orientem, una pertica tresdecim pedes. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Et memorandum, quod murus terreus extendens se a muro lapideo qui ducit ad Wexursgate usque ad Roumelande, continet in longitudine triginta perticas: et continet pertica per totum sexdecim pedes et dimidium.

Introductio materiæ subscriptæ.

Compotus Escaetoris de una tofta in Stoppesle, et uno mesuagio et una acra terræ in Le Briggefeld de Lutone, pro quibus Abbas attachiatus fuit ad respondendum Regi per factionem [1] malevolorum.—

Processus cujusdam Inquisitionis, coram Escaetore Bedfordiæ, contra Abbatem prænotatum, per quosdam [2] *malevolos præsentatæ. Irrotulatur in Memorandis de anno quadragesimo octavo Regis Edwardi Tertii, inter Recorda de Termino Sancti Michaelis, Rotulo duodecimo.*

"Compertum est in Rotulo Compoti de Escaetis, in "compoto, videlicet, Johannis de Olneye, nuper Escae- False charge made

[1] *malivolorum* in MS. | [2] *malivolos* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

against the Abbot, of having taken unlawful possession of land in Stoppesley, and in the Briggefeld of Lutone; and finding of an Inquisition in the Abbot's favour thereon, A.D. 1374–76.

" toris in Comitatibus Bedfordiæ et Bukenhamiæ,
" Cantabrigiæ, et Huntindoniæ, a primo die Decembris
" anno quadragesimo quarto Regis nunc usque ad
" quintum diem Decembris anno quadragesimo quinto,
" quod idem Escaetor respondet inter cætera de duo-
" decim [1] denariis de exitibus unius tofti continentis
" unam acram terræ in Stoppesley, ac unius mesuagii
" et unius acræ terræ in Le Bryggefeld de Luytone,
" quæ ad tres solidos sex denarios extendunt per
" annum, a quarto die Octobris dicto anno quadra-
" gesimo quinto; quo die idem Escaetor toftum,
" mesuagium, et terram, cum pertinentiis, cepit in
" manum Regis, pro eo quod ad tunc primo constabat
" eidem Escactori, quod Ricardus atte More, nativus
" Abbatis de Sancto Albano, eadem toftum, mesuagium,
" et terram, cum pertinentiis, circiter duos annos
" tunc proximo elapsos perquisivit, et pro eo quod
" idem Abbas de Sancto Albano ea in manum suam
" seysivit, usque prædictum quintum diem Decembris
" proximo sequentem. Quo die idem Escaetor toftum,
" mesuagium, et terram, prædicta, cum pertinentiis,
" una cum omnibus aliis terris et tenementis in manu
" Regis in prædicto Comitatu Bedfordiæ remanentibus,
" Thomæ Sewale per indenturam, prætextu brevis
" Regis, liberavit. Et quod de exitibus dictorum tofti,
" mesuagii, et terræ, cum pertinentiis, a tempore
" alienationis eorundem, videlicet, per duos annos
" proximo elapsos ante prædictum quartum diem
" Octobris anno quadragesimo quinto, quo die capta
" fuerunt in manum Regis, idem Escaetor non re-
" spondet, eo quod prædictus Abbas toftum, mesuagium,
" et terram, prædicta, cum pertinentiis, per idem
" tempus occupavit, et exitus et proficua inde pro-
" venientia percepit et habuit, et inde est Regi respon-
" surus. Per quod præfatus Abbas attachiatus fuit
" essendi hic in crastino Sancti Michaelis hoc Termino,

[1] Repeated in the MS., thus, *d. den'*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ad reddendum Regi compotum de exitibus tofti, " mesuagii, et terrarum, prædictorum, de tempore quo " ea occupavit, et exitus inde provenientes percepit et " habuit, et inde nondum computavit.

" Et ad prædictum crastinum idem Abbas non venit; " sed postmodum, videlicet, in Octabis Sancti Martini " hoc Termino, idem Abbas venit, per Willelmum " Hamelyn, attornatum suum, et protestando dicit " quod ipse non cognovit quod prædictus Ricardus " atte More perquisivit prædicta mesuagium, toftum, " et terram. Dicit etiam quod ipse non occupavit " toftum, mesuagium, et terram, prædicta, prout per " compotum prædicti Escaetoris supponitur; et hoc " paratus est verificare, *et cætera.*

" Ad quod dictum est pro Rege, quod præfatus " Abbas occupavit toftum, mesuagium, et terram, præ- " dicta, prout per compotum prædicti Escaetoris " supponitur. Et hoc petitur pro Domino Rege quod " inquiratur per patriam. Et præfatus Abbas petit " similiter. Ideo fiat inde Inquisitio. Et præceptum " est Vicecomiti Bedfordiæ quod venire faceret hic " in Octabis Sancti Hillarii octodecim *et cætera,* de " visneto de Stoppesleye et Lutone, quorum quilibet " *et cætera,* per quos *et cætera,* et qui nulla affinitate " *et cætera,* ad recognoscendum *et cætera.* Et idem dies " datus est præfato Abbati, ad audiendum et faciendum, " *et cætera.*

" Ad quem diem prædictus Abbas venit, per dictum " attornatum suum; et Vicecomes non retornavit breve. " Ideo præceptum est ei, sicut pluries, ita *et cætera,* " a die Sanctæ Trinitatis in quindecim dies. Et idem " dies datus est præfato Abbati, ad audiendum et fa- " ciendum quod *et cætera.*

" Ad quem diem prædictus Abbas venit, per dictum " attornatum suum; et Vicecomes non retornavit breve. " Ideo præceptum est ei, sicut pluries, ita *et cætera,* " a die Sancti Michaelis in quindecim dies. Et idem

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" dies datus est præfato Abbati, ad audiendum et fa-
" ciendum quod, *et cætera.*

" Ad quem diem prædictus Abbas venit, per dictum
" attornatum suum; et Vicecomes retornavit breve cum
" panello de nominibus Juratorum; et ipsi non vene-
" runt. Ideo præceptum est Vicecomiti quod distringat
" ipsos Juratores per terras *et cætera*, ita *et cætera*, a
" die Sancti Hillarii in quindecim dies. Et idem dies
" datus est præfato Abbati, ad audiendum et facien-
" dum quod *et cætera.*

" Et continuato processu isto per præfictionem dierum,
" tam versus dictum Abbatem quam versus dictos
" Juratores in præmissis, usque a die Sanctæ Trinitatis
" anno quinquagesimo Regis nunc in quindecim dies.
" Quo die prædictus Abbas venit, per dictum attorna-
" tum suum: et Vicecomes retornavit breve, et man-
" davit quod Juratores districti sunt, et exitus *et cæ-*
" *tera.* Et idem Juratores, videlicet, Willelmus Abbot,
" Willelmus Fullere, Ricardus Clerc, et alii Juratores,
" quorum nomina omittuntur in panello brevis, quod
" est inter brevia executa pro Rege de Termino Sanctæ
" Trinitatis, dicto anno quinquagesimo Regis nunc,
" similiter venerunt. Qui quidem Juratores, electi, triati,
" et jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod præ-
" dictus Abbas non occupavit toftum, terram, [1] [et] mes-
" uagium, prædicta, cum pertinentiis, per duos annos
" proxime elapsos ante quartum diem Octobris anno qua-
" dragesimo quinto Regis nunc, nec aliqua exitus sive
" proficua inde provenientia percepit nec habuit, neque
" in manum suam seysivit. Requisiti dicti Juratores
" quis vel qui toftum, mesuagium, et terram, prædicta,
" per tempus prædictum occupavit, vel occuparunt, vel
" quid et quantum eadem toftum, mesuagium, et terra,
" valent per annum in omnibus exitibus suis, dicunt
" super sacramentum suum, quod Ricardus atte More
" occupavit dictum toftum, continens unam acram terræ

[1] Omitted in MS.

" in Stoppesleye, per tempus prædictum, quæ valet " per annum quatuor denarios; et dictum mesuagium " in Luytone, quod valet per annum sexdecim denarios; " et dictam acram terræ in Briggefeld et Luytone, quæ " valet per annum quatuor denarios in omnibus exiti- " bus suis."[1] Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

[2] *Introductio materiæ subscriptæ.*

Hujus Abbatis vix ullum tempus transiit sine tentatione, quin ubi destiterunt turbationes motæ per extraneos, succreverunt sui tenentes et proximi, qui tribulationem et dolorem invenerunt, [3] anxerunt eidem; ut patet per Inquisitionem captam, et subsequenter hic exaratam.—

De quibusdam articulis in Inquisitione subscripta, coram Escaetore Regis, per quosdam [4] *malevolos in derogationem Monasterii Sancti Albani nequiter præsentatis.*

" Inquisitio capta apud Sanctum Albanum, die Mercurii " proxima ante festum Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis, anno Regis " Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, quadragesimo nono, " coram Rogero Keteriche, Escaetore Domini Regis in Comi- " tatu Hertfordiæ, virtute officii sui, per sacramentum Adæ " Raulyn, Ricardi Walyngforde, Thomæ Bedelle, Johannis " Gombard, Hugonis Sheyntone, Johannis Eversholte, Walteri " Smyth, Willelmi Herberde, Willelmi Shoveler, Rogeri " Robyn, Ricardi Bizondenhethe, et Johannis Bernewelle, Ju- " ratorum. Qui dicunt per sacramentum suum, quod quædam " Alicia Wrichecolle, quæ fatua et [5] idiota existit et fuit toto " tempore post nativitatem suum, tenet in dominico suo, ut " de feodo, duo cotagia, cum terra adjacente, in villa de Sancto Finding of an Inquisition as to alleged entries and seizures made by the Abbot, in derogation of the rights of the crown, A.D. 1375.

[1] At this point half a column (fol. 290 b.) is left vacant, and a passage of twelve lines has been erased with a knife.

[2] Before this Rubric is written " *Exemplificatio totius placiti præ-* " *notati;*" evidently by mistake, and probably intended for the matter which was to have filled the space that is left vacant.

[3] *anxierunt* in MS.

[4] *malivolos* in MS.

[5] *ydiota* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Albano: et valent per annum sex solidos, octo denarios.
" Et dicunt quod Willelmus Nonny exitus et proficua cotagi-
" orum et terræ prædictorum per duodecim annos ante diem
" captionis Inquisitionis hujus percepit et habuit.

" Et dicunt quod Willelmus Slape, nativus Abbatis de
" Sancto Albano, perquisivit sibi et hæredibus suis quatuor
" acras terræ, cum pertinentiis, in Slape, decem annis elapsis;
" et quod prædictus Abbas terram prædictam, cito post dic-
" tam perquisitionem factam, intravit, clamando eam ad opus
" ecclesiæ suæ, sine licentia Regis. Et dicunt quod terræ
" prædictæ valent per annum sexdecim denarios.

" Et dicunt quod quidam Alexander Slape, nativus prædicti
" Abbatis, perquisivit sibi et hæredibus suis unum toftum,
" et quamdam peciam terræ in Slape, vocatam 'Hontefeld,'
" sibi et hæredibus suis. Et quod dictus Abbas toftum et
" terram prædictam intravit viginti annis elapsis, clamando ea
" ut jus ecclesiæ suæ, sine licentia Regis; et exitus et profi-
" cua inde percepit per prædictos viginti annos. Et dicunt
" quod prædictus Alexander perquisivit quatuor acras terræ
" in villa de Slape sibi et hæredibus suis, quinque annis
" elapsis, et quod dictus Abbas terram prædictam, cito post
" dictam perquisitionem factam, intravit, et eam deinceps
" occupavit; et quod valet per annum sexdecim denarios.

" Et dicunt quod Johannes Otewy levavit quamdam domum
" super solum Regis, in regia strata sua, in villa de Sancto
" Albano, viginti annis elapsis, per licentiam Abbatis de
" Sancto Albano, et sine licentia Regis; et quod dictus Abbas
" exitus et proficua domus prædictæ per prædictos viginti
" annos percepit et habuit.

" Et dicunt quod Johannes Potter, de Slape, indictatus de
" felonia, pro qua se retraxit, habuit die feloniæ factæ bona et
" catalla pretii quadraginta solidorum; quæ ad manus dicti
" Abbatis devenerunt. Et quod Willelmus Irmonger, de
" Watford, fugit pro felonia. Habuit die quo fugit bona et
" catalla ad valentiam triginta solidorum; quæ ad manus
" prædicti Abbatis devenerunt.

" Et dicunt quod Galfridus Flemyng, de Watford, fugit pro
" felonia. Habuit die quo fugit bona et catalla ad valentiam
" quadraginta solidorum; quæ ad manus ejusdem Abbatis de-
" venerunt.

" Et dicunt [1] quod prædicti Willelmus Irmonger et Galfridus
" nulla terras neque tenementa tenuerunt de prædicto Abbate,
" diebus quibus fugam fecerunt. In cujus rei *et cætera.*"

[1] Omitted in the context; but inserted in the margin in another hand.

[1] *Introductio materiæ subscriptæ.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

De Recordo et placito feloniæ, et indictamento, Ricardi Pereres, Militis, et [2] *manerio de Wrobele ea occasione ad Abbatem præfatum per escaet jure devoluto.*

Placita coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, de Termino Paschæ, anno regni Regis Edwardi Tertii tricesimo tertio, Rotulo vicesimo.—

Dominus Rex mandavit Willelmo de Nortone breve suum clausum, in hæc verba.—

Writ Close, issued for inspection of record and process as to the outlawry of Richard de Perers the Elder, on the complaint of Richard, his son and heir, A.D. 1359.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus
" Hiberniæ, dilecto et fideli suo, Willelmo de Nortone, salu-
" tem. Quia in recordo et processu, ac etiam in promulga-
" tione utlagariæ in Ricardum de Perers, *Chivaler*, in Comitatu
" Hertfordiæ promulgatæ, et coram vobis et sociis vestris,
" Justiciariis nostris ad [3] diversas felonias et transgressiones
" in Comitatu prædicto audiendas et terminandas assignatis,
" retornatis, error intervenit manifestus, ad gravc damnum
" Ricardi de Perers, filii et hæredis ipsius Ricardi de Perers,
" *Chivaler*, sicut ex querela sua accepimus:—Nos errorem, si
" quis fuerit, modo debito corrigi, et eidem Ricardo filio
" Ricardi plenam justitiam fieri volentes in hac parte, vobis
" mandamus quod recordum et processum [4] utlariæ prædictæ,
" cum omnibus eam tangentibus, nobis sub sigillo vestro dis-
" tincte et aperte mittatis, et hoc breve; ita quod ea habea-
" mus a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, ubicunque tunc fueri-
" mus in Anglia; ut, hiis inspectis, uberius inde fieri faciamus
" quod de jure et secundum legem et consuetudinem regni
" nostri Angliæ fuerit faciendum. Teste meipso, apud West-
" monasterium, vicesimo tertio die Februarii, anno regni
" nostri Angliæ tricesimo tertio, regni vero nostri Franciæ
" vicesimo."

Recordum et processus de quibus in brevi prædicto fit mentio, sequitur in hæc verba.—

---

[1] After these words, three fourths of a column (fol. 291 a.) are left vacant.

[2] *manerii* in MS., but corrected in the margin in another hand.

[3] *diversos* in MS.

[4] Sic in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Record and process, on charge of felony, against Richard de Perers, Knight, A.D. 1350.

"Placita apud Baldok, coram Waltero de Manny, "Willelmo de Nortone, et sociis suis, Justiciariis "Domini Regis ad diversas transgressiones et felonias "in Comitatu Hertford illatas audiendas et termi- "nandas assignatis, die Lunæ proxima post festum "Sancti Jacobi Apostoli, anno regni Regis Edwardi, "Tertii post Conquæstum, vicesimo quarto.—

"Juratores præsentant quod die Dominica proxima "post festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, anno regni "Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, vicesimo "tertio, Ricardus de Perers, *Chivaler*, et sui, quorum "nomina ignorantur, felonice fregerunt carcerem et "castrum Episcopi Londoniensis apud Storteforde; et "quod prædictus Ricardus de Perers, post feloniam "illam factam usque in hunc diem, apud Chesthunte "receptatus est, ad domum Johannis Lucas de "Chesthunte, scientis ipsum Ricardum feloniam illam "fecisse.

"Item, præsentant quod mense Junii ultimo præ- "terito idem Ricardus in regia via in Chesthunte "insultum fecit Willelmo Somter, servienti Episcopi "Londoniensis; sed impeditus erat per homines cir- "cumstantes, ita quod ipse tunc non multum læsit "dictum Willelmum; sed minabatur illum verberare "et vulnerare, cum eum attingere poterit. Et est "communis malefactor.

"Et ideo præceptum est Vicecomiti, quod capiat "prædictum Ricardum de Perers, ubicunque *et cætera;* "ita quod eum habeat coram præfatis Justiciariis "apud Asshewelle, die Martis in festo Sanctorum "Septem Dormientium proximo futuro, ad respon- "dendum Domino Regi de diversis feloniis, unde "coram præfatis Justiciariis indictatus est, *et cætera.*

"Placita apud Asshewelle, coram Gilberto Ellesfeld "et Willelmo de Nortone, Justiciariis Domini Regis "ad diversas felonias et maleficia, et ad quædam alia "in Litteris Patentibus Domini Regis inde confectis

" contenta, simul cum Waltero Mannay, Hugone Fitz- Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" Simond, Ricardo de Wylughby, Henrico de Grene,
" et Johanne Aignelle, in Comitatu Hertford illata,
" audienda et terminanda assignatis, die Martis in
" festo Sanctorum Septem Dormientium, anno regni
" Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, vicesimo
" quarto.—

" Præceptum fuit Vicecomiti alias quod caperet Ri-
" cardum de Perers, *Chivaler*, ita quod eum haberet
" coram præfatis Justiciariis hic ad hunc diem, ad
" respondendum Domino Regi de diversis feloniis unde
" coram præfatis Justiciariis indictatus fuit. Et idem
" Vicecomes modo mandat quod prædictus Ricardus
" non est inventus in balliva sua, ita quod eum ad
" hunc diem habere non potest *et cætera.*

" Ideo præceptum est Vicecomiti, quod exigi faceret
" eum de Comitatu in Comitatum, quousque secundum
" legem et consuetudinem regni nostri Angliæ utlagetur,
" si non comparuerit. Et si comparuerit, tunc eum
" capiat *et cætera;* ita quod eum habeat coram præfatis
" Justiciariis, apud Chesthunte, die Martis proxima
" post festum Sancti Nicolai nunc proximo futurum,
" ad respondendum Domino Regi de feloniis prædictis,
" *et cætera.*

" Placita apud Chesthunte, die Martis proxima post
" festum Sancti Nicolai, coram Hugone Fitz-Simond,
" Ricardo de Wylughby, Gilberto de Ellesfeld, Hen-
" rico de Grene, et Willelmo de Nortone, Justiciariis
" Domini Regis ad diversa homicidia, felonias, trans-
" gressiones, et maleficia, et ad quædam alia in Litteris
" Patentibus Domini Regis inde confectis contenta,
" simul cum *et cætera,* audienda et terminanda assign-
" atis, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Con-
" quæstum, vicesimo quarto.—

" Præceptum fuit alias Vicecomiti, quod exigi face-
" ret Ricardum de Perers, *Chivaler*, de Comitatu in
" Comitatum, quousque secundum legem et consuetu-

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" dinem regni Angliæ utlagaretur, si non comparuerit. " Et si comparuerit, tunc eum caperet; ita quod ha- " beret eum coram præfatis Justiciariis hic ad hunc " diem, ad respondendum Domino Regi de diversis " feloniis per ipsum in Comitatu Hertford perpetratis, " unde coram præfatis Justiciariis indictatus fuit.

" Et Vicecomes modo mandat, quod ad Comitatum " Hertfordiæ tentum apud Hertfordiam, die Jovis " proxima post festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula, anno " regni Regis Edwardi, [1] [Tertii] post Conquæstum, vi- " cesimo quarto, Ricardus de Perers, *Chivaler*, primo " exactus fuit, virtute mandati Domini Regis prædicti; " et non comparuit.

" Et ad Comitatum Hertfordiæ, tentum ibidem die " Jovis proxima post [2] festum Decollationis Sancti Jo- " hannis Baptistæ, anno supradicto, idem Ricardus de " Perers exactus fuit secundo, virtute mandati Domini " Regis prædicti; et non comparuit.

" Et ad Comitatum Hertfordiæ tentum apud Chest- " hunte, die Jovis proxima post festum Sancti Michae- " lis, anno supradicto, idem Ricardus de Perers exactus " fuit tertio, virtute mandati Domini Regis prædicti; " et non comparuit.

" Et ad Comitatum Hertfordiæ tentum apud Hert- " fordiam, die Jovis in festo Apostolorum Simonis et " Judæ, anno supradicto, idem Ricardus de Perers " quarto exactus fuit, virtute mandati Domini Regis " prædicti; et non comparuit.

Non-appearance of Richard de Perers, and sentence of outlawry against him.

" Et ad Comitatum Hertfordiæ tentum ibidem die " Jovis in festo Sanctæ Katerinæ Virginis, anno " supradicto, idem Ricardus de Perers exactus fuit " quinto; et non comparuit.

" Ideo, per considerationem utlagatus fuit: per quod, " inquiratur de terris et catallis suis."

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

Et super hoc Dominus Rex mandavit Willelmo de Schareshulle, et sociis suis, Justiciariis hic, breve suum clausum, in hæc verba.— Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Breve Regis in materia prænotata.

Writ issued for the inspection of such indictment and outlawry, on the complaint of Richard de Perers the Younger, A.D. 1359.

" Edwardus, Dei grati, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis, Willelmo de Schareshulle, et sociis suis, Justiciariis ad placita coram nobis tenenda assignatis, salutem. Quia in recordo et processu nuper factis coram dilectis et fidelibus nostris Waltero de Manny, et sociis suis, Justiciariis ad diversas felonias et transgressiones in Comitatu Hertfordiæ audiendas et terminandas assignatis, super quibusdam feloniis et transgressionibus in Comitatu prædicto factis, unde Ricardus de Perers, *Chivaler*, indictatus est; ac etiam in promulgatione utlagariæ in ipsum Ricardum in Comitatu prædicto occasione prædicta promulgatæ, [1] et coram præfatis Justiciariis postmodum retornata, errores intervenere manifesti, ad damnum Ricardi, filii et hæredis ipsius Ricardi, sicut ex querela sua accepimus:—Nos errores, si qui fuerint, in hac parte modo debito corrigi, et eidem Ricardo, filio Ricardi, in præmissis plenam et celerem justitiam exhiberi, volentes, vobis mandamus quod, visis indictamentis utlagariæ, si annullanda sit, faciatis quod de jure et secundum legem, et regni nostri Angliæ [2] [consuetudinem], fuerit faciendum. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, sexto-decimo die Maii, anno regni nostri Angliæ tricesimo [2] [tertio,] regni vero nostri Franciæ vicesimo."

Richard de Perers, the Younger, pleads for reversal of the outlawry.

" Et modo, scilicet, in crastino Ascensionis Domini, isto eodem Termino, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit prædictus Ricardus, filius Ricardi, in propria persona sua. Et dicit quod utlagaria prædicta in præfatum Ricardum de Perers, *Chivaler*, erronice extitit promulgata. Dicit enim, quod ipse tempore promulgationis utlagariæ prædictæ, diu ante et post, tanquam convictus, fuit in prisona Episcopi Londoniensis, apud Storteforde, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, detentus; videlicet, a die Dominica proxima

[1] Repeated in MS. | [2] Omitted in the context.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" post quindenam Sancti Michaelis, anno regni Regis " nunc [1] vicesimo quarto, usque ad festum Natalis " Domini tunc proximo sequens. Et hoc paratus est " verificare per patriam *et cætera.*

Stay of further proceedings therein.

" Et quia prædictus Ricardus, filius Ricardi, ulterius " non prosequitur *et cætera*, ideo nihil inde actum est " *et cætera.*"

Postea Dominus Rex mandavit Justiciariis hic breve suum clausum, in hæc verba.—

Breve Regis in processu prænotato.

Writ again issued for inspection of the indictment, record, and process, as to the outlawry of Richard de Perers the Elder, on the complaint of Richard, his son and heir, A.D. 1375.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis, Johanni Cavendissh, " et sociis suis, Justiciariis ad placita coram nobis tenenda " assignatis, salutem. Quia in recordo et processu nuper " habitis coram Waltero Manny et sociis suis, Justiciariis " nostris ad diversas felonias et transgressiones in Comitatu " Hertfordiæ audiendas et terminandas assignatis, super quibusdam feloniis et transgressionibus in Comitatu prædicto " factis, unde Ricardus de Perers, *Chivaler*, indictatus fuit, ac " etiam in promulgatione utlagariæ, in ipsum Ricardum in " Comitatu prædicto occasione prædicta promulgatæ, et coram " præfatis nuper Justiciariis postmodum retornatæ, errores " intervenere manifesti, ad grave damnum Ricardi, filii et " hæredis ipsius Ricardi de Perers, sicut ex querela sua accepimus:—Nos errores, si qui fuerint in hac parte, modo " debito corrigi, et eidem Ricardo, filio Ricardi, in præmissis " plenam et celerem justitiam fieri volentes, vobis mandamus " quod, visis indictamento, ac recordo et processu prædictis, " coram vobis, ut dicitur, residentibus, errores, si qui fuerint " in hac parte, faciatis modo debito corrigi et emendari, et " dictam utlagariam, si annullanda sit, annullari; et ulterius " in præmissis faciendum, prout de jure et secundum legem et " consuetudinem regni nostri Angliæ fuerit faciendum. Teste " meipso, apud Westmonasterium, octavo die Julii, anno regni " nostri Angliæ quadragesimo nono, regni vero nostri Franciæ " tricesimo sexto."

[1] *vicosimo* in MS.

Continuatio processus prætitulati.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Postea, scilicet, Termino Sancti Hillarii, anno regni " Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum Angliæ, quin- " quagesimo, coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonas- " terium, venit Ricardus filius et hæres Ricardi de " Perers, *Chivaler*, asserens in recordo et processu " utlagariæ in dictum Ricardum de Perers, *Chivaler*, " patrem suum, promulgatæ, errores intervenisse, ad " grave damnum prædicti Ricardi, filii et hæredis præ- " dicti Ricardi; unde idem Ricardus, filius Ricardi, " petiit breve Domini Regis ad præmuniendum dominos " mediatos et immediatos, ac tenentes, terrarum et " tenementorum quæ fuerunt prædicti Ricardi de Perers, " *Chivaler*, quod essent coram Domino Rege in quin- " dena Paschæ tunc proximo sequente, ubicunque *et* " *cætera*, ad ostendendum *et cætera*, si quid *et cætera* " haberent vel dicere scirent, quare utlagaria prædicta " annullari non debeat.

Richard de Perers, the Younger, again appears, and pleads for reversal of the outlawry.

" Ad quem diem *et cætera*, Vicecomes retornavit, quod " fecit [1] retornum brevis prædicti ballivus Abbatis de " Sancto Albano; qui breve prædictum retornavit minus " sufficiens. Per quod præceptum fuit Vicecomiti, quod " non omitteret, propter libertatem prædictam, quin " per probos *et cætera* scire faceret dominos mediatos " et immediatos, ac tenentes, terrarum et tenemento- " rum quæ fuere prædicti Ricardi de Perers, *Chivaler*, " essendi coram Domino Rege ad hunc diem, scilicet, " in crastino Ascensionis Domini, ubicunque *et cætera*, " ad ostendendum in forma prædicta *et cætera*.

" Ad quem diem coram Domino Rege venit præ- " dictus Ricardus, filius Ricardi; et Vicecomes retorna- " vit quod scire fecit Thomæ Abbati de Sancto Albano, " domino immediato, et tenenti, terrarum et tenemen-

The Abbot of Saint Alban's appears, as superior lord, and

[1] A vacant space is left before this word in the MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

"torum quæ fuerunt Ricardi de Perers, *Chivaler*, es-
"sendi coram Domino Rege ad præfatum terminum,
"ad ostendendum et faciendum in forma prædicta, per
"Ricardum Martyn et Johannem Wilkyn. Qui quidem
tenant of the lands that had belonged to the outlawed man.
"Abbas ad diem prædictum per Symonem de Keg-
"worthe, attornatum suum, venit.
"Et prædictus Ricardus, filius Ricardi, dicit quod in
"promulgatione utlagariæ in prædictum Ricardum,
"patrem suum, manifeste est erratum; quia dicit quod
"tempore promulgationis utlagariæ prædictæ, prædic-
"tus Ricardus de Perers, *Chivaler*, diu ante et post,
"fuit in prisona Episcopi Londoniensis, apud Storte-
"forde, ut clericus convictus; et obtulit probare per
"litteras Episcopi de purgatione ipsius Ricardi, et aliter
"qualitercunque Curia consideraverit.

Argument of the Abbot against reversal of the outlawry.

"Et prædictus Abbas dicit quod utlagaria prædicta
"per hoc quod superius allegatum est annullari non
"debet; quia dicit quod prædictus Ricardus de Perers,
"*Chivaler*, fuit in prisona de Storteforde, ut clericus
"convictus, ut præmittitur. Qui postea prisonam
"illam die Dominica proxima post festum Purificatio-
"nis Beatæ Mariæ, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii
"post Conquæstum, vicesimo tertio, felonice fregit; de
"qua quidem felonia idem Ricardus coram Waltero de
"Manny et sociis suis, nuper Justiciariis Domini Regis
"ad diversas felonias transgressiones, et alia maleficia,
"in Comitatu prædicto audienda et trianda assignatis,
"extitit indictatus; et per processum super hoc habi-
"tum coram præfatis Justiciariis in Exigenda positus
"fuit ad utlagandum; prout per processum hujus-
"modi superius expressatum plenius continetur.
"Et postea, processu prædicto pendente, idem Ricar-
"dus de Perers, *Chivaler*, in Comitatu Hertford, apud
"Brantefeld, Northawe, et Chesthunte, sæpius lati-
"tando, discurrendo, et maleficia perpetrando et conti-
"nuando, cessare non curavit. Insuperque prædictus
"Ricardus de Perers, *Chivaler*, percipiens se occasione

" feloniæ prædictæ in Exigenda positum, et ad qua-
" tuor Comitatus in pleno Comitatu solemniter exac-
" tum fuisse ; per quod ipse machinans fraudulenter
" de exhæredatione sua in hac parte præcavere, spon-
" tanea sua voluntate reddidit se custodi prædicti
" carceris de Storteforde, et in prisonam prædictam
" gratis se reposuit ; ubi ipse ad largum fuit, et potuit
" se reddidisse Vicecomiti Comitatus prædicti, et ipsum
" de utlagaria prædicta se omnino salvasse, si voluisset ;
" et hoc paratus est verificare, *et cætera ;* unde petit
" judicium, si prædictus Ricardus, filius Ricardi, utla-
" gariæ prædictæ virtute imprisonamenti prædicti, per
" assensum et voluntatem suam propriam in ipsum sic
" facti, annullari debeat. Et super hoc datus est dies
" partibus prædictis coram Domino Rege a die Sanctæ
" Trinitatis in quindecim dies, ubicunque *et cætera,*
" in statu quo nunc *et cætera.*

Reply of Richard de Perers the Younger thereto.

" Ad quem diem, coram Domino Rege, apud West-
" monasterium, venit prædictus Ricardus, filius Ricardi,
" in propria persona sua ; et prædictus Abbas per
" attornatum suum similiter venit. Et prædictus Ri-
" cardus, filius Ricardi, dicit quod prædictus [1] Ricardus
" de Perers, *Chivaler,* captus fuit apud Chesthunt, in
" Comitatu prædicto, die Lunæ proxima post festum
" Sancti Michaelis, anno regni Domini Regis nunc
" Angliæ vicesimo quarto, per Thomam de Swyntone,
" Capellanum, contra voluntatem suam, et usque priso-
" nam Episcopi Londoniensis de Storteford ductus, et
" in eadem prisona positus, contra voluntatem suam,
" et ibidem detentus tempore quo utlagaria præ-
" dicta in ipsum Ricardum Perers [2] extitit promul-
" gata, et diu ante et post ; absque hoc, quod idem
" Ricardus, spontanea et mera voluntate sua, reddidit

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[2] *extititit* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" se custodi carceris prædicti, seu quod ipse in prisonam " illam gratis et per covinam se reposuit, sicut præ- " dictus Abbas superius allegavit. Et hoc petit quod " inquiratur per patriam.

Rejoinder of the Abbot, against reversal of the outlawry.

" Et prædictus Abbas dicit quod prædictus Ricar- " dus Perers, *Chivaler*, spontanea [1] voluntate sua red- " didit se custodi carceris prædicti, et in prisonam " prædictam per covinam suam propriam gratis se " reposuit, sicut ipse superius allegavit. Et [2][de] hoc " ponit se super patriam ; et prædictus Ricardus, filius " Ricardi, similiter. Ideo veniat inde Jurata, coram " Domino Rege, in Octabis Sancti Michaelis, ubicunque " *et cætera*, et qui nec *et cætera*, ad recognoscendum " *et cætera*. Quia tam *et cætera*. Idem dies datus est " partibus *et cætera*.

A Jury being duly empanelled thereon, Richard Perers the Younger fails to appear, and his complaint is dismissed, A.D. 1377.

" Et postea, continuato inde processu inter partes " prædictas per Juratam positam in respectum usque a " die Sancti Hillarii in quindecim dies, anno regni Do- " mini Regis nunc quinquagesimo primo ; ad quem diem " coram Domino Rege, apud Westmonasterium, venit " prædictus Ricardus, filius Ricardi, in propria persona " sua. Et prædictus Abbas per attornatum suum, " venit similiter ; et Juratores similiter venerunt ; qui " ex consensu partium prædictarum ad hoc electi, triati, " et jurati ; et postea, cum parati fuissent ad veredic- " tum suum dicendum, prædictus Ricardus, filius Ri- " cardi, solemniter vocatus, non venit. Ideo conside- " ratum est, quod prædictus Ricardus, filius Ricardi, " nihil capiat per breve suum, et quod prædictus " Abbas eat inde sine die.

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[2] Omitted in the MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

[1] *Pro Pascha* [2][*anno*] *tricesimo tertio, Rotulo vicesimo, ut infra.*

Official memorandum, as to the alleged purgation of Richard de Perers, as a clerk convict.

" Memorandum, quod die Mercurii proxima post " festum Sancti Thomæ Apostoli, anno Domini mille- " simo trecentesimo quinquagesimo, Ricardus de Perers, " Miles, clericus convictus, purgatus fuit apud Storte- " forde." [3]

Continuatio processus placiti prænotati.

Alleged attempt by Richard de Perers the Younger, to support his case against the Abbot by false evidence, A.D. 1384.

Et memorandum, quod licet Ricardus Perers, Miles, pater Ricardi Perers de Chesthunt, propter diversas felonias et roberias per ipsum commissas, ac etiam propter fracturam castri Episcopi Londoniensis apud Storteforde, fuerit coram Justiciariis Domini Regis indictatus, exactus, et utlagatus, antequam se spontanee dicto carceri reddidisset; ratione cujus utlagariæ terræ suæ in Wrobeley ad Dominum Abbatem de Sancto Albano per escaetum devenissent, prout in recordo præscripto plenius apparet; nihilominus, Ricardus Perers, filius ejusdem Ricardi, eandem utlagariam nitebatur annullare, asserens quod pater suus prædictus contra suam voluntatem captus fuerat, et in prisonam prædicti Episcopi detentus, tempore quo dicta utlagaria in ipsum fuerat promulgata; proferens fallaciter quoddam scriptum, sigillo cujusdam Bartholomæi Kere, tunc ballivi de Storteforde, et Johannis Prentys, qui de eodem verisimiliter notitiam habuissent pleniorem, ut dicit, sigillatum, quod hoc testatur; cum tamen de eorum scientia seu voluntate minime processisset, prout in [4] sequentibus plenius apparet.—"A lur tres honorable,"

---

[1] This word resembles "*Per*" in the MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

[3] At this point (fol. 293 a.) half a column is left vacant.

[4] See page 213 *post.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

et cætera, ut infra; cujus formam Dominus Abbas multum admirabatur, pro eo quod idem Bartholomæus et Johannes contrarium prædicto scripto coram pluribus multotiens [1] testificati fuissent. Unde supplicavit Domino Roberto Braybrok, Episcopo Londoniensi, quatenus prædictos Bartholomæum et Johannem ad suam præsentiam arcessiret, et de præmissis diligenter inquireret, ipsumque per suas litteras super hoc certificaret.

The Abbot requests the Bishop of London to enquire into this alleged evidence.

Cujus supplicationis effectum idem reverendus Pater gratanter adimplevit, prout in litteris subsequentibus luculenter apparet; quarum tenor talis est.—

Littera responsalis Episcopi Londoniensis in materia prædicta.

Answer of the Bishop, after inquisition held by him, in support of the Abbot's argument, upholding the outlawry; and exposing the falsity of the evidence relied upon by Richard de Perers the Younger.

"Reverende Domine.—Super recessu Ricardi Perers, Militis, olim clerici convicti, de carcere nostro de Storteford, necnon spontaneo vel invito regressu ejusdem ad carcerem memoratum, super quibus, ut canunt litteræ vestræ nobis missæ, affectatis nimium effici certiores, cupientes semper pro viribus votis vestris annuere cum effectu, inquisitionem, juxta formam litterarum prædictarum, cepimus diligentem, ac infrascriptos viros, utique fidedignos, de veritate dicenda in hac parte fide media in manus nostras præstita, promittentes, in propria nostra persona, examinavimus juxta formam et materiam subsequentes.

"In primis, Bartholomæus Kere et Johannes Prentys, de Storteforde, requisiti et interrogati per nos super præmissis, dicunt, et alter eorum dicit, per ipsius bonam fidem, quod præfatus Ricardus Perers, Miles, fuit eorum temporibus clericus convictus, et in carcere de Storteforde memorato per biennium diræ carcerali custodiæ mancipatus, ad libitum custodis carceris prælibati. Quodque idem Ricardus carcerem hujusmodi fregit, pariter et exivit; stetitque extra eundem carcerem, sic evasus, per certum tempus. Tandem contigit postea, quod dictus Ricardus revenit, non ligatus, sed solus, cum uno proprio familiari suo, et uno alio homine, ad villam de Storteforde supradictam, et se dicto carceri obtulit et reddidit, pluribus dictæ villæ cohabitatoribus hoc videntibus; qui tunc in carcerem hujusmodi admissus fuit, pariter et receptus.

[1] *testicati* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Item, Robertus Kere, Ricardus [1]Jardewyle, et Nicolaus " Hopkyn de Storteforde, concordant in omnibus cum præ- " missis; hoc addito, quod dicunt se vidisse tunc temporis " prædictum Ricardum, Militem, venientem de Londoniis ad " dictam villam de Storteforde, ac eum intrantem cum uno " familiari suo, et uno alio homine, qui omnes tres cum ensi- " bus et parmis fuerant circumcincti. Et dicunt quod præfatus " Ricardus, Miles, sponte se reddidit carceri antedicto. Dicunt " etiam prædicti Bartholomæus Kere et Johannes Prentys, " quod quicquid alias eorum nominibus in hac materia scrip- " tum fuerat, vel certificatum, præmissis eorum dictis repug- " nantibus vel contradicentibus, tacite vel expresse, quod id de " eorum certis scientiis nullatenus processit; nec unquam in- " tentionis eorum aliud scribere vel certificare in præsenti " negotio, nisi quod, et prout per eos superius est detectum. " Quæ omnia Reverentiæ vestræ innotescimus harum clausa- " rum serie litterarum; quam diu conservet ad vota Deitas " increata. Scriptum in Parco nostro de Storteforde, undecimo " die mensis Augusti."

Litteræ testimoniales in materia prænotata.

Recital of the circumstances attending the imprisonment of Richard de Perers the Elder.

Litteræ etiam prædictorum Bartholomæi Kere et Johannis Prentys, super hoc confectæ, sequuntur, in hæc verba.—

" A touz ceaux qui cestes lettres verrount ou orrount, Bar- " tholomew Kere, Robert Kere, Johan Prentys de Storteforde, " et Johan de [2]B., salutz en Dieux.—Pur ceo que graunt " awer est as plusours disconuz, si Monsire Richard Perers, " Chivaler, avaunt le temps qil fust utlage fuist mesne a " prisoun de Storteforde per force et duresce, et encontre son

[Translation.]

" To all those who these letters shall see or hear, Bartho- " lomew Kere, Robert Kere, John Prentys of Storteforde, and " John de B., greeting in God.—Forasmuch as there is great " doubt among many unknown, if Messire Richard Perers, " Knight, before the time that he was outlawed, was brought " to the prison of Storteforde by force and duress, and against

[1] The name of this man occurs, as a witness in Newgate, A.D. 1387, in the *Memorials of London etc.*, p. 491.

[2] This surname is not given in full.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" gre et bon volunte, par Monsire Thomas Swynartone, et
" eusi tenuz en prison illeoques tanque il fuist utlage, ou sil
" venist et soi rendist au dit prison de son bon gre et volunte;
" —nous, avauntditz Bartholomew, Robert, Johan, et Johan,
" tesmoignons et faceons assavoir as touz gentz, qentours le
" Fest *et cætera*, le dit Monsire Richart vient noetauntree a
" la measone de dit Bartolomew a Storteforde, et illeoqes, en
" presence de ditz Johan Prentys et Robert, le dit Monsire
" Richard Perers dissoit a dit Bartholomeu qil estoit venuz
" de soi rendre a prison; et dissoit que bien savoit qil ne re-
" menderoit illeoques en prisoun si non poi de temps; et a
" donques ils envoyerount pur le dit Johan de B., a donques
" gaioler del prison de Storteforde suysdite. Et quant le dit
" Johan estoit venuz, il luy resceut a prison; et a mesme le
" noet et a temps que le dit Monsire Richarde estoit venuz,
" ne a temps qil alast a la gaiole, navoit ove luy Viscounte,
" bailliff, ne nulle ministre; ne nulle manere de force, ne
" de duresce, fuit fait ne monstre a dit Monsire Richarde,
" nentour luy; mes il estoit tout a large et a sa voluntee de
" son corps, nient liecz de maynz ne des pees, ne a force
" mesne illeoques par Monsire [1] Robert Swynartone ne nulle

" his wish and good will, by Messire Thomas Swynartone,
" and also kept in prison there until he was outlawed, or if
" he came and surrendered himself to the said prison of his
" own good will and accord;—we, the aforesaid Bartholomew,
" Robert, John, and John, do testify and make known unto
" all persons, that about the Feast, etc., the said Messire
" Richard came by night to the house of the said Bartholomew
" at Storteforde, and there, in presence of the said John
" Prentys and Robert, the said Messire Richard Perers said
" to the said Bartholomew that he was come to surrender
" himself to prison; and said that he well knew that he should
" remain there in prison only a little time; and then they
" sent for the said John de B., then gaoler of the prison of
" Storteforde aforesaid. And when the said John was come,
" he received him to prison; and neither on the same night
" and at the time when the said Messire Richard was come,
" nor at the time when he went to the gaol, had he with him
" Sheriff, bailiff, or any officer; nor was any manner of force,
" or of duress, done or shown to the said Messire Richard, or
" about him; but he was wholly at large and of his own [free]
" will as to his body, being bound neither hand nor foot, nor
" brought by force there by Messire Robert Swynartone or

---

[1] Given as " *Thomas* " above.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" autre persone queconques, a taunt come les ditz Bartholo-
" mew, Robert, Johan Prentys, et Johan de B., visrount
" et saverount a ceole temps. Et quant il estoit resceu a
" prison, un chambre fuist assigne pur luy, et alast a large
" quant et quele heure que luy pluist; et alast, purviez ove
" son arche, as les champes, bois, et aillours, ou luy vint a
" gree, ne nulle manere de garde fuist mys sur luy. Et en le
" mesme temps qil estoit ensi en prison, il dissoit meyne-
" foitz a dit Johan de B., gaioler, qil ben savoit qil ne de-
" murra longement illeoques; et avoit graunt mervaille de
" ceo qil noiast nulle novelle depart sez amys, queux luy
" promistrount eaider de sa deliveraunce.

" Et outre ceo, coment les dites Bartholomew et Johan Prentys
" eiount ensealle un fait, de quele le tenour ensuyt.—

Littera testimonialis super processu prætacto.

The purport of the signed paper, containing the alleged false evidence.

" A lur treshonourable Sire en Dieux, lAbbe de Seynt
" Alban, les seons humbles Bartholomeu Keyre, bayllif de la
" ville de Storteforde, et Johan Prentys, de mesme la ville,
" soi recomendount humblement, od honours et toute manere
" de reverence, com ils osent; et conuz soit a dit treshonour-

" any other person whatsoever, so far as the said Bartholomew,
" Robert, John Prentys, and John de B., saw and knew at
" that time. And when he was received into prison, a chamber
" was assigned for him, and he went at large when and at
" what hour he pleased; and he went, provided with his bow,
" to the fields, woods, and elsewhere, wherever he chose of
" his own accord, and no manner of guard was set over him.
" And at the same time that he was so in prison, he said
" oftentimes to the said John de B., the gaoler, that he well
" knew that he should not remain long there; and he greatly
" wondered that he did not hear any news from his friends,
" who promised to help him in his deliverance.

" And besides this, how that the said Bartholomew and John
" Prentiz have sealed a deed, the tenor of which follows.—

" To their most honourable Lord in God, the Abbot of
" Saint Alban's, his humble Bartholomew Keyre, bailiff of
" the town of Storteforde, and John Prentys, of the same
" town, commend themselves humbly, with honour and all
" manner of reverence, so far as they dare; and be it known

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" able Sire en Dieux, et as touz autres, que les ditez Bar-
" tholomeu et Johan tesmoignount, et tesmoigner toutditz
" voillount, que apres ceo que Monsire Richard Perers,
" Chivaler, fuist echapiez hors de la prisoun de dite ville de
" Storteforde, il fuist remesnez par la force de Marie de
" Seint Paul, jadys Countesse de Pennebroke, et de Monsire
" Thomas de Swynartone, encountre la gree et volunte de dit
" Monsire Richard Perers. Et en tesmoignaunce de quele
" chose les ditez Bartholomeu et Johan a ceste lettre patente
" ount mys lours seals. Done a Storteforde suysdite, quinte
" jour de May, lan du regne le Roy Richarde, Seconde apres
" le Conquest, septisme."

Continuatio.

Avowal by the parties who signed such false evidence.

" De quele fait evidence poet estre pris. A la contraire
" de cestes, les dites Bartholomeu et Johan Preyntys diount,
" que un Johan Halstede vint a ceaux ove le dit fait, et
" lour priast densealler; et promist a ceaux que ceo ne
" greveroit a nulle persone de mounde, ne serroit encontre
" lour estat ne honour densealler le dit fait. Et par affiaunce

" to the said most honourable Lord in God, and to all others,
" that the said Bartholomew and John do testify, and do wish
" at all times to testify, that after that Messire Richard Perers,
" Knight, had escaped out of the prison of the said town of
" Storteforde, he was brought back by the retainers of Mary de
" Saint Paul, late Countess of [1] Pennebroke, and of Messire
" Thomas de Swynartone, against the wish and will of the
" said Messire Richard Perers. And in witness of this thing,
" the said Bartholomew and John to this letter patent have
" set their seals. Given at Storteforde aforesaid, the fifth day
" of May, in the seventh year of the reign of King Richard,
" after the Conquest the Second."

" Of which deed evidence may be taken. To the contrary
" hereof, the said Bartholomew and John Prentys say, that
" one John Halstede came to them with the said deed, and
" begged them to seal it; and promised them that this would
" aggrieve no person in the world, nor would it be against
" their well-being or honour to seal the said deed. And by

[1] Pembroke.

" qils avoient en luy, ils enseallerount le dit fait, et unqes " noierount leu devant eaux; et issint en lour affiaunce fuirount " deceux. Pur quei les dites Bartholomeu et Johan Preyn- " teys, ore pluis pleinement enfourmez de ceo que fuist " escripte en le dit fait, celle fait disavouount [1] quantiques en " ceaux est, et voillount que desoremes le dit fait ne soit " monstre, ne mys en evidence a nulle persone, mes tenuz " pur nulle. Qar les ditez Bartholomeu et Johan Prentys " diount qils fuirount deceuz en mettaunt lour seals a ceole " fait en lour affiaunce, come desuys est dit. Et le dit Robert " Kere dit que le dit Johan Halstede luy priast daver enseallc " un autre fait; et quant il estoit apperceu de la matiere, il " dissoit que noun ferroit, mesqes luy vorroit doner cent " livres."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" reason of the confidence which they had in him, they " sealed the said deed, and never heard it read before them; " and so in their confidence were deceived. Wherefore the " said Bartholomew and John Preyntys, being now more " fully informed as to what was written in the said deed, do " disavow this deed so far as in them is, and do wish that " from henceforth the said deed shall not be shown, or put " in evidence to any person, but held as null. For the said " Bartholomew and John Prentys say that they were deceived " in setting their seals to this deed in their confidence, as is " above said. And the said Robert Kere says that the said " John Halstede begged him to have sealed another deed; " and when he had perceived the [2] matter, he said that he " would not do it, even if he would give him a hundred " pounds."

Continuatio processus præscripti.

A fresh device of Richard de Perers the Younger, for carrying out his object.

Perpendens itaque prædictus Ricardus fallaciam suam, ut præmittitur, fore perceptam, aliud genus decipiendi fallaciter adinvenit, clamans prædictas terras per quamdam talliam, diu ante indictamentum seu utlagariam prædictam, factam per patrem suum præno-

[1] *q*[a]*ntiq*[z].

[2] The right translation of this passage is perhaps somewhat doubtful.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

tatum; cujus tenor sequitur, in hæc verba, "Sciant "præsentes, *et cætera.*" Quæ quidem charta facta fuit per prædictum Ricardum Perers, Militem, Stephano Swynertone et aliis, de terris et tenementis quæ idem Ricardus habuit in Wrobbeley, sub data diei Sabbati proximi post Octabas Sancti Hillarii, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii a Conquæstu, vicesimo quinto.[1]

[2] *Introductio materiæ subscriptæ.*

Processus prosecutionis ratione cujusdam sæpis, seu clausuræ, per Comitissam Herfordiæ de præfato Abbate inter Borveue et Enefelde injuste vendicatæ.

Claim by the Warden of Enefelde, that the Abbot shall make an enclosure between the park of Enefelde and the wood of Bereveuue.

Feat a remembrer, dune chalange comence par Johan Wrothe, Gardeyn de Enefelde, dun closure parentre le parc de Enefelde et le boys del lAbbe de Seynt Alban quest appelle [3] "Bereveuue," et est parcelle de boys de Northawe, quelle chalange unqes ne fuist feat devaunt le temps de dit Johan; pur quelle chalange declarer, fuit pris un jour en le temps le Counte de Hereforde

[Translation.]

Be it remembered, as to a [4] challenge commenced by John Wrothe, Warden of Enefelde, about an enclosure between the park of Enefelde and the wood of the Abbot of St. Alban's, that is called "Bereveuue," and is parcel of the wood of Northawe, which challenge never was made before the time of the said John; for the which challenge to set forth, a day was taken in the time of the [5] Earl of Hereforde

[1] This subject breaks off here, and we are left uninformed as to the success or otherwise of this new device of Richard Perers the Younger.

[2] After this Rubric (fol. 294 a.) nearly a whole column is left vacant.

[3] Or perhaps, "*Berevenue*," or "*Berenenne*."

[4] Or claim against.

[5] Humphrey de Bohun. He died A.D. 1372, when the Earldom became extinct.

qui mort est, que Dieux assoile. A quelle jour Johan Wrothe amesna ovesques lui son cosyn, qui fuist appelle "Johan Wrothe," Henry Frowik, et Johan de Chertesey, depart la Counte ; et depart lAbbe vindront le Priour, Adam de Seynt Alban, [1] Daunz Johan Mote, Celerer de mesme le lieu, et Johan de Whitewelle, qestoit Seneschalle de Seynt Alban al heure. A quelle jour fuist demaunde par Johan de Whitewelle par quelle cause Johan Wrothe duyst chalanger un tiel closure estre feat par lAbbe de Seynt Alban parentre le parc de Enefeld et [2] le boys de Bereveuue. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Et le cosyn de dit Johan Wrothe respoundi, que par un servise des terres queux le dit Abbe tient de le dit Counte en le Counte de Middelsex. Et puis Johan de Whitewelle luy demaunda sil vorroit chalanger la fesure de dit clos par celle cause, et nulle autre ; et Alleged ground of the claim.

---

who is dead, whom may God [3] assoil. On which day John Wrothe brought with him his cousin, who was called "John "Wrothe," Henry Frowik, and John de Chertesey, on part of the Earl ; and on part of the Abbot came the Prior, Adam de Saint Alban's, Dans John Mote, Cellarer of the same place, and John de Whitewelle, who was Seneschal of Saint Alban's at the time. Upon which day it was demanded by John de Whitewelle for what reason John Wrothe should challenge such an enclosure to be made by the Abbot of Saint Alban's between the park of Enefelde and the wood of Bereveuue.

And the cousin of the said John Wrothe answered, by a service for the lands which the said Abbot holds of the said Earl in the County of Middlesex. And then John de Whitewelle asked him if he wished to challenge the making of the said close for that cause, and no other ; and

---

[1] The plural of "Dan," the English form of the Latin title "*Dominus*" or "*Dompnus*," applied to clergy of the lower rank, and equivalent to the title "Sir." See p. 169 *ante*, Note 1.

[2] *de* in MS., by mistake.

[3] Or, absolve.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

dissoit que par celle cause il le chalangea, et par nulle autre. Et adonques le dit Johan de Whitewelle monstra un relees dun Humfreye de [1]Boun, Counte de Hereforde et de Essex, par quelle reles le dit Abbe fuist quitez des totes maneres servises, forques orisouns. Quelle reles est ycy souz escript.—

he said that for that cause he challenged it, and through no other. And then the said John de Whitewelle shewed a release from one Humfreye de Boun, Earl of Hereforde and of Essex, by which release the said Abbot was acquitted of all manner of services, except prayers. Which release is hereunder written.—

Release by Humphrey de Bohun, a former Earl of Hereford and Essex, and owner of the park of Enefelde, to the Abbot and Convent of Saint Alban's, of all claims of service against them, save only their prayers, A.D. 1305.

" Pateat universis per præsentes, quod cum nos, Humfridus " de Boun, Comes Herefordiæ et Essexiæ, ac Constabularius " Angliæ, quemdam annuum redditum unius denarii petivis- " semus de Abbate et Conventu de Sancto Albano, et iidem " Abbas et Conventus dictum redditum et omne aliud servi- " tium dedicebant, præter orationes quas ipse Abbas et Con- " ventus suus nobis debent pro possessionibus quas de nobis " tenent, consideratis factis antecessorum nostrorum, et jure " ipsius monasterii, dictum redditum, pro nobis et hæredibus " nostris, præfatis Abbati et Conventui, et eorum successo- " ribus, remittimus et quietum [2]clamamus per præsentes; et " volentes, et per præsentes expresse concedentes, quod nec " nos, nec hæredes nostri, dictum redditum, vel aliud quod- " cunque servitium, præter orationes quas nobis debent, sicut " prædicitur, [3]de prædictis Abbate et Conventu, et eorum " successoribus, aliquo modo de cætero exigere poterimus, " vel vendicare. Ita tamen, quod dicti Abbas et Conventus, " et successores sui, fossatum inter parcum nostrum de Ene- " felde et boscum suum de Barnet, qui vocatur 'Monkefrith,' " facient et sustinebunt ad defensionem dicti parci nostri, " sicut charta bonæ memoriæ Humfridi, quondam Comitis " Herefordiæ et Essexiæ, rationabiliter testatur. In cujus rei " testimonium, sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. " Datum Londoniis, in festo Annunciationis Dominicæ, anno " regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Henrici, tricesimo tertio."[4]

---

[1] Or "*Bohun.*"

[2] *clamamamus* in MS., by inadvertence.

[3] *do* in MS. by inadvertence.

[4] A.D. 1305.

Et quant le dit relees fuist overtement lieu entree eaux, le dit Johan et ses compaignons furount tout estonys, et souparleront de coste bien longement; et puis revyndrent, et fesoient lour chalange per autre voie, encontre Dieu et droiture, et disoient que les Abbes de Seint Auban avoient fait la dite closure de temps dount memoire ne court: et a celle jour [1] ne fuist pluys feat.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

On this release being produced, the Warden alters his form of claim.

Et depuis celle jour, le dit Abbe ad serchee en le Tour de Londres, ou les Memorandes nostre Seignour le Roy gisont, et ad trove quant le dit boys de Berevue fuist primes assarte hors de boys de Northawe et le parc de Enefelde, forsques une pale feat par le Counte de Hereforde et de Essexe; quelle pale est en le Counte de Middelsex, et tout le Northawe en le

The result of researches afterwards made by the Abbot, in the King's Remembrances in the Tower.

[Translation.]

And when the said release was openly read among them, the said John and his companions were quite astonished, and spoke in an under tone aside for a very long time; and then came back, and made their challenge in another way, against God and right, and said that the Abbots of Saint Alban's had made the said enclosure time out of memory: and upon that day no more was done.

And since that day, the said Abbot has searched in the Tower of London, where the Remembrances of our Lord the King lie, and has found when the said wood of Berevue was first [2] assarted from out of the park of Northawe and the park of Enefelde, except a [3] pale made by the Earl of Hereforde and of Essexe; which pale is in the County of Middlesex, and all Northawe in the County

[1] The words "*la dit Abbe*" are inserted here in the MS., with expunctory marks and a line beneath them.

[2] Cleared of trees and underwood.

[3] This may mean either a foss or a barrier of palings; probably the former.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Counte de Hertforde; et unqore apiert le merche, ou le dit pale estoit. Et aprover que le dit closure nad pas este fait par les Abbes de Seint Alban de temps dont memorie ne court, come suys est aleggee par Johan Wrothe, apiert outrement par le recorde nostre Seignour le Roy, exemplifie desouz soun Grande Seal de la Chaunserie; le tenure de quele [1] ensuyt.—

---

of Hertforde; and the mark still appears, where the said pale was. And in proof that the said enclosure has not been made by the Abbots of Saint Alban's time out of memory, as is above alleged by John Wrothe, it appears clearly by the record of our Lord the King, exemplified under his Great Seal of the Chancery; the tenor of which follows.—

Exemplification by King Richard II. (A.D. 1378), of the record and process of an Assize, A.D. 1223, ascertaining the rights of the Abbot of Saint Alban's as to the wood of Northawe.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus
" Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint,
" salutem. Inspeximus recorda et processus quarundam Assi-
" sarum apud Westmonasterium, in Octabis Sancti Hilarii,
" anno regni Regis Henrici, filii Regis Johannis, septimo
" arramatarum, per Thesaurarium et Camerarium in Cancel-
" lariam nostram de mandato nostro missa, in hæc verba.—
" 'Placita apud Westmonasterium, in Octabis Sancti Hillarii,
" 'anno regni Regis Henrici, filii Regis Johannis, septimo.—
" 'Hertforde.—Ricardus de Wymundham, et Martinus filius
" 'Michaelis, qui tulerunt Assisam Novæ Disseisinæ versus
" 'Priorissam de Wirmelle, et alios homines Comitis Brytanniæ
" 'de communa pasturæ in Cestrehunt, venerunt et retraxerunt,
" 'se, et posuerunt se in misericordia per dictum præceptum
" 'Justiciariorum. Robertus Russel, Johannes Clericus, Gil-
" 'bertus le Flesscher, et Philippus le Heroun, eodem modo
" 'retrahunt se, *et cætera*. Philippus de Cestrehunt, Henricus
" 'de Kersebrok, Willelmus filius Ricardi, Ricardus de Cruce,
" 'et Prior de Cathalle, Henricus de Wirmelle, qui tulerunt
" 'Assisam super Abbatem de Sancto Albano, et homines ejus,
" 'de pastura de Northawe, venerunt, et eodem modo retra-
" 'hunt se; et per licentiam Capitalis Justiciarii convenit

---

[1] *esuyt* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" ' inter omnes liberos homines ejusdem Comitis in Cestrehunt
" ' per Iolanum Balu, Senescallum ejusdem Comitis, qui
" ' præsens fuit, et concordiam ex parte Comitis concessit, et
" ' homines ejusdem Abbatis de Northawe, præsente ipso
" ' Abbate, et concordiam illam concedente, quod omnes terræ
" ' quas idem Comes et homines sui assartaverunt de bosco
" ' de Cestrehunte, et omnes terræ quas idem Abbas et
" ' homines sui assartaverunt de bosco de Northawe, de qua
" ' hæc concordia facta fuit, remaneant de cætero terræ ara-
" ' biles. Et Abbas faciat relevare ecclesiam et domos quæ
" ' prostatæ fuerunt. Et prædictus Iolanus et prædicti
" ' homines Comitis concesserunt quod idem Abbas sine im-
" ' pedimento posset assartare vel claudere centum sexaginta
" ' acras terræ de bosco suo de Northawe, per perticas viginti
" ' pedum; scilicet, de bosco inter viam de Wautham et
" ' parcum de Enefeld; ita quod incipiet ad caput assarti ad
" ' Capellam, et ita versus Burgate usque ad parcum. Et
" ' omnes prædicti homines concesserunt hanc concordiam;
" ' et nullus eorum de cætero de prædictis boscis de Chestre-
" ' hunt et de Northawe aliquid poterit assartare sine com-
" ' muni consensu. Et sciendum quod assartum ante portam
" ' de Cathalle [remanet communia, sicut Prior eam recupe-
" ' ravit. Et dictum est Senescallo Comitis, quod faciat
" ' venire omnes liberos homines qui communiam clamant,
" ' ad concordiam illam concedendam. Post venit Willelmus
" ' filius Sacerdotis de Northawe, et concessit concordiam
" ' illam.' Nos autem recorda et processus prædicta, ad re-
" quisitionem Michaelis [1] Mentemore, qui quamdam parcellam
" tenementorum prædictorum jam tenet, ut dicitur, tenore
" præsentium duximus exemplificanda. In cujus rei testi-
" monium, has Litteras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso,
" apud Westmonasterium, sexto-decimo die Martii, anno reg-
" norum nostrorum primo."

[1] A relative probably of the former Abbot of that name.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Continuatio processus materiæ prænotatæ.

En quel exemplificacioun apiert que le dit bois del Abbe, qest dit "Bereveuue," fuist assarte lan le Roy Henry, le filz Johan, septisme; et conu chose est que tot le temps de celluy Roi Henry, et le temps de soun piere, Johan, et le temps le Roi Richard, friere au dit Roy Johan, est temps de memorie; issint que le chalange feat par le dit Johan Wrothe nest pas veritable.

Et puis, apres un parlance estoit feat de mesme celle matier entre le dit Abbe en manere qensuyt.—

[Translation.]

In which exemplification it appears that the said wood of the Abbot, which is called Bereveuue, was assarted in the seventh year of King Henry, son of John; and it is a known thing that all the time of this same King Henry, and the time of his father, John, and the time of King Richard, brother of the said King John, is time [1] within memory; so that the challenge made by the said John Wrothe is not true.

And then, after an imparlance it was done as to this same matter with the said Abbot in manner as follows:—

Memorandum super quibusdam gestis in materia prælibata.

Memorandum of agreement for the final

"Feat a remembrer, que come une cleym ad este feat par "les Gardeynez del parc la tresexcellente et treshonoure "Dame Countesse de Hereforde de Enefelde, vers lAbbe

[Translation.]

"Be it remembered, that whereas a claim has been made "by the Wardens of the park of Enefelde of the most excel- "lent and most honourable Lady the Countess of Hereforde,

[1] Time of legal memory, beginning 1 Richard I., A.D. 1189.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

establishment of the Abbot's rights in the said wood of Bereveuue, A.D. 1378.

" Scynt Alban qorest, dun clos quelle les ditez Gardeynez
" de part de la dite dame chalangent de estre feat par mesme
" lAbbe par entre le boys de dit Abbe de Bereveuue, quest
" parcelle de soun bois de Northawe, et le parc de Enefelde
" susdite; quelle close unqes ne fut feat par le dit Abbe, ne
" nul dez sez predecessours, a cause del encloisture de dit
" parc de Enefelde; mes le clos qad este feat par le dit Abbe
" et sez predecessours devant sez heures, ad este feat en le
" soil de dit Abbe de soun boys de Bereveuue, qest pres de
" park de Enefelde; por salvacioun de soun dite bois, quant
" ventes ont este feat en ycelle par luy et Abbes qont estee
" devant; et pur nulle autre cause.—Por qoy une parlaunce
" estoit feat par entre Johan Wrothe et le dit Abbe, le Sa-
" mady proschen devant le jour Seint Andreu, lan de [1]regne
" Roy Richard primere; qui pur tant que le dit Abbe voleit
" comencer de feare son dite clos pur salvacion de soun dite
" boys de Bereveuue, en le quelle bois le dit Abbe bie de
" feare vente de bois pur soun avantage de mesme, sil le purroit
" feare sanz prejudice de luy; le dit Johan, consideraunt

" against the Abbot of Saint Alban's that now is, of a close
" which the said Wardens on part of the said lady challenge
" to have been made by the same Abbot between the wood of
" Bereveuue of the said Abbot, which is parcel of his wood
" of Northawe, and the park of Enefelde aforesaid; the which
" close was never made by the said Abbot, or any of his
" predecessors, because of the enclosure of the said park of
" Enefelde; but the close which has been made by the said
" Abbot and his predecessors heretofore, has been made upon
" the soil of the said Abbot from his wood of Bereveuue,
" which is near to the park of Enefelde; for the saving of his
" said wood, when sales have been made in the same by him
" and the Abbots who have been before; and for no other
" reason.—Therefore an imparlance was made between John
" Wroth and the said Abbot, the Saturday next before the
" day of Saint Andrew, in the first year of the reign of King
" Richard; and forasmuch as the said Abbot wished to begin
" to make his said close for the saving of his said wood of
" Bereveuue, in the which wood the Abbot intends to make
" sale of wood for his advantage therefrom, if he can so do
" without prejudice to himself; the said John, considering that

[1] *rogne* in MS., by inadvertence.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" que le dite clos serroit ease et avantage a dite dame, et " nul prejudice au dit Abbe, promist de part le dit dame au " dit Abbe, que une note serroit feat par Johan de Middel- " tone et une autre, qui sount de conseil de la dit dame, " endentee parentre la dit dame et lAbbe; quelle note serra " ensealle depart la dit dame et lAbbe entrechaungeable- " ment; en evidence que nul tiel cleym, com devaunt est dit, " autre foitz soit demaunde du dit Abbe, ou dez sez succes- " sours, par colour ou cause de la fesure de dite clos, feat " en soun propre soil soulement pur salvacion de son bois " avantnome, et avantage de mesme; et que lez amerci- " mentz qont este featz devant sez heures en le Court la dit " dame de Enefelde, torcenousement par cause de dit clos, ne " serront levez dez tenantz de dit Abbe; et ceux que sont " levez en le temps de dit dame serront restituz."

" the said close would be an easement and advantage to the " said lady, and not to the prejudice of the said Abbot, pro- " mised on part of the said lady to the said Abbot, that a " note indented should be made by John de Middeltone and " another, who are of counsel of the said lady, between " the said lady and the Abbot; the which note shall be sealed " on part of the said lady and the Abbot interchangeably; in " evidence that no such claim, as is aforesaid, shall at another " time be urged against the said Abbot, or his successors, by " colour or cause of the making of the said close, made on " his own soil only for the saving of his wood before-named, " and the advantage of the same; and that the amercements " that have been made heretofore in the Court of the said " lady at Enefelde, tortiously by reason of the said close, " shall not be levied from the tenants of the said Abbot; and " those which have been levied in the time of the said lady " shall be restored."

En asseurance de quelle trete, le dit Abbe fist la dite closure a celle temps, et auxi un autre foitz; sur lenseurement desouz escritz.—

[Translation.]

In assurance of which treaty, the said Abbot made the said enclosure at this time, and also another time; upon the security under-written.—

Indentura partium præscriptarum in materia prænotata.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Indenture finally executed for the establishment of the Abbot's rights in the soil of the wood of Bereveune, A.D. 1386.

"Ceste endenture, fait parentre la noble Dame Johanne, "Countesse de Hereforde, dEssexe, et de Norhamptone, dun "part, et Thomas, Abbe de Seint Alban, dautre part, tes- "moigne que com un debat estoit mewe par entre la dite "Contesse et le dit Abbe, de ceo quele chalangeast que le "dite Abbe duist feare la enclosure de son parc de Enefelde, "cestassavoir, entre le dit parc et le bois de dit Abbe, "appelle 'Bereveuue.'—Sur qoy, le dit Abbe, a la reverence "del treshonure Seignur le Duc de Gloucestre, et a la "reverence la dite Countesse, fesaunt protestacion qil nest "tenuz de feare nulle enclosure illeoqes par nulle cause, "graunte de sa propre volunte, sanz cohercioun ou chalange "de nully, qa ceste un foitz il voet faire un hay sur son soil "demesne, et a son ease et profit demesne, en son dit bois "de Bereveuue, en salvacion dicelle, et nemye a cest entent "que cest hai soit enclosure a la dit parc, come la dite "Countesse lad chalange; ne que ceste enclosure, a ceste un "foitz fait, turne en prejudice le dit Abbe, ne de ses suc-

---

[Translation.]

"This indenture, made between the noble Lady Johanna, "Countess of Hereforde, of Essexe, and of Norhamptone, of "the one part, and Thomas, Abbot of St. Alban's, of the "other part, witnesseth that whereas a dispute was moved "between the said Countess and the said Abbot, for that she "challenged the right of the said Abbot to make enclosure "of her park at Enefelde, that is to say, between the said "park and the wood of the said Abbot, called 'Bereveuue.'— "Therefore, the said Abbot, from reverence for the most "honourable Lord the Duke of Gloucestre, and from reverence "for the said Countess, making protest that he is not bound "to make any enclosure there for any reason, grants of his "own will, without coercion or challenge from any one, that "this one time he will make a hedge upon his own proper "soil, and for his own proper easement and profit, in his "said wood of Bereveuue, for the saving thereof, and not to "the intent that this hedge shall be an enclosure to the said "park, as the said Countess has challenged; nor that this "enclosure, this one time made, shall turn to the prejudice "of the said Abbot, or of his successors, or as evidence in

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" cessours, ne en evidence en temps avenir. Et sur ceste
" condicioun, que dedeyns un an proschien apres la date
" dicestes, un fyn final soit fait, par lavys des conseyl le dit
" tresnoble Seignour de Gloucestre, le Counte de [1]Derbeye,
" la dite Countasse, et le conseil de dit Abbe, de le debat et
" chalange avant ditz. Et la dite Countesse conuste par
" ycestes, que la dite closure est fait a ceste foitz sanz
" cohercioun ou duresse, et soulement a la reverence de dit
" treshonure Seignour, Duc de Gloucestre, et a la reverence
" de luy; purveuz que la fesaunce de dite closure a ceste
" foitz, com dit est, ne riens qest compris en ceste endenture,
" tourne en prejudice ne en evidence encontre, la dite Coun-
" tesse, ne les heires le noble Counte de Hereforde, que
" Dieux assoille, as queux la revercioun de dit parke appent,
" apres la mort la dite Countesse; ne a dit Abbe, ne a sez
" successours a temps a venir. En tesmoignaunce de quele
" chose, les sealx des dite Countesse et Abbe sont entre-
" chaungeablement mys a cestes endentures. Done a West-
" mestre, le vintisme jour de May, lan du regne le Roy
" Richard, Seconde puis le Conquest dEngleterre, noefisme."

" time to come. And on this condition, that within one year
" next after the date hereof, a final conclusion shall be made,
" by the advice of the counsel of the said most noble Lord
" of Gloucestre, the Earl of Derbeye, the said Countess, and
" the counsel of the said Abbot, of the dispute and challenge
" aforesaid. And the said Countess acknowledgeth hereby,
" that the said enclosure is made at this time without coercion
" or duress, and only from reverence for the said most
" honourable Lord, the Duke of Gloucestre, and from reverence
" for herself; it being provided that the making of the said
" enclosure at this time, as is said, nor anything that is
" comprised in this indenture, shall turn to the prejudice
" of, or as evidence against, the said Countess, or the heirs
" of the noble [2]Earl of Hereford, whom may God assoil, unto
" whom the reversion of the said park belongs, after the
" death of the said Countess; nor to the said Abbot, or to his
" successors in time to come. In witness of which thing, the
" seals of the said Countess and Abbot are interchangeably
" set to these indentures. Given at Westmestre, the twentieth
" day of May, in the ninth year of the reign of King Richard,
" since the Conquest of England the Second."

---

[1] *Derbeya* apparently in MS.

[2] See page 216 *ante*, Note 5.

Introductio processus et materiæ prænotatæ.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

In diebus hujus Abbatis multa sunt adquisita prædia, vel donata; inter quæ, collata sunt ecclesiæ in Kyngesbury, Childewikishay, et Sandrugge, unum mesuagium, sex tofta, duæ carucatæ terræ, tres acræ bosci, tres solidati redditus; quæ Johannes de Whitewelle, Senescallus Monasterii Sancti Albani, vir pius et benevolus, fidelis et devotus, eidem monasterio, prius sibi et matri suæ, Johannæ, de Margareta, relicta Willelmi Wottone, adquisierat. Idemque adquisivit de Johanne Stoke, et executoribus Ricardi de Ecleshale et Clementiæ, uxoris ejusdem, in Watforde et Oxey Walround, quinque tofta, duas carucatas terræ, viginti acras prati, sex acras pasturæ, octo acras bosci, medietatem unius molendini, et annuum redditum sexaginta solidorum, octo denariorum, et unius oboli. Quæ omnia prædicto monasterio Sancti Albani, post mortem suam, et matris suæ, assignavit perpetuo possidenda.

Various acquisitions of messuages and land, made by the Abbey in the time of Abbot Thomas.

Qui quidem Johannes, ad maximum damnum ejus monasterii, morte nimis præmatura sublatus est, præmissis omnibus penes matrem suam remanentibus. Quæ quidem piam filii sui voluntatem diligenter adimplevit: prout per chartas inde confectas, penes prædictum monasterium remanentes, ac etiam memorandum subscriptum, plenius apparet.

Munificence shown to the Abbey by John de Whitewelle, and his mother.

Sed tamen pro terris in Oxeye prædictis multa damna postea, multasque vexationes, sustinuit Thomas Abbas, tali occasione.—

De placito inter præfatum Abbatem, Thomam Fizjon, Willelmum et Johannem Wyndesshore, et Aliciam [1] *Perreys, et eorum feofatos, super medietate manerii de*

[1] An error, probably, on part of the transcriber, for "*Perrers.*" This Alice Perers is known in English history as the mistress of King Edward III. in his declining years.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Oxey, per Johannem Wytewelle Monasterio Sancti Albani amortizata.

Deed of feoffment of certain lands in Watforde and Oxeye Wallerounde, made to the Abbey by Johanna, widow of John de Whitewelle the Elder, A.D. 1374.

Memorandum, quod die Martis in festo Translationis Sancti Martini, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii a Conquæstu, quadragesimo octavo, videlicet, quarto die mensis Julii anno prædicto, Johanna, quæ fuit uxor Johannis de Whittewelle, fecit chartam feoffamenti Abbati et Conventui Monasterii Sancti Albani, de omnibus terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, redditibus, et servitiis, quæ eadem Johanna habuit in Watforde, Caysho, Oxey Wallerounde, et Oxheye Richard; et quæ nuper fuerunt Ricardi de Eccleshale et Clementiæ, uxoris suæ, per chartam Regis deliberando seisinam præfatis Abbati et Conventui de omnibus terris supradictis, cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis, [1] per Robertum Laurence, dictum "Hundreder," et Robertum Spanneby, conjunctim et divisim. Qui quidem Robertus et Robertus prædicto die Martis posuerunt eosdem Abbatem et Conventum in plenam et pacificam seisinam de omnibus superius nominatis, secundum vim et effectum chartæ prædictæ, præsentibus R[oberto] Chestan, Cellerario, Johanne Hakun de Watforde, Thoma Stout, Willelmo Page, Willelmo de Bury, cive et piscenario Londoniarum, Henrico de Whitewelle, Ricardo Toucetre, et multis aliis.

Thomas Fitz-John asserts his right to the said tenements, and enters into possession; whereupon re-entry is made by the Abbot

Subsequente vero die, videlicet, quinto die mensis [2] Julii anno prædicto, venit Thomas Fitz-Johan, cum aliis, et intravit tenementa prædicta in loco vocato "Whithynhalle," super possessione dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, dicta tenementa, ut jus et hæreditatem suam, vendicando post mortem Clementiæ, uxoris prædicti Ricardi, cujus hæres ipse est. Et die Veneris tunc proximo sequente, videlicet, septimo die mensis

[1] Omitted in the text, but inserted in the margin, in another hand.

[2] *Junii* in MS. by mistake.

prædicti, dictus Abbas et Conventus reintrarunt omnia tenementa prædicta, cum omnibus eorum pertinentiis, post horam nonam, per Robertum Chestan, tunc Cellerarium. Et fuerunt ibidem chartæ Regis, dictæ— "[1] Ad quod damnum," et charta dictæ Johannæ, lectæ publice et ostensæ, in præsentia Domini Johannis Rodelond, rectoris de Totyndone, Richardi Bromwich, Johannis Hakun de Watforde, Ricardi Scriveyn, Thomæ Boteler, Johannis Porel, Thomæ Eyden, Thomæ Grenforde, et aliorum. Et eodem die et die Sabbati sequente attornaverunt omnes tenentes medietatis manerii de Oxheye, et Ricardi de Bromwich, qui habuit dictam medietatem ad firmam de dimissione Johannis, filii Johannis de Whitewelle, et Johannæ, matris ejusdem. Attornavit dicto Abbati et Conventui, et cepit dictam medietatem, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, redditibus, et servitiis, exceptis de eisdem Abbate et Conventu ad firmam.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96, and Convent.

The tenants thereof attorn to the Abbot and Convent.

Et die Dominica tunc proximo sequente, videlicet, nono die mensis Julii, revenit dictus Thomas Fitz-Johan, cum Henrico de Wedone, Roberto de Warewik, Adam Sperlynge, Johanne Ruddestone, Ricardo le Carpenter, Johanne le Bayly de Busseheye, cum aliis, et reintravit tenementa prædicta, et disseisivit prædictos Abbatem et Conventum de terris et tenementis prædictis. Et eodem die fecit chartam feoffamenti de eisdem terris et tenementis prædictis, ut creditur, Dominæ Aliciæ Pereres, et aliis contentis in eadem charta; sed nullus tenentium eisdem attornavit eodem die.

Thomas Fitz-John re-enters, and makes feoffment, it is believed, to Alice Perers and others.

Eodem die Robertus de Warwik, Senescallus Dominæ Aliciæ, dixit, in absentia tenentis medietatem manerii de Oxheye, quod ipsi venirent ad Burnehalle die Jovis tunc proximo sequente, ad attornandum dominæ suæ et aliis feoffatis. Quæ quidem Alicia de Perers fuit

The tenants are directed to attorn to Alice Perers.

[1] A writ for Inquisition as to whether a gift of lands in mortmain to a religious house will be to the injury of the sovereign or others.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

tantæ potestatis et eminentiæ illis diebus, quod nullus audebat prosequi jus suum contra eam. Et ideo per omnes illos de consilio Abbatis existentes fuerat consultum pro meliori, quod Abbas a prosecutione juris sui contra eam desisteret; et expectaret quousque sibi fortuna felicior arrideret.

The Abbot, dreading her influence, desists for a time from prosecuting his claim.

Postea, die Jovis proxima post festum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, videlicet, tertio die Julii, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, quinquagesimo, reintraverunt prædicti Abbas et Conventus super feoffatos prædicti Thomæ Fitz-Johan, et continuarunt seisinam suam in possessione pacifica; et infra tempus illius seisinæ, per judicium Parliamenti tenti apud Westmonasterium in crastino Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ, anno regni Regis Ricardi, Secundi a Conquæstu, primo, Alicia de Pereres fuit bannita, et forisfecit omnia quæ habuit, tam terras et tenementa, quam alias possessiones in manibus suis existentes, quam in manibus aliorum ad opus suum perquisitorum. Cujus judicii, sive Statuti, tenor sequitur, in hæc verba.—

The Abbot re-enters, A.D. 1376.

Alice Perers is banished by order of Parliament, A.D. 1377.

Form of the Ordinance, or Statute, so made.

" Item, fut fait en ceo present Parlement une certeyne Ordi-
" naunce, de femmes pursuauntz bosoignes en Courtes nostre
" Seignour le Roy, en la forme que sensuit.—

" Pur ceo que plente est fait al Roi, que auscunes femmes
" ount pursues en les Courtes le Roy diverses bosoignes et
" quereles, par voy de meyntenaunce, et pur lower et part
" avoir; quele chose despleist al Roy, et le Roy defende que

[Translation.]

" Also, there was made in this present Parliament a certain
" Ordinance, as to women pursuing business in Courts of our
" Lord the King, in the form that follows.—

" Forasmuch as complaint is made to the King, that some
" women have pursued divers business and quarrels in the
" Courts of the King, by way of maintenance, and for pay
" and having part; the which thing is displeasing to the
" King, and the King forbids that from henceforth any

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" desoremes nulle femme le face; et par especial, Alice " Pereres, sur peyne de quantque la dite Alice purra forfaire; " et destre bannutz hors de royalme.

" Et pur ceo que trove est qele est coupable des Articles " continuz en mesme lempechement, et les Seignours du " Parlement, qui furent au Parlement quant la dite Ordinaunce " fuit fait, recordount que lours entencions fuist que mesme " lOrdinaunce serroit Estatut, et porteroit force de Estatut, et " que les generales paroles, 'Quant qele purra forfaire,' se " tendrerount si bien al forfaiture des terres et tenementz " come biens et chateux, et totes autres possessions, consi- " deres les damages et vileneyes par luy faites au Roi et au " roialme, par quele cause la dit Ordinaunce ce fist en punice- " ment, de restrendre et puner la dite Alice soulement. Par " qei est agarde en ceste present Parlement, que la dite " Ordinaunce teyne force et effecte solonc lentente avauntdite, " et qele soit bannutz hors du roialme, et ses terres et " chateux, tenementz, et ses possessions, sibien en demene " come en reversion, soient forfaitez au Roy, et seisez en sa " mayn. Et est lentencion du Roy, et des Seignours, et ore " ordeyne et asseintuz en mesme le Parlement, que totes les

---

" woman shall so do; and in especial, Alice Pereres, on " pain of so much as the said Alice may forfeit; and of " being banished out of the realm.

" And forasmuch as it is found that she is guilty of the " Articles contained in the same impeachment, and the Lords " of Parliament, who were in Parliament when the said Ordi- " nance was made, record that it was their intention that the " same Ordinance should be a Statute, and should carry the " force of a Statute, and that the general words, 'So much " 'as she may forfeit,' shall extend as well to the forfeiture of " lands and tenements as goods and chattels, and all other " possessions, considering the damages and iniquities by her " committed against the King and the realm, therefore the " said Ordinance was made by way of punishment, for re- " straining and punishing the said Alice only. Wherefore it " is awarded in this present Parliament, that the said Ordi- " nance shall hold force and effect according to the intent " aforesaid, and that she shall be banished out of the realm, " and her lands and chattels, tenements, and her possessions, " as well in demesne as in reversion, shall be forfeited unto " the King, and seized in his hand. And it is the intention " of the King, and of the Lords, and it is now ordained and " assented to in the same Parliament, that all the lands of

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" terres de queux autres sount enfeoffetz, purchases a soun " oeps, et des queux ele prest les profites, ou fist la bargayne " a soun profit demene, [1] soient forfaitz, au cause de la fraude " et deceyt que poet estre presume, de ceo qele estoit pluis " enbaude par [2] celle cause de mesfaire, soient forfaitz au " Roi, et seisetz come les autres. Et nest pas lentencion du " Roy, ne des Seignours, qe ceste Ordinaunce ne agarde, faite " pur si odiouse chose en ceste cas especial, ce tendount " au nulle autre persone, nen nulle autre cas pris ensample.

" Item, ordeyne est et assentuz, que nient contresteaunt la " dite forfaiture, si ele purchasa ascunes terres ou possess- " sions par force ou duresce, soit y par fyn, ou par fait en " pays, ou enrolle par fait ou autrement, que celle purchase " soit pur nulle. Et eyount les parties qui soi sentount " grevez lour recoverer par processe en la Chauncellerie; et " par avys des graundes du Conseil soit droit fait as parties, " et restitucioun fait, solonc ce que le cas demande; yssint " que les purchases faitez en bone foy, ne soient pas anyentez."

" which others are enfeoffed, purchased to her use, and of " which she took the profits, or made bargain to her own " profit, by reason of the fraud and deceit that may be " presumed, from the fact that she was the more emboldened " by this reason to misdo, shall be forfeited unto the King, " and seized like the others. And it is not the intention of " the King, or of the Lords, that this Ordinance or award, " made for so odious a thing in this especial case, shall extend " to any other person, or taken as example in any other case.

" Also, it is ordained and assented to, that notwithstanding " the said forfeiture, if she has acquired any lands or pos- " sessions by force or duress, be it by fine, or by deed *en pays*, " or enrolled by deed or otherwise, such acquisition shall be " held as null. And the parties who feel themselves aggrieved " may have their recovery by process in the Chancery; and " by advice of the great men of the Council let right be " done unto the parties, and restitution made, according to " that which the case demands; so that purchases made in " good faith, may not be of no effect."

---

[1] This and the following word are superfluous, being repeated from above.

[2] The fact of there being a secret trust. On this matter, see more at length the *Rotuli Parl.* Vol. III. pp. 13, 14.

Thomas 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Virtute cujus judicii et forisfacturæ, Dominus Rex seisivit omnia terras et tenementa, reversiones et possessiones, quæ fuerunt dictæ Aliciæ in Comitatu Hertfordiæ et aliis Comitatibus, tempore judicii prædicti; prout per brevia sua et inquisitiones diversas, consequenter subscriptas, evidenter apparet.—

The King seizes the possessions of Alice Perers.

Breve Regis.

Writ to the King's Escheator in the Counties of Hertford and Essex, commanding him to seize the possessions of Alice Perers, A.D. 1377.

" Rex dilecto sibi Rogero Keterich, Escaetori suo in Comi-
" tatu Hertefordiæ et Essexiæ, salutem. Quia quibusdam mes-
" prisionibus per Aliciam Pereres perpetratis, unde in præsenti
" Parliamento nostro convicta extitit, consideratum est in eodem
" Parliamento quod omnia [1] terræ et tenementa, bona et ca-
" talla, ac omnes possessiones, ipsius Aliciæ, tam in dominico
" quam in reversione, necnon omnia terræ et tenementa ad
" opus ipsius Aliciæ [2] adquisita, et in quibus eadem Alicia
" fecit alios feoffari, et exitus et proficua inde provenientia
" cepit, ubicunque extiterint, in manum nostram, tanquam
" nobis forisfacta, capiantur; tibi præcipimus quod omnia
" terras et tenementa, et omnes possessiones, ipsius Aliciæ,
" tam in dominico et in reversione, quam illa in quibus alii
" feoffati existunt, et unde eadem Alicia, ut præmittitur, exitus
" et proficua inde provenientia percepit, una cum omnibus
" bonis et catallis ipsius Aliciæ, ubicunque extiterint in balliva
" tua, tam infra libertates quam extra, sine dilatione capias
" in manum nostram, et ea salvo custodiri facias ad opus
" nostrum; ita quod de exitibus terrarum et tenementorum
" prædictorum, ac de bonis et catallis prædictis, nobis respon-
" deas. Nos vero de hujusmodi terris et tenementis, ac de
" bonis et catallis prædictis, et quæ et cujusmodi fuerint, ac
" de vero valore eorundem, in Cancellaria nostra sub sigillo
" tuo distincte et aperte sine dilatione reddas certiores, hoc
" breve nobis remittentes. Teste Rege, apud Westmonaste-
" rium, tertio die Decembris, per considerationem in Parlia-
" mento *et cætera.*"

Inquisition thereon.

Super quo brevi facta fuit Inquisitio; in qua Inquisitione multa fuit mentio de terris et tenementis de Oxheye, superius prænotatis.

---

[1] *terras* in MS. | [2] *adquita* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Continuatio.

The King grants to Sir William Wyndeshore, husband of Alice, all her possessions forfeited to him, A.D. 1380. The lands at Oxeye are mentioned in the grant; but the Abbot remains in possession till July 1381.

Deinde Dominus Rex Ricardus quinto-decimo die Martii, anno regni sui tertio, per Litteras suas Patentes concessit Willelmo Wyndeshore, Militi, tunc viro dictæ Aliciæ, omnia terras et tenementa, possessiones et reversiones, quæ prædicta Alicia forisfecit virtute judicii prædicti, quæ in manus ipsius Regis ea de causa fuerunt seisita, tenenda sub certis conditionibus, prout patet per easdem litteras. In quibus quidem litteris expressa fit mentio, quod terræ et tenementa de Oxheye prænotata fuerunt forisfacta, simul cum aliis terris ejusdem Aliciæ, et in manus Domini Regis seisita ex ea causa; licet de virtute rei nunquam fuerunt seisita nec seisienda, pro eo quod prædictus Abbas, diu ante judicium prædictum, in tenemento prædicto intravit, et possessionem suam pacificam continuavit de eisdem, usque ad ultimum diem Julii, anno regni Regis Ricardi prædicti quinto.

In that month, forcible possession is taken of the land, in behalf of Sir William Wyndeshore.

Quo die, Johannes Crokeslee, Ricardus Stout, Willelmus [1] Megge, Ricardus Daye de Bussheye, Johannes Totenhale de eadem, Nicolaus Martyn de eadem, Ricardus Broun de eadem, Adam Sperlynge, Rogerus Taylor de Bussheye, Johannes Wastel, Willelmus Edrop, Johannes Cawode, Thomas Daye de Watforde, cum multis aliis, venerunt ad terras et tenementa de Oxeye prædicta, et in eadem vi armata, nomine dicti Willelmi Wyndeshore, intraverunt; pace in regno nondum reformata, quia insurrectio communium regni versus Dominum Regem nondum fuit cessata; sed omni jure amoto et fortiore prævalente, regni consuetudinibus aut legibus locus non fuerat. Sed prædicti deseisitores, suum maleficium et injuriam colorantes, dicebant se hoc fecisse virtute cujusdam brevis Domini Regis, Escaetori suo in dicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ directi, ad

Which is alleged to have been done in virtue of a Writ directed to the King's Escheator.

[1] *Megg*° in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

seisinam deliberandum prædicto Willelmo de omnibus terris et tenementis in [1] dicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ existentibus, juxta tenorem et effectum dictarum Litterarum Domini Regis Patentium.

Sir William Wyndeshore takes possession of, and wastes, the growing crops.

Prædictus vero Willelmus Wyndeshore, dictam deseisinam et injuriam ratam habens, omnia redditus et servitia prædicta, terris et tenementis de Oxeye pertinentia, levavit, diversa blada super easdem terras tempore dictæ deseisinæ [2] messuit et asportavit; molendinum dicto tenemento de Oxeye pertinens, et boscum super easdem crescentem, vastando; videlicet, in La Longefeld quinque acras frumenti, in La Hochecroft septem acras frumenti, in Pittecroft duas acras frumenti, in Hausexdone novem acras frumenti, pretii cujuslibet acræ octo solidorum. Item, in Cobbecroft octo acras avenarum, in Borwefelde septem acras avenarum, in Millefeld duas acras et dimidium [3] hordei. Item, in Wygenhale Wyke dimidium acræ [3] hordei. Item, in Wygenhale Croft unam acram et dimidium [3] hordei; pretii cujuslibet acræ [3] hordei sex solidorum octo denariorum. Item, in Millefeld decem acras avenarum, pretii cujuslibet acræ avenarum quatuor solidorum. Item, octodecim acras prati, pretii cujuslibet acræ quadraginta denariorum.

Forma vero concessionis Regis prædicto Willelmo Wyndeshore, ut præmittitur, facta, virtute cujus præmissa fuerant attentata, inpertinentibus huic materiæ deductis, sequitur in hæc verba.—

Breve Regis in materia prædicta.

Form of the grant so made to Sir William Wyndeshore.

"Rex omnibus ad quos *et cætera*, salutem. Sciatis quod "cum Alicia Perers, quam dilectus et fidelis noster Willelmus "de Wyndeshore duxit in uxorem, nuper dum sola fuit, "adquisivisset, ac quamplures alii ad opus ejusdem Aliciæ

[1] *dicta* in MS.
[2] *mesuit* in MS.
[3] *ordei* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" adquisivissent, diversa terras et tenementa, cum perti-
" nentiis *et cætera*, et manerium de Bournehalle, et certa
" terras et tenementa, prata, pasturas, boscos, redditus, et
" servitia, cum pertinentiis, quæ fuerunt Ricardi Eccleshale,
" et Clementiæ, uxoris suæ, in Bissheye, Oxheye, Watforde,
" Hertesheued, et Crokesleigrene, cum pertinentiis, in Comi-
" tatu Hertfordiæ; quæ quidem maneria, terræ, tenementa,
" prata, pasturæ, bosci, redditus, servitia, advocationes, et
" reversiones, per forisfacturam dictæ Aliciæ de Perers, virtute
" judicii nuper contra ipsam in Parliamento nostro redditi, ad
" manus nostras devenerunt:—Nos, de gratia nostra speciali,
" et pro bono servitio quod dictus Willelmus de Wyndeshore
" nuper impendit, et impendet in futuro, ac pro eo quod idem
" Willelmus, qui, virtute cujusdam indenturæ inter nos et
" ipsum factæ, penes nos est moratus in obsequium nostrum
" cum ducentis hominibus ad arma, et ducentis sagittariis de
" retinentia sua, in comitiva carissimi avunculi nostri, Thomæ,
" Comitis Bokynghamiæ, in quodam viagio, cum Dei adjutorio,
" ad partes Britanniæ et Franciæ super expeditione guerræ
" nostræ faciendæ profecturus, centum homines ad arma de
" ducentis hominibus ad arma prædictis in dicto obsequio
" nostro per medietatem unius anni, ad proprios custus ipsius
" Willelmi de Wyndeshore, in forma in dicta indentura contenta,
" invenire assumpsit; dedimus et concessimus, pro nobis et
" hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, de assensu Consilii
" nostri, præfato Willelmo Wyndeshore, omnia prædicta ma-
" neria, terras, tenementa, prata, pasturas, boscos, redditus, et
" servitia, cum pertinentiis, et advocationem capellæ præ-
" dictam, necnon reversiones prædictas, una cum feodis mili-
" tum, advocationibus ecclesiarum et capellarum prædictis;
" habendum et tenendum, videlicet, ea quæ per dictam Aliciam,
" seu per dictos alios adquisitores ad opus ejusdem, sibi
" et hæredibus suis adquisita fuerunt, ut præmittitur, eidem
" Willelmo de Wyndeshore, et hæredibus suis in perpetuum;
" necnon dictum manerium de Rodestone, cum pertinentiis,
" eidem Willelmo de Wyndeshore, ad terminum vitæ ejusdem
" Aliciæ, et dictum manerium de Bixe, cum pertinentiis, eidem
" Willelmo de Wyndeshore, ad terminum vitæ [1]dictorum Amitæ,
" Willelmi de la More, *et cætera*, forisfactura et judicio præ-
" dictis non obstantibus. In cujus rei *et cætera*. Teste, *et*
" *cætera*, quinto-decimo die Martii, anno tertio *et cætera*."

[1] Probably in reference to previous recitals in the Writ; which in the preceding page are stated to be omitted, as being irrelevant.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

The Abbot levies an Assize of Novel Disseisin against Sir William Wyndeshore.

Perpendens itaque Dominus Abbas jus suum taliter deperire, tulit Assisam Disseisinæ Novæ contra Willelmum et disseisitores prænotatos. Et quia credebatur eos verisimiliter posse morte prævenire, qui de eodem notitiam habuerunt jure, pleniorem fecit super eos notitiam juris sui prædicti coram gravibus et fidedignis personis examinari, eorumque examinationem in scripto redigi, et sigillis eorum communiri; sub eo quo sequitur tenore verborum.—

Littera testimonialis in materia prætitulata.

Testimony formally perpetuated in support of the Abbot's title, A.D. 1384.

" A touz ceaux qui cestes lettres verrount ou orrount, Monsire Loys Clyfford, Monsire Johan Worthe, et Monsire Thomas Morewelle, Chivalers, salutz en Dieux. Pur ceo que le Reverent Piere en Dieux lAbbe de Seynt Auban ad feat graunt compleynt a nous, come a ses amys en queux il ad graunt affiaunce, et en ses deseases espoir de socour, dun graunt tort feat a luy et a sa meason par Monsire William de Wyndeshore, at Alice, sa femme; cestassavoir, de ceo que les dites Monsire William et Alice ount disseises le dit Abbe de diverses terres et tenementz queux jadys furount a Clemence Eccleshale, en Oxheye en le Counte de Hertforde, et cele tort et disseisine continuount, a graunt damage de dit Abbe, en arerisement de sa meason avauntdite:

[Translation.]

" To all those who these letters shall see or hear, Messire Louis Clifford, Messire John Worthe, and Messire Thomas Morewelle, Knights, greeting in God. Forasmuch as the Reverend Father in God the Abbot of Saint Alban's has made great complaint unto us, as being his friends in whom he has great trust, and in his hardships hope of succour, as to a great wrong done unto him and to his house by Messire William de Wyndeshore, and Alice, his wife; that is to say, for that the said Messire William and Alice have disseised the said Abbot of divers lands and tenements which formerly belonged to Clementia Eccleshale, in Oxheye in the County of Hertforde, and do this wrong and disseisin continue, to the great damage of the said Abbot, in impoverishment of his house aforesaid: and thereupon has declared unto us

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" et sur ceo declara a nous tout son droit pleynement; et auxi
" il monstra que les dites Monsire William et Alice clame-
" rount les dites terres et tenementz a cause queux fuirount
" donez par la dite Clemence as certeyns persones sur certeyn
" condicion; cestassavoir, queaux dessent estre amortiz pur
" susteyner une perpetuel Chaunterie des quatres Chapeleyns.
" Et pur ceo que la dite condicion ne fuist mye parforny,
" le droit heir Clemence entra en ycelles, qi estat les dites
" Monsire William et Alice soi diount avoir en mesmes les
" terres et tenements. Et sur ceo, le dit Reverent Piere en
" Dieux, pur prover plus overtement devaunt nous son droit,
" et a destrure le clayme de les dites Monsire William et
" Alice, si fist vener devaunt nous a Seint Albon, le sisme
" jour de Juyn, lan del regne nostre Seignour le Roi Richard,
" le Secunde puys le Conquest, septisme, diverses persones,
" cest assavoir, un Roger Hakedone, persone del esglise de
" Brantfelde, cosyn a Richard Eccleshale, jadys mary a dite
" Clemence, un de eaux qui fuist enfeoffe en les terres et
" tenementz avaunditz, et un autre, Henry Berneveyle, Se-
" neschal del houstel de dit Clemence, et un autre, Johan
" Crokesley de Watforde, Chaumbirleyn a dit Clemence; les

" all his right in full; and also he has shown that the said
" Messire William and Alice did claim the said lands and
" tenements because that they were given by the said Cle-
" mentia to certain persons on a certain condition; that is to
" say, that they were to be [1] amortised to support a perpetual
" Chantry of four Chaplains. And because that the said con-
" dition was not fulfilled, the right heir of Clementia entered
" upon the same, whose estate the said Messire William and
" Alice say that they have in the same lands and tenements.
" And thereupon, the said Reverend Father in God, to prove
" more openly before us his right, and to destroy the claim
" of the said Messire William and Alice, caused to come
" before us at Saint Alban's, the sixth day of June, in the
" seventh year of the reign of our Lord the King Richard,
" after the Conquest the Second, divers persons, that is to
" say, one Roger Hakedone, parson of the church of Brant-
" felde, cousin to Richard Eccleshale, formerly husband of the
" said Clementia, one of those who was enfeoffed in the lands
" and tenements aforesaid, and another, Henry Bernevyle,
" Seneschal of the hostel of the said Clementia, and another,
" John Crokesley of Watforde, Chamberlain to the said Cle-

---

[1] *I.e.*, aliened in mortmain, due permission being obtained.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" queux Roger, Henry, et Johan Crokesleye, jurerount de-
" vaunt nous a jour et lieux avaundites, que la dite Cle-
" mence donast les terres et tenementz avaundites, et touz
" les autres terres et tenementz queux ele avoit en les
" Countes de Hertforde, Middelsexe, et Bukenham, a dit
" Roger et a autres persones, en fee simple, sanz nulle condi-
" cion, par diverses chartres de fee simple ent featz; e auxint,
" le dit Reverent Piere en Dieux a jour et lieux avaundites
" fist vener devaunt nous Johan Wheolare de Watforde, et
" Roger Robyn de mesme la ville, queux jurerount en nostre
" presence illeoques, queux fuirount a la liverey de la seisine
" de tenementz en Watforde, a temps quant une Robert Hun-
" dreder, par force dune garraunt dattournes feat a luy par
" le dite Clemence, deliverast seisine de tenementz en Wat-
" forde a une Johan Stoke en soun noun et dautres nommes
" en mesme la chartre, en noun de touz les terres et tene-
" mentz queux ele avoit en le Counte de Hertforde, par force
" dune chartre de fee symple, sanz nulle condicion compris
" deynz ycelle, ou en le garraunt dattorne. Et que rien ne
" fuist parlee de nulle condicion a temps que le livere fuist
" [1] fait; quele liveree fuist fait en la vie de dit Clemence,

" mentia; the which Roger, Henry, and John Crokesleye,
" swore before us on the day and at the place aforesaid, that
" the said Clementia gave the lands and tenements aforesaid,
" and all other the lands and tenements which she had in the
" Counties of Hertforde, Middelsexe, and Bukenham, to the
" said Roger and to other persons, in fee simple, without any
" condition, by divers charters of fee simple made thereupon;
" and also, the said Reverend Father in God the day and
" place aforesaid caused to come before us John Wheolare of
" Watforde, and Roger Robyn of the same town, who swore
" in our presence there, that they were at the livery of
" seisin of the tenements in Watforde, at the time when one
" Robert Hundreder, by force of a warrant of attorney made
" to him by the said Clementia, delivered seisin of the
" tenements in Watforde to one John Stoke in his name
" and in other names in the same charter, in name of all
" the lands and tenements which she had in the County of
" Hertforde, by force of a charter of fee simple, without any
" condition being comprised therein, or in the warrant of at-
" torney. And that nothing was said of any condition at the
" time when the livery was made; which livery was made in

[1] Omitted in the context; but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" a hoeure de Vespres, quaunt mesme la Clemence murrust
" a temps de la mye noet proschien adonqs ensuaunt. Et
" outre ceo, les avaundites Roger Hakedone, Henry Berne-
" vyle, et Johan Crokesley, disoient par lour sermentz, que
" la dit Clemence declarast sa volunte a ceaux qui fuirount
" enfeoffes en ses terres et tenementz, en la manere com
" ensuyt; cestassavoir, que le manoir de Bournhalle, ses
" tenementz en la ville de Seint Alban, et ses tenementz en
" la ville de Stony Stratforde, serroient amortys pur sus-
" teyner une Chaunterie perpetuel de quatres Chapeleyns;
" et que le manoir de Herefelde en le Counte de Mid-
" delsexe, le manoir de Walhale, et les dites terres et tene-
" mentz en Oxhei, serroient venduz pur feare laamortisement
" en la manere avaundite, et pur feare fyn de la compte de
" dit Richard, jadys mary de dit Clemence, de temps qil
" fuist tresorer le Roy Edward Tierce, aiel nostre Seignour
" le Roy qore est, en la ville de Caleyse. Et en tesmoig-
" naunce que touz les choses desouz escriptz fuisrount
" monstrez et declarez devaunt nous en manere et fourme
" avaundites, a ycestes nous presentes lettres nous avoms mys

---

" the life of the said Clementia, at the hour of Vespers,
" when the same Clementia died at the time of midnight
" then next ensuing. And besides this, the aforesaid Roger
" Hakedone, Henry Bernevyle, and John Crokesley, said on
" their oaths, that the said Clementia declared her will to
" those who were enfeoffed in her lands and tenements, in
" manner as follows; that is to say, that the manor of Bourn-
" halle, her tenements in the town of Saint Alban's, and her
" tenements in the town of Stony Stratforde, should be
" amortised to support a perpetual Chantry of four Chap-
" lains; and that the manor of Herefelde in the County of
" Middelsexe, the manor of Walhale, and the said lands and
" tenements in Oxhei, should be sold to [1] make the amortise-
" ment in the manner aforesaid, and to make an end of the ac-
" count of the said Richard, late husband of the said Clementia,
" for the time that he was treasurer of King Edward the
" Third, grandsire of our Lord the King that now is, in the
" town of Caleyse. And in witness that all the things under
" written were shown and declared before us in manner and
" form aforesaid, to these our present letters we have set our

---

[1] *I.e.*, to pay the expenses of procuring licence to alien in mortmain.

" nostres seals. Done a la ville de Seint Auban, le sisme " jour de Juyn, lan del regne nostre Seignour le Roy " Richard, le Secunde puys le Conquest, septisme."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" seals. Given at the town of Saint Alban's, the sixth day of " June, in the seventh year of the reign of our Lord King " Richard, after the Conquest the Second."

Continuatio processus.

Hiis igitur sic se habentibus, Willelmus Wyndesore prænotatus morte quasi repentina sublatus est, constituens suum hæredem Johannem Wyndesore, nepotem suum, virum utique superbum et protervum, qui possessionem suam in prædictis terris manu forti continuavit, donec per Assisam specialem, per Supplicationem Domini Abbatis a Domino Rege, Duce Lancastriæ mediante, concessam, fuisset impeditus. Cujus Supplicationis tenor sequitur, in hæc verba.—

Sir William Wyndeshore dying, his nephew, John Wyndeshore, continues to hold possession of the lands.

Supplicatio Abbatis.

" A lour tresdoute et tresexcellent Seignour, lour Seignour " le Roy, suppliount ses povres Chapelleyns, l'Abbe et Covent " de Seint Alban, que luy please, par Dieu, et en [1] oepre de " charite, de sa grace especial grauntier a dit Abbe une espe- " cial Assise envers a *et cætera*, et autres anomers par le dit " Abbe, de certeyns tenementz en tiel ville el Counte de

Supplication of the Abbot, that he may be granted an Assize, for the establishment of his right.

[Translation.]

" Unto their most dread and most excellent Lord, their Lord " the King, pray his poor Chaplains, the Abbot and Convent " of Saint Alban's, that it may please him, for God, and as a " work of charity, of his especial grace to grant unto the said " Abbot an especial Assize against etc., and others to be " named by the said Abbot, as to certain tenements in such

[1] Sic in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Hertforde, queux sount del droit de vostre esglise de Seint
" Alban, et dount vous dites povres Chapelleyns furent longe
" temps en [1] possible possessioun, tanques ils furent torcini-
" ousement ent oustez et disseisez a force par Monsire Wil-
" liam Wyndesore, qui mort est, le dit Abbe *et cætera*, et
" autres; et dont en la vie le dit Monsire William, pur di-
" verses malementz, feoffementes, et autres delaies, ils ne
" poiount a nulle fyn ent avoir a tendre, coment qils de jour
" en autre en la vie le dit Monsire William furent en pursu-
" ant. Et que vos Lettres Patentes pur la dit Assize prendre,
" purrount estre directes a Monsire Robert Bealknappe, Mon-
" sire William de Skipwith, et autres, sil bosoigne, ove une
" brief, '*Si non omnes;*' et outre, en caas que la dit Assise
" seit abatu par noun tenir [2] contenaunce, ou par autres dela-
" tories, qe vous please, de vostre treshaute et tresgraciouse
" Seignourie, comandere a vostre Chauncellere, que le dit
" Abbe purra avoir une autre Assise especial de mesme la
" nature, et de mesmes les tenementz, envers les tenauntz et
" disseisours dicelles, a ceo de temps en temps, tanques le

" town in the County of Hertforde, which are of the right of
" your church of Saint Alban's, and of which your said poor
" Chaplains were for a long time in peaceable possession, until
" they were tortiously ousted therefrom and disseised by force
" by Messire William Wyndesore, who is [now] dead, the
" said Abbot etc., and others; and as to which in the life of
" the said Messire William, through divers mishaps, feoff-
" ments, and other delays, they could not attain any conclu-
" sion, although they from one day to another in the life of
" the said Messire William were suing for the same. And
" that your Letters Patent for taking the said Assize, may be
" directed unto Messire Robert Bealknappe, Messire William
" de Skipwith, and others, if needed, with a writ of '*Si non*
" '*omnes;*' and further, in case that the said Assize be abated
" by not holding continuance thereof, or by other delays,
" that it may please you, of your most high and most gracious
" Lordship, to command your Chancellor, that the said Abbot
" may have another especial Assize of the same nature, and
" as to the same tenements, against the tenants and disseisors
" thereof, and this from time to time, until the right to the

---

[1] An error evidently for *paisible*, "peaceable."

[2] *iontenuance* in MS.

" droit de ditz tenementz soit pleynement discuse; saunz " grauntier briefs ou lettres desouz vostres seals, par queux " la seute le dit Abbe ent purroit estre delaye ou tarie en " ascune manere. Et que vous ditez povres Chapelleyns " poiount avoir vous dites Lettres Patentes et briefs dAssise, " de vostre grace especiale, sanz fyn ent faire; pur Dieux, et " en oevre de charite." Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

" said tenements shall have been fully discussed; without " granting writs or letters under your seals, by which the suit " of the said Abbot therein might be delayed or stopped in any " manner. And that your said poor Chaplains may have your " said Letters Patent and writs of Assize, of your especial " grace, without making fine for the same; for God, and as " a work of charity."

Super cujus concessione emanavit breve commissorium de Cancellaria certis Justiciariis directum, in hæc verba.—

Breve Regis.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis, Roberto Bealknappe, " Willelmo Skipwith, Johanni Holte, David Hannemere, Wil- " lelmo de Burghe, Johanni de Monte Acuto, Willelmo Croy- " ser, Johanni Charletone, Johanni Chartesey, Johanni Her- " vey, et Johanni Brettone, salutem. Sciatis quod constitui- " mus vos Justiciarios nostros, una cum hiis quos vobis asso- " ciavimus, ad Assisam Novæ Disseisinæ capiendum, quam " Abbas de Sancto Albano arramabit coram vobis, per breve " nostrum, versus Willelmum Cary, et alios in brevi nostro " originali contentos, de tenementis in Oxeheye Walround et " Rikemersworthe. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ad certos " diem et locum, quos ad hoc provideritis, Assisam illam capi- " atis, facturi inde quod ad justitiam pertinet, secundum " legem et consuetudinem regni nostri Angliæ, salvis nobis " amerciamentis inde provenientibus. Mandamus enim Vice- " comiti nostro Hertfordiæ, quod ad certos diem et locum, " quos ei scire faciatis, Assisam illam coram vobis venire " [1] faciat. In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras nostras fieri " fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, " septimo-decimo die [1] Februarii, anno regni nostri octavo." Commission to certain Justiciars, to hold an Assize of Novel Disseisin thereon, A.D. 1385.

[1] Omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, 1349–96.

Cujus concessionis effectum, prædictus Johannes Wyndesore per quamdam protectionem, contra jura regni Angliæ, fallaciter optentam, diutius protelavit; qua de causa, prædictus Dominus Abbas Domino Regi supplicavit pro remedio obtinendo, sub forma quæ sequitur.—

John Wyndeshore obtains a protection under the Great Seal, in delay of the Assize.

Supplicatio Abbatis.

Supplication of the Abbot to the King, that the Assize may be forthwith taken, notwithstanding.

" A nostre treshonoure et tresdoute Seignour, nostre Seignour le Roy, monstre son povre Chapelyn, lAbbe de Seynt Alban, que com vous, de vostre tresgraciouse seignourie, a la priere de vostre treschier uncle Duc de Lancastre, grauntastes a dit Abbe un especial Assize de Novelle Disseisine devaunt Robert Bealknappe et autres vos Justices, envers William Cary, Johan de Wyndesore, et autres, de tenemenz de Oxhey Walrounde et Rikmersworth el Counte de Hertforde, lad le dit Johan de Wyndesore ore tarde purchase une protection souz vostre Graunt Seal, en delay de la dite Assise; en quele protectioun est contenuz que le dite Johan duist estre quites tanques a le Fest de Pasche proschien a venir de totes maneres plees et quereles, si bien de Assises de Novelle Disseisine, come de autres plees quecumques;—qe please a vostre treshaute et tresgraciouse Seignourie, pur Dieux, et en oevre de charite, graun-

[Translation.]

" To our most honoured and most dread Lord, our Lord the King, sheweth his poor Chaplain, the Abbot of Saint Alban's, that whereas you, of your most gracious lordship, at the prayer of your most dear uncle the Duke of Lancaster, granted unto the said Abbot an especial Assize of Novel Disseisin, before Robert Bealknappe and others your Justices, against William Cary, John de Wyndesore, and others, as to tenements of Oxhey Walrounde and Rikmersworth in the County of Hertforde, the said John de Wyndesore has now of late obtained a protection under your Great Seal, in delay of the said Assize; in which protection it is contained that the said John must be quit until the Feast of Easter next to come of all manner of pleas and plaints, as well of Assizes of Novel Disseisin, as of other pleas whatsoever;—may it please your most high and most gracious Lordship, for God, and as a work of charity, to grant

" tier une brief souz vostre Graunt Seal, directe a les dites " Justices, qils puissount aler avaunt a la dite Assise prendre, " et jugement ent solonc la ley de vostre terre rendre, nient " contresteaunt la dite protectioun, coment qele soit mys " avaunt ou alegge devaunt eaux en delay de Assise susdite. " Et outre ceo, que nulle protectioun, prorogacioun, nautre " lettre, soit graunte pur le dite Johan, ne pur nulle autre " nomee en la dite Assise, qele purra turner en delay de " mesme lAssise." Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" a writ under your Great Seal, directed to the said Justices, " that they may proceed to take the said Assize, and to render " judgment therein according to the law of your land, not- " withstanding the said protection, although it may be put " forward or alleged before them in delay of the Assize afore- " said. And besides this, that no protection, prorogation, or " other letter, shall be granted for the said John, or for any " other named in the said Assize, that may turn to the delay " of the same Assize."

Super cujus concessione obtinuit breve de procedendo, non obstante protectione. Cujus tenor talis est.—

Breve Regis.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis, Roberto Bealknappe, " et sociis suis, Justiciariis nostris ad Assisam Novæ Dis- " seisinæ inter Abbatem de Sancto Albano et Willelmum " Cary, Johannem Wyndesore, et alios, de tenementis in " Oxhey Walround et Rikmersworthe, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, " capiendum assignatis, salutem. Cum vicesimo die Januarii " proximo præterito, per Litteras nostras Patentes, usque ad " festum Paschæ proximo futurum duraturas, suscepimus in " protectionem et defensionem nostram præfatum Johannem, " gentes, famulos, et servientes suos quoscunque, ac omnia " eorum terras et tenementa, bona et catalla; et licet inter " cætera voluerimus quod ipsi interim essent quieti de omni- " modis placitis et querelis, tam Assisis Novæ Disseisinæ " quam aliis placitis quibuscunque; nolentes tamen quod dicta " Assisa Novæ Disseisinæ, quam prædictus Abbas arramavit " coram nobis per breve nostrum versus præfatos Willelmum " et Johannem, et alios prædictos, de tenementis prædictis, " colore alicujus protectionis nostræ differatur, maxime cum Writ, enjoining that the said Assize be forthwith proceeded with, the protection granted to John Wyndeshore notwithstanding, A.D. 1386.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Assisa illa de gratia nostra speciali ter processit; de avisamento Consilii nostri, et ad rogatum carissimi avunculi nostri, Johannis, Regis Castellæ et Legionis, Ducis Lancastriæ, concessimus, et vobis mandamus, quod in Assisa prædicta, cum ea celeritate qua [1]commode poteritis, procedatis, et partibus prædictis plenam et celerem justitiam faciatis, secundum legem et consuetudinem regni nostri; dicta protectione nostra, quanquam in dilationem Assisæ prædictæ coram vobis allegata fuerit, seu alio mandato nostro, non obstante. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo tertio die Martii, anno regni nostri nono."

Through mediators, an agreement is finally made between the Abbot and John Wyndeshore.

Partibus altercantibus tandem amicis alterutrum intervenientibus, et maxime pro parte Domini Abbatis, Ducibus Lancastriæ et Gloucestriæ, et Domino Thoma Percy, exhortantibus simul et cogentibus, concordatum fuit inter partes prædictas sub forma quæ sequitur.—

Concordia partium subscriptarum.

Form of the agreement so made; the Assize to be duly held, and the Abbot's right to the land confirmed.

" Ceste acorde fait par entre le honorable Piere en Dieu lAbbe de Seynt Auban, dun part, et Johan Wyndesore, dautre part;—cestassavoir, que come une debat estoit moeve entre lAbbe de Seint Alban et le dit Johan de diverses terres et tenemenz en Oxheye en le Counte de Hertforde, dount le Abbe seuyst une Assise vers le dit Johan et autres: de quele debat le dit Johan soy submist destier a la garde et ordinaunce de les treshonores et tresdoutes Seignours le Duk de Lancastre et le Duc de Gloucestre;

[Translation.]

" This agreement made between the honourable Father in God the Abbot of Saint Alban's, of the one part, and John Wyndesore, of the other part;—that is to say, that whereas a dispute was moved between the Abbot of Saint Alban's and the said John as to divers lands and tenements in Oxheye in the County of Hertforde, as to the which the Abbot sued an Assize against the said John and others: upon which dispute the said John submitted himself to stand by the award and ordinance of the most honourable and most dread Lords the Duke of Lancaster and the Duke of

[1] *comode* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" les queux agarderount que le dit Abbe duist estre auxi
" seur de les dites terres et tenemenz com le [1]conseil le dit
" Abbe saveroit par ley et reason ordiner; et que le dit
" Johan ne ferroit nulle debat ne defense, ne nulle autre
" chose, en delay de mesme la suyt. Et qapres cestez choses
" featz et parfournys, le dit Johan averoit cinkaunt livres
" de sterlinges de dit Abbe. Sur qoi, le conseil le dit Abbe
" ad ordigne qé le dit Abbe seweroit avaunt la dite Assise,
" que est pendaunt vers le dit Johan et autres, de les dites
" terres et tenemenz. Et le dit Johan graunte par ycestes
" qil ou son attourne, fait de recorde, qui eit pleyn poair de
" perdre ou gayner en la dite Assise, appiergera devaunt les
" Justices de dite Assise, pur feare ceo que a luy appartient
" affeare en cele partie, solonc lagarde susdite, as coustages
" le dit Abbe; ensy totefoitz, que le dit Abbe face son
" devoir per feare la dite Assise passer sanz delay; et qapres
" le jugement renduz en la dite Assise, execucioun ent sueez,
" en cas que le jugement soit done pur le avauntdit Abbe,
" le dit Johan relessera a dit Abbe, et a ses successours, tout

---

" Gloucester; the which awarded that the said Abbot should
" be as sure of the said lands and tenements as the counsel
" of the said Abbot should know how by law and reason to
" ordain; and that the said John should make no dispute or
" defence, or any other thing, in delay of the same suit.
" And that after these things done and performed, the said
" John should have fifty pounds sterling from the said Abbot.
" Wherefore, the counsel of the said Abbot has ordained
" that the said Abbot should proceed with the said Assize, which
" is pending against the said John and others, as to the said
" lands and tenements. And the said John grants hereby
" that he or his attorney, made of record, who shall have
" full power to lose or to gain in the said Assize, shall appear
" before the Justices of the said Assize, to do that which
" unto him pertains to do in this behalf, according to the
" award aforesaid, at the costs of the said Abbot; so always,
" that the said Abbot shall do his duty by making the said
" Assize to be taken without delay; and that after judgment
" rendered in the said Assize, execution being sued thereon,
" in case judgment shall be given for the aforesaid Abbot,
" the said John shall release unto the said Abbot, and to his

[1] *consoil* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" son droit en les dites terres et tenemenz, par son relees " fait par avys del consayl de dit Abbe, saunz clause de " garauntie; quele reles serra enrollee en la Chauncellerie " nostre Seignour le Roy, as coustages de dit Abbe, et livere " a soun consail par le dit Johan. Et en cas que le jugement " soit rendu en la dite Assise encontre le dite Abbe, le dit " Johan voet et graunte que le dit Abbe, ou autres tielx " com il vorra nommer, poient entrer en les dites terres et " tenemenz; as queux, apres lentre, le dit Johan relessera " tout son droit, et les terres et tenemenz avauntdites, " saunz clause de garrauntie; la quele reles serra enrollee " en la Chancellerie nostre Seignour le Roi, as coustages le " dit Abbe, et liveree a soun consayl par le dit Johan. Et " com les dites Thomas Cherletone *et cætera.*"

" successors, all his right in the said lands and tenements, " by his release made by advice of the counsel of the said " Abbot, without clause of warranty; which release shall " be enrolled in the Chancery of our Lord the King, at the " costs of the said Abbot, and delivered to his counsel by the " said John. And in case that judgment shall be rendered in " the said Assize against the said Abbot, the said John doth " will and grant that the said Abbot, or others such as he " shall wish to name, may enter upon the said lands and " tenements; to whom, after entry, the said John shall " release all his right, and the lands and tenements afore- " said, without clause of warranty; the which release shall " be enrolled in the Chancery of our Lord the King, at the " costs of the said Abbot, and delivered to his counsel by the " said John. And as the said Thomas Cherletone etc."

The Assize is held, and John Wyndeshore appears by attorney.

Habita igitur Assisa apud Hertfordiam, coram Domino Johanne Holte, Willelmo Thernyng, et aliis per breve regium superius deputatis, misit illuc idem Johannes suum attornatum, virtute cujusdam litteræ patentis, sigillo ipsius et Majoris Londoniarum signatæ. Cujus tenor talis est.—

Litteræ attornatoria Johannis Wyndeshore.

Letter of attorney, so signed by

" Omnibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris, Johannes de " Wyndesore, salutem in Domino. Noveritis me assignasse, " fecisse, et loco meo posuisse, dilectum mihi Nicolaum de

" Braystanes attornatum meum ad lucrandum vel perdendum, " in quadam Assisa Novæ Disseisinæ, per Thomam Abbatem " Sancti Albani versus me, et alios in brevi dictæ Assisæ " nominatos, arramata, de diversis terris et tenementis in " Oxbeye, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ; ratum et gratum habiturum " quicquid prædictus Nicolaus nomine meo fecerit in præ- " missis. In cujus rei testimonium, huic præsenti scripto " sigillum meum apposui. Et quia sigillum meum pluribus " est incognitum, sigillum Majoritatus Londoniarum huic scripto " apponi procuravi. Datum Londoniis, primo die Aprilis, " anno regni Regis Ricardi Secundi nono."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— John Wyndeshore, A.D. 1386.

Et quia dicta littera per Justiciarios prædictos insufficens judicabatur, pro eo quod patens erat, attornatum suum prædictum admittere noluerunt, sed in dicta Assisa processerunt. Cujus processus, sub Magno Sigillo Regis exemplificatus, sequitur, in hæc verba.—

The Justiciars refuse to admit the attorney, and proceed with the Assize.

Breve Regis.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Anglia et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, " salutem. Inspeximus tenorem recordi et processus cujus- " dam Assisæ Novæ Disseisinæ, quam dilectus nobis in Christo " Abbas de Sancto Albano arramavit coram dilectis fidelibus " nostris Johanne Holte et Johanne Hervy, nuper Justiciariis " nostris ad Assisam [1]illam, una cum Roberto Bealknappe, " Willelmo Skipwith, David Hannemere, Willelmo Burghe, " Johanne de Monte Acuto Juniore, Willelmo Croyser, Jo- " hanne Charletone, Johanne Charteseye, et Johanne Bretton, " capiendum assignatis per breve nostrum, versus Willelmum " Cary, Johannem Hanney clericum, Nicolaum Bonney cleri- " cum, Johannem Bretby clericum, Willelmum Moreys, *Chi-* " *valer*, et Cristianam, uxorem ejus, Johannem Duket, et Mar- " geriam, uxorem ejus, Isabellam de Wyndesore, Aliciam quæ " fuit uxor Willelmi de Wyndesore, *Chivaler*, Robertum de " Wyndesore, Johannem de Wyndesore, Willelmum Meg, " Rogerum Daye de Busshey, Johannem Totenhale de Bussh- " eye, Ricardum Broun de Bussheye, Adam Sperlyng, Jo- " hannem Cawode, et Thomam Aylwarde, de tenementis in " Oxeye Walrounde et Rikemersworth; quem coram nobis in " Cancellaria nostra venire fecimus, in hæc verba.—'Dominus

Exemplification, under the Great Seal, of the said Assize of Novel Disseisin.

[1] Omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ' Rex mandavit dilectis et fidelibus suis, Roberto Bealknappe,
" ' Willelmo Skipwith, Johanni Holte, David Hannemere, Wil-
" ' lelmo de Burgh, Johanni de Monte Acuto Juniori, Willelmo
" ' Croyser, Johanni Charletone, Johanni Charteseye, Johanni
" ' Hervy, et Johanni Brettone, Litteras suas Patentes, in hæc
" ' verba.'—

Breve Regis [1] *de procedendo in placito prædicto.*

Recital of the original Commission to certain Justiciars, to hold an Assize of Novel Disseisin.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus
" Hiberniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis, Roberto Bealknappe,
" Willelmo Skipwith, Johanni Holte, David Hannemere, Wil-
" lelmo de Burgh, Johanni de Monte Acuto Juniori, Willelmo
" Croyser, Johanni Charletone, Johanni Charteseye, Johanni
" Hervey, et Johanni Brettone, salutem. Sciatis quod con-
" stituimus vos Justiciarios nostros, una cum hiis quos vobis
" associavimus, ad Assisam Novæ Disseisinæ capiendum, quam
" Abbas de Sancto Albano arramabit coram vobis, per breve
" nostrum, versus Willelmum Cary, et alios in brevi nostro
" originali contentos, de tenementis in Oxheye Wolrond et
" Rikemersworthe. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ad certos
" diem et locum, quos ad hoc provideritis, Assisam illam ca-
" piatis, facturi inde quod ad justitiam pertinet, secundum
" legem et consuetudinem regni nostri Angliæ, salvis nobis
" amerciamentis inde provenientibus. Mandamus enim Vice-
" comiti nostro Hertfordiæ, quod ad certos diem et locum, quos
" ei scire faciatis, Assisam illam coram vobis venire faciat. In
" cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus
" Patentes. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, decimo-
" septimo die Februarii, anno regnorum nostrorum octavo."

Precept to the Sheriff of Hertford, to take steps for holding the Assize.

[2] Quarum litterarum prætextu, præceptum fuit Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ, quod venire faceret coram præfatis Justiciariis, apud Hertforde, die [3] Mercurii in quarta septimana Quadragesimæ, anno regnorum Domini Regis nunc nono, breve originale Assisæ prædictæ, cum adminiculis suis quibuscunque, et in omnibus secundum vim, formam, et effectum ejusdem, arraiatum et executum; proviso semper quod atthachiamentum

[1] *in* in the text, but corrected in the margin.

[2] The substance of the Exemplification is here given in continuation; it being formally resumed in page 252.

[3] *Mercurie* in MS.

fieret per quindecim dies ante prædictum diem Mercurii. Et Vicecomes inde fecit executionem, *et cætera.* Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Continuatio placiti.

Placitum Assisæ prædictæ, apud Hertford, coram Johanne Holte et Johanne Hervy, Justiciariis Domini Regis ad Assisam illam, una cum Roberto Bealknappe, Willelmo Skipwith, David Hannemere, Willelmo de Burgh, Johanne de Monte Acuto Juniore, Willelmo Croyser, Johanne Charletone, Johanne Cherteseye, et Johanne Brettone, capiendum assignatis, die Mercurii in quarta septimana Quadragesimæ, anno regnorum Ricardi Regis Angliæ et Franciæ nono; præsentia prædictorum Roberti, Willelmi Skipwith, David, Willelmi de Burgh, Johannis de Monte Acuto, Willelmi Croyser, Johannis Charletone, Johannis Cherteseye, et Johannis Brettone, non expectata, virtute brevis Domini Regis, — "Si non omnes," quod sequitur, in hæc verba.— Opening of the said Assize, A.D. 1386.

Breve Regis.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, dilectis et fidelibus suis, Roberto Bealknappe, Willelmo Skipwith, Johanni Holte, [1] David Hannemere, Willelmo de Burgh, Johanni de Monte Acuto Juniori, Willelmo Croyser, Johanni Charletone, Johanni Charteseye, Johanni Hervy, et Johanni Brettone, salutem. Cum constituerimus vos Justiciarios nostros ad Assisam Novæ Disseisinæ capiendum, quam Abbas de Sancto Albano arramabit coram vobis per breve nostrum versus Willelmum Cary et alios, in brevi nostro originali contentos, de tenementis in Oxheye Walrond et Rikemersworth, vobis mandamus quod si vos omnes captioni illius Assisæ [2] comode interesse non possitis, tunc decem, novem, octo, septem, sex, quinque, quatuor, tres, vel duo, vestrum, quorum aliquem vestrum, vos præfate Roberte, Willelme Skipwith, Writ of "*Si non omnes*," addressed to the Justiciars.

[1] *Duid* in MS. | [2] *comode* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" [1] Johannes Holte, David, et Willelme de Burgh, unum esse " volumus, quos præsentes esse contigerit, ad captionem illius " Assisæ, secundum legem et consuetudinem regni nostri " Angliæ, procedatis. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, " decimo-septimo die Februarii, anno regnorum nostrorum " octavo."

Continuation of the Exemplification of the said Assize of Novel Disseisin, held at Hertford, A.D. 1386.

" Hertford.—Assisa venit, recognoscere si Willelmus Cary, " Johannes Hanneye clericus, Nicolaus Bonneye clericus, Jo- " hannes Bretby clericus, Willelmus Moreys, *Chivaler*, et Cris- " tina, uxor ejus, Johannes Duket, et Margeria, uxor ejus, Isa- " bella de Wyndesore, Alicia quæ fuit uxor Willelmi de " Wyndesore, *Chivaler*, Robertus de Wyndesore, Johannes de " Wyndesore, Willelmus Meg, Rogerus Daye de Bussheye, " Johannes Totenhale de Busheye, Ricardus Broun de Bussh- " eye, Adam Sperlyng, Johannes Cawode, et Thomas Ayl- " warde, injuste *et cætera* disseiserunt Abbatem de Sancto Albano " de libero tenemento suo in Oxheye Walrond in Rikemers- " worthe, post primam *et cætera*.

Continuatio placiti.

" Et unde idem Abbas, per Willelmum Wakfeld, attornatum " suum, queritur quod disseiserunt eum de quinque toftis, " duabus carucatis, triginta et quatuor acris, terræ, viginti " acris prati, sex acris pasturæ, decem acris bosci, et sexa- " ginta solidatis et decem denariatis et una obolata reddi- " tus, et medietate unius molendini aquatici, cum pertinentiis " *et cætera*. Et dicit quod prædictus redditus est redditus " servitii *et cætera*. Et prædictus Willelmus Cary et " omnes alii non venerunt. Et Vicecomes mandavit quod " prædictus Johannes de Wyndesore attachiatus est per Jo- " hannem Attewelle et Rogerum Robyn. Ideo ipsi in miseri- " cordia. Et de omnibus aliis mandavit idem Vicecomes quod " non sunt inventi, nec habent [2] in balliva sua aliquid *et cætera*, " per quod possint attachiari. Ideo Assisa prædicta capiatur " tam versus eos quam prædictum Johannem de Wyndesore " per defaltam, *et cætera*.

" Et super hoc recognitores exacti veniunt, qui, ex assensu " prædicti Abbatis, ad hoc electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt super " sacramentum suum, quod quædam Clementia, quæ fuit uxor " Ricardi de Eccleshale, quondam fuit seisita de prædictis " tenementis, cum pertinentiis, in eorum visu positis, et red-

[1] *Johanne* in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ditu prædicto in querela prædicti Abbatis declarato, in do-
" minico suo, ut de feodo; et tenementa illa, ac reddi-
" tum prædictum, cum pertinentiis, per quamdam chartam
" suam dedit [1][et] concessit quibusdam Rogero Hakedone,
" personæ ecclesiæ de Brantefeld, Petro Knotteshale, et Jo-
" hanni Stoke, habendum et tenendum sibi et eorum hæredi-
" bus ac assignatis in perpetuum, absque conditione aliquali;
" et quasdam litteras de attornato fecit cuidam Roberto Hun-
" dreder, ad liberandum nomine suo eisdem Rogero, Petro, et
" Johanni Stoke, seisinam de tenementis et redditu prædictis,
" juxta formam, vim, et effectum, chartæ prædictæ.

" Qui quidem Robertus, virtute litterarum prædictarum de
" attornato, et chartæ prædictæ, præfatis Rogero, Petro, et
" Johanni Stoke, plenarie seisinam de tenementis [1][et] red-
" ditu prædictis liberavit; tenendum eis, et eorum hæredibus
" ac assignatis, in feodo simplici in perpetuum, juxta formam
" chartæ prædictæ, absque conditione aliquali. Virtute cujus
" feoffamenti, idem Rogerus, Petrus, et Johannes Stoke, inde
" seisiti fuerunt; et tenentes tenementorum unde prædictus
" redditus provenit, ipsis attornarunt.

" Et postea, idem Rogerus et Petrus per quoddam scriptum
" suum remiserunt, et omnino de se et hæredibus suis in per-
" petuum quietum-clamarunt, præfato Johanni Stoke, hæredi-
" bus ac assignatis suis, in perpetuum, totum jus suum et
" clameum quæ habuerunt in triginta et quatuor acris terræ,
" et duabus acris bosci, cum pertinentiis, de prædictis tene-
" mentis in eorum visu positis. Et postmodum præfatus Pe-
" trus, per quoddam scriptum suum, ipsis recognitoribus in
" evidentiam [2]liberatum, cujus data est apud Watford die Jovis
" in festo Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, anno regni Domini Ed-
" wardi, nuper Regis Angliæ, avi Domini Regis nunc, trice-
" simo septimo, remisit, relaxavit, et omnino pro se et hære-
" dibus suis in perpetuum quietum-clamavit, præfatis Rogero
" et Johanni Stoke, et eorum hæredibus ac assignatis in
" perpetuum, totum jus et clameum quæ habuit in tenemen-
" tis et redditu prædictis, cum pertinentiis. Et postea idem
" Johannes Stoke, per quoddam scriptum indentatum, ipsis
" recognitoribus similiter in evidentiam [2]liberatum, cujus data
" est apud Watford, primo die Martii, anno regni prædicti Ed-
" wardi Regis, avi Domini Regis nunc, tricesimo septimo,
" concessit et dimisit quibusdam Johannæ, quæ fuit uxor
" Johannis Whitewelle, Johanni filio ejusdem Johannis, Johanni
" Rolond, et Roberto Laurence, omnia tenementa in eorum

---

[1] Omitted in MS. | [2] *libertatum* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" visu posita, et redditum prædictum, exceptis prædictis triginta et quatuor acris terræ et duabus acris bosci, quas prædicti Rogerus et Petrus eidem Johanni Stoke prius relaxarunt; habendum et tenendum eisdem Johannæ, Johanni filio Johannis, Johanni Roland, et Roberto, et eorum hæredibus ac assignatis, a prædicto primo die Martii usque ad finem trium annorum tunc proximo sequentium, reddendo inde annuatim octo libras durante termino prædicto. Et postea, tenementis et redditu prædictis sic in seisina ipsorum Johannæ, Johannis filii Johannis, Johannis Rolond, et Roberti, existentibus, idem Johannis Stoke per quoddam scriptum suum, in Curia hic prolatum, et ipsis recognitoribus in evidentiam liberatum, cujus data est apud Watford, sexto die Martii, anno regni prædicti Edwardi Regis, avi Domini Regis nunc, tricesimo septimo, remisit, relaxavit, et omnino de se et hæredibus suis in perpetuum quietum-clamavit, eisdem Johannæ, Johanni filio Johannis, Johanni Rolond, et Roberto, et eorum hæredibus ac assignatis in perpetuum, totum jus et clameum quæ habuit, seu quovismodo habere potuit, in omnibus tenementis [1] et redditu supradictis, in querela prædicti Abbatis specificatis, exceptis prædictis triginta et quatuor acris terræ, et duabus acris bosci, quas prædicti Rogerus et Petrus eidem Johanni Stoke prius relaxarunt. Et postmodum tenementis et redditu prædictis sic in seisina ipsorum Johannæ, Johannis filii Johannis, Johannis Rolond, et Roberti, remanentibus, præfatus Rogerus Hakedone per quoddam scriptum suum, eisdem recognitoribus in evidentiam liberatum, cujus data est apud villam de Sancto Albano, primo die Octobris, anno regni prædicti Edwardi Regis, avi Domini Regis nunc, quadragesimo tertio, remisit, relaxavit, et omnino pro se et hæredibus suis in perpetuum quietum-clamavit, eisdem Johannæ, Johanni filio Johannis, Johanni Rolond, et Roberto, et eorum hæredibus ac assignatis in perpetuum, totum jus suum et clameum quæ habuit, seu quovismodo habere potuit, in tenementis et redditu prædictis, cum pertinentiis.

" Et postea, prædictus Johannes filius Johannis obiit, et postmodum tenementis et redditu prædictis in seisina prædictorum Johannæ, Johannis Rolond, et Roberti, in forma prædicta remanentibus, idem Johannes Rolond et Robertus, per quoddam scriptum suum, in Curia hic prolatum, et ipsis recognitoribus in evidentiam liberatum, de data apud villam de Sancto Albano tertio die mensis Julii, anno regni præ-

[1] Repeated in MS.

" dicti Edwardi Regis, avi Domini Regis nunc, quadragesimo " octavo, remiserunt, relaxarunt, et omnino pro se et hæredi- " bus suis in perpetuum quietum-clamarunt, præfatæ Johannæ, " et hæredibus ac assignatis suis in perpetuum, totum jus et " clameum quæ habuerunt, vel quovismodo habere potuerunt, " in tenementis et redditu supradictis.

" Et dicunt quod præfata Johanna postmodum, per quam- " dam chartam suam, in Curia hic prolatam, et, ipsis recog- " noscentibus, in evidentiam liberatam, sub data apud Oxheye " Walrond,' quinto die mensis Julii, anno regni prædicti " Edwardi Regis, avi Domini Regis nunc, quadragesimo " octavo, concessit et confirmavit prædicto nunc Abbati, et " ejusdem loci Conventui, et eorum successoribus in per- " petuum, quinque tofta, duas carucatas terræ, viginti acras " prati, sex acras pasturæ, octo acras bosci, et medietatem " unius molendini aquatici, cum pertinentiis, de tenementis in " eorum visu positis, et totum redditum prædictum in querela " prædicti Abbatis specificatum, licentia Domini Edwardi, " nuper Regis Angliæ, avi Domini Regis nunc, per Litteras " suas Patentes prius ad hoc inter alia faciendum obtenta. " Quarum quidem Litterarum de Licentia prædictarum Curiæ " hic exhibitarum, et, ipsis recognoscentibus, in evidentia libera- " tarum, data est apud Westmonasterium, duodecimo die Oc- " tobris, anno regni prædicti Edwardi Regis, avi Domini Regis " nunc, quadragesimo sexto.

" Virtute cujus doni eidem nunc Abbati, et Conventui suo, " de prædictis quinque toftis, duabus carucatis terræ, viginti " acris prati, sex acris pasturæ, octo acris bosci, sexaginta " solidatis, decem denariatis, et una obolata redditus, cum " pertinentiis, per præfatam Johannam, ex licentia prædicti " Regis, avi, in forma supradicta facti, idem nunc Abbas " inde seisitus fuit, ut de libero tenemento, quousque prædicti " Alicia, Willelmus Mege, Rogerus Daye, Johannes Totenhale, " Ricardus Broun, Adam Sperlyng, et Johannes Cawode, " ipsum Abbatem inde injuste et sine judicio, et vi et armis, " disseiserunt.

" Et quoad prædictas triginta quatuor acras terræ, et duas " acras bosci residuas, idem recognitores dicunt quod præfatus " Johannes Stoke fuit inde seisitus in dominico suo, ut de " feodo, et illas tenuit de prædicto nunc Abbate, ut de jure " ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, de Sancto Albano, per homagium " et fidelitatem, et per servitium quatuor solidorum et decem " denariorum per annum; qui quidem Johannes Stoke de " eisdem triginta et quatuor acris terræ, et duabus acris

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" bosci, seisitus obiit in dominico suo, ut de feodo, sine " hærede. Post cujus mortem, idem nunc Abbas intravit in " easdem triginta et quatuor acras terræ, et duas acras " bosci residuas, ut in escaetam suam, occasione præmissa; " et inde, ut de libero tenemento, seisitus fuit, quousque " prædicta Alicia, Willelmus Mege, Rogerus Daye, Johannes " Totenhale, Ricardus Broun, Adam Sperlyng, et Johannes " Cawode, ipsum inde injuste et sine judicio, et vi et armis " disseiserunt; et assident damna prædicti Abbatis, occasione " disseisinæ prædictæ, quoad omnia tenementa supradicta " in eorum visu posita, et redditum prædictum, ad centum " marcas.

" Et dicunt quod prædictus Willelmus Cary, et alii in brevi " nominati, non interfuerunt disseisinæ prædictæ, quoad ali- " quam parcellam tenementorum et redditus supra dictorum.

" Recognitores quæsiti qualis redditus prædictus existit, et " qualiter disseisina prædicta de eodem redditu facta fuit, " dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod prædictus reddi- " tus est redditus servitii, et quod prædictus Abbas fuit " seisitus de redditu illo, ut de libero tenemento; et quod " prædicti Alicia, Willelmus Mege, Rogerus Daye, Johannes " Totenhale, Ricardus Broun, Adam Sperlyng, et Johannes " Cawode, vi et armis [1] destruxerunt tenentes tenementorum " unde prædictus redditus provenit, ad solvendum redditum " prædictum; et redditum illum de eisdem tenentibus per " districtionem levaverunt; et ita eundem Abbatem de eodem " redditu vi et armis disseiserunt.

" Et super hoc prædictus Abbas dicit quod præfata Alicia " et alii, qui comperti sunt disseisitores, non sunt sufficientes " ad damna prædicta solvendum; et petit per statutum *et* " *cætera*, quod inquiratur per recognitores Assisæ prædictæ, " qui fuerunt tenentes tenementorum et redditus prædictorum, " post disseisinam prædictam, et quantum tempus elababatur " a tempore disseisinæ prædictæ factæ.

" Qui quidam recognitores dicunt, super sacramentum suum, " quod disseisina prædicta facta fuit jam quinque annis elapsis, " et quod prædicta Alicia et alii, qui comperti sunt disseisitores, " non sunt sufficientes ad solvendum, nisi tantum viginti " marcas de damnis prædictis. Et dicunt quod prædictus " Johannes de Wyndesore modo est, et per longum tempus " extitit, tenens tenementorum et redditus prædictorum, " et proficua inde percepit. Et quod prædicta tenementa,

[1] Probably an error for *distrinxerunt*.

" præter redditum prædictum, valent per annum septem " libras, secundum verum valorem eorundem. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus Abbas recuperet " seisinam suam de prædictis tenementis et redditu, cum " pertinentiis, per visum recognitorum Assisæ prædictæ; et " versus prædictos Aliciam, Willelmum Mege, Rogerum Daye, " Johannem Totenhale, Ricardum, Adam, et Johannem Cawode, " damna sua prædicta, superius ad centum marcas assessa, si " aliquid habeant, unde damna [1]illa levari possint; et si " non habeant unde damna illa integre fieri et levari possint, " tunc recuperent versus prædictum Johannem de Wyndesore, " tenentem tenementorum et redditus prædictorum, quater- " viginti marcas de damnis prædictis pro occupatione eorun- " dem. Et prædicti Alicia, Willelmus Mege, Rogerus Daye, " Johannes Totenhale, Ricardus, Adam, et Johannes Cawode, " capiantur pro disseisina prædicta. Et similiter, prædictus " Abbas in misericordia pro falso clamio suo versus prædictum " Willelmum Cary et alios in brevi nominatos, qui acquietati " sunt de disseisina prædicta; et ipsi eant inde sine die *et* " *cætera*. Award of the Assize of Novel Disseisin, in favour of the Abbot.

" Nos autem tenorem recordi et processus prædictorum, ad " requisitionem præfati Abbatis, tenore præsentium duximus " exemplicandum. In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras " nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud W[est- " monasterium], septimo-decimo die Junii, anno regni nostri " decimo."

Introductio litis et concordiæ subsequentis, ratione Bruerœ de Redburne, inter prædictum Abbatem et Comitem Warwici diutius agitatæ.

Laudis titulo hujus Abbatis est ascribendum, quod [2]dissensionem motam pro Bruera de Redburna inter Abbatem hujus ecclesiæ et Comites Warwici, videlicet, Thomam de Bello Campo, patrem, et postea Thomam de Bello Campo, [3]filium, iste prudentia sua sedavit. Fuerat nempe eo periculosior, quanto uterque Comes Dissension with the Earls of Warwick, as to the heath of Redburne, allayed by this Abbot.

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[2] *dissencionem* in MS.

[3] *filio* in MS., by mistake.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

erat vel gloriosior, vel, ut ita dicam, superbior, et tanto ad flectendum difficilior. Ut autem pateat posteris quantum illa [1] dissensio nocuerat nostris antecessoribus, sciendum quod malitia nativorum de Flamstede non permisit quemquam domum construere super brueram, vel juxta illam, quin in visu franciplegii illam detrahere, cum omni turba rusticorum, niterentur.

All building on the heath formerly forbidden by the bondmen of Flamstede.

Sensit hoc Thomas Bedel sæpius, qui, pro domo quam ædificaverat juxta viam et stratam regiam in Redburna, frequentius occurrit eorum malitiæ, avertens eos nunc quidem pretio, nunc vero prece; amplius ipsorum [2] malevolentia protulerant, ita ut, contra omnem juris colorem, caperent carectam Prioratus, cum equis et victualibus monachorum, et traherent in manerium de Flamstede, asseverantes solum brueræ fore separabile illius soli. Nonnulli vero de præpositis dicti manerii jurantes affirmarunt se velle, in contemptum Abbatis et Conventus, furcas erigere ante forinsecam januam Prioratus, juxta brueram; et hæc omnia, tam propria ducti malitia, quam dominorum eos manutenentium fulti fiducia, audaciter perpetrasse voluerunt, si non impediti fuissent.

Acts of malice committed by them against those connected with the Abbey of Saint Alban's.

The Prior of Redburne purchases of the commoners there a road for the safe carriage of food for his monks.

Cernens autem bonæ memoriæ J. Woderove, Prior de Redburna, rusticos illos omnia contra jura moliri, nec esse qui posset illos ea vice compescere, timore Comitis, ne ulterius in manus immanissimorum prædonum sua devenirent victualia, emit de [3] communibus de Redburna quamdam viam a molendino de Betlespol usque ad venellam vocatam "Heybryggelane," habentem in latitudine viginti pedes, per quam tutius afferri possent victualia monachorum. Hæc autem scripsi, ut noscant posteri quantum malitia temporis nobis obfuit ea vice.

[1] *dissencio* in MS.
[2] *malivolentia* in MS.
[3] *comunibus* in MS.

Tandem cum manerium de Flamstede devolutum fuisset ad Dominum Thomam de Bello Campo, Juniorem, Comitem de Warwico, et [1] dissensio continuata fuisset ejus tempore, sicut patris, Abbas Thomas sua diligentia id effecit, ut Comes, visis jure nostro et rationibus, condescenderet æquitati, sub sigillo suo renuncians clamori quem ipse et antecessores sui clamaverant in bruera; sub compositione, quæ talis est.—

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Thomas de Beauchamp, the Younger, Earl of Warwick, renounces his claim to the heath.

Indentura super [2] *dissensione, et concordiæ ratione communis Bruerœ inter partes præscriptas diutius continuatæ.*

Indenture to that effect, made between the Earl and the Abbot, A.D. 1383.

" Hæc indentura facta inter Thomam de Bello Campo, " Comitem Warrici, ex una parte, et religiosos viros, Thomam, " permissione divina, Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Albani, et " ejusdem loci Conventum, ex altera, testatur quod cum con- " tentio orta sit inter dictum Comitem et prædictos religiosos " viros Abbatem et Conventum, de eo quod dictus Comes " aliquando clamavit proprietatem et dominium soli cujus- " dam bruerœ vocatæ ' Redburnesheth,' in villa de Redburne " existentis, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, et aliquam communam " pasturæ et turbariæ, fodiationem [3] argilli et arenæ in eadem " bruera; quæ omnia et singula, ut prædictum est, prædictus " Comes clamavit pertinere ad manerium suum de Flamstede " in dicto Comitatu, ut parcellam et jus manerii sui prædicti: " prænominati vero Abbas et Conventus proprietatem et " dominium soli dictæ bruerœ sibi et monasterio suo prædicto " pertinere, ac hactenus pertinuisse, et illud solum dictæ " bruerœ erga omnes homines, præter homines et tenentes de " Redburne, ut suum separale, tenere et habere, tenuisse et " habuisse, asseruerunt, a tempore quo non extat memoria, " tanquam jus suum, et ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, ut par- " cellam manerii eorundem Abbatis et Conventus de Redburne " in Comitatu prædicto; et quod dictus Comes nullum jus " habet, nec aliquo tempore habuit, in hiis quæ in dicta bruera, " virtute clamei sui prædicti, exegit et clamavit; nec aliqui

[1] *dissencio* in MS.

[2] *dissentione* in MS. This passage is evidently incomplete.

[3] Sic in MS.; probably for "*argillæ*," potter's clay.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" antecessores sui, domini de Flamstede prædicta, in hujus-
" modi rebus seu juribus exigendis in eadem bruera aliquem
" juris titulum unquam habuerunt.—Tandem longo habito
" tractatu inter consilium dicti Comitis et consilium prædic-
" dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, certo die ad hoc statuto,
" convenerunt in bruera prædicta, ut visus brueræ prædictæ,
" et limitum ejusdem, majorem et certiorem pro jure ipsius
" Comitis, vel jure ipsius Abbatis et Conventus, præberent
" evidentiam, et ut ad diem illum prædicti Abbas et Conven-
" tus monstrarent scripta, evidentias, et munimenta sua, si
" quæ haberent, per quæ dictum Comitem a clameo prædicto,
" per ipsum facto, possent excludere. Ad quem diem tam
" consilium dicti Comitis quam consilium prædictorum Ab-
" batis et Conventus in bruera convenerunt, et brueram illam,
" et limites ejusdem, undique viderunt, et evidentias dictorum
" Abbatis et Conventus bona deliberatione examinarunt, et,
" omnibus visis et auditis, et diligenter examinatis, quæ ad
" probationem intentionis ipsius Comitis et ipsorum Abbatis
" et Conventus tunc ibidem fuerunt dicta et allegata, videbatur
" expresse consilio ipsius Comitis probationes juris ipsorum
" Abbatis et Conventus, et ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, suis
" prævalere, considerato præcipue quod bruera prædicta est
" omnino ex omni parte circumclusa tenura ipsorum Abbatis
" et Conventus, videlicet, dominica terra ipsorum Abbatis et
" Conventus, et terra liberorum tenentium et tenentium
" eorundem per virgam; et infra limites et metas manerii
" prædictorum Abbatis et Conventus de Redburne, et infra
" libertatem prædictorum Abbatis et Conventus. Considerato
" insuper, quod Sanctus Amphibalus, [1] Martyr, inventus fuit in
" dicta bruera, post cujus Translationem tunc Abbas Monas-
" terii prædicti quamdam partem brueræ prædictæ, quasi
" tertiam, claudi fecit undique sepibus et fossatis, et infra
" clausum prædictum in honorem [2] Martyris prædicti quam-
" dam Cellam, quæ usque nunc 'Prioratus de Redburne'
" nuncupatur, fieri et construi ordinavit; quæ omnia et singula
" dicto Comiti per suum consilium fuerant plenarie relata.
" Quapropter prædictus Comes, nolens hujusmodi controversiam
" temporibus futuris per se vel hæredes suos renovari, nec
" monasterium prædictum ex causa prædicta in posterum in-
" quietari, sed præmissorum consideratione, et aliarum eviden-
" tiarum pro jure ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, et ecclesiæ
" suæ Sancti Albani, in hac parte monstratarum, et antiquæ
" et continuæ possessionis eorundem Abbatis et Conventus,

[1] *Martir* in MS. | [2] *Martiris* in MS.

" qua ipsi et prædecessores sui in proprietate et dominio soli " dictæ brueræ usi sunt totis temporibus retroactis, contro- " versiam prædictam juxta juris exigentiam fine debito ter- " minare cupiens cum effectu, renunciavit palam et expresse " per præsentes toto clameo prædicto per ipsum facto; et " fatebatur se nullum jus habere, nec habere debere, in com- " muna pasturæ, turbariæ, fodiatione argilli nec arenæ, in " bruera prædicta, nec in solo brueræ prædictæ, sed clameum " prædictum per quorundam ministrorum suorum excitationem " fecisse, et informationem minus veram. Et remisit et re- " laxavit per præsentes prædictis Abbati et Conventui, et suc- " cessoribus suis, totum jus et clameum quod habuit, seu " quovismodo habere potuit, in communa pasturæ, turbariæ, " fodiatione argilli et arenæ, in bruera prædicta, et in solo " ejusdem brueræ, pro se et hæredibus suis in perpetuum. " Præterea, prædicti Abbas et Conventus concesserunt, pro se " et successoribus suis, quod bene licebit prædicto Comiti, et " hæredibus suis, et omnibus tenentibus suis, et eorum hære- " dibus, de dicto manerio suo de Flamstede, tam liberis quam " nativis, quotiens et quando eis, vel alicui eorum, placuerit, " omnimoda animalia sua ultra brueram prædictam fugare et " refugare ad mercatum vel alibi, ad libitum suum; dum " tamen non voluntarie pascant animalia sua in bruera præ- " dicta, nisi fugando et refugando, absque alia mora in dicta " bruera cum animalibus suis facienda, nisi tantummodo omni " anno a Die Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis usque ad Diem Sancti " Jacobi Apostoli; infra quos dies si prædictus Comes, vel " hæredes sui, vel tenentes, vel eorum hæredes, manerii sui " de Flamstede, liberi vel nativi, fugaverunt oves suas alicubi " ad lavandum ultra brueram prædictam, vel refugaverunt a " lavatione, quod extunc prædicti Comes, hæredes sui, et " omnes tenentes, et eorum hæredes, manerii sui de Flamstede, " liberi et nativi, possent libere moram facere cum ovibus " suis in bruera prædicta utraque vice, scilicet, fugando ad " lavationem et refugando a lavatione, per spatium duarum " horarum diei, et non ultra. Salvo semper prædictis Abbati " et Conventui, et successoribus suis, quod si aliqua animalia " prædicti Comitis, vel aliquorum tenentium suorum, vene- " rint in bruera prædicta de voluntate custodis animalium, " vel voluntate ejus vel eorum, cujus vel quorum fuerint, ut " ibidem pascantur, vel moram faciant, vel si oves prædicti " Comitis, hæredum vel tenentium suorum, vel eorum hære- " dum, fecerint moram in bruera prædicta ultra spatium duarum " horarum diei, ut prædicitur, quando fugantur ad lavandum, vel " refugantur a lavatione; et hoc a dicto Die Inventionis Sanctæ

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Crucis usque ad Diem Sancti Jacobi Apostoli, ut prædicitur, " quod extunc prædicti Abbas et Conventus, et successores " sui, animalia illa et oves imparcabunt, et emendas compe- " tentes pro hujusmodi transgressione capient et percipient. " Et prædicti Abbas et Conventus concesserunt, quod si aliqua " animalia prædicti Comitis, hæredum, seu tenentium suo- " rum, vel eorum hæredum, liberorum vel nativorum, de " Flamstede, aliquo tempore venerint in brueram prædictam, " per evasionem, et non de voluntate custodis animalium ejus " vel eorum, cujus vel quorum animalia illa fuerint, quod " extunc prædicti Abbas et Conventus, et successores eorum, " animalia illa inparcabunt, et ea deliberabunt ei vel eis, " cujus vel quorum animalia illa fuerint, absque aliquibus " emendis pro hujusmodi transgressione capiendis. In cujus " rei testimonium, parti hujus indenturæ penes prædictos " Abbatem et Conventum remanenti prædictus Comes sigillum " suum apposuit. Alteri vero parti hujus indenturæ, penes " prædictum Comitem remanenti, prædicti Abbas et Conventus " sigillum suum commune apposuerunt. Datum apud villam " de Sancto Albano, quinto-decimo die Novembris, anno regni " Regis Ricardi, Secundi post Conquæstum, septimo."

Super lite et concordia inter præfatum Abbatem et Priorem de Assherug, super quibusdam limitibus, cum bundis, inter Redburne et Hemelhamstede diutius continuata.

Abbot Thomas makes a concession to the Rector and Brethren of Assherugge; after which, it is found that they had no right in the matter claimed.

Ejus quoque tempore Rector et Fratres de Assherugge clamaverunt habere jus in medietatem viarum inter Redburne et Hemelhamstede, a Portdelle usque ad Crucem Lapideam quæ stat in quadrivio, et ab illo loco viæ, versus Boream, usque ad Chalkdelle, et deinde usque ad Holtesmere. Quorum clamori Abbas dans fidem, hujusmodi compositioni consensit, ut dicitur, minus caute; quia postquam compositio fuit ex utraque parte firmata sigillo communi, inventum est per antiquas evidentias illas vias fuisse nostras semper ex integro. Sed nihilominus fratres gavisi sunt suo dolo. Videant ergo futuri, si in hac parte jura ecclesiæ suæ quovismodo teneantur perdita revocare.

Compositio fit in hæc verba.—

Scriptum inter partes præscriptas, super [1] *ceditione discordiæ prænotatæ.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Form of the said agreement, A.D. 1380.

"Hæc indentura testatur, quod cum Thomas, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventus, et omnes prædecessores sui, a tempore cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit, habuerunt et tenuerunt manerium suum de Redburne, cum suis pertinentiis, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ; cujus quidem manerii quædam parcellæ sunt, et a tempore supradicto extiterant, infra villam de Hemlamstede, vocatæ 'Coteleslond' et 'Spencereslond,' et prædicti Abbas et omnes prædecessores sui prænominati, a tempore supradicto, infra præcinctum manerii sui prædicti, et omnibus terris et tenuris ejusdem, plures libertates, tam per Coronatorem suum proprium de hiis quæ ad officium Coronatoris pertinent, quam returnum omnium brevium Domini Regis, et executionem eorum, faciendum, visum franciplegii, et omnia quæ ad visum pertinent, *wayef* et *stray*, et plures alias libertates et proficua inde provenientia; prout tam per præscriptionem, quam per diversas chartas Regum Angliæ, super confectione præsentium examinatas, plenius testatur, habuerunt. Et cum Radulphus, Rector de Assherugge, et Fratres ibidem, et prædecessores sui, et illi quorum statum prædicti Rector et Fratres habent in manerio suo de Hemelhamstede, in Comitatu prædicto, habuerunt et tenuerunt manerium suum de Hemelhamstede, cum suis pertinentiis, a toto tempore supradicto, et ibidem habuerunt consimiles libertates infra præcinctum manerii sui prædicti, et terris et tenuris ejusdem, prout prædicti Abbas et prædecessores sui habuerunt infra præcinctum manerii sui prædicti de Redburne. Quæ quidem duo maneria sunt ita contigua, quod plures viæ et semitæ a toto tempore supradicto extiterunt metæ et divisæ inter maneria prædicta. Quarum divisarum quædam incipit versus Orientem, a quodam loco vocato 'Le 'Portdelle,' et sic extendit se inde per regiam stratam, sive viam, versus Occidentem, usque ad quamdam Crucem lapideam quæ stat in quodam quadrivio ibidem; et a dicto quadrivio extendit se directe versus Boream per quamdam viam ibidem usque Le Chalkdelle, et deinde usque ad Holtesmere, versus Flamstede. Quarum quidem viarum et semitarum [2] metæ et divisæ existentium, ut prædicitur, prædicti Abbas

[1] Sic in MS., probably for "*sedatione*." | [2] Sic in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" et prædecessores sui a tempore prædicto habuerunt, tam in
" latitudine quam in longitudine, æqualiter medietatem pro-
" pinquius ad villam de Redburne adjacentem, cum omnibus
" libertatibus supradictis, simul cum communa pasturæ, pro
" se et hominibus et tenentibus suis, infra prædictum mane-
" rium de Redburne, ad communandum cum omnibus averiis
" suis in prædictis viis et semitis in illa medietate prædicta-
" rum viarum et semitarum prædictorum Rectoris et Fratrum
" de Assherugge, in prædicto manerio suo de Hemelhamstede.
" Et similiter, prædicti Rector et fratres, et prædecessores sui,
" et illi quorum statum habent, a toto tempore supradicto
" habuerunt alteram medietatem prædictarum viarum et semi-
" tarum, [1] metæ et divisæ inter prædicta duo maneria exis-
" tentium, tam in longitudine quam in latitudine, videlicet,
" illam medietatem propinquiorem ad villam de Hemelham-
" stede, cum omnibus libertatibus suis supradictis, simul cum
" communa pasturæ pro se et hominibus et tenentibus suis
" infra prædictum manerium de Hemelhamstede, ad commu-
" nandum cum omnimodis averiis suis in prædictis viis et
" semitis in illa medietate prædictarum viarum et semitarum
" prædictorum Abbatis et Conventus in prædicto manerio suo
" de Redburne. Ac cum maxima pars discretorum tenentium
" prædictorum maneriorum, qui de maneriis prædictis, et
" eorum metis et divisis, et libertatibus, meliorem notitiam
" habuerunt, in diversis pestilentiis jam obiit, ne lites et
" discordiæ, ob defectum notitiæ prædictarum metarum et
" divisarum, inter prædictos Abbatem et Rectorem, vel suc-
" cessores suos in posterum, super metis et divisis, liber-
" tatibus et communis, vel aliis libertatibus vel proficuis
" supradictis, orirentur, omnibus evidentiis inter eos exami-
" natis, ut perpetua memoria inde habeatur, ita concordatum
" est:—quod prædicti Abbas et Conventus, pro se et succes-
" soribus suis, medietatem omnium prædictarum viarum et
" semitarum, quæ sunt metæ et divisæ, ut prædicitur, vide-
" licet, illam medietatem propinquiorem villæ de Hemelham-
" stede prædictæ, quam quidem medietatem prædicti Rector
" et Fratres prius habuerunt; quæ quidem medietas viarum
" et semitarum extendit se in latitudine a sepibus sive fossa-
" tis de Hemelhamstede usque ad medium prædictarum via-
" rum et semitarum; simul cum communa pasturæ ad omni-
" moda averia prædictorum Rectoris et Fratrum, et successo-
" rum suorum, hominum et tenentium prædicti manerii sui de
" Hemelhamstede, et hæredum sive successorum suorum, ha-

[1] Sic in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" bendum in perpetuum in altera medietate prædictarum " viarum et semitarum penes prædictos Abbatem et Conven- " tum remanente. Et prædicti Rector et Fratres, pro se et " successoribus suis, pro præsentes concedunt, ratificant, et " confirmant, prædictis Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus " suis, medietatem omnium prædictarum viarum et semitarum, " quæ sunt metæ et divisæ, ut prædicitur, videlicet, illam " medietatem propinquiorem villæ de Redburne prædictæ, " quam quidem medietatem prædicti Abbas et Conventus, et " prædecessores sui, prius habuerunt; quæ quidem medietas " viarum et semitarum extendit se in latitudine a sepibus sive " fossatis de Redburne usque ad medium prædictarum viarum " et semitarum, simul cum communa pasturæ ad omnimoda " averia prædictorum Abbatis et Conventus, et successorum " suorum, hominum et tenentium suorum prædicti manerii " sui de Redburne, et hæredum et successorum suorum, ha- " bendum in perpetuum in altera medietate prædictarum via- " rum et semitarum penes prædictum Rectorem et Fratres " remanente. Concordatum est etiam, quod omnia proficua, " quæcunque fuerint, quæ in posterum prædicti Abbas et " Conventus, et successores sui, et prædicti Rector et Fratres, " et successores sui, in omnibus prædictis viis et semitis, ra- " tione visus franciplegii, *wayef* et *stray*, sive cujuscunque " alterius libertatis fuerint, separatim sive conjunctim, per se " vel per officiarios suos percepturi, æqualiter inter ipsos et " successores suos in posterum dividentur: ita quod prædicti " Abbas et Conventus, et successores sui, habeant inde unam " medietatem, et prædicti Rector et Fratres, et successores sui, " alteram medietatem, in perpetuum; et quod ballivi prædic- " torum Abbatis et Conventus, et successorum suorum, faciant " executionem de omnibus hujusmodi proficuis accidentibus in " illa medietate prædictarum viarum et semitarum propinqui- " ori Redburnæ, in perpetuum; et similiter, ballivi prædic- " torum Rectoris et Fratrum, et successorum suorum, faciant " executionem de omnibus hujusmodi proficuis accidentibus in " illa medietate prædictarum viarum et semitarum propin- " quiori Hamelhamstede, in perpetuum. Et ad hæc omnia et " singula, in præsenti contenta, fideliter ex parte sua tenenda, " adimplenda, et restituenda, prædicti Abbas et Conventus " obligant se et successores suos prædictis Rectori et Fratribus, " et successoribus suis in perpetuum. Et etiam ad omnia et " singula in præsenti contenta fideliter ex parte sua tenenda, " adimplenda, et restituenda, prædicti Rector et Fratres obli- " gant se et successores suos prædictis Abbati et Conventui, " et successoribus suis, in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimo-

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" nium, partes prædictæ sigilla sua communia alternatim
" præsentibus apposuerunt. Datum, quoad appositionem sigil-
" lorum Abbatis et Conventus prædictorum, apud Sanctum
" Albanum, in Domo sua Capitulari, sexto Kalendas Octobris,
" anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo octogesimo; et quoad
" appositionem sigillorum prædictorum Rectoris et Fratrum,
" apud Assherugge, in Domo sua Capitulari, quarto Kalendas
" Octobris, anno Domini supradicto." [1]

Introductio litis et concordiæ, inter memoratum Abbatem et Dominum la Zouche diutius agitatæ.

Release by William la Zouche of certain claims against the Abbot in the Parish of Houghtone, A.D. 1382.

" As touz ceaux qui cestes lettres verrount ou orrount, William
" la Zouche, Seignour de Totteneys, et de Haryngworthe, salutz
" en Dieux. Com debat ad estee mew devaunt ses heures par
" entre lAbbe de Seint Auban et moy sur certeyns chalanges
" qount estee featz par mes baillif et ministres a mon manoir
" de Thornebury, en le Counte de Bedeforde, deynz la Paroche
" de dit Abbe en Houghtone, demandauntz de dit Abbe argent
" appelle '*gloveselver*,' en Augst pur mon dit baillif et autres
" servauntz de mon dit manoir, et un dyner le jour de le
" graunt *Bederipe* illeoques, et auxint viaunde, appelle '*Wake-*
" '*mete*,' pur le veillour de mes bledz les nuytes en Augst;

[Translation.]

" To all those who these letters shall see or hear, William
" la Zouche, Lord of Totteneys and of Haryngworth, greeting
" in God. Whereas there has been a dispute moved heretofore
" between the Abbot of Saint Alban's and myself as to certain
" claims which have been made by my bailiff and servants at
" my manor of Thornebury, in the County of Bedeforde, in the
" Parish of the said Abbot in Houghtone, they demanding of
" the said Abbot money called '*glove selver*,' in August for
" my said bailiff and other servants of my said manor, and a
" dinner on the day of the great [2] *Bederip* there, and also meat,
" called '*Wakemeat*,' for the watcher of my corn the nights

[1] At this point (fol. 302 b.) half a column is left vacant, the intended continuation of the context being only denoted by an illuminated initial, P.

[2] "*Bederips*" were days of work by the customary tenants of a manor, at the bidding of their superior lord.

" sur qoi trete et parlaunce y avoit parentre nous a Londres, Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" en presence de William [1] Witlesheye, adonqs Evesqe de Wir-
" cestre, et puys Archevesque de Canterbire, lAbbe de Ley-
" cestre, Monsire Robert Thorpe, et Monsire Henry Grene,
" Justices, et plusours autres sages; et illeoques les reasons
" et le dit matiere oyes dambepartz.—Et pur ceo que le dit
" Abbe nad illeoques riens forsque le mansion de la rectorie
" et dismes, et ceo en perpetuel almoigne, sembleroit as tous
" que le dit Abbe et ses successours sount, et de droit ser-
" roient, des tielles demandes outrement deschargees; et pur
" taunt que par bon avys et deliberation fuist acordee illeo-
" ques que tielles chalanges mes ne serroient featez:—sachient
" totez gentz moy, le dit William, eyaunt consideratioun, al
" acord, et bon avys, et deliberatioun de touz les sages sus-
" ditez, pur moy et pur mes heires, avoir relesse et quit-
" clayme au dit Abbe, et ses successours as touz jours, touz
" les chalanges avaunt ditez, conisaunt bien que les dites
" chalanges fuisrent a tort chalangietz, [2] purceo que dismes

---

" in August; upon which there was treaty and imparlance
' between us at London, in presence of William [1] Willesheye,
" then Bishop of Wircestre, and afterwards Archbishop of
" Canterbire, the Abbot of Leycestre, Messire Robert Thorpe,
" and Messire Henry Grene, Justices, and many other wise
" men; and there the reasons and the said matter were heard
" on either side.—And whereas the said Abbot has nothing
" there save only the mansion of the rectory and the tithes,
" and that in perpetual alms, it would seem unto all that the
" said Abbot and his successors are, and of right should be,
" wholly discharged from such demands; and forasmuch as by
" good advice and deliberation it was there agreed that such
" claims should not from thenceforth be made:—let all men
" know that I, the said William, having consideration thereto,
" by the agreement, and good advice, and deliberation of all
" the wise men aforesaid, for myself and for my heirs, have
" released and quitclaimed unto the said Abbot, and his succes-
" sors for ever, all the demands aforesaid, acknowledging fully
" that the said demands were wrongfully preferred, seeing that

---

[1] More correctly " Whittleseye;" he had been Bishop of Worcester, and was made Archbishop of Canterbury in 1368.

[2] This and the next three words are omitted in the text, but are inserted in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" appurtenauntz au Seint Esglise, et tielles choses espirituelles,
" duissent estre quitez et dischargeez. Et si rien fuist feat
" [1]a contrarie, ceo fuist par duresce des ministres illeoques,
" et pur lour avauntage et coveytise, et nient au droit. Et
" vuille et grauntee pur moy et pur mes heyres, que le dit
" Abbe et ses successours ne soient par nous, ne par nulle
" de nous ministres, desoremes grevez ne molestez par les
" causes susditez; eyns de touz tiellez chalangez et demaundes
" soioms forsclos as touz jours, com droit et reason demaun-
" dount. En tesmoignaunce desquelles choses, as ycestes ay
" mys mon seal. Done a moun manoir de Haryngworthe, le
" quinzime jour de Martz, lan del regne nostre Seignour le
" Roy Richard, le Secunde puys le Conqueste, quinte."

" tithes belonging to Holy Church, and such spiritual things,
" ought to be quit and discharged. And if aught was done
" to the contrary thereof, the same was by duress on part of
" the servants there, and for their own advantage and cove-
" tousness, and not of right. And I do will and grant for me
" and for my heirs, that the said Abbot and his successors
" shall not by us, or by any of our servants, be aggrieved
" or molested from henceforth for the causes aforesaid; but
" that we shall from all such claims and demands be foreclosed
" for ever, as right and reason demand. In witness of which
" things, unto these I have set my seal. Given at my manor
" of Haryngworthe, the fifteenth day of March, in the fifth
" year of the reign of our Lord King Richard, since the Con-
" quest the Second."

Introductio materiæ [2] *subscriptæ.*

The Abbot recovers the heath of Amisheth from Sir John de Montacute, the Younger, making a pecuniary compensation.

Contra Dominum Johannem de Monte Acuto, Militem, Juniorem, pro Le Amisheth placita movere compulsus est etiam Thomas Abbas, virum certe effrenem et capitosum, et qui verebatur quam maxime cadere in causa sua, cujuscunque qualitatis existeret. Contra quem recuperavit per Assisam dictam brueram, datis clam eidem militi viginti libris, ut defaltam faceret in Assisa.

[1] This and the next word are omitted, but are inserted in the margin, in another hand.

[2] *præscriptæ* in MS., by inadvertence.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Scriptum super et subsequenter [1] *inter præfatum Abbatem et Dominum Johannem de Monte Acuto.*

Placita Assisæ apud Hertforde, coram Roberto Belknappe et Waltero Cloptone, Justiciariis Domini Regis ad Assisas in Comitatu Hertfordiæ capiendum assignatis, die Lunæ proximo post festum Sancti Nicolai, anno regnorum Ricardi, Regis Angliæ et Franciæ, septimo.—

Verdict given by an Assize in favour of the Abbot, claiming land in Tydenhangre, against Sir John de Montacute, the Younger, and others, A.D. 1383.

Assisa venit recognitura si Johannes de Monte Acuto, Miles, Junior, et Matilldis, uxor ejus, Johannes North, et Johannes Taillour, injuste *et cætera*, disseiserunt Thomam, Abbatem de Sancto Albano, de libero tenemento suo in Tydenhangre, post primam [2] *et cætera*. Et unde queritur quod disseiserunt eum de octo acris bosci, cum pertinentiis, *et cætera*. Et prædicti Johannes, Matilldis, Johannes, et Johannes, non venerunt; et iidem Johannes de Monte Acuto et Matilldis fuerunt attachiati per Adam Elyot et Hugonem Mayhew; et prædictus Johannes North per Ricardum Mondegome et Henricum Fowcher; et prædictus Johannes Taillour per Hugonem Frere et Ricardum Manye. Ideo ipsi in misericordia. Et Assisa prædicta capiatur versus eos per defaltam *et cætera*.

Recognitores veniunt, qui, de consensu prædicti Abbatis, ad hoc electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod prædictus Abbas fuit seisitus de prædictis octo acris bosci, cum pertinentiis, in eorum visu positis, ut de libero tenemento, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, de Sancto Albano, quousque prædicti Johannes, Matilldis, Johannes, et Johannes, ipsum inde injuste et sine judicio disseiserunt, ad

---

[1] This word is preceded (fol. 303 a.) by the word "*cōt*" with an erasure at the end of it. The whole seems to have been intended for a Rubric for some other matter than that which follows.

[2] "*transfretationem Regis in Aquitanniam*," is understood.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

damnum ipsius Abbatis sex solidorum et octo denariorum. Recognitores quæsiti quale jus habet præfatus Abbas in prædictis octo acris bosci, et si sit aliqua fraus sive collusio inter prædictum Abbatem et præfatos Johannem de Monte Acuto et Matilldem, et alios in brevi in hac parte [1] prælocuta, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod eædem octo acræ bosci sunt de antiquo jure ecclesiæ prædicti Abbatis Sancti Albani, de Sancto Albano, et nuper fuerunt parcella quorundam tenementorum, quæ Stephanus Ame, nuper nativus ipsius Abbatis de manerio suo de Tydenhangre, nuper tenuit in bondagio, ut de jure ejusdem ecclesiæ, et ad voluntatem Abbatis ecclesiæ illius; et quod idem nunc Abbas, et omnes prædecessores sui, de eisdem octo acris bosci seisiti fuerunt a tempore quo non extat memoria, ut de antiquo jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ, quousque idem nunc Abbas inde per prædictos Johannem, Matilldem, Johannem, et Johannem, disseisitus fuit, ut prædicitur. Et dicunt quod non est aliqua fraus sive collusio inter prædictum nunc Abbatem et præfatos Johannem, Matilldem, Johannem, et Johannem, in præmissis prælocuta.

Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus Abbas recuperet seisinam suam de prædictis octo acris bosci, cum pertinentiis, per visum recognitorum Assisæ prædictæ; et damna sua prædicta, superius ad sex solidos et octo denarios assessa. Et idem Johannes, Matilldis, Johannes, et Johannes, in misericordia.

Introductio materiæ litis et concordiæ subscriptarum.

The Abbot recovers certain rights of his church against

Contra Ricardum Parker de Childerne Langley, vendicantem dominicum bladum suum molere ad molendinum Abbatis, vocatum "Asshemulle," libere sine tolneto, et quamdam piscariam ibidem, idem Abbas recuperavit

[1] Sic in MS.

jus ecclesiæ suæ per indenturam factam per feoffatos, et quamdam indenturam factam et ratificatam per dictum Ricardum, una cum relaxatione; quæ omnia hic subscribuntur.—

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Richard Parker, of Childerne Langley.

Scriptum concordiæ super lite inter præfatum Abbatem et Ricardum Parker, super libera multura et [1] *cursu piscaria aqua apud Langley, diutius agitata.*

Renunciation of claim of multure and piscary, as against the Abbot, by the holders of certain freeholds in Childerne Langley, A.D. 1384.

"Hæc indentura facta inter Thomam, permissione divina, "Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Albani, ex parte una, et Johan- "nem Rolond, clericum, Willelmum Cosby, clericum, Johannem "atte Grove, et Willelmum Corvyser, ex altera, testatur, "quod cum quædam controversia mota fuisset inter partes "prædictas, de eo, videlicet, quod prædicti Johannes Rolond, "Willelmus Cosseby, Johannes atte Grove, et Willelmus Cor- "vyser, clamabant suum dominicum bladum molere ad molen- "dinum prædicti Abbatis, vocatum 'Asshemulle,' situatum in "villa de Abbotes Langley, libere sine tolneto pro multura "dicti bladi reddendo, et non impediri molere blada sua præ- "dicta ibidem pro multura alterius cujuscunque; necnon totam "piscariam cursus aquæ, in latitudine inter terram prædicti "Abbatis et terram prædictorum Johannis Rolond, Willelmi "Cosseby, Johannis atte Grove, et Willelmi Corveyser, et in "longitudine incipiendo, unum [2] caput, videlicet, a quadam "salice stante ex parte [3] Occidentali cursus ripæ prædictæ, quæ "nunc est divisa inter villatas de Childerne Langley et Abbotes "Langleye; quæ quidem salix stat inter pratum Johannis "Smyth, quod native tenet in villa de Abbotes Langleye præ- "dicta de dicto Domino Abbate, et pratum dictorum Johannis "Rolond, Willelmi Cosseby, Johannis atte Grove, et Willelmi "Corveyser, nuper vero Ricardi Parker et Aliciæ, uxoris ejus, "et per prius Thomæ Cheynduyt, usque ad terram prædicto- "rum Johannis Rolond, Willelmi Cosseby, Johannis atte "Grove, et Willelmi Corveyser, vocatam 'Le Neyte,' juxta "Apseleymulle, ex parte Orientali ejusdem cursus. Quas "multuram et piscariam prædicti Johannes Rolond, Willel- "mus Cosseby, Johannes atte Grove, et Willelmus Corveyser, "[4] clamabant pertinere ad liberum tenementum suum in villa "de Childerne Langleye prædicta. Quod quidem tenementum

[1] Correctly "*piscaria cursus aquæ*."
[2] *capud* in MS.
[3] *Orientali* in MS., by mistake.
[4] *clamant* in MS., but corrected in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" nuper habuerunt ex dono et feoffamento dictorum Ricardi " Parker et Aliciæ, uxoris ejus; quod etiam tenementum nuper " fuit dicti Thomæ Cheynduyt. Et prædictus Abbas assere- " bat, in jure monasterii sui prædicti, totum clameum prædic- " tum esse injuriosum, prout per diversas evidentias affirmabat. " Super qua controversia habitis tractatibus non paucis inter " partes prædictas, ex assensu et voluntate eorundem prædicta " controversia in hunc modum conquievit:—videlicet, quod " prædicti Johannes Rolond, Willelmus Cosseby, Johannes " atte Grove, et Willelmus Corveyser, nec hæredes sui, blada " sua hujusmodi ad dictum molendinum, vocatum, 'Asshe- " 'mulle,' de cætero molere non debent in forma prænotata, " nec in medietate cursus aquæ prædictæ, quæ se extendit in " latitudine a filo ejusdem cursus usque ad terram prædicti " Abbatis, et in longitudine incipiendo ad unum caput, vide- " licet, a quadam salice stante ex parte Occidentali cursus " ripæ prædictæ, quæ nunc est divisa inter villatas de Chil- " derne Langley et Abbotes Langleye; quæ quidem salix stat " inter pratum Johannis Smyth, quod native tenet in villa de " Abbotes Langley prædicta de dicto Domino Abbate, et pratum " dictorum Johannis Rolond, Willelmi Cosseby, Johannis atte " Grove, et Willelmi Corveyser, nuper vero Ricardi Parker et " Aliciæ, uxoris ejus, et per prius Thomæ Chenduyt; usque " ad terram prædictorum Johannis Rolond, Willelmi Cosseby, " Johannis atte Grove, et Willelmi Corveyser, vocatam 'Le " 'Neyte,' juxta [1]Apsemulle, ex parte Orientali ejusdem cursus, " vendicare seu exigere poterunt in futurum, seu quicquam " habere in eadem quovismodo; sed ab omni clameo et jure " molendi blada sua, in forma prædicta, ad molendinum præ- " dicti Abbatis, et in illa medietate cursus aquæ prædictæ " propinquiori terræ dicti Abbatis, et piscaria in eadem, in " posterum habendo, in forma prænotata, in perpetuum " sint exclusi. Et prædicti Johannes Rolond, Willelmus " Cosseby, Johannes atte Grove, et Willelmus Corveyser, " pro se et hæredibus suis, prædictum clameum, et jus suum " molendi blada sua in forma prædicta, renunciant, et dictam " aquam, et cursum ejusdem, a filo ejusdem, et piscariam in " eadem, in latitudine et longitudine, ut prænotatum est, esse " jus ipsius Abbatis, ac monasterii sui prædicti, recognoscunt: " ac clameum prædictum in omnibus prædictis prædicto Ab- " bati, et successoribus suis, remittunt et relaxant in perpe- " tuum per præsentes. Alia tamen medietate cursus dictæ " aquæ propinquiori terræ prædictorum Johannis Rolond, Wil-

[1] Before called "*Asshemulle*," and "*Apseleymulle*."

" lelmi Cosseby, Johannis atte Grove, Willelmi [1]Corveyser, Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" cum piscaria in eadem, eisdem Johanni Rolond, Willelmo
" Cosseby, Johanni atte Grove, et Willelmo Corveyser, et
" hæredibus suis, semper salvis. In quorum omnium testimo-
" nium, partes prædictæ sigilla sua alternatim præsentibus
" apposuerunt. Datum apud villam de Sancto Albano, ultimo
" die mensis Decembris, anno regni Regis Ricardi, Secundi
" a Conquæstu, octavo."

Charta Ricardi Parker in materia prænotata.

" Omnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quorum notitiam præsentes Similar renunciation of claim by Richard Parker, the feoffor of the same freeholds, A.D. 1385.
" litteræ pervenerint, Ricardus Parker, de Childerne Langley,
" salutem in Domino. Cum nuper ego et Alicia, uxor mea,
" dederimus et concesserimus Johanni Rolond, clerico, Wil-
" lelmo Cosseby, clerico, Johanni atte Grove, et Willelmo
" Corveyser, omnia terras et tenementa nostra, cum omnibus
" pertinentiis suis, quæ nuper habuimus in villa de Chil-
" derne Langley prædicta, quæ quondam fuerunt Thomæ
" Chenduyt, prout per finem in Curia Domini Regis inde
" levatum satis liquet, ea intentione, ut prædicti Johannes,
" Willelmus, Johannes, et Willelmus, de terris et tenementis
" prædictis, cum suis pertinentiis, disponerent, prout mihi,
" præfato Ricardo, melius videretur expedire; ac cum quædam
" controversia mota fuisset inter venerabilem in Christo
" patrem, Dominum Thomam, permissione divina, Abbatem
" Monasterii Sancti Albani, et me, de eo quod ego, prædictus
" Ricardus, clamabam meum dominicum bladum molere ad
" molendinum prædicti Abbatis, vocatum 'Asshemulle,' libere
" sine tolneto pro multura dicti bladi reddendo, et non impe-
" diri molere dicta blada ibidem pro multura alterius cujus-
" cunque; necnon de tota piscaria cursus aquæ, in latitudine
" inter terram prædicti Abbatis et terram prædictorum
" Johannis, Willelmi, Johannis, et Willelmi, et in longitudine
" incipiendo unum caput, videlicet, a quadam salice stante
" ex parte Occidentali cursus ripæ prædictæ, quæ nunc est
" divisa inter villatas de Childerne Langley et [2]Abbotis
" Langley; quæ quidem salix stat inter pratum Johannis
" Smyth, quod native tenet in villa de Abbotes Langle præ-
" dicta de prædicto domino Abbate, et pratum dictorum
" Johannis, Willelmi, Johannis, et Willelmi, quod nuper

[1] *Corvryser* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS., for "*Abbotes*."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— " habuerunt ex dono et feoffamento meo, et Aliciæ, uxoris " meæ, usque ad terram dictorum Johannis, Willelmi, Jo- " hannis, et Willelmi, vocatam 'Le Neyte,' juxta Apseley- " mulle, ex parte Orientali ejusdem cursus; quas quidem " multuram et piscariam clamabam pertinere ad dicta tene- " menta mea in villa de Childerne Langley prædicta. " Quæ quidem controversia, de assensu meo et voluntate, " inter prædictum Abbatem et prædictos Johannem, Willel- " mum, Johannem, et Willelmum, sopita est forma quæ " sequitur," *ut patet supra.*—

Notificatio Ricardi Parkere prænotata.

Ratification by Richard Parker of the said agreement, A.D. 1385. " Hæc indentura *et cætera.* Noveritis me, præfatum Ri- " cardum, concordiam prædictam ratificasse et confirmasse " per præsentes, [1] concedens, pro me et hæredibus meis, con- " cordiam tenere et ratam habere, et multuram et piscariam " prædictam prædicto Abbati, et successoribus suis, remi- " sisse et relaxasse de me et hæredibus meis in perpetuum, " per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum meum " præsentibus apposui. Datum apud villam de Sancto Albano " prædictam, quarto die mensis Januarii, anno [2] regni dicti " Regis Ricardi octavo." [3]

Qualiter Episcopus Lincolniensis in Monasterio Sancti Albani, in derogatione privilegiorum suorum, exequias Ducissæ Lancastriæ celebrare proposuit; sed hoc, nisi littera indemnitatis præmissa, facere permissus non fuit.

The Abbot allows the Bishop of Lincoln to be present at the obsequies of Episcopus Lincolniensis, Johannes de Bokyngham, cupiens quovis facto videri quod haberet quicquam juris in hoc monasterio, occasione nacta de funere Dominæ [4] Blanchiæ, quondam Ducissæ Lancastriæ, cujus corpus hic pernoctavit, mandavit quod exequiis

[1] Sic in MS., for "*concedentem.*"
[2] *regi* in MS.
[3] After this, a whole column (fol. 304 a.) is left vacant.
[4] Daughter of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, and wife of John of Gaunt.

solemnibus voluit interesse, et in crastino festino ad majus altare Missam in Monasterio celebrare. Erat nempe cum funere maxima multitudo militum et armigerorum, aliorumque communium, accessura, ad numerum mille equitum, sive plurium; inter quos venturi erant [1]Archiepiscopus Clunensis ex [2]Hibernia, et Abbates de Leycestria et de Qwalleye, ad conducendum honorifice Ducissæ corpus, et vigilias mortuorum, cum officiis, celebrandum solemniter in omni civitate vel loco quo fuerant pernoctaturi.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Blanche, Duchess of Lancaster (A.D. 1369); but only on condition that he will write a letter indemnifying the Abbey against the consequences of his being so present.

Thomas autem Abbas, et ipse volens omnem honorem deferre funeri, statuit cum omni reverentia cum Conventu procedere, et corpori obviare, et in ecclesiam admittere cum omni solemnitate, prout decuit. Sed adventum Episcopi Lincolniensis suspectum habens, propter antiquas calumnias, deliberato consilio censuit negandum Episcopo quod petierat, nisi prius sigillasset litteram quam Abbas conceperat, de indemnitate Monasterii, et privilegiorum a Sede Apostolica indultorum. Quod quidem se facturum cum summa indignatione Episcopus denegabat. Interea per totum diem [3]discurrebat nuncius, nunc tendens Dunstapliam, nunc ad Sanctum Albanum rediens, Episcopo tergiversante, et Abbate in sua sententia perseverante. Sed tandem, die declinante ad vesperam, Episcopus, qui summopere cupiebat tantis interesse vigiliis, fractus cessit, et litteram de indemnitate Monasterii sigillavit.

Indignation of the Bishop at the demand.

[4] *Modus exequiarum.*

Factæque sunt nocte illa exequiæ celebres, Conventu in capis occurrente corpori usque ad locum qui dicitur "Nigra Crux" et deducente illud in presby-

Description of the obsequies, at Saint Alban's.

[1] An error for *Episcopus*, "the "Bishop of Cloyne."

[2] *Hybernia* in MS.

[3] *discurrat* in the text, but altered in the margin, in another hand.

[4] This Rubric is omitted in the text, but is supplied in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

terium cum solemni cantu, subsequentibus Episcopis Lincolniensi et Clunensi, et Abbatibus Leycestrensi et Qwallensi.

Libet, ad posterorum solatium, hic inserere formam quam tenuimus in Officio Mortuorum.—Primam nempe et secundam Lectiones legerunt duo seniores præmaturi electi de toto Conventu, super anologium in chori medio, et in capis, quia totus Conventus erat in capis. Duo et duo [1] Rubricam decantabant, ultimum sex cantarunt. Tertiam Lectionem legit Decanus Episcopi Lincolniensis; quartam noster Archidiaconus; quintam Prior noster; sextam Abbas de Qwalleye; septimam Abbas Leycestriæ; octavam Abbas noster; ultimam Episcopus Lyncolniensis; et omnes super anologium, præter Episcopum et Abbatem nostrum. Revera Episcopus legit in stallo Abbatis, ubi residebat, et Abbas in stallo opposito; omnes vel mitrati, prout [2] res exigebat, vel baculo redimiti. Abbas Leycestriæ et Abbas de Qwalleye, cum Priore nostri monasterii, tenuerunt medium chori, more Cantoris, sicut in Festis Principalibus est consuetum.

Mane terminata Prima cum lectura, pulsatæ sunt omnes grossæ campanæ ad Missam Sanctæ Mariæ, ad quam Conventus erat capis indutus solemniter; Abbasque noster Missam celebravit ad majus altare. Post quam, pulsato alio classico, mox processum est ad Missam pro Defunctis, quam celebravit Episcopus Lyncolniensis. Ad hanc Missam legit Epistolam Abbas de Qwalleye, et Evangelium Abbas de Leycestria, uterque cum baculo, et revestitus. Abbas noster et Episcopus Clunensis residebant in pontificalibus in stallis in fine chori versus altare, et Abbas quidem in stallo proprio. Episcopus vero in stallo opposito, videlicet, [3] Boreali.

---

[1] *R*ª in MS.
[2] *ros* in MS.
[3] *Boriali* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Episcopus Clunensis post Offertorium prædicavit, cujus thema fuit,—[1] "Secundum nomen tuum, ita et "laus tua."—Sermone finito, concessit Lincolniensis dicentibus Orationem Dominicam, cum [2] Salutatione Angelica, pro anima Dominæ Blanchiæ Ducissæ, quadraginta dies veniæ, [3] id est, pro qualibet oratione quadraginta dies. Episcopus vero Clunensis totidem.

Finita Missa, Conventus in processione in froccis eduxit corpus extra portam quæ dicitur "Waxhus-"gate;" et inde revertentes cantaverunt Missam Majorem; in omnibus nihil remunerationis recipientes præter duos pannos aureos, qui tunc temporis [4] offerebantur. Hæc autem scripsi plenius, ut in casu consimili posteris luceat quid sit agendum.

Slight remuneration made to the Abbey for its offices.

Episcopus Lincolniensis comedit eo die cum Abbate, in Camera Prioris. Qui licet pridie fuisset indicibiliter offensus Abbati, eo die tanta dilectione eum complectebatur, ut semper in posterum ejus animositatem, fidem, constantiam, industriam, et sanctitatem, omnibus prædicaret, et efficax adjutor existeret eidem, quotiens se occasio ingerebat.

The Bishop of Lincoln is reconciled to the Abbot.

De prudenti constantia præfati Abbatis super relaxatione sequestri, in præjudicium Monasterii Sancti Albani per Episcopum Dunelmensem nequiter attentati.

Abbot Thomas obtains from the Bishop of Durham a remission of his interdict

Nec minus animosus adversus Episcopum Dunelmensem, Dominum Thomam Hatfeld, fuit; qui, ratione denegati sibi subsidii de ecclesia de Cunnesclyf, dictam ecclesiam interdixerat, et ejusdem fructus sequestraverat capitose. Nempe prout moris ejus semper fuerat humiliter et pacifice sua jura repetere, perim-

[1] *Psalm* xlviii. 10. *Luke* i. 28.

[3] *i.* only in MS.

[4] *offerrebantur* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

pensurus alias expensas et labores, si aliter consequi sua vota non posset, primo per blandam epistolam Præsulis facta civiliter increpavit, deinde supplicatione perhumili ejus animum studuit emollire. Qua quidem

and sequestration upon the church of Cunnesclyf, A.D. 1378.

littera tantum profecit, ut et Episcopum alliceret in amorem suum, et revocationem interdicti, sequestri, vel excommunicationis, in quemquam latæ, subtiliter impetraret; ut patet plenius in Registro Secundo ipsius Abbatis, folio undecimo, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo septuagesimo octavo.

Qualiter Episcopus Eboracensis contra privilegia nostra, et compositionem ecclesiam de Appeltone concernentem, usurpare laboravit; sed præfati Abbatis animositate impeditus fuit.

Evil character of Alexander Nevyle, Archbishop of York.

Archiepiscopus Eboracensis, dictus "Alexander de "Nevyle," vir inutilis tam regno quam Ecclesiæ, avarus erga suos, penes alienos prodigus, cum consumpsisset Episcopatus sui amplam substantiam, excogitavit diripere subditorum [1] pecuniam, ne suis dissolutionibus

Under pretext of a subsidy from his clergy, he he sequestrates property of the Abbey in his Diocese.

expensæ deessent. Prætendebat ergo se quamdam Synodum celebrasse, in qua sibi grande subsidium a suis subditis, non amoris gratia, sed timoris causa, fuerat præconcessum. Et quia Abbas Sancti Albani ecclesiam habet de Appeltone in sua Diœcesi, et non comparuit in dicta Synodo, idem Archiepiscopus Abbatem, non citatum, non vocatum, reputavit contumacem, et magna multavit [2] pecuniæ quantitate. Nec hiis contentus, pro quodam prætenso subsidio, eidem Archiepiscopo per clerum Eboracensem concesso, dicto Abbate vel Conventu non vocato, quamdam [2] pecuniæ quantitatem, dicto Abbati et Conventui debitam, dictus Archiepiscopus, ipso Abbate seu Conventu minime vocato, de

[1] *peccuniam* in MS. | [2] *peccunie* in MS.

facto sequestrari fecit et mandavit, et eam extorquere nisus fuit. Et mala malis accumulans, pro eo quia dicti Abbas et Conventus pro utilitate dicti monasterii fructus, redditus, et proventus unius anni dictæ parochialis ecclesiæ, ad dictum monasterium pertinentes, antequam separarentur a solo, vendiderunt, dictos fructus sequestrari fecit et mandavit, ac detinuit sequestratos. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Hiis causis exacerbatus Thomas Abbas, sed non fractus, per appellationis remedia litem in Curiam Romanam transtulit, et tam viriliter, tam instanter, suum prosecutus est negotium, ut Archiepiscopum incepti litigii pœniteret. Nam ipsum ad Curiam citari fecit per processum, et non comparentem contumacem obtinuit reputari. Si quem delectat legere processum præmissæ litis, scrutetur Registrum dicti Abbatis, et in anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo septuagesimo nono processum magis plene. Hoc finaliter assero, quod animositate et constantia Abbas obtinuit optatum finem in præmissis, et pacem providit ecclesiæ suæ, ut nunquam dictus Archiepiscopus de cætero tentaret Monasterium molestare. The Abbot obtains redress, on appeal to the Court of Rome, A.D. 1379.

Qualiter Episcopus Cantuariensis omnes exemptos Angliæ, auctoritate Papali sibi concessa, visitasse proposuit; sed præfati Abbatis prudentia ipsum feliciter revocavit.

Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, Magister Willelmus de Courtenay, cum de more post septennium suam Provinciam esset visitaturus, fultus non solum auctoritate propria consueta, sed multis novis privilegiis, quibus fas ei erat etiam exemptos Ordinis Cluniacensis visitare, habens secum quosdam monachos Cantuarienses infestos exemptis, et præcipue religionis propriæ, decrevit districtius ad cognoscendum procedere, quibus titulis exempti prædicti suas ecclesias possidebant, vel William de Courtenay, Archbishop of Canterbury, contemplates visiting the exempt Monasteries within his Province.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

pensiones seu portiones in aliorum parochiis obtinebant. Statuit insuper in mente sua firmiter visitare Collegium Nigrorum Monachorum Oxoniis, ubi Prior Studentium, cum multis tam exemptis quam non exemptis, residet; ut tali occasione Diœcesanus colorem posset assumere ad visitandum eosdem singulis annis, sicut cæteros non exemptos suæ jurisdictioni subjectos.

He is dissuaded by Abbot Thomas from so doing.

Abbas ergo Thomas, librans quanta mala de præmissa visitatione possent emergere, eidem Archiepiscopo direxit epistolam, in ea tam humiliter deprecans ut desisteret, tam prudenter consulens ut quietem studentium non impediret, ut Præsul de ejus humilitate et ingenio miraretur, et intuitu personæ suæ desisteret ab inceptis. Convocavit quare totum cœtum monachorum, dicens se nunquam velle eos de cætero molestare, sed potius eis in cunctis suis negotiis benigne fovere; et miraculose dimisit eos, qui putabatur verisimiliter totis nisibus armatus fuisse ad molestandum eos ex causa præmissa.

At the invitation of the Abbot, he is entertained at the Abbey of Saint Alban's.

Igitur in suo reditu misit Abbas Sancti Albani Priorem Monasterii ad villam de Dunstaple, qui occurreret Archiepiscopo, ut eum invitaret ad recreandum se in Monasterio Sancti Albani, et pernoctandum ibidem. Cujus precibus libenter annuit, et in Monasterio cœnavit et pernoctavit, ad sumptus Abbatis; maneque recessit, agens gratias infinitas. Non tamen visitare petiit, aut aliquid quod privilegia nostra læderet attentavit; nec in adventu suo vel recessu pulsata sunt signa Monasterii, aut ecclesiarum dictæ villæ.

He advises that measures shall be taken clearly to record the exemption of the churches in his Province

Promisit se cuncta facturum quæ nostræ ecclesiæ [1] commodo possent cedere, vel honori; jussitque ut mitteretur ad eum quisquam ex monachis pro dimissione reportanda de nostris ecclesiis, in sua Provincia constitutis, ordinanda, cum suo nostroque consilio, sic ut successores sui in suis visitationibus nostra privilegia cognoscerent magis clare, nosque dimitterent

[1] *comodo* in MS.

facilius in futurum. Sed nostra segnities non est prosecuta negotium, neque suis salubribus monitis paruit ea vice; unde jam nihil habemus ad demonstrandum posteris de Archiepiscopo memorato. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

belonging to the Abbey; but his advice is neglected.

[1] Per idem tempus sederunt ministri dicti Episcopi in ecclesia de Hatfeld, inter cætera inquirentes quo titulo Scriptorarius Sancti Albani tenet duas partes decimarum in eadem parochia de toto dominio Nicolai filii Simonis; vocaveruntque dictum Scripturarium ad comparendum et docendum quo jure tenet decimas supradictas. Sed Scripturarius non comparuit, eoque exemptus fuit. Quamobrem onerata duodena de patria, cognoverunt quod a tempore quo non extat memoria gavisus fuit pacifice decimis memoratis.

Inquisition by the Archbishop's officials, as to the claim to tithes in the Parish of Hatfeld, by the Præcentor of Saint Alban's.

Cætera hujus visitationis in [2] Chronicis Fratris Thomæ de Walsingham poterunt plenius reperiri.

Qualiter Episcopus Norwicensis Priorem de Wymundham collectorem quintæ-decimæ, Regi concessæ, malitiose deputavit; sed præfati Abbatis prudentia ejus propositum enervavit.

The Bishop of Norwich orders the Prior of Wymundham to collect the King's subsidy, A.D. 1380.

Episcopus Norwycensis, Dominus Henricus le Spenser, vir magis aptus militiæ quam [3] dispensationi rerum Ecclesiæ, grandem movit inquietudinem Abbati Thomæ, hujuscemodi occasione.—Concessum nempe fuerat per clerum regni quoddam subsidium Regi Angliæ, pro quo levando cuncti Episcopi regionis singula brevia susceperunt. [4] Episcopus vero Norwicensis, vigore brevis regii,

[1] A marginal note is written here (fol. 305 b.)—*Pro officio Cantoris vel Scriptorarii.* Thomas Walsingham himself at this time held the office of *Scriptorarius*, or Præcentor.

[2] The MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. ix., is no doubt here referred to. See Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.* (in this Series), Vol. II. p. 192, and the Introduction to that Volume, p. xiii. Note 1.

[3] A play is probably intended here upon the warlike Bishop's name—"*Despenser.*"

[4] On this subject, at greater length, see pp. 122–134 *ante.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Priorem de Wymundham, dictum "Nicolaum de Radclif," ad dictum subsidium levandum et colligendum infra Archidiaconatus suos Norwici et Northfolchiæ, deputavit et assignavit per litteras suas patentes, et nomen ejus Thesaurario et Baronibus de Scaccario misit in scriptis.

The Abbot of Saint Alban's asserts that the Prior is exempt from the Bishop's jurisdiction; and removes the Prior from his office.

Adveniente primo termino solutionis, exivit quoddam breve Vicecomiti de "Distringas" contra dictum Priorem, ad distringendum ipsum pro non-solutione dicti subsidii. Quamobrem Thomas Abbas comparuit coram Magno Regis Consilio, per attornatos, suggerens quod potuit amovere dictum Priorem a Prioratu prædicto pro libito, juxta nota sua privilegia, et sic amobilis et dativus erat; et quod Prioratus prædictus ab omni illius Episcopi, vel alterius cujuscunque, jurisdictione ordinaria, et monachi in eodem, penitus sunt exempti. Quare ipsum dictum Priorem Nicolaum, auctoritate dictorum privilegiorum, ad Monasterium revocavit, et in Archidiaconum suum præfecit.

The Bishop is censured for his conduct towards the Prior, and again enjoined to see that due collection is made of the subsidy.

Igitur cum Rex et ejus Consilium hæc audissent, misit Rex breve secundum Episcopo pro dicto levando subsidio, objurgans eum, cum plures Abbates et Priores sufficientes ad colligendum dictum subsidium in sua jurisdictione subjectos haberet, ipse tamen, illis omissis, Priorem de Wymundham, qui est dativus *et cætera*, deputasset ad colligendum subsidium, minus juste, præsertim cum Abbas Sancti Albani ipsum Priorem a Prioratu suo revocaverit. Emanante quare brevi prædicto a Cancellaria præfato Episcopo Norwicensi, subsequenter, ne Thesaurarius et Barones de Scaccario dictum Priorem de Wymundham ratione non-solutionis primi termini dicti subsidii quovismodo distringerent, ad instantiam dicti Abbatis breve "Supersedeas" emanavit Vicecomiti, usque ad quindenam Sanctæ Trinitatis.[1]

[1] See pp. 125–127 *ante*.

Continuatio.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Episcopus ver o Norwicensis, erubesc ens sede suo fraudandum proposito, per litteras suas patentes significavit Regis Consilio, quod non fuit sicut Abbas suggesserat; sed quod dictus Prior est ejusdem Episcopi obedientiarius, et ad singula sua Synoda tenetur de jure venire; habens per se Conventum et sigillum commune, quamplures adquisitiones et emptiones terrarum et possessionum sibi et successoribus suis, Prioribus loci prædicti, in perpetuum obtinendarum, fecit, et prædecessores sui fecerunt, ante hæc tempora; diversasque causas et querelas in Curia Christianitatis et foro sæculari, tam agendo quam defendendo, ante hæc tempora, sub nomine Prioris, non nominando alicubi Abbatem suum prædictum, sustinuit et habuit, ac sustinet in præsenti; sic quod idem Prior non est dativus, id est movendus ab eodem ad nutum Abbatis prædicti, nec alio modo nisi per viam privationis, si hoc meruerit.

The Bishop attempts to prove to the King's Council that the Prior is his obedientiary.

Continuatio.

Abbas e contra, per attornatum suum, allegavit dictum Priorem, et Prioratum suum prædictum, tanquam Cellam suam, ab omni jurisdictione Episcopi ordinaria penitus esse immunes, ac eundem Priorem fore dativum et [1] amovendum ad nutum suum, sicut Privilegia quæ inde penes se habet plenius attestantur.

The Abbot replies, asserting that the Prior is exempt.

Ortis igitur hujusmodi contentionibus inter partes, quæ, ut Consilio Regis apparuit, in brevi tempore non poterant terminari, ac idem consilium cupiens sibi responderi infra dictum terminum, ac robore dicti brevis "Supersedeas" per lapsum temporis expirante, exivit unum breve Vicecomiti "Distringas" contra dictum Priorem de Wymundham, qui jam factus fuerat Archi-

A second Writ of *Distringas* is issued against the Prior.

[1] *ammovendum* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

diaconus Sancti Albani, et Prioratu privatus, ratione non-solutionis subsidii supradicti.

Another Writ of *Supersedeas* is obtained by the Abbot.

Interea Abbas deliberans hujusmodi malitiis obviare, impetravit quoddam breve a Baronibus de Scaccario, ut omnino supersederent et desisterent ob [1] omnimoda prosecutione, coram eis in dicto Scaccario contra dictum Priorem ex causa prædicta facta, seu facienda. Ex-

A further mandate is issued to the Bishop, for the collection of the subsidy.

hinc mandavit Rex Episcopo breve tertium, ut per aliquos de suis levari faceret subsidium prætaxatum, nolens quod per hujusmodi collectionem et levationem, ut in brevi continebatur, per episcopales sic faciendas, querela inter ipsum et Abbatem et Priorem coram eo et Consilio suo sic pendenti, præjudicium generaretur.

The Bishop appears by counsel before the King's Council; and then revokes the power of his counsel.

Episcopus, hiis auditis, indignabatur, irascebatur, et extra sensum protinus mittebatur. Misit mox consilium suum coram Consilio Regis, qui diutius de hac materia tractaverunt. Et paulo post misit idem Episcopus suas litteras, revocans omnimodam [2] potestatem alias commissam dicto consilio, protestans in eisdem quod si aliquid esset nomine suo per dictum consilium ordinatum, noluit eorum ordinationi adquiescere quovismodo.

A fourth mandate is issued to the Bishop.

Advertens ergo Regis Consilium quod tales dilationes et excusationes voluntariæ, et minus sufficientes, tenderent non solum in sui damnum et gravamen, verum etiam in retardationem arduorum negotiorum regni Angliæ, emanavit aliud breve, præfato Norwicensi Episcopo porrectum, de totius Magni Consilii Regis avisiamento, quod dictum subsidium citra terminum prædictum colligeret, vel colligi faceret, sub periculo quod incumbit. Hac occasione coactus est Episcopus transferre levationem dicti subsidii in quemquam de suis, et Abbas [illegible] gaudere privilegiis est permissus. Qui, prudenter præcavens in futurum, chartam a Rege hujuscemodi impetravit.—

He appoints one his own persons to collect the subsidy; and the Abbot is left to enjoy his privilege.

[1] *omnimodo* in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

Charta libertatum regia, pro præfata materia adquisita.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Privilege granted, that neither the Abbot, nor the Priors of his Cells, shall be collectors or assessors of any grant or subsidy, A.D. 1380.

"[1] Rex omnibus *et cætera*. Sciatis quod ob devotionem specialem quam erga Sanctum Albanum, [2] Protomartyrem regni Angliæ gloriosum, gessimus, gerimus, et habemus, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, dilecto nobis in Christo Thomæ, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, quod de nostra ac progenitorum nostrorum fundatione existit, necnon Prioribus Cellarum eidem monasterio subjectarum, quod idem Abbas et Priores, ac successores eorundem Abbatis et Priorum; in perpetuum, hanc habeant libertatem; videlicet, quod nullus eorum fiat collector, taxator, assessor decimarum, quintadecimarum, subsidii, collectæ, aut cujuscunque rei concessæ, aut concedendæ, nobis seu hæredibus nostris, Regibus Angliæ, per clerum aut communitatem regni nostri Angliæ, nec receptor denariorum inde provenientium, aliquo tempore in futurum, contra suam, seu ipsorum, voluntatem; ut præfati Abbas et Priores, ac etiam monachi in Monasterio et Cellis prædictis morantes, in talibus non implicati negotiis Altissimo suum debitum impendere valeant quietius famulatum." [3]

Processus tenentium Monasterii Sancti Albani, tempore Insurrectionis Communitatis Angliæ contra Regem suum Angliæ, et Abbatem et monachos ibidem, nequiter attentatæ.

Insurrection of the Commons of England, A.D. 1381.

Inter omnia mirabilia in hac provincia prius peracta tempore præfati Abbatis, est præsens mirabile pro majori notandum, quomodo quasi per totum mensem in quarto anno Domini [4] [Regis] supradicto, communitates omnes et singulæ Comitatuum Cantebriggiæ, Norffolchiæ, Southfolchiæ, Essexiæ, et Cantiæ, sumptis secum quam-

---

[1] This Privilege is given more at length, and in a different form, in page 134 *ante*.

[2] *Prothomartirem* in MS.

[3] At this point (fol. 306 a. b.) a column and a whole side of a leaf are left vacant.

[4] Omitted in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

pluribus militibus et magnatibus in quocunque Comitatu, ipsis invitis, contra Regem et regni sui jura, in pleno proposito, ut creditur, dictum Regem et suum regnum penitus [1]destruendi, cum summo exercitu insurrexerunt; et die Jovis in festo Corporis Christi civitatem Londoniarum appropinquantes, et juxta eandem civitatem in loco dicto "Milende," et Blakheth, existentes, petierunt a Domino nostro Rege, tunc ibidem, quamplures libertates et liberas consuetudines sibi et hæredibus suis in perpetuum concedendas; de quibus inferius in litteris suis plenius apparebit.

They demand certain liberties, which are refused.

Ravages and murders committed by them in London.

Quas quidem libertates Rex pro tunc eis denegavit, affirmans eis se hoc non posse facere sine assensu et voluntate sui Magni Consilii. Qui omnes et singuli, incontinenti nimio furore accensi, dictam civitatem Londoniarum, cum ejusdem civitatis communitatis, ut creditur, assensu, intrarunt, et hospitium Domini Ducis Lancastriæ, vulgariter dictum "Saveye," quod [2]pulcherrimum in Anglia suis temporibus dicebatur, et totum Prioratum Sancti Johannis, cum omnibus et singulis bonis et rebus in eisdem, incenderunt, obruerunt, et penitus dextruxerunt; et, quod dolendum est, reverendum Patrem, Dominum Simonem, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopum, et Dominum Robertum Hales, dicti Prioratus Sancti Johannis Priorem, decapitarunt, necnon alia damna, quasi innumerabilia, ibidem commiserunt.

Concession made to them by the King, through fear.

Volens quare idem Dominus Rex pericula et incommoda regno suo, hujusmodi [3]malevolis aliquandiu regnantibus, verisimiliter evenientia juxta posse evitare, ac etiam metu mortis summe ductus, concessit eis omnes libertates infrascriptas, et inde Litteras suas Patentes, et per totum regnum suum promulgandas, sub eo quo sequitur tenore.—

[1] *destruendo* in MS.
[2] *pulcherimum* in MS.
[3] *malivolis* in MS.

Charta perdonationum et libertatum per Communas Angliæ a suo Rege violenter extorta.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Charter of manumission and pardon, granted by the King, A.D. 1381.

"Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus "Hiberniæ, omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis, ad quos præ- "sentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia "nostra speciali manumisimus universos et singulos ligeos ac "subditos nostros [1] communes et alios Comitatus Hertfordiæ; "et ipsos, et eorum quemlibet, ab omni bondagio exuimus et "quietos facimus per præsentes; ac etiam perdonavimus eisdem "ligeis ac subditis nostris omnimodas felonias, proditiones, "transgressiones, et [2] extortiones, per ipsos vel aliquem ipsorum "qualitercunque factas sive perpetratas, ac etiam utlegariam "et utlegarias, si qua vel quæ in ipsos vel aliquem ipsorum "fuerint vel fuerit hiis occasionibus promulgata vel promul- "gatæ; et summam pacem nostram eis, et eorum cuilibet, "inde concedimus. In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras "nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud Londo- "nias, quinto-decimo die Junii, anno regni nostri quarto."

Continuatio materiæ malitiæ prænotatæ.

The men of Saint Alban's, and others, compel the Prior and three other monks to take to flight.

Et subsequenter, quia totum genus humanum pro majori parte ad malum citius quam ad bonum semper est proclivum, omnes homines villæ Sancti Albani, dictorum malefactorum consilio, mandato, et favore, procuratis secum de Berkhamstede, et de Barnet, et de tota patria, hominibus in multitudine copiosa, Priorem Sancti Albani et alios tres monachos, et duos fratres conversos, ac nonnullos de consiliariis, et jurisperitos et alios servientes et familiares, usque ad longinquas partes regni fugere compulerunt; [3] præsens Monasterii Sancti Albani adierunt, carcerem dicti Domini Abbatis vi

They liberate the Abbot's

---

[1] *comunes* in MS.
[2] *extorsiones* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS., an error, evidently, for some other word; probably, "*prisonam.*"

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

armata fregerunt, incarceratos abduxerunt, et quosdam eorum, in contemptum Regis et jurium suorum, decapitarunt. Reliquos vero, cum liberis suis[1] abire permiserunt; quamdam etiam chartam diversarum libertatum, videlicet, communæ piscariæ, venationis, aucupationis, et aliarum quamplurium libertatum, quamdam obligationem mille librarum, et quamdam acquietanciam generalem de omnibus actionibus præter actiones debiti, sigillis dictorum Abbatis et Conventus consignatas, ab eisdem Abbate et Conventu, una cum diversis obligationibus debiti, extendentibus ad summam trium millium marcarum, vi et armis suis extorserunt. Dictam ecclesiam intrarunt, et lapides pavimenti ejusdem ecclesiæ cum eorum bipennibus suffoderunt, et ipsos asportarunt; in totius Ecclesiæ Sanctæ scandalum manifestum, necnon dictorum Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus præjudicium non modicum, et gravamen, domos et ædificia dictorum Abbatis et famulorum suorum, et in dictorum Abbatis et Conventus contemptum, prostraverunt; necnon portas warennæ suæ de Shropsheres-lane, Sopwelle Bury, Moncwode, et Fawntone Wode, ac etiam quamplures alias clausuras eorundem Abbatis et Conventus, confregerunt, et penitus dilaceraverunt; alia etiam damna, quasi innumerabilia, eisdem Abbati et Conventui intulerunt; ut per quamdam Supplicationem compendiosam in Gallicis, et per processum subscriptum inde confectum, plenius apparet.—

prisoners, and behead some of them.

They extort certain charters and deeds from the Abbot and Convent.

Various other outrages committed by them in the church, and the vicinity of the Abbey.

[1] A word occurs here which is unintelligible; apparently "*abbenis*."

Gravamina per tenentes Monasterii Sancti Albani eidem Abbati [1] *violenter illata.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Grievances inflicted, during the Insurrection, on the Abbot.

" [2] En primes, cestassaver, entour demy nuyt, apres le [3] Feste " del Corps Jhesu Crist darreyn passe, graunt partie des gentz " de la ville de Seint Auban vindrent nutantre al dit Abbe " en le dit Abbeie, [4] com il sembloit, bonement, la ou il fuit " verrai malveste et fausine; et mostrerunt a dit Abbe le " horrible lever, treoble, et turbacion, des gentz qui furent " venuz a Londres; et qils furent certifiez que les ditez gentz " a Londres vodroient vener a Seint Auban; et demanderunt " consail.

" Sur quei, fut conseille par le dit Abbe, et par autres de " soun consail, pur le meulz, qascunez deux dussent aler a " ceux a Londres, pur saver et espier lour purpos, et pour " treter ovesqes eux, qeux ne dussent mye vener a Seint Auban, " nen le pais enviroun. Sur qei, de lour malveste voluntiere-

---

[Translation.]

" In the first place, that is to say, about midnight, after the " Feast of the Body of Jesus Christ last past, great part of " the people of the town of Saint Alban's came by night " to the said Abbot in the said Abbey; [4] as it seemed, " fairly, whereas it was real mischief and falsehood; and " they shewed to the said Abbot the horrible uprising, " trouble, and disturbance, of the people who had come to " London; and that they were assured that the said people " at London wished to come to Saint Alban's; and they asked " advice.

" Whereupon, advice was given by the said Abbot, and by " others of his counsel, for the best, that some of them ought " to go to those at London, to know and spy out their pur- " pose, and to treat with them, so that they should not come " to Saint Alban's, or into the country about. Upon which, " of their own mischief they voluntarily, and under colour of

---

[1] The word "*momerati*," written in error for some other word, occurs before this.

[2] As seen at the conclusion of this article (p. 296), it is a Petition by the Abbot and Convent to the King and his Council, for redress.

[3] Or Feast of Corpus Christi; the Thursday after Trinity Sunday.

[4] This passage is perhaps corrupt, and its meaning can only be guessed at.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" ment, et par colour de ceste consail, cestassaver, en la matine
" ensuant, en le comensement del Vendredi, ilz sassamblerent
" graunt route de Seint Auban, bien entour cynk centz, et
" alerent par Barnet, et pristerent illeoques ovesqes eux graunt
" partie de la dite ville, et issint a Londres; et salierent a
" les felons et traitours illeoques, qui furent issint levez,
" et furent en lour compaignie, feisauntz grauntz malvestez;
" et treterent ovesqes lour capitan, que ly dussent doner
" pur venir a Seint Auban, pur les feare aver del dit Abbe
" et Covent certeins franchisez, libertez, et privilegez, et
" autres plusours purpos, com il est dit.

" Et puis revendrient plusours de la dite ville de Seint
" Auban, mesme le jour au seir, ovesqes autres de la dite
" ville, ove graunt force, et abaterent une meason del dit
" Abbe en mesme la ville. Et lendemeyn, le Samady, mesmez
" ceux ensemblement ove touz les autres qui furent revenuz
" de Londres, et ceux del Barnet, ove plusours autres del
" pais, ove eux confederez et aliez, debreserent les parkes,
" et les portes et autres clostours en certeins bois et champez
" du dit Abbeye.

" Et apres, nient contreesteant que le dit Abbe les maunda

" this counsel, that is to say, on the morning following, at
" the beginning of the Friday, collected a great rout from Saint
" Alban's, fully about five hundred, and went by way of Barnet,
" and took there with them a great part of the said town, and
" so to London; and allied themselves unto the felons and
" traitors there, who had so risen, and were in their company,
" doing great mischiefs; and treated with their captain, as to
" what they ought to give him to come to Saint Alban's,
" to make them have from the said Abbot and Convent
" certain franchises, liberties, and privileges, and [for] many
" other purposes, as it is said.

" And then there came back many of the said town of Saint
" Albans, on the evening of the same day, together with
" others of the said town, with a great force, and pulled down
" a house of the said Abbot in the same town. And on the
" morrow, the Saturday, these same persons, together with all
" the others who had come back from London, and those of
" Barnet, with many others of the country, with their con-
" federates and allies, broke into the parks, and the gates
" and other enclosures in certain woods and fields of the said
" Abbey.

" And afterwards, notwithstanding that the said Abbot sent

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" que ilz dussent aver tout lour pleiser et voluntee, pur pour
" qil avoit de mort de seins, et pur eschuere lour graunt
" malice qeux compasserount al dit Abbeye, et puis vindrent
" as lez portez du dit Abbeye ove graunt noyse et cry, et
" ove baners displaiez et pennuz. Et illeoques debreserent
" le prison, et deliverererent touz les prisons qi furent liens.
" Et acrochiant a eux pluis de roial power, pristerent une
" enqueste dun des dites prisouns; et pur ceo qil fuit trove
" coupable par lour enqueste, lui decollerent; et touz lez
" autres prisouns lesserent aler a large. Et puis alerent pur
" quere le dit Abbe, et lui troverent en lesglise; et illeoques
" plusours deux [1] ov force et armez esteauntez demaundèrent
" del dit Abbe une Chartre de lours libertez, com ilz dis-
" soient, dount une lettre fuit dor, et une autre dasor; la
" ou le dit Abbe navoit nulle tiel, unques nul tiel fuist, a
" son asscieut. Et auxi demanderent certeins obligacionez, en
" queux gentz de la dite ville furent liez au dit meason en
" treis mille marcs de lour bon port, pur certeins offensez et
" graunt outragez queux avoient feat au dit Abbeye par longe

" them word that they should have all their pleasure and will,
" for fear that he had of death to his people, and to escape
" their great malice which they compassed against the said
" Abbey, they then came to the gates of the said Abbey with
" great noise and outcry, and with banners displayed and
" pennons. And there they broke into the prison, and deli-
" vered all the prisoners who were bound. And usurping
" unto themselves still more of the royal power, they held an
" inquisition upon one of the said prisoners; and because
" that he was found guilty upon their inquisition, they be-
" headed him; and all the other prisoners they allowed to go
" at large. And then they went to seek the said Abbot, and
" found him in the church; and there many of them standing
" by force of arms demanded of the said Abbot a Charter of
" their liberties, as they said, of which one letter was in
" gold, and another in azure; whereas the said Abbot had
" no such [charter], and no such ever was, to his know-
" ledge. And they also demanded certain obligations, in
" which people of the said town were bound unto the said
" house in three thousand marks for their good behaviour,
" by reason of certain offences and great outrages which they
" had committed against the said Abbey for a long time be-

---

[1] *ou* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" temps devant; portantz ovesqes eux une lettre de Prive
" Seal nostre Seignour le Roy, que fut mult resonable, com
" appert par la dite lettre; manassaunt grandement que silz
" ne lez avoient, que lAbbe serroi ars et destruit, et qils
" ferroient vener trestouz les rebellez qui furent a Londres,
" pur les destrure tout outrement. Et issint furent les obli-
" gacionez deliverez a eux, et mayntenant par eux furent ars
" a un Crois en la ville, com ilz diount, ensemblement ove
" plusours autres rolles, qe furent al Archidiacone de dit
" Abbeye, touchaunt sa jurisdictioun, ove plusours autres
" liveres de le Viker de Seint Piere.

" Et de tut cecy ne sei tiendrent paietez, si lAbbe mesmez
" ne venseit hors de la dite esglise, et illeoqs sei excusast
" apertement devant tut le route. Le quel il fit et par-
" formy; et illeoqes les monstra un livere, en quel furent
" continuz un copie dun [1] fet quel gentz de mesme la ville
" avoient pris dun son predecessour, et Covent de mesme le
" lieu, par duresce et extorsinousement, contenant certeinez
" libertez; quel feat fuit puis dampne en la Court le Roi par
" mesmez les gentz: dount le copie del dampnation issint

" fore; bringing with them a letter of the Privy Seal of our
" Lord the King, which was very reasonable, as appeared by
" the said letter; menacing greatly that if they did not have
" them, the Abbey should be burnt and destroyed, and that
" they would cause every one of the rebels to come who
" were at London, to destroy them quite entirely. And so
" the obligations were delivered to them, and forthwith were
" by them burnt at a Cross in the town, as they say, together
" with many other rolls, that belonged to the Archdeacon of
" the said Abbey, touching his jurisdiction, with many other
" books of the Vicar of Saint Peter's.

" And with all this they did not hold themselves content,
" unless the Abbot himself should come out of the said
" church, and there excuse himself openly before all the rout.
" The which he did and performed; and there shewed them a
" book, in which was contained a copy of a deed which the
" people of the same town had taken from a predecessor of
" his, and the Convent of the same place, by duress and ex-
" tortion, containing certain liberties; which deed was after-
" wards condemned in the King's Court by [assent of] the
" same people: a copy of which condemnation so of record

---

[1] See Vol. II. p. 166.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" de record fuit en mesme la livere, et plusours autres re-
" cordes des recoverez et [1]ingres, que ses predecessours
" avoient encountre lour auncestres et predecessours, gentz de
" mesme la ville; al entent qils dussent [2] avoit estee de reason
" et notoriement aver veu lour errour, pur ceo qilz contraierent
" leffecte en partie des dites recordes.

" Et en le mesme temps qils furent issint parlantz, ascunez
" de la dite route sen alerent deinz la dite Abbeye, en une
" meason appelle 'Parlour,' bien pres le Cloistre, et illeoques
" debreserunt certeins pieres des mayn-moleyns, queux furent
" mys et amenez illeoqes par gentz de mesme la ville par
" acord, sur certeins debatez queux furent devaunt de mayn
" par entre lAbbe de mesme le lieu, qadonqes fuit, et mesmes
" les gentez de tielx manumoyles, en ensample de lour tort
" et malfet qilz avoyent fet a dit Abbeye; et araserent le
" paviment en la dite meason.

" Et unqore, les dites gentz, nient contentz de touz sez inju-
" riez et grevauncez, disoient que le copie del auncien chartre
" issint dampne ne fuist pas pur suffisaunt a eux, et deman-
" derent del dite Abbe et Covent autres chartres pluis suffi-

---

" made was in the same book, and many other records of
" recoveries and entries, which his predecessors had had
" against their ancestors and predecessors, people of the same
" town; to the intent that they might have been reasonable
" and notably have seen their error, seeing that they contra-
" vened the effect in part of the said records.

" And at the same time that they were so parleying, some
" of the said rout went off into the said Abbey, to a room
" called the 'Parlour,' very near to the Cloister, and there
" broke to pieces certain stones of hand-mills, which had been
" put and brought there by persons of the same town by
" agreement, upon certain disputes which had existed before-
" hand between the Abbot of the same place, that then
" was, and the same persons as to such hand-mills, in example
" of their wrong and injury which they had done to the said
" Abbey; and they tore up the pavement in the said room.

" And further, the said persons, not content with all their
" injuries and aggravations, said that the copy of the ancient
" charter so condemned was not sufficient for them, and
" demanded of the said Abbot and Convent other charters

---

[1] This word is doubtful, *ingꝰ* or *nigꝰ*. | [2] Probably an error for "*avoir*."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" sauntez, a lour dit, et contemiantz plusours libertez, et
" franchisez, et obligationez, et generals aquitauncez, [1] menas-
" sant grandement, com desouz est dit: les queux Abbe et
" Covent, par doute de tielx manassez del graunte route que
" fuist entour eux, et par duresce, com desouz est dit, fesoient
" ensealer tielx faites com les dites gentz avoient ordeigne,
" si bien a ceux de ville Le Barnet, com de la dite ville de
" Seint Auban, dount les copies ensuiunt en apres.

" Et auxi, les dites gentz demanderent apres le Priour et
" autres moignes del dit Abbeye, en special, le Seneschal
" lAbbe, et autres de son consail, et autres de ses servantz,
" pur les aver occis; les queux sen fuuirent del dit Abbeye,
" et unqore sunt en estrangez partiez, en salvacion de lour vies;
" en graunt arerissement de divinez servicez et conseille, et
" autres servicez par eaux affeare, al honour de Dieux et de
" dit Abbeye.

" Et outre ceo, senalerent en la dite ville; et illeoqes, com
" gentez forsnetez, abaterunt le mayson dun Richard Scryveyn,
" et un autre meason du Robert de la Chambre, servanz del

" more sufficient, as they said, and containing many liberties,
" and franchises, and obligations, and general acquittances,
" menacing greatly, as is above said: the which Abbot and
" Convent, through fear of such menaces of the great rout
" that was about them, and through duress, as is above said,
" caused to be sealed such deeds as the said persons had
" ordered, as well to those of the town of Le Barnet, as of
" the said town of Saint Alban's, copies of which follow after.

" And also, the said persons asked after the Prior and other
" monks of the said Abbey, in especial, the Seneschal of the
" Abbot, and others of his council, and others of his servants,
" to have slain them; the which had fled from the said
" Abbey, and still are in strange parts, for the saving of their
" lives; to the great deterioration of divine services and
" counsel, and other services by them to be done, to the
" honour of God and of the said Abbey.

" And besides this, they went away into the said town;
" and there, like people deranged, pulled down the house of
" one Richard Scryveyn, and another house of Robert de la
" Chambre, servants of the said Abbot, notwithstanding that

---

[1] *monassant* in MS

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" dit Abbe, nient contreesteant que le dit Abbe enprist pur " ces dites servanz, que si ils enavoient de riens maffet, que " le dresse sorroit mult resonablement; et qil promist auxi al " dite route, a lour requeste, de les voyder hors de soun ser- " vicez.

" Et apres cestez choses issint feates, les dites gentz fesoient " proclamacion en plein march en la dite ville de Seint Auban, " que totez gentz de pays environ vendroient al dite ville, " araiez en lour armez, pur les aforcer en mayntenaunce de " les droiturez le Roy et de la commune, al entent destre " meyntenuz et enforcez, com il semble, en les tortez et " injuriez qils avoient feat, et qils furent en purpos de feaare, " et pur done comfort as autres villes de seignourie du dit " Abbe, de vener et demander tielx chartres, et feare com ils " avoient feat: que issint fuit feat par autres villez meynte- " nant apres la dite proclamacion.

" Et touz ces grevancez et horribilitez furent fetez, apres " ceo qune proclamacion fuit fait a Londres, de part nostre " Seignour le Roy, de pardon que le Roy avoit grauntee a " les communes; par cause de quel, fuit commande de par le

" the said Abbot undertook for [1] these said servants, that if " they had misdone in anything, redress should be most " reasonably made; and that he made promise also to the " said rout, at their request, to turn them out of his service.

" And after these things so done, the said folks made pro- " clamation in full market in the said town of Saint Alban's, " that all people of the country about should come to the " said town, arrayed in their arms, to reenforce them in " maintenance of the rights of the King and of the commons, " to the intent to be maintained and supported, as it seems, " in the wrongs and injuries which they had done, and which " they might be purposing to do, and to give encouragement " to other towns of the lordship of the said Abbot, to come " and demand such charters, and do as they had done: which " was so done by other towns forthwith after the said pro- " clamation.

" And all these grievances and horrors were committed, " after that a proclamation was made at London, on behalf of " our Lord the King, of pardon which the King had granted " to the commons; by reason whereof, it was commanded on

[1] Or perhaps " his," " *ces*" standing for " *ses*."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" Roy en mesme la proclamacion, que totez gentz dussent " aler a sez hostelx, et se tener en pes saunz feare outre cel " temps treoble, turbacion, ou lever, ou autre affray ou " grevance. A quel proclamacion les plusours de lez ditez " gentz de Seint Auban furent presentez, et le oyerent. Sur " quei supplient les Abbe et Covent a lour Seignour le Roy, " et a soun Conseil, de les ordeigner un covenable remedie, " al honour de Dieu et de Seint Esglise."

" the King's behalf in the same proclamation, that all persons " should go to their houses, and keep themselves in peace " without causing after such time trouble, disturbance, or " uprising, or other affray or grievance. At which procla- " mation most of the people of Saint Alban's were present, " and heard it. Wherefore entreat the Abbot and Convent " of their Lord the King, and of his Council, to ordain for " them a befitting remedy, to the honour of God and of " Holy Church."

Continuatio materiæ prætitulatæ.

The insurgents demand aid from the towns of Barnet and Saint Alban's.

Illucescente die Veneris, [1] die iræ, die tribulationis et angustiæ, die calamitatis et miseriæ, nondum finitis Matutinis apud Sanctum Albanum, venere de villa de Barnet sub festinatione maxima, qui nunciarent communes mandasse, ut assumptis secum communibus villarum de Barnet et de Sancto Albano, cum armis quibus se defendere scivere melius, Londonias properare festinarent : sin alias, viginti millia eorum accessura, simul ad incendendum villas præfatas, et eos cum potestate magna adductura.

The Abbot deems it advisable to

[2] Res statim notificatur Abbati, qui dubitans utrum præmissa suggestio veritate fulciretur, et præcavens verisimiliter pericula eventura, si ex præcepto ejusdem

---

[1] In allusion probably to the commencing line of the Sequence in the "Office of the Dead,—

"*Dies iræ, dies illa.*"

[2] The narrative in Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.*, vol. I. p. 458, is derived from the same source apparently as this, but in a condensed form.

communitas mitteretur absque Regis et sui Consilii mandato, statuit ex deliberato suo consilio, et ordinavit, quod duodecim de valentioribus familiaribus, et duodecim valentiores de prædicta villa, ad Regem et dictam communitatem, pro præmissorum veritate inquirenda, solummodo mitterentur, ad certificandum eisdem patriam et villam prædictam eisdem fore satis fideles, dominos communitati et [1] benevolos, et vicinos sibi invicem satis amicabiles; sic quod non foret necesse Dominum Regem, seu communitatem prædictam, illuc accedere pro aliqua discordia inibi reformanda; ipsosque pro loco et tempore eisdem [2] limitandis fore paratos pro utilitate Regis et reipublicæ dimicaturos.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

send a deputation to the King and the Commons.

Sed hujusmodi consilium pervertit villanorum prædictorum et nativorum Monasterii ejusdem malitia præcogitata, libertas diu concupita, honores et divitiæ expositæ et promissæ. Proinde spreto consilio dicti Domini Abbatis, quilibet villanorum prædictorum proximum et vicinum suum evigilavit, et de adeundo communitatem prædictam cum optimo eorum apparatu, pro libertatibus suis pristinis recuperandis, et injuriis suis vindicandis, animavit.

The villeins and bondmen refuse to follow his advice.

They prepare to join the movement in London.

Cum ergo essent simul congregati, de sua multitudine et virtute nimium præsumentes, colloquebantur solummodo de pristinis libertatibus recuperandis, de injuriis in Abbatem, Priorem, et alios officiarios et vicinos, vindicandis. Videntes vero familiares prædicti Domini Abbatis mandatum et propositum domini sui fore penitus immutandum, nec se posse tantæ multitudini resistere; metuentes etiam ne talia machinamenta in contemptum Regis et reipublicæ per prædictos villanos attentanda, pro eo quod tunc ductores eorum esse videbantur, possent eis verisimiliter imputari, consulentes indemnitati propriæ, et domini sui, præ-

The retainers of the Abbot, in despair, wait upon the Earl of Warwick, at Barnet, requesting him to assure the King of their continued loyalty.

[1] *eqa*, apparently.

[2] *limitandos* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

dicti Abbatis, accesserunt ad Comitem Warwici, qui tunc temporis apud Barnet versus Regem itinerando Missam audivit, certificantes eidem de causa et primo proposito domini sui prænotati; supplicantes quod dictum propositum certificaretur coram Rege, et Consilio ejusdem, quicquid in posterum aliter fieret per communitatem prædictam. Quorum factum idem Comes optime acceptavit, et multipliciter approbavit, promittens eosdem versus Regem et Consilium suum pro viribus suis indemnes conservare.

He promises them to do so.

The retainers of the Abbot then proceed to London.

Progrediuntur deinde villani et familiares dicti Domini Abbatis versus Londonias; [1] dissimiliter tamen hii et illi, de Abbathia, scilicet, et de villa; quia nostrates ad proficiendum, villani ad officiendum, se pararunt. Cum enim ventum fuisset non procul a Londoniis, juxta prædium quoddam Magistri Hospitalis Sancti Johannis, cui nomen "Heybury," vident ibidem quamdam multitudinem, quasi viginti millium rusticorum et communis vulgi, qui, immisso igne in editissimas domos, quæ jam ardebant inextinguibiliter, nitebantur cum diversis instrumentis cuncta quæ incendio dissolvi non poterant, subvertere machinamentis solo tenus. Visi autem, a quodam illorum ductore, qui vocabatur "Johannes Straw," mox accersiti et coacti, fidem ei [2] [fecerunt] quod Regi Ricardo et communibus adhærerent.

Oath exacted by John Strawe, one of the insurgent leaders.

Continuatio.

Arrival of the insurgents from Saint Al-

[3] Cum ergo inde recessissent, et Londonias pervenissent, mox villani, Abbathiæ famulos relinquentes, ad malignitatis se [4] commenta converterunt. Adeuntes

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 458.

[2] Omitted in the text, but supplied from Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 458.

[3] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 467.

[4] *comenta* in MS.

autem ecclesiam Sanctæ Mariæ de [1] Arcubus, quæ sita est Londoniis, ibidem tractare cœperunt de ancillatione Monasterii, et quomodo ea, quæ diu [2] inter eos secrete voluerant, perducere possent ad effectum; ut, videlicet, novis gauderent bondis circa villam, in quibus libere sua pascerent animalia, et piscationem sine calumnia in certis obtinerent locis, necnon venationes et aucupationes iterum haberent in certis locis, et pro suæ voluntatis arbitrio molas erigerent manuales ubicunque placeret; et ut ballivus libertatis nihil interponeret infra villæ limites, et obligationes reposcerent, quas fecerant quondam parentes eorum piæ memoriæ Ablati Ricardo de Walingforde, et alias chartas, si quæ forent, illis præjudiciales; omnia quoque, breviter præscribendo, munimenta in Abbathia, vel illis firmamento vel Monasterio detrimento.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Bondmen's insurrection in London; and account of their designs against the Abbey.

Et ut [3] celerius optatum consequerentur effectum, quidam laudaverunt Walterum Tyler adeundum, ducem ribaldorum et rusticorum de Cantia, ut, accepta ab eo potestate, (quia nunquam putaverunt majorem in regno futurum, nec leges terræ de cætero valituras, eo quod jam maxima pars juridicorum perempta fuerat, et reliqua, juxta æstimationem ipsorum, fuerat perimenda,) domum redirent, et strictis conditionibus expeterent quæ volebant: ut, videlicet, si Abbas decerneret negandum esse quod peterent, mox incendium comminarentur domui, et mortem monachis, necnon postremo totius monasterii demolitionem, ita ut in eo non relinqueretur lapis super lapidem.

They propose to consult Walter Tyler, in reference to their designs.

Alii vero asserebant esse securius ad eundum Regis præsentiam, quæ tunc nulli neganda fuit, et ab eo esse petendam litteram, sub Privato Sigillo, Abbati dirigendam; ut, videlicet, Abbas eis redderet libertates et jura, quæ patres et antecessores eorum

Also, to demand the King's sanction, by letter under the Privy Seal.

[1] *Archubus* in MS.
[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 467.
[3] *scelerius* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Henrici Regis temporibus habuerunt. Laudatum est utrumque consilium, et tam Regem pro littera Abbati dirigenda, quam Walterum pro mittendis, si necesse foret, in subsidium eorum et loci destructione, ganeonibus, adierunt.

William Gryndecobbe obtains a promise of the letter from the King.

Willelmus Gryndecobbe, qui plura debebat Monasterio, tum quia educatus, nutritus, et exhibitus, ibidem fuerat, tum propter propinquitatem monachorum, qui ejus consanguinei fuerant, et pro tunc fuerunt, maximus prosecutor istorum negotiorum extitit penes Regem; ita ut sexta vice coram turba Regi genua flecteret pro dicta littera, quam obtinuit, obtinenda. Ipse etiam in primis prolocutor principalis pro istis negotiis ipsi Waltero, [1] idolo rusticorum. Fuerunt [2] tamen quamplures alii coadjutores malitiæ penes ipsum, qui in tantum Abbatem et Priorem, et quosdam e monachis, depravarunt de injusta dominatione in suos rusticos, de oppressione communium, de retentione stipendiorum pauperum et servientium, ut commoverent ipsum Walterum, quanquam non fuisset propositi sui recedere de Londoniis, nec quemquam a se de suis sequacibus mittere, ad promittendum eis adventum suum ad radendum barbas Abbatis et Prioris, et cæterorum monachorum; [3] id est, ad decapitandum eos, cum numero viginti millium, si necesse foret, vel si ducerent mittendum esse pro ipso; ita duntaxat, ut ipsi in omnibus mandatis ejus parerent, et nihil præterirent de universis quæ mandaret. Et dedit eis mandata quæ facerent mox post eorum adventum ad propria, sicuti dederat universis et singulis qui de eo recesserant, vel recessuri erant, sub affirmatione juramenti, quod nihil præterirent intactum de ejus jussionibus et doctrina; quæ in sequentibus edocemus.

He also pleads before Tyler against the Abbot and monks of Saint Alban's.

Tyler promises them his assistance, and threatens death to the Abbot and monks.

Hac ergo accepta securitate, domum redire dis-

[1] *ydolo* in MS.
[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 469.
[3] *.i.* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

ponunt. Prævenit tamen eorum adventum quidam de famulis Abbathiæ, cursu equorum velocissimo, et mortuum nunciavit Archiepiscopum, mortuum Thesaurarium, mortuos quamplures alios, et nullam inesse communibus misericordiam aut gratiam, sed quoscunque odirent sine pietate trucidare; decollandum fore Priorem, et alios certos monachos periculo subjacere, si vim et adventum communium expectarent.

News of the recent events in London is brought to the Abbey.

Fugit ergo Prior, et cum eo quatuor monachi, alii quoque familiares Monasterii nonnulli, et per longa itinera, per magnaque pericula, quidam e monachis equis [1] vecti, quidam pedibus, ad Tynemutham tandem trepidi pervenerunt. Villani vero, non diu post recessum Prioris, ut dicitur, redierunt; sed ante omnes, Willelmus Gryndecobbe et Willelmus Cadyndone, pistor, festinarunt, ut ipsi saltem aliquid fecisse viderentur ante adventum sociorum. Cupiebant revera specialius aliquid [2] illis ascribi posse præ cæteris, ut magni postea haberentur. Hii igitur, in adventu illorum, nunciaverunt cuncta sibi prospere evenisse, de cætero non servos, sicut hactenus, sed dominos, futuros esse, de magnis [3] [et] mirabilibus negotiis contra Abbathiam expedisse. Et ideo in primis, ad diffiduciandum Abbatem, faldas quas fecerat in [4] Fawntone Wode, et sylvis aliis, esse frangendas ipsa nocte, et portas de [4] Ewode et aliis sylvis quantocius excidendas; domum quoque Subcellerarii, quæ ex adverso stratæ stabat, ubi pisces venduntur, quia videbatur aspectui burgensium impedire, et nobilitatem civium prægravare,—sic enim se jam vocabant,—omnibus viis et modis illico diruendam. Nec mora, stulti, stultorum [5] consentientes assertionibus, ipsa nocte ante quietem universa, ut præmittitur,

The Prior and other monks of the Abbey take to flight.

Gryndecobbe and another return to Saint Alban's, and make public their designs.

[1] *vectis* in MS.
[2] *illi* in MS.
[3] Inserted from Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. pp. 469, 470.
[4] *Fawconewode* and *Eywode* in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 470.
[5] *consensientes* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

infractione faldarum, [1] excissione portarum, et domus subversione, in magna mentis insania perpetrarunt.

Et hic finis diei Veneris apud Sanctum Albanum, et initium malorum subsequentium, quæ pro parte in proximo Capitulo [2] [perorabo], distinguendo jam diem Sabbati a die Veneris, ut posteris facti notitia melius nota fiat.

These the events of the Friday of the insurrection at Saint Alban's.

Continuatio materiæ [3] *prænotatæ.*

The people of Saint Alban's are summoned, under threats, to meet at Fawntone Wode.

Igitur die Sabbati mane surgentes [4] villici de Sancto Albano, tractaturi de hiis quæ [5] perpetrata fuerant, villani cum pompa magna egrediuntur ad Fawnton Wode; facta prius proclamatione, ne aliquis domi remaneat, qui arma ferre prævalet; sed omnes et singuli, statim sequentes, egrediantur cum armis et utensilibus quibus se melius defendere poterant, vel sciebant, sub pœna decapitationis; et nihilominus, si domum haberet propriam, dejectionis domus suæ, et amissionis omnium bonorum inibi repertorum. Gravis interminatio [6] benevolos et malevolos coegit accurrere, et accuratius subsequi incentores nequitiæ, Willelmum Gryndecobbe, cujus nomen ante præmisimus, et Willelmum Cadyndone, et alios quos supersedeo numerare.

The folds there are destroyed.

Ventum est ad locum præfixum cum turba multa; habitum et diffinitum est consilium quid peterent, quid facerent, quid minarentur. Consultum est de faldis in sylvis, de sylvarum portis, ut primo, si quid pridem fuerit relictum eis integrum, ut ita mox contereretur, ne ullis usibus de cætero foret aptum: secutum est opus malitiosum, consilium impium, et factum est ita.

---

[1] *excisione* in MS.

[2] Supplied from Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 470.

[3] *pretitulati* in MS.

[4] Sic in MS., probably intended for "*villani.*"

[5] *perpetrati* in MS.

[6] *benolos et malinos* in the text; but altered in the margin.

Thomas, 36th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

A great multitude of insurgents is collected at Saint Alban's.

[1] Deinde, cum eadem turba regrediuntur ad villam, ubi jam expectabant eorum reditum de villis circumjacentibus et dominio Monasterii rustici, et communes qui per eos, non inviti, citati convenerant, duo millia, vel amplius, ribaldorum. Dederant namque in mandatis hominibus villarum de libertate Sancti Albani, ut, omni excusatione postposita, et sub pœna præmissa, concurrerent simul et semel, petituri et habituri libertates quascunque petere decrevissent, et ut nullum permitterent generosum domi residere, sed omnes secum ducerent in auxilium eorundem. Nolentes vero cum eis communiter pergere, et fidem eis facere, decollarent, et eorum habitacula diruerent aut conflagrarent: sic enim docendo præceperat eis Walterus Tylere, dominus et magister ipsorum. Cumque vidissent turbam quæ convenerat ipsorum jussu, magnos se reputantes, non modice confortati sunt, et elevatum est cor eorum; moxque jungentes dextras, fidem acceperunt ab invicem, et dederunt [2] seisinam warennæ et communium boscorum et camporum in boscis et campis Eleemosynarii de Sopwelle Bury per ramos arborum. Ceperunt quemdam cuniculum vivum, inter eos in plano campi per multitudinem populi vi captum, et in quadam hasta coram se ferri statuerunt, et super collistrigium in villa Sancti Albani, in signum libertatis et warennæ sic adeptæ, defixerunt; unde, quia libertates Eleemosynariæ, quod est patrimonium Christi, infringere primitus tentaverunt, per campos ejusdem tracti, et per ligna boscorum ejusdem, eorum demeritis exigentibus, ut infra dicetur, merito sunt suspensi. Deinde cum superbia magna ad portas Monasterii properarunt, demonstraturi quantam potestatem adepti fuerant de Waltero prædicto.

They formally give seisin of the Abbey's property.

They fasten a rabbit upon the pillory.

The offenders are afterwards drawn through the same fields, and hanged.

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 471.

[2] From this word down to "*suntsuspensi*," the context is omitted in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 471.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

They cause the prison to be opened, and release the prisoners.

Cum itaque pervenissent ad portas, quæ eis apertæ fuerunt, carcerem a janitore illis [1] reserari cum indicibili fastu jusserunt. Qui non ignarus de illorum proposito, quid, videlicet, præcepturi fuerant, quidve facturi,—nam Abbas per quosdam de villanis, quorum tetigerat Deus corda, occulte de omnibus edoctus fuerat, et quid facturus esset janitor, edocuerat,—confestim ostia carceris reseravit. Ingressi ergo cunctos vinctos eduxerunt, et liberos abire jusserunt; ita duntaxat, ut communitati fidem de cætero deberent, et gratiam, et eis inseparabiliter adhærerent. Quemdam autem, quem morte dignum judicabant, inter alios extractum de carcere, ipsi, judices effecti, et carnifices, decollaverunt in larga terra ante januas Abbathiæ; et caput, cum clamore diabolico, quem Londoniis didicerant in decollatione Archiepiscopi, deferentes ad collistrigium, in sublime fixerunt, ut cunctis patesceret eos novis uti posse legibus, novis fultos esse privilegiis. Non multo post illud factum, venerunt et villani de Barnet, villanis de [2] Sancto Albano fœderati, ad [3] supplendum pravorum numerum, et ipsi venientes simili mente contra Abbathiam.

One of the prisoners executed by them.

They are joined by the insurgents from Barnet.

Richard de Walingforde arrives from London, with the letter written by the King for the villeins of Saint Alban's.

Circa horam diei tertiam, cursu velocissimo equi sui vectus, venit de Londoniis Ricardus de Walingforde, maximus villanorum Sancti Albani, qui ibidem remanserat pro littera deferenda, pro qua supra retulimus Willelmum Gryndecobbe Regi totiens supplicasse; deferens ante eum vexillum, sive pencellum, displicatum, de armis Sancti Georgii, juxta morem illorum qui Londoniis tot scelera perpetrarunt. Hujus adventum cum cognovissent villani, assumpta statim cum eis turba communium patriæ et rusticorum, quæ, ut diximus, citata per eosdem advenerat, obviam occurrunt eidem ad largam terram; ubi descendens equo suo, et

[1] *aperiri* in the margin.
[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 472.
[3] *suplendum* in MS.

figens standardum suum, jussit ut omnis populus, velut fit in bello, adhæreret standardo. Et post modicum temporis spatium, quod indulsit colloquio et consilio villanorum de habendo tractatu cum Abbate, præcepit communi plebi cum standardo stare, et eorum [1] reditum ibidem expectare; donec, videlicet, responsum certum obtinerent, quid Abbas decerneret faciendum de petitionibus ei ex parte populi porrigendis. Ingressus est igitur in ecclesiam ipse, et plures de majoribus, et illico pro Abbate missum est [2] in cameram, ut veniret, et communibus responderet. Ita enim tunc temporis gloriabantur eo nomine, ut nullum [3] censerent nomen honorabilius nomine "communitatis," nec quemquam de cætero reputaturi fuerunt dominum, juxta æstimationem suam stolidam, nisi Regem solummodo et [4] communes. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Abbas vero, qui jamdudum citius mori decreverat pro libertate tuenda Monasterii, quam quicquam facere quod ecclesiæ suæ cederet præjudicio, pulsatus suorum monachorum precibus, monitionibus, et assertionibus, qui dicebant nihil prævalere Monasterio mortem suam in hac causa, etsi omnino mori decerneret, cum irrationabile vulgus firmiter proposuisset vel obtinere petenda, vel illum et monachos suos morti tradere, Monasteriumque cremare, tandem victus, descendit ad eos. Qui cum venisset in ecclesiam, post brevem salutationem, Ricardus de Walyngforde porrexit eidem [5] litteram regiam, quam nuper Willelmus Gryndecobbe non tam obtinuit, quam extorsit, a Rege, sicut prædiximus: cujus tenor talis est.— Determination of the Abbot not to yield. He at length allows the letter to be presented to him.

[1] *redditum* in MS.

[2] These two words are not in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 472.

[3] *censerant* in MS.

[4] *comunes* in MS.

[5] *breve regium, quod*, in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 472.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Littera regia pro restitutione libertatum villanorum Sancti Albani.

Tenor of the said letter, A.D. 1381.

"Trecher en Dieu.—A la peticion de nos amez liges de la "ville de Seint Alban, nous volons et mandoms que certeines "chartres, esteantz en vostre garde, faitz par nostre progeni-"tour, le Roy Henry, a les burgeis et bones gentz de la dite "ville, de commune, et de pasture, et de pescherie, et de "certeines autres comodites, expresses en mesmes les chartres, "a ceo qils diont, facetz liverer as dites burgeys et bones "genntz, ceo que lei et reson le requeront; par ensi qils neient "matiere de pleindre desore a nous pur cele cause. Donez "soutz nostre Signet, a Londres, le quinzime jour de Juyn, "lan de nostre regne quarte."

[Translation.]

"Very dear in God.—At the petition of our beloved lieges "of the town of Saint Alban's, we do will and command that "certain charters, being in your keeping, made by our pro-"genitor, King Henry, unto the burgesses and good folks of "the said town, of common, and of pasture, and of piscary, "and of certain other advantages, expressed in the same "charters, as they say, you do cause to be delivered unto the "said burgesses and good folks, the which law and right "require; that so they may have no ground for making "plaint from henceforth unto us for such reason. Given "under our Signet, at London, the fifteenth day of June, "in the fourth year of our reign."

Continuatio processus materiæ prænotati.

The Abbot expostulates with the insurgents as to the contents of the letter.

Dominus autem Abbas, recepta cum reverentia debita et perlecta littera, informare nitebatur et commonere eos, qualiter omnia talia per placita fuerunt suorum patrum temporibus terminata, et exinde recordum esse apud Westmonasterium in rotulis regiis; unde juxta leges regni, antiquitus usitatas, asseruit eos nullum jus vel clameum habere debere in omnibus quæ petebant.

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 473.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Ricardus de Walyngforde, omnium prolocutor, respondit ad hæc, dicens communes jam pro tempore dominari, leges penitus non curare, nec rationes tales velle vel expectare vel acceptare.—"Quare consulo," inquit, "vos, et hortor, ne quovismodo communitatem exas- "perare tentetis; quæ nullatenus est sedanda, donec "cuncta quæ mente conceperant [1] uno modo vel alio "nanciscantur." Cumque nondum adquiesceret Abbas, sed rationes et allegationes pro se plures faceret, quare non deberet petita concedere, idem Ricardus, cum majoribus villæ qui affuerunt isto colloquio, [2] subintulerunt; —"Considerate," inquiunt, "ad millia populi "ante fores Monasterii festinum responsum præsto- "lantis, qui in nos proculdubio suum furorem conver- "tent, si diutius immorati fuerimus pro hac causa; aut "enim decreverunt obtinere petita repente, aut pro "Waltero Tylere nuncios mittere, ut cum viginti mil- "libus veniat, in subversionem loci istius, et periculum "capitum monachorum."

Richard de Walyngforde warns the Abbot not to delay.

Abbas vero, tactus dolore cordis intrinsecus, cum audisset talia, dixit eis;—"Heu! heu!" inquit, "boni proximi, "jam triginta duo anni sunt ex quo Abbas et pater "vester extiti, et nunquam vos infestavi vel contris- "tavi; sed quotiens in tribulatione fuistis, et angustia, "laboravi vestris necessitatibus et miseriis depellendis; "et vos me omnino subvertere nitimini, intimum ami- "cum vestrum, et placidum dominum, sine causa." Cui illi,—"Fatemur," inquiunt, "vos et æquum et pla- "cidum nobis fuisse dominum, et [3] idcirco nequaquam "proposuimus in diebus vestris vos pro causa hujusce- "modi molestasse. Expectavimus siquidem diem mortis "vestræ, ut post fata vestra de successore vestro in "hac causa triumphassemus: sed jam nihil vobis et

The Abbot again expostulates.

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 474.

[2] Sic in MS., in the plural.

[3] *iccirco* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" nobis superest, nisi ut vos, pro periculo devitando, " celerius adquiescatis; et nos, ne mora nobis etiam " vitæ periculum generet, ad communes cum uno " responso vel alio revertamur."

The Abbot at length yields to their demands.

Abbas igitur, librans pericula quæ incumbebant, ad devitandum magis malum, minus malum elegit incurrere, et concessit eisdem universa quæ petere voluerunt. Cernentes [1] idcirco villani jam tempus suæ malitiæ arridere, mox petitiones, ut præmisimus, specificant, postulantes novas chartas illis fieri libertatum, et obligationes, quas fecerant patres eorum Monasterio, ipsis protinus redonari. Nec mora; cupiens Abbas eorum importunitate carere, tradi jussit obligationes quæ petebantur, facturus chartas pro illorum arbitrio de quibuscunque libertatibus voluissent. Igitur mox obligationes, cum quibusdam domus munimentis et rotulis, quas extorserant ab Archidiacono, quia nec jura civilia nec canonica de cætero frequentare cogitaverant, in foro villæ, juxta Crucem, flammis consumpserunt.

Bonds and other Abbey muniments are delivered to the multitude, and burnt.

An ancient Charter of liberties is demanded to be surrendered; which is not known to exist.

Sed ista sufficere non valebant indisciplinato populo, quin [2] quamdam chartam antiquam reposcerent de libertatibus villanorum, cujus litteræ capitales fuerunt, de auro una, altera de [3] azorio, sine qua non posse satisfieri votis populi asserebant. Abbas autem affirmavit se nullam talem chartam scire, nec quidem de illa audisse perante; sed contentos eos esse rogavit ad præsens, quod omnia obtinuerant ab eo quæ potuit conferre eis, et nihil negaverat quod duxerant postulandum; velle se chartam inter munimenta requirere, si uspiam inveniri posset, et eis sine fraude resignare, tantum jam quiescerent a furore.

Itur ergo a majoribus de ecclesia ad minores: renunciatur eisdem Abbatis responsum; renunciatur omnia adepturos firmamento sigillorum Abbatis et Conventus

---

[1] *iccirco* in MS.

[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 475.

[3] *azozio* by mistake in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

post Nonam; quiescere debere ad tempus illud. [1] Quibus dicta communitas credere noluit, quousque Dominus Abbas illud idem in propatulo in propria sua persona in Le Romeland, ante Occidentalem partem dictæ ecclesiæ dicti monasterii, et in crastino in pulpito, in medio ecclesiæ ad hoc posito, illud idem dictæ communitati promisisset, et chartas inde confectas juxta eorum arbitrium deliberasset. Tamen interim ribaldi, cum instrumentis claustrum ingredientes, de locutorio forinseco lapides molares, qui in pavimento ostii locutorii, in munimentum et memoriam antiqui placiti inter villanos et Monasterium [2] tempore quondam Abbatis Ricardi, locati fuerant, levaverunt, asportaverunt, et ad communes detulerunt, et ibidem minutatim confregerunt, dantes partem cuique, ut panis benedictus Dominicis diebus partiri et conferri in ecclesiis parochialibus consuevit; ut, videlicet, videntes easdem particulas, apud se recognoscerent sese olim in ea causa de Monasterio vindicasse.

Other excesses committed by the multitude, within the precincts of the Abbey.

Indultum est spatium prandio monachorum, sed quod non proficeret manducantibus, quoniam a facie mœroris et angoris, tristitiæ et pavoris, [3] cibabantur pane lacrymarum, et panem utique doloris manducabant, et potus eorum fletibus miscebatur. Quis enim sanus, sapiens, pro tunc lamentari non debuit, videns mutatum rerum ordinem, servos, versa vice, dominis imperare, in tantum ut ubique vita et mors essent in manibus rusticorum, qui dominari nesciunt, misereri nolunt? Quis temperaret a fletibus, cernens nobile [4] caput regni, urbem dico Londoniarum, perditam per diem et noctem integram, et communium voluntati subjectam? Quis non

Reflections upon this lamentable state of things.

[1] From this word down to "*delibe-*" *rasset,*" the context is omitted in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 475.

[2] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[3] In allusion to *Psalm* lxxx. 5.

[4] *capud* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

expavesceret, cum ipsum caput cleri dignissimum a vilissimæ conditionis hominibus obtruncatum audiret; Archiepiscopum, scilicet, in medio regni tam crudeliter interfectum, et regni Thesaurarium cum eo pariter decollatum? Quis non doluisset Regem Angliæ, et nobilitate et dignitate cunctis mundi regibus præferendum, in tantum a servis artari, ut nihil præter eos facere prævaleret; et ipsam nobilem et approbatam regni militiam in conspectu silere rusticorum, et eorum sequi per omnia voluntatem?

Danger of destruction to the Monastery.

[1] Novissime, ut ad Sanctum Albanum redeamus.—Quanta tristitia putandum est fuisse repleta corda monachorum, qui videbant illud celebre monasterium jam vel constare suorum indulgentia nativorum, qui nec indulgere sciunt, nec amare dominos, vel ipsorum furore et iracundia conflagrandum?

The insurgents return to the Abbey, for the promised Charter of liberties.

Talibus ergo ferculis ministrabatur monachis eo die, donec tempus advenit post Nonam, quo villani pro charta libertatis obtinenda venerunt. Venientibus autem illis, convenit ad portam Monasterii turba copiosa, amplius quam duo millia nebulonum; qui omnes una voce, una mente, firmarunt, vel Portam Magnam illico diruendam, vel chartas burgensibus esse tradendas.

The Abbot is compelled to allow them to draw up the Charter for themselves.

Fecerat autem Dominus Abbas fieri quamdam chartam secundum petitionem eorum, et misit ut legerent eam in concione villanorum; et si dignarentur eam acceptare, paratus erat ad confirmandum eam roboramine sigillorum Abbatis et Conventus. Sed non potuit placere eis, quod ipsi non conceperant; sed cum magna superbia miserunt Abbati per quemdam armigerorum ipsius, ut destinaret eis suum clericum cum incausto et pergameno; ut quod ipsi decernerent, ipse scriberet, et expost Abbas et Conventus apponerent sigilla sua. Abbas vero renunciavit eisdem se confirmaturum universa quæ vellent, ut tantum de cætero forent amici,

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 476.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

et desisterent ab inceptis. Sed postquam et clericum habuissent et chartam confecissent, juxta vota sua confirmandam et sigillandam, non tamen satisfactum est eis; sed dixerunt quamdam superesse chartam in Monasterio libertatum suarum antiquarum, quam juraverunt eis esse reddendam, vel Monasterium diruendum. Abbas autem bonos et honoratos armigeros patriæ misit ad eos, qui renunciarent eum velle, si cuperent, in crastino coram eis Missam celebrare, et super Sacramentum, quod sumpturus erat, cum omnibus suis monachis, vel quos ipsi ducerent adhibendos, juramento firmare, se nullam talem chartam penes eos scienter retinere.

A fresh demand is made, for the ancient Charter of liberties.

Sed nec sic quidem poterant mitigari: aut omnino recepturi erant quod haberi non poterat, aut in prima sententia permansuri. Abbas ergo quid faceret, quem angustiæ premebant undique, et dolores nimis affligebant? Remisit ergo eosdem viros quos ante miserat, qui nunciarent eis Abbatem in omnibus [1] voluntati suæ velle parere; eos quoddam impossibile exigere; rogare ut condescenderent rationi, et, ex quo talis charta non potuit inveniri, componerent ipsi chartam quibuscunque vellent libertatibus aut conditionibus exaratam, de temporibus Henrici Regis, et Abbatis qui tunc supererat, annotandam; et sigillis protinus firmaretur. Sed adhuc ita non potuit satisfieri ganeonibus, affirmantibus se nulli juramento fidem daturos, velle chartam irrecuperabilem recuperare, aut Monasterium ignibus concremare.

The Abbot makes them a fresh offer in substitution for it; as it cannot be found.

Tandem, Deo volente, quia plura damna illaturi erant suis proximis, et non poterant vacare destructioni Monasterii simul et proximorum detrimento, conventum est ut, more treugarum, Abbathia gauderet indemnitate [2] usque in crastinum, ad horam nonam; tunc

Their demand is postponed until the morrow.

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 477.

[2] Repeated in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

proculdubio subitura dispendium, nisi charta præfata, quæ non habebatur, communibus exhiberetur. Nihilominus rustici et nativi Abbatis et Conventus, simul cum [1] communibus patriæ, et quibusdam de villanis, ad numerum mille quingentorum hominum omnis conditionis, persistentes ante Magnam Portam, instigante sola malitia, totum ædificium portæ destruere se velle dicebant, si quisquam vellet percutere primum ictum. In tantum enim nativi Monasterii infesti fuere suis dominis, ut quamvis concederentur eis chartæ libertatis, potius destruere Monasterium cuperent, quam chartas obtinere præfatas. Mittebatur eis [2] cervisia [3] abundanter, cum panibus in magnis cuvis, ad portam, ut quilibet biberet et tolleret quod volebat, ut vel sic pro benevolentia ostensa conquiescerent.

Certain of the insurgents propose to destroy the Great Gate.

They are abundantly supplied with bread and ale.

Sed nihil hæc omnia profecerunt, donec quidam de majoribus villæ veniret, et periculo se objectaret inter illos, conscientia ad hoc inductus. Hic ergo cum venisset, satis caute compescuit eos, dicens ;— " Vos," inquit, " ribaldi, quid facitis ? Quid moli- " mini ? Nunquid vos intenditis dare primum ictum " in prostratione hujus ædificii, qui estis extranei " vel adventitii ? Et non nos potius, qui sumus " burgenses et liberi hujus villæ ? Quiescite ab hiis " cœptis, et burgenses [4] sequimini ; et quid ipsi decre- " verunt facere, faciatis ; ipsi enim vos ducent, " et adducent ad loca diruenda, vel certa facienda." Hoc [5] commento fecit eos a porta recedere, et ad aliam congregationem similium ribaldorum, quæ in villa fuerat, properare ; ubi quicquid restabat temporis [6] illius diei, consumpserunt in dejectione domorum, in confractione utensilium, vel rerum inventarum in eis-

One of the principal townsmen expostulates with them.

Devastation committed at Saint Alban's.

[1] *comunibus* in MS.
[2] *servisia* in MS.
[3] *habundanter* in MS.
[4] *seqmini* in MS.
[5] *comento* in MS.
[6] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 478.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

dem, secundum quod didicerant Londoniis a Waltero præfato.

Præsumpserunt insuper, sub vexillo regio displicato, proclamationes facere de vigiliis locandis circa villam in numero copioso, (ne forte venirent armati in adjutorium Abbathiæ, et occuparent incautos de semitis observandis, et viis circa fluvium et Sanctum Germanum,) ne ullus exiret ibidem monachus, vel intraret; et si ibi aliquis apprehendi valeret, vel decollaretur vel usque in crastinum secura custodia servaretur; unde contigit plus quam centum illas observare partes, ut si forte Prior Monasterii, vel qui cum eo recesserant, reversi fuissent per illam viam inter ribaldos, decollati fuissent. Proclamarunt etiam, ut si cuiquam deberetur pro mercede vel stipendio, ulla [1] pecunia, de Abbate, Priore, vel monachis cæteris, veniret in crastino petiturus; et burgenses villæ Sancti Albani satisfacere curarent de bonis Monasterii, quantum sufficere possent ipsa bona cuilibet sic petere volenti. Pluraque magisteria præsumpserunt, quæ nimis longum esset per singula numerare.

The insurgents at Saint Alban's issue a proclamation.

Dum ergo illi circa talia satis inutiliter occuparentur, intravit quidam cum gladio et parma penticium Abbatis, audacter petens centum marcas ab Abbate donari sibi; vel certe mox, congregata familia impia, ignem immitteret in grangiam Sancti Petri et manerium de Kyngesbury, quæ sunt sita prope villam. Fuerat nempe quondam firmarius manerii de Kyngesbury, et cum deberet [2] pecuniæ magnam summam Conventui, et non haberet unde redderet, fugam latenter arripuit, legum censuram timens. Jam ergo reversus, affirmavit se timore Prioris, qui eum pro eadem [1] pecunia persecuturus fuerat, non fugam inisse, sed ad amicos transisse, qui ei succurrissent de tanta [1] pecunia, quanquam injuste, solvenda; et modo se

A sum of money is extorted from the Abbot by the former farmer of Kyngesbury.

[1] *peccunia* in MS. | [2] *peccunie* in MS

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

petere tantam summam pro damnis illatis sibi ratione subitæ transitionis de manerio; quæ quidem damna dixit se incurrisse per Priorem, cui nihil, omnibus [1] computatis, debuerat, sed cui debebantur centum marcæ de terminis quibus occupavit manerium supradictum; velle sibi satisfieri jam de præfata summa, quia tempus eam recuperandi arriserat, vel certe prædicta loca dare flammis. Habebat namque, ut asseruit, duo millia communium prope loca; cui nisi Abbas citius satisfaceret, adustione locorum ejus injurias vindicaret. Quid multa? Nulla in tantis turbinibus alia restabat via, nisi ut Abbas satisfaceret suæ petitioni fraudulentæ; tamen pulsatus ribaldus multorum precibus, de centum marcis recepit viginti libras, et abiit, jurans se malle quam totam illam [2] pecuniam Prioris habere personam, ut suas injurias in ejus capite valeret ulcisci; qui nihil utique unquam sibi injuriatus fuerat, sed potius eum foverat, et in multis adjuverat, donec sensit aperte ipsum fuisse damnosum Monasterio, et inutilem debitorem. Hiis et multis similibus damnis, injuriis, et terroribus, [3] afficiebantur Abbas et monachi eo die.

Qualiter humiliabantur villani Sancti Albani post mortem Walteri Tylere.

The monks contemplate taking to flight.

Pertransita nocte mœroris, in qua monachi constituti fuere in maxima perplexitate, quid agendum foret de conditione proposita per villanos nisi charta redderetur, quæ non potuit reperiri, et in qua fere cuncti consilium fecerant fugiendi, propter malitiam villanorum, qui occasiones quærebant destruendi Mo-

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 479.

[2] *peccuniam* in MS.

[3] *afficiebatur* in MS.

nasterium per talem impossibilem conditionem propositam; cœpit illucescere dies Dominicus, in qua et arrideret favorabilius divina consolatio pavore depressis, mœrore confectis. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Nempe supercilium villanorum repente humiliatum est, et superbia hesterna hodie concidit insperate. Rumores utique, illis plurimum displicentes, [1] spargebantur de morte turpissima fœdæ memoriæ ganeonis, sæpedicti Walteri Tylere, ipsorum magistri; quod occisus fuerat coram Rege, et quod [2] communitas Londoniarum confluxerat copiosa ad succurrendum Regi, et unanimiter resistendum [3] communibus de Kancia et Estsexia, aliisque nitentibus se levare contra Regem. Venerat insuper summo mane quidam ex Regis militibus, qui proclamari fecit pacem ex parte Regis, ut omnes ligei Regis, sub forisfactura vitæ et membrorum, conquiescerent ab hac [4] hora. News of the death of Walter Tylere reaches Saint Alban's.

Dominus quoque Rex misit præterea chartam protectoriam Abbati, pro Monasterio, et omnibus locis eidem pertinentibus, in hæc verba.—

Littera protectoria Regis, pro Abbate et quietu Sancti Albani generaliter directa.

" Richard, par la grace Dieux, Roi dEngletere et de France, " et Seignour dIrland, a touz nos ligez et communes del " Countee de Hertford, et de touz autres Countes adjonantz " et procheins.—Nous vous prions, chargeons, et comandons, Letter of protection, granted by the King to the Abbey of Saint Alban's.

[Translation.]

" Richard, by the grace of God, King of England and of " France, and Lord of Ireland, to all our lieges and commons " of the County of Hertford, and of all other Counties ad- " joining and near thereto.—We do pray you, charge, and

[1] *spergebantur* in MS.
[2] *comunitas* in MS.
[3] *comunibus* in MS.
[4] Walsingham *Hist. Angl.* Vol. I., p. 480.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" le plus estrement que nous poons, et sur la foy et ligeance
" que vous nous devetz, que a nostre treschier en Dieu lAbbe
" de Seint Auban, ne a nostre meson et monastier de dit
" lieu, (quest de nostre patronage,) ne a nulle de gentz,
" moignes, ne autres, ne a nulle dez biens, deinz le dit
" monastier, et lenclos dicelle, et en queconques autres
" places de dite Abbeie esteianz, ou a li et a les siens
" aportenantz, vous ne facez, ne soeffrez estre fait, en tant
" come en vous est, asqun gref, damage, ne moleste que-
" comqe, en cors ne biens, en queconqe manere. Kar si le
" dit Abbe ou ascun de siens eit mespris denver vous, nous
" mesmes de li ferrons de redresser, et [1]amender, sicom
" reson vodra. Et ceste nostre mandement pernez si a cuer,
" que nous vous en doions saver gre sur tout lamour et loialte
" que vous portez a nous. Done soutz nostre Graunt Seal, a
" nostre cite de Londres, le quinzime jour de Juin, lan du
" nostre regne quarte."

" command, the most strictly that we may, and upon the
" faith and allegiance which unto us you owe, that you do
" not, nor suffer to be done, so far as in you lies, any
" grievance, damage, or molestation whatsoever, in body or
" goods, in any manner whatsoever, unto our very dear in
" God, the Abbot of Saint Alban's, or unto our house and
" Monastery of the said place, (which is of our patronage,)
" or unto any of the people, monks or others, or unto any
" of the goods, within the said monastery, and the enclosure
" thereof, and in any other places whatsoever of the said
" Abbey being, or unto it and to its appurtenances. For if the
" said Abbot or any of his people has offended as towards
" you, we ourselves will make him give redress for the
" same, and make amends, as right shall demand. And this
" our command take so to heart, that it may behove us to
" congratulate you upon all the love and loyalty that unto us
" you bear. Given under our Great Seal, at our city of
" London, the fifteenth day of June, the fourth year of our
" reign."

---

[1] *amonder* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Continuatio processus materiæ et malitiæ prænotatæ.

The insurgents at Saint Alban's still persist in their demands.

[1] Oppidani tamen de Sancto Albano, cum hæc omnia comperissent, et nova frequenti relatione suis votis contraria percepissent, adhuc insensati et sine ratione libertates quidem expetere decreverunt, ipso die Dominico, dum adesset turba quæ ipsorum jussu citata fuerat, sub forma prænotata, de villis de Lutona, de Watford, de Barnet, de Rikemeresworth, de Trenge, et aliis circumjacentibus vicis et villis; ne viderentur ab hiis, quos tanto fastu vocaverant, nimis faciliter fuisse territi, vel regiis mandatis et monitionibus paruisse. Nihil enim futurum prævidentes, sed omnia præsentia solummodo considerantes, desideria cordis eorum sine ulla in posterum revocatione implenda putabant.

In so doing, they shew more moderation.

Quapropter, parvipendentes chartam regiam, quæ pacem obtulit cessantibus ab injustis levationibus et [2] extortionibus a die Veneris et deinceps, necnon pericula et damna, quæ eos manebant in posterum pro hujusmodi insurrectionibus et turbationibus, convenerunt cum turba multa mane prima Sabbati, hoc est, Dominica, ut ea quæ hesterno petierant, hodierno plenius recuperarent. Non tamen tam turbulente, tam immodeste, sicut prius; sed, pacem et tranquillitatem simulantes, petebant chartas præfatas, benevolentiam promittentes ex hiis inter villanos et monachos orituram, et in perpetuum duraturam; non attendentes quod quia—

> "De male quæsitis vix gaudet tertius hæres,
> "Nec habet eventus sordida præda bonos."

They conceal the King's Charter of provisional pardon.

Utque omnia hæc tutius agere viderentur, et majori velamine obumbrarent, chartam de forisfacturæ remissione, quam quidam ex ipsis a Rege pro Comitatu

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 481.

[2] *extorsionibus* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Hertfordiæ die præcedente obtinuerant et attulerant, quæ, ut prædiximus, [1] conditionaliter remissionem et gratiam, et manumissionem, promisit [2] communibus, occultare et reticere statuerunt, donec ea quæ petituri erant de Abbate, per fas aut nefas consequi potuissent; ut, videlicet, si eis adversitas ulla pro hiis in posterum oriretur, excusationem scrupulosam possent prætendere, se, scilicet, ante divulgationem chartæ præfatæ hæc petisse et obtinuisse; tanquam noluissent scienter contravenisse mandatis regiis, cum aperte constabat eos et scienter et voluntarie, sed dolose, non tam petisse, quam cum terroribus et minis extorsisse, chartas prætactas.

They extort certain Charters from the Abbot.

Igitur, ut præfati sumus, die et hora præmissis, intraverunt cameram Abbatis majores villanorum, et juxta condictum hesternum chartas libertatis exquirunt cum instantia, et pro votis accipiunt, ipsis dictantibus quæ volebant, et clerico assidentibus et astantibus, donec in eorum præsentia cuncta forent inserta, quæ pro eorum libertate fuerant meditati.[3]

Charta libertatis villanorum Sancti Albani, de Abbate et Conventu ibidem violenter extorta.

Charter of liberties, extorted by the insurgents from the Abbot, A.D. 1381.

"Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, præsentes litteras
" inspecturis vel audituris, nos, Thomas, permissione divina,
" Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventus,
" salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis nos assensu
" unanimi et voluntate communi concessisse, et hac præsenti
" charta nostra confirmasse, pro nobis et successoribus nos-
" tris, dilectis nobis in Christo omnibus et singulis burgensi-
" bus villæ [4] Sancti Albani, præsentibus et futuris, quod ipsi
" et successores sui perpetuis temporibus habeant et gaudeant
" omnibus et singulis libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus

---

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 482.

[2] *comunibus* in MS.

[3] At this point, the context in Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 482, varies from the text, and this Charter is not given.

[4] Repeated in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" infrascriptis, videlicet, quod ipsi et successores sui, in per-
" petuum, habeant et teneant communam pasturæ a villa
" Sancti Albani in alta via usque ad Stone Crouche, et ab-
" hinc in alta via usque ad Nodaissh, ac etiam a dicta villa
" Sancti Albani usque ad Mileayssh, in alta via versus Luton
" situatum; ac etiam in Barnetwode, et in Frytwode, et in
" Dernwellane, in tota semita transeundo per Oysturhille usque
" ad Kyngesbury; et a Kyngesbury transeundo per Gounel-
" stone usque in dictam villam Sancti Albani. Item, volumus
" et concedimus, pro nobis et successoribus nostris, dictis
" burgensibus communam pasturæ in alta via transeundo
" verus Hertfordiam usque ad finem Gonne Wodelane, et in
" quadam via modicum citra Gonne Wodelane, vocata 'Bemond-
" 'lane,' usque ad Rubiam Crucem, et abhinc in tota via trans-
" eundo per Newlane usque ad Sanctum Albanum, et exeundo
" eandem villam per Tounemandich in tota semita usque ad
" Cranestyl, et abhinc in tota via usque ad Gryndeslane, et
" abhinc per altam viam usque ad Sopwellemulle, et juxta
" Sopwellemulle in tribus viridibus placiis jacentibus inter
" Flotegatestrem et Mullestrem; et abhinc in quadam via vo-
" cata 'Grenelane,' quæ ducit ad Fotesplace. Item, concedimus
" eisdem, pro nobis et successoribus nostris, duas semitas pro
" hominibus, pedite et equite, transeuntibus per medium sylvæ de
" Eywode, unam, videlicet, transeundo per Eywodelane per me-
" dium de Eywode usque ad Parkstrate, et aliam a Parkstrate,
" transeundo per tenementa Johannis Eywode et Rogeri [1] Hwcie,
" usque ad Stanesfeldmulle, et unam altam viam a Rubea
" Cruce per medium Fauntonwode usque ad [2] horreum de Celle.
" Item, concedimus, pro nobis et successoribus nostris, quod
" ipsi et successores sui libere et quiete poterunt venari cum
" canibus et nisis, et in quibuscunque locis, clausis seu non
" clausis, infra [3] infines et limites supradictas; et quod habeant
" sibi et successoribus suis communem piscariam ab antiquo
" Fullyngmulle quondam sub Eywode usque ad aliud Fullyng-
" mulle sub Abbathia, et a quodam loco vocato 'Sisseborne'
" usque ad monasterium Del Pray. Et volumus et concedi-
" mus, pro nobis et successoribus nostris, quod ipsi et suc-
" cessores sui habeant molas manuales in domibus suis vel
" alibi, ubi melius videbitur eis expedire, et hoc sine contra-
" dictione seu calumnia nostrum vel successorum nostrorum.

---

[1] Sic in MS.
[2] *orreum* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

"Item, volumus et concedimus quod ballivus libertatis nostræ "non intromittet se infra villam Sancti Albani sine brevi "Domini Regis. In cujus rei testimonium, tam sigillum nos- "trum quam sigillum commune Capituli nostri præsentibus "apposuimus. Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, sexto-decimo "die Junii, anno regni Regis Ricardi, Secundi a Conquæstu, "quarto."

Continuatio.

The insurgents make perambulation of the town, attended by carts full of provisions, which are consumed at the metes and boundaries.

Villani igitur prædicti, chartis libertatum prædictarum, ut præmittitur, sic adeptis, non expectata earum sigillatione, cum maxima turba et pomposo clamore et tumultu, perambulationes suas circa villam prædictam fecerunt, subsequentibus eos carectis cum pane, [1] cervisia, et aliis victualibus, refertis, et ad positionem cujuslibet metæ largiter expensis, ad majorem memoriam et evidentiam eorum posteris et vicinis de adquisitione et seisina libertatis prænotatæ. Bundas tamen et limites quarundam libertatum tempore Hugonis Abbatis extortarum, et tunc solummodo petitarum, multipliciter excesserunt, ut per scripta inde confecta inferius plenius apparet.

They come to terms with the Abbot, in reference to the alleged Charter of liberties.

[2] Obtenta autem charta secundum voluntatem propriam, de villæ libertatibus chartam exquirunt, qualem sæpe memoravimus Abbatem aut monachos nullatenus habuisse. Sed quia minus valuit isto die quam heri rusticorum audacia, non tam fervide instabant pro eadem ut prius; sed obligationem eis petunt fieri, et sigillo Abbatis et Conventus firmari, de mille libris sterlingorum, quod si idem Abbas citra festum Annunciationis Beatæ Virginis aliquam talem chartam invenire poterit, eam villanis restituet sine dolo; et si nulla talis charta poterit reperiri, paratus erit Abbas, cum duodecim de senioribus monachis Monasterii, ad juran-

[1] *servisia* in MS.

[2] The context is here resumed in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 482.

dum super [1] Eucharistiam se nullam hujusmodi char- Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
tam penes se scienter retinere, nec habere; et extunc volunt obligationem præfatam nullius esse roboris aut valoris.

[2] *Obligatio Abbatis Sancti Albani, per villanos violenter extorta.*

"Pateat universis per præsentes, nos, Thomam, permissione Bond given to the insurgents by the Abbot, A D. 1381.
"divina, Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci
"Conventum, teneri, et per præsentes firmiter obligari, dilectis
"nobis in Christo omnibus et singulis burgensibus villæ Sancti
"Albani, et toti communitati ejusdem, in mille libris legalis
"monetæ, solvendis eisdem, aut eorum certo attornato hoc
"scriptum restituenti, apud Sanctum Albanum, in festo Annun-
"ciationis Beatæ Mariæ proxime jam futuro. Ad quam quidem
"solutionem dictis die et loco bene et fideliter faciendam
"obligamus nos et successores nostros, et omnia bona nostra,
"mobilia et immobilia. In cujus rei testimonium, tam sigillum
"nostrum quam sigillum commune Capituli nostri præsentibus
"apposuimus. Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, sexto-decimo
"die Junii, anno regni Regis Ricardi, secundi a Conquestu,
"[3] quarto."

Defatio super [4] obligatione prætitulata.

"Ista obligatio facta est sub tali conditione.—Quod si con- Defeasance of the bond.
"tingat Abbatem et Conventum infrascriptos, vel aliquem
"eorundem, quamdam antiquam chartam libertatum istius
"villæ, quam asserunt dicti burgenses penes eos remanere,
"aliquibus temporibus futuris, vel aliquam aliam chartam
"eorum libertatum quovismodo per se, vel per alios, reperire,
"et ipsas chartas sic repertas dictis burgensibus liberaverint,
"vel si ipsas non reperierint, et hoc dictus Abbas et duodecim
"Capellani Conventus sui magis seniores juramento ad sancta
"Dei Evangelia [5] hoc affirmaverint, vel si citra festum Beatæ
"Mariæ infrascriptum placuerit dictis burgensibus novam

[1] *Eukaristiam* in MS.
[2] This Bond and Defeasance, and the Acquittance, are not given in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 482.
[3] *quarta* in MS.
[4] *obligationis* in MS.
[5] So repeated in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" chartam libertatum suarum, quibus ab antiquo usi fuerint, de
" novo conficere, vel aliquam seu aliquas novas clausulam seu
" clausulas in chartam jam habitam hujusmodi libertatum qui-
" bus ab antiquo usi fuerint inserere, et illam chartam novam
" sic faciendam, sive clausulas modo præmisso inserendas, per-
" fecerit, quod extunc dicti burgenses volunt et concordant quod
" præsens obligatio mille librarum pro nullo habeatur; sin
" autem, in [1] suo robore permaneat duratura."

Acquietancia generalis, per villanos prædictos [2] a prædicto Abbate violenter extorta.

General acquittance extorted from the Abbot by the insurgents, A.D. 1381.

" Pateat universis per præsentes, nos, Thomam, permissione
" divina, Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Albani, remisisse, relax-
" asse, et omnino pro nobis et successoribus nostris in perpe-
" tuum quietum-clamasse, omnibus et singulis burgensibus villæ
" Sancti Albani omnimodas actiones, tam reales quam personales,
" præter actiones debiti, quas erga eos, seu eorum aliquem,
" habuimus, habemus, seu [3] quovismodo habere poterimus, a
" principio hujus mundi usque in diem confectionis præsentium.
" In cujus rei testimonium, tam sigillum nostrum quam sigil-
" lum commune Capituli nostri præsentibus apposuimus.
" Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, sexto-decimo die Junii,
" anno regni Regis Ricardi, Secundi a Conquæstu, quarto."

Continuatio processus materiæ prænotatæ.

The Abbot receives assurance of support from the King's officers.

[4] Abbas autem, et fratres, quos dudum nimius dolor afflixerat de irrationabilitate villanorum, jam cernentes mitigatam esse hesternam sævitiam, gaudio gavisi sunt, quod conceperant spem salvandi Monasterii; et eo amplius congaudebant, quod sperabant meliora nova de Regis audire dominio, et subjectione rusticorum in proximo; maxime quia Dominus Hugo Segrave, Regis

---

[1] Omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

[2] *per* in MS., by mistake.

[3] *se* is inserted here, by mistake, in the MS.

[4] The context is resumed here in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 482.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Senescallus, et Dominus Thomas Percy, milites, Abbatem confortaverant ipso die; litteraliter præcipientes ut in universis pareret vulgi petitionibus, sciens pro [1] certo sibi nec suo monasterio de talibus concessionibus ullum dispendium aut præjudicium proventurum.

The bond is duly sealed by the Abbot and Convent.

Paruit [2] idcirco Abbas petitioni præsenti villanorum, et juxta vota eorum scriptum obligatorium sub forma præmissa, apposito sigillo proprio, et sigillo Conventus, confecit, et tradidit manibus eorundem. Ipsi autem in hiis omnibus non tanquam subditi, sed [3] velut domini, in Camera Abbatis, in Capella, et in penticio, pro libito deambulabant, et interfuerunt scripturæ, ipsi dictantes hoc quod scribendum fuerat, et sigillationi curiosius intendentes; nam pro tunc sigilla Abbatis et Conventus ibidem fuerunt.

Insolence of the multitude.

Marvellous circumstances attending the sealing thereof.

Ubi mirabile illud contigit.— Cum charta de libertate villæ, vel villanorum, sigillari debuisset, quod cum omni cautela et diligentia cera apposita a scientibus sigillo communi fuisset, in quo vetustissimo opere [4] imago gloriosi Protomartyris Britannorum, Albani, figuratur, tenens in manu palmam, nulla potuit arte per tres vices avelli vel removeri de sigillo; prænosticans proculdubio [5] Martyrem nolle eos fore dominos, sed velle dominari, ut hactenus, super eos.

Further proceedings of the insurgents.

Adepti chartam libertatum villæ, et obligationem præfatam, oppidani ibant gaudentes, tunc demum divulgaturi ad Crucem [6] publice chartam quam obtinuerant de Monasterio, una cum charta regia, quæ, ut diximus, videbatur indulgere ligeis hominibus Regis, felonias, proditiones, transgressiones, et [7] extortiones per ipsos factas *et cætera;* et manumissionem nativis promittere, modo prætacto. Chartam insuper protec-

---

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 483.
[2] *iccirco* in MS.
[3] *velud* in MS.
[4] *ymago* in MS.
[5] *Martirem* in MS.
[6] *pupliee* in MS.
[7] *extorsiones* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

toriam, quam Dominus Rex miserat Monasterio, facta proclamatione, demonstraverunt, tanquam omnimodam foris benevolentiam simulantes, cum intus malitia regnaret in mensa, ut ex posteris elucebit.[1]

De chartis libertatum per cæteros tenentes et nativos violenter extortis.

The tenants of the Abbey at Barnet and Watforde extort similar charters.

Viri de Barnet, de Watforde, et de Rikemersworthe, Albanensium instigationibus inducti et animati, chartas consimilium libertatum pro villis suis pari forma ut Albanenses, de liberis venationibus, piscationibus, et molis manualibus erigendis, intrantes penticium Abbatis, cum arcubus et sagittis, bisacutis, bipennibus, gladiis, et fustibus, extorserunt. Quarum tenor subsequitur.—

Charta libertatum, extorta per villanos de Barnet.

Charter of liberties, granted to the tenants of Barnet and Southmymmes, A.D. 1381.

" Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod nos, Thomas, Abbas, et " Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, ex unanimi assensu " concessimus, ratificavimus, et hac præsenti charta nostra con- " firmavimus, tenentibus nostris de parochiis et villis de Barnet " et Southmymmes, omnes libertates et consuetudines suas " liberas et illæsas simul, prout per chartam Domini Regis " Ricardi Secundi, illis concessam, plenius continetur, cum " omnibus terris et tenementis, ac redditibus suis liberis, ita " quod eas vendere possint per chartam, sine impedimento " nostrum vel successorum nostrorum in perpetuum. Ad quam " quidem concessionem, ratificationem, atque chartæ nostræ " confirmationem, sigillum nostrum commune apposuimus. " Hiis testibus, Domino Willelmo Hoo, Milite, Henrico Frowyk, " Johanne Lodewyk, Johanne Durham, Willelmo Nonny, Ri- " cardo Walyngforde, Adam Raulyn, Willelmo Wadesworthe, " et aliis. Datum apud villam Sancti Albani, die Sabbati " proxima post festum Sanctæ Trinitatis, anno regni Regis " Ricardi, Secundi post Conquæstum, quarto."

---

[1] At this point the context varies in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. p. 483.

Charta libertatum, per tenentes de Watford et Caysho violenter extorta.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Charter of liberties, granted to the tenants of Watforde and Caysho, A.D. 1381.

" Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum per-
" venerit, Thomas, permissione divina, Abbas Monasterii Sancti
" Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventus, salutem in Domino.
" Noveritis nos unanimi assensu et consensu concessisse, pro
" nobis et successoribus nostris in perpetuum, quod omnes
" homines communitatis villæ de Watforde et Cayssho, ibidem
" viventes, hæredes seu tenentes terrarum et tenementorum
" suorum, habeant et possideant liberam potestatem in villis
" prædictis, ac in omnibus suis pertinentiis quibuscunque,
" fugandi omnia animalia bruta; piscandi in omnibus aquis in
" villis prædictis existentibus, perdices et alaudas, ac volucres
" aquaticas, at [1] cæteras alias aves ibidem capiendi quocunque
" tempore anni, ac quandocunque sibi vel suis hæredibus, aut
" tenentibus terrarum et tenementorum suorum, in villis præ-
" dictis, placuerint, tam in dominicis terris prædictorum Ab-
" batis et Conventus, quam in aliis terris quibuscunque in
" villis existentibus prædictis. Ac etiam, quod prædicti homines
" et hæredes sui de cætero non teneantur nec onerentur venire
" ad Curiam dicti Abbatis infra Comitatum Hertfordiæ, nec
" solvant de cætero præfato Abbati et Conventui, nec suc-
" cessoribus suis, quemdam redditum vocatum '*Alepeny*,' in-
" juste ab eis per longum tempus levatum. Et quod quieti sint
" de omnibus tolnetis, pontagio, cariagio, muragio, passagio,
" picagio, et de omnibus operationibus pontium et parcorum
" in perpetuum. Et quod etiam libere et quiete habeant et
" gaudeant molas suas manuales in domibus suis toto tempore
" futuro. Et insuper, de cætero non teneantur nec onerentur
" contra eorum voluntates ad molendina prædictorum Abbatis
" et Conventus infra Comitatum prædictum existentia blada
" nec braseum ibidem molere quovismodo. In cujus rei testi-
" monium, huic chartæ prædicti Abbas et Conventus sigilla
" sua apposuerunt. Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, decimo-
" octavo die Junii, anno regni Regis Ricardi, Secundi a Con-
" quæstu, quarto."

Charta libertatum, per villanos de Rikemeresworthe violenter extorta.

Charter of liberties, granted

" Omnibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, Thomas
" de la Mare, permissione divina, Abbas Monasterii de Sancto

[1] *cæteros alios* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— to the tenants of Rikemeresworthe, A.D. 1381.

" Albano, et ejusdem loci Conventus, salutem. Noveritis nos " unanimi assensu et voluntate, cum consensu, pro nobis et " successoribus nostris in perpetuum, concessisse omnibus " tenentibus nostris, manentibus et existentibus in villa de " Rikemeresworthe, inter pasturam vocatam 'Cowemore,' per- " tinentem manerio de Rikemeresworthe, usque ad campum " vocatum 'Personesfeld' in longitudine, et vicum regium " ducentem de Sancto Albano usque ad Wyndeshore, ex una " parte, usque campum dicti Domini Abbatis, ex altera, in " longitudine, quod omnia prædicta terras et tenementa, cum " omnibus suis pertinentiis, infra limites prædictas existentia, " de cætero sint libera et liberæ conditionis, et quod omnes " tenentes dictorum terrarum et tenementorum, hæredes et " assignati sui, dicta terras et tenementa, cum pertinentiis, " libere possint dare, vendere, et assignare, quibuscunque " voluerint, solvendo dictis Abbati et Conventui, et suc- " cessoribus suis in perpetuum, annuatim redditus ad præsens " usitatos et consuetos, pro omnibus servitiis et demandis. Et " quod omnes tenentes prædicti, hæredes et assignati sui, " habeant liberam piscariam in aquis 'Pichelesborne,' ad " piscandum ibidem, prout moris est, et fuit; ac etiam liberam " communiam in Burymore, in Bacheworthe, cum omnibus " bestiis et animalibus suis, exceptis porcis et aucis; sol- " vendo per annum dictis Abbati et Conventui, et successo- " ribus suis annuatim pro quolibet capite bestiarum et " animalium, tres denarios pro omnibus servitiis et demandis. " In cujus rei testimonium, præsentibus tam sigillum dicti " Abbatis, quam sigillum commune dicti Conventus, sunt ap- " pensa. Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, quinto-decimo die " Junii, anno regni Regis Ricardi, Secundi post Conquæstum, " quarto."

Alia Charta, sub alia forma, per villanos de Rykemerysworth violenter extorta.

Another form of Charter granted to the tenants of Rikemeresworthe, A.D. 1381.

" Omnibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit, Thomas " de la Mare, permissione divina, Abbas Monasterii de Sancto " Albano, et ejusdem loci Conventus, salutem. Noveritis " nos unanimi assensu et voluntate, cum consensu, pro nobis " et successoribus nostris in perpetuum, concessisse omnibus " tenentibus nostris manentibus et existentibus in villa de " Rikemeresworthe, inter pasturam vocatam 'Cowemore,' per- " tinentem manerio de Rikemeresworthe, usque ad venellam " vocatam 'Sexteynlane' in longitudine, et in latitudine inter " aquam vocatam 'Le Burywater' et campum vocatum " 'Gosehullefeld,' quod omnia prædicta terræ et tenementa,

" cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, infra limites prædictas exis- Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.
" tentia, de cætero sint libera et liberæ conditionis; et quod
" omnes tenentes dictorum terrarum et tenementorum, hæredes,
" et assignati sui, dicta terras et tenementa, cum pertinentiis,
" libere possint dare, vendere, et assignare, quibuscunque
" voluerint, solvendo dictis Abbati et Conventui, et succes-
" soribus suis annuatim, in perpetuum, redditus ad præsens
" usitatos et consuetos pro omnibus servitiis, sectis Curiæ, et
" demandis; et quod omnes tenentes prædicti, hæredes et
" assignati sui, habeant liberam piscariam in aquis vocatis
" 'Pichelesbourne' et 'Gatesey,' ad libitum suum, cum
" eisdem placuerit; ac etiam liberam communiam in moris et
" communibus vocatis 'Heyghmore,' 'Hallemore,' 'Battes-
" 'more,' cum omnibus communibus eisdem moris perti-
" nentibus, cum omnibus bestiis et animalibus suis, exceptis
" porcis et aucis; solvendo per annum dictis Abbati et Con-
" ventui, et successoribus suis, annuatim, pro quolibet capite
" bestiarum et animalium tres denarios pro omnibus servitiis
" et demandis. In cujus rei testimonium, præsentibus tam
" sigillum dicti Abbatis, quam sigillum commune dicti Con-
" ventus, sunt appensa. Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, quinto-
" decimo die Junii, anno regni Regis Ricardi, Secundi post
" Conquæstum, quarto."

Charta per tenentes de Trenge de [1] *toloneo violenter extorta.*

" Pateat universis per præsentes, quod nos, Thomas, per- Charter of exemption from toll, granted to the tenants of Trynge, A.D. 1381.
" missione divina, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem
" loci Conventus, volumus et concedimus, pro nobis et suc-
" cessoribus nostris, quod tenentes villæ de Trynge sint
" liberi ab omnimoda solutione tolneti per totam terram Sancti
" Albani infra libertatem nostram; et ideo præcipimus vobis,
" omnibus ballivis et ministris nostris, ne prædictos tenentes
" ratione solutionis dicti tolneti in aliquo molestetis, seu gra-
" vetis, sub pœna cujuscunque forisfacturæ quam poteritis
" penes nos forisfacere. In cujus rei testimonium, tam sigil-
" lum nostrum quam sigillum commune Capituli nostri præ-
" sentibus apposuimus. Datum apud Sanctum Albanum,
" sexto-decimo die mensis Junii, anno regni Regis Ricardi,
" Secundi a Conquæstu, quarto."

---

[1] *tolonei* in the Rubric, but corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

[1] *De rebellione villanorum, et gestis, de Barnet, tempore prænotato.*

For fraudulent reasons, a book of Court Rolls is demanded by the tenants of Barnet.

Et de Barnet quidam viri quemdam librum confectum de Rotulis Curiarum expetierunt, cum multa protervia, comburendum; quia in ipso inveniendum erat quod omnes pene domus de Barnet tenebantur per rotulos, cum ipsi fallaces et falsi chartas liberas confecissent temporibus [2] pestilentialibus, unus alteri, quando pene nullus Senescallus aut Cellerarius supererat, vel saltem curaret de hujusmodi rebus transitoriis et caducis.

The Abbot promises to deliver the book within three weeks.

Et hunc quidem librum Dominus Abbas, timore perterritus, ipsis tradendum promisit infra tres [3] hebdomadas, fide-jubente pro eo Henrico Frowyk, et quibusdam aliis ex amicis. Acta sunt hæc a viris de Barnet et de præmissis villis partim die Sabbati, [4] partim die Dominico, partim die Lunæ, post refectionem.

De rebellione villanorum de Redburne, tempore prænotato.

A Charter of liberties is demanded by the people of Redburne.

Redburnienses consequenter, et ipsi astricti villanis de Sancto Albano, simili conjuratione ipso die Sabbati advenerunt, plebs quidem viribus invalida, sed repleta malitia, postulatura chartam de venationibus, aucupationibus, et piscationibus, liberis exercendis, et de nullis debitæ aut consuetæ servitutis officiis vel operibus manerio de cætero impendendis. Contraxerant autem cum ipsis ad proloquendum pro eisdem, sub terribili comminatione mortis, si supersedere decerne-

---

[1] *Et* is given instead of this word in the MS., by mistake.

[2] The Great Pestilence, no doubt, of 1348, 49.

[3] *ebdomadas* in MS.

[4] This and the two following words are omitted in the text, but are supplied in the margin.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

rent, vicinos eorum, homines generosos, Edmundum [1] Gresey, Willelmum Erle, Thomam Nortone, et quosdam valectos villæ.

The Abbot promises to grant their request in part, and says that he will take time to deliberate as to the rest.

Quibus Abbas satis competens et mansuetum dedit responsum, affirmans se paratum esse ad concedendum eis chartam manumissionis, secundum formam quam Rex concesserat. Aliis vero petitionibus eorum dixit se nescire pro tunc respondere, sed deliberare velle cum consilio suo quid de hiis esset agendum; revenirentque sequenti die Jovis, et daret responsum tam rationabile, quo merito contentari deberent. Illi vero abeuntes adierunt villanos, qui tunc, ut præmittitur, dejectionibus domorum vacabant, et commixti sunt inter eos, et didicerunt opera eorum, facturi secundum nequitiam eorum, et factum est illis in scandalum.

On their return, the people of Redburne prepare to level the embankment of Pondesmede, the Prior's meadow.

Nam cum venissent in ipso noctis crepusculo ad Redburnam, mox proclamari fecerunt, sub pœna dejectionis domorum suarum, ut tam qui ad lectos et quietem concesserant, quam qui vigilantes reperti sunt, illico convenirent ad molendinum quod "Bettespool "Mille" vocatur; prostraturi fossatam quæ circumdabat, ex parte stratæ regiæ, pratum Prioris de Redburna quod vocatur "Pondesmede," quod falso affirmabant pertinuisse communibus præfatæ villæ quondam, et ab eisdem per vim et potentiam alienatum fuisse.

The embankment is destroyed.

Nec mora, invenit stultos stultitia, et congregatus est ad istud opus perpetrandum magnus numerus fatuorum; multisque manibus adunatis, in brevi dejecta est fossa in multis locis, et complanata, arboresque dejectæ et asportatæ, quæ consitæ fuerant super fossam. Itaque demonstraverunt palam tempore tranquillitatis, non eis malitiam adversus [2] suos dominos, sed audaciam operandi nequitiam, defuisse. Ministrabat illis audaciam insolentia, et superbia villanorum

The people of Saint Alban's boast their alliance with 32 vills.

[1] Qy. if not *Crescy*.

[2] Repeated after *dominos*, by inadvertence.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

de Sancto Albano aliqualem, qui affirmabant se confœderatos fuisse villis triginta duabus, quæ omnes exurgerent in adjutorium illis, si necessitas emersisset.

Foolish thoughts of the people of Redburne.

Redburnienses ergo fatui ipsum Regem, nec totum regnum, quidem putabant posse resistere tantæ virtuti. —Hæc de Redburniensibus.

De chartis libertatum per villanos subscriptos sub forma subscripta violenter extortis.

List of various places, the tenants of which extorted Charters of liberties from the Abbot and Convent.

Diebus Lunæ et Martis sequentibus convenerant nativi omnium villarum pertinentium Monasterio subscriptarum, videlicet,—

De Waldene,
De Redburne,
De Rikemeresworthe,
} sub data sexti-decimi diei Junii.

De Nortone,
De Northawe,
De Langle Abbatis,
De Sandrug,
De [1] Hextone,
De Wyncelowe,
De Grenebourgh,
De Parsoca,
De Tydenhangre,
} sub data septimi-decimi diei Junii.

De Caysho,
De Caldecote,
} sub data septimi-decimi diei Junii.

De Shephale,
} sub data decimi-noni diei Junii.

De Horewode,
De Shiptone,
De Aston Abbatis,
De Westwik,
De Newenham,
} sub data vicesimi diei Junii.

[1] Or *Hoxtone*, in MS., as it may stand for either.

et consimiles chartas obtinuerunt tenentibus villarum suprascriptarum, eorum vi et nequitia a nobis extortas; nominibus, ut decet, duntaxat mutatis.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Charta sub communi forma, villanorum præscriptorum, generaliter concessa.

General form of Charter granted by the Abbot, in confirmation of the Charter of Manumission granted by the King, A.D. 1381.

" Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, præsentes litteras " inspecturis, Thomas, permissione divina, Abbas Monasterii " Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventus, salutem in Domino. " Noveritis nos litteras Domini nostri Regis inspexisse, in hæc " verba.—Ricardus, Dei gratia, [1][Rex] Angliæ et Franciæ, et " ' Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis, ad " ' quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod, " ' de gratia nostra speciali, manumisimus universos et sin- " ' gulos ligeos ac subditos nostros, communes et alios, " ' Comitatus Hertfordiæ, et ipsos, et eorum quemlibet, ab " ' omni bondagio exuimus, et quietos facimus, per præsentes; " ' ac etiam perdonavimus eisdem ligeis ac subditis nostris " ' omnimodas felonias, proditiones, transgressiones, et [2]extor- " ' tiones, per ipsos, vel eorum aliquem, qualitercunque factas " ' sive perpetratas, ac etiam utlegariam et utlegarias, si qua " ' vel quæ in ipsos, vel aliquem ipsorum, fuerit vel fuerint " ' hiis occasionibus promulgata vel promulgatæ; et summam " ' pacem nostram eis, et eorum cuilibet, inde concedimus. " ' In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus " ' Patentes. Teste meipso, apud Londonias, quinto-decimo die " ' Junii, anno regni nostri quarto.' Quas quidem litteras " volumus et mandamus, quantum in nobis est, in villa de N. " firmiter observari. In cujus rei testimonium, tam sigillum " nostrum, quam sigillum commune dicti Capituli nostri, " præsentibus apposuimus. Datum apud villam de Sancto " Albano, septimo-decimo die Junii, anno regni Regis supra- " dicto."

Exalted notions entertained by the tenants, after receiving

Et omnes hii qui venerunt talia petituri, citati fuerunt per villanos Sancti Albani, in gravamen Abbatis et Conventus, et Monasterii detrimentum. Nam mox, acceptis chartis prædictis, rustici æstimabant se

[1] Omitted in the text.

[2] *extorsiones* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

super lineam regiam generosos, et quietos ab omni servitio et consuetis operibus impendendis; unde nullum omnino opus, nullas consuetudines, postremo nec redditus quidem, facere vel reddere decreverunt; donec principalibus capitaneis gratiose interfectis, et libertatibus prædictis, eisdem primitus concessis, per brevia regia revocatis, ad pristinum statum revocati, seu potius coacti, fuissent; ut in [1] Chronicis Majoribus illius anni inde confectis, et hic pro prolixitate et [2] identitate omissis, plenius apparet.

such charters. Their chief leaders being slain, they are reduced to their former state.

Occiso igitur, ut præmittitur, superbissimo nebulone Waltero Tylere, corruit spes et fiducia rusticorum; sed quia adhuc fluctuabant animi Regis et regalium, cernentes plebem pronam esse ad malum, concesserunt eis chartas manumissionis, ut diximus, et remissionis forisfacturæ, et eorum quæ sequuntur, et abire permiserunt.

After the death of Walter Tylere, comparative lenity shown to the insurgents.

Quibus gestis, congregari fecit Rex exercitum de Londoniis, et misit per patrias, ut qui diligerent Regem et honorem regium, accelerarent ad eum Londonias, armis instructi, et equis vecti. Nullus veniret inermis, nullus pedes; sed qui non habebant arma, remanerent domi, et consimiliter, quibus equi defuerunt. Et factum est, ut infra triduum numeraret circa se quadraginta millia equitum, decentissime armatorum. Exibat quotidie ad Le Blakehethe, ad recensendum numerum adventantium, ipse Rex in primis inter armatos armatus, equitans dextrarium grandem; et vexillum ante faciem ejus portabatur: in exercitu gaudebat conspici, et ab hominibus suis dominus recognosci.

The King summons his loyal subjects, with horses and arms, to his aid.

He reviews them at Blakehethe.

[1] In allusion, probably, to Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.*, mentioned in page 281 *ante.*, Note 2.

[2] *ydemptitate* in MS.

De miseriis villanorum et tenentium Sancti Albani, ob eorum præscriptas nequitias indies excrescentibus.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

[1] Tunc quoque accidit et villanis de Sancto Albano [2] prognosticum futurorum malorum in eadem urbe. Nam cum quidam illorum conducti et missi fuissent per Abbatem in supplementum regalis exercitus, noluerunt tamen, an pro malitia aut superbia, fateri eos missos ad Regem per Abbatem, sed velut propria venissent auctoritate jactitare. Accidit tunc Ricardum Perers, quemdam ex armigeris Archiepiscopi, qui et in obsequio etiam erat Abbatis, et ad robas ejus, in urbe videre, et recognoscere quod quidam eorum malefactores fuerunt et incentores malorum gestorum apud Sanctum Albanum. Quos sine mora, adhibitis ballivis, trahi fecit ad carcerem, in crastino proculdubio capitibus puniendos, nisi citatum remedium per Abbatis adjutorium affuisset. Nempe carcere mancipati, nullo alio modo speravere salutem, nisi ut, missis nunciis ad convicaneos suos villanos, edicerent quibus periculis constituti essent, et eisdem exponerent, quod nisi ipsi jam adire curarent Abbatem pro salvatione eorundem, in crastino, sine ulla dubitatione, fuerant perimendi. Acciderunt hæc in Vigilia Passionis Beati Albani, octavo, videlicet, die ab illo die Veneris quo cœperunt primo contra Martyrem calcitrare.

Certain of the people of Saint Alban's are accused at London of taking part in the riots.

Quid plura? Venerunt lugubres majores villæ, tempore Matutinarun, quæ solemnes erant in honore Passionis dicti Martyris, dum Conventus [3] hymnum laudis cantabat, scilicet, [4] "Te Deum;" quæsituri remedium proximis suis, et accepturi ab Abbate. Cumque, finis Laudibus Matutinis, exposuissent hæc omnia coram

The intercession of the Abbot is invoked in their behalf.

---

[1] The context is here borrowed in Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 15.

[2] *pronosticum* in MS.

[3] *ympnum* in MS.

[4] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 16.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Abbate, ingemuit Abbas vehementer, et, ultra modum tristis effectus, maledixit armigero suo, qui causa fuerat miseriæ prædictorum, jurans se maluisse trajectum fuisse gladio, quam talia audisse; præsertim cum ipse eos illuc misisset, et ascribenda esset sibi calamitas quam patiebantur.

The Abbot intercedes in their favour.

Nec mora,—accersito quodam ex commonachis suis, jussit ut festinantissime Londonias properaret, non parcendo sonipedi, nec dimittendo, donec incarceratos liberos abire vidisset: qui, non segniter jussa complendo, sine somno nocte perdurans Londonias properavit. Injunctum est ergo præfato Ricardo, ut desisteret ab inceptis, sicut diligeret honorem Abbatis; et juratum coram Majore, eos missos fuisse per Abbatem ad incrementum exercitus regii. Et sic demum, post magnos timores, ipso die Sancti Albani dimissi sunt, præstito prius juramento, quod fideles essent Domino Ricardo Regi, et domino eorundem, Abbati Sancti Albani. Et hoc initium malorum quæ contigerunt illis.

After taking the oath of fealty, they are liberated.

Continued terrors of the people of Saint Alban's.

Nec fuerunt Albanenses villani absque terroribus, cunctis feriis sextis et Sabbatis expost sequentibus; usque ad illam sextam feriam, qua Rex, ut dicemus, venit ad Sanctum Albanum, ad ulciscendum injurias Martyris, exasperati per eos.

De adventu Domini Walteri at Lee ad Sanctum Albanum, pro justificatione communitatis Hertfordiæ, a Domino Rege directi.

The King proposes to visit Saint Alban's, and punish the insurgents there.

[1] Cum itaque Dominus Rex in Estsexia aliquandiu moram transisset, et multorum relatione didicisset, quantas injurias et damna villani de Sancto Albano non tam procurassent, quam irrogassent, Monasterio, proposuit cum omni turba sua, quæ erat copiosa

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 22.

valde, personaliter locum adire, de transgressionibus justitiam rectam facturus. Sed huic proposito obstitit toto nisu Dominus Walterus atte Lee, Miles, quia de patria illa fuerat, timens, videlicet, patriæ destructionem, si tantus illic populus advenisset. Ob quam causam persuasit Regi et Consilio, se facturum bonam pacem inter villanos et Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Albani, si placeret eis sibi committere causam istam. Qui, fidem adhibentes verbis ejus, dant commissionem; sociantes [1] eidem Edwardum Benstede et Galfridum Stuklee, et quosdam alios quorum nomina non occurrunt.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

A commission is finally granted to Sir Walter atte Lee.

Feria ergo sexta, in Vigilia Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, ut non deessent eis miseriæ illa die, in qua ipsi immisericorditer miseros, ut retulimus, ut perante afflixerant, cognoscentes villani prædictum Walterum cum armata manu in crastino adventurum, factis propriis torti, et conscientiis male consciis fatigati, cœperunt pavere et tædere. Jamjamque multi fugam inissent, nisi [2] obstitisset improba animositas Willelmi Gryndecobbe, quem inter oppidanos supra retulimus magnum fuisse. Hic namque perfidos in infidelitate confortavit, dicens:—"Estote viri cordati; locupletes "enim sumus; non deerunt nobis auxilia, quamdiu non "defuerit nostra pecunia. [3] Octo villæ circumjacentes "nobis fœderantur, quæ nobis erunt adjutorio, si oportuerit. Egrediamur mane, velut homines, in obviam "militis extra villam, equis vecti, et inquiramus, antequam appropinquet villæ nostræ, utrum pacificus sit "adventus ejus. Qui si non fuerit, fugabimus eum "verberibus a villa nostra."

The villeins are alarmed, but are encouraged by William Gryndecobbe.

Placuit sermo stultus stultis, et mane, juxta verbum ejus, egressi sunt. Militem vero latuit causa hujus

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 23.

[2] *obstetisset* in MS.

[3] *Octe* in MS.; *Ecce* in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 23.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

obviationis pro tunc. Qui tamen benigne postea obviassent sibi, ut videbatur, salutatus ab eis, et resalutavit eos, et conduxerunt eum ad villam honorifice more suo. Habebat autem secum miles quinquaginta lanceas, et [1]arcitenentium magnum [2] numerum undecunque collectorum; qui forsan, si militi aliquod periculum contigisset, quia de patria fuerant quidam, et villanis confœderati, in primis restitissent eidem. Mox itaque post adventum suum ad villam, in ipso festo Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, fecit proclamari, ut omnes villani, et qui citati fuerant ad comparendum de villis vicinis coram eo, convenirent in campum de Derfolde, voluntatem et mandatum regium audituri, post horam nonam.

They escort Sir Walter atte Lee into the town.

Convenerunt ergo omnes ad horam et locum præfatum, et ipse, una cum eis, stipatus armatorum multitudine, pariter est egressus. Cumque locasset se, et armatos circa eum, sub Sylva de Derfold, et cunctum populum stare disposuisset coram eo, ad eos sermonem hujuscemodi peroravit.—

They are summoned to meet him in the Derfold Wood.

Peroratio et gesta Domini Walteri atte Lee apud villam Sancti Albani.

Speech by Sir Walter there.

"Domini," inquit, "et amici, qui citati convenistis
" ad hunc locum, antequam quicquam aggrediar, cau-
" sam adventus mei vobis exponere conveniens reputavi.
" Nostis enim [3]quam graviter pacis perturbatores regiam
" majestatem offenderunt. Ob quam causam Dominus
" Rex modo in partibus Estsexiæ exercet judicia max-
" ima, et manum grandem super patriam universam, et
" habitatores ejus, et jugum eorum aggravat vehementer.
" Qui [4]audiens de perturbationibus, damnis, et injuriis,

---

[1] *architenensium* in MS.
[2] *nume* only in the MS.
[3] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 24.
[4] *audient* in MS.

" factis in hac villa et præsenti monasterio, cujus " patronus est, et advocatus, ultra quam credi potest " indoluit, et, vindicari cupiens in transgressores, sta- " tuit personaliter, cum exercitu qui cum ipso est, huc " adventasse. Qui si venisset cum ea turba quam " ibidem retinet, proculdubio omnes fructus, cuncta " blada patriæ, necessario devastasset. Tantus nimi- " rum est cum eo exercitus, quod per quinque millia- " ria in eorum circuitu, non fœnum, non blada aliqua, " non fructus terræ novi, non antiqui, supersunt, sed " omnia consumpta vel conculcata sunt. Condolens " ergo tantis damnis patriæ meæ proventuris, præcavens, " et compatiens convicinis, elaboravi in hac parte Regis " enervare propositum, et impedire adventum; assu- " mens quidem pro patriotis onus grave super humeros, " sed tamen voluntarium; eo quod speravi aliquid pa- " triæ tali occasione conferre. Commissa est ergo mihi " potestas, licet non sine difficultate, ad precum mea- " rum instantiam, patriam justificandi vice Regis; cui " non extranei, non incogniti, sed proximi vestri et " amici, in commissione sunt juncti. Agite igitur quod " expediat, et alacriter principales concitatores turbarum " tradatis, et Abbati hujus monasterii satisfacere stu- " deatis, quem invenietis, ut reor, satis rationabilem, " quia vir sanctus et justus esse dinoscitur; et regiam " benevolentiam et tranquillam pacem recuperabitis " tali facto."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Finitis hiis sermonibus, applaudunt multi, et ejus consiliis se velle parere promittunt. Tunc miles, convocata duodena de villanis, onerat ut in crastino venientes, juxta formam juramenti, edicant quoscunque reos sciverint in hac causa; et sic, ea die dimissa turba, et ipse ad hospitium est reversus. In crastino autem, quia proposuerat malefactores, quos judicandos putavit per præfatam duodenam, sine strepitu apprehendisse, vocavit viros duodenæ ad cameram, ut sciret quos

He charges a Jury of the townsmen.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96

indictassent. Qui cum venissent, responderunt se [1]neminem indictare posse, neminem accusare velle; omnes esse bonos et fideles Regis, neminem alium nosse inter eos. Quibus auditis, et cognito quorsum intentio eorum vergeret, quod, videlicet, pejorando mallebant suas conscientias maculare quam quemlibet ex proximis accusare, miles conticuit, arte artem delusurus.

The Jury refuses to indict.

Post auditam Missam, monuit eos reddere chartas quas extorserant de Monasterio, dicens ex tali facto eis non modicum commodum proventurum. Illi ergo pro tunc promiserunt se sursum post Nonam chartas præfatas reddituros. Cum vero post Nonam revenissent ad Cameram Abbatis, ubi comederat dictus miles, excusationes novas prætendentes, innuebant se chartas reddere non valere, propter metum communitatis, et maxime, quia non sciebant pro certo quis eas in custodia detinebat. Miles igitur commotus, nec immerito, juravit quod non exirent de præsentia sua, donec chartas [2]reddidissent. Ob quam causam, mendaces et falsi, expost dixerunt se imprisonatos fuisse in Camera Abbatis injuste. Abbas autem, ne materiam vel occasionem haberent male loquendi, quos scivit pronos ad mendacia, intercessit pro eis penes militem; dicens se tantum in eorum confidere conscientia, quod non esset opus alio mediatore inter ipsos, præter eosdem et semetipsum. Quibus verbis miles mitigatus, dimisit eos.

Sir Walter demands that the Abbey Charters shall be returned.

Excuses are made thereon.

The Abbot intercedes successfully in their behalf.

Hiis ita gestis, miles omnem turbam jussit convenire ad Le Barnet Wode; ubi parum aut nihil agens, propter metum villanorum, qui aggregaverant illuc prope trecentos sagittarios de villis circumjacentibus, inter quos præcipui fuerunt Barnetenses et viri de Berkhamstede; qui omnes, si aggressus fuisset aliquam [3]publicam jus-

Sir Walter again convenes them, at Barnet Wode, and advises them as to the restoration of the Charters.

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 25.

[2] Omitted in the text; *reddidisset* inserted in the margin, in a later hand.

[3] *pupblicam* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, 1349–96.

titiam facere in eo loco, ut credebatur, insurrexissent in eum; et hii fortassis qui cum eo venerant, eo relicto, aliis adhæsissent; nihil aliud pro tunc agere decrevit aperte, nisi monere eos de satisfaciendo Abbati, et chartis reddendis. Secrete vero seorsum convocatis ballivis et constabulariis, jussit ex parte Regis, ut mox, post subtractionem turbæ quæ ad villam convenerat, elaborarent circa captionem Willelmi Gryndecobbe, Willelmi Cadyndon, et Johannis Barbitonsoris, (qui, videlicet, ut supra retulimus, petras molares abstulerant de locutorii pavimento,) et quorundam aliorum, quos dixit ita aperte accusatos de tam manifestis [1] maleficiis, quod oportebat omnino, pro honore villæ et salvatione villanorum, eos ad tempus artari. Injunxit [2] insuper, ut apprehensos adducerent Hertfordiam in crastino, hora tertia, coram eo.

He takes measures for the arrest of Grynde-cobbe and others.

Post hæc, repente ascenso sonipede, cum omnibus qui cum eo venerant, Hertfordiam festinavit. Et factum est post recessum ejus, magnanimitate, et diligentia, et probitate, armigerorum, qui tunc in obsequio Abbatis erant, scilicet, Ricardi Perers, Johannis Chyval, Thomæ Eydon, Willelmi Eccleshale, ut ballivi, quanquam inviti, inducerentur ad capiendum præfatos viros: et capti sunt eadem nocte tres nominati superius, et in prisona positi ad portam.

He proceeds to Hertford.

The three persons named are arrested.

De gestis Walteri præfati apud Hertforde, contra villanos Sancti Albani.

In crastino vero, juxta præceptum militis, Hertfordiam sunt deducti, comitantibus eos majoribus et valentioribus villæ Sancti Albani, et cunctis armigeris et vallettis Abbatis, decenter armatis; sic enim præceperat

They are taken to Hertford.

[1] *malificiis* in MS.

[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 26.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

miles, ut venirent ad fortificandum eum, qui justitiam et judicium eo die erat facturus.

Threats of the populace at Saint Alban's.

Post quorum recessum, cœpit turbari universa [1] villa, et ampullosa verba fundere, et juramenta supervacua miscere; quod, videlicet, centum pro uno occiderentur, si contingeret quemquam ex proximis eorum occidi. Hinc cœperunt eodem die a villanis frequentari consilia, congregari conventicula, non tamen in villa, sed in campis et sylvis, et aliis extra villam locis; unde credebatur, quod ipsa die immisissent ignem in Abbathiam, quia nullus erat domi, qui defenderet; vel hostili more Monasterium obsidione vallassent. Ex qua causa, Abbas et commonachi, in timore maximo constituti, miserunt pro quibusdam generosis de patria, qui locum tuerentur, si necessitas accidisset. Abbas etiam, cum cognovisset quo abissent armigeri sui, et quod intendebant prædictos captivos ad mortem insequi, confestim misit ad illos litteraliter, præcipiens ut, dimissis omnibus, festinantissime remearent ad eum, pro præcavendis periculis quæ sibi de novo emerserant insperate. Erant, cum ad eos hæc nova perlata fuissent, stantes coram judice, et constanter prædictos captivos accusantes, et de eis, secundum jura regni, judicium fieri postulantes. Viderant autem in quosdam eis similes capitis punitione [2] animadversum ibidem, unde conceperant spem eos consimiliter puniendi.

Fears entertained of their vengeance.

The Abbot commands his esquires to return.

They unwillingly obey.

Visis ergo litteris Abbatis, armigeri vehementer doluerunt, eo quod compellendi erant ad recedendum antequam vidissent finem de prædictis. Qui si expectassent, proculdubio eo die vidissent eosdem decollatos. Redierunt [3] idcirco, notificata prius militi legatione domini sui, cum summa celeritate, quia ignorabant causas tam repentinæ revocationis. Quibus recedentibus,

---

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 27.

[3] *iccirco* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

institerunt villani de Sancto Albano, qui ibidem erant, pro manucaptione [1] dictorum; sed duobus detentis in carcere, tertius, scilicet, Willelmus Gryndecobbe, deliberatur eisdem, obligantibus se pro eo tribus de vicinis suis in trecentis libris, singulis etiam in integra summa obligatis, quod eum carceri restituerent die Sabbati proximo sequente, (nam tunc erat dies Lunæ in Octavis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ,) nisi contingeret eos inire concordiam cum Abbate infra dictos dies. Revertuntur igitur cum Willelmo, sua æstimatione laudabiles, quod manucapere poterant pro amico, nisi timor surrepsisset de fuga Willelmi; quæ si contingeret, semetipsos æstimabant perituros. Tractabant interea cum vicinis super deliberatione Willelmi, affirmantes unum e duobus necessarium, aut Abbati, restitutis chartis, satisfacere, aut eundem Willelmum in suo reditu capite privari, et plures forsitan ex vicinis consimili pœna percelli.

Gryndecobbe is released at Hertford, on bail.

His sureties think he will take to flight.

De duritia et recidiva malitia villanorum prædictorum contra Monasterium Sancti Albani.

The insurgents deliberate, and Gryndecobbe addresses them.

Cumque nutarent et responsa suspenderent, Willelmus Gryndecobbe, cujus cor jam induratum in malo fuerat, ita ait: — "Concives, quos jamdudum parta libertas "de oppressione diutina relevavit; state modo, dum "stare licebit, et de mea mulctatione minime timeatis; "qui in causa libertatis adquisitæ moriar, si [2] tunc "contingat occumbere, felicem me reputans per tale "posse martyrium vitam finire. Agite hoc in tempore, "ut facere debuissetis, si Hertfordiæ hesterno decolla-"tus fuissem. Nam nihil obstabat, quin finem vitæ "vidissem, si non Abbas armigeros suos tempestivius "revocasset. Nempe ipsi me in multis accusaverant,

[1] Qy. if not intended for "*ductorum:*" the reading is "*dictorum*" in Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 27.

[2] *nunc* in Walsingham's *Hist. Angl.*

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" et judicem favorabilem eis habuerant, et in sanguinem " meum pronum."

Resolutions taken by his supporters.

Quid multa? Indurantur et villani, et jurant se non diu libertates recuperatas dimissuros; quin potius æstimant se infortunatos et vecordes, qui cum tantam turbam eis faventem habuissent, quod caput militis, qui in [1] burgum eorum et burgenses tanta præsumpserat, ad terrorem ubique terrarum judicum et falsorum justiciariorum, humaniter amputassent, et [2] super collistrigium collocassent. Pœnituit tamen Willelmum Gryndecobbe, sed sero, stultitiæ suæ; quia vicinos elatos in superbiam, etiam cum vellet, non potuit a stultitia revocare.

Gryndecobbe now relents, but in vain.

He is taken back to prison at Hertford.

Adveniente ergo Sabbato, ut diebus Sabbati innovaretur tribulatio eis qui eo die multos conturbaverant, reductus est ad carcerem, per eos qui pro eo fidejusserant, Willelmus antedictus; et ibidem custoditus usque ad tempus illud quo reductus est ad Sanctum Albanum, ad judicium subeundum in adventu Regis, ut expost dicetur.

News reaches Saint Alban's, of the approach of the Earl of Warwick and Lord Thomas Percy.

Interea non cessabant conjurationes, comminationes, elationes, inter villanos per illam [3] hebdomadam usque in diem Veneris; quo die Willelmus Gryndecobbe misit illis nova multum displicentia, de adventu Comitis Warwici et Domini Thomæ Percy, qui mittendi fuerant in favorem Abbatis, ad judicium exercendum in eos cum mille viris armatis. Nam et ipse Willelmus fratrem habuit, qui, ad intercedendum pro eo, Curiam Regis adiverat Chelmesfordiam; et ibidem audiens talia, prædicto Willelmo, fratri suo, nunciare curavit, et Willelmus vicinis suis. Tunc mœror et luctus iterum, tremor et horribilatio, invaserunt perfidos, superbos, elatos, villanos. Tunc de novo tractare cœperunt de chartis Abbati reddendis, de novis fœderibus ferien-

[1] *burgo* in MS., erroneously.
[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 28.
[3] *ebdomadam* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

dis, de concordia ineunda. Venerunt [1]idcirco in crastino, [2]id est, die Sabbati in Octavis Apostolorum,[3] hora Completorii, ad reddendum chartas et quemdam librum, in quo veteres placitæ, inter Abbathiam et villanos habitæ, continebantur; quem quidem librum abstulerant in die furoris sui: sed Abbas non reputavit illam horam [4]idoneam ad tractandum cum illis super re tam ardua. Quapropter misit ad illos Fratrem Willelmum Kylyngworthe, Priorem de Wymundham; qui librum quidem ab eis reciperet, sed chartas reacceptare differret, et ducentas libras, quas pro emendis faciendis obtulerant, usque in crastinum ad horam primam.

The townsmen offer to restore the Charters; but the offer is not accepted.

Accidit autem ut Comes Warwici, cui causa Monasterii commissa fuerat justificanda, eodem tempore audiret a referentibus in partibus sui dominii gravem turbationem exortam fuisse; quare, causis extrinsecis omnino dimissis, oportebat eum ad sua quantocius festinare. Missis ergo qui eum excusarent [5]de suis militibus ad Abbatem, et eum confortarent, ne concideret vultus ejus pro dilatione adventus illius ad præsens, abiit in viam suam.

The Earl of Warwick is obliged to return home.

Exprobratio et dolus villanorum Sancti Albani.

Cum vero in crastino cognovissent villani pro certo Comitem non esse venturum, in derisiones dissolvuntur, et sannas, ad invicem garrulantes:—"Quid est "quod timebanus? Quare a verbis mendacii formida- "vimus? Num putandum est exercitum huc fuisse "contrahendum ad preces Abbatis? Stulti sumus; "inepte credidimus, ut fatui operati sumus. Nun- "quam de cætero est offerenda [6]pecunia, nunquam

The people again take heart.

[1] *iccirco* in MS.
[2] *i* in MS.
[3] *Petri et Pauli* is inserted here in Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 28.
[4] *ydoneam* in MS.
[5] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 29.
[6] *peccunia* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" chartæ reddendæ. Et si reddendæ chartæ forent, " quare nos primi meticulose in perniciosum exemplum " aliorum inciperemus? Non continget hoc dedecus " in persona nostra. Salliat interim Abbas carnes " quas mactavit, ne putrescant, et vendat cervisiam " quam pandoxavit, ne acescat; et panes quos pin- " suit, ne indurescant aut [1] mucidi fiant, aut a muribus " corrodantur."

The King determines personally to take cognizance of their insolence.

Hujuscemodi verbis per singulos dies improperabant Abbati et famulis de Abbathia, donec quidam ex armigeris Abbatis, zelo ducti, Domino Regi tantas molestias indicassent. Qui cum audisset talia, commotus et ipse nimium, juravit se accessurum personaliter ad tantas insolentias compescendas. Villani vero, ut videbatur, interim de pace reformanda minime cogitabant. Requisiti cur chartas non redderent, responderunt se timore Barnetensium, et Watfordensium, et cæterarum villarum, differre; qui incendium villæ comminati fuerant, et eis exterminium, si ipsi primo id attentare præsumerent; sed falsi quidem locuti sunt falsa, ut rerum exitus comprobavit. Nam Barnetenses et cæterarum conterminarum viri villarum, priusquam illi et chartas humiliter reddiderunt, et se in misericordia domini posuerunt; et paratos se ad pugnandum cum eis dixerunt, videlicet, cum singulis singuli, vel cum decem totidem, aut cum omnibus omnes, in hac causa, quod, scilicet, mendose de eis talia protulissent. Sed de hiis hactenus; jam ad superiora revertamur.—

Frivolous excuses made by the townsmen as to the Charters.

[2] *Submissio concordiæ inter Abbatem et villanos.*

Alarm caused by the con-

Dum igitur hæc agerentur, [3] allâti sunt rumores flebiles ad Sanctum Albanum, quod Rex adventare

[1] *muscidi* in MS.
[2] This word is almost illegible, and doubtful.
[3] *allate* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

disponeret, et ibidem judicia præsentialiter exercere. Doluit[1] idcirco Abbas, quia timuit per tantum populum patriam devastandam. Doluerunt villani, sed dispariter; quia metuebant subire judicium debitum maleficiis eorundem. Abbas autem, quem reipublicæ caritas[2] detinebat, aliis satis benigne præcavere cupiens, misit Londonias ad Dominum Hugonem Segrave, Senescallum Regis, amicum suum, et alios amicos et notos, quos habebat in Curia, rogans et efflagitans ut Regis impedirent adventum, si quomodo possent. Monachus, vero, qui hæc executurus exiverat, cum nihil omnino perficere posset ille, vel amici præfati, rediit infecto negotio, narrans Abbati Regem pro nullo velle mutare propositum, quin omnino accederet infra duos dies.

templated arrival of King. The Abbot attempts, but vainly, to prevent it.

Tristatus est ergo Abbas ultra quam credi potest, non pro se, sed pro miseris oppidanis Sancti Albani, necnon pro patria convicina, quibus scivit per adventum regium proventurum maximum detrimentum; quanquam idem villani expost, mendacia fabricantes, asseveraverunt Abbatem Regi contulisse mille libras, ut in excidium eorum properaret. Sed fallax turba, gens perfida, populus dolosus, viri mendaces, homines fraudulenti, proximi vicini invidi, beneficiis semper ingrati, talia confinxerunt ad diffamandum eorum, velint nolint, dominum et patrem spiritualem, ut vere iniquitatis filii, patrem totius ingratitudinis et mendaciorum, diabolum, [3] imitantes. Hii cum audissent Regem proculdubio adventurum, conducunt quemdam militem causidicum, scilicet, Willelmum Croyser, magno pretio, quia ipsimet propter [4] maleficia sua, juxta opinionem propriam, non merebantur audiri, ad intercedendum et proloquendum pro eis, si forte Abbas, pro reverentia mediatoris, induci posset ad ignoscen-

The Abbot is defamed by the townsmen in reference thereto.

They employ a pleader to intercede for them with the Abbot.

[1] *iccirco* in MS.

[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 30.

[3] *immitantes* in MS.

[4] *malificia* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

dum eis. Non erat apud Abbatem labor iste difficilis, quin ignosceret deprecantibus; ita tamen, ut damna resarcirent ecclesiæ, quæ intulerant per turbationem præfatam. Convenit igitur inter Abbatem et villanos, mediante præfato milite, et timore adventus Regis, ut eo die post Nonam, quo die Rex erat venturus, reportarent tot molarum manualium lapides, quot asportaverant de pavimento ostii locutorii forinseci, et restaurarent propriis sumptibus domum quam diruerant; præter id, quod Abbas concessit eis meremium quod remansit de domo præfata; et quod solverent eidem Abbati, vel successoribus suis, pro damnis et injuriis illatis sibi, pariter et expensis suis, ducentas libras argenti bonæ et legalis monetæ, citra festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli [1] proximo sequentis; ad quam summam solvendam obligaverunt se plures de majoribus, appositis sigillis suis, sub pœna dupli. Et quod Abbas nullam deponeret querimoniam penes Regem pro illatis per illos injuriis; sed si contingeret eos impeti per Regem pro factis suis in turbatione præfata, [2] idem Abbas apponeret diligentiam suam pro adquietatione eorundem, et gratia obtinenda. Quibus repromisit Abbas, se nullam querelam depositurum de eis, si condicta servarent; penes Regem vero se intercedere velle pro posse promisit, si quidem ejus preces possent exaudiri; cæterum se nolle promittere eis veniam publice protestatus est, quæ tantummodo esset de regia gratia processura, quia ignorabat si id impetrare posset. Quod verbum exceperunt de ore ejus majores villæ, pariter et communes, asserentes illis sufficere bonam voluntatem Abbatis; cum Rege autem se optime conventuros de hiis quæ spectant ad regiam dignitatem. Et ita pro tunc solutum est consilium, et dimissa turba.

Terms are made between them and the Abbot.

The Abbot promises to intercede in their favour.

[1] *proximi* in MS.

[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 31.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Circa horam Vesperarum allati sunt lapides molares sex, quot, videlicet, asportaverant, et ministerio villanorum positi juxta locum de quo alii fuere levati. Chartas insuper, et obligationes, quas extorserant, timore ducti, suppliciter veniam deprecati sunt, et chartas redonaverunt; et quamplures se obligaverunt ad satisfaciendum juxta quantitatem delictorum suorum. Et ista, utique eo die quo Rex erat venturus, facta sunt.

The promises made by the townsmen are fulfilled.

De adventu Regis ad Sanctum Albanum, pro insurrectoribus et malefactoribus puniendis.

The King arrives at St. Alban's.

Finitis Vesperis, cum processione solemni obviam Regi processum est ab Abbate et Conventu ad Occidentale ostium Monasterii; exceptusque est honorifice, cum pulsationibus campanarum, cantuque tam debito quam devoto. Advenerant autem cum eo ad millia [1] arcitenentium et armatorum; inter quos Dominus Robertus Trysilian, Miles, Justiciarius peritissimus, vir multum habens pectoris, et prudentiæ serpentinæ. Hic, in crastino sedens pro tribunali in villa apud [2] Le Mothalle, accersiri jussit ex Hertfordia Willelmum Gryndecobbe, Willelmum Cadyndone, et Johannem Barbitonsorem; quem supra retulimus pavimentum locutorii confregisse, et molares abstulisse et comminuisse, in spiritu furoris sui.

Sir Robert Trysilian sits in judgment upon the insurgents.

The accused are remanded to prison.

Cum ergo venissent ad Sanctum Albanum, jussit eos in custodia conservari usque in diem Lunæ; quo, videlicet, die, jurati qui onerati fuerant primo die Sessionum ad prodendum malefactores qui regiam pacem perturbaverant, daturi erant veredictum onerationis eorundem. Erat autem primus dies quo eum sedere descripsimus, dies Sabbati, et primus dies Canicularium; qui expost infausti fuere villanis.

[1] *architenensium* in MS.

[2] The Moot Hall.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

De gestis Justiciariorum regiorum apud Sanctum Albanum, circa pacis perturbatores prænotatos, Rege præsente.

The Jurors of Saint Alban's refuse to indict, and are rebuked by the Justiciar.

[1] Robertus Trysilian, Justiciarius, Idibus Octobris apud Sanctum Albanum convocari fecit duodenam, quam tridie oneraverat ad indictandum et prodendum malefactores et pacis regiæ turbatores. Venerunt ergo jurati de villa, et dixerunt se nullum talem scire, nullum indictare juste posse, cunctos fideles et obsequentes Regi fore, semperque fuisse. Videns autem Justiciarius quo tendebat ista responsio, ut erat vir sapiens et profundæ intelligentiæ, præcepit ut redirent, et memores essent verbi illis dicti ex parte Regis, quando suppliciter egressi in obviam Regi misericordiam et veniam postulabant; in hoc, videlicet, et perdonationem et veniam consecuturos, si incentores, concitatores, et auctores, turbationis regni tradidissent; sin alias, juxta sermonem Regis, eos subituros prædixit eandem pœnam quam pertulissent idem malefactores, si deprehensi fuissent.

His ultimate advice to them.

Regressi sunt igitur dicti jurati, quos e vestigio secutus est Justiciarius ad locum quo erant de præmissis tractaturi; et proferens de sua manica quemdam rotulum, in quo et nomina plurimorum, et malefacta, continebantur, ait eis, — "En!" inquiens, "deposita "proximorum vestrorum scelera per bonos viros et "fideles patriæ, quæ neminem pene latent; et vos "putatis nos omnes deludere vestro silentio, vel ex-"cæcare? Nequaquam fiet quod putatis; cum in "promptu habeamus et nomina et facta sceleratorum, "quos vos justos monstrare velletis. Agite propterea "quæ vobis expediunt, et vitam vestram servare sat-

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 35.

" agite, ne, dum nimis inutiliter cavetis proximis, vo-
" bismet periculum excitetis."

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Turbati ergo villani æstimaverunt salubrius indictare reos vicinos, quam in semetipsos dicta mala congerere. Indictaverunt quamplures, tam de patria [1] quam de villa.

The Jurors indict several persons.

Tunc Justiciarius, convocata seorsum alia duodena, demonstravit eis et nomina et indictamenta personarum, per primam duodenam, (ut præmittitur,) exarata; interrogans quid ipsi vellent dicere de personis prædictis, si illi onerati essent super præmissis. Viri autem de secunda duodena, cernentes [2] cuncta fore vera quæ per primam duodenam fuere scripta, responderunt se eo modo fecisse quo illi, si fuissent onerati. Igitur hanc duodenam servavit judex, ad dicendum veredictum de præfatis personis; quæ nullo modo potuit aliter dicere in reddendo veredicto, quam dixerant cum interrogarentur de præmissis; sed oportuit illos, vellent nollent, damnare eos quos antea fatebantur se voluisse indictasse de prædictis sceleribus, vel cum rubore falsi apparere. Et hoc [3] commento Justiciarius induxit eos, quanquam falsi esse maluissent, ad dicendum veritatem. Oneravit nihilominus et tertiam duodenam super eadem; quæ cum vidisset primæ duodenæ deposita, eadem deposuit quæ prima descripsit; ita ut nullus damnaretur, nisi per ora triginta sex virorum. Sed secunda duodena, ut diximus, semper servabatur pro veredicto dicendo, postquam prima et tertia duodena indictamenta fecissent.

The Justiciar by stratagem obtains an indictment by three Juries of twelve.

---

[1] *tam* in the text, but corrected in the margin.

[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 36.

[3] *comento* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

De damnatis et incarceratis, et qualiter villani prædicti indictaverunt et depravarunt Abbatem et Conventum Sancti Albani.

Some of the insurgents are executed, others imprisoned.

Tunc damnatus est Willelmus Gryndecobbe, Willelmus Cadyndone, Johannes Barbitonsor, et quidam alii malefactores, pro turbatione pacis regiæ ; et tracti sunt, et suspensi, ad numerum decem et quinque virorum. Incarceratique sunt de majoribus villæ ad sectam regiam, suis convicinis eosdem indictantibus, Ricardus Walyngford, Johannes Garlek, Willelmus Berewik, Thomas Pictor, et plures alii mediocres. De patria vero commendati sunt custodiæ carcerali, ad numerum octoginta personarum ; qui expost Regis indulgentia sunt dimissi.

The Abbot and Convent are accused by the townsmen of creating the commotion.

Interea villani, ut nullum lateret eorum malitia, quanquam Dominus Abbas sæpius pro eis intercessisset, et pro salute et vita supplicasset eorundem, et frequenter ob id iram regiam metuisset, quia proclamatum fuerat nullum debere pro quoquam preces fundere, non onerati, non jussi, non coacti, sed sponte, in Abbatem dolum cogitantes, et Conventum, et [1] mendacia fabricantes, eosdem indictaverunt de prima commotione villanorum ; quod, scilicet, Abbas jussisset et coegisset eos egredi ad turbam quæ erat Londoniis congregata, cum villani parum aut nihil de talibus cogitassent ; quare asseveraverunt Abbatem [2] [et Conventum,] et famulos eorundem, concitatores et auctores primos fuisse turbationis quæ in villa postea contingebat ; et insuper, eos [3] direxisse in adjutorium inimicorum Regis et regni.

Cum Justiciarius hæc audisset et vidisset, abhorrens nimium, et execrans, tantam tamque manifestam vil-

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 37.

[2] Omitted in MS., but supplied from Walsingham *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 37.

[3] *duexisse*, apparently, in MS.

lanorum malitiam, dixit eis:—"Dicatis," ait, "O per- Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.
" fidi, in animabus vestris hoc quod creditis; utrum
" Abbas ista fecerit tanquam Regis et regni proditor,
" vel pro meliori, id est, pro periculo præcavendo, ne
" turba veniens, quæ furebat, damna tam vobis quam The Justiciar charges them on their oath thereon.
" sibi inferret? Edicite, si sibi et vobis optavit exi-
" tium, aut si intentionis ejus fuerat, ut revertentes
" cum tanto numero inferretis damna quæ sibi et vici-
" nis vestris intulistis. Dicatis per juramentum ves-
" trum, si reus est Abbas horum quæ numeravimus in
" præsenti."

Illi autem, confusi in astutia sua propria, nec habentes quid responderent, aliquandiu conticuerunt. Urgebat ergo Justiciarius vehementer, ut dicerent quid sentirent. Tandem verecundi compulsi sunt dicere veritatem, asserentes Abbatem satis fidelem tam Regi quam regno fore, et hæc omnia, juxta intentionem suam, pro meliori fecisse. Tunc judex detestatus est ipsorum perfidiam coram multis, et increpavit eos asperrime, præcipiens ut sine mora ipsimet manibus suis indictamentum prædictum confringerent, et cassarent. Quod et villani, licet cum mala voluntate, fecerunt. The townsmen admit the falsehood of their charges.

Considerantes vero quod fraudati fuerant suo nequam desiderio in hac parte, cogitaverunt qualiter Abbatem molestare possent per alias adinventiones. Hospites namque suos, milites et armigeros de Regis familia, qui apud eosdem copiose hospitati fuerant, fictis insimulationibus credere compulerunt Abbatem fore [1] hypocritam, et, per speciem sanctitatis quam foris monstrabat, plerosque dominorum regnique magnatum deludendo decipere; unde contigit, ut, eorum fultus patrociniis, [2] tyrannides impune exercere, et injuste subjectos opprimere, non timeret. Asserebant insuper eundem Abbatem burgensium Sancti Albani jura et libertates avitas nequiter Slanders circulated, in reference to the Abbot.

---

[1] *ypocritam* in MS. [2] *tirannides* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

per falsa [1] commenta surripuisse, et eosdem, liberos homines, tanta oppressione contrivisse, ut nemini liceret in domo sua molam [2] manualem erigere; sed, more nativorum, cuncti compellerentur molere ad ipsius Abbatis molendina. Dicebant etiam eum infinitam auri quantitatem Domino Regi dedisse, ut adveniens, secundum quod accidit, concives eorum suspendi juberet. Persuadebant præterea muneribus, ubi verba defuerunt, ut quoquo pacto regales inducerent ad male loquendum de Abbate, si saltem mala irrogare actualiter non valerent. Suadebant et mulieres eorum quod viri non valebant; quæ satis communes fuerunt eisdem, tempore hospitalitatis eorum. Sicque factum est, ut tot excrescerent maliloqui, quod pene cunctos amicos Monasterii conturbarent; licet proclamaretur publice viros suspendendos, qui Abbatem accusare false præsumerent, et fœminas concremandas. Et hæc quidem erat retributio villanorum, quam retribuerunt Abbati; qui reddere mala pro bonis festinabant, et odium pro dilectione sua, ac pro eo ut eundem diligerent, detrahebant sibi.

Heavy penalties threatened against the false accusers of the Abbot.

Remedium contra nativos, opera sua subtrahentes.

Measures taken by the King, and his Council, in behalf of the Abbot.

Cum Dominus Rex jam fuisset octo dies apud Sanctum Albanum, intelligens et prænoscens ejus Consilium, quod tunc aderat, nativorum et servorum Monasterii corda non recta futura cum suis dominis, id est, cum Abbate et Conventu, in posterum, nisi cautius ageretur cum eisdem, jussu Regis remedium apponere statuerunt hujusmodi malis futuris, Magno Regis Sigillo firmatum. Nam Regis Cancellaria tunc tenebatur in Domo Capitulari; unde facilius consequi potuit idem Abbas quæ volebat.

---

[1] *comenta* in MS.

[2] Walsingham, *Hist Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 38.

Breve regium quibusdam generosis, pro nativis Monasterii Sancti Albani ad opera debita compellendis.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Commission for inquisition as to services due to the Abbot; and injunction that the same shall be duly performed, A.D. 1381.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, dilectis sibi, Johanni Lodewyk, Johanni West " Wycombe, Johanni Kentyng, Ricardo Perers, Waltero " Craunford, Roberto Giffard, Thomæ Eydon, et Willelmo " Eccleshale, salutem. Mandamus vobis, et cuilibet vestrum, " firmiter injungentes, quod statim visis præsentibus, qua- " cunque excusatione cessante, in singulis villis et locis in " Comitatibus Hertfordiæ et Bukynghamiæ, tam infra liber- " tates quam extra, ubi expediens fore videritis, et necesse, " ex parte nostra faciatis publice proclamari, quod omnes et " singuli tenentes dilecti nobis in Christo Abbatis de Sancto " Albano, tam liberi quam nativi, opera, consuetudines, et " servitia, quæ ipsi prædicto Abbati facere debent, et ab " antiquo, ante turbationem [1] in diversis Comitatibus regni " nostri Angliæ jam noviter exortam, facere consueverunt, " absque contradictione, murmure, resistentia, seu difficultate " faciant aliquali, prout ante facere solebant. Et ulterius, ex " parte nostra districte inhibeatis, quod idem tenentes aut " nativi, seu alii quicunque, opera, consuetudines, aut servitia " sua prædicta, istis turbationum temporibus magis solito [2] non " retrahant, sed ea prædicto Abbati facere ullo colore non " retardent, nec aliqua alia libertates seu privilegia exigant, " vindicent, sive clament, quam ante præsentem turbationem " habuerunt, sub fide et ligeantia quibus nobis tenentur, et " sub forisfactura omnium quæ nobis forisfacere poterunt " in futurum. Et omnes illos, quos, post proclamationem et " inhibitionem prædictas, contrarios inveneritis, seu rebelles, " arestetis et capiatis, et ipsos prisonis nostris mancipetis, " in eisdem moraturos, quousque de eorum punitione aliter " duxerimus demandandam; et hoc, sicut nos et honorem " nostrum, ac salvationem jurium regni nostri, diligitis, nul- " latenus omittatis. Teste meipso, apud villam de Sancto " Albano, quinto-decimo die Julii, anno regni nostri quinto."

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 39.

[2] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

De recessu Regis de Sancto Albano, fidelitate communium primitus recepta.

The men of the County of Hertford do fealty to the King, who then leaves Saint Alban's.

In Die Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis, post refectionem, Dominus Rex, transiturus ad castellum de Berkhamstede, in Magna Curia Abbathiæ apud Sanctum Albanum, fidelitatem suscepit de hominibus Comitatus Hertfordiæ, qui summoniti fuerant, ut ibi comparerent coram eo; cuncti, videlicet, qui erant inter quintum-decimum et sexagesimum ætatis annum. Qui omnes simul, data fide, jurarunt, se de cætero fideles domino suo Regi futuros, et nunquam iterum contra pacem surrecturos, sed citius morituros quam regni turbatoribus parituros; et eosdem regni turbatores pro viribus comprehensuros, et carceribus adducturos, opera et servitia consueta facturos fideliter. Et si qui inter eos essent, qui ductores, concitatores, turbarum fuerant, continuo captos Regi monstraturos. Post quod juramentum dimissi sunt in sua, Rege ad Berkhamstede properante; ubi cum aliquandiu moratus fuisset, transivit, venandi gratia, ad villam de Esthamstede; quo in loco relatum est sibi [1] suspensos apud Sanctum Albanum fuisse depositos, et a furcis longius fuisse remotos. Dominus autem Rex, multum miratus super tanta audacia, et commotus immodice, propter contumeliam in hac parte sibimet irrogatam, illico breve suum misit ballivis villæ de Sancto Albano, in hæc verba.—

The bodies of those executed at Saint Alban's are privily removed from the gibbets.

Breve pro suspensis depositis denuo suspendendis.

Order by the King, that the bodies shall be replaced, A.D. 1381.

"Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus "Hiberniæ, ballivis villæ de Sancto Albano, salutem. Quia "certitudinaliter informati sumus quod diversi malefactores, "timore nostræ regiæ majestatis abjecto, corpora diversorum

[1] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 40.

" proditorum et felonum apud villam prædictam, qui pro " eorum maleficiis, in præsenti turbatione contra nos et lige- " antiam suam factis, ut suspenderentur, et penderent quamdiu " possent durare, adjudicati fuissent, prædictis proditoribus " et felonibus juxta judicium prædictum suspensis, a furcis ubi " pendebant ceperunt et asportaverunt, in nostri vituperium " et contemptum, ac contra judicium supradictum; unde quam- " plurimum commovemur, nec immerito conturbamur":—vobis " igitur, in fide et ligeantia quibus nobis tenemini, præcipi- " mus, firmiter injungentes, quod, statim visis præsentibus, " [1]catenas ferreas fieri, et corpora prædictorum suspensorum, " ubicunque inventa fuerunt, ad furcas prædictas reduci, " et ea cum eisdem [1]catenis resuspendi, faciatis ibidem, " quamdiu durare poterunt pensura, juxta formam judicii " supradicti. Et hoc, sub forisfactura omnium quæ nobis " forisfacere poteritis, nullatenus omittatis. Teste meipso, " apud Esthamstede, tertio Augusti, anno regni nostri quinto." —Per ipsum Regem.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Exclamatio super villanos prædictos, pro eorum vicinis resuspensis.

Hoc mandatum villanos de Sancto Albano, jamdudum pro libertate tumultuantes, turpis et abominabilis servitutis servos effecit; dum, non habentes qui hujusmodi obsequium pro eisdem vellet agere, compulsi sunt propriis manibus suos concives resuspendere [1]catenis ferreis; quorum jam corpora, tabe fluentia, scatentia vermibus, putrida et fœtentia, odorem [2]ipsis teterrimum refundebant. Et quidem merito hoc erat fœdum officium virorum usurpantium minus juste nomen civium, ut apte vocarentur, et essent, suspensores hominum, ipso facto incurrentes opprobrium sempiternum; et qui veritatem reticere et pejorare maluerant, quam sibi similes proditores prodere, non temere ipsos eosdem suspendere sunt coacti. Consecuti quoque sunt canes eorum, quod domini non merebantur; dum per dominos, detractis [1]catenis quibus ligati fuerant, libertati sunt

The townsmen of Saint Alban's are compelled, with their own hands, to replace the bodies.

[1] *cathenas* . . . *cathenis* in MS.
[2] Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 41.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

donati, ipsis[1] catenis cedentibus in usus suspendendorum hominum, et magistris eorundem canum suspendium, ut præfertur, ministrantibus, ac per hoc, ut dicitur, in turpissima morantibus servitute. Quia, videlicet, par erat, ut perjuri et Deo odibiles detractores canibus, Dei judicio, monstrarentur pejores, dum, canibus eorum dimissis liberis, ipsi necterentur tam execrandæ servitutis obsequiis. Et hæc quidem apud Sanctum Albanum gesta sunt, circa festum Inventionis ejusdem Martyris; quem probati sunt peccabiliter offendisse, et ob hoc in multiplices miserias corruisse.[2]

De quodam Statuto contra perturbatores, et chartarum seu scriptorum extortorum[3] detentores, in Parliamento proximo edito et promulgato.

A Statute made, annulling all Charters extorted during the Insurrection.

Sub eodem tempore editum est Statutum contra eos qui litteras sive copias extorserant libertatum tempore Insurrectionis communium, ut irritæ et nullæ haberentur; et ut hii, qui adhuc peterent vel fieri facerent tales manumissiones, obligationes, relaxationes, caperentur, et coram Rege, Regisque Consilio, ducerentur, ad respondendum pro maleficiis eorundem, et compellerentur ad deliberandum et restituendum, ut præmittitur, sic extorta

Annulment of feoffments and seisins that had been extorted.

Item, ut omnia alia facta, puta, in feoffamentis, intratibus, vel seysinis captis in terris seu tenementis eo tempore, irrita teneantur. Et Rex prohibuit, sub pœna forisfacturæ catallorum et corporum, ne ullus præsumeret reincipere talem turbationem, sive commotionem. Quod si quisquam faceret, ut traditor Regis et regni haberetur. Item, Rex prohibuit ne ullus de cætero tenementa vel terras intrare præ-

[1] *cathenis* in MS.

[2] At this point the *Hist. Angl.* of Thomas Walsingham ceases to borrow from the same source.

[3] *detenet*⁹ in MS.

sumeret, nisi quieto modo, et pacifico, et etiam juxta leges. Si quis vero contrarium faceret, et inde posset convinci, per imprisonationem sui corporis puniretur, voluntati regiæ subjiciendus. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Item, extitit ordinatum, ut hii qui se sentiebant gravatos per destructionem, combustionem, vel alienationem, chartarum, relaxationum, et obligationum, *et cætera*, per communes, petitionem facerent citra certum tempus Regi; et Rex, cum suo Consilio, remedium apponeret adoptatum.— Those aggrieved in such respects, directed to petition for redress.

Forma Statuti contra prædictos perturbatores, et cætera.

" Item, est ordinez et assentuz, que totez maners " de manumissions, obligationz, et relesses, et dautres " lienx, faitez par compulsion, duresse, et manasse, en " temps du ceste darreyn rumour et riote, ecountre les " leies de la terre et bone foi, soient de tout cassetz, " irritez, et tenuz pur voides; et ceaux qount feat " feare, ou deteignount unquore, tielx manumissions, " oblagacionz, relesses, lienx, et autres faitez, issint " par duresce featz, soient envoietz devaunt le Roi et " son Consail, pur ent respondre illeoques pur lour " fait; et outre, soient compelles de faire deliveraunce Statute to the above effect.

[Translation.]

"Also, it is ordained and agreed to, that all manner of " manumissions, obligations, and releases, and of other liens, " made by compulsion, duress, and menace, in the time of this " last tumult and riot, against the laws of the land and good " faith, shall be entirely quashed, annulled, and held as void; " and those who have caused to be made, or still detain, such " manumissions, obligations, releases, liens, and other deeds, " so by duress made, shall be sent before the King and his Coun- " cil, there to answer thereon for their act; and further, shall " be compelled to make deliverance and restitution of the deeds

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" et restitucion de les faitez avauntditez a eaux qui
" les fisrount ecountre lour bon gree; ovesqes les copies
" dycelles, si nulles ent averount fait, pur autrefoitz
" user, ou renoveller leffeite dycelles. Et semblablement
" est acordees, que touz entres faites en terres et tene-
" menz, et auxint totez feoffementez featez en temps
" de dit rumour, par compulsioun et manasce, ou au-
" trement a force des gentz encountre la ley, soient
" voides, et tenuz pur nulle. Et le Roi defende es-
" troitement as touz maners des gentz, sur peyne que-
" conque ils purrount forsfaire devers luy, en corps et
" en biens, que nulle desore face ne recomence, par voie
" queconqes, tielles riot ne rumour, nautres semblables;
" et si nulle le face, et ceo provez duement, soit fait
" de luy, com de traytour au Roi, et a son dit roialme.
" Et auxint, le Roi defende que nulle desore face entre
" en ascunes terres et tenemenz, si non en cas ou lentre
" est donee par la ley; et en ceole cas, nemye a fort

" aforesaid unto those who made them against their good
" will; together with the copies of them, if they shall have
" made any thereof, for using at a future time, or renewing
" the effect thereof. And in like manner it is agreed, that
" all entries made upon lands and tenements, and also all
" feoffments made at the time of the said tumult, by compul-
" sion and menace, or otherwise by force of people against
" the law, shall be void, and held as null. And the King
" strictly forbids unto all manner of persons, on pain of
" forfeiting whatever they may unto him, in body and in
" goods, that any one shall from henceforth make or recom-
" mence, in any way whatsoever, such riot or tumult, or any
" other like thereto; and if any one shall do so, and this be duly
" proved, let it be done unto him, as to a traitor against the
" King, and against his said realm. And also, the King forbids
" that any one shall from henceforth make entry upon any
" lands and tenements, except in case where the entry is
" given by the law; and in that case, not with a strong hand,

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" mayn, ne a multitude des gentez, einz tauntsoule-
" ment en pesible et easi manere. Et si nulle de-
" sore face a contrarie, et ent soit [1] counvicus duement,
" soit puniz par enprisonement de son corps, et dilleo-
" ques rent a la volunte le Roy. Item, touchaunt les
" chartres, relesses, et obligacionz, et autres featz, mu-
" nimentz, arcz destrutz, ou autrement esloygnes en
" mesme le rumour, est assentuz que ceaux qui se sen-
" tent ent grevez, ent mestent lours peticionz distincte-
" ment featez sur la matiere en especial devaunt le
" Roy et son Conseil, parentre cy et la Nativite de
" Seint Johan prochein venaunt, a plus tard, et illeo-
" ques facent sufficeaunt prove de mesmes les muni-
" mentz issint perduz, et de la forme et tenure dicelle;
" et ceo fait, tiele remedie lour ent serra purveu a
" chescun compleynt, com meulx semblera a faire en les
" cas, salvaunt la ley."

" nor with a multitude of people, but solely in a peaceable and
" a quiet manner. And if any one shall from henceforth do
" to the contrary, and shall be duly convicted thereof, let him
" be punished by imprisonment of his body, and from thence
" discharged at the will of the King. Also, touching the
" charters, releases, and obligations, and other deeds, muni-
" ments, chests destroyed, or otherwise carried off in the same
" tumult, it is assented that those who feel themselves
" aggrieved thereon, shall put their petitions distinctly made
" upon the matter in especial before the King and his Council,
" between now and the Nativity of Saint John next to come,
" at the latest, and there make sufficient proof of the same
" muniments being so lost, and of the form and tenor thereof;
" and this done, such remedy thereon shall be provided them
" on each complaint, as shall seem the best to be done in the
" case, saving the law."

[1] The exact form of this word is doubtful.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

De callida machinatione villanorum, de proficuo [1]*multuræ ibidem subtrahendo.*

The townsmen of Saint Alban's take their corn to be ground at other mills than the Abbey Mill.

Circa idem tempus, villani de Sancto Albano, solito nequitiæ spiritu agitati, in damnum proprium et domini sui Abbatis ibidem, quod tamen lucrum reputabant, novam machinationem callide adinvenerunt. Cum enim omnes tenentes et infra eandem villam residentes debeant de jure et ex consuetudine legitima præscriptibili molere omnia blada, in eorum domibus brasianda et furnanda, ad molendinum monasterii prædicti, prout per diversa munimenta et recorda inde confecta plenius apparet; nihilominus quidam Johannes Stoke et alii, nimium de se præsumentes, consuetudinem prædictam infringere nitebantur, blada aliqua ad molendina prædicta non molentes, sed ad aliorum molendina in promptu molitum comparantes, consilio et suorum vicinorum promissionibus ad hoc incitati; qui, si eisdem prospere succederet, consimilia facere cogitabant. Unde Dominus Abbas tulit contra eosdem breve, sub tenore sequenti.—

Breve Regis contra callidos subtractores multuræ prænotatos.

Writ issued as to such fraudulent subtraction of multure.

"Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus "Hiberniæ, Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ, salutem. Si Abbas de "Sancto Albano, dominus villæ de Sancto Albano, fecerit te "securum de clameo meo prosequendo, tunc pone per plegios "A. et W., de villa de Sancto Albano, quod sint coram "Justiciariis nostris, apud Westmonasterium, ostensuri quare, "cum omnes tenentes et residentes infra villam prædictam "omnia blada per ipsos in dicta villa furnanda, et omnia "brasea per ipsos in eadem villa brasianda, ad molendinum "ipsius Abbatis, in villa prædicta, et non alibi, ad tricesi-"mum secundum vas, molere debeant, et, a tempore quo non

[1] Apparently *multura*.

" extat memoria, molere consueverunt, prædicti A. et W., " residentes infra villam prædictam, machinantes ipsum Ab- " batem de proficuo multuræ suæ hujusmodi callide defraudare, " diversa brasia, ad prædictum molendinum ipsius Abbatis non " molita, infra villam prædictam brasiaverunt; per quod idem " Abbas proficuum quod de multura dictorum brasiorum, si " ad molendinum suum molita fuissent, ut esse deberent, perci- " pere debuisset, totaliter amisit, et alia, *et cætera*, ad damnum " ipsius Abbatis *et cætera*." Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Ex cujus effectu timore pœnæ, magis quam scrupulositate conscientiæ, nimium dissoluti, gratiæ domini sui Abbatis se totaliter submiserunt; qui, solita sua pietate commotus, eandem transgressionem, ac etiam forisfacturam dictorum bladorum ea de causa sibi debitam, misericorditer condonavit eisdem; præter duo quarteria brasii, quæ, in signum subjectionis, suo granario censuit apportanda die quadam Sabbati, quando mercatum plenius habebatur; ut omnes cognoscere possent et horum malitiam et nostram justitiam, et gratiam eis factam. The offenders sue to the Abbot for pardon; which is granted them, on forfeiture of two quarters of barley on market-day.

De incendiariis maneriorum Monasterii Sancti Albani, per quosdam [1] *malevolos villanorum Sancti Albani, ut creditur, procuratis.*

Non multo post hæc, accessit et eidem Abbati et alia tribulatio, hactenus inaudita, tribulatio super omnes tribulationes maxima, et quæ terruit cunctorum corda audientium, præ horrore novi facinoris [2] adinventi. Quidam revera, qui prætendebant se fuisse cognatos Johannis Biker, nuper suspensi in insurrectione apud Sanctum Albanum, pro manifestis suis sceleribus, noctu venientes ad prædium nostrum de Sandrugge, erexerunt ante portas quoddam vexillum, quale parum ante Notice is given at Sandrugge, by certain persons, that the Abbot must pay them a sum of money.

[1] *malivolos* in MS.
[2] *adventi* in the text, but corrected in the margin, in another hand.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

insurrectores erexerant dum [1] bacchabantur, et appenderunt [2] pyxidem cum lini stipula, et quamdam litteram, cum tallio viginti et unius librarum eisdem solvendarum Cantuariæ, certo die. Et si non solveretur quod petebatur, minabantur se capturos seisinam in maneriis nostris de Astone et de Wyncelowe. Suspenderunt insuper in diversis locis panniculos lineos semiustos, et sparserunt in circuitu manerii de Sandrugge globos lineæ stipulæ, in signum quod prædium vellent comburere, nisi Abbas satisfecisset petitionibus eorundem.

Mysterious indications of intended arson.

The Abbot at a loss to account for the enmity of the alleged kinsmen of John Biker.

Acta sunt hæc circa Carniprivium; diem vero solutionis præfixerunt Diem Sancti Gregorii proximo sequentem, et apud feretrum Sancti Thomæ Cantuariæ. Mirabatur Abbas de hiis præsumptionibus, mirabantur et omnes de suo consilio; et eo maxime, quod nullum unquam Abbas contrarium fecerat cum Johanne [3] Bikir, nec aliquis de familiaribus ejusdem Abbatis; nec et idem Johannes Biker suspensus fuerat ad sectam Abbatis, aut alicujus de suis, sed solummodo ad sectam Regis.

It is determined not to pay the money at the shrine of Saint Thomas, at Canterbury, on the day that has been named.

Habito proinde magno cum suis consilio, responsum est a prudentibus, licet cuperent salvere ab incendiis loca sua, nullam debere mitti [4] pecuniam Cantuariam calumniatoribus supradictis. Quia licet id fieret, certum erat quod nullus compareret ibidem ad percipiendum [4] pecuniam memoratam; quippe qui timerent deprehendi, et nostros tam fortes futuros ibidem in omnibus sicut illos. Igitur decretum est præstolari diem sub silentio, ut quid acturi forent adversarii videretur. Venit Dies Sancti Gregorii, venit Dies Paschæ; sed nihil Monasterio irrogarunt. Denique, Die Passionis Sancti Albani, summo mane, quando familia dicti loci de Sandrugge occupata fuit apud Sanctum Albanum,

The Abbey farm at Sandrugge

accedentes ministri diaboli, imposuerunt ignem in

[1] *bachabantur* in MS.
[2] *pixidem* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS.
[4] *peccuniam* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

[1] hara porcorum; quæ mox, quia vetusta fuit, combusta est. Deinde surrepsit ignis in horreum magnum, quod Frater Robertus Chestan dudum renovaverat, quod pene plenum fuit frumento, [2] hordeo, et avenis, et magnam partem domus consumpsit, bladaque vastavit. Sed accurrentibus quibusdam de vicinis, major pars domus ab ignibus est salvata. Incendiarii vero sacrilegi se subtraxerunt, et hactenus latuerunt, nec quovismodo sciri poterat, qui tantum malum eo tempore perpetrassent.

is fired by incendiaries; but the greater part of it is saved.

Consimiliter posuerunt signa prævia malitiæ præconceptæ in manerio de Waldene, in omnibus prout fecerant apud Sandrugge; et anno sequente, nocturno tempore, imposuerunt ignem in domo vaccarum, quæ de novo constructa fuerat; eamque totaliter cremaverunt, ut nihil remaneret inustum, præter ferrum quod in ostiis fuerat, vel fenestris; sed residuum domorum manerii præsidio accurrentium est salvatum.

After similar notice, the farm at Waldene is set fire to, and the cow-house burnt.

Tertio, imposuerunt ignem in molendino de Codicote; qui, Deo volente, velociter extinctus est, molendinario prope existente, et quantocius accurrente.

The mill of Codicote is set fire to.

Quarta vice, solita furentes malitia, quasdam domus in manerio de Coumbes, in Southsexia, conflagraverunt; nullo existente qui potuit deprehendere malefactores in tot vicibus anteactis.

The same as to houses at Coumbes, in Sussex.

[3] Idcirco nimium Abbas suum deplorabat infortunium, et eo amarius, quo fuit severius, nequius, inhumanius, formidabilius, et insuetum. Condolebant et boni vicini patriæ, eo amplius, quo formidabant talia fieri posse sibi. Demum cum Duces Lancastriæ et Gloverniæ, ac tandem Rex Angliæ, venissent ad Monasterium, et hæc audissent, aures eorum ab auditu facinoris tinnierunt. Nempe Rex ipse, factum præ cæteris formidans, ait,—"Certe," [4] inquit, "tales nebulones et me

The King and the Dukes of Lancaster and Gloucester hear of these outrages.

The King's indignation.

[1] *ara* in MS.
[2] *ordeo* in MS.
[3] *Iccirco* in MS.
[4] *inquid* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" possent destruere hoc modo, et quemlibet opulen-
" tissimum regem mundi." Succrevit ex hoc facto magna suspicio, sed tamen varia, quia quidam uni facinus, quidam alteri, imputabant.

Confession made of the crime by a vagrant; who afterwards retracts his confession.

Sed dempsit suspicionem dubiam atque metum captio duorum per suspicionem captorum, cum quadam fœmina et garcione, qui per patriam vagabantur. Qui postquam in prisona apud Sanctum Albanum reclusi fuissent, et ab invicem separati, unus illorum, qui ductor videbatur cæterorum, confessus est Coronario, quod ipse ignem imposuisset in maneriis supradictis; sed hoc tantum prima vice qua ingressus fuit carcerem, quippe qui nunquam voluit iterum facinus confiteri. Fecit tamen fidem dictis suis prioribus, quod nunquam postea, Deo laudes, sensimus incendiariorum malitias, nec dispendia ignium exteriorum.

One Bidewelle also confesses the crime; but afterwards retracts his confession.

Fuit quidam alius de villa Sancti Albani, dictus " Bidewelle," qui, nescio utrum ex ebrietate vel facti veritate, tamen non coactus, non jussus, confessus fuit se subornatum per quemdam Henricum Gryndecobbe, tinctorem de Londoniis, fratrem, videlicet, Willelmi Gryndecobbe, apud Sanctum Albanum in insurrectione suspensi, ad immittendum ignem in maneria supradicta. Dixitque se hoc scelus perpetrasse, et ideo scire sibi peroptime manere supplicia pro commissis, si comprehendi potuisset. Quamobrem oportere eum fugere, ne temeritatem lueret facinoris attentati; fugitque, nec amplius in villa visus est per longum tempus. Expost tamen fortuitu interceptus, nullo modo voluit confiteri quod prius jactitaverat, quanquam pœna mortis intentata fuisset eidem. Et [1] idcirco dimissus est eo facilius, quod jam incendia quievissent.[2]

---

[1] *iccirco* in MS.

[2] At this point (fol. 320 a) nearly a whole column is left vacant.

Recapitulatio malefactorum villanorum Sancti Albani contra Abbatem et Conventum, ut præmittitur, pluries attentatorum.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Instigabant villanos præcipue ad rebellandum, et ad libertates petendas, mendacia quorundam inveteratorum dictæ villæ, qui juniores per falsas fabulas ad hoc induxerunt, ut crederent se quondam habuisse libertates et privilegia a Rege Offa concessa, sed per Abbates et monachos expost violenter abstracta, et contra justitiam vacuata.

Ill-will against the Abbey, from a belief that certain liberties granted to the town by Offa had been withdrawn.

Quorum quidem nequam senum primicerius fuit Ricardus Bude; et Henricus de Porta, deinde quidam Benedictus Spichfat, et alii. Subsecuti sunt eum in mendacio Willelmus atte Halle et cæteri; qui, nostris temporibus mendacia continuantes, villæ communitatem concitaverunt, et consequenter in miserias pepulerunt; prout sermo superior satis docet.

Certain aged men propagate this falsehood.

Asseverabant enim, quod Rex Offa illustrissimus, cum congregasset artifices, fabros, lignarios, cæmentarios, et [1] latomos, ad construendum Monasterium, cum officinis suis, dederat ipsam villam [2] latomis et operariis aliis ad inhabitandum, et ipsam honoraverat libertatibus et privilegiis, munificientia regali provisis. Quos in hac opinione falli perspicuum est; cum Rex Offa ultra quinque annos ab Inventione Sancti Albani non vixerit, nec operis consummationem viderit in diebus suis, nec aliam villam construxerit, aut construi jusserit, præter illam quæ ad Australem partem Monasterii antiquitus constructa fuerit; et præferebat reliquias veteris civitatis; et dicebantur eo tempore vulgariter "Warlamchestur," quod nomen perduravit post fundationem Monasterii per amplius quam centum annis; ut probari potest per Vitam Sancti Ethelwoldi, ubi dicit monachos relevatos

Proof that Offa had granted no such liberties and privileges to the town.

"Warlamchester" its original name, and long after the time of Offa.

[1] *lathomos* in MS. | [2] *lathomis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

per eum, qui apud Verolamium habitabant, qui per Danicam incursionem fuerant depauperati.

The "*Gesta Abbatum*" referred to, as to the origin of the town.

Ad confirmandum quæ dico, accedit testimonium libri qui vocatur [1] "Gesta Abbatum;" in quo scribitur quod Wulsinus, sextus Abbas, pagum Sancti Albani, adhibito foro et convocatis populis, inhabitari fecerit, et ecclesiam Sancti Petri a Septentrionali, ecclesiam Sancti Stephani ab Australi, ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis ab Occidentali, parte fundaverit.

No town of "Saint Alban's" ever seen by King Offa.

Hæc cum ita sint, frustra villani struunt mendacia, vendicantes suffragia de Rege Offa, qui villam Sancti Albani nunquam vidit; nam, ut apparet per ea quæ scribuntur in Vita Sancti Ethelwoldi, a tempore Regis Offæ usque ad tempus Edgari Regis duravit nomen Verolamii civitatis. Cujus temporis fluxu medio, Reges septemdecim regnaverunt. Nec tamen adhuc fuit villa consummata; sed tota strata quæ ducit ad Aquilonem, versus Dunstapliam vel Redburnam, habitatoribus fuit vacua, et inculta; et erat ibi aquæ margo, et piscaria deorsum gratissima, longaque et lata, quæ a Castro de Kyngesbury usque ad pontem de Halywelle et ultra protendebatur. Quod quidem vivarium, quia nocivum fuit Monasterio, Abbas septimus, dictus "Al-fricus," [2] emit a Rege Ethelredo, magna pecuniæ quantitate, et aquam eliquando derivavit, et, quanto potuit, redegit in aridam, ne reges vicinam piscinam illam in posterum desiderarent. Quo facto, congregati sunt illuc primo habitatores, qui facerent stratam illam.

Vacant state of the place even in King Edgar's time.

The Fish-pool drained in King Ethelred's time.

A great vessel found in the marsh there; and frequent inundations in Fischepolstrete.

Suffragantur huic assertioni quædam navis reperta in palude prægrandis, tempore Michaelis Abbatis, et aquarum frequens irruptio in domibus eorum qui incolunt locum illum; a Nigra Cruce, videlicet, usque ad molendinum, ea parte qua in præsenti aqua decurrit, quæ adhuc dicitur "Fischepolstrete."

---

[1] Under this name, the earlier portion of this work, mainly a compilation by Matthew Paris, is referred to. See Vol. I. p. 22.

[2] See Vol. I. p. 23.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Villani tamen, deserta veritate, et conversi ad fabulas, magistros elegerunt, loquentes mendacia, et, videntes illorum errores, absurde in desiderio libertatis immorantes; in tantum, quod in diebus Henrici Regis, ultimi, et Rogeri Abbatis, inciperent multuras suas subtrahere, et alibi quam ad molendina Abbatis molere, et pannos viles fullare in domibus propriis, vel ubicunque placeret. Sed non passus est hanc præsumptionem Rogerus Abbas; sed mox compressit per placita, ostensis privilegiis suis antiquis, et chartis dominii quod habuit in subjectos.

Subtraction of multure by the townsmen in the days of Abbot Roger.

Exhinc villani, sine quiete quiescentes, non palam iterum assurgere voluerunt, usque ad tempus Hugonis Abbatis, quando Rege E[dwardo] de Karnarvan deposito et incarcerato, qui fuit maximus amicus huic monasterio, licuit cuilibet quicquid libuit, regno intestino [1]dissidio laborante; tunc libertates ausi sunt repetere, tunc perambulationem villæ, quam "burgum" vocant, facere, tunc Abbathiam obsidione vallare, tunc famulos Monasterii non solum verberare, sed occidere; tunc, invitis Abbate et Conventu, chartas pro libito sub sigillo Abbatis et Conventus, armatis claustrum vallantibus, ausi sunt [2]extorquere. Et ut inferrent religioni, Abbati, et monachis suis, scandalum, suborna-verunt uxores suas et quasdam villæ [3]pellices, ut occurrerent nudatis pectoribus, cum lactentibus pusiolis, Reginæ Isabellæ, egredienti de Monasterio, ad infestandum eam clamoribus importunis, et mentiendum quod hii essent pueri quos monachi de eis genera-verant, eas violenter opprimentes. Sed tamen quod illi in malum machinati fuerant, vertit occasio in derisum; quia cum Regina non bene intelligeret linguam Anglicam, utpote in Francia oriunda, et peteret quæ foret hæc mulierum intemperies, responsum est ei a quodam de magnatibus isto modo,—"Domina," inquit,

Rising of the people of Saint Alban's against the Abbey, in the time of Abbot Hugh.

Design, on their part, to gain the sympathies of Queen Isabel, frustrated by a stratagem.

[1] *discidio* in MS.
[2] See Vol. II. pp. 157–166.
[3] *pelices* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

" hæ mulieres omnes fatentur se esse adulteras et me-
" retrices." Quo audito, confestim Regina jussit agitari currum, nolens earum querelis ulterius indulgere. Et ita villani ea vice dignam mercedem pro mendacio receperunt.

Abbot Richard keeps them in subjection.

Duravit hæc pertinacia usque ad tempus Ricardi Abbatis, successoris Hugonis, qui eos ita compressit, ut diu postea insurgere non auderent. Dehinc paulisper se continuerunt a præsumptione solit.. usque ad tempus Michaelis Abbatis; cujus tempore, ne viderentur aliquid [1] perpetrasse, succiderunt arbores in [2] cœmeterio [3] Sancti Petri, contra jura rectoris, Majoris Excommunicationis sententiam incurrentes; sed cito postea, cum non possent tueri propositum, supplices Abbatis gratiam postularunt.

After certain excesses, they ask pardon of Abbot Michael.

Repetition of the like offences in the time of Abbot Thomas.

Sed mirum quod nullus alterius calamitate terretur, alteriusve damno docetur, ut quandoque sibi provideat ne antecessorum suorum incurrat opprobria, scandala, sive damna: nempe cum adhuc viverent qui arbores prostraverant in [2] cœmeterio Sancti Petri, novi recentes venerunt, et in temporibus Domini Thomæ Abbatis in eodem [2] cœmeterio eandem injuriam iteraverunt; quorum præsumptio sine difficultate eo velocius est compressa, quo prior eorum molitio recenti surrepsit in memoria. Inter hæc, odium inveteratum, vires accipiens, ubi nocendi reperit occasiones, coegit [4] malevolos malitiososque subjectos, eosdem villanos, videlicet, etiam delationibus dominum suum molestare coram Justiciariis de Banco Regis; et non solum coram Regis Justiciariis malitias exercuerunt, sed ipsi Regi Edwardo Tertio billas malitiose conceptas porrexerunt, quibus dominum suum Abbatem efficacius infestarent. Et ut nihil deesset quin omnem malitiam effutirent, non tantum Thomam Abbatem, sed multos de suis prædeces-

The townsmen present petitions to the Justiciars and the King, against the Abbot, their superior lord.

[1] Qy. if not "*non perpetrasse.*"
[2] *cimiterio* in MS.
[3] See Vol. II. p. 357.
[4] *malivolos* in MS.

soribus, coram Regis Escaetoribus, aliisque Regum ministris, fraudulentis adinventionibus et falsis accusationibus turbaverunt, et alios ad id faciendum frequentius instigaverunt. Quæ omnia præmissa, quæ de villanis scripsimus, in præsenti breviter intitulata, [1] tunc invenienda sunt in multis locis et temporibus Abbatum, de quibus fit mentio, plenius exarata. Sed comperta eorum fallacia, retunsa est malitia, sed tamen non penitus extincta vel sopita; nempe cum expost jussu Abbatis duo monachi Monasterii, quorum unus sacerdos, alter erat conversus, Johannes, videlicet, dictus "de "Bokedene," et Johannes Tannere, missi fuissent in villam ad mensurandum tenementa Monasterii quæ per diversas domorum constructiones in longitudine vel latitudine fuerant imminuta, Willelmus Gryndecobbe furibunde prorupit, et in eos manus violentas injecit, et a cœptis impedivit, excommunicationis sententiam publice incurrendo. Quamobrem cito post nudus coram Conventu pœnitentiam agere est compulsus. Quæ causa fuit, ut in insurrectione vulgarium majori furia [2] baccharetur, et pro libertatibus, non solum sibi sed proximis suis, infortunatis et invisis, importunius prosequeretur.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Outrage by William Gryndecobbe on certain of the brethren.

He is compelled to do penance naked; and hence his vindictiveness.

Nec hic quidem finis malitiæ villanorum; sed ne frigescere vel torpescere videretur bilis antiqua, extorquere nisi sunt, contra omnem justitiam, in contributionem quintæ-decimæ Regi persolvendæ, ratam portionem de manerio de Sopwellebury, mentientes illud situatum infra limites vel bundas villæ suæ. Quorum molitioni se opposuit Frater Willelmus Wynterishull, tunc bajulus Domini Thomæ Abbatis, et Eleemosynarius Monasterii, ad quem tutela manerii pertinebat. Hic ostendens eis quod illud prædium non ad bundas villæ pertineret, sed ad limites prædii nostri de Parco, et quod inter bona spiritualia ejusdem

Cause given for the malicious feeling shown towards Brother William Wynterishull.

[1] *tc* in MS.

[2] *bacharetur* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

monasterii taxatum esset, et sic conatus elusit eorum. Propter quam causam expost et ipse de vita periclitabatur, quando communitati sors dedit occasionem in proximos sive dominos sæviendi. Illud erat eis tempus acceptum, [1] commodum, et opportunum, quando leges cessaverunt, jura pro tempore [2] siluerunt, potestates [3] luxerunt et elanguerunt, repetere vetita, damnata, cancellata, et ultionem inferre, sive vindictam, hiis qui eorum vadia, transgredientium in boscis nostris, ceperant, scilicet, de Eywode, Janyneswode, et sylvis Eleemosynarii vel Conventus. Tunc custodem sylvarum usque ad mortem persequi statuerunt, Robertum, videlicet, dictum "de Camera;" et quia hunc comprehendere nequiverunt, domos ejus seditiose, malitiose, furiose, ac nequiter, diruerunt. Tunc punitiones legales in foro ecclesiastico seu pœnitentiali non solum subterfugere, sed impugnare, cœperunt indisciplinati, incompositi, inobedientes Archidiacono sive Pœnitentiario Monasterii existentes, et eos persequi toto posse nitentes, quia eorum excessus, prout tenebantur, corrigere satagebant. Tunc non solum libros de officio Archidiaconi, eorum notantes excessus et vitia, scelera, et delicta, rapuerunt et incenderunt, sed multa munimenta Monasterii in eadem furia combusserunt, quanquam tales præsumptiones eis nec profuissent nec prospere successissent.

General view of the conduct of the tenants of the Abbey, during the Insurrection of 1381.

Destruction of the Archdeacon's books, and of many muniments of the Abbey.

In tantum equidem eorum protuberavit malitia, crevit audacia, præsumptio redundavit, ut in tumultuatione rusticorum, quando servi insurrexerunt contra dominos, ipsi villani, convocatis ad millia vicinorum, niterentur Abbathiam prosternere, si fortuna favisset. Fregerunt carcerem, contra Regis pacem eduxerunt vinctos, [4] quosdam decapitantes, quosdam libertati do-

Acts of violence committed against the buildings; and other outrages perpetrated.

[1] *comodum et oportunum* in MS.

[2] In allusion probably to the passage in Cicero, *Pro Milone*:—"*Inter "arma leges silent.*"

[3] *luxuerunt* in MS.

[4] This seems to be an exaggeration: see page 304, *ante*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

nantes, domos Abbatis et Conventus diruerunt, claustra sylvarum destruxerunt, vi et armis [1] chartas libertatum pro libito extorserunt, et monachos timore mortis fugere compulerunt. Et tandem bonam et optimam famam dicti Abbatis maliloquiis, mendaciis, et detractionibus, denigraverunt. Sed veritas, quæ non quærit divortia, quæ clarescit in tenebris, quæ diu celari non patitur, et horum malitias et Abbatis innocentiam patefecit. [2] Nam non multo post, quia in temporalibus pro votis eum gravare nequibant, statuerunt ejus jurisdictionem spiritualem impugnare, in Consistorio non litigare, sed bellare, ecclesiæ pacem violare; ut habetur in [3] Gestis Abbatis Thomæ magis plene.

The townsmen resist the spiritual jurisdiction of the Abbot; but in vain.

Et quia ibi etiam obstaculum repererunt, iterum ad dominium temporale minuendum se contulerunt. Nempe quia noluerunt multuras facere ad molendina domini sui, Abbatis, emerunt a brasiatoribus brasium molitum ad molendina in valle et patria convicina. Sed tamen de ista conspiratione convicti petierunt misericordiam. In omnibus hiis non est aversus furor eorum; sed, velut [4] Hydra damno suo crevit, et pro uno solo capite, dolo succiso vel compresso, novem succrescerent in eisdem. Enimvero licet in præmissis nullatenus prosperati fuissent, sed pluries damna et dedecus incurrissent, nihilominus adhuc viam novam per quam nocerent ingressi sunt, amerciamenta Curiæ suæ apud Sanctum Albanum [5] subtrahere, vel diminuere, proponentes.

They then withhold multure from the Abbot's mills; but are defeated, and compelled to sue for mercy.

They attempt to subtract the amercements of their Court.

Hæc de rebellione villanorum breviter commemoravimus, ne nesciant posteri prædecessores suos per eosdem multipliciter fatigatos fuisse, sed semper, dic-

Design of the writer in setting forth the above particulars.

[1] *cartas* in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

[3] Some work is probably here referred to, which no longer exists.

[4] *Ydra* in MS.

[5] See pp. 57–62, *ante*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

tante justitia, superiores extitisse ; ut futuri, videlicet, hæc scientes, licet ad horam contingat eos taliter molestari, non tamen concidant, sed more majorum animentur, et se erigant ad libertates et jura Ecclesiæ contuenda.[1]

[1] The context, which has the heading "*Gesta Thomæ Abbatis "Monasterii Sancti Albani,*" down to the last page, closes at folio 321 a.

GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CONTINUATA.

[MS. Coll. Corp. Christi, Cant. No. VII.]

GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CONTINUATA.

MS. Coll. Corp. Christi, Cant. No. vii.

. . . . . [1] Ad perpetuam sui memoriam, Thomas, Abbas memoratus, multas possessiones et prædia, maximis sumptibus et diutinis pensionibus et corodiis comparata, et aliquotiens liberaliter collata, multas libertates et privilegia, tam regia quam Apostolica, feliciter obtinuit; unde summa annua, centum libræ et amplius, præter alia [2] commoda, suo monasterio ejus tempore accrevit.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Acquisitions made by Abbot Thomas.

Ecclesia namque de Appultone Rydale in Comitatu Eboraci, de patronagio Monasterii antiquitus [3] existens, valoris annui viginti librarum et amplius, cunctis ejus oneribus deductis, ejus industria, et sumptibus amplius quam ducentarum librarum appositis, suo Conventui liberaliter collata extitit.

Church of Appultone Rydale.

Consimiliter etiam Capella, seu Rectoria, Hospitalis Sancti Juliani, [4] Dompni Johannis Mote, tunc Prioris, sumptibus et industria appropriata, et suæ Cameræ deputata fuit

Chapel of the Hospital of Saint Julian.

Insuper, manerium de Wrobbele Myrenden pro octies viginti marcis, et undecim marcis et dimidia, annuis per viginti annos continuate solutis; unde

Manor of Wrobbele Myrenden.

[1] Beginning at page 223 of the volume, the two preceding leaves having been cut out.

[2] *comoda* in MS.

[3] *existet* in MS.

[4] The ecclesiastical form of the title "*Dominus.*"

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

summa ducentarum sexaginta librarum, viginti sex solidorum, ejus temporibus extitit persoluta.

Manor of Gorham.

Manerium de Goram pro octingentis marcis, et amplius, de Comitissa Oxoniæ per dictum Priorem et Conventum emptum, et ad eorum usum assignatum.

Manor of Nortune le Clay.

Medietas manerii de Nortune in Luto in Comitatu Eboraci, de Johanne Abdefelde et Johanne Clotherom pro quinquaginta libris et amplius [1] comparata, et per eundem Abbatem suo Conventui postmodum [1] deputata.

Manor of Suelsale.

Manerium de Suelsale de Willelmo filio Willelmi Melman pro quater-viginti libris comparatum extitit.

Childewikshaye, and half of Oxheye Walerande.

Manerium vero de Childewikshaye, dictum "Bacheworthe," prædicto Conventui; et medietas manerii de Oxheye Walerande, Domino Abbati, eo quod eorum cæteris prædiis fuerant contigua, per Johannem Whitewelle, ejusdem monasterii Seneschallum, fuerant perquisita, et eidem monasterio libere collata, et debite amortizata.

Land in Redburne.

Similiter, terræ Willelmi Okehurst, cum tribus acris bosci, per Johannem Kestone in Redburna liberaliter collatæ.

Tenements in Saint Alban's.

Tenementa insuper Roberti Chaumbreleyn, et Roberti de la Chaumbre, Johannis Gumbard, Willelmi Pykesboun, Willelmi Kynshulle, Agnetis Langeforde, Roberti Fole, alias dicti "Willelmi Chewepayn," in villa de Sancto Albano, liberaliter sunt collata.

Tenement at Dowegate, in London.

Tenementum etiam quoddam apud Dowegate, in Londoniis, valoris annui quadraginta solidorum, per Magistrum Adam Rouse, [2] surrugicum Edwardi Regis Tertii, Monasterio Sancti Albani collatum, et officio Sub-Cellerarii, sicut et cæteri redditus ibidem, deputatum; decem solidis annuis in suo Anniversario per Conventum annuatim celebrando, pro pietantia ejusdem, testamentarie reservatis.

[1] *comparatum . . . deputatum* in MS. | [2] Sic in MS., for *chirurgicum*.

Thomas 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Tenementa vero Willelmi Langeleye, Willelmi Rimour, Johannis [1] Jelouse, Johannis Ware, et Johannis atte Halle, cum tenementis Heynotæ Croftone, et aliis quatuor tenementis in Roumeland quondam ædificatis, et nunc in vacuam placeam redactis, per graves summas, pecuniarias pensiones, et corrodia diutina, satis care fuerant comparata. Quorum quidem omnium valor, eorum oneribus deductis, et supportatis per regios Eschaetores, ad quinquaginta quatuor libras, quindecim solidos, et septem denarios, extenditur; præter ecclesiam de Appultone, valoris annui viginti librarum, et manerium de Goram, valoris annui quadraginta marcarum et amplius, et redditum prædictum in Londoniis, valoris annui quadraginta solidorum, ex certa scientia regia eidem monasterio concessa, et ideo per Regis Eschaetores non extenta; præter et manerium de Wrobbele, quondam Ricardi [2] Peres, valoris annui quinquaginta solidorum, et alia per Eschaetorem ad possessionem Monasterii devoluta.[3]

Tenements in Saint Alban's.

Total value of these acquisitions.

Solutionem etiam [4] mille marcarum in qualibet Monasterii vacatione, a Domino Rege Angliæ pro ejus temporalibus exactarum, ad magnum sui monasterii [5] commodum, in quinquaginta marcas annuas commutavit, ducentis libris circa ejus adquisitionem expensis, et quingentis libris ea de causa suo tempore persolutis. Et ne ultra aliquod subsidium, Regi concedendum, ut olim, ab Abbate vel Prioribus suarum Cellarum colligi debeat, vel levari, sagaciter obtinuit. Libertatem etiam Monasterium kernellandi, et appruandi vasta, et eadem et alia affirmandi, cum perdonatione contra eadem primitus attentata, et perdonatione plurimorum debitorum, et evasionum suæ gaolæ, ejus tempore evenientium, maximis sumptibus perquisivit.

Commutation for the thousand marks payable on each vacation of the Abbacy.

Licence to crenellate.

[1] *Jolouse* originally; but altered by a later pen.

[2] Correctly, *Perers*.

[3] Part of a column is here left vacant.

[4] See page 135, *ante*.

[5] *comodum* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Collection of subsidies within the Abbot's jurisdiction.

Collectio etiam subsidiorum, Domino Regi sive Papæ concessorum, infra suam jurisdictionem exemplata, per Episcopum Lincolniensem, vel ejus deputatum, colligi solitorum, ad magnam quietem sui et suorum, sua prudentia sibi primitus est commissa; et virtute brevis regii super hoc sibi directi, sicut Episcopis regni, sine contradictione communiter usitata.

Privilege of exemption from personal attendance at Rome, exacted from each new Abbot, on his confirmation.

In Romana insuper Curia obtinuit, sui Prioris industria, [1] Privilegium [2] commodiferum, per se et suos prædecessores antea plurimum desideratum, et multiplicibus laboribus et expensis, ut in eorum gestis exprimitur, primitus sollicitatum; videlicet, ut electus Monasterii eo ipso sit confirmatus, et a quocunque Episcopo, pro suo beneplacito, in partibus benedictus, pro viginti marcis annuis, Curiæ Romanæ per manus sui collectoris in Anglia, sub pœna amissionis ejusdem Privilegii, suo termino fideliter persolvendis; [3] confirmatione Privilegiorum Honorii Papæ, Tertii, eidem monasterio præconcessa.

Privilege of leasing the Abbey tithes.

Privilegium insuper arendandi, seu libere dimittendi, quibuscunque personis decimas et bona ecclesiastica tam sui monasterii, quam Cellarum sibi subjectarum, infra Diœcesim quorumcunque Episcoporum Angliæ constituta.

Privilege of blessing vestments.

Privilegium insuper de omnimodis vestimentis et ornamentis ecclesiasticis per Abbatem amodo benedicendis.

Acquisition of the Chapel of St. Julian.

Ejusdem etiam Prioris sumptibus et industria, [4] Capella, seu Rectoria, Hospitalis Sancti Juliani, ejus Cameræ extitit [5] appropriata.

Powers granted to the Prior, in the

Concessum etiam eidem fuerat, ut ipse et sui successores, in Abbatis absentia vel vastitudine, valeant monachorum professiones admittere, a sententia excom-

---

[1] See pp. 146–184, *ante*.
[2] *comodiferum* in MS.
[3] *confirmationem* in MS.
[4] See page 375, *ante*.
[5] *appriata* apparently in MS.

munications et irregularitatis, juxta formam nostrorum antiquorum privilegiorum, absolvere, et plenam jurisdictionem ipsius Abbatis in temporalibus et spiritualibus liberius exercere; mille marcis et amplius pro eisdem profusis. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Abbot's absence. Numerous legal contests entered into by Abbot Thomas.

Hic Abbas, pro juribus sui monasterii contuendis, multas tribulationes sustinuit; quas tamen, divina gratia operante, feliciter superavit. Nempe, contra Reges Angliæ, Duces Lancastriæ, Archiepiscopos Cantuariæ et Eboraci, Episcopos Lincolniæ, Dunelmi, et Norwici, Comites Marchiæ, Warwici, et Salysburiæ, Comitissam Hertfordiæ, Dominos Willelmum la Zouche, Philippum Lymburi, Dominum Johannem Mountague, Dominum Rogerum Leukenore, Dominum Willelmum Wyndeshore, Dominam Aliciam Perers, et Johannem Wyndeshore, Dominum Ricardum Perers, Militem; contraque Rectorem de Assheruge, Priorem de Bisshemede, Priorissam de Markeyate Magnum, Johannem de Irtlyngburghe, Archidiaconum Bedfordiæ, ac etiam contra [1] Johannem Pyel, Ricardum Peche, et Symonem filium Willelmi Cote, cives Londoniarum; ac etiam contra Johannem Chilterne, Philippum Bluet, Ricardum Parkere, et plures alios, jura, libertates, et possessiones, sui monasterii usurpantes, viriliter restitit, et contra eosdem legitime obtinuit, vel eosdem per utilem concordiam pacificavit. Villanos etiam de Sancto Albano, de Watford et Barnet, et alios infra territorium et dominium Monasterii, eidem aliquotiens rebellentes, sua humanitate pariter et prudentia compescuit. Nicolaum etiam Tibbesone, alias dictum "Mannyng," et Johannem Wynselowe, et plures alios bondos, vel nativos, suum bondagium [2] dedicentes, ad conditionem eorum debitum viriliter revocavit; ut in ejus Gestis [3] prolixioribus, per eorum processus, plenius est expressum.

---

[1] Mayor of London in 1372–3.

[2] *didicentes* in MS.

[3] See pp. 39–41, *ante*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Studens etiam memoratus Abbas toto sensu honori suæ ecclesiæ, providit ut omnia quæ ad cultum tanti monasterii, et honorem Dei, pertinent, munda forent, et honesta; unde elaboravit de sua portione coemere quæ dicti loci gloriam possent non immerito magnificare. Nempe duos pannos albos de damasco pretiosos, floribus aquaticis aureis [1] repletos, cum frontali consimili, ad honorem Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, et magni tam altaris apparatum, quam ecclesiæ ornatum, perquisivit. Quibus quidem pannis Domina Elizabeth de la Zouche addidit vestimentum de panno consimili; casulam, videlicet, tunicam, et dalmaticam, optimis aurifrigiis suo et ancillarum suarum opere redimitam, cum albis, stolis, et fanonibus eidem pertinentibus. Dictus tamen Abbas unam capam pretiosis aurifrigiis decoratam panni consimilis, et flores adjecit aquaticas, ut vestimentum simile foret pannis seu apparatui altaris; quadraginta libris, et amplius, pro eisdem persolutis. Dedit insuper unum apparatum de panno tartarino albo, aureis lineis stragulatum, pro septuaginta et quatuor solidis et decem denariis comparatum.—Summa, quadraginta et tres libræ, quatuordecim solidi, decem denarii.

Vestments contributed by Abbot Thomas.

Ornaments and frontals for the Church of Saint Alban's.

Contulit insuper ecclesiæ, pro tempore Quadragesimali, unum apparatum de panno lineo, circa magnum altare et alia altaria ecclesiæ, cum crucibus de rubio sindone consutis, decem libris pro eodem persolutis. Frontale etiam de viridi vellueto, cum armis Principis in quodam rosario aureo embroudato, pro decem marcis comparavit, cum uno frontali albi panni serici cum armis Domini de Cobham et Edwardi de Kendale, in tribus scutulis embroudatis; ad viginti et sex solidos et octo denarios appretiata. Solvit etiam quinquaginta solidos pro tribus calicibus, de antiquis calicibus ecclesiæ noviter reparatis. Contulit etiam majori altari

[1] *repletis* in MS.

ecclesiæ duo corporalia, pretiosissimis [1] thecis [2] redimita, ad triginta solidos appretiata; inter corporalia ecclesiæ, in Inventario ejusdem, sicuti omnia alia per eundem collata, plenius descripta. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Dedit insuper tabulam in Lumbardia pictoratam, supra majus altare situatam, quadraginta et quinque libris, decem solidis, octo denariis, pro eadem, et ejus cariagio a Londoniis, et aliis ejus pertinentibus, primitus persolutis. Contulit etiam ad altare Quatuor Cereorum quinque tabulas ad quinque marcas appretiatas, fabrica lignea per Stephanum Sothere, Sacristam, postmodum inclusas. A picture, painted in Lombardy. Other pictures also.

Ad honorem etiam Beatæ Mariæ Virginis ampliandum, comparavit ecclesiæ triginta et octo capas albas, quæ partim sunt de examito, partim de pannis aureis, cum casula, tunica, dalmatica, et capa, et quatuor capis opere aurifrigio, et pretio cæteris præstantioribus, cum stolis et fanonibus, et octo albis pro eisdem. Et ut omnes unius sectæ in processione procederent, dedit octo capas de albo bustiano, et octo tunicas de eodem, pro juvenibus in minutis officiis ministraturis; centum quaterviginti et sex libris, duodecim solidis, octo denariis, pro eisdem gratuito persolutis. Comparavit insuper pro decem libris unum vestimentum integrum de nigro veluetto, lineis aureis stragulatum. Adquisivit etiam unam capam argenteam, cujus campus est aereus, ad octo libras, et octo solidos, quatuor denarios, appretiatam; unam insuper capam de panno tartarino, cervis argenteis tencellatam, pro sexaginta et novem solidis comparatam. Contulit insuper unam albam, cum paruris de panno aureo, cum imaginibus in tabernaculis inibi situatis, pretii quinque marcarum. Other vestments contributed by him.

Summa totalis, ducentæ et quaterviginti et quinque libræ, septem solidi, quatuor denarii. Sum total expended.

[1] *tecis* in MS. [2] *redemita* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Munificence of Edward, Prince of Wales, his son, Richard II., and the Duke of Gloucester, supplemented by that of Abbot Thomas.

Videns interea, recolendæ memoriæ, Dominus Edwardus, Princeps Walliæ, Regis Edwardi Tertii primogenitus, tantam ejus diligentiam circa cultum ecclesiæ, contulit eidem duodecim pannos, ad centum marcas appretiatos. Similiter et ejus filius, Rex Ricardus, duos pannos aureos. Ejus etiam avunculus, Dux Gloucestriæ, contulit septemdecim pannos aureos, ad centum marcas et amplius appretiatos, in capas chorales postmodum adaptatos, per memoratum tamen Abbatem, et Sacristam ibidem, nobilibus aurifrigiis pro maxima parte maximis sumptibus [1] redimitos. Quibus memoratus Abbas delectatus, emit ad perficiendum totam sectam pannorum Principis capas, videlicet, duodecim, unam casulam, tunicam, et dalmaticam, cum albis stolis et fanonibus, ad septuaginta libras appretiatis; quæ secta vocatur—"Secta Principis." Hiis etiam diebus plures, tam monachi quam sæculares, eorum exemplo incitati, pariter et allecti, plurima vestimenta et jocalia eidem monasterio liberaliter contulerunt; ut inferius, suis locis, pleniter apparebit.

His contribution for the better celebration of the Feast of Easter.

Fecit insuper Abbas memoratus apparatum pro Sepulcro Dominico in Festo Paschæ, de pannis albis sericis; cum historiis [2] imaginum illi festo competentibus peroptime decoratum, pro Corpore Dominico inibi reponendo, quod prius in abdito loco in armariolo, videlicet in pariete ecclesiæ, satis irreverenter ponebatur. Ad cujus etiam ornatum pertinent duæ cruces plane laminis argenteis coopertæ, in toto ad viginti marcas appreciatæ. Et ut major accresceret devotio, ordinavit solemnitatem cum maximo lumine fieri post Matutinas in nocte Resurrectionis Domini, juxta modum et formam in ipsius Consuetudinario limitatam; ad cujus luminis sustentationem, viginti solidi annui officio Sacristæ de sua portione fuerant deputati.

---

[1] *redemitos* in MS. | [2] *ymaginum* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Fecit etiam quoddam [1] pulcherrimum tabernaculum argenteum et deauratum, duobus [2] beryllis et pluribus pretiosis lapidibus redimitum, pro ipsa Resurrectione Dominica in Festo Corporis Christi, a quatuor sacerdotibus, tunicis indutis, in processione deportanda; in quo Corpus Christi honorifice deponitur, et per beryllos a cunctis perspicue videtur; quadraginta libris et amplius pro eodem persolutis.

Tabernacle for the Feast of Corpus Christi.

Dedit insuper, pro coopertura cathedrarum et scabellorum in ecclesia, unum pannum oblongum, cum tribus pannis aliis, armorum ejus Principis, Comitis Warwici, et Southfolchiæ; continentes quinquaginta virgas modo quadro, cum sex pulvinaribus operis de Aras, ad viginti et quinque libras appretiatis. Summa, centum quadraginta et octo libræ, sex solidi, [3] unus denarius.

Cloths for bankers, and cushions.

Dedit præterea memoratus Abbas tres mitras, quarum pretium se extendit ad centum libras; cum duabus aliis simplicioribus mitris, pro quadraginta solidis comparatis. Dedit etiam unum par [4] chirothecarum pontificalium, pretii decem librarum; in quibus margaritæ electissimæ decenter et ordinate sunt collocatæ; præter alia duo paria [4] chirothecarum simplicium, pretii viginti solidorum, suæ ecclesiæ primitus assignata. Contulit insuper duas tunicas pontificales de panno *sathyn* rubeo, pro decem libris, duodecim solidis, comparatas. Dedit insuper duo almicia grisia, ad decem marcas appretiata; unum etiam superpellicium, cum uno rocheto pontificali de optimo panno lineo, pro sexaginta et quatuor solidis comparatum. Contulit etiam tria paria [5] sandaliorum, cum eorum calciamentis, seu sotularibus, satis decentibus et pretiosis, ad triginta solidos, vel amplius, appretiatis, in Inventario Vestiarii plenius descriptis. Solvit etiam pro factura

Other vestments given by Abbot Thomas.

[1] *pulcherimum* in MS.
[2] *berillis* in MS.
[3] *us denarius* omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin in a different hand.
[4] *ceroticarum* in MS.
[5] *sandalium*, in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

unius baculi pastoralis, et reparatione alterius, triginta et tres solidos, novem denarios.

Various articles of church furniture, provided by him.

Providit etiam duas cathedras pontificales; unam, videlicet, ferream, et aliam ligneam, cum uno panno serico stragulato, ad quinquaginta solidos et amplius appreciatas. [1] Duos quoque urceos argenteos, cum suis aspersoriis, de metallo consimili, ad sexdecim libras, novem solidos, octo denarios, appreciatos. [2] Duo quoque candelabra de argento, in parte deaurata, ad novem libras appretiata. [3] Duo insuper [4] turibula pro Principalibus etiam Festis assignata, valoris octo librarum, suæ ecclesiæ contulit. Duo etiam alia [4] turibula, argentea et deaurata, cum [4] turibulo Capellæ Sanctæ Mariæ, et duobus aliis de aurichalco, per ipsum primitus provisa, novis catenis argenteis optime [5] catenavit; centum octodecim solidis, uno denario, obolo, in eisdem profusis.

He causes the church books to be repaired.

Textus etiam duos, vetustate consumptos, qui in Festis Caparum deferuntur, novis laminis argenteis deauratis fecit [6] honestissime contegi; principales etiam textus, et pro Minoribus Festis, necessario reparari; quindecim libris, novemdecim solidis, tribus denariis, in eisdem persolutis.

He adorns the shrine of Saint Alban; and removes that of Saint Amphibalus.

Crestam quoque interioris feretri Sancti Albani, aquila argentea deaurata, plumis expansis, subtilissime fabricatam, pro viginti libris comparatam, multipliciter venustavit: necnon tam feretrum exterius quam interius pluribus etiam jocalibus, sibi collatis, sæpius decoravit. Feretrum etiam Sancti Amphibali de loco nimis abjecto, retro, videlicet, altare Sancti Hugonis primitus situatum, [7] a loco ubi nunc cernitur per dictum Abbatem est translatum; et super tumbam perpulchram lapideam, industria Domini Radulphi Witechurche, tunc Sacristæ,

---

[1] *Situlæ, cum aspersoriis,*—marginal Note.
[2] *Candelabra,* marginal Note.
[3] *Turribula,* marginal Note.
[4] *turribula . . turribulo* in MS.
[5] *cathenavit* in MS.
[6] *honestime* in MS.
[7] Qy. if not "*in loco.*"

honestius collocatum. Cujus etiam frontem Orientalem idem Abbas imaginibus et laminis argenteis et deauratis nobiliter reparavit; octo libris, octodecim solidis, decem denariis, in eodem opere profusis. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Hujus etiam Abbatis sumptibus et industria, artificio Magistri [1] Laurentii de Stokes, horologiarii præcipui, et cujusdam sui commonachi, "Willelmi Wals-"ham" vocitati, qui pene in opere manuali et sculpendi subtilitate cunctos regionis artifices superaverant, superius diale et rota [2] fortuna, per Abbatem Ricardum, eorum omnium magistrum, primitus [3] dispositum, sed sua cita morte et aliis expensis urgentioribus interim [3] omissum, nobiliter sunt perfecta. Cujus sumptus, propter operis magnitudinem et subtilitatem, ad centum marcas et amplius sunt æstimati. He repairs the great clock, made by Abbot Richard de Wallingford.

Dedit etiam memoratus Abbas ad facturam campanæ, quæ "Christus" dicitur, et ad facturam pavimenti Occidentalis partis ecclesiæ, amplius quam sexaginta libras. Solvit etiam pro factura fenestrarum [4] vitrearum in Vestiario et Capella Sancti Stephani viginti libras, præter expensas pro lapidibus voltæ, et ejus dolatione, [5] thesauris superioris, et tabulis pro [6] *speres* Occidentalis partis ecclesiæ. Other gifts by him.

Item, solvit pro vitreatione duarum partium claustri, præter antiquum vitrum de Capella quondam Pictoriæ, ad idem opus sumptum, decem marcas; et pro factura sedium lignearum ibidem viginti marcas. Solvit etiam pro factura lectorum Dormitorii viginti marcas, per Willelmum Nedertone, Sacristam Monasterii tunc temporis, ibidem expensas. Solvit etiam viginti solidos pro apparatu [7] aheneo duarum lampadum in ecclesia dependentium. Glazing of the cloister. Beds in the Dormitory.

[1] Mention is made of Roger de Stoke, "clockmaker," in Vol. II. p. 335.

[2] Qy. *fortunæ*, "the wheel of "fortune." As to this clock, see Vol. II. p. 281.

[3] More correctly, *disposita . . . . omissa.*

[4] *vitriarum* in MS.

[5] Qy. as to the meaning of this.

[6] Probably meaning "spires."

[7] *eneo* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Expendit insuper circa appropriationem ecclesiæ de Appeltone, suo Conventui postmodum assignatæ, ducentas libras.

Church of Appeltone.

Contulit etiam ad indigentiam sui Conventus, tempore R. Spaldyng, Refectorarii, centum quarteria brasii, quæ tunc valuerunt ad minus quinquaginta marcas.

Present of barley to the Convent.

Dedit etiam ad opus claustri et pistrinæ Conventus, seu magni vasis [1] ahenei ibidem, ducentas marcas. Ad facturam vero lavatoriorum claustri contulit sexdecim libras, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios. Et post, cumulans nova beneficia, deposito pariete Refectorarii, claustro [2] contiguo, debili et ruinoso, fulciri fecit eundem interius, et fortificari grossioribus columnis, grossioribus de lapidibus de Eglemounde excisis, prout intuentibus jam patet; et tectum pulcherrimum superposuit, quale cernimus in præsenti; quinquaginta libris et amplius persolutis, præter meremium datum ad idem opus ecclesiæ, campanilis, et aliarum domorum, tam infra Monasterium quam extra, per Priorem ibidem, et alios officiarios Conventus, constructarum, ad trecentas libras et amplius appreciatarum.

Moneys expended by Abbot Thomas on the buildings of the Abbey.

The Deity painted in front of the Chapter-house.

[3] Majestatem, cum cæteris [4] imaginibus, in fronte Capituli depingi constituit; [5] imaginem Sancti Benedicti in claustro [6] pulcherrimo tabernaculo collocavit, quinque marcis et amplius pro eisdem persolutis.

Abbot Thomas contributes stone for the necessities of the house.

Contulit etiam per vices ad indigentiam ecclesiæ, et cæterorum operum, lapidem de Eglemunde quondam ordinatum pro fronte suæ [7] pistrinæ, cum ejus carriagio et dolatione, ad decem libras appreciatis, datum officio coquinæ Conventus; lapidem etiam durum, plumbum, tabulas, et meremium, ad maximam summam supputata.

---

[1] *enei* in MS.
[2] *contigua* in MS.
[3] *Magestatem* in MS.
[4] *ymaginibus* in MS.
[5] *ymaginem* in MS.
[6] *pulcherimo* in MS.
[7] *pristine*, incorrectly, in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Contulit insuper Capellæ Sanctæ Mariæ duos pannos optimos destennatos; unde unus de Gaudiis Beatæ Virginis, et alius de [1] imaginibus in tabernaculis situatis; cum uno frontali Domini Thomæ de Hoo et Johannis de Sancto Leodegario nobiliter embroudato, ad quadraginta [2] solidos et amplius [3] appreciato.

His gift to the Chapel of St. Mary.

Inter tot vero benedictionis hujus monasterii Abbatis opera, Portam Magnam, per magnum ventum prostratam, a fundamentis construxit, cum cameris, carceribus, et voltis, et fortissimum tectum ipsius cum plumbo cooperuit.

He rebuilds the Great Gate.

Muros etiam ab Aula dicta "Regia" usque ad Eleemosynariam, quam etiam a fundamentis, cum suis appendiciis, construxit; circa delationem ejusdem Fratre Willelmo Stubarde, Johanne Bukkedene, et Johanne Clifford, substitutis Magistri Henrici [4] Yevele, in eodem efficaciter desudantibus; suis etiam monachis et aliis in effossione lapidum ad idem opus laudabiliter cooperantibus. Mille libræ et amplius circa eadem opera sunt perfusæ.

He rebuilds a part of the wall.

Aulam quoque Regiam, præ debilitate ruinam minantem, adjectis duobus magnis fulcimentis de duro lapide, "*boteras*" vulgariter nominatis, optime roboravit; et deposito tecto ejusdem, quod propter dispendiosam altitudinem, et debilitatem vetustatis, ut videbatur, multorum periculis [5] imminere, novum castigatæ proceritatis ibidem erexit, et plumbo optime cooperuit, et novis fenestris lapideis et vitreis illustravit.

He repairs the King's Hall.

Cameram etiam, muro ecclesiæ annexam, quæ "Nova Camera" dicitur, juxta antiquam cameram ejusdem, ad opus nobilium advenientium, cum suis pertinentiis, ad

He builds the New Chamber.

---

[1] *ymaginibus* in MS.

[2] There is an hiatus after this word, in MS.

[3] After this word, half a column is left vacant, page 226.

[4] Or Yeveley. He was Master mason to King Edward III. See page 186 *ante*, Note 1.

[5] *iminere* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

[1] magnam totius Monasterii venustatem, a fundamentis construxit; et Domino Johanne Mote, tunc Cellerario, sed [2] postmodum in Priorem Ecclesiæ electo, expensarum operam exhibente; quæ ad sexcentas marcas et amplius fuerant computatæ.

He repairs the Abbot's bakehouse.

Pistrinum etiam suum, nimia vetustate debilitatum, magna summâ [3] pecuniæ circa illud effusa, utilissime reparavit; addito ad opus ejusdem officii quodam vase æreo, mille lagenas continente.

He builds the tower of the Watergate.

Construxit etiam turrim portæ vocatæ "Watergate;" Willelmo Wynturshulle et Adam Houghtone expensas et operam circa illam ministrantibus, lapide duro crestavit, et tectum ejusdem plumbo optime cooperuit; cujus expensæ ad centum quinquaginta et septem libras, octodecim solidos, decem denarios, fuerunt supputatæ.

He builds the Abbot's kitchen.

Coquinam quoque suam, cum cameris et cæteris appendiciis ejusdem, a fundamento construxit; centum quinquaginta et quinque libris, quindecim solidis, octo denariis, quadrante, et amplius, circa idem opus expensis.

He makes a partition in the Abbot's Chamber, for his Chaplains to sleep in.

Fecit etiam structuram, sive cœlaturam, ligneam, infra Cameram suam propriam, ubi possent simul sui Capellani jacere, et circa ipsum melius intendere; qui prius in aliis locis sparsim jacere solebant; viginti marcis, et amplius, pro eodem profusis.

He rebuilds part of the Wardrobe.

Cameram etiam, dictam "Wardrobam," muris exaltavit, et solarium et arcam ejusdem, et tectum, de novo construxit, plumbo cooperuit, et cœlatura decoravit; Fratre Johanne Mote circa idem opus expensas et operam sollicite exhibente. Penticium etiam ibidem exaltavit, et muros studiorum ibidem etiam [4] pulcherrime

---

[1] *magnum* in MS.

[2] From this passage, we might conclude that this was written before the election of John Mote as Abbot in 1396: but see page 390, where the 20th year of Richard II. is mentioned.

[3] *peccunie* in MS.

[4] *pulcherime* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

cœlavit; suppositis primitus muris lapideis et terreis, plastro linitis; et in eisdem fenestris collocatis. Quod etiam penticium postea cum armis diversorum dominorum, et stellis aureis super viridi colore, lucidissime depinxit.

He paints and improves the Abbot's Chapel.

Capellam quoque suam consimili modo depinxit, et fenestras ejusdem vitro novo peroptime decoravit; et duo optima [1] armariola pro munimentis, et plures cistas, pro rebus Abbatis ejusdem custodiendis, in eodem collocavit: quorum omnium expensæ ad viginti sex libras, et amplius, fuerunt computatæ.

And furnishes the Chapel with many things.

Capellam quoque suam de vestimentis et libris, et aliis utensilibus necessariis, per Sacristam Monasterii exhiberi solitis, ipse Abbas multiplicibus et variis apparatibus nobiliter adornavit.

The Abbot's Wardrobe.

Wardrobam et thesauriam, seu hostriam, suam, omnimodo [2] supellectili pene nudam, destitutam, et vacuam, pluribus, tam in vasis argenteis, lectisterniis, et alio vario [2] supellectili, multipliciter augmentavit.

The Abbot's Study.

Studium, seu librariam, suam, multimodis libris emptis et provisis, nobiliter augmentavit, prout per Inventarium de Capella, Wardroba, Hostria, et Studio, prædicti Abbatis, inde confectum, et infra hoc libro [3] conscriptum, plenius [4] apparet.

Abbot Thomas buys marble for the tombs of Abbot Michael and himself.

Lapides etiam marmoreos emit, ad ponendum super tumbam suam, et bonæ memoriæ Domini Michaelis Abbatis, proximi prædecessoris sui, in presbyterio ecclesiæ; qui fere laminis de aurichalco operiuntur, subtilissimo opere [5] imaginum totaliter insculpto; datis quatuordecim libris pro eisdem. Emit etiam lapidem in ostio Capituli, pro sua sepultura inibi repositum. Idem solvit pro lapide etiam, pro sepulturis Adæ

---

[1] *armoriola* in MS.

[2] *suppellectili* in MS.

[3] There is a hiatus before this word in the MS.

[4] This Inventory is not given in the volume; and not improbably it no longer exists.

[5] *ymaginum* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Prioris Wittenham [1][et] Adæ Cellerarii, sex marcas et dimidiam.

He lessens the revenues of his Chamber, by giving them to other officials of the Abbey.

Proventus etiam suæ Cameræ frequenter diminuit, et suos officiarios et alios inde plurimum relevavit. Contulit namque officio Cellerarii, tempore Roberti Chestene, illud officium occupantis, propter excessivas et importabiles expensas circa placita et ardua negotia necessario profusas, et pro constructione et reparatione domorum, in [2] eorum Gestis plenius specificatis, trecentas septuaginta et sex libras, duodecim solidos, novem denarios. Et officio Forestarii, pro clausura nemorum, viginti marcas. Et pro amortizatione manerii de Suelshale pro quater-viginti libris, ut [3] præmittitur, comparati, cum prosecutione negotiorum tempore Roberti Bothebi, Cellerarii, necessario persecutorum, viginti quatuor libras, quatuor solidos, duos denarios. Et officio Bursarii, tempore Ricardi Roxdone, pro debitis, sua incuria contractis, acquietandis, et eidem officio, tempore Adæ Houghtone, pro brasio et frumento in subsidium ejusdem comparatis, viginti libras. Et officio Sub-Cellerarii, tempore Domini Johannis Burnham et Johannis Savage, pro expensis excessivis ratione adventationis dominorum et hospitum, insolite confluentium; ac etiam in subsidium solutionis debitorum, et constructionis et reparationis molendinorum, et reddituum dirutorum; ducentas libras, et amplius, præter quadraginta libras annuas in meliorationem ejusdem officii, de proventibus quondam Domini Abbatis, ab anno quinquagesimo Edwardi Tertii usque annum vicesimum Regis Ricardi Secundi, per annuos videlicet eidem officio deputatos, ad summam octingentarum librarum [4] computatos. Et præter solutionem decimarum et subsidiorum Domino Regi et aliis eorum

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] Alluding to a History of the *Acts of the Cellarers*, apparently.

[3] See page 376 *ante*.

[4] Sic in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

tempore concessis, per Dominum Abbatem persolutorum, et ad summam [1] computatorum.

Solvit etiam pro exenniis Domino Regi, et aliis dominis et dominabus, pro eorum amicitiis continuandis, præter staurum panis, [2] cervisiæ, et vini, et staurum maneriorum, ad hoc pluries assumptum, et ad maximam summam æstimatum; et pro expensis in perturbatione Communitatis Anglicanæ, ultra expensas suorum officiariorum necessario perfusas, centum libras, et amplius: et Dominæ Annæ, Reginæ, in sua primitiva ad Monasterium adventatione, quinquaginta marcas, cum quodam [3] cypho [4] beryllino, argento et auro opere subtilissimo intercluso, ad decem marcas appreciato. Contulit etiam Domino Regi, pro charietto in Scotiam exacto, quadraginta marcas, et pro [5] palfrido eidem alias collato, sexdecim libras.

His gifts to the King, and to various lords and ladies.

[6] Scholarem etiam monachum, ultra numerum debitum, cum aliis pueris apud Oxoniam, et juris terræ apprenticium apud Londonias, ut communiter, exhibuit; circa quos viginti libras et amplius liberaliter expendit; præter alias expensas circa privatam suam eleemosynam, et necessaria filiorum nobilium et generosorum pauperum, et parentelæ suorum monachorum, misericorditer erogata, ad tantumdem annuatim, et amplius, æstimatas.

His expenditure upon scholarship, and in private charity.

Et præter quadraginta libras, et amplius, pro reparatione domorum et utensilium [7] scholarium Oxoniæ; et præter centum marcas in subsidium diversim adquisitas Prioratui de Redburna, constructionum et reparationum, ac solutionum debitorum ejusdem, diversis vicibus liberaliter collatas; ultra cætera dona et uten-

His expenditure upon the rooms of the scholars at Oxford; and collections for the Priory at Redburne.

---

[1] Hiatus in MS.
[2] *servicie* in MS.
[3] *cipho* in MS.
[4] *berelino* in MS.
[5] As to this occurrence of the palfrey borrowed, but never returned, see Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. II. p. 103.
[6] *Scolarem* in MS.
[7] *scolarium* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

silia eidem loco per eundem provisa, in Libro Beneficiorum ejusdem loci, et inferius plenius annotata.

Erga pauperes et inopes ita misericors extitit, ut in eis plurimam partem suorum bonorum expenderet. Et licet officium Eleemosynarii Sancti Albani in subsidium ædificationis Portæ Monasterii, per magnum ventum prostratæ, et aliorum onerum, ac ædificiorum suorum ruinosorum, fuisset ex assensu sui Conventus ejus dispositioni relictum, nihil tamen suis prædictis usibus deputavit; sed omnia de dicto officio provenientia, oneribus ejusdem officii solummodo deductis, juxta primitivam suam fundationem, in pios usus convertit. Insuper, illud officium suis propriis sumptibus in ædificiis et utensilibus multipliciter meliorabat. Nec hoc suffecit [1] eidem, quin septies viginti panes integros de suo [2] cellario viginti pauperibus, et duos solidos undecim denarios quinque pauperibus, hebdomadatim distribueret.

He refuses to divert the funds of the Almoner from their original purpose, the relief of the poor.

He increases the weekly allowance to the poor.

Solebat quidem idem officium Eleemosynarii vicissim aliis diversis officiis Conventus, in eorum relevationem, annecti; nec sic quid valebant eadem officia ampliari, vel sua debita onera supportare. Postquam vero idem officium Eleemosynarii per memoratum Abbatem, juxta piam fundationem ejusdem, ad sui naturam est reductum; licet aucta fuissent onera ejusdem, et aliorum officiorum, aucta fuerunt bona et voluntates donatorum, aquietationes debitorum, et abundantia bonorum. Multiplicatus quippe fuerat numerus amicorum, eo quod multiplicatus fuerat numerus intercessorum:—"[3] A Do-" mino enim factum est istud, et est mirabile in oculis " nostris."

The funds belonging to the office of Almoner increase under his auspices.

Decimas quoque de Newnham, ex causa et modo præmissis, eidem Abbati deputatas, non inaniter occupavit; sed in usum ejusdem officii easdem et plura de suis propriis expendit. Testantur quæ dico domus

[1] *eiidem* in MS.
[2] *celario* in MS.
[3] *Psalm* cxviii. 23.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Scriptoriæ, sumptibus ipsius Abbatis, et industria Domini [1] Thomæ de Walsingham, tunc Cantoris et Scriptorarii, a fundamentis constructa; libri etiam per ipsum et suos conscripti, empti, et reparati, et librariæ Conventus et Studii sui deputati.[2]

He builds the Writing-room at Saint Alban's; under the inspection of Thomas de Walsingham. He shews himself a strenuous defender of his house.

Hujus Abbatis magnanimitas, cunctis posteris prædicanda, pluries est monstrata, quæ nulli adversitati vel tribulationi novit succumbere; sed velut ramus palmæ adversus deprimentes, et ecclesiæ suæ jura violare [3] innitentes, quamvis magni forent, et in sæculo præpotentes, se magnifice subrigere consuevit. Nempe adversus Ricardum Pecche, civem Londoniarum, movit placita; cujus tenorem hic [4] ponimus subsequenter, ne lateat posteris virtus viri, et [5] constantia.—

His suit with Simon Cote.

Idem bonæ memoriæ Dominus Thomas Abbas, non parcens laboribus vel expensis pro revocatione juris sui, movit placitam contra Simonem, filium [6] [Willelmi Cote], pro uno mesuagio, cum pertinentiis, in Londoniis; cujus irrotulatio [7] hic subscribitur, ad cautelam.—

Suit with Nicholas and Johanna de Horwode.

Ejus quoque tempore, quidam Nicolaus, filius Johannis de Horwode, et Johanna, uxor ejus, impetraverunt Assisam Novæ Disseysinæ super eundem Abbatem de libero tenemento suo in Londoniis; cujus placiti [7] tenor est iste.—

Suit with the Prioress of Markyate.

Contra Priorissam de Markyate compulsus est etiam movere placita, pro fructibus majorum garbarum et bladorum in Parochia de Watforde; cujus placiti [7] tenor hic inseritur [8] consequenter.—

---

[1] The historian, whose work is published in this Series, derived from MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. ix., which was probably its original form. See page 281 *ante*, Notes 1 and 2, and page 332 *ante*, Note 1.

[2] At this point (page 228) the modern Gothic text, previously used, comes to an end, and from p. 229 a Lombardic hand is employed.

[3] *initentes* in MS.

[4] Such is not the case; and, so far as the present MS. is concerned, none of these promises are fulfilled. As to the suit with Richard Pecche, see page 77 *ante*.

[5] *cia* in MS.

[6] Hiatus in MS., but see pp. 80 and 379 *ante*.

[7] See Note 4, above, and page 82 *ante*.

[8] See page 87 *ante*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Hujus venerabilis perturbationes varias singillatim evolvere opus esset interminabile; et ideo pauca de multis inserimus, ut [1] liceat posteris quanta laude dignus extiterit, qui nunquam pene a laboribus respiravit. Rex nempe Edwardus, Tertius a Conquæstu, pravorum consiliis adquiescens, quippe qui pronus erat in sua lucra, manerium Abbatis Sancti Albani, quod "Caldecote" appellatur, in manus suas seysiri fecit. Sed Abbati cor ad defendendum jus suum non defuit; quinimmo, sic ut suum negotium prosecutus est, ut Rex scriberet Eskeatori Comitatus Hertfordiæ in [2] hæc verba.—

Suit with the King's Escheator, as to the manor of Caldecote.

The circumstances under which the finding of a corrody was first imposed upon the Abbey.

Ejusdem beati viri, Domini Thomæ Abbatis, actum est prudentia, ut ecclesia nostra de [3] tyrannica servitute vel exactione fuit prudentissime liberata. Revera Reges tres Edwardi, non de jure, sed de mala suggestione, vendicabant dare corrodium unum in nova creatione Abbatis cujuslibet; [4] quod non scriptura vel consuetudine potuerunt exigere, sed tantum [3] tyrannica potestate; cum constet nostrum monasterium ita fuisse fundatum, ut nulli omnino servituti foret obnoxium: nec usquam reperiri poterit corrodium alicui potestati sæculari concessum de domo nostra, ante tempora Edwardi, Primi Regis Angliæ a Conquæstu; et hoc, non Regis ad instantiam, sed Edmundi Comitis, pro eo quod fuit infestus ecclesiæ pro hospitalitate negata, vel certe minus acceptata, cuidam de suis. Pro cujus indignatione mitiganda, Abbas et Conventus coacti sunt corrodium concedere uni de familia Comitis supradicti; a quo tempore cœperunt Reges exigere corrodium, ut præfertur.

Claim of a corrody by John Gardiner,

Sed jam abbatizante Thoma, qui [5] "totus mas," dici potuit, quidam Johannes, dictus cognomento "Gardiner," eo quod familiaris fuit Regi Edwardo

[1] Qy. if not *luceat*.

[2] This is omitted here, but the full particulars are already given in pp. 92–96 *ante*.

[3] *tirannica*.

[4] *quam* in MS.

[5] A pun is intended upon the name "*Thomas*." See page 101 *ante*.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Tertio, vendicavit secundum corrodium, ut esset ex feodo custos garennæ Abbatis: quod quidem corrodium asseveravit Regi debitum, tanquam jus suum, quia Magister Willelmus de la Marche illud habuerat, qui fuerat de Domini Regis familia speciali: cujus suggestio falsa fuisse probata est; quia idem Willelmus illud corrodium non ex dono Regis, sed ex mera liberalitate Abbatis et Conventus, sibi concessum habuerat; pro quodam auxilio quo Abbatem juverat contra tenentes proprios, eidem rebellantes, sicut patebit inferius. Sed tamen isto Johanne nullus fuerat unquam efficacior ad nocendum; fuit namque, ut diximus, non solum familiaris, sed [1] carus Regi, et desponsaverat filiam cujusdam Willelmi Cheupayn, quem alias Rex vocari fecit "Robertum Fool." Qui non, ut prætendebat nomen suum, stultus fuit, vel morio, sed callidus et astutus. Horum duorum adinventionibus Abbas, et totus Conventus, turbatus est; donec auxiliante Edwardo, Principe Walliæ, et horum superbia est inclinata, et Abbatis justitia declarata; ut patebit per evidentias [2] infrascriptas.

and false allegation in support thereof.

William Cheupayn, called by the King, "Robert Fool."

By the aid of Prince Edward, justice is at length granted to the Abbot.

Temporibus Abbatis Thomæ, [3] [de] quo nunc agitur, Episcopi totius regni, qui proprias personas privilegiare vel eximere a suorum Archiepiscoporum jurisdictione [4] non verentur, infesti præcipue locis exemptis, cum clerus concessisset subsidium quoddam Regi, decreverunt idem Episcopi infestare exemptos, vel molestare, qui in eorum Diœcesibus extiterunt, et imponere eis jugum novum et insuetum, ut essent collectores subsidii supradicti; quod eis nullo modo licebat, inconsultis superioribus eorundem.

Attempt of the Bishops to make the exempt within their Dioceses collectors of the King's subsidy.

Episcopus igitur Northwicensis, Dominus Henricus le Spencer, qui et junior erat, et effrenatior, in Priorem

Henry, Bishop of Norwich,

[1] *karus* in MS.

[2] They are not inserted here; but the particulars of the case will be found in pp. 100–112 *ante*.

[3] Omitted in MS.

[4] *eximere* is repeated before this word in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

attempts to molest the Prior of Wymundham.

de Wymundham decrevit experiri vires suas, et eis imposuit onus [1] tantæ sollicitudinis. Sed Abbas, ne Episcopus suis gaudere posset inceptis, mox eundem Priorem ad Monasterium revocavit; Prior vero gaudenter jussis Abbatis paruit, et Monasterii Archidiaconus est effectus. Cujus nomen "Nicolaus de Radeclef" fuerat; qui etiam in Theologia Doctor fuit.[2]

Pretensions of the Pope, in the time of Abbot Thomas, to place his nominees in the Monasteries of exempt jurisdiction.

Desolate condition of the monasteries in Hungary, Spain, and Provence, arising therefrom; eventually to fall into the hands of the Cardinals.

Sub hujus Abbatis Thomæ postremis temporibus, tantum fuit ancillata in regno ecclesia exemptorum, ut Papa præsumeret electiones rite factas cassare, et alios constituere pro libito ejusdem; donec Rex et Consilium, vivaciori spiritu resumpto, decrevisset obsistere tantis malis; ut demonstrari potest per vexationes domus Sancti Edmundi, prout in [3] nostris Chronicis plenius continetur. [4] Cum vero metuebatur a peritissimis, si [5] Papa liberas habuisset habenas ad disponendas ecclesias hujus regni, sicut habuit in regnis Hungariæ vel Hispaniæ, quod contulisset opulentissimas Abbathias suis Cardinalibus, vel familiaribus, qui quidem non augere religionem, non augmentare monachorum numerum, sed potius delere, conati fuissent; qui nihil plus cupiebant, nisi bona pertinentia talibus Abbathiis; prout probari potest per talia loca deserta et collapsa, in Comitatu Provinciæ et regnis præscriptis. Quia, ubi quondam fuerant octoginta monachi, nunc vix sex sustentantur, aut quatuor; et non in domo ubi religio quondam floruit, sed passim vagari permittuntur, dato eis annuo vel cotidiano stipendio. Ubi licet unus aut plures obierunt, nullus novus assumitur, sed numerus facessere fraudulenter permittitur, donec cunctis e vita subtractis, bona locorum talium cedant integre in usus

[1] *tan* only in MS.

[2] On this subject, more fully, see pp. 122–134, and 281 *ante*.

[3] It is probable that MS. Bibl. Reg. 13 E. ix. is here referred to, the earliest form of the *Hist. Anglicana*. See hat work, Vol. I. pp. 414–418, 428–430. See also page 393 *ante*, Note 1.

[4] This sentence is not completed.

[5] This passage has been marked in the MS. by Archbishop Parker, with his usual red chalk, and a hand by way of reference.

Cardinalium, et fiant de amplis ecclesiis grangiæ vel stabula animalium.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

Dominus igitur Thomas Abbas, quem tam scelerata terrebant [1] vestigia, videns in hoc regno nullam domum exemptam evasisse [2] Papales muscipulas, quin, nacta occasione, in omnibus fecisset provisiones, et in quibusdam, quod [3] abominable videbatur, posuisset non quidem monachos, vel paris religionis religiosos, sed in domo Monachorum Nigrorum quemdam Fratrem Minorem, qui præesset monachis loco Prioris; meditatus est prævenire tempus talis malitiæ, ne Papa suæ domui faceret, sicut fecerat per circuitum aliis Abbathiis.

The Abbot determines to prevent the imposition by the Pope of religious of other Orders upon his house.

[4] Habebat Abbas eo tempore quemdam familiarem clericum, dictum "Adam de Fenrother," qui, quanto fidelior reputabatur, tanto fuit habilior ad fallendum; quia nulla pejor pestis quam familiaris inimicus. Hunc Abbas misit ad Curiam, ad componendum cum Papa de vacatione nostri Monasterii; ut, videlicet, impetraret ut Abbates postfuturi, cum fuissent electi, seipso fuissent confirmati, et facultatem habuissent [5] Episcopum eligendi, quemcunque voluissent in regno, qui eis munus benedictionis debuerat impendisse; et ut antiqua cessasset exactio quæ a Papa petebatur a domo, in qualibet vacatione, [6] septingentarum marcarum; et non plus pendissent Curiæ qui futuri fuissent præter marcam annuam, prout a fundatore statutum erat. Circa hujus negotii expeditionem, quamvis Abbas jam senex esset, et valetudinarius, expendisse decreverat mille libras. Sed clericus antedictus, cum magnam summam pecuniæ a suo domino percepisset ad præmissa prosequenda, neglecto domini commodo, propriis utilitatibus inser-

Abbot Thomas addresses the Court of Rome, praying remission as to payment of a sum of money, and personal attendance at Rome, exacted from each new Abbot, on his confirmation.

[1] In allusion to the Æsopian Fable of *The Old Lion and the Fox.*

[2] These two words are marked by Parker with red chalk.

[3] *abhominabile* in MS.

[4] See this case stated at length, pp. 146–184 *ante.*

[5] *Epischopum* in MS.

[6] Sic in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

vivit; expediens quidem negotia propria, et adquirens magna beneficia, notam infamiæ nihil verens. Et quod est detestabilius, conjunctus falsis hominibus, dominum suum sæpe delusit, sub spe bonæ expeditionis omnium præmissorum. Hii siquidem fuerunt Willelmus Strete, quondam Regis pincerna, et Laurentius monachus de Bello, qui Abbatem, sub specie amoris præcipui, sæpius deceperunt, nunc per litteras, nunc per verba, mediante prædicto clerico; donec de ejus loculo per cautelas sexcentas marcas emunxissent. Ex quibus omnibus constat apertissime quanto zelo Abbas iste suum monasterium suosque dilexit, qui tantum non refugit expendere, non quidem suo commodo, sed aliorum. Ut autem clarius elucescat, quanta sollicitudine Abbas elaboraverat ut præmissa sortirentur effectum, subsequentur ponemus litterarum evidentias, hinc inde missarum, et Supplicationum variarum.[1]

Knavish conduct of his envoys and agents on this occasion.

Large sums expended by him for this purpose.

[2] Libertatem confirmationis et liberæ benedictionis electi Monasterii Sancti Albani in Anglia, a fundatione ejusdem monasterii, anno, videlicet, Domini septingentesimo nonagesimo tertio, usque tempus Johannis de Herteforde, Abbatis ibidem anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo tricesimo quinto, per annos, videlicet, quadringentos quadraginta et duos, et viginti duorum Abbatum temporibus, virtute suæ fundationis et privilegiorum ejusdem eatenus usitata, in Lateranensi Consilio per Decretalem cupientes, sicut cæterorum exemptorum ablata, seu Curiæ Romanæ specialiter reservata, memorati Abbatis meritis et gratia, et dicti Prioris et sibi collaborantium industria, ad maximum Monasterii commodum, feliciter extitit quondam restituta, pro viginti marcis annuis Collectori Apostolico in Anglia suis temporibus, sub pœna recidivationis, annuatim

Free confirmation and benediction of the newly elected Abbot of St. Alban's, are gained by Abbot Thomas, on a yearly payment of twenty marks to the Roman See.

[1] Great part of a column is here (p. 230) left vacant, and the correspondence above promised is omitted: see, however, pp. 146–184 *ante*.

[2] The whole of this passage, down to "*annuatim persolvendis*," is confused and ungrammatical.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

persolvendis ; ad hoc præcipue inducti motivis et periculis, et statutis regalibus, et memorando expensarum, in aporationem maximam Monasterii, octo Abbatum intermediorum præcedentium, in [1] subsequentibus plenius annotatis. Nam ultra, cum post mortem Rogeri Abbatis per regium Escaetorem exacta octo millia marcarum sunt Domino Regi pro Monasterii temporalibus, et tantundem Curiæ Romanæ, vel amplius, pro ejus spiritualibus persoluta, præter itinerales electorum, et suorum procuratorum expensas et dona, ob idem necessario, licet prodigaliter, profusa, ad tantundem et amplius computata.[2]

Enormous expenses entailed on vacation of the Abbacy.

Nec defuit divina gratia suo militi emerito in ætate decrepita, seu senili, maximis etiam infirmitatibus viribus et sensibus exinanito, ad statum innocentiæ reducto, et ob hoc aliorum regimine et consilio constituto, quin etiam ipsum, et omnia sua, undique solito multiplicius scuto suæ bonæ voluntatis protegeret; possessiones etiam, et privilegia desiderata, pro quibus tam ipse quam sui prædecessores se plurimum sollicitaverant, et expensas multimodas, licet inaniter, profuderant, etiam per multa sæcula alienata, sua gratia, et suorum industria reduceret, et novis et insolitis, suo monasterio plurimum profuturis, abundantius relevaret.

Success attending the efforts of Abbot Thomas in behalf of the Monastery, even in his extreme old age.

Manerium namque de Westwyk, sive de Gorham, pro octo jugeribus terræ, et amplius, æstimatum, per Abbatem ejusdem Monasterii Alfricum, a Rege Ethelredo, cujus olim Cancellarius extiterat, eidem Monasterio perquisitum et confirmatum, ad instantiam Lanfranci Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, per Paulum, Abbatem ejusdem Monasterii, cuidam Hunbaldo ad terminum suæ vitæ solummodo concessum, per Galfridum Gorham, ibidem Abbatem, postmodum Hugoni filio dicti

He regains the manor of Westwyk, or Gorham, which had been alienated from the Monastery for 200 years, or more.

[1] This intention has not been carried out in the present MS., and only in part in pp. 146–184 *ante*.

[2] This sentence is to all appearance unfinished; and half a column (p. 231) is left vacant.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Hunbaldi, cum maritagio suæ sororis, contra consensum sui Conventus, impetuose nimis et carnaliter collatum, et per Robertum Abbatem, de Gorham, successorem ejusdem, quibusdam sui generis et cognationis a quibus id manerium vocabulum contraxerat, prodigaliter confirmatum, et per ipsos quibusdam valentibus militibus, et Oxoniæ Comitibus, "De Veer" cognominatis, venditum, et titulo pacifico possessum, post ducentos annos, et amplius, ab ejusdem primitiva alienatione, industria [1] Dompni Johannis Moote, tunc Prioris Monasterii antedicti, et aliorum sibi collaborantium, eidem Monasterio fuerat redditum; et sine aliqua solita inquisitione Eschaetoris regii, ex certa scientia Cancellariæ, ejusdem licentia et confirmatione regia, cum suis incrementis et pertinentiis debitis, perpetuo amortizata, octingentis marcis, et amplius, primitus persolutis matri, videlicet, Roberti de Veer, ultimi [2] veri hæredis ejusdem; quæ dictum manerium et alia de Domino Rege comparaverat; ad quem integrum jus [2] veræ possessionis per forisfacturam sui filii fuerat integraliter devolutum: ut per ejus munimenta, et Abbatum et Regum Annalia, plenius est expressum.

Strenuous aid of John Moote, the Prior, therein.

Regular attendance of Abbot Thomas at Divine Service.

Hic Abbas, Divini Servitii amator præcipuus, solebat eidem cum suo Conventu, quotiens [3] commode poterat, existere, et præcipue Dominicis et Festis in populo [4] festivatis; ministeria sibi pertinentia memoriter retinens et alacriter perficiens, et alios suo exemplo animans et informans.

His demeanour at Mass.

In Missa vero nec tardus nec festinus, sed moderatus, lacrymabilis, et devotus; in intervallis etiam Missæ, principaliter per ipsum celebratæ, aut primam tonsuram clericis de sua jurisdictione oriundis, juxta tenorem

---

[1] See p. 375 *ante*, Note 4.

[2] A play seems to be intended here, upon the resemblance of the words "*veri*" and "*veræ*" to "*Veer*," the family name.

[3] *comode* in MS.

[4] Apparently *festuvatis* in MS.

suorum privilegiorum, contulit, vestimenta benedixit, aut meditationes sanctas, vel aliud divinum servitium, cum suis Capellanis, aut solus, dicere consuevit. In eundo versus ecclesiam, et in se revestiendo, spatiando similiter, seu equitando, consimili modo [1] occupatus extitit, quando cum gravibus personis, negotiis, aut tractatibus, [1] occupatus alias non fuit. Nempe tam arte tempus et tempora observabat Divini Servitii, ut nullius temporalis domini præsentia, nullius mundialis negotii impediretur frequentia, quin divinum servitium, et ea quæ religioni conveniunt, suis temporibus persolveret aut præveniret. Media nocte et mane, ante Conventum surgeret, et Matutinas Horas et Missas consummaret. Cotidie tres Missas vel quatuor audire, et ipsemet pro Defunctis, seu de Sancta Maria,—maxime pro Defunctis,—primo celebrare solebat. In intervallis vel Psalterium vel meditationes sanctas solus ruminabat, vel [2] Septem Psalmos cum Letania, vel [3] Quindecim Psalmos, vel Officium Mortuorum, solus, vel cum socio, decantabat. Aut lectioni seu rei publicæ et Monasterii et religionis dispositioni, vacabat; semper in hiis quæ placita Deo, et utilia erant proximis, occupatus.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

His exemplary devoutness.

Aucupationem, venationem, et omnimodos ludos, tam publicos quam privatos, quasi virus, fugiebat, et execrabatur; ita ut a talibus faciem averteret, et lepores et aves vi canum et accipitrum fugatas et ad suum refugium convolantes, more Sancti Martini, indemnes abire permitteret. Venatores tamen, et aucupatores, tam de suis armigeris quam aliis familiaribus, habuit præcipuos, pro sua warenna contuenda, pro nocivis bestiis et avibus capiendis, et pro solatiis suis dominis et amicis impendendis. Eorum tamen artem in sua præsentia exercere, vel monachos suos, præter officiarios ad

His great hatred of hawking, hunting, and other sports; and his kindness to animals.

He keeps up his warren, however.

[1] *ocupatus* in MS.

[2] The Penitential Psalms. See Vol. I. p. 213, Note 10.

[3] The *Psalmi Graduales*, or "Songs of Degrees," Psalms 120–134, are meant.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

hoc deputatos, interesse nullatenus permittebat. Quod quidem sibi difficilius, sed magis meritorium, videbatur, eo quod dum juvenis et sæcularis esset, in talibus fuerat plurimum exercitatus, et ad hoc ex consuetudine et carnis generositate, quasi naturaliter, incitatus.

His early inclination for such pursuits.

His great abstinence, from motives of devoutness.

Abstinentiæ quoque fuerat admirabilis, ut nunquam ad satietatem se reficeret, raro, et hoc modicum, cœnaret; a prandio etiam unius diei usque ad prandium alterius a potu pluries abstineret; diebus etiam Veneris a piscibus abstineret; diebus etiam Sabbatis uno genere piscium contentaretur. Feriis vero quartis et sextis in Quadragesima, sedens in prandio, vel modicum panis vel nihil prandens, sed jejunium differens usque in crastinum. Vigiliis Sanctæ Mariæ et Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, Sanctæ Katerinæ, et Omnium Sanctorum, modicam portionem panis post dictas Vesperas fruebatur. Vigiliis Passionis Sancti Albani ad pisces jejunabat; et si quando, propter accessum magnatum hospitum, vel propter recreationem confratrum suorum, propriam solitam abstinentiam infringeret, hoc postea aut gravioribus jejuniis supplebat, aut largis eleemosynis redimebat.

His hearty conduct at table to his guests; though practising abstinence himself.

In mensa vero corporali lectione a monacho vel clerico prohibita, et gravitate religionis servata, hilaris erat, dapsilis, et facetus; cibaria sua delicatiora satis [1] abunde et civiliter hospitibus, extraneis, et suis familiaribus, distribuebat; eleemosynam tamen suam ob hoc minui non permittebat. De cibis et potibus plus abstinebat, quando lautius et abundantius serviebatur eidem.

He weekly submits to flagellation; and mortifies the flesh.

Carnis suæ domitor severus existens, aliquotiens bis vel pluries in hebdomada accito sibi quodam secretorum consocio, corporales disciplinas satis asperas suscepit; arguens vecordiam dantis, et segnitiem, etsi quando remissius ferire voluisset. Parva sibi videbantur hæc,

[1] *habunde* in MS.

nisi cilicium asperum indueret, et carnem crucifigeret delicatam. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

In lecto cuculla et calciamentis depositis, et cæteris pannis seu [1] chlamyde superpositis, somnum gustare seu surripere solebat. Super mollia pulvinaria, et [1] chlamyde et furruris calidis, sedere videbatur, quando lapilli duri et urticæ, cum quibus corpus suum fricaverat, erant intermedia. Nunquam enim, ut putabatur, ad medietatem noctis dormiebat, sed pluries ante Vigilias Conventuales Psalterium integrum dicere solebat, ultra alias suas orationes solitas, in libris per eum editis contentas. His various modes of mortification.

Fuit itaque præfatus Abbas in Secunda Pestilentia morbo pestilentiali, etiam duobus maximis ulceribus, taliter in inguine percussus, ut ipsemet et omnes alii de vita ejusdem desperarent; quousque uno dictorum ulcerum patefacto, et alterius humore noxio in tibias ejusdem [2] descendente, sic easdem infecisset, ut semper postea aut strictoriis aut emplastris continuis eum uti necessario oporteret. Crevit etiam tumor, et defluebat humor virosus et putridus per pustulas et fonticulos, qui totam pellem tibiarum prædictarum, et [3] inguen, ubi prædicta ulcera primitus oriebantur, totaliter crudefaciebant. Si vero defluere cessassent, quoddam ulcus, ad modum fonticuli, juxta mamillas ejusdem oriebatur, saniem et humorem consimilem emittens. Si vero aliquid eorum eidem defuisset, tunc aut magnis febribus, aut passione [4] colica vel [5] iliaca, pluries cruciabatur, aut gravibus tribulationibus, [6] forinsecis seu [7] intrinsecis, multipliciter vexabatur. Nec ob hoc suam solitam cotidianam instantiam, rigiditatem, seu abstinentiam, aliqualiter diminuit, quin curam sui monasterii et one- He is grievously attacked, in the Second Pestilence, by tumours and other painful maladies. He fulfils his duties, amid all his tribulations.

[1] *clamide* in MS.
[2] *descendentis* in MS.
[3] *inguinem* in MS.
[4] *collica* in MS.
[5] *ylliaca* in MS.
[6] *forincecis* in MS.
[7] *intrincecis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

ris indefesse perficeret, et alios, etiam desides, ad hoc suo exemplo multipliciter provocaret: donec superveniente ætate decrepita, et infirmitate sua gravissima et extrema, quæ [1] "stranguria" a pluribus dicebatur, per septem annos et amplius suo cruciatu et pœna continua omnes ejus vires corporales totaliter exhausisset. Fuerat quippe eadem infirmitas tam gravis, ut incredibile videretur etiam quemlibet fortissimum illam sustinere potuisse. Nam secundum majus et minus omni quindena eundem per quinque dies, vel plures, continue cruciabat; ut nec alimento nec somno aliqualiter gauderet. Insuper per pœnam et clamorem continuum, ex frequenti et difficili emissione urinæ, et aliquotiens in sanguinis maxima quantitate, eundem taliter debilitavit, ut pluries quasi exanimis videretur, et esset.

He is at length attacked by strangury, and suffers continual torment.

He is so reduced by illness, that he is obliged to forego his hair shirt next to his skin; and to cease from his former abstinence.

Tot cruces tam diu subiit, donec, exinanito stomacho, genua sua infirmarentur, sensus [2] hebetarentur, et carnes solverentur et defluerent; et vermes scaturirent, impingente cilicio, ita ut gravarent fœtore nimio assistentes. Quamobrem, ne deprehenderetur in hac violentia, monitu suorum secretariorum deposuit cilicium; licet cum mœstitia et dolore. Abstinentiam tamen, et cætera sua opera spiritualia, non minuit; donec superveniente ætate decrepita, et maximæ infirmitatis suæ molestia, non est permissus, ut primitus, abstinere, nec suas solitas observantias et [3] pœnitentias exercere. Pœnitentias insuper suas secretas ita sui vultus serenitate, et indefessa et cotidiana sui laboris instantia, palliavit, ut etiam secretarii, ipso affirmante, crederent et affirmarent hæc ipsa pro deliciis sibi fuisse, vires auxisse, et ex diutina consuetudine, quæ [4] "Altera natura" dicitur, vitam ipsius prolongasse; cum ipse, nec aliquis alius, fortissimæ complexionis, consimilia tentare po-

His habits of austerity and penance, a second nature with him.

---

[1] *stranguiria* in MS.
[2] *ebitarentur* in MS.
[3] *p̄nias.*
[4] In allusion to the proverb "Use is second nature."

tuisset. Nam juvenes fortissimæ complexionis et florentis ætatis, in Capellanos ipsius assumptos, in brevi tempore macies et pallor, quæ "honor monachi" dicuntur, aut penitus attenuavit, aut præ laboris magnitudine a suo consortio refugavit. Quos quidem, aliis suis Capellanis alibi quiescentibus, juxta se quiescere statuit, et plus aliis, ob eorum exercitium spirituale, et juvenilium motuum repressionem, secum laborare coegit.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

His youthful chaplains are worn out by such austerities.

Ita enim monachorum suorum ministerio delectabatur, ut ab inceptione Completorii usque post Missas auditas, nec etiam in maximis infirmitatibus suis, voluit alicujus sæcularis ministerium admittere. Super qua re a pluribus regni magnatibus requisitus, cur monachos suos ita suo ministerio gravare voluisset, respondit se monachis suis, et ipsos sibi, plus aliis obligari; et ideo se aliquos sæculares, vel alios, nolle illis præferre in ministerio, et consequenter, in merito et præmio pro eodem debitis. Sæpius etiam inter sua familiaria colloquia dicere solebat se plus contentari ministerio monachorum suorum, eidem voluntarie exhibito, quam alicujus alterius, etiam valentioris personæ, in toto mundo.

His great preference for the personal ministration of his own monks.

Nec segniter ipsemet suos monachos in eorum infirmitatibus, seu necessitatibus, ex innata caritate, et juncta liberalitate, vices rependit. Sed et plures eorum, ab infantia per ipsum sustentatos, ad monachatum perduxit, habitum exhibuit, parentes, consanguineos, hospites, et amicos, ut proprios fovit; et eorum negotia ut sua propria procuravit. Ac etiam in suorum necessitatibus suis largis eleemosynis sustentavit, et ad diversos gradus et officia, juxta varias sortes sæculi, sumptibus et procurationibus suis provexit.

His kindly disposition to the monks of his house.

Infirmitatum etiam suorum monachorum curam habens præcipuam, ipsos, ut præmittitur, in propria persona confortare et visitare solebat, non [1] abhorrens

His singular kindness to the sick.

[1] See Vol. II. p. 396, from which, or from a common source, the present passage is borrowed.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

eorum [1] incommoda vel inhonesta; sed etiam, si opus esset, ipse primus et præ familiaribus, si eos vomitus aut fluxum pati contingeret, vasa [2] supponeret et capita manu firmaret, et infici turpi et viscosa materia non refugeret. Ipsorum quoque, ac etiam leprosorum Sancti Juliani, non refugit audire confessiones; sed constanter eorum halitus fœtidos et pestilentiales, et horrida pertulit spiramenta. Insuper, in cibariis, medicinis, et aliis necessariis, eorum infirmitatibus competentibus, jugiter refocillavit, morientibus astitit, et eorum animos suis dulcibus alloquiis et exhortationibus corroboravit, et animas suis sanctis precibus Domino commendavit. Missas et Officia Mortuorum citius, et ultra numerum et tempus pro talibus limitatum, persolvit; et nihilominus hæc eadem more Conventus pro eisdem continuavit.

And his humanity to the leprous.

His attentions to the sick and dying.

He strictly observes the regulations as to silence, by night and by day.

Silentium diurnum, pariter et nocturnum, in locis regularibus districtissime observabat, maxime tamen nocturnum; ita ut a Completorio usque in crastinum, post Missas auditas, nisi causa majoris necessitatis vel utilitatis existeret, illud quomodolibet infringere noluisset; sed et tunc breviori modo quo poterat in lingua Latina facienda depromebat.

His singular humility and patience.

Tantæ quidem humilitatis et patientiæ extitit, ut injurias, etiam suorum subditorum, æquanimiter toleraret, et ob hoc Deo gratias ageret, immo, pro hiis Deum suppliciter exoraret; orationibus suorum Capellanorum, et aliorum suorum subditorum, se suppliciter commendaret, et ab eisdem consuli, et de suis excessibus corrigi, congauderet; et benefacta et consilia propria plus aliis quam sibi imputaret. Si quid versus hominem aliquem de suis verbo vel facto excederet, quod vel in laudem sui, vel scandalum alterius, sonaret, de hoc citius veniam peteret, emendas promitteret, aut rectam intentionem suam citius declararet.

[1] *incomoda* in MS.

[2] *supponere* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Pro tribulationibus et infirmitatibus suis semper Deo gratias agebat, pro labore sociorum suorum, sibi ministrantium, non modicum condolebat; eisdem multipliciter regratiando, et dulcibus suis alloquiis confortando; et si quando, more infirmantium, versus eos excederet, de eisdem continuo veniam petendo. Priori et majoribus Monasterii dominis, et amicis suis, causa visitandi ad se venientibus, sæpius deprecabatur ut sibi ministrantibus pro se regratiarent, et ut post mortem ipsius eisdem auxilio et favore ullatenus non deessent.

His resignation, and grateful feelings for services rendered.

Ita caritativus erga cunctos, etiam extraneos, extitit, ut illorum damna et peccata, quasi sua, defleret, ipsorum prosperis, ut suis, congauderet; aliorum negotia, ut suis negotiis, semper provideret, et pro eisdem plus quam pro seipso sollicitaretur; ipsorum expeditionem suam reputaret. In præstatione sive donatione tam largus extitit, et profusus, tantoque suorum præcavebat infamiam, ut, more Sancti Silvestri, pluribus debitoribus etiam ipse debitor existeret; ut eorum debita, etiam incuria seu prodigalitate contracta, suo maximo tædio frequentius relevaret; pluries etiam alienis negotiis se intricaret, et in eisdem de propriis largiter effunderet, ut eorum paci consuleret, et quieti. Censuit utique, licet majoribus summis, paucorum potentum debitor existere, quam multorum, præcipue pauperum et civium Londoniarum, clamoribus et districtionibus subjacere. Quibus ante omnia suos indebitari prohibuit, quia inde tædia multa expertus fuit.

His singular disinterestedness, and kindness to others.

His readiness to relieve the necessities of others.

Si aliqua adversitas publica regno vel populo eveniret, statim ad orationum, eleemosynarum, et abstinentiæ, suffragia recurrebat. Septem Psalmos, cum Collectis competentibus, coram Corpore Dominico, vel feretro Sancti Albani, in Choro, Capitulo, vel Presbyterio, in longa venia, tapetis substratis, media nocte, vel ante processionem, vel hora Capitulari, cum suo Conventu, decantari instituebat, maxima campana, ad devotionem

His recourse to prayer, almsgiving, and abstinence, in times of public adversity.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

populi excitandam, interim personante. Processiones etiam solemnes ad moniales de Sopwelle et de Pratis, Capellas Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, Sancti Germani, et alias ecclesias villæ Sancti Albani, cum deportatione feretri Sancti Albani, etiam pedibus nudatis, cum clero et populo, cum suo Conventu indicebat. Quas quidem processiones devote et mirabiliter aliquotiens instituebat. Nam pueros [1]scholæ, et infantes, cum quadam parva cruce per unum eorum, superpellicio indutum, præportata, et aliis pluribus superpelliciis indutis, pro decantatione et responsione Letaniæ eisdem institutæ, cum magistris eorum, in prima processione fieri præcepit. In secunda vero processione, presbyteros et clerum villæ, cum sua Letania decantanda, ordinavit. In tertia vero, ipse, cum suis monachis et populo, duabus situlis aqua benedicta, duabus crucibus, et duobus brachiis reliquiis plenis, vel feretro Martyris Albani prælato, subsequebatur. Psalmos insuper,—[2] "Exaudiat te Dominus,"—[3] "Deus misereatur nostri," et—[4] "Ad te "levavi oculos meos," cum Versiculis et Collectis competentibus, inter Orationem Dominicam et "Agnus "Dei" ad Missam Majorem in ecclesia et in capella sua, pro statu et pace regni, et aliis tribulationibus et negotiis Monasterii, per longa tempora continuavit.

Description of the processions formed by him on such occasions.

Psalms selected by him in such services.

Consimiles etiam processiones, et alias orationes peculiares, a clero jurisdictionis, monialibus de Sopwelle et de Pratis, et Capellanis et aliis pauperibus ibi, et Deo devotis, exigebat. Nec tunc diffidebant ejus subditi quod petebatur obtinere, vel de adversariis suis corporalibus seu spiritualibus vincere, cum eorum principem et prælatum suam spiritualem aciem viderent taliter ordinasse.

The like services exacted by him from those within his jurisdiction.

Pro minoribus vero necessitatibus processiones circa claustrum, seu ecclesiam, nudis pedibus, feriis quartis

[1] *scole* in MS.
[2] *Psalm* xx.
[3] *Psalm* lxvii.
[4] *Psalm* cxxiii.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

et sextis, cum Letaniis, Collectis, et aliis devotionibus competentibus et [1] opportunis, tam in Missis publicis quam privatis, instituit. Quibus processionibus ipsemet, in senili ætate et continua tibiarum suarum infirmitate, etiam in maximo frigore, interfuit; nec quoslibet alios absque urgentissima necessitate permisit abesse. Si vero aliqua tribulatio vel tentatio privata suo monasterio vel monachis et amicis suis specialibus accideret, suam, et sui Conventus, et suorum secretorum, orationem solummodo experiebatur, illos plus diligens et honorans quos sibi in hac parte noverat promptiores. Et ne continuatio vel identitas dictarum orationum, ut fieri solet, fastidium generaret, Conventum suum et moniales prædictas per pitancias diversas et sua dulcia colloquia pluries recreavit, pauperes suis largis eleemosynis sustentavit, et populum pane verbi Dei, nunc per seipsum et suos monachos, seu alios solemnes clericos ad hoc vocatos, jugiter animavit.

Processions and services ordained by him on minor occasions: he being present, in the coldest weather, in spite of his infirmities.

His method when private prayers were addressed on behalf of his house.

In exhortationibus et confessionibus efficax, lacrymabilis, et devotus, extitit; ita ut singultus sermonem multotiens interrumperent. In consilio providus, in judiciis discretus, in sermone moderatus, in operibus et adinventionibus ingeniosus, in ratiocinatione circumspectus, in remissione pius, in correctionibus caritativus, rebellibus et arrogantibus rigidus et austerus, humilibus et pœnitentibus mansuetus et pius, in locis regularibus super alios religiosus, in itinere quasi socius, inter socios socialis et affabilis. In turba dominus, inter maximos prælatos præhabitus et præacceptus, in dando munificus, in capiendo temperatus, in operibus magnificus, extitit, et ingeniosus.

His general virtues and merits.

Erat enim in Scripturis Sanctis, et in hiis quæ suam curam seu religionem concernebant, ultra summos etiam clericos eruditus; in lingua Anglica, Latina, et Gallica,

His great learning, and acquaintance with Scripture.

[1] *oportunis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

dictator, prædicator, et prolocutor, egregius, sermone discretus et communicativus. Scriptura sua frequens fuit, et deformis, sed velox, et, propter scribentis sanctitatem et scripturæ efficaciam, erat pluribus, etiam magnatibus, pretiosa.

His writing unsightly, but highly valued.

His homeliness in dress.

Apparatus ejusdem in vestibus, furruris, et lectisterniis, et aliis necessariis, nec curiosus, notabilis, nec delicatus; sed communis et ordinatus, tam forma. dimensione, quam colore.

His watchful eye upon his household.

Erat et eidem Abbati familia moderata, sed morigerata; ita enim omni religioni et honestati mens ejus extitit jugiter intenta, ut etiam in arduis negotiis occupatus, monachorum et suorum famulorum gestus seu incomposita servitia de facili perciperet; eosque inde pro qualitate, loco, et tempore et persona, satis civiliter reprehenderet. Unde fiebat ut nullus eo religiosiores monachos, nullus instructiores famulos, possideret; ut vulgariter [1] diceretur, si quis vidisset aliquem ordinatius vel religiosius incedere, vel honestius seu civilius se habere, eum de usu Sancti Albani fuisse, vel hoc ibidem didicisse. Fama hujus rei ita monachos et prælatos aliorum monasteriorum terruit, ut quisque deliberate prospiceret qualiter in tanti viri præsentia se gerere debuisset.

Compliment paid to the house of Saint Alban's in consequence thereof.

Effect thereof upon the inmates of other houses.

The celebrity of his scholars at the University of Oxford; and the other great recommendations of his rule.

Magnificabant nomen viri et famam Monasterii [2] scholares et clerici præcellentes de suis monachis in Universitate Oxoniæ, ubi maximus omnium nationum ejus tempore fuerat concursus, per ipsum Abbatem educati, in diversis scientiis instructi, et ob hoc ad varios gradus et officia circumquaque promoti: probitas etiam, et religiositas, Priorum, officiariorum, et monachorum, Monasterii Sancti Albani, et Cellarum ab eodem dependentium, in diversis partibus regni Angliæ situatarum: juris etiam utriusque periti de consilio et familia ejusdem existentes, et alii monachi et fami-

[1] *dicetur* in MS.

[2] *scolares* in MS.

liares in artibus mechanicis, prudentia, ministerio, fidelitate, et [1] facetia, præcellentes: filii et nobilium et pueri eleemosynarii in ejus camera, et ministerio, et moribus, et scientia, instructi, et ope et eleemosyna ejusdem sustentati; qui in diversis postea partibus regni, juxta varietatem sæculi, dispersi, munificentiam et sanctitatem viri et loci multipliciter prædicabant, etiam amicos augmentabant, et inimicos retundebant. Credibile enim cunctis extitit, et non immerito, tales discipulos et famulos optimum magistrum et dominum habuisse, et tales consiliarios optima quæque, et justa, consuluisse et disposuisse, et talibus et tam perfectis membris perfectius caput præfuisse. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Hiis et aliis virtutum operibus et præconiis excrescentibus, laus ejus celari non potuit; sed in tantum excrevit, ut religionis speculum, patriarcha monachorum omnium, et sanctitatis promptuarium, vocaretur. Carus habebatur Romanæ Curiæ, et dignus amicitia regum, prælatorum, et procerum Angliæ et Franciæ. His high character for sanctity and virtue.

Et ne inter tot carismata spiritualia, inter tot delicias mundiales, et favores populares, per inanem gloriam superbiret, et præcipua dilectione et cognitione Datoris omnium bonorum quomodolibet oberraret, flagellavit et reduxit eum ad se pius Pater Misericordiarum,—[2] "Qui castigat quem diligit, et flagellat omnem "filium quem recipit," variis modis. Aliquando quidem, ut præmittitur, per infirmitates corporales, aliquando per intrinsecas et extrinsecas tribulationes; quas quidem ita mortificavit, ut ad sui exercitium reviviscerent, taliter abegit, ut ad conservationem humilitatis et incrementum meriti denuo redirent; donec, superveniente ætate decrepita, per maximam et finalem infirmitatem ejusdem vires exhausisset, et ut Tribulations inflicted upon him by the hand of Providence.

[1] *facessia* in MS.

[2] *Hebrews* xii. 6.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

sibi liberius deserviret, quod amodo a talibus eum sollicitudinibus exuisset.

Nec tunc quidem militem suum [1] emeritum deseruit, sed ipsum et omnia sua scuto suæ bonæ voluntatis solito melius protexit. Tunc enim sane sapientibus sibi et monasterio suo felicius vivere videbatur, quam antea vixisset. Sibi enim felicius, quia per pœnam et patientiam, memoriam et devotionem, sibi a Domino specialiter, immo mirabiliter, in tanta pœna reservatas, peccata præterita purgavit et diluit, meritum auxit, et aliis exemplum patientiæ fuit. Monasterio vero suo felicius vixit, quia Omnipotens Dominus omnes, etiam antea rebelles et extraneos, in ejus amorem convertit; monachorum et famulorum suorum, et obedientiariorum suorum, fidelitatem et industriam etiam in tali ejus impotentia consolidavit; lites et querelas pacificavit, amicos et bona, prosperitatem et nomen, Monasterii solita sua benignitate conservavit, seu potius augmentavit. Grandiora sunt utique prædia et privilegia ejus gratia, et suorum etiam industria, Monasterio impetrata; majorque fuerat benevolentia de cunctis dominis exhibita, quam dum solita sanitate viguit. Major quoque reverentia tam sibi quam suis exhibita, quam unquam antea fuit: ita ut Rex et Regina Angliæ, Duces et Ducissæ Lancastriæ et Gloverniæ, Archiepiscopi Cantuariæ et Eboraci, et alii prælati et magnates, ad lectum [2] infirmantis accederent, et se mutuis alloquiis recrearent, genuflectendo ejus benedictionem peterent, et se ac sua suis orationibus commendarent, Monasterii et aliorum, pro quibus idem intercessit, causas et negotia voluntarie promoverent: ita ut felicem se quisque crederet, qui beneplacitum tanti viri peragere potuisset. Et sicut idem Abbas, juxta Privilegium

Good effect upon him of the chastisements so inflicted.

And upon his house also.

The King and the nobility visit him on his bed of sickness.

[1] This word is somewhat doubtful.

[2] *infirmamantis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Summi Pontificis, Christi Vicarii, Monasterio Sancti Albani, Angli [1] Protomartyris, propter prærogativam ipsius Martyris ibidem quiescentis, concessum, cæteris Abbatibus Angliæ prælatus extitit, et dignitate, ordine, et honore, sic etiam ab ipso vero et summo Pontifice, Christo Ihesu, eisdem ac fere omnibus suis prædecessoribus, et contemporaneis prælatis Angliæ, præferebatur dotibus gratiæ et naturæ, longævitate vitæ et prælatiæ. Tanta quippe pace gaudebat, et gratia, ut plurimi astruerent eum suam cotidianam imprecationem mensalem, videlicet,—"Deus det nobis pacem et vitam "æternam, etiam ut cæteris, obtinuisse in terra," vel subarrasse, mercedem Libro Sapientiæ etiam justis repromissam, qui in terra sua duplicia possidebunt, et lætitia sempiterna erit eis.

The many blessings vouchsafed to him.

Memoratus igitur Abbas, sicut suos prædecessores et prælatos, contemporaneos dotibus gratiæ, et naturæ longævitate, et prælatia, præcelluit, sic ob hoc pro amicis et dominiis suis continuandis, juribus contuendis, et injuriis propellendis, ex causis et oneribus subscriptis, cæteris amplius erogavit. Unde suis successoribus in thesauris, saltem in pecunia, minus reliquit. Solvit utique in primitiva sua creatione Romanæ Curiæ et Regi Angliæ duo millia marcarum; præter feodum etiam Marescalli regii et Camerarii ejusdem; et præter expensas ratione diutinæ infirmitatis suæ in Romana Curia, ad mille marcas, vel amplius, ante suum introitum æstimatas; et præter debitum suorum prædecessorum primitus necessario persolvendum, ad [2] supputatum. Onerabatur etiam pluribus liberationibus, pensionibus, et corrodiis, de suorum prædecessorum temporibus, pro maxima parte sui temporis [3] durantibus. Et quia omnimodis vasis argenteis, et honesta

His great outlays in the defence of his rights; and on behalf of the house.

The impoverished state of the house at

[1] *Prothomartiris* in MS.
[2] The sum is omitted in MS.
[3] *durantis* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96. —— the time of his accession.

omni domus [1] supellectili, tam in ecclesia quam in omnibus aliis officiis, quasi destitutus extitit, in eorum instauratione plurimam partem suorum proventuum primitus erogavit. In præsidentia Provincialis Capituli, et prosecutione arduorum negotiorum et placitorum, et adquisitione diversorum prædiorum, possessionum, et libertatum, tam sui monasterii quam Cellarum sibi subjectarum, quam totius Ordinis Nigrorum Monachorum, ac etiam in visitatione diversorum monasteriorum, etiam procul positorum, in religione et facultatibus collapsorum, ob singularem religionem et sui Ordinis disciplinam, Regis et suorum procerum, et sui Ordinis, instantia præelectus, multa de propriis sine plurima retributione contulit. In relevatione etiam suorum officiariorum, et reparatione et constructione domorum, tam infra Monasterium quam extra, per se et suos officiarios, plurimam partem suæ portionis necessariæ profudit. Causabant etiam sumptus, et sui monasterii inopiam, guerra inter regna Franciæ, Scotiæ, et Angliæ, pro regio jure contuendo, seu perquirendo, quasi toto suo tempore continuata; disceptationes etiam plurimæ inter Reges, Dominos, et Communes, Angliæ alterutrum agitatæ, unde plurima pecuniaria subsidia pro eorum sustentatione necessario sunt concessa; plurimæque expensæ pro negotiis Monasterii prosequendis, et ejus juribus contuendis, amicitia conservanda, necessarie erogata. Ac etiam præcipue ratione vicinæ perhendinationis et moræ Regis et suorum procerum, et eorum frequentes concursus ad nostrum monasterium, prope Londoniam, maximam civitatem regni, et viam usitatiorem et publicam situatam. Plurima quoque dona et exennia necessarie, licet aliquotiens inutiliter, sunt profusa. Unde dicta domus in se suisque membris, tenentibus, et eorum facultatibus, multipliciter extitit apporiata.

Other great causes of outlay.

[1] *suppellectili* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Prædia etiam ejusdem, in gayneria maxime consistentia, olim bonis et hominibus redundantia, per frequentes hominum [1] epidemias, et bestiarum mortalitates, et insolitam eorum sterilitatem, in manibus domini existentia, non mediocriter sunt diminuta. Dapsilitas etiam, et munificentia, et alia onera insolita, juxta temporis exigentiam multipliciter augmentata; ita ut eorum facultates propriæ non potuissent eisdem sufficere, nec sua onera debita et necessaria quomodilibet sustentare, nisi fuisset Christi fidelium eleemosyna ex odore religionis et bonæ famæ Abbatis et Monasterii divinitus ad benefaciendum allecta, et tam operibus quam favore multipliciter sustentata; ut in [2] Libro Memorandorum de eorum Annalibus, gestis, et beneficiis, specialiter confecto, plenius est expressum.

The unproductiveness of the Abbot's farms.

The *Liber Memorandorum* referred to.

The writer's object to obviate the aspersions of the envious.

Hæc idcirco breviter commemoro ad obstruendum os loquentium iniqua, qui nituntur innocentiam et bene meritorum facta cum eorum injuria corrodere; et, ut sua propria magnificent, tanti sui prælati et suorum officialium famam, etiam extraneis satis meritam et odoriferam, suis fucosis verbis animo [3] malevolo denigrare. Dicunt enim forsitan [3] malevoli et obloquentes, —"Hic qui tanto tempore præfuit, et tanto cæteris "præcelluit, cum suis officiariis, plura bona fecisse "potuit." Potuit utique, sicuti et fecit. Ad pauca enim respicientes, de facili pronunciant, non attendentes eorum adversa, in eorum Gestis et Regum Annalibus plenius declarata; non æquo oculo prospicientes, eorum [4] commoda sibi et consimilibus, licet ingratis et immeritis, eorum laboribus perquisita.[5]

It is only proper now to turn to the negli-

Sicut enim superius, ad memorati Abbatis magnificentiam, et posterorum sequelam, curavimus ejus bene gesta et virtuosa describere, sic ad futurorum notitiam,

---

[1] *epidomias* in MS.

[2] This book is probably no longer in existence.

[3] *malivolo* . . . . *malivoli* in MS.

[4] *comoda* in MS.

[5] The text suddenly stops short here (page 237), and nearly a whole column is left vacant.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

pariter et cautelam, utile et necessarium reputavimus ejus negligentias commemorare. Multa enim, juxta Beatum Gregorium, poterunt surripere animo etiam sancto, in variis occupato.

gences of this Abbot.

His credulity and precipitateness.

Fuit namque, ut dicebatur, primitus, sibi referenti nimis credulus, velox ingenio, præceps in consilio, quem, ut communiter, juxta dictum philosophi, sequitur pœnitudo. Unde plura per ipsum remissius sunt permissa, plura inutilius commissa, nonnulla vero rigidius justo sunt prohibita, vel punita. Sicut enim cita credulitas et firma confidentia, bonis exhibita, eos ad honoris incrementum allicit, sic e contrario perversos, ad eorum decrementum, incitat et inducit. Sensit hoc suum monasterium in Prioratibus et officiis inidoneis personis aliquotiens commissis, vel in eorum ministerio diutius permissis, gravia dispendia, plurimorum postmodum industria vix, vel nullatenus, reparanda. Excusabilior tamen extitit, eo quod plus de pia opinione et assistentia [1] ejus consilio, quam de certa scientia vel malitia provenit.

His employment of unworthy officers.

The loss of several rents, rights, and possessions, attributed to Abbot Thomas.

Memorati insuper Abbatis pusillanimitati, pavori, vel nimiæ affectioni carnali, attribuitur retentio vel amissio diversorum reddituum, possessionum, et jurium, quamvis pro eisdem tepide et inaniter fuerit aliquotiens prosecutum. Redditus, videlicet, triginta trium solidorum et quatuor denariorum de hospitio Comitis Sarisburiæ in civitate Londoniarum, juxta Paulysqwarfe, debitos, per annos sexaginta, et amplius, subtractos; tholoneum etiam, et stallagium, et cætera jura villæ de Sancto Albano, et cæteris dominiis ejusdem pertinentia, debita et consueta, per regias chartas et Apostolica Privilegia concessa et confirmata, et eatenus pro maxima sui parte usitata, suo tempore primitus subtracta, cum denario Sancti Petri, et caruagio, ac etiam

[1] Hiatus in MS. The meaning of this passage seems difficult to be understood.

finibus et amerciamentis in Marchesia et aliis curiis regiis suo tempore primitus subtractis vel diminutis. Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

Sex etiam damæ, videlicet, tres in festo Sanctæ Crucis, in Autumno, et tres in festo Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, cum aliis libertatibus, per quamdam compositionem de dominis de Chasia de Quaddone debitæ, ejus tempore penitus sunt subtractæ, suis posteris forsan difficilius recuperandæ. Loss of an annual gift of deer.

Terræ insuper, et tenementa, quondam "Blakette" vocitata, quæ Johannes Wynslowe, nativus ejusdem Abbatis, adquisierat, et ob hoc per seisinam debite ad ejus pacificam possessionem devenerant, alienata; cum eadem taliter Alexandro Cunduth, et tot de suis hæredibus, per scriptum suum, sigillo sui Conventus communitum, qua causa, consilio vel [1] commodo, dimisit, quod spes eorum reversionis ad Monasterium ulterius [2] verisimile non erit. Vendita etiam fuerant plurima tenementa, Monasterio liberaliter collata, legata, vel alias magna diligentia perquisita, videlicet, tenementum dictum "Stonhalle," tenementum Stephani de la Mare, tenementum Willelmi Courtayse, tenementum Johannis atte Halle, Roñ [3] et alia quæ memoriæ non occurrunt, quæ, debite Monasterio amortizata, maximum commodum Monasterio contulissent; affectione, ut asseritur, carnali, et pro leviori pretio quam decuit, unde magnum decrementum Monasterio provenit. Ruina etiam aliorum maneriorum et reddituum, suis debitis temporibus non reparatorum, et ob id majoribus sumptibus alias reparandorum; unde commodum proprium, et cæterorum voluntatem talia conferendi, merito diminuit, et materiam obloquendi multipliciter ministravit. Plures insuper nativi Monasterii, et Cellarum ejusdem, stante alias prosperitate sæculi et copia, ex levi suggestione, Other possessions lost through the agency of Abbot Thomas.

[1] *comodo* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS. This passage is apparently incomplete.

[3] Hiatus in MS., *Roncoy*, or something similar, is written in a side-note.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

licentia et auctoritate Curiæ Romanæ, nimis largiter usitata, per memoratum Abbatem sunt manumissi; plura corrodia vendita, plura nemora, cum meremio, in suorum posterorum detrimentum, vendita seu collata.

Destruction of the Abbot's Infirmary.

Ejusdem etiam Abbatis deputatur incuriæ destructio nobilis palatii pro Abbatibus infirmis, [1] opportunis ædificiis, juxta Infirmariam constructi,—"Pictori" vocitati.

The manor-houses of Bradeway and Tytenhangre allowed to go to ruin.

Similiter et pejoratio maneriorum de Bradeway et de Titinhangur; ob eorum recreationem vicinam per eosdem maximis sumptibus ædificata, hospitibus et dominis, ut prætendebatur, propter eorum capacitatem et amœnitatem nimium desiderabilia; cum eorum loco plura viciniora et Monasterio nociviora, [2] ut verisimiliter creditur, postmodum sunt constructa.

The wall of the graveyard allowed to be destroyed.

Murus etiam [3] cœmeterii Monasterii, super quem maxima pars tenementorum de Chirchestrate et Halywellestrate situatur, quæ limes fidelis et indeficiens inter villam et Monasterium extiterat, gratia materiæ lapideæ, in aliis usibus expensæ, et [4] alii muri terrei, noviter constructi, ejus tempore, et suorum officiariorum sufferentia, seu negligentia, totaliter sunt destructi, Terra quoque Monasterii locis pluribus per villanos usurpata. Quod etiam factum est in aliis locis suis, dominiis et maneriis contiguis, ad firmam dimissis, eo quod nullus eisdem effectualiter restitit seu contradixit.

His great outlay when presiding over the meeting of the Order.

Hujus etiam prodigalitati [5] ascribitur, et jactantiæ, expensæ, ut putabatur, superfluæ in præsidentia Ordinis monastici, et negotiorum communium ejusdem et aliorum, quodammodo sibi extraneorum, prosecutione sive repetitione, seu retributione, exhibita. Exennia etiam, dona diversis dominis et amicis, ultra quam oportuit liberius profusa: eleemosyna etiam, insolito largius

[1] *oportunis* in MS.
[2] *et* in MS.
[3] *cimiterii* in MS.
[4] Omitted in the text; *alii* supplied in the margin, in a later hand.
[5] Sic in MS., in the singular.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

pauperibus erogata. Sed quod hæc ex fonte caritatis et bonæ conscientiæ solummodo processerant, indicium extitit quod ipse et suum monasterium, eorum impotentia, divino instinctu etiam consimilibus auxiliis ab aliis adjutus fuit.

His rash, but beneficial, changes in the services at Easter and Whitsuntide.

Præsumptioni etiam ejusdem attribuitur multiplica constitutionum, et consuetudinum, et historiarum, augmentatio, in festis præcipue Paschæ et [1] Pentecostes; et abbreviatio [2] hymnorum, et historiarum, et cæteri Divini Servitii antiquitus usitati; licet, cunctis æqualiter pensatis, id cedat eorum proficuo multipliciter, et quieti.

He subtracts from the Almoner's revenues.

Assignavit etiam plura aliis officiis Eleemosynarii pertinentia, non metuens vel prævidens pericula per censuras etiam Apostolicas in contravenientes illata.[3]

His death and sepulture.

Et quia de vita memorandi Abbatis, beneficiis, et negligentiis, plura præmisimus, restat ut de ipsius fine et sepultura aliqua disseramus.—

In his extreme old age, he surrenders the charge of the Monastery to the Prior, John Moote.

Cum igitur [4] languor, ut præmittitur, vehementissimus, per septennium et amplius ejus vires et sensus taliter attenuasset, ut nec se in latus vertere, vel alias absque suorum monachorum, qui eidem solummodo ministrabant, adjutorio vel gestatorio se [5] movere nullatenus potuisset, cernens quod diu in hac vita verisimiliter durare non potuit, curam sui monasterii, ut olim etiam sanus concupiverat, ad sui Conventus assensum, pariter et instantiam, Domino Johanni Mote, suo nutricio, et tunc Priori Monasterii, in pluribus majoribus officiis, tam intrinsecus quam extrinsecus, industria et experientia cæteris magis approbato, in temporalibus et spiritualibus commisit. Præmunitus nempe fuerat quod Dominus Apostolicus, cui illud monasterium immediate subjicitur, de sua impotentia pleniter informatus alias, ipsius

[1] *Pentechostes* in MS.
[2] *ympnorum* in MS.
[3] At this point (p. 239) half a column is left vacant.
[4] *langor* in MS.
[5] *movevere* in MS., by mistake.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

regimen etiam alieno committeret; qui pro eorum libito, non ad ejus commodum forsitan, disposuisset.

By frequent prayer, he anticipates the time when he may be no longer able to pray.

Præscius etiam, ut conjicitur, suæ futuræ impotentiæ et obitus, debitum Divinum Servitium et alias orationes peculiares pluries in die persolvit. Et tamen eadem usque ad ejus obitum aut dicendo aut audiendo cotidie continuavit, ut hæc anticipatio pro divino servitutis penso eidem sufficeret, si illud idem alias, causante impotentia, ut accidit, suis debitis temporibus explere non valeret. Et quia Missas celebrare non potuit, omni hebdomada suis infirmitatibus intermedia semel vel pluries communicatus fuit. Nam quia quolibet suæ violentis passionis et infirmitatis tempore se moriturum credidit, ideo per puram et lacrymosam confessionem, communionis perceptionem, et alia morituro necessaria et requisita, se ad moriendum præparavit; præter extremam unctionem, usque biduum ante ejus obitum suo et suorum consensu et consilio dilatam, ne, ut fieri in talibus assolet, tanta sui vicinitate mortis cognita, sui subditi, etiam [1] benevoli, de eo parvipenderent, aut [2] malevoli in bona seu jura Monasterii liberius [3] debaccharent.

For prudential reasons, he delays receiving extreme unction until two days before his death.

His extreme debility in his last two years.

Paulatim exinde per biennium cœpit tam viribus quam sensibus diminui, et senii et infirmitatis incommodis urgeri, donec vis et natura in eo taliter deficerent, ut se pascere vel potare, vel alia naturalia sine aliorum adjutorio perficere, non valeret. Nam hujusmodi naturæ languor ejus extiterat, ut omni quindena per quinque dies et amplius languentem nec somnum capere vel alimenta retinere permitteret, quia per vomitum violenter cum clamore valido ejiceret, aut per [4] secessum clamare etiam eum per vices compulit; ita quod pluries quasi semi-mortuum effecit. Et licet ipse clamor, ex nimio dolore proveniens, aures claus-

His great sufferings.

His outcries heard in the vicinity.

[1] *benivoli* in MS.
[2] *malivoli* in MS.
[3] *debacarent* in MS.
[4] *sesessum* in MS.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349-96.

tralium, et in vicinis officinis existentium, præ sua magnitudine penetraverat, et sibi ministrantes in tantum reddiderat attonitos, ut ubi in Divino Servitio condicendo dimiserant aliquotiens ignorarent, ipsemet tamen tanta erga Dominum intensione fervebat, ut nec minus audiret vel diceret; quinetiam eosdem, quid dicerent et ubi dimiserant oblitos, plenius informaret. Tanta namque devotione spirituali erga Deum [1] efferbuit, ut etiam dormiens, seu de somno vigilans,—"Jhesu miserere,"—"Sancta Maria, adjuva,"—vel aliud verbum dulce vel devotum in ipsius ore fuit. Ad patientiam etiam seipsum inter tot angustias animavit, hiis versibus pluries prolatis,—

His singular attention to Divine Service, in spite of his agonies.

"Esto mali patiens, et Christum semper adora."—
[2] "Grata superveniet, [3] quæ non sperabitur hora."—

Auditu etiam extraneis dulce extitit, et delectabile, monachos suo Abbati, cum proprii corporis inanitione maxima in tam tabida ægritudine, suo Abbati, solummodo pro merito obedientiæ, tam longo tempore, quod filius patri, nec uxor marito, sine murmure assolet, jugiter ministrare potuisse. Ab hiis nempe vigilia continua custoditus, ab hiis lotus, tersus, et alitus, et officio materno, more nutricio, ad puerilem etiam denuo statum reductus, jugiter sustentatus fuit. Cujus cura puerili custodia gravior videbatur, et extitit; quia puer ex virium et sensuum incremento, et futura præsentibili remuneratione, lætitiam sibi ministrantibus efficit; senex vero, per eorum contraria, tædium etiam suis carissimis, ut communiter, inducit.

The assiduous attention of his monks to him in his illness.

Ad tantam igitur reductus innocentiam, patientia continua et gratiarum actione sibi mirabiliter reservatis, [4] mereri quidem poterat, peccare, ut creditur, non vale-

The sinless state to which he is reduced.

[1] *eferbuit* in MS.
[2] This line is from Horace, I. *Epist.* iv. 14.
[3] *qua* in MS.
[4] This word is doubtful.

Thomas, 30th Abbot, A.D. 1349–96.

bat. Non enim plus exigit Deus ab homine quam dedit; peccatum igitur abstulit, qui ejus occasiones vires, videlicet, et sensus, diminuit vel detraxit.

His death, on the 15th of September 1396; aged 87 years.

Decessit igitur in senectute bona, quasi plenus dierum, in Octavis Nativitatis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, in quo festo monachum induit, infra quas etiam Octavas se sæpius moriturum prædixit;—anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo [1] nonagesimo sexto, ætatis suæ octogesimo octavo; monachatus septuagesimo primo, et prælatiæ vero quadragesimo octavo. Cujus caro, licet longo agritudinis tabedine squalida crederetur, etiam mortua ita redoluit, ut nullus eum prospicere, nullus, more mortuorum, contractare, perhorruit; immo, cunctis mortuo, sicuti viventi, obsequium præstare dulce fuit. Hoc ideo, ut conjicitur, obtinere promeruit, quia et ipse vivens, nullius languidi horrens incommodum, omnibus et ipse consimiliter ministravit. Sed quia ejus vita sibi pœnalis, licet meritoria, et aliis tamen cum quibus communicare non poterat minus videbatur proficua, ejus decessio nova, maxime desiderantibus, minus extitit dolorosa.

His pleasing aspect in death.

The body, dressed in full canonicals, lies in state, until the Office of the Dead is celebrated.

Corpore deinde, more monachorum decedentium indutus, et vestimentis Abbatis et pontificali mitra, videlicet, [2] chirothecis, annulo, et sandaliis adornato, manibus, junctis super pectus, in modum orantis compositis, baculoque pastorali sub brachio sinistro ligato, facie tenui [3] lintheamine serico velata, super feretrum sub *herse* perpulchro, sub libitina pannis aureis undique decorata, et quinque magnis cereis, et quatuor mortariis cereis, illuminata, palam omnibus intuentibus jacuit, usquequo Officium Mortuorum, cum commendatione debita, per ejus Conventum hora congrua persolutum fuit. Post ignitegium vero per gradus Capellæ in Ecclesiam de-

[1] *nonogesimo* in MS.
[2] *cerotecis* in MS.
[3] *linthiamine* in MS.

missum, per Priorem Monasterii, assistentibus sibi plu- A.D. 1396.
ribus confratribus, more monachi, in suo tantum habitu, The body is buried in the Church; the funeral service being performed by the Prior.
non sine maxima lacrymarum effusione, tumulatum. Solemnes vero exequiæ, propter maximam provisionem requisitam, in quindenam proximam sequentem necessario sunt delata. Remansit tamen loco corporis cista libitinæ supposita, pannis aureis undique cooperta; crux quoque deaurata in medio super pulvinari serico posita, et tenui serico [1] flammeolo cooperta. Continuata fuerant The funeral services are continued after the burial.
etiam Missæ et Officia Mortuorum, et cætera juxta litteram Consuetudinarii inde editi, (præter continuationem Vigiliarum, et Psalmodiæ satis [2] intolerabilis et tædiosæ,) in plura Psalteria, a singulis etiam devotius persolvenda, utilius commutata. Pulsabatur utique omni die cum duobus majoribus campanis per tempus competens, post refectionem fratrum ad Officium Mortuorum, et post Missam Sanctæ Mariæ ad Missam pro eodem, per Priorem, vel post ipsam Majorem Monasterio solemniter celebratam. A quibus nulli se absentare licuit, sed ad eadem ingressus cunctis sæcularibus utriusque sexus per parvum ostium ecclesiæ patuit. Quibus potus tam vini quam [3] cervisiæ, juxta eorum exigentiam, ab ejusdem ministris et officiariis satis humaniter ministratus [4] est. Satagebant nempe omnes Love shown by all for the memory of the departed Abbot.
et singuli, ut mortuo, sicuti viventi, dilectionem mutuam rependere, et ejus corpus pro eorum viribus [5] propensius honorare; et præcipue Prior Monasterii, ejus beneficiis multiplicius astrictus. Unde tota Monasterii familia et alia de dictis [6]. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

[1] *flameolo cooperto* in MS.
[2] *intollerabilis.*
[3] *servisie* in MS.
[4] *sunt* in MS.
[5] *propentius* in MS.

[6] At this page (240) a lacuna occurs in the context, three leaves having been cut out: after which, the context is continued in page 183 of the volume.

A.D. 1396. Letters Testimonial by the Subprior and Convent, of the unanimous election of John de la Moote as Abbot, A.D. 1396.

" Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, Supprior et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, " Lincolniensis Diœcesis, Sacrosanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ immediate subjecti, salutem in Auctore Salutis. Noverit universitas vestra quod ecclesia nostra regulari monasterii " nostri supradicti, per mortem bonæ memoriæ Fratris Thomæ " de la Mare, ultimi Abbatis ejusdem, qui quinto-decimo die " mensis Septembris, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo " nonagesimo sexto, diem clausit extremum, nuper vacante, " ipsiusque corpore in monasterio nostro prædicto ecclesiasticæ, prout decuit, tradito sepulturæ, Frater Johannes de " la Moote, Prior, et alii sui commonachi, et confratres ejusdem monasterii, tunc præsentes, et Conventus, seu Capitulum, ejusdem ecclesiæ, sive Monasterii, facientes, in Domo " Capitulari dictæ ecclesiæ capitulariter congregati, ne ipsa " ecclesia diu, contra sacrorum Canonum instituta, vacaret, " et viduitatis suæ hujusmodi [1]incommoda diutius deploraret, " necnon in spiritualibus et temporalibus grave dispendium " pateretur, certos diem et locum competentes, videlicet, " nonum diem mensis Octobris anno Domini supradicto, et " Domum Capitularem prædictam, cum continuatione et prorogatione sequentium tunc dierum, ad electionem ibidem " futuri Abbatis celebrandam, usque ad finalem expeditionem " ejusdem, quatenus in eis fuerat, præfixerunt, statuerunt, " ac etiam limitarunt, tam sibi ipsis, tunc præsentibus, quam " etiam aliis absentibus, qui in electione hujusmodi debuerunt, voluerunt, et potuerunt, [2]commode interesse ; volentes " et consentientes tunc ibidem quod ad diem et locum hujus" modi sic statutos, omnes commonachos et confratres dicto " Monasterio absentes, et qui in ea parte interesse haberent, ut præmittitur, specialiter vocarentur et præmunirentur, juxta juris exigentiam, et ipsius negotii qualitatem. " Petita itaque primitus, et obtenta, ab excellentissimo Principe " et domino nostro Ricardo, Dei gratia, Rege Angliæ illustri, " ut est moris, licentia nobis et nostro monasterio prædicto " alium eligendi in futurum Abbatem, vocati interim et suffi" cienter præmuniti fuerunt omnes et singuli, ad diem locumque, et actum hujusmodi, de jure seu de consuetudine

Congé d'elire granted by King Richard II., A.D. 1396.

" quomodolibet evocandi. Cujus siquidem licentiæ, per dictum " dominum nostrum Regem concessæ, tenor talis est,—' Ri" ' cardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " ' Hiberniæ, dilectis sibi in Christo Priori et Conventui " ' Sancti Albani, salutem. Ex parte vestra nobis est humi-

[1] *incomoda* in MS.

[2] *comode* in MS.

" ' liter supplicatum, quod cum ecclesia vestra prædicta per A.D. 1396.
" ' mortem bonæ memoriæ Thomæ, ultimi Abbatis loci illius,
" ' pastoris sit solatio destituta, alium vobis eligendi in
" ' Abbatem et pastorem licentiam vobis concedere digna-
" ' remur :—Nos, precibus vestris in hac parte favorabiliter
" ' inclinati, licentiam illam vobis duximus concedendam,
" ' mandantes quod talem vobis eligatis in Abbatem et pas-
" ' torem, qui Deo devotus, ecclesiæ vestræ necessarius, nobis
" ' et regno nostro utilis et fidelis existat. In cujus rei testi-
" ' monium, has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste
" ' meipso, apud Westmonasterium, octavo-decimo die Sep-
" ' tembris, anno regni nostri secundi vicesimo.' Quo die
" nono dicti mensis Octobris adveniente, Missa de Sancto
" Spiritu, ut est moris, in eadem Ecclesia nostra Conventuali
" ad summum altare ejusdem primitus solemniter celebrata,
" convenerunt et personaliter comparuerunt præfatus Frater
" Johannes de la Moote, Prior, Nicolaus Radclif, Archidia-
" conus, Simon Sotherey, Prior de Belvero, Sacræ Paginæ
" Professores, Robertus Heron, Adam Redburne, Robertus
" Wittele, Supprior, Johannes Gravele, Sub-Refectorarius,
" Johannes Mustoun, Prior de Hathfelde, Willelmus Wynse-
" lowe, Prior de Herteforde, Willelmus Wylum, Prior de Red-
" burne, Petrus Menaunt, Robertus Chestayn, Willelmus
" Londun, Secundus Scrutator, Robertus Trunche, Ricardus
" Beaver, Præcentor, Thomas Walsingham, Prior de Wymund-
" ham, Willelmus Trente, Adam Hougtone, Bursarius, Jo-
" hannes Beaver, Willelmus Wyndrugge, Primus Scrutator,
" [1] Johannes Wathamstede, Prior de Tynemutha, Robertus
" Stikforde, Tertius Prior, Rogerus Henered, Sacrista, Wil-
" lelmus Westwyk, Camerarius, Ricardus Moustede, Nicolaus
" Crecy, Johannes Warram, Prior de Bello Loco, Thomas
" Welles, Succentor, Thomas Hougtone, Sub-Sacrista, Willelmus
" Wyntershulle, Robertus Botheby, Cellerarius, Alexander
" Bone, Thomas Reynesforde, Coquinarius, Nicolaus Dry, Hen-
" ricus Wylum, Tertius Scrutator, Edmundus Stukey, Ri-
" cardus Messendene, Sub-Cellerarius, Robertus Stok, Prior
" de Bynham, Rogerus Welburne, Nicolaus Grantham, Jo-
" hannes Blebury, Johannes Turk, Johannes Heyworth, Nico-
" laus Tytlyngtoun, Hugo Wathamstede, Willelmus Alnewyk,
" Michael Cheyne, Ricardus Olyve, Johannes Cchiltoun,
" Willelmus Beaver, [1] Willelmus Heyworthe, Robertus Ware,
" Simon Wyndeshore, Ricardus Ryche, Thomas Barkesforde,
" Johannes More, Willelmus Dunstaple, Henricus Rikemers-
" worth, Johannes Petham, et Johannes Hatfeld, confratres

[1] Who afterwards became Abbots of Saint Alban's.

A.D. 1396. " ei commonachi dicti Monasterii, cum plures non erant, qui " debuerunt, voluerunt, et potuerunt, hujusmodi electionis " negotio [1] commode interesse, præterquam Fratres Willelmus " Bynham, Prior Prioratus de Wallynforde, Cellæ Monasterii " nostri prædicti, debilitate corporis sui detentus, ac Ricardus " Stoppelle, qui in Infirmaria dicti monasterii gravi infirmi- " tate languebat, qui tamen per procuratores eorum [2] idoneos, " ejusdem monasterii monachos et confratres, sufficienter " comparuerunt, et fidem in ea parte requisitam de ipsorum " fratrum Willelmi Bynham et Ricardi Stoppelle, ex causis " præmissis, et tali ac tanta absentia, quod in Domo Capi- " tulari prædicta in dicto electionis negotio non potuerunt " personaliter interesse, fecerunt. Ac insuper, inibi per nos " Spiritus Sancti gratia per decantationem [3] Hymni—' Veni " ' Creator Spiritus ' invocata, ac verbo Dei per venerabilem " et religiosum virum, Fratrem Nicolaum Radclif prædictum, " in Domo Capitulari proposito, præfatus Frater Johannes de la " Moote, Prior dicti nostri monasterii, de mandato et voluntate, " ac consensu, expressis confratrum suorum, inibi tunc præ- " sentium, constituit et deputavit Magistrum Radulphum Garde- " ner, [4] Clericum, Notatorium Publicum Londoniensis Diœcesis, " eorum in hac parte ministrum, quod ipse, vice ejusdem " Prioris, et nomine omnium confratrum suorum ibidem tunc " præsentium, ad ostium et exitum Domus Capitularis præ- " dictæ, altissone publice prædicaret, quatenus omnes et " singuli alii ab ipsis et commonachis et confratribus tunc " ibidem præsentibus, ut præmittitur, si qui forent qui de " jure, seu de consuetudine, aut quavis alia ratione, in elec- " tione futuri Abbatis dicti monasterii, tunc vacantis, ea vice " interesse deberent, seu in possessione, vel quasi juris essent " coeligendi canonice futurum ibidem Abbatem, quod tunc ad " dictam Domum Capitularem, per se, seu per procuratores " suos idoneos, sufficienter et in forma juris constitutos, " accederent seu venirent, una cum Fratre Johanne de la " Moote, Priore, et cæteris suis confratribus et commonachis " superius nominatis, de electione futuri Abbatis ejusdem " monasterii tractaturi, ac jus, si quod in hac parte haberent, " prosecuturi, et ad electionem hujusmodi, usque ad finalem " expeditionem seu completionem ejusdem, ulterius proces- " suri. Et incontinenti post, prædictus Magister Radulphus " ad ostium et exitum dictæ Domus Capitularis accessit, et " ibidem alta voce publice proclamavit, prout a prædicto

[1] *comode* in MS.
[2] *ydoneos* in MS.
[3] *ymmi* in MS.
[4] *Celericum* in MS.

" Fratre Johanne de la Moote, Priore, ut præfertur, habuit A.D. 1396.
" in mandatis. Post quam quidem proclamationem, illico
" prædictus Magister Radulphus ad prædictum Fratrem
" Johannem, Priorem, et nos in dicto domo existentes, rediit,
" et nobis retulit seriosè proclamationem hujusmodi, ut
" præmittitur, se fecisse; adjiciens quod nullus comparuit,
" qui ad ipsius electionis actum petiit se admitti; aut in ea
" parte prætendebat aliquod interesse. Ac incontinenti post-
" ea, eisdem die et Domo Capitulari, lectæ fuerunt litteræ
" Regis supradictæ, per quas apparuit præfatum Johannem
" de la Moote, Priorem, et cæteros confratres nostros habuisse,
" et habere, a præfato Domino nostro Rege sufficientem licen-
" tiam eligendi nobis et dicto monasterio futurum Abbatem.
" Deinde Frater Johannes de la Moote, Prior prædictus, vice
" sua et omnium confratrum suorum, et totius Conventus
" monasterii nostri prædicti, tunc inibi præsentium, palam et
" publice monuit, ac expresse, omnes et singulos excommuni-
" catos, suspensos, et interdictos, necnon quoscunque alios,
" si qui forte tunc essent præsentes, qui de jure seu de con-
" suetudine in ipso electionis negotio interesse non deberent,
" quod de dicta Domo Capitulari recederent, ac ipsum Priorem
" et alios, jus et voces in ea parte habentes, eligere libere
" permitterent. Protestabatur insuper idem Prior protinus
" tunc ibidem palam, publice, et expresse, quod nec erat sua,
" nec aliorum confratrum suorum prædictorum, intentio, tales
" admittere tanquam jus seu voces in ipsa electione habentes,
" aut in ipsa electione procedere, seu eligere, cum eisdem.
" Immo voluit dictus Prior, et etiam quiscunque nostrum,
" quod voces talium, si qui postmodum reperirentur in elec-
" tione hujusmodi interfuisse, quod præstarent nulli suffragium,
" nec alicui præstarent nocumentum. Factisque monitione et
" protestatione præmissis, lecta fuit per Magistrum Johannem
" Combe, juniorem, in Legibus Bacallarium, Constitutio Con-
" silii Generalis, quæ incipit,—'Quia propter,' publice et dis-
" tincte; et per venerabilem virum, Magistrum Johannem
" Barnet, Canonicum Eboraci, exposita; ac nonnullis electionis
" formis [1] canonicis per eundem Magistrum Johannem Barnet
" tunc inibi recitatis et aliquantulum declaratis, statim in
" illo tractatu prævio in hac parte, nos, omnesque et singuli
" nostri, commonachi et confratres dicti monasterii, jus et
" voces in dictæ electionis negotio obtinentes, inibi tunc præ-
" sentes, et Capitulum facientes, ipso Fratre Johanne de la
" Moote, Priore, duntaxat excepto, surreximus, et præfatum

[1] *canonicos* in MS.

A.D. 1396. " Johannem Fratrem, Priorem prædictum, tunc ibidem præ-
" sentem, in nostrum et dicti monasterii nostri Abbatem,
" quasi per inspirationem Spiritus Sancti, et quasi uno ore,
" unanimiter et concorditer, nullo penitus discrepante, [1] elegi-
" mus, et dicto monasterio providimus de eodem. Propterea
" concito tunc ibidem laudes Altissimo referentes, Canticum—
" 'Te Deum laudamus,' inchoavimus decantare, et præfatum
" electum nostrum, licet renitentem quodammodo, et invitum,
" prout nobis tunc apparuit, per quosdam confratrum nostro-
" rum ad summum altare Ecclesiæ nostræ Conventualis deferri
" fecimus, et poni, ut in talibus fieri assolet, super illud.
" Ipsoque Cantico percantato, ac oratione quadam, ut est
" moris, dicta super eundem electum, præfatus Frater Simon
" Sotherey, Magister in Theologia, noster commonachus et
" confrater, de voluntate, assensu, ac mandato, omnium con-
" fratrum nostrorum prædictorum, præfato electo duntaxat
" excepto, electionem prædictam, et ejus formam, et quam
" concorditer et gratiose ipsa electio extitit celebrata, coram
" clero et populo in multitudine copiosa tunc inibi circum-
" stante, in lingua vulgari, quatenus oportuit et decuit, quan-
" tocius solemniter publicavit, et exposuit seriatim. Post hæc
" vero, omnibus nostris confratribus et commonachis supra-
" dictis, qui prius, ut prædicitur, dicto die in hujusmodi
" electionis negotio, et in Domo Capitulari prædicta, interfui-
" mus, ad dictam Domum Capitularem redeuntibus, et inibi
" tunc capitulariter congregatis et Capitulum facientibus, ipso
" Fratre Johanne de la Moote, electo nostro, duntaxat ex-
" cepto, qui alibi juxta claustrum ejusdem monasterii de
" prope se divertit, nos omnes et singuli, commonachi et con-
" fratres dicti Monasterii, prædicto electo, ut præfertur, tantum
" excepto, dilectos nobis in Christo Fratres Simonem Sotherey,
" Nicolaum Radclif, et Johannem Wathamstede, Priorem de
" Tynemotha, commonachos et confratres nostros prædictos,
" tunc in dicta Domo Capitulari nobiscum præsentes, et man-
" datum nostrum in hac parte in se gratanter et expresse
" assumentes, conjunctim et diversim, et quemlibet eorum in
" solidum, ad præsentandum pro nobis et Capitulo, seu Con-
" ventu, prædicto nostro, et eorum nomine, præfato Fratri
" Johanni de la Moote, electo nostro, electionem hujusmodi
" de se factam, ac ad requirendum eundem suppliciter et in-
" stanter, quotiens eis expediens videretur, quod ipse electus
" electioni prædictæ, de eo factæ, consentiret, et eidem suum
" præberet consensum, nostros fecimus et constituimus pro-

[1] *eligimus* in MS.

" curatores et nuncios speciales; promittentes nos ratum et A.D. 1396.
" gratum, et ad firmum habituros, totum et quicquid iidem
" procuratores nostri facerent in præmissis, sub [1]hypotheca
" et obligatione omnium bonorum nostrorum; et in ea parte
" exposuimus cautionem. Subsequenter autem, eodem die,
" circa horam primam post meridiem ejusdem diei, præfati
" procuratores nostri præfatam electionem nostram sæpedicto
" electo nostro, in parlora vocata '*The Priour Parlour*,' infra
" [2]septa dicti monasterii situata, personaliter constituto, rea-
" liter præsentarunt, et ibi ipsum requisierunt suppliciter
" sæpius et instanter, ut ipse electus electioni hujusmodi,
" tam concorditer atque [3]sancte de ipso, ut præfertur, factæ,
" suum præbere dignaretur consensum. Dictus vero electus
" præfatis nostris procuratoribus tunc respondit, quod vellet
" in ea parte deliberare. Deinde circa horam quintam post
" meridiem ejusdem diei, prædicti procuratores nostri prædic-
" tum electum nostrum in quadam Capella, prope Cameram
" Prioris dicti monasterii situata, personaliter inventum, iter-
" ato, ut prius, requisierunt sæpius et instanter vicibus [4]pluries
" repetitis, quod electioni hujusmodi, concorditer de se factæ,
" consentiret. Qui quidem electus noster, in ea parte delibe-
" ratus, nolens, ut asseruit, divinæ resistere voluntati, annuit
" votis nostris, et electioni de se factæ [5]consensit, in hunc mo-
" dum.—' In Dei nomine, Amen. Ego, Frater Johannes de la
" ' Moote, monachus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis
" ' Diœcesis, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, ad Romanam Ecclesiam
" ' nullo medio pertinentis, et in prædicto monasterio expresse
" ' professus, et in ordine sacerdotali constitutus, ac in Abbatem
" ' dicti Monasterii electus, nolens divinæ resistere voluntati,
" ' ad requisitionem instantem procuratorum Supprioris et Con-
" ' ventus Monasterii prædicti, et in honorem Sancti Albani,
" ' in cujus honore Monasterium prædictum construitur et fun-
" ' datur, electioni hujusmodi de me factæ [6]consentio, et con-
" ' sensum meum præbeo, pariter et assensum, in hiis scriptis.'
" In quorum omnium et singulorum præmissorum testimonium
" atque fidem, nos Supprior et Conventus Monasterii Sancti
" Albani prædicti præsentes litteras testimoniales, sive patens
" publicum instrumentum, decretum electionis nostri hujus-
" modi in se continentes, sive continens, per discretos viros,
" Magistros Johannem Combe juniorem, supradictum, de Lon-

---

[1] *ypoteca* in MS.
[2] *cepta* in MS.
[3] *sce* in MS.
[4] *plures* in MS.
[5] *consensiit* in MS.
[6] *consensio* in MS.

A.D. 1396. " doniis, Dionisium Lopham, et Johannem Bungey, Norwi-
" censis Diœcesis clericos, Publicos auctoritate Apostolica
" Notarios, subscriptos, subscribi et publicari fecimus et man-
" davimus. Data et acta sunt hæc in Monasterio Sancti
" Albani prædicto, prout supra scribuntur, sub anno Domini
" millesimo trecentesimo nonagesimo sexto, Indictione quarta
" et quinta, Pontificatu Sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Do-
" mini nostri, Domini Bonifacii, Divina Providentia, Papæ,
" Noni, anno septimo, et mensium Septembris die decima
" quinta, et Octobris die nona, et locis superius nominatis;
" præsentibus, dicto nono die mensis Octobris et locis præ-
" notatis, venerabilibus et discretis viris, Magistris Johanne
" Barnet, Canonico Eboracensi, Johanne Combe, seniore, Ba-
" callario in Legibus, Roffensi, Radulpho Gardener, Londoni-
" ensi, Dionisio de Lopham et Johanne Bungey, Norwycensis
" Diœcesis clericis, Publicis auctoritate Apostolica Notariis,
" et aliis testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis.
" Ac insuper, nos Supprior et Conventus prænotati, in fidem
" et testimonium omnium et singulorum superius descrip-
" torum, sigillum nostrum commune præsentibus apposuimus.
" Datum in Monasterio nostro Sancti Albani prædicti, quoad
" Sigilli nostri appensionem, nono die mensis Octobris, anno
" Domini prælibato."

Attestation by Notaries Public. " Et ego, Johannes Coumbe, clericus civitatis Londoniarum,
" Publicus auctoritate Apostolica Notarius, præmissis omnibus
" et singulis, dum, sicut præmittitur, sub anno [1]
" Indictione quinta, Pontificatu, mensis Octobris die nona, et
" locis prædictis, agebantur et fiebant, una cum Notariis sub-
" scriptis et testibus antedictis, præsens interfui; eaque omnia
" et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi, et, aliunde occupatus, ea per
" alium scribi feci, publicavique; ac de mandato et voluntate
" venerabilium virorum religiosorum, Supprioris et Conventus
" prædictorum, in hanc publicam formam redegi; signoque et
" nomine meis consuetis præsens instrumentum, sive electionis
" decretum, signavi, hic me subscribendo, in fidem et testi-
" monium omnium præmissorum."

" Et ego, Dionisius Lopham, clericus Norwycensis Diœcesis,
" Publicus Apostolica et Imperiali auctoritate Notarius, dum
" præmissa omnia et singula, sicut præmittitur, et superius
" recitantur, agebantur et fiebant, una cum Notario et testibus
" supradictis, sub anno Domini, Indictione quinta, Pontificatu,
" mensis Octobris die nona, et locis superius descriptis, præ-

[1] The word " *Domini* " is apparently wanting here; see below.

" sens, prout interfui, ea sic fieri vidi et audivi, publicavi, ac A.D. 1396.
" de mandato dictorum venerabilium virorum religiosorum,
" dominorum Supprioris et Conventus, in hanc publicam for-
" mam redegi; et signum meum hic apposui consuetum,
" rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et testimonium omnium præ-
" missorum, manu mea propria hic subscribendo."

" Et ego, Johannes Bungey, clericus, Norwicensis Diœcesis,
" Publicus auctoritate Apostolica et Imperiali auctoritate Nota-
" rius, dum præmissa omnia et singula, sicut præmittitur, et
" superius recitantur, agebantur et fiebant, una cum testibus
" prænominatis, sub anno [1] Indictione quinta, Pon-
" tificatu, mensis Octobris die nona, et locis superius descrip-
" tis, præsens, prout interfui, eaque sic fieri vidi et audivi,
" publicavi, ac de mandato dictorum venerabilium virorum
" religiosorum, dominorum Supprioris et Conventus, in hanc
" publicam formam redegi; signoque et nomine meis, una
" cum præfatis Magistris Johanne Combe et Dionisio de
" Lopham, signavi, *et cætera.*"

Notification to the King by the Sub-prior and Convent, of the election of John de la Moote as Abbot, A.D. 1396.

" Excellentissimo in Christo Principi ac Domino, Domino
" nostro Regi Angliæ et Franciæ, et Domino Hiberniæ illus-
" tri, vestri humiles et devoti perpetivi oratores, Supprior
" Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolni-
" ensis Diœcesis, et ejusdem loci Capitulum, orationes continuas
" et devotas, cum omnimodis subjectionis et devotionis reve-
" rentia et honore. Cum monasterium nostrum per mortem
" bonæ memoriæ Fratris Thomæ de la Mare, ultimi Abbatis
" dicti monasterii, fuerit Abbatis et pastoris regimine deso-
" latum, ac propterea Prior et Conventus dicti monasterii a
" vestra regia Majestate nobis et dicto monasterio alium eli-
" gendi in Abbatem licentiam petierint; qua petita a vestra
" regia celsitudine, et obtenta, nos, ad electionem futuri
" Abbatis canonice procedentes, religiosum virum Fratrem
" Johannem de la Moote, commonachum nostrum, ac Priorem
" dicti monasterii, virum utique providum et discretum, Deo
" devotum, vestræ regiæ Majestati utilem et fidelem, nostro
" monasterio necessarium, in temporalibus et spiritualibus
" circumspectum, in nostrum et dicti monasterii Abbatem ele-
" gimus, et pastorem: quapropter eidem vestræ regiæ Celsi-
" tudini supplicamus humiliter et devote, quatenus præfatæ
" electioni, et personæ per nos, ut præfertur, electæ, vestrum
" regium assensum præbere dignemini gratiose, litterasque

[1] See Note to page 430.

A.D. 1396. " vestras regias super hiis more solito concedere gratiosas. " Eandem vestram regiam Majestatem muniat et conservet " diu et feliciter Rex Regum, per quem reges regnant et " principes dominantur. Datum sub sigillo nostro communi, " in Domo nostra Capitulari, quinto-decimo die mensis Octo- " bris, anno Domini millesimo [1] trecentesimo nonagesimo " sexto."

John de la Moote, the Prior, is elected Abbot. A man of great experience.

Corpore bonæ memoriæ Thomæ Abbatis, ut præmittitur, tradito sepulturæ, successit electione concordi et canonica, quin potius, divina gratia, Dominus Johannes de la Moot, Prior Monasterii, et ejusdem Abbatis [2] alumnus præcipuus; tam in temporalibus quam in spiritualibus, ex longa operis experientia, plurimum præ cæteris approbatus; ut per decretum præcedens electionis ejusdem plenius est expressum.

Before he enters upon administration of his office, he awaits the royal assent.

Hic, licet ex Privilegio, Regis instantia et sua industria noviter adquisito, tanquam electus confirmatus auctoritate Apostolica cuncta Monasterii negotia disponere libere potuisset; noluit tamen Abbas se intromittere, ne super potestatem regiam videretur aliquid usurpare, metuens voluntatem regiam, in talibus eatenus inexpertam; sed seipsum in Camera Prioris, cum suis Capellanis, et moderata familia sui prædecessoris, retinuit; nulli actui prælatiæ in Conventu seu negotio [3] forinseco publice se immiscuit, quousque, habito assensu regio, et benedictione, suis etiam temporalibus restitutus fuit.

He sends to the Archbishop of Canterbury, for the royal assent and the Archbishop's benediction.

Misit igitur quemdam de suis clericis ad Dominum Regem, et Cantuariæ Archiepiscopum, regni Cancellarium, tunc Calesiæ commorantem, cum suis litteris deprecatoriis pro assensu regio, restitutione temporalium, et benedictione Archiepiscopali felicius impetranda. Qui in tantum regium favorem et gratiam, instantia dicti [4] Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, et Regis Cancellarii, obtinere promeruit, ut absque decreto electionis Domino

[1] *tricentismo* in MS.
[2] *alumpnus* in MS.
[3] *forinceco* in MS.
[4] *Cantuariencis* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

Regi more debito aliqualiter exhibito, commissum fuerat breve regium Roberto Skarlee, Custodi Rotulorum Cancellariæ et Magni Sigilli in Anglia, ut fidelitatem dicti electi auctoritate regia reciperet, et eidem sua temporalia, primitus seisita, continuo liberaret. Sed quia dictus clericus pro Privilegio noviter adquisito, necdum approbato vel practisato, juxta votum ipsius Abbatis, ob hoc diutius apud Londonias expectantis, dictum breve regium expedire nescivit aut noluit, Abbas, ad dictum Cancellarium, qui ante Regem se transfretaverat, apud manerium de Saltwode benedictionem, et suorum temporalium restitutionem, facta primitus fidelitate, obtinuit, approbationem etiam dicti Privilegii, post fidelitatem Domino Regi apud [1] Wyndesore denuo sub charta magno sigillo regio consignata, instantia dicti Cancellarii feliciter consecutus est.

Marks of favour shown to Abbot John.

He awaits his installation at Borham.

Deinde ad parcum suum de Borham se transtulit, ubi pro reparatione suæ installationis aliquandiu perhendinavit; cujus etiam stallationis modum præsentibus duximus inserendum.—

He returns to Saint Alban's.

Particulars of his reception.

Die itaque Sancti Clementis, post Missas summo mane auditas, cum suis Capellanis et familiaribus versus monasterium suum se transtulit, et a villanis Sancti Albani, nigro et albis capuciatis, [2] Rectore de Asruche, et Priore de Wymundham, et aliis patriæ generosis, comitantibus, qui eidem in medio itinere obviaverant: ad monasterium perveniens, in porticu minori ecclesiæ, tapetis inter ipsum et populum interpositis, capam pluvialem et calciamenta deposuit, et capa parliamentali indutus ad valvas majores ecclesiæ, cum suis Capellanis, nudipes processit, et a suo Conventu, cum processione et classico, more legati in Consuetudinario plenius expressato, ad majus altare, cum cantu solemni, ad sedilia inibi honestissime præparata, cum maxima multitudine populorum præcedentium et sub-

[1] *Wydesore* in MS. This sentence is involved in the extreme.

[2] The word "*acceptus*," or "*receptus*," seems to be omitted here.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

Description of his installation.

sequentium, conductus fuit. Deinde post solitam Collectam decantatam, ipsemet, cum Capellanis, per minus ostium feretri in vestiarium, Conventus vero in chorum, divertit; lotisque pedibus, et recalciatis, capa, alba, stola, mitra, [1]chirothecis, et annulo, redimitus, subsequentibus eum Suppriore et Archidiacono, et unico Capellano, alba et capa similiter revestito, per eundem Suppriorem et Archidiaconum, eo quod eatenus Prior loco sui in Monasterio ordinatus non fuerat, in stallo suo superiori in choro installatus fuit. Cujus electionis gratiam et confirmationem gratiosam, tam per Regem quam per Dominum Apostolicum factam, per Dominum Simonem Sotherey prænotatum litteris quas ad manum habebat, exhibuit, ac etiam plenius viva voce declaravit; ipsumque Abbatem ad debitum suorum subditorum regimen, ipsosque subditos ad debitam fidelitatem et obedientiam, ad [2]utrosque, et Deo debitarum gratiarum actionem, admonuit. Finito vero sermone, [3]Hymnus—"Te Deum laudamus" per Conventum, alternantibus organis, solemniter et devote decantatus fuit; dictoque versiculo—"Benedicamus Pa-" trem *et cætera,*" et "Esto nobis, Domine, turris " fortitudinis," et Collectis,—"Omnipotens sempiterne " Deus," de [4]Trinitate, et—"Actiones nostras, quas " Domine" ab Abbate, et—"Benedicamus" a Versiculario, data a populo benedictione solemni, ad vestiarium rediit, froccum induit, et in stallo inferiori chori per prædictum Suppriorem et Archidiaconum itidem installatus fuit; pulsataque interim Capitulari campana, Capitulum, cum suo Conventu, petiit, et utrisque residentibus claves majorum Obedientiariorum, ut moris est, coram eodem depositas, restituit, obedientiam juratoriam sedens a suo Conventu, pariter flexis genibus, exegit, et habuit; quos etiam postmodum coram se

[1] *cerotecis* in MS.
[2] Sic in MS.
[3] *Ympnus* in MS.
[4] *ti'nt'* in MS.

genuflectentes ad osculum recepit, et suam felicem expeditionem eorum precibus imputavit, gratias retulit, et eorum continuantiam precum, et benevolentiam, supplicavit. John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

Deinde Capitulum exiit, et Conventum et alios invitatos in aula sua, et regia aula, satis splendide refecit. Obedientiarios, Capellanos, et famulos, et amicos et alios de retinentia et consilio sui prædecessoris, secum retinuit; unde plurimorum corda, et ora etiam, sibi primitus adversantia, in sui laudem et amorem allexit; et præcipue villanos Sancti Albani, sibi et prædecessoribus suis plurimum infestos, in tantum ut eidem eorum subjectionem et benevolentiam promitterent, et ipsum donis et exenniis aliquotiens honorarent. Ob quorum amicitiam, adhuc teneram, nutriendam, et installationem suam et subsequens Natale Domini solemnius quam suus fecerat prædecessor, vel ipsemet proposuerat, ex eorum consilio celebravit. Great feast in the Abbot's Hall. He retains the Obedientiaries and Chaplains of his predecessor. He conciliates the townsmen.

Liberatam etiam robarum suis familiaribus, et aliis de suo consilio et retinentia, non obstantibus ejusdem anni sumptibus excessivis, contulit. Vasa etiam argentea fracta et debilitata sui prædecessoris et sui, addito novo metallo ejusdem generis magno pondere, sub decentiori forma nobiliter renovavit. He distributes a livery of robes; and causes the silver plate to be repaired.

Hic Abbas primo Parliamento regio quo intererat, locum primum inter omnes Abbates Angliæ, sibi ex tenore suorum Privilegiorum, consuetudine et præscriptione legitima, et suorum prædecessorum pacifica possessione, debitum, per Abbatem Westmonasterii et Priorem Christi Cantuariæ, Regi et Archiepiscopo ibidem familiarissimos, maximis mediis et instantia vendicatum, declaratis super hoc Domino Regi et suis proceribus [1] suis evidentiis, obtinuit; sua tamen simplicitate, et timore regio, Abbatem Westmonasterii in cæteris Parliamentis postmodum præsidere permisit. He occupies the first seat among the Abbots of England in the first Parliament that he attends; but afterwards resigns it to the Abbot of Westminster.

[1] *super hoc* is repeated here in the MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

He recalls Simon Sotherey and Thomas Walsingham to the Abbey.

Hic etiam paululum post suam installationem Magistrum Simonem Southerey, Sacræ Theologiæ Professorem, Priorem de Belvero, et Dominum [1] Thomam Walsyngham, alias Præcentorem Monasterii, et mundialibus curis [2] lacessitos, ad eorum preces et instantiam præcipuam, ad Monasterium revocavit, dictum Magistrum Simonem, sui Conventus electione, in Priorem Monasterii præficiens, alterum claustrali quieti vacare permittens; quorum locis, apud Wymundham Dompnus Willelmus Wyndruch, primus Scrutator Monasterii, et Dompnus Johannes Savage, in agendis satis approbatus, apud Belverum, fuerant subrogati.[3]

The Privilege as to vacation of the Abbacy, granted in the time of his predecessor, obtained through the agency of the present Abbot.

He obtains indemnity for laymen renting tithes.

Hujus Abbatis imputatur industriæ adquisitio Privilegii vacationis Monasterii et aliorum Privilegiorum, tempore et sumptibus sui prædecessoris, ad maximum commodum Monasterii, a Summo Pontifice concessorum. Et quia in Bullis de decimis arrendandis etiam laicis personis non fiebat mentio de indemnitate recipientium, sicut dimittentium, obtinuit, non sine maximis sumptibus, ut sententiæ Ordinariorum in taliter recipientes bona ecclesiastica [4] illatæ forent [4] inanes, et nullius vigoris. Reformavit insuper in Bulla vacationis [5] prædicta clausulam solutionis et pœnæ viginti marcarum annuarum, suis ibidem limitatis temporibus [6] solvendis alias, amodo non valitura in censuras ecclestiasticas per Collectorem Domini Papæ in Anglia in non solventes [7] solummodo exercendam.

He obtains a Bull exempting the Abbey from production of its muniments.

Impetravit etiam novam Bullam, quod non tenemur titulos et munimenta coram locorum Ordinariis in eorum visitatione [8] nullatenus exhibere; dummodo possessio pacifica quadragenaria per testes fidedignos, vel per famam publicam, poterit comprobari.

---

[1] The historian, who was then Prior of Wymundham. See page 425 *ante*.

[2] *lassessitos* in MS.

[3] A large portion of a column (p. 188) is left vacant here.

[4] *illata* . . . . *inania* in MS.

[5] *predicte* in MS.

[6] Sic in MS. The passage is a mass of confusion.

[7] *solomodo* in MS.

[8] Sic in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

Item, adquisivit conservantiam pro Monasterio, et Cellis ab eodem dependentibus, perpetuo duraturam; item, Bullam perpetuam de ordine accolitatus debitis temporibus suis monachis [1]solummodo conferendis; item, Bullam perpetuam de altari portatili, et ante diem celebrando; item, Bullam perpetuam de reconciliatione ecclesiarum, capellarum, et cœmeteriorum Monasterii, et Cellis ab eodem dependentibus pertinentium; et de consecratione altarium, benedictione vestimentorum, calicum, patenarum, et aliorum ornamentorum ecclesiasticorum, dicto suo monasterio, et ejusdem Cellis, et aliis monasteriis et piis locis, pertinentium.

Various other Bulls obtained by him.

A Bull allowing his monks to take Priests' Orders in their twentieth year.

Obtinuit etiam Bullam, perpetuo duraturam, ut monachi sui monasterii et professionis, cum vicesimum annum ætatis attigerint, [3]possint ad sacerdotium licite promoveri. Pro quibus Bullis et Privilegiis, solvit Magistro Johanni Fraunceys, ejus in [4][Curia] Romana procuratori, quadraginta et quatuor libras, sex solidos, octo denarios; et septuaginta et tres libræ, sex solidi, octo denarii, fuerant pro eisdem tempore obitus sui debitis per ejus successorem proximum persolutæ.

Great sums expended on the Bulls.

A writ exempting the clergy of the jurisdiction of St. Alban's from the array of the Bishop of Lincoln.

Hic etiam Abbas primitus inter suos prædecessores obtinuit breve regium de arraiamento cleri jurisdictionis Sancti Albani, Episcopo Lincolniensi solito committi, ne idem Episcopus de eodem monasterio quoquomodo intromitteret, vel aliquod juris vel facti titulum ejus occasione in eodem vendicaret. Cujus executionem commisit Magistro Philippo Terry, Magistro in Artibus, et Vicario de Watford, ejusdem jurisdictionis, suo nomine exequendam. Qui clerum dictæ jurisdictionis, virtute commissionis sibi factæ, apud villam de Sancto Albano compariturum submonuit, eorum arraiamentum

---

[1] *solomodo* in MS.
[2] *cimiteriorum* in MS.
[3] *poterint* in MS.
[4] Omitted in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

diligenter inspexit, et illud sub ejus litteris patentibus suo [1] commissario certificavit.

The Bishop of Christopolis confers orders by sanction of the Abbot.

Hujus Abbatis auctoritate et commissione, Nicolaus, Dei gratia, Christopolitanus Episcopus, in ejus monasterio ordines aliquotiens celebravit; capellam etiam in villa de Barnet, et plura altaria portatilia, ejus licentia, solemniter dedicavit.

Arrangement made with the Bishop of Durham. as to the repair of the chancel of the Parish Church of Consclif.

Hujus Abbatis tempore sequestrati fuerunt fructus Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Consclif per Dunelmensem Episcopum, pro defectu reparationis Cancelli ejusdem, per compositionem vicarii eidem [2] solummodo pertinentis. Sed quia partes noluerunt super hoc dubiis litibus se committere, ad hoc deductum est reparationis negotium, ut Abbas et Conventus ex eorum [3] eleemosyna centum solidos in subsidium reparationis ejusdem, per suum Eleemosynarium, non per Refectorarium, cujus officio dicta ecclesia pertinet, [2] solummodo contribuerent; reliquum vero expensarum reparationis prædictæ Dunelmensis Episcopus et vicarius ejusdem ex eorum benevolentia perimplerent; præhabitis super [4] hoc protestationibus et instrumentis publicis, in Registro ejusdem Abbatis plenius annotatis, indemnitatem ejusdem monasterii sufficienter conservantibus.

Obsequies are performed at the Abbey by the Bishop of Lincoln, for his father, John, Duke of Lancaster, A.D. 1399.

Hujus Abbatis anno tertio, corpus Ducis Lancastriæ Londonias per villam Sancti Albani deportatum fuerat. Unde in ecclesia Monasterii Sancti Albani, dum exequiæ et Missæ pro eodem per Henricum, Lincolniensem Episcopum, filium suum, quem de Katerina Swynford susceperat, celebrarentur, reponi necessario oportebat. Quod factum Abbas memoratus, satis ætatis acutæ, proponderans, et injuriam sui monasterii fieri pertimescens, obtinuit litteram regiam, eidem Episcopo direc-

[1] *comissario* in MS.
[2] *solomodo pertinenti* in MS.
[3] *elemosina* in MS.
[4] Omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

tam, et per Priorem Monasterii apud Dunstapliam, antequam ad Monasterium accederet, eidem Episcopo præsentatam, ne quicquam suo accessu vel gestis in Monasterio Sancti Albani, cujus ipse Rex et sui progenitores fundatores extiterant, in eorum privilegiis quomodolibet derogaret; et si quid de eorum licentia faceret, litteram indemnitatis dictorum privilegiorum eisdem conficeret specialem. A quo aliud responsum obtinere non poterat, nisi quod ob reverentiam litterarum regiarum noluit præjudicare nostris privilegiis, sed uti suis; nec talem litteram velle concedere, absque saniori sui consilii deliberatione. Unde per tale responsum ambiguum scire non potuit quid in dicta materia facere proponebat, sed et se hospitasse in Monasterio, cum matre sua, quæ tunc aderat, firmiter proposuit: sed ejus hospitium eidem penitus denegatum fuit. Ad cujus hospitium Abbas accessit; superius petita iterum requisivit; concedere renuenti ingressum Monasterii denegavit. Rogavit insuper verbis supplicibus, quod amicitiam pristinam suo monasterio ostenderet, nec [1] materiam discordiæ [2] nullatenus suscitaret. Qui tandem, in arto positus, eo quod receptioni corporis sui patris, qui in foribus ecclesiæ ejus adventum præstolabatur, simul et obsequiis in tam solemni et populoso loco interesse non poterat, consilio Londoniensis Episcopi, qui tunc aderat, propositum mutavit, et litteras indemnitatis quas Abbas [3] paratus habuerat, sigillare spopondit. Sed quia sigillum ibidem non habuit, sigillum dicti Londoniensis Episcopi apponi procuravit; sicque cum eodem Episcopo susceptioni corporis, et ejus exequiis, in stallo Domini Abbatis interfuit: Abbas vero in stallo ex opposito in pontificalibus stetit; Suffraganus vero dicti Lincolniensis Episcopi medium chori, cum cantoribus, gubernavit.

The Abbot obtains an injunction that this shall be in no way to the prejudice of the Abbey.

The Bishop and his mother, Katherine Swynford, desire to lodge within the Monastery; which is refused.

After refusing to do so, the Bishop signs a letter of indemnity in favour of the Abbey.

---

[1] *materiæ discordiam* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS., but correctly, "*ullatenus.*"

[3] Sic in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

In crastino vero Domino Episcopo Londoniensi Missam solemniter celebrante, cum Domino Abbate et suo Suffraganeo, secus majus altare astitit, et eidem in Missa sedulus ministravit. Apparatum etiam altaris, cum capa, casula, et albis de panno albo, aureo, pretiosis, aureis stragulis stragulatum, et per eundem Dominum Ducem testamentarie prælegatum, inter Missarum solemnia obtulit; Conventui pro tanto honore paterno corpori exhibito regratians, amicitiam suam, Monasterio satis necessariam, annuit; et sic cum corpore paterno, Conventu usque foras ecclesiæ, ut pridie revestito, solemniter prosequente, usque villatam de Barnet, versus Londonias, ea nocte declinavit; celebratisque ibidem exequiis, et Missa solemni, licentia et auctoritate præmissa, litteras indemnitatis, ut præmittitur, sigillare procuravit.

Ceremonial observed on the occasion.

The Bishop presents certain costly vestments, left by his father; and thanks the Convent for the honour shown to his body.

Sed succedente prosperitate majori, fratreque suo, tunc Comite Derbeyæ, in Regem Angliæ coronato, suæ sponsionis prædictæ pœnituit; pluraque in derogationem ejusdem Monasterii, Cellarum, et locorum eidem subjectorum, facere proposuit. Unde Abbas memoratus, sæculo ad tunc se conformans, hospitium primitus denegatum, in principali Monasterii [1] camera, satis humaniter exhibuit, et episcopalia infra jurisdictionem exemptam, licet cum murmure suorum subditorum, gratis exercere permisit; et sic verbis supplicibus emollivit, donec eidem concessit dimissionem perutilem, pro se et suis subditis, pro suo tempore duraturam: centum solidis eidem secretius præsolutis, cum uno annulo, quondam Domini Thomæ Abbatis, per Ducem Gloucestriæ collato, continenti partem Crucis Dominicæ, ob hoc per dictum Episcopum desiderato, cum annulo dicti Episcopi, [2] sapphirum continente, commutato.

On the accession of his brother, the Earl of Derby, to the crown, the Bishop shews ill-will to the Abbey.

The Abbot propitiates him, by hospitality and gifts.

Hujus Abbatis tempore, Rectoria Sancti Juliani, per ipsum Cameræ Prioris Monasterii, ut præmittitur, ap-

The Rectory of Saint Julian's

[1] *camera* in MS. [2] *saphirum* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

propriata, per liberam resignationem Magistri Willelmi Burcote, tunc Rectoris incumbentis, Prioris usibus fuerat devoluta, et fratribus ibidem, per scriptum sigillo Abbatis et Conventus dicti monasterii communitum, dimissa; annua pensione ad terminum vitæ dicti Magistri Willelmi, a dictis fratribus percipienda, inde primitus reservata.

—— is resigned into the hands of certain of the brethren for the use of the Prior's Chamber.

Hujus etiam Abbatis tempore, Rectoria Sancti Petri de Chepe Londoniis, per mortem Rectoris ibidem tempore vacationis Monasterii, per Archiepiscopum Cantuariæ, tunc regni Cancellarium, cui pertinet vice Regis collatio beneficiorum monasteriorum vacantium, collata fuerat cuidam suo clerico, "Magistro Johanni Ovyngham" vocitato, qui pensionem annuam quatuor solidorum, eidem monasterio debitam, solvere renuit; quousque per dicti Abbatis successorem primum coactus fuit.

The Rector of St. Peter's in Chepe, appointed during vacation of the Abbacy, refuses to make his yearly payments, until compelled.

Hic Abbas, dum curam officii Cellarii ageret, præter labores et angustias quas per viginti annos et amplius pro jure Monasterii contuendo in dicto officio sustinuit, inter gesta Domini Thomæ Abbatis aliqualiter declaratas, construxit infra septa Monasterii Domino Abbati cameram perpulchram, alæ ecclesiæ contiguam; sexcentis marcis, et amplius, ut asseruit, pro eodem opere profusis.

While Cellarer, Abbot John builds the Abbot's Chamber.

Construxit etiam cameram, quæ dicitur "Camera "Senescalli," inter domum Eleemosynarii et portam quæ ducit ad stabulum, situatam.

The Seneschal's Chamber.

Fecit etiam domum, pro feno reponendo necessariam, cum muro terreo abinde usque ad portam quæ ducit ad magnum pomœrium extendente.

House for storing hay.

In urbe Londoniarum principale hospitium ejusdem Abbatis, cum aliis ejus appendiciis, et longo redditu ejus ex opposito, totaliter renovavit.

The Abbot's hostel in London repaired.

Manerium de Parkbury, præter unam domum, noviter construxit. Duo etiam grangia manerii de Tytenhangre, cum domibus a grangia feni usque boveriam ibidem, noviter construxit. Mansionem etiam ibidem pro se

Other buildings erected by Abbot John.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

et sua familia facere disposuit; sed, morte præventus, vix ejus[1] medietatem consummavit.

At Langeleye and Rikmersworth.

Apud manerium de Langeleye unam grangiam construxit, et cæteras domos ibidem [2]necessarias reparavit. Dedit etiam viginti marcas ad facturam grangiæ de Rikmersworth, per Magistrum Ricardum de Pantria, firmarium ibidem, noviter constructæ.

At Caysho and Sandrugge.

Apud manerium de Caysho boveriam novam construxit, et cæteras domos ibidem necessarias reparavit. Fecit etiam apud manerium de Sandrugge novam portulam, et domum, et stabulum affris et equis [3]opportunum.

Mills at Codicote and Sandrugge.

Construxit etiam molendina de Codicote et Sandrugge, officiis Cellerarii et Sub-Cellerarii pertinentia.

Abbot John rebuilds part of the Monastery.

Post susceptum vero Prioratus officium, sicut de singulis fere officiis Conventus interposuit, sic in eisdem præ cæteris plurimum profecit. Infra septa namque Monasterii duas partes claustri, cum studiis et libraria, et Capella Sancti Nicolai, de novo construxit; et supra voltam ejusdem claustri librariam; sub volta vero Capellæ [4]Sancti Nicolai almariola pro munimentis Conventus [5]reponendis facere proposuit; sed morte præventus aliis reliquit facienda.

Various repairs and improvements effected by him.

Dormitorium, ac etiam ejus suffultoria, novis arcubus, et crista de dura petra Kanciæ, fortificavit. Cujus etiam aream pavimento cooperuit, et in ejus fine fenestram magnam, opere vitreo perlucidam, collocavit. Coquinam insuper, pistrinam, et braseriam, cum cameris, pro conservatione eorum stauri, et asiamentis officiariorum et famulorum, a fundamentis construxit, et omni necessario [6]supellectili sufficienter instauravit. Construxit etiam aulam pulchram, "Oriolum Con-" ventus" vocitatam, ab ipsis etiam regibus collaudatam; sub qua sunt domus pro lardario et custodia

[1] See page 448 *post.*
[2] *necessarie* in MS.
[3] *oportunum* in MS.
[4] *Sancte* in MS.
[5] *reponenda* in MS.
[6] *suppellectili* in MS.

piscium, aliisque reponendis, satis utiliter constructæ. Claustrum etiam versus coquinam et sartriam, cum voltis et cameris super extructis, et in medio cisternam, cujus fundus est lapideus, et muri quadrati duro lapide crestati, ad conservandum aquas pluviales ad diluendum sordes latrinæ Conventus, dę vicinis domibus provenientes. Fecit etiam meatus subterraneos de [1] cœmeterio Conventus et prato claustri, per quos aquæ pluviales de vicinis domibus provenientes decurrere possent in cisternam prænotatam; receptaculaque dictarum aquarum in claustro fecit, de duro lapide, in parte contigua Refectorio et muro domus studiorum: construxitque domum secessui necessariam, "secretum," sive "privatum, dormitorium" vulgariter nuncupatum, qua nulla pulchrior aut sumptuosior poterit reperiri. Cameram quoque in fine dictæ domus [2] pulcherrimam, plumbo optime coopertam, pro Domino Abbate, si magnorum hospitum conflueret multitudo; subtus vero locum spatiosum, ante foras dictæ latrinæ, et sub eo loco cameras binas pro Camerario et ejus utensilibus necessarias; sub quibus etiam cameris officinas pro scissoribus et sutoribus [3] opportunas. John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

Ad usum quoque Prioris fecit cameram supra Capellam Dormitorii, tabulatu pulcherrimo seluratam, suo usui necessariam, et visu pulchram. Sed quia latrina dictæ cameræ nimis contigua videbatur esse Capellæ hostriæ, Conventus notatus est a pluribus, quod locum secessus constituisset ad cornu altaris. In manso vero Prioris Capellam muris altis extulit, supra et juxta quam capellam pulcherrimas construxit cameras; quam etiam capellam novis fenestris petrinis, optime vitriatis, [4] cœlaturam et interclausas optime depictas plurimum decoravit. Fecit etiam ibidem [5] cellarium pro vino ac- Mistake made as to the situation of the latrine of the Prior's Chamber. Other buildings erected by Abbot John.

[1] *cimiterio* in MS.
[2] *pulcherimam* in MS.
[3] *oportunas* in MS.
[4] *selaturam* in MS.: the passage apparently is intended for *cælatura et interclausis . . . depictis.*
[5] *selarium* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

commodum, sed secretum. Fecit etiam ibidem parlatorium, sive cœnaculum, æstivale, sub alia vetusta camera, illustratum versus [1] hortum multis luminibus, cujus area perpulchro sternitur pavimento. Alias etiam cameras in fine aulæ ibidem, Infirmariæ contiguas, de novo construxit; veteresque cameras ibidem multipliciter emendavit. Columbare quoque in suo gardino, magnum et artificiosum, construxit, vetusque columbare ibidem optime reparavit; quorum columbas inter suos confratres satis liberaliter impertivit. Fecit etiam murum, sive deambulatorium, inter dictum gardinum et Infirmitorium, tempore pluviali ad deambulandum satis opportunum. Cameram etiam Archidiaconi, de loco ubi dictum privatum Dormitorium sistitur, in magnum pomœrium transtulit, et in cameras plurimas divisit.

A new pigeon-house built; the pigeons being divided among the brethren.

Improvements made by Abbot John in the various manors.

Manerium de Napesbury, officio Coquinarii pertinens, totaliter collapsum, de novo construxit. Manerium de Astone, sui [2] ruinam minitans, tam in materia lignea quam lapidea supposita, de novo cooperuit, et tres *schepecotes* in eodem noviter construxit, et domum instauramento eidem necessario instauravit. Manerium etiam de Schephale, juxta vim nominis, pro ovibus [3] accommodum, cuidam viro potenti, dicto "Roberto "Brome," ad terminum vitæ pro modica summa pecuniæ, præ manibus recepta, incautius dimissum, propter vastum factum, et conventionem per eundem non observatam, maximis sumptibus et industria Conventui restituit, et novis ædificiis et stauro omni necessario totaliter renovavit. Manerium etiam de Esole, in Kancia, pene collapsum, pro majori ejus parte noviter construxit. Grangiam etiam optimam in manerio de Combes, de Priore de Michenham comparatam, maximis sumptibus transtulit, et domos inibi collapsas necessario reparavit. Vallavit insuper parvum gardinum,

He regains the manor of Schephale from Robert Brome.

[1] *ortum* in MS.
[2] *ruina mini imitans* in MS.
[3] *accomod* in MS.

olim officio Eleemosynarii, nunc vero officio Coquinarii, deputatum, partim muro terreo fortissimo, optime tegulato, partim vero stagno quodam lato et profundo, "*Priours Ponde*," ex ejus nomine, vulgariter nuncupato. John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

Apud grangiam Sancti Petri, officio Infirmarii deputatam, grangiam incomparabilem, cum vaccaria, sive boveria, stabulis et columbari, coquina et pistrina, noviter construxit; aulam et cæteras domos in pluribus multipliciter reparavit; cujus situm muro terreo fortissimo et fossa profundissima, cum nemore adjacente, circumcinxit, et portis et posternis in eadem impositis, ad delectationem et securitatem inibi moraturorum. Construxit etiam noviter manerium de Estbury, eidem officio deputatum. Domum etiam Infirmarii partim plumbo, partim schyngulis, necessario reparavit; in volta etiam ibidem sub Dormitorio, dicta olim "Camera "Minutorum," caminum novum, pro calefactione claustralium, construxit, et eandem duabus fenestris lapideis illustravit, cætera ibidem proposita relinquens imperfecta. He rebuilds the grange at Saint Peter's, and the manor-house of Estbury.

Apud manerium de Chyldewyk, officio Refectorarii deputatum, grangiam optimam construxit, et cæteras domos ibidem [1] necessarias reparavit. Construxit etiam apud Walden Abbatis horreum optimum pro decimis Refectorarii ibidem imponendis, in loco prius torrido manerio Domini Abbatis pertinente, vepribus et dumetis inde primitus eradicatis, et multo labore hominum in planitiem redacto; cum granario, et stabulo, et porta, cum quodam domicilio, custodi granarii ibidem necessario, muro terreo et fossa profunda undique circumsepto. Improvements at Chyldewyk and Abbot's Walden.

Apud Rectoriam de Hougtone grangiam optimam, muro lapideo supposito, cum porta et aliis domibus, noviter construxit; cujus situm vallavit muro terreo fortissimo, ex materia lignea optime tegulato. In manerio etiam de Kynggesbury horreum optimum At the Rectory of Houghtone and the manor of Kynggesbury.

[1] *necessarie* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

noviter construxit, cæteras vero domos, ibidem supposita et coopertas, optime reparavit. Cujus situm vallavit muro terreo, optime tegulato. Et quoniam dictum officium Sub-Refectorarii fuerat ejus persuasu [1] [ad] officium Refectorarii additum, illud officium reddidit in pluribus emendatum. Auxit nempe ejus naperiam, omnesque fere cyphos murreos, novis ligaminibus argenteis deauratis, magno pondere, veteribus additis, reddidit emendatos. Fecit etiam de veteribus peciebus duodecim nova, et septem duodenas de [2] cochlearibus nova forma et pondere cæteris præstantioribus.

He increases the resources of the Refectorer; and has new silver bonds made for the mazer cups.

New dishes and spoons made.

Grangiam etiam Camerarii apud manerium de Redburna, ruinosam, depositam, et novis muris lapideis optime libera petra tabulatam, maximis sumptibus peroptime reparavit. Locum etiam pro decimis ejusdem officii apud Wynselowe reponendis, grangia ejusdem in manerio ibidem vendita cuidam Ricardo Martyn pro duodecim denariis annuis in feodo dimissis, redemit pro octodecim marcis, eidem pro eodem persolutis. In quo quidem loco grangiam optimam superposuit, et muris terreis fortissimis vallavit; unde easdem decimas postea carius vendidit, seu dimisit.

He repairs the Chamberlain's grange at Redburne, and builds one at Wynselowe.

Various chancels built or repaired by him.

Cancellum insuper de Sandrugge et Greneburghe a fundamentis construxit. Tectum etiam Cancelli de Nortone noviter reparavit. Solvit etiam de proventibus officii Camerarii maximam partem expensarum Cancelli de Langgeleye, per Willelmum Westwyk, Camerarium, post ejus obitum, perfecti. In hostria etiam Conventus, olim Albis Monachis deputata, caminum novum construxit; ostium novum, cum novis fenestris, in ejus parte claustro versus sartriam contigua collocavit.

His extensive and substantial

Nullum pene fuerat prædium Abbatis, seu Conventus, quod non noviter construxit, aut maximis sumptibus reparavit; cujus opera a cæterorum operibus sua

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] *coclearibus* in MS.

durabili magnitudine [1] poterunt discerni. Expensæ vero, quia in ejus [2] papyris debite insertæ, vel in compotis redactæ, non fuerant, aliter quam eorum sumptuositate nequeunt supputari. Creditur tamen plus quam duo millia librarum in dictis operibus et privilegiis expendisse. Ejus quoque persuasu, ut asseritur, et Domini Thomæ Abbatis, sui prædecessoris, pia indulgentia, paupertas Conventus est aliqualiter relevata; cum summa specierum Conventus ad ejus duplum est adaucta.

buildings and repairs. The expenses thereof not recorded, but very great.

Hic, Abbas effectus, crestam Majoris Portæ Monasterii, de lapide de Eglemounde, fragili et defracta, deposuit, et crestam de duro lapide de Kancia, satis durabili, crestavit; quadraginta libris et amplius, præter carriagium, in eodem opere profusis.

Increased allowance of spices. Abbot John rebuilds the crest of the Great Gate.

Horreum etiam magnum apud manerium de Crokesle construxit; cæteras etiam domos, mansuris ibidem necessarias, inceperat; sed, morte præventus, perficere non valebat. Circa quarum tamen constructionem centum marcas et amplius creditur erogasse.

He builds the great barn at Crokesle.

Solvit etiam pro manuopere novi molendini de Parco viginti duas libras, Ricardo de Myssyngden, tunc Subcellerario, reliquas expensas exhibente.

The new mill at Park.

Cernens præterea memoratus Abbas domos [3] scholarium Oxoniæ de materia lignea, satis vetusta, plurimum ruinosas; locum etiam, ob coquinæ viciniam, ad capiendum tot scholares quot illuc mittere disposuerat, nec delectabilem nec capacem; incepit ædificare locum vicinum, monachis Norwicensibus ibidem contiguum; obtenta primitus licentia domini illius fundi, Abbatis, videlicet, Malmesburiæ, scripto sigillo communi communita; [4] concessa sibi hinc inde fraternitate Capitulari etiam alterius, utriusque Monasterii precibus pro vivis et mortuis perpetuo duraturis.

The Abbot begins to rebuild the rooms for the scholars at Oxford.

---

[1] *poterint* in MS.
[2] *papiris* in MS.
[3] *scolarium* in MS.
[4] *concesso* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396–1401.

Cujus opus lapideum, fere medietatem, ante suum obitum erexit. Meremium vero, cum tabulis de [1] *estlondebur*, cum alia materia, pro eodem opere providit; reliqua moriens ejus successori facienda reliquit.

He visits the Monastery, but not the Cells.

Iste Abbas, anno prælationis suæ secundo, visitavit Monasterium; ad Cellas tamen non accessit. Visitavit etiam, deputatione et auctoritate Provincialis Capituli, omnia Monasteria Lincolniensis Diœcesis, non per se, sed per Magistrum Simonem Sothereye, Professorem Theologiæ, Priorem sui Monasterii, ejus in hac parte deputatum.

He intends to build a mansion-house at Tytenhangre, but is prevented by death.

Considerans insuper Abbas memoratus situm manerii de Tytenhangre, ob aquarum copiam, et soli fertilitatem, et sylvarum et pasturæ amœnitatem, pro mora Abbatis, cum extra Monasterium, pro sui recreatione, vel hospitum declinatione, morari placuerit, inter cætera sua maneria utilem et salubrem, et ob hoc a suis venerabilibus prædecessoribus aliquotiens frequentatum; plurimos quoque sumptus per eosdem ad ejus fortificationem et ornatum appositos; suum illorum labori connectens, præeminentem mansionem ibidem facere disposuerat. Sed morte præmatura præventus, ejus medietatem perficere non valebat. Circa cujus tamen constructionem, et necessariæ materiæ provisionem, amplius quam trecentas et sexaginta libras, duos solidos, in pecunia profudit, præter victualia operariorum, et carriagium, ad maximam summam deputata.

Various opinions as to the desirableness of this house.

De cujus manerii constructione opiniones fiebant variæ, ad eruditionem posteriorum forsitan profuturæ. Nonnulli utique asserebant dictum manerium, propter situs pulchritudinem, et ejus commoda præmissa, fore Regi vel aliis dominis, quibus de difficili contradicitur, juge domicilium, et ideo toti patriæ, et ipsi monasterio et ejus tenentibus, onerosum; vel saltem, si Abbatis usibus cederet, solummodo ipsum Abbatem et suos confratres, in excessivo numero, illic attraheret;

[1] Meaning "East land board."

unde religio, cum hospitalitate et eleemosyna, in Monasterio plurimum deperiret. Cellas etiam ipsum Abbatem habere plurimas, situ et amœnitate satis delectabiles et opulentas, in quibus cum moderata familia, ad sui debitum, locorum proficuum, et religionis augmentum, commodius et honorificentius quam in dicto manerio moram trahere potuissset. Nec ejus ibidem mora ad declinationem hospitum aliquid valiturum, propter viciniam viæ regiæ a Londoniis tendentis, illi contiguæ: cum etiam de competenti exhibitione suis hospitibus, etiam extra horam advenientibus, rationabiliter excusare non posset, quin ad suum monasterium, quod tam prope fuerat, remitteret, vel inde suum instauramentum adduci faceret pro eisdem. Sed quid de præmissis opinionibus eveniet, tanquam spiritu prophetico [1] vacuus non definio, sed posteriorum experientiæ discutienda relinquo. Æstimandum tamen est quemlibet bene dispositum sine sui infamia, vel aliorum injuria, ubilibet [2] moraturum.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Alleged disadvantages of the Abbot's residence at Tytenhangre.

Sed quoniam memoratus Abbas ultra gradus sui exigentiam circa dicta manerii constructionem personaliter indulsit, reliqua sui regiminis detrimenta et justa hominum obloquia non evasit. Nullus utique minimus suorum operariorum, seu familiarium, citius dicto operi affuit, nullus in omni aeris intemperie sollicitius interfuit, nullus eo tardius circa idem opus vigilavit. Operarios etiam suos et familiares temporibus incompetentibus, et a jure prohibitis, operari compulit; et ob hoc semper a Monasterio, præterquam diebus quibus, salvo suo honore, abesse non poterat, se totaliter absentavit. Unde religio in Monasterio deperiit; hospitalitas solita, cum eleemosyna, minorata fuit. Tantam præterea mercenariorum multitudinem ad mensam retinuit, tanta carriagia de suis obedientiariis et tenenti-

The Abbot's laborious attention to the progress of the work.

He compels the workmen to labour at forbidden times; and neglects the duties of his office.

---

[1] *non vacuus* in MS.

[2] *moraurū* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

bus exegit, quod eorum sollicitudines et [1] œconomiam debitis multipliciter impedivit. Nec curavit quantum oneris aliis succresceret, dummodo illud infaustum opus, juxta sui cordis desiderium, promoveri potuisset. Infaustum vere,—quod et bona ejusdem, aliis necessarioribus usibus profutura, penitus absorbuit, et plures de suis operariis et familiaribus diversis infirmitatibus vexavit; et nonnullos eorundem, et se tandem, ad finem perduxit.

Inconveniences resulting to others from this fondness for building.

Through this extravagance, and various contingencies, the Monastery is overtaken by want.

Nam succrescente undique sæculi malitia, et superveniente subito morina animalium, et omnis bladi caristia, et victualium parcitate, subtractis etiam proficuis, et familia et aliis oneribus multiplicatis, staurum, cum [2] œconomia debita, in maneriis defuit; bladum et braseum vix in Monasterio [3] suffecit. Tanta insuper ruina domorum Monasterii, maneriorum, reddituum, et molendinorum, succreverat, quod eadem debite reparare, et sui officiarii solito pretio dimittere, non valebant: quod tamen eorum, et non suo, malo regimini, penitus imputabat. Et quia cum vilibus occupationibus et personis, contra sui statum, debito nimis interposuit,

The Abbot becomes alienated from his people. Complaints thereupon.

suis etiam confratribus, familiaribus, extraneis, et hospitibus, juxta gradus sui exigentiam, se largum et affabilem non exhibuit; etiam ipsis tædiosus et onerosus fuit. Accrevit etiam contra eundem dictorum officiariorum et sui Conventus murmur, tædiositas, et molestia, propter plura ejus promissa, ut præmittitur, non impleta. Propter quæ, possessiones et proficua ejus usibus reservatæ.

He is conscience-stricken by his shortcomings.

Sed et verius [4] propria conscientia, quæ non moritur, ex jugi recordatione suorum omissorum et commissorum, ita ejus mentem corroserat, quod alicujus solatii remedia admittere non sinebat. Die namque Commemorationis Omnium Animarum, anno prælationis ejus-

---

[1] *yconomiam* in MS.
[2] *yconomia* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS.; correctly, "*suffecerunt.*"
[4] *proprie conscientie qui* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

dem sexto incipiente, post Missam in Monasterio solemniter celebratam, versus manerium prænotatum tendentem tantus dolor ex recordatione suorum excessuum et pœnarum gehennalium ipsum arripuit, quod nunquam postmodum respiravit. Nocte vero subsequente, sibi videbatur in somniis quemdam pauperem ipsum ad epulas instantius invitasse; cujus invitationem letalis infirmitas continuo fuerat subsecuta. Requisiti medici affirmarunt ipsum de pleurisi in pleurimoniam incidisse; morbumque fore incurabilem, inde et ipsum citius moriturum. Quod eidem quam citius fuerat revelatum, et consultum a Priore et aliis dignioribus personis Monasterii, ut se citius ad Monasterium reduceret, ubi finem inter suos fratres et commonachos facere potuisset; et præcipue a Fratre [1] Willelmo Wyntershulle, ejus Confessore, et Capellano præcipuo; qui, ejus obitus accelerationem ante [2] reditum ad Monasterium metuens, accessit ad eum hora post mediam noctem tertia, et eum orsus est hoc modo:—"Certum est, Domine," inquit, "vos, juxta judicium medicorum, mortem in-
" stantem non evadere; et morbum quo languetis
" talis conditionis existere, ut citius ratione simul et
" memoria careatis. Unde consulo, pariter et requiro,
" quatenus, dum superest in vobis vigor, et memoria,
" vestræ animæ saluti principaliter intendere, deinde
" quod debitum vel subtractum fuerit, restituere, et vo-
" luntatem vestram de rebus inter vos et vestrum Con-
" ventum pendentibus, in casu quo per viam defeceritis,
" vel alias non potueritis, mihi interim revelare."

After an ominous dream, he is attacked with pleurisy.

Advice given to him by Brother William Wyntershulle, his principal Chaplain, and Confessor.

Cujus quidem exhortationibus multum excitatus, et in puram et lacrymabilem confessionem resolutus, firma quoque emendatione promissa, dictum suum confessorem petiit, ut ipsum gratiæ virtute a Summo Pontifice sibi in extremis concessæ, ipsum ab omnibus peccatis

The Abbot receives the Sacrament of the Body of our Lord.

[1] *Dompno* is inserted here in MS.; with expunctory marks beneath.

[2] *redditum* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

absolveret, et eidem in Missa, coram eodem ibidem celebranda, protinus Dominici Corporis vivifica Sacramenta ministraret. Quibus juxta suum pium desiderium feliciter expletis, affuit lectica; in qua ad Monasterium deportatus, ibidem per triduum languit, sperans semper se melius habiturum, et sua vota per seipsum suo Conventui relaturum. Sed secus accidit quam speravit: nam morbo ingravescente, tertia nocte subsequenti, hora matutinali, Priore Monasterii et quatuordecim fratribus, ut moris est, accersitis, unctionem extremam petiit, et accepit; voluntatem suam per Capellanum suum prædictum, ut olim apud Tytenhangre fecerat, quia ipse loqui sine gravi pœna non poterat, suo Conventui patefecit; officia et bona ejusdem Conventus, pro acquietandis sibi debitis per aliquod tempus, ut præmittitur, sibi reservata, eidem plene restituit. Manerium etiam de Bacheworthe, sua, ut asseruit, industria Conventui perquisitum, Thesaurario Conventus, ad eorum species, perpetuo deputavit. Et sic ab omnibus præsentibus et absentibus humiliter veniam petiit, et eisdem quicquid contra eundem deliquerunt, ex toto animo remisit. Et si qua male capta vel soluta, in quocunque ministerio vel officio per ipsum primitus ministrato, post ejus obitum probari poterant, de proficuis eisdem pertinentibus plenam restitutionem fieri supplicavit. De manerio insuper de Gorham, nuper adquisito, nihil disposuit, propter certas causas suo successori proximo per dictum suum Capellanum solummodo [1] propalandas. Rogavit insuper Conventum, quatenus suo Camerario, qui diu secum laboravit, officium servientis Eleemosynarii ad terminum vitæ suæ concederent. Sorori etiam suæ, Priorissæ monialium de Pratis, quadraginta libras depositas, et in utilitatem Monasterii conversas, aut eidem restituerent, aut alias de liberatione, vel victu competenti, eidem providerent.

And is removed from Tytenhangre to the Abbey.

He receives extreme unction.

His various dispositions, on his death-bed, in favour of the Convent.

His bequest in favour of his sister, the Prioress of the nuns of Prez.

[1] *propalandum* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Deinde suis confratribus valefaciens, et eorum orationibus se commendans, vix una hora loquelam vel memoriam retinuit; ad horam tamen noctis sequentis diei secundam supervixit. Cujus corpus, more alterius monachi regulariter indutum, in ostio Capituli, ubi olim suus prædecessor suam sepulturam ordinaverat, et quam sepulturam idem elegerat, per Priorem Monasterii et majorem partem Conventus hora noctis media est humatum. Solemnes vero ejus exequiæ usque in quindenam sequentem, propter majorem providentiam dilatæ, et per venerabilem patrem Abbatem de Waltham, more sui prædecessoris proximi præscripto sunt completæ: non tamen tam sumptuose, solemniter, seu dolenter. Nam hersia Monasterii communis, festum simplex, induviæ nigræ nullæ, præter apparatum hersiæ, et præter pannum russetum inter duodecim pauperes, tentores torticiorum, distributum. Rarus populi concursus, eo quod dies fuerat ferialis, et vivens minus honorabilis et dilectus.

After bidding farewell to his brethren, he dies.

His obsequies similar to those of Abbot Thomas, his predecessor; but not so sumptuous, or attended with such marks of grief.

Decessit igitur Abbas memoratus die Sancti Martini Confessoris in hyeme, anno Domini [1] [millesimo] quadringentesimo [primo,][2] ætatis suæ anno ,[3] prælationis suæ anno sexto incipiente, monachatus vero anno ;[3] relinquens suum monasterium diversis creditoribus ære alieno oneratum, et omni instauramento et supellectili, propter causas præmissas et subscriptas, multipliciter diminutum. Excusabilis tamen non modicum extitit, propter bellum intestinum, et sæculi malitiam in regno Angliæ toto fere suo tempore continuatam; propter quæ multas expensas et donaria, licet multotiens inutiliter, ad majus tamen malum evitandum, necessarie profusa. Expendit utique circa solemnes exequias sui proximi prædecessoris septuaginta et sex libras, quatuor solidos, sex denarios.

His death, on St. Martin's Day (11th November) 1401.

He leaves the Monastery deeply in debt.

His excuse, the evil times in which he lived.

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] Evidently an omission by inadvertence; see page 479 *post*.

[3] Omitted in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Item, circa electionem et stallationem suam propriam, exceptis victualibus et exenniis, ad [1] appreciatis, quinquaginta et quinque libras, quatuor solidos, sex denarios.

Various items of expenditure incurred by this Abbot.

Item, contulit Domino Regi Ricardo, pro ejus benevolentia conservanda, et malitia declinanda, per vices, centum viginti et sex libras, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios.

Item, contulit Domino Archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, pro ejus amicitia continuanda, et pro confirmatione chartarum, sub [2] clausulis desideratis, per Dominum Regem felicius obtinenda, viginti libras.

Item, Episcopo Carliolensi, eadem de causa, decem libras.

Item, Confessori Domini Regis, eadem de causa, decem libras.

Item, socio ejusdem viginti et sex solidos, octo denarios.

Item, Johanni Serle sexaginta et sex solidos, octo denarios.

Item, Magistro Willelmo Ferby, notario Regis, decem libras.

Item, Johanni Skarle, Custodi Rotulorum, sexaginta et sex solidos et octo denarios.

Item, pro expensis factis circa constructionem manerii de Tytenhangre, præter carriagium et victualia, ad maximam summam supputata, sexaginta libras, duos solidos, et novem denarios.

Item, pro structura novi ædificii Oxoniæ, centum triginta et octo libras, tres solidos, et duos denarios.

Item, pro factura maximi horrei manerii de Crokeslee, cum aliis domibus ibidem, centum marcas.

Item, pro cresta duræ petræ Magnæ Portæ Monasterii, cum carriagio ejusdem, centum marcas.

Item, pro adquisitione manerii de Gorham, ultra

[1] The amount is omitted in MS. | [2] *clis* in MS.

quinquaginta libras, octo solidos, et octo denarios, de donis amicorum, ut infra, et ultra quadringentas marcas solutas Domino Johanni Rolonde, de [1] firma ejusdem manerii, quadringentas marcas. John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Item, pro diversis Privilegiis præscriptis, ultra septuaginta et tres libras, sex solidos, et octo denarios, post ejus obitum persolutas, quadraginta et quatuor libras, sex solidos, et octo denarios.

Item, pro constructione cujusdam muri, majorem partem Prioratus de Bello Loco includentis, sex libras, tresdecim solidos, et octo denarios.

Item, pro generali et perpetua dimissione Lincolniensis Episcopi in prima Visitatione sua facilius obtinenda, ultra [2] annulum partem [3] ligni Dominici continentem, per Ducem Gloucestriæ suo prædecessori specialiter collatum, et ob hoc a dicto Episcopo summe desideratum, cum annulo altero commutatum, centum solidos.

Item, pro expensis ejus, et sui Senescalli, versus Hertfordiam, Ware, et Hychen; et Senescalli versus Parliamentum tentum Salopiæ, pro quadam taxa dicta "*Plesaunce*," et aliis negotiis arduis expediendis, viginti libras.

Item, soluta quolibet anno sui regiminis saltem una decima Domino Regi, ultra subsidium dictum "*Ple-*" "*saunce*," ad medietatem supputatum.

Item, solutæ in supportatione dicti *Plesaunce*, pro certis villatis suorum tenentium, octo libræ, tresdecim solidi, quatuor denarii.

Item, Petro de Bosco, Episcopo Aquensi, et ejus famulis, pro benevolentia sua in Romana Curia circa negotia Monasterii præostensa, ultra exennium ad decem marcas appretiatum, eidem usque Londonias transmissum, viginti marcas.

---

[1] *frm̃* in MS.
[2] *anulum* in MS.
[3] See page 440 *ante*.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Item, Magistro Johanni Fraunceys, eadem de causa, cum donis datis famulis ejusdem, decem marcas.

Item, pro expensis Prioris Monasterii Sancti Albani, sui Commissarii, pro expensis Visitationis, et ad Capitulum [1] omnium Monasteriorum Lincolniensis Diœcesis per Provincialem Capituli ultimo suæ anno deputationis, viginti marcas.

Item, liberati Priori Studentium Oxoniæ in subsidium constructionis Capellæ [2] scholarium ibidem, per vices, centum solidi.

His receipts, on various occasions, from the Cells and several of his officials.

Recepit idem Abbas, in subsidium expensarum factarum circa impetrationem Privilegiorum præscriptorum, summas subscriptas, videlicet :—de Magistro Willelmo Burkote et de Priore de Tynemuta, centum marcas; de Priore de Wymundham, sexdecim libras, tresdecim solidos, et quatuor denarios: de Priore de Bynham, quindecim libras; de Priore de Walyngford, viginti marcas; de Priore de Herteforde, sex libras, tresdecim solidos, et quatuor denarios. [3] Cæteræ vero [3] Cellæ, videlicet, de Belvero, de Hatfeld, et de Bello Loco, ita fuerant indebitatæ, quod inde pro tunc fuerant exoneratæ.

Item, de officio Bursarii pro eisdem expensis, viginti marcas.

Item, de officio [4] Sub-Cellerarii, centum solidos.

Summa, ducentæ triginta et sex libræ, sex solidi, et octo denarii.

Other gifts presented to him by the brethren and others.

Item, recepit de dono diversorum fratrum et aliorum, in subsidium adquisitionis manerii de Westwyke, subscripta.—De dono Dompni Nicolai de Redclif, Archidiaconi, quadraginta marcas; de dono Dompni Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ, sex libras, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios; de dono Thomæ Sydon, armigeri Abbatis, sex libras, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios; de dono

---

[1] *omnia* in MS.
[2] *scolarium* in MS.
[3] *Ceteri . . . Celli* in MS.
[4] *Subselerarii* in MS.

Roberti Chesteyn, quadraginta solidos; de Johanne Gravele, viginti solidos; de Domino Waltero Wyndrigge, viginti solidos; de Domino Ricardo Bewere, viginti solidos; de dono Johannis Bernak, sexdecim solidos. Item, de dono [1]Robert Herone, tresdecim solidos et quatuor denarios. Item, [2][de] dono Willelmi Londone, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios. Item, de dono Alexandri Bone, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios. Item, de dono Nicolai Cresi, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios. Item, de dono Nicolai Drye, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios. Item, de dono Roberti Stikford, Tertii Prioris, tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios. Item [2][de] dono Roberti Trunche, sex solidos et octo denarios.[3]

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Summa, quinquaginta libræ, duo solidi, octo denarii.

The blameworthy points in the character of this Abbot.

Sed quoniam de memorati Abbatis gestis et moribus laudabilibus, ad sui [4]perpetuam memoriam, et succedentium sequelam, plura præmisimus, superest ut de ejus etiam vituperabilibus, ad aliorum cautelam, aliqua disseramus. Sicut enim, juxta sententiam Apostolicam, —[5] "Quæcunque bona scripta sunt, ad nostram doc- " trinam sunt, ut per patientiam et consolationem " Scripturarum spem habeamus,"—ita quæcunque mala scripta sunt, ad nostram cautelam scripta sunt; ut, propter deformitatem eorum, divinam offensam et pœnam debitam ab eisdem nos citius retrahamus. Vix enim aliquis alterius exemplo corripitur, quicquid de ejus vitiis præscribatur, ut in electione sui successoris plenius apparebit. Extitit enim in suis consiliis ambiguus, suis actibus nimis præceps aut morosus, ita ut pluries petentes scrupulosiores efficeret, citius revocanda præciperet, aut citius facienda nimium retardaret; sua facta et consilia præferens, et alterius, licet commendabilia, de facili non admittens.

His faults arising from self-esteem.

[1] Sic in MS.
[2] Omitted in MS.
[3] About a third of a column is left vacant here (p. 195).
[4] *perpetui* in MS.
[5] *Romans* xv. 4.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Eleemosynam etiam per suum venerabilem prædecessorem de officio Eleemosynarii et [1] Cellario proprio famulis et aliis pauperibus, pauperie et senio deficientibus, perpetuo collatam, etiam, ipso superstite, diminuit; et ipsum officium Eleemosynarii, cunctis indigentibus [2] asylum præcipuum, non sine divina offensa, et multorum murmure et dispendio, operibus Conventus, quin potius, suis usibus et dispositioni, pro suo libito reservavit. Et quia partem Dominicam gratis abstulit, nunquam, ut creditur, felicitas seu rerum copia pristina suis temporibus abundavit. Bona insuper monachorum, et præcipue officiariorum, decedentium, etiam de ipsis officiis facta et perquisita, et eorum usui necessario deputata, sibi retinens, tam stricte collegit, ut in eisdem officiis succedentibus vix aliquid relinqueret, vel eorum famulis, seu in infirmitate custodibus, de eisdem respiceret, pauperibus aliis, vel piis et necessariis usibus Monasterii, juxta piam [3] ordinationem sui prædecessoris proximi, aliqualiter impertiret. Unde et ejus bona, post ejus obitum, ut asseritur, consimili modo non immerito sunt dispersa.

His diminution of the Abbot's alms; and conversion to his own use of the funds of the Almoner.

He diverts from their proper use the goods of the deceased brethren.

Discretum utique in causa non propria fuerat ejus judicium, si aliquotiens non incurreret triplex impedimentum,—amor, videlicet, munerum, acceptio personarum, et facilitas credendi; quæ, juxta sententiam [4] Carnotencis in suo [5] "Polycratico," "pervertunt omne "judicium, etiam sapientum." Nam postquam totius monasterii curam susceperat, omnia fere pro suo libito disposuit; plures [6] inidoneos et inhabiles ad habitum recepit, nonnullos etiam ad Generalia Studia et Prioratus Monasterii gubernanda transtulit; quos ibidem tamdiu remanere permisit, quousque eorum vitia fuissent

His want of discretion in the choice of his officials.

Evil consequences thereof.

---

[1] *Selario* in MS.
[2] *asilum* in MS.
[3] *mon* (*monasterii*) is repeated here in the MS.
[4] John of Salisbury, Bishop of Chartres.
[5] *Policraticon* in MS.
[6] *inydoneos* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

[1] notoria, et loca ipsorum inertia multipliciter apporiata, [2] dictique scholares, propter eorum insolentiam, plurimum indebitati; libri quoque eorum, ob hoc impignorati, gravibus pecuniarum summis, et multorum sollicitudine, postea redimendi.[3]

His encouragement of detractors and backbiters.

Familiaris etiam eidem inerat consuetudo, ut primos susurrones, seu detractores, vel delatores, libenter audiret, et hujusmodi [4] delicta pro compertis haberet; sed accusatos nunquam ad responsa vocaret, sed semper tanquam suspectos haberet: unde toto suo tempore contigit confortari detractores.

His resolute closeness as to the affairs of the Monastery.

Sed inter alia multum notabilis extitit, quod de statu Monasterii, [5] seu mundiali sua sapientia, diutina experientia, et sollicitudine, comparatis, nullum de suis confratribus informare voluit; sed omnia suæ scientiæ, sollicitudini, et memoriæ, tanquam in æternum victurus, quodammodo reservavit; licet super hoc a suo venerabili prædecessore fuisset sæpius requisitus, juvenes quoque satis dociles et ingeniosi ejusdem consortio deputati; unde dictum monasterium, ut conjicitur, futuris temporibus in suis temporalibus sentiet detrimentum.

Taking the whole of the duties on himself, his meals are put off until late hours.

Sed et quoniam sollicitudines suas solitas, etiam Abbas effectus, cum aliis participare noluit, [6] immo, plura suæ statui et [7] ætati incongruentia et importabilia exercuit, maculam in sua gloria posuit, et mortem suam citius acceleravit. Propter hæc, ut [8] communiter, [9] prandium suum usque post Nonam vel Vesperas, cœnam vero usque ad noctis quarterium, Matutinas ad diluculum, Missas vero ad horam tertiam, [10] protelavit; unde suos commonachos commensales

---

[1] *notaria* in MS.

[2] *dictosque* in MS.

[3] Against this passage the word "*vacat*" is placed, in a later hand, to shew that it should not have been inserted; it having been deemed probably too severe a censure.

[4] Probably an error for "*delata.*"

[5] *se* in MS.

[6] *ymmo* in MS.

[7] *etatati* in MS.

[8] *comiter* in MS.

[9] Against this passage the word "*vacat*" is placed.

[10] *protholavit* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

et Capellanos, operarios, et famulos, de se reddidit tædiosos.

His inordinate love for accumulating resources; and his inconsistency resulting therefrom.

Laudabiliter etiam ministrasset officia propria, si hoc non fecisset cum injuria aliena. Nam dum Cellerarius extiterat, ejus, ut asseritur, penes Abbatem persuasu et consilio, multa fuerant ab ejus camera et officio Bursarii subtracta, et officiis Cellerarii et Sub-Cellerarii deputata. Factus vero Prior, et curam officiariorum Conventus gerens, nonnulla quæ ipse Cellerarius ad opus Abbatis collegerat et conservaverat, Conventui pertinere penitus affirmabat. Factus vero Abbas, hæc eadem suæ portioni competere firmiter asserebat; unde seminavit inter Abbatem et Conventum quoddam discordiæ seminarium, futuris temporibus de difficili eradicandum. Asseruit namque, dum Prior extiterat, quod idem Abbas suo Conventui nihil de suis propriis, sed de eorum bonis, remisit et contulit; eo quod ipse eadem, sicuti sui prædecessores, justo titulo non possedit; utpote generale, cum pitancia Abbatis, et aliis in dictis Constitutionibus specificatis; [1]asserens portionem Abbatis satis opulenter sibi sufficere, absque bonorum sui Conventus violenti etiam participatione; forisfacturas etiam, warennam liberam, wardas, et maritagia, et multa alia solis Abbatibus eatenus pertinentia, in eorum tamen chartis communibus Conventui, sicuti Abbatibus, per verba generalia vel communia in ejus terris et possessionibus generaliter concessa; officium et Eleemosynarii, in pios usus, juxta vim sui nominis, solitum [2]distribui, dispositioni Conventus solummodo reservari. Abbas vero contrarium asseruit, dicens illud officium, Christi patrimonium, juxta vim sui nominis, solummodo egenorum usibus deputatum, et in contravenientes censuras ecclesiasticas a Summis Pontificibus promulgatas; et

Burdens attempted by him to be laid upon other officials, when Prior.

Arguments against his attempt to subtract from the Abbot's resources.

[1] *asserēres* in MS.

[2] *distrubi* in MS.

quod hæc et alia superius per eosdem vendicata, ex mutuo consensu et grandi discretione, in eorum primitiva separatione fuerant Abbatis victui deputata, ut possessiones Abbatis in gaynaria et aliis libertatibus et proficuis casualibus, quæ etiam varietate sæculi, juris exorbitatione, seu regia offensione, cum damno unius tantummodo personæ, vel paucorum plurium, leviter [1] poterunt forisfieri, diminui, vel [2] auferri, præcipue consisterent; meliora vero, et certiora, utpote bona spiritualia et consimilia, quæ taliter forisfieri non [1] poterunt, Conventui, jugiter permanenti, stabilita remanerent. [3] Plurima etiam per suos prædecessores Abbates liberaliter perquisita, et certis officiariis Conventus, in eorum incrementum, misericorditer collata, præmissis oneribus in dicta ejus ordinatione specificatis, sibi, et eorum successoribus, pro eorum Anniversariis celebrandis, vel alias, specialiter reservata. Ac insuper, ipsi, sicut et plures Episcopi, et alii ecclesiarum et collegiorum præpositi et prælati, alias sufficienter dotati in pane, vino, [4] cervisia, et coquina, et vestura, et consimilibus, ex loci laudabili consuetudine approbata pariter et præscripta, cum eorum membris in signum prælatiæ, quin potius unitatis et concordiæ, tanquam eorum capita percipiant, etiam non præsentes. Quæ per tot sæcula per Abbates et Conventus, sibi invicem satis [5] benevolos et justos, tolerata non fuissent verisimiliter, vel exacta, nisi ex causis evidentibus et rationabilibus modernorum forsitan inscientiæ, inquietudini, vel insolentiæ, invisis pariter, et ignotis. John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Sed quia scriptorem non decet partem fore, nec judicem, præmissa non dijudico, sed eorum utriusque conscientiæ discutienda relinquo, nisi quod grates innumeras et laudem immortalem promeruit, qui quoquo Praises of Abbot Thomas, for his generous surrender

[1] *poterint* in MS.
[2] *afferri* in MS.
[3] *Plurimi* in MS.
[4] *servisia* in MS.
[5] *benivolos* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

titulo eatenus possessa, vel, si voluisset, libere possidenda, non retinuit: sed suum Conventum, cum alterutro eorum decremento vel incremento, per dictam ejus ordinationem, et alias ejus Consuetudines et Constitutiones, in tanta æqualitate seu quiete collocavit.

of his rights, for the comfort of the Convent.

Ejus etiam consilio, dum Prior extiterat, ascribitur destructio cujusdam maximi ædificii inter Infirmariam et magnum pomœrium, pro Abbatis receptione satis commode sagaciter constructum, et propter picturarum venustatem, "Pictoria" vocitati, propter inquietudinem Conventus et infirmorum, et hospitatorum dominorum ad Monasterium confluentium: cum etiam ipse in Camera Prioris et alibi consimilia construxerit receptacula, ex eorum vicinitate amplius nocitura; dimittens cancellum et redditus Conventus, de quibus honor Dei, et annuus profectus, excresceret, plurimum ruinosa, majoribus sumptibus in posterum reparanda.

The Abbot's Infirmary, or Painted House, destroyed through John's agency, when Prior.

His bad reason for doing so.

The fondness of this Abbot, when Prior, for feasting in his own chamber; and not allowing the Sub-almoner to collect the alms.

Dapsilitatem nimiam in sua camera, dum Prior extiterat, de bonis suæ administrationi commissis, exercuit. Ob quam causam debitum servitium in Conventu subtraxit; unde et materiam murmurationis ejus fratribus ministravit; cotidie quippe in sua camera, cum majori parte orioli et officiariorum Conventus, lautius quam oportuit se reficiens, eleemosynam inde provenientem, juxta patrum instituta, per Sub-Eleemosynarium colligi non permisit, sed, Monasterii commoda prætendens, inter suos laborarios et alios eandem disposuit, seu dimisit.

His heedlessness of the sick, when Prior, remedied by Abbot Thomas.

Infirmos etiam de eorum custodibus, medicinis, et cibariis, debito modo non providit, nec aliquid eorum custodibus, præter eorum eleemosynam, deputavit: unde plurimi eorum defecissent præ inopia, nisi suam tenacitatem supplesset sui prædecessoris manus larga. Maluit idem venerabilis pater de suis propriis, scilicet, eorum necessitatibus caritative succurrere, quam [1] [prop-

[1] This, or a similar word, is omitted in the MS.

ter] ejus proterviam, cum sui injuria, se inaniter fatigare. Nitebatur enim prudentiæ propriæ, nec ab aliquo æquo animo voluit reprehendi. John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Præmissa omnia, tanquam humanæ fragilitatis et senectutis incommoda, propter multiplicia beneficia præscripta, oblivioni perpetuæ tradita fuissent, si non, more Bricii, Sancti Martini virtutibus insultasset; si non venerabili prædecessori suo, et nutricio, ingratitudinem rependisset. Unde quia suo venerabili prædecessori, innocuo simul et immerito, plures injurias irrogaverat, eidem in prælatia succedens, in sui sceleris expiationem, plures tribulationes et angustias sustinebat. Ipso etiam in diutina et extrema valetudine detento, cum omnes etiam extranei eidem compaterentur et intenderent, ipse ad eundem gradum, ut asseritur, aspirans, regimen seu tutelam ipsius et totius monasterii cautelose surripuit, et pro libito suæ voluntatis, ipso vivente, per biennium ministravit; ipsum et suos officiarios, satis fideles et providos, penes Conventum et alias graves personas, de malo bonorum suorum regimine graviter infamavit.

His ingratitude to Abbot Thomas, his foster-father and predecessor.

He usurps unlimited authority while Abbot Thomas is still alive; and defames him.

Bullas etiam dignitati sui superioris derogativas, de monachis, videlicet, per Priorem Monasterii profitendis, et de [1] superioris irregularitate dispensanda, absque dicti sui [1] superioris conscientia, ejus nomine, fallaciter impetravit. Favit huic facto, seu proposito, major pars Conventus Monasterii, propter Privilegia præscripta, ejus industria paulo prius perquisita; propter manerium de Gorham et alia commoda Monasterio plurimum valitura. Decedente namque bonæ memoriæ Thoma Abbate, egit quantum potuit per se, perque suffectas personas, ut Abbas efficeretur, coram congregatis ad hoc fratribus pridie ante suam electionem vota sua satis incaute depromens; asserens se ad nihil aliud desiderare prælationem, nisi ut animam dicti sui

He obtains Bulls, while Prior, in disparagement of Abbot Thomas.

Canvasses for the Abbacy, professing his anxiety for the soul of his predecessor.

[1] This word is somewhat doubtful.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Abbatis, propter violatas libertates Conventus, jam olim pœnis traditam, ab ipsis eorum restitutione eriperet, et portionem sui Conventus, satis exiguam, de novo adquisitis pro suis viribus adaugeret. Et ut eorum corda sibi effectualius [1] conciliaret, dixit se sollicitari pro novo Priore, si eum taliter præferri contingeret, qui Conventum vellet amare, et eorum libertates, si oporteret, viriliter contueri. Sciensque quia pulchra promissa incautos alliciunt, et quia pecuniæ obediunt omnia, asseruit se bursam singulorum cumulaturum decem solidis annuatim, et se talem amicum eisdem fore, qualem antea non habebant. Vinceret Thomam, antecederet Michaelem et Johannem Hertford, optimos ejusdem Conventus prælatos et amicos.

And for the good of the Convent.

Other fair promises made by him.

Minas etiam interdum permiscuit; jurans satis inconsiderate quod nisi ipsum in Abbatem eligerent, ipsum ulterius non haberent. Comminatus est etiam publice se graviter animadversurum in quoscunque electionem futuram aliqualiter retardantes. Factum est ergo, cum ventum fuisset ad electionem, et Conventus quam viam electionis eligere vellent a jurisperitis qui aderant, peteretur, surrexerunt subito fautores partis illius, cæteris in eorum ordine residentibus, et, velut [2] phrenetici, Capitulum confusis vocibus impleverunt, inordinate satis ad ejus sedem concurrentes, et nomen ejus indecenti strepitu conclamantes. Sumentesque eum bini adulatores in eorum humeris, in ecclesiam per medium chori portaverunt; et eum, contra morem Monasterii, super magnum altare deposuerunt. Mos quippe ecclesiæ fuerat, ut electus, inter duas personas digniores medius, a Capitulo duceretur, et supra gradus, ante summum altare, in parva vel longa venia se prosterneret, donec major monachus orationes solitas super ipsum decantaret. Interea, dum præmissa canerentur, ingressi chorum tabelliones, cum testibus, requisierunt

He threatens what he will do, in case of his non-election.

Disgraceful behaviour of his partisans on the occasion; and his election, through their agency, against the usages of the Convent.

[1] *consiliaret* in MS. | [2] *frenetici* in MS.

a singulis præsentibus—plures enim statim abcesserant —si huic electioni sub tali forma consentirent. Qui satis acute considerantes contradictionem tunc temporis invalidam et damnosam, electioni præfatæ, licet cum murmure, concesserunt, præcipue propter Privilegia vacationis, dicti electi industria maximis sumptibus noviter adquisita, ex levi electionis discordia verisimiliter adnullanda; ac etiam propter amicitiam Regis, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, et aliarum gravium personarum, in sui partem allectarum, maxime valituram. John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401. Influences prevailing in his favour.

Fuit igitur ejus introitus ad dignitatem illicitus et illegitimus; unde ejus processus minus fuerat gratiosus, et exitus minus dolorosus; juxta illud Sapientis,— [1] "Hæreditas ad quam in principio festinatur, in no- "vissimis benedictione carebit." Succrescente igitur toto ejus tempore in regno belli intestini discrimine, et ab hoc et aliis causis præmissis rei familiaris inopia, cum sui Conventus murmure, et suæ propriæ conscientiæ, [2] quæ melius discernit in adversis quam prosperis, de suis præmissis excessibus justa accusatione, vix unum lætum diem ad finem deduxit. Et quoniam suas adversitates seu concepta cum aliis, ut communiter, communicare noluit, ejus animum intolerabilis amaritudo replevit. Non tamen se tam cito credidit moriturum; et, licet grandævus, paucos canos crines habens, viribus corporalibus et sensibus supra illam ætatem [3] viguit. Incommoda tamen reliqua senectutis non evasit; unde tam cito se moriturum non speravit. Habuit utique [4] senex et illud miseriæ et senectutis incommodum, ut, [5] rupta naturalis vigoris et discretionis [6] retentione, quosdam juveniles motus sentiant, plura Unpopularity arising from the circumstances of his election. He is conscience-stricken. His apparent hale old age. Certain inconveniences resulting therefrom.

[1] *Prov.* xx. 21.

[2] *qui* in MS.

[3] The word "*Vacat*" is inserted in the margin, extending from the words "*Comminatus est*" (p. 464 *ante*) down to this word. Probably from a half regard for his memory, its omission was thus suggested.

[4] *senes* in MS.

[5] *rupt* . . . . *retencio.*

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

quoque juvenilia illorum memoriæ facilius occurrant. Unde sibi de longævitate blandientes, ac defectionis indicia longævitatis argumenta autumantes, se ad mortem nullatenus disponant.

His origin, and business habits.

Erat vir iste de villula quadam, dicta "Syndlosham," in Comitatu Barkeschire, ex mediocri parentela progenitus, statura procerus, gestu religiosus, sæcularibus curis [1] idoneus, utpote per patrem suum, Thomam de la Moot, qui multorum dominorum senescallus et auditor compotorum extiterat, ab ætate tenera instructus; ac postea per bonæ memoriæ Thomam, Abbatem, cujus Capellanus fuit, eruditus, et officio Cellerarii donatus. In quo quidem officio multa probe gessit, adversa plura pertulit, sed omnia ad bonum finem perduxit, adjutus ope et auctoritate dicti Abbatis, qui sibi in expensis, ad supereffluentiam, pecunias ministravit; ut in [2] Gestis ejusdem Abbatis plenius est expressum.

Abbot Thomas, his patron, who makes him his Chaplain, and Cellarer.

He is appointed Prior by Abbot Thomas, in conjunction with several other offices.

Decedente denique piæ memoriæ Domino Adam Wynththam, Priore Monasterii, ad illud officium idem Johannes fuerat non solum electus, sed auctoritate et benevolentia sui Abbatis præfectus; officium tamen Cellerarii ab eodem non abstulit, sed officia Coquinarii, Refectorarii, Sub-Refectorarii, et Infirmarii, in aliorum regimine pene inutilia et collapsa, cum decimis de Wynslowe, officio Camerarii pertinentibus, in eorum meliorationem, ejus expertæ discretioni gubernanda commisit: quod quidem Cellerarii officium per viginti annos gubernavit. Cætera vero usque secundum suæ prælatiæ annum strenue et sagaciter gubernavit, et in optimo statu sursum reddidit, seu reliquit. [3] Officium, etiam, et eorum maneria, aut novis domibus constructa, aut multipliciter reparata, braseriam, grangias, et gra-

Ability shown by him.

---

[1] *ydoneus* in MS.

[2] This can hardly refer to the preceeding Life of Abbot Thomas; this fact not appearing there.

[3] This passage appears to be incomplete.

naria, omnium genere bladorum, stauri, et [1] supellectilis referta, seu instaurata, ut superius, et in ejus ratiociniis in suo Registro alias conscriptum, plenius est expressum. Sed quoniam circa constructionem claustri versus sartriam et coquinam, privati dormitorii, muri terrei parvi gardini, ædificii novi [2] scholarium Oxoniæ, etiam Abbas effectus, plura quam recepit profuderat, decimas de Wynslowe, prædicto officio Camerarii pertinentes, deductis oneribus eidem incumbentibus, cum proficuis Ecclesiæ de Appeltone Ridale, et manerio de Bacheworthe, sibi usque suum obitum reservabat.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Means taken by him, when Abbot, to make up for his extravagant outlay in building.

Nullus utique nostri temporis, vel memoriæ, pro [3] commodo sui Monasterii tantas sollicitudines sustinuit, nullus rempublicam eo melius gubernavit; unde inter monachos sapientissimus reputatus fuit; quotiens vero a mundialibus vacabat, inspectione sacrorum librorum assiduus et intentus, nullius unquam mundialis sollicitudo ipsum retraxit, quin, more sui venerabilis prædecessoris, Divinum Servitium debite persolveret, cotidie devota confessione præmissa, Missam celebraret, et alias plures Missas, quantum tempus permitteret, libentius audiret. Septem insuper [4] Psalmos Pœnitentiales et Officium Mortuorum solus, aut cum socio, pluries decantaret.

His great exertions in behalf of his house.

His attention to Divine Service.

Hæc de gestis memorati Abbatis taliter perscripsimus, non quod ejus merita seu demerita apud æquissimum Judicem [5] nostris laude vel vituperio minui [6] poterunt, vel augeri, sed potius ad exemplum futurorum, pariter et cautelam, ut virtuosa justissime præmianda voluntarius appetant, et vitiosa certissime punienda facilius derelinquant. Quem etenim divina clementia sua gratia donaverat, sibi et suo monasterio tantum proficere, ex-

His merits and demerits here cited as an example and a warning.

---

[1] *suppellectilis* in MS.
[2] *scolarium* in MS.
[3] *comodo* in MS.
[4] See Vol. I. page 213, Note 10.
[5] Sic in MS.
[6] *poterint* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

cessus quoque suos cotidiana confessione et pœnitudine, ac vivificorum Sacramentorum perceptione, diluere, et tandem in tanta caritate temporalem vitam finere, dubium non æstimo ipsum inter præmiandos in [1] suum participium possidere. Desinant igitur amodo saltem ejus beneficiis fruituri ejus negligentias, ex humana fragilitate contractas, et divina clementia oblivioni traditas, sed hic ad cautelam futurorum solummodo recitatas, dente livido corrodere ; quem tot indiciis constat sui supremi Judicis plenam gratiam invenisse.

The Divine mercy shown to him in his latter days.

A wish that his shortcomings may be forgotten.

Statuit insuper Abbas memoratus Priores Cellarum suarum fore contributarios ad medietatem solutionis tam quinquaginta marcarum annuarum Domino Regi, quam viginti marcarum annuarum Summo Pontifici, solvendarum, ad festa Sancti Michaelis et Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sub pœna solutionis duplici, absque remissione aliquali : videlicet, Priorem de Tynemutha septem libras, Priorem de Wymundham centum solidos, Priorem de Bynham quatuor libras, Priorem de Walyngforde quadraginta solidos, Priorem de Belvero quadraginta solidos, Priorem de Hathfeld triginta solidos, Priorem de Hertford triginta solidos, Priorem de Bello Loco sex solidos, octo denarios. Unde summa [2] .

Abbot John exacts a moiety of certain payments from the Priors of his Cells.

Though the said sums are but small, the Priors murmur thereat.

Nec æstimari potest gravis ista solutio, cum Monasterium reliquum et tantundem supportet, cum et ipsi pari gaudent [3] commodo seu libertate. Contra hanc tamen constitutionem secretius murmurabant omnes Priores prædicti, asserentes Abbatem per tales novas pensiones contra jura facere, et intentiones pias suorum fundatorum ; Abbate vero contrarium asseverante, non novas pensiones eisdem impositas, sed antiquas, in summam annuam, magis portabilem, utilius commutatas ; pro eo quod in qualibet vacatione Monasterii

Real advantage to

[1] *priā* in MS.
[2] The amount (35 marks) is omitted in MS.
[3] *comodo* in MS.

eorum bona, sicuti [1] Monasterii, fuerant regalibus usibus seisita, et, pro magna summa pecuniæ persoluta, post confirmationem electi eisdem liberata, donec pro malis innumeris ex hoc evenientibus, fuisset per bonæ memoriæ Dominum Johannem Tertium, Abbatem ejusdem monasterii, cum Domino Rege Edwardo Primo pro mille marcis in qualibet vacatione composita; quæ etiam summa succedente tempore, non sine maximis sumptibus et instantia, fuerat per bonæ memoriæ Dominum Thomam Abbatem, tempore Regis Ricardi Secundi, in quinquaginta marcas annuas satis utiliter commutata.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

the Priories therefrom, in comparison with the former state of things.

Similiter et summa mille marcarum, a Domino Papa in qualibet vacatione exacta, et tantundem pro expensis ad Curiam pro confirmatione electi, ut communiter, profusa, et per prædictum venerabilem patrem in viginti marcis annuis, ejus Collectori in Anglia perpetuo persolvendis [2] [commutata]; ad quas quidem solutiones, quotienscunque contingentes, dictæ Cellæ, quantum sufferre poterant, persolvebant; ut in Gestis dictorum Abbatum, et Chartis et Privilegiis prænotatis, plenius est expressum. Unde sapientibus videbatur fore juri consonum, simul et rationi, quod sicut participant commodo, participent et oneri inde eventuro; tolerabiliusque fore summam satis modicam annuatim persolvere, quam, ut olim, ad tantas summas singulis vacationibus solito sæpius verisimiliter eventuras. Nec ad hoc [3] solummodo ipsas Cellas fore contributorias, verum etiam si aliquod arduum negotium vel casuale infortunium, Monasterio importabile, contingeret, ipsas tanquam matrici ecclesiæ, vel membra capiti, subventuras; cum ob hoc, ut asseritur, eidem monasterio subditæ fuerant, et collatæ. Non enim creditur venerabiles patres, Abbates Monasterii Sancti Albani, eorum regimen tam grave suscepisse in Monasterii

The former heavy payments to the Papal See, on each vacation of the Abbacy.

Advantages resulting to the Priories from the commutation thereof.

Their duty to aid the Monastery, as being the parent Church.

[1] *Monasterio* in MS.

[2] This, or a similar word, is omitted in the MS.

[3] *solomodo* in MS.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

principale detrimentum; sed potius in ejus relevationem, decus, pariter et profectum.

Abbas iste, Johannes, videlicet, ad magnam Conventus instantiam, quædam ordinavit et statuit, quæ ad notitiam posterorum præsentibus duximus inserenda.—

Ordinances made by Abbot John.

Nocturns, before Easter.

In primis, ut tribus noctibus ante Pascha celebretur servitium, sicut solebat antiquitus, sine adjectione unius Psalmi, in quolibet Nocturno.

Vespers on Easter Eve.

Item, ut Vesperæ Paschalis Vigiliæ, cum Matutinis diei Paschæ et [1] Pentecostes, solemnizentur per omnia, sicut in veteribus Consuetudinariis, sive Ordinalibus, cautum est.

Commemoration of Saint Amphibalus.

Item, ordinavit ut in Festis Principalibus ad Vesperas et ad Matutinas, inter suffragia mox post Commemorationem de Sancto Albano, fieret Commemoratio de Sancto Amphibalo.

Leave granted to the monks joining in the Processions, to walk in the fields after doing so; if it is their turn.

Item, concessit ut in illis diebus quibus habentur Processiones circa claustrum, de consuetudine, vel ex Abbatis ordinatione, si Dominus Abbas jusserit ut fratres qui in eo die spatiaturi sunt in campos ex cursu, quando talis Processio est facienda, Processioni intersint, quod, finita Processione, libere possint in campos exire, virtute licentiæ prius petitæ et obtentæ [2] per Custodem Ordinis qui præest illi cursui, post Missam Ecclesiæ vel Mariæ, vel alias in eo die mane: ita quod illa licentia, sic petita et obtenta, sufficiat pro ipso die. Idemque liceat illis facere, si interfuerint veniæ in Capitulo in aliqua Vigilia Principali.

Regulation as to prayers for departed brethren.

Item, cum piæ memoriæ prædecessor suus, Dominus Thomas Abbas, ordinaverat ut quilibet frater celebrans infra tricennale alicujus monachi, currens in Conventu, si posset, haberet unam Collectam in Missa pro fratre defuncto, quamdiu tricennale tale duraret, sive Collec-

[1] *Pentechostes* in MS.

[2] *qui* is inserted here in the MS., evidently in error.

tam contingeret esse—"Quæsumus;" sive "Inclina fa- "muli tui,"—et hæc ordinatio a quibusdam negligebatur, statuit ut hæc ordinatio in posterum observaretur sub hac forma; ut, videlicet, fratres celebrantes Missas Privatas haberent, si tempus exposceret, pro fratre defuncto Collectam,—"Quæsumus," per septem dies, a primo die obitus sui usque ad septimum numerando; et expost sumerent in Missis Privatis orationem—"Inclina famuli tui," donec viginti dies a notitia mortis talis fratris plenarie complerentur.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

Item, attendens Quadragesimæ servitii prolixitatem, et fratrum suorum gravem laborem, et continuum, quem eo tempore constat eos habere præcipue, præ cæteris anni temporibus, ductus affectu pietatis, eisdem compatiens, concessit ut feriis secundis, tertiis, quartis, quintis, et Sabbatis, in quibus non agitur de Festo Principali, accepta licentia, post Missam Matutinalem, more solito cæteris anni temporibus spatiatum exeant, et ad prandium revertantur. Post prandium vero, omnibus dictis feriis ad Sanctum Germanum pergant, tantummodo spatiaturi prout hactenus consueverunt tempore Quadragesimali. Concessit insuper, ut ipsa licentia quæ datur fratribus ad spatiandum mane, sufficiat pro toto die: Sabbatis vero in Quadragesima, statuit ut ludentes interessent Vesperis et Mandato. Hanc gratiam, factam fratribus in Monasterio, censuit esse communem fratribus cunctis apud Cellas manentibus; ita duntaxat, ut ipsi fratres sic commorantes apud Cellas post prandia contenti sint eisdem locorum solatiis, illis per Priores ordinatis, a tempore quo Dominus Thomas Abbas ordinavit ut ad certa loca irent post prandia in Quadragesima, eis per Priores suos proprios limitanda.

Ordinance relaxing the rigidity of the services in Lent; and granting leave to the monks to walk twice in the day.

This Ordinance extended to the brethren in the Cells, with a certain restriction.

Item, ordinavit, eo tempore quo summa regiminis illi commissa fuerat, adhuc superstite bonæ memoriæ Domino Thoma Abbate, ut si quis frater accederet ad confessionem, priusquam campana pulsaretur ad Primam,

Ordinance made by John, while Prior, as to Confession before Prime.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

et nequiret perficere ante terminationem orationis ante Primam, non teneretur capere veniam pro oratione prædicta, nec Custos Ordinis qui confessionem audierat talis fratris.

Leave to walk in Advent.

Item, concessit anno prælationis quarto, in crastino Sanctæ Luciæ Virginis, ut liceret Conventui spatiari cursualiter feriis sextis et Sabbatis in Adventu.

Leave to walk after dinner, in Lent.

Item, concessit ut ludentes in Quadragesima ante prandium, luderent post prandium apud Sanctum Germanum, sicut in Quadragesima consueverunt.

Hæc præmissa ad Conventus solatia pie statuit; propter quæ meritas gratias reportavit.

Enlarged allowance of candles to the Prior.

Pro Priore Monasterii fecit ordinationem subscriptam. Attendens Prioris nostri monasterii rei familiaris inopiam, ad quem spectat post ipsum specialiter supervenientibus hospitibus et amicis exhibere humanitatis officia, voluit et ordinavit ut Prior nostri monasterii, qui pro tempore fuerit, percipiat [1] triginta duas libras [2] candelarum de cepo singulis annis in futurum, de quatuor Conventus Obedientiariis; videlicet, de Infirmario octo libras, de Camerario totidem, de Coquinario octo libras, et totidem de Sacrista.

"Acta in Capitulo in Vigilia Vigiliæ Purificationis "Beatæ Mariæ, anno Gratiæ millesimo trecentesimo "nonagesimo nono."—

Notification by Henry, Bishop of Lincoln, that he claims no jurisdiction over the Abbey of Saint Alban's, A.D. 1399.

"Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis præsentes litteras "inspecturis, Henricus, permissione divina, [3] Lincolniensis "Episcopus, salutem in Eo qui est omnium vera salus. Cum "pium ac meritorium existere dinoscitur præsertim rei gestæ "veritati testimonium perhibere, ubi ex progressu temporis, "et humanæ memoriæ labilitate, ipsa in oblivionem transiens "contentionis materiam parare valeat verisimiliter in futurum, "—universitati vestræ tenore præsentium fieri volumus mani-"festum, quod licet in Ecclesia Conventuali exempti Mona-"sterii Sancti Albani, ac etiam Capella Sancti Johannis

[1] *triginti* in the MS.
[2] *candelabrarum* in the MS.
[3] Henry Beaufort, son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster: see page 438, *ante*.

" Baptistæ de Barnet, exemptæ jurisdictionis Monasterii præ- John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.
" dicti, in nostra Diœcesi constitutis, pro anima bonæ me-
" moriæ Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ, patris nostri, nuper,
" disponente Domino, ab hac luce subtracti, cujus corpus
" venerabile per partes illas versus Londonias, ubi sepulturam
" elegit, delatum extiterat, exequias funerales, Missasque,
" et divina officia congruentia, celebraverimus, et fecerimus
" per alios celebrari, ut decebat; protestamur tamen, et
" fatemur, quod præmissa omnia et singula non jure aut
" nomine nostro, seu ecclesiæ nostræ Lincolniensis, nec auc-
" toritate nostra episcopali, sive diœcesana, sed licentia, com-
" missione, et auctoritate, Domini Abbatis Monasterii prædicti,
" et ipsius et ejusdem monasterii nomine,[1] ob præfati corporis
" et patris nostri reverentiam et honorem, hac vice nobis
" duntaxat concessis, celebravimus, et fecimus in hac parte
" celebrari: nolentes nec intendentes per aliqua quæ gessi-
" mus seu exercuimus in præmissis, seu eorum aliquo, ali-
" quod jus, seu titulum aliquem, seu possessionem aliquam
" juris, seu quasi cujuscunque, nobis aut successoribus nostris,
" seu ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ, aliqualiter adquirere, aut in
" posterum vendicare; nec exemptioni aut privilegiis religio-
" sorum virorum, Abbatis et Conventus dicti monasterii, eis-
" dem et ipsi monasterio a Sede Apostolica, super libertate et
" immunitate in præmissis et quocunque officio episcopali
" inibi exercendo, inter cætera concessa, quomodolibet præju-
" dicare, seu in aliquo, licet minimo, derogare. In quorum
" omnium testimonium, quia sigillum nostrum ad manus non
" habemus, sigillum reverendi in Christo Patris ac Domini,
" Domini Roberti, Dei gratia, Londoniensis Episcopi, præsen-
" tibus apponi procuravimus. Et nos, Robertus, permissione
" divina, Londoniensis Episcopus antedictus, ad personalem et
" specialem rogatum dicti Reverendi Patris ac Domini, Domini
" Henrici, Dei gratia, Lincolniensis Episcopi, sigillum nostrum
" præsentibus apposuimus, in fidem et testimonium omnium
" præmissorum. Datum apud Barnet prædictum, quarto-decimo

---

[1] At the foot of this page (201) of the MS., the following is written, in large characters, of probably the early part of the 15th century :—

Versus compositi de Abbate Thoma.—

S. T. *Occidit Anglorum jubar a luce monachorum,*
Qui dum vivebat Maurum benedictus habebat.
Thomas la Mare fit morsus mortis amari;
Flete super funus, quia non est par suus unus.

R. T. *Occidit exutum sol illustris monachorum,*
Cultor virtutum cecidit, sector vitiorum.

John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.

" die mensis Martii, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo " [1] nonagesimo octavo."

Formal notification of the Bishop of Lincoln, acknowledging the exempt jurisdiction of the Abbot, Convent, and Cells, of Saint Alban's, A.D. 1400.

" Henricus, permissione divina, Lincolniensis Episcopus, " dilectis nobis in Christo venerabilibus et religiosis viris, " Johanni, Abbati, et Conventui, Monasterii Sancti Albani, " nostræ Diœcesis, ad Romanam Ecclesiam, nullo medio, per- " tinentis, ac Prioribus et Conventibus Prioratuum suæ " Cellæ de Belvero, Walingford, Hertford, et Bello Loco, ab " eodem monasterio dependentium, dictæ nostræ Diœcesis, " salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem. Cum præfati religiosi " viri, Abbas, Priores, et Conventus, ad ostendendum et ex- " hibendum titulos seu jura beneficiorium sibi in dicta nostra " Diœcesi Lincolniensi, ut prætendebant, appropriatorum, et " ad eos pertinentium, quibus se dicebant in hac parte fulci- " tos, coram nobis, Henrico, Episcopo antedicto, clerum et " populum dictæ nostræ Diœcesis actualiter visitantibus, " ad certos diem et locum fuissent evocati; quibus die et loco " iidem religiosi viri, Abbas, Priores, et Conventus, coram " nobis [2] licite comparentes, litteras Apostolicas et alia muni- " menta, quorum jure ecclesias parochiales, portiones, pen- " siones, proventus, jura, et emolumenta ecclesiastica quæcun- " que, extra jurisdictionem exemptam Abbatis et Conventus " dicti Monasterii Sancti Albani existentia, et in dicta nostra " Diœcesi Lincolniensi constituta, dicti religiosi viri canonice " obtinent, exhibuerunt, et etiam ostenderunt, ac fidem plena- " riam de eisdem nobis fecerunt:—nos igitur, Henricus, Epi- " scopus antedictus, visis, examinatis, et diligentius ponderatis, " hujusmodi exhibitis, et ostensis, quia invenimus ipsos reli- " giosos viros, Abbatem, Priores, et Conventus, memoratas " ecclesias, cum portionibus, pensionibus, proventibus, juribus, " et emolumentis quibuscunque antedictis, in usus proprios " canonice obtinuisse et obtinere, possedisse et possidere, " hinc est quod eosdem religiosos viros, Abbatem, Priores, " et Conventus, sufficientibus titulis super appropriationibus " hujusmodi munitos fuisse, et esse, omnibus et singulis quo- " rum interest ad hoc legitime evocatis, causæque cognitione " præhabita sufficienti, pronunciamus, ac sententialiter et diffi- " nitive declaramus; necnon ipsos religiosos viros, Abbatem, " Priores, et Conventus, ab ulteriori impetitione officii nostri, " occasione præmissa contra eos instituti seu instituendi, ab- " solvimus, et dimittimus absolutos; juribus et privilegiis

[1] *nonogesimo* in MS.: this was the *legal year*, according to the Old Style.

[2] *liē* in MS.

" præfatis viris religiosis [1] a Sede Apostolica indultis et conces- John V., 31st Abbot, A.D. 1396-1401.
" sis, quibus in nullo præjudicare intendimus, in omnibus
" semper salvis. In quorum testimonium, sigillum nostrum
" præsentibus duximus apponendum. Datum apud Dunstaple,
" vicesimo nono die mensis Januarii, anno Domini millesimo
" trecentesimo nonagesimo nono, et nostræ [2] consecrationis
" anno secundo."

[3] Corpore bonæ memoriæ Domini Johannis, Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Albani, ut præmittitur, honorifice tradito sepulturæ, missi fuerant, ut moris est, ad Dominum Regem, per tunc apud castrum suum de Hertford commorantem, tres Monasterii confratres, videlicet, Dominus Robertus Wittelee, Supprior, et Dominus Robertus Botheby, Coquinarius Monasterii, et Dominus Willelmus Wyntershulle, Capellanus olim ipsius Abbatis defuncti, et sui proximi prædecessoris, cum litteris certificatoriis obitus Abbatis defuncti, et deprecatoriis pro licentia Abbatis eligendi; cum [4] annulo, cuppa argentea, cum ejus cooperculo, et palfrido, absque [5] sella et freno solito, *houze* solummodo cooperto, una cum canibus venatoriis dicti Abbatis defuncti, Domino Regi, nomine suæ regaliæ pertinentibus, per dictos nuncios præsentandis. Qui ab eodem benignissime sunt admissi, et in suis petitionibus feliciter expediti, reportantes secum litteras regias suo Cancellario directas, pro littera patente de dicta licentia libere eligendi continuo concedenda.

A deputation is sent to the King, with presents, to notify the death of Abbot John.

Directions are given, for the *congé d'élire* to be made out.

Obitus [6] interim memorati Abbatis, cum litteris cita-toriis, die præfixo pro futura electione, ad omnes Priores Cellarum Monasterii, ut moris est, [7] transmittitur. Charta etiam [8] brevigeruli, cum rotulo consueto, renovatur. Missæ fuerant etiam litteræ cohortatoriæ, pa-

The death of the Abbot is made known to the Priors of the Cells.

[1] *viris* is repeated before this word in the MS.
[2] *conc'* in MS.
[3] The context is here continued from page 202 in the volume to page 241.
[4] *anulo* in MS.
[5] *cella* in MS.
[6] This word is uncertain, being partly erased.
[7] *transmittuntur* in MS.
[8] Sic in MS.

A.D. 1401. The prayers of the friends of the house are asked for.

riter et deprecatoriæ, clero et populo [1] jurisdictionis exemptæ, et aliis Deo devotis, ipsi monasterio spirituali vinculo et amicitia specialiter confœderatis, ad orandum specialius pro anima defuncti Abbatis, et pro prosperitate futuræ electionis. Sed perversi, pro eorum singulari commodo, nitebantur evertere quicquid per [2] benevolos agebatur pro communi Monasterii utilitate. Nam dictus Robertus Botheby, qui missus fuerat Londonias pro dictis litteris licentialibus a Cancellario obtinendis, suæ promotioni propriæ singulariter indulsit, ut in conjecturis verisimilibus in sequentibus plenius apparebit.

Robert Botheby, one of the deputation, tries to secure the election.

Envoys from the King attempt to promote his election.

Adveniente nempe die electionis futuri Abbatis, Missa celebrata de Spiritu Sancto, affuerunt missi a Domino Rege, cum ejus litteris specialibus, etiam quamdam credentiam continentibus, Decanus Capellæ Regiæ, et ejus Scaccarii Baro præcipuus, ad persuadendum Priori et Conventui pro speciali electione Roberti memorati.

Like attempts covertly made by the King's Treasurer.

Directi insuper fuerant pridie ante dictam diem electionis, procurante Domino Laurentio Ailthorp, regni Thesaurario, dicto Roberto, non immerito, ut dicebatur, amicissimo, duo servientes Regis ad arma, cum commissione regia, ut ipsi, inquisitione præhabita, maneria Domini Abbatis, in manus Domini Regis seisita, ad verum valorem extenderent, et eidem de eorum exitibus responderent. Juris etiam peritos et notarios, tam prece quam pretio promisso, cum minis adjunctis, qui ad electionem vocati fuerant, ut ipsi postmodum fatebantur, idem Thesaurarius, nobis insciis, in partem dicti Roberti [3] allexerat et terruerat; ut ipsi apodixen artis suæ apponerent indefesse. Subornaverat etiam dictus Robertus, et ejus consentanei, quemdam juvenem [4] scholasticum, de Monasterii confratribus, dictum "Hu-

Botheby's plan for

[1] *juredictionis* in MS.
[2] *benivolos* in MS.
[3] *allecerat* in MS.
[4] *scolasticum* in MS.

" gonem de Wathamstede," [1] cervicosum pariter, et [2] procacem, qui viam scrutinii scrupulosissimam, et eatenus inusitatam, cæteris viis electionis præeligeret; et viam compromissi, in nostro monasterio [3] hactenus usitatam et prælocutam, et ab omnibus acceptam, ipse pro suis viribus impediret: autumantes, quid timore, quid amore, cæteros eorum insolentiis parituros, ut, visis calamitatibus et laqueis quasi inevitabilibus, ipsum necessarie præeligerent, qui tantis amicitiis [4] et dominiis suffultus talia evacuare seu mitigare verisimiliter potuisset. Quo se ergo verteret grex miserabilis Conventus, pastoris solatio destitutus, et talium inexpertus, nisi ad consueta divinæ miserationis subsidia corde humili et animo contrito efficacius imploranda? Sed et alii, in mundialibus magis experti, eodem tantum spiritu vegetati, ad mundialia se convertunt argumenta, dictis malitiis contrariis calliditatibus obviando. Quorum vota ex alto prospiciens Qui humilia respicit, et alta a longe cognoscit, respexit in orationem humilium, et non sprevit orationem eorum, collidens omnia humana calliditatis argumenta, in subversionem suæ voluntatis, et dicti monasterii utilitatis adjumenta. Nam Inquisitio Commissionis prædictæ nullum omnino sortiebatur effectum, eo quod jurati in eadem [5] asseruerunt

A.D. 1401. securing his election, by opposing the usual election "by way of compromise."

This is opposed, with various arguments, by some.

The plan for holding inquisition by the King's Escheator is defeated.

[1] *servicosum* in MS.

[2] Apparently *procasum* in MS., but partly erased; corrected in the margin.

[3] *actenus* in MS.

[4] Repeated in MS.

[5] At the foot of page 241, the following lines are inscribed:—

Epithaphium pro tumulo Domini Johannis Moote.—
Hæc est Abbatis dicti "Moot" fossa Johannis,
Qui bona multa satis hic vitæ fecit in annis.
Rexit, patravit, plantavit, et ædificavit,
Ut vix pausaret, quin res fratrum relevaret.
Excessit membris undena nocte Novembris
MCCCC. **primo sua reddens debita lunæ.*
Qui legis ista, sibi pro tanto posce labore,
Ut Deus hunc alibi requie vegetet meliori.
} S. S.

* *quat*° occurs here in MS.; but query as to its meaning.

A.D. 1401. Escaetorem regium post obitum Abbatis ultimi, nomine Regis, simplicem suscepisse seysinam, ejus successori proximo legitime electo, juxta vim et effectum chartarum regiarum super hoc alias confectarum, ibidem demonstratarum, continuo deliberandam: nec se ulterius scire vel posse de tam ardua materia intromittere, vel aliud, absque saniori consilio, vel longioris temporis deliberatione, temere diffinire.

Sound advice as to the election, given by the Prior to the Convent.

Nunciis etiam Regis pro parte dicti Roberti, ut prædicitur, satis subtiliter perorantibus, per Dominum Priorem congregato Conventui fuerat intimatum, quod si idem Robertus cæteros præcelleret, ut merito in eorum Abbatem eligi potuisset, ipsum ob divinum et Domini Regis beneplacitum præeligerent; alias de magis idoneo suo Monasterium provideret, sicuti habuerant tam in litteris regiis, ad eligendum libere concessis, ac etiam ore tenus specialiter in mandatis. Clemens et jurisperitus, fidelis et providus, qui cæteris nostrorum clericorum consilio non consenserat, nec pro aliquibus muneribus vel minis deviare voluerat, cæteris electoribus insperate conjungitur, qui fallaciam cæterorum facilius deprehenderet, et eosdem in rectitudinis tramite solidaret. Sic quoque, divina cooperante potentia, delusa est malignorum astutia, et processum est ad electionem per viam scrutinii, in Monasterii præjudicium, ut præscribitur, præelectam, sed divina bonitate in ejus utilitatem, seu commodum, conversam.

Election, by way of scrutiny, is resorted to.

William Heyworth, the Cellarer, is chosen Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Electus est igitur in Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Albani Dominus Willelmus Heyworth, Cellararius Monasterii, persona tam moribus quam scientiis satis [1] idonea, Deo et hominibus satis placita, et ipsi monasterio, ut creditur, Dei gratia, profutura, ut in subsequentibus de ejus electionis decreto plenius apparet.[2]—

[1] *ydonea* in MS.

[2] A column and a half are left vacant here, in page 242, and the context is continued in page 243.

A.D. 1401. Letters Testimonial by the Prior and Convent, of the election of William Heyworth, as Abbot, A.D. 1401.

"Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, Frater Simon Sotherey, Prior, et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, ad Romanam Ecclesiam, nullo medio, pertinentis, salutem in omnium Salvatore. Novimus esse cautum Canonibus, quod ultra tres menses vacare non debeat ecclesia regularis, prælato viduata, seu pastore, ne, occasione viduitatis diutinæ, Monasterium in temporalibus et spiritualibus grave dispendium patiatur. Eapropter, vacante nuper Ecclesia Conventuali, sive Monasterio, nostro prædicto, per mortem bonæ memoriæ Fratris Johannis Moot, ultimi, dum vixit, Abbatis ejusdem, qui undecimo die mensis Novembris, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo primo, diem suum clausit extremum; ipsiusque corpore in Monasterio prædicto ecclesiasticæ, prout moris est, tradito sepulturæ: nos, Frater Simon, Prior prædictus, et omnes confratres et commonachi ejusdem monasterii, tunc præsentes, et Conventum, sive Capitulum ejusdem ecclesiæ, sive Monasterii, facientes, in Domo Capitulari ejusdem ecclesiæ, sive Monasterii, capitulariter congregati, ne ipsa ecclesia, sive Monasterium, hujusmodi viduitatis suæ ulterius deploraret incommoda, certos diem et locum competentes, videlicet, duodecimum diem mensis Decembris, anno Domini supradicto, et Domum Capitularem prædictum, cum continuatione et prorogatione sequentium tunc dierum, ad electionem futuri Abbatis dicti monasterii celebrandum, usque ad fidelem expeditionem ejusdem negotii, quatenus in nobis fuit, præfiximus, statuimus, et limitavimus, tam nobis ipsis tunc præsentibus, quam etiam aliis omnibus tunc absentibus, qui in electione hujusmodi vellent, possent, et deberent, commode interesse; volentes et consentientes tunc ibidem, quod ad diem et locum sic statutos omnes commonachi et confratres nostri et monasterii prædicti, si qui absentes forent, et qui in ea parte interesse deberent, ut præmittitur, specialiter vocarentur, et præmunirentur ad componendum et procedendum in hujusmodi electionis negotio, juxta juris exigentiam, et ipsius negotii qualitatem; per nosque primitus ab excellentissimo Principe Henrico, Die gratia, Rege Angliæ et Franciæ illustri, ut est moris, in ea parte licentia petita, pariter et obtenta, nobis et nostro monasterio alium eligendi in futurum Abbatem; vocatique fuerunt, et sufficienter præmuniti, omnes et singuli confratres et commonachi nostri, ad diem, locum, et actum, memoratos, de jure seu de consuetudine quomodolibet [1] evocandi. Quo die duodecimo

[1] *evocando* in MS.

A.D. 1401. " dicto mensis Novembris prædicti adveniente, Missa de Sancto
" Spiritu, ut est moris, in eadem Ecclesia nostra Conventuali,
" ad summum altare ejusdem ecclesiæ, per nos celebrata, et
" in Domum Capitularem ejusdem monasterii, nos, Prior et
" Conventus prædicti, accessimus, et personaliter comparuimus;
" videlicet, nos, Fratres Simon Sothereye, Sacræ Theologiæ
" Professor, et Prior monasterii prædicti, Willelmus Wynse-
" lowe, Prior de Hertforde, Willelmus Wylum, Prior de Red-
" burne, Johannes de Wathamstede, Prior de Tynemutha,
" Johannes Savage, Prior de Wymundham, Johannes Warham,
" Prior de Bello Loco, Willelmus Halle, Prior de Belvero,
" Johannes Bebsede, Prior de Hatfelde, Robertus Stoke, Prior
" de Bynham, Ricardus Hely, Prior de Walyngforde, Robertus
" Whitle, Supprior Monasterii prædicti, Johannes Gravele,
" Refectorarius, Petrus Menaunt, Pœnitentiarius, Willelmus
" Londone, Primus Scrutator, Robertus Trunche, Hostilarius,
" Recardus Bevere, Præcentor, Thomas Walsyngham, Willel-
" mus Trente, Sub-Eleemosynarius, Adam Hoghtone, Johannes
" Bevere, Sacrista, Willelmus Wyndrugge, Robertus Stik-
" forde, Tertius Prior, Willelmus Westwyk, Camerarius, Ri-
" cardus Munstede, Sub-Infirmarius, Thomas Welles, Succentor,
" Johannes Thorpe, Bursarius, Thomas Houghtone, Sub-Sacrista,
" Willelmus Wyntershulle, Robertus [1]Botheby, Coquinarius,
" Nicolaus Drye, Willelmus Heyworth, Cellerarius, Henricus
" Wylome, Edmundus Stifkeye, Custos Capellæ Beatæ Mariæ,
" Ricardus Myssyndene, Sub-Cellerarius, Rogerus Welburne,
" Nicolaus Grantham, Magister Noviciorum, Johannes Blebury,
" Johannes Buxtone, Johannes Turke, Nicolaus Tytlingtone,
" Archivus, Hugo Wathamstede, Hugo Leget, Michael Cheyne,
" Sub-Refectorarius, Robertus Ware, Johannes Stoke, Symon
" Wyndesore, Galfridus Bonde, Willelmus Dunstaple, Johannes
" Hatfelde, Laurentius Missendene, Ricardus Riseburghe,
" Johannes Isham, Johannes Aylisbury, Ricardus Lutone, Ro-
" bertus Bever, Willelmus Canterbury, Ricardus Querendone,
" Robertus Kyllyngworthe, Thomas Sudbury, Willelmus Kake-
" wyke; cum non plures erant commonachi et confratres mo-
" nasterii prædicti, qui debuerunt, voluerunt, et potuerunt, in
" hujusmodi negotio electionis [2]tam [3]commode interesse; [4]ex-
" ceptis fratribus, Johanne Wallestorpe, Rogero Whitchurche,

---

[1] *Bothe* in MS.

[2] This word is indistinct, and doubtful.

[3] *comode* in MS.

[4] *ex eis*, erroneously, in MS.

" Roberto Chestayne, et [1]Alexandro Bone, qui adversa vali- A.D. 1401.
" tudine corporis, seu infirmitate, detenti in Infirmaria Monas-
" terii prædicti fuerunt. Et extunc in Domo Capitulari præ-
" dicta lecta fuit quædam Littera Licentiæ regiæ, nobis, ut
" prædicitur, in hac parte facta; cujus verus tenor sequitur,
" in hæc verba:—'Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, *Congé d'élire*,
" 'et Dominus Hiberniæ, dilectis sibi in Christo Priori et granted
" 'Conventui Sancti Albani, salutem. Ex parte vestra nobis by King
" 'est humiliter supplicatum, quod cum ecclesia vestra præ- Henry IV.,
" 'dicta per mortem bonæ memoriæ Johannis Moote, ultimi A.D. 1401.
" 'Abbatis loci illius, pastoris sit solatio destituta, alium
" 'vobis eligendi in Abbatem et pastorem licentiam vobis
" 'concedere dignaremur:—Nos, precibus vestris in hac parte
" 'favorabiliter inclinati, licentiam tenore præsentium duximus
" 'concedendam; mandantes quod talem vobis eligatis in
" 'Abbatem et pastorem, qui Deo devotus, ecclesiæ vestræ
" 'necessarius, nobisque et regno nostro utilis et fidelis, exis-
" 'tat. In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras nostras fieri
" 'fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud Castrum nostrum
" 'Hertfordiæ, quarto-decimo die Novembris, anno regni nostri
" 'tertio.' Qua lecta, et plenius intellecta per nos, et etiam
" Spiritus Sancti gratia, per decantationem [2]hymni—'Veni
" 'Creator Spiritus,' devotius invocata, ac verbo Dei per unum
" de confratribus et commonachis nostris suprascriptis pro-
" posito in Domo Capitulari prædicta, nos, Frater Simon,
" Prior prædictus, vice nostra ac cæterorum omnium commo-
" nachorum et confratrum superius descriptorum, ordinavimus
" et deputavimus Thomam Kempstone, clericum, ibidem præ-
" sentem, nuncium nostrum specialem, cui dedimus in man-
" datis quod ipse, vice [3]supra scriptorum, ad ostium Domus
" Capitularis prædictæ accederet, et proclamationem publice
" alta et intelligibili voce faceret, quod si qui forent alii a
" nobis, Priore et monachis suprascriptis, qui voluerunt,
" potuerunt, et debuerunt, in ipso electionis negotio interesse
" de jure vel consuetudine, seu quavis alia ratione, ea vice
" [4]interesse deberent, seu in possessione juris, seu quasi
" essent, coeligendi canonice futurum in ea parte Abbatem
" dicti monasterii, quod ad dictam Domum Capitularem per
" se vel procuratores suos, in ea parte legitime constitutos,
" accederent, seu venirent, una cum nobis, Fratre Simone,
" Priore, et confratribus et commonachis superius nominatis,

---

[1] *Allexandro* in MS.
[2] *ympni* in MS.
[3] *sua* in MS.
[4] The context appears to be confused here; see p. 426 *ante*.

A.D. 1401. " de electione futuri Abbatis ejus monasterii tractaturi, et jus
" suum, si quod haberent in ea parte, prosecuturi, et in negotio
" electionis hujusmodi processuri. Et incontinenti extunc præ-
" dictus Thomas Kempstone, clericus sic deputatus, et manda-
" tum nostrum in se gratanter acceptans, ad ostium et exitum
" ipsius Domus Capitularis accessit, cum Notariis Publicis, et,
" testibus subscriptis, publice proclamavit, prout a nobis,
" Fratre Simone, Priore, et cæteris confratribus nostris et
" dicto monasterio, habuit in mandatis. Post quam quidem
" proclamationem sic factam, prædictus Thomas Kempstone
" ad nos, in dicta Domo nostra Capitulari existentes, rediit,
" et certificavit nos quod ipse proclamationem fecit, prout
" habuit in mandatis; ac subjunxit quod ad dictam procla-
" mationem nullus comparuit, neque ad ipsius electionis actum
" se admitti petiit. Et incontinenti extunc nos, Prior præ-
" dictus, vice et auctoritate nostra, et totius Conventus mo-
" nasterii nostri prædicti, nobis in hac parte specialiter attri-
" buta, palam, publice, et expresse, monuimus omnes et singulos
" suspensos, excommunicatos, et interdictos, necnon quos-
" cunque alios, si qui essent forsitan tunc præsentes, qui seu
" de consuetudine, seu quavis alia ratione, in ipso electionis
" negotio interesse, aut vocem habere in eodem, non deberent,
" quod a dicta Domo Capitulari recederent, et nos, ac alios
" jus et voces in ea parte habentes, futurum Abbatem eligere
" libere permitterent. Ac insuper, nos, Prior prædictus, pro-
" testabamur palam, publice, et expresse, quod non erat
" nostra, nec aliorum confratrum nostrorum prædictorum, in-
" tentio tales admittere, tanquam jus seu voces in ipsa elec-
" tione habentes, aut procedere seu eligere cum eisdem.
" Immo, [1]voluimus nos Simon prædictus, et quilibet con-
" fratrum nostrorum prædictorum voluit, quod voces talium,
" si qui postmodum reperirentur nostræ electioni interfuisse,
" nulli præstarent suffragium, nec alicui afferrent nocumentum;
" sed [2]prorsus pro non receptis, sive pro non habitis, reputa-
" rentur. Quibus sic peractis, lectaque Constitutione Consilii
" Generalis, quæ incipit,—'Quia propter publicæ,' et distincte
" [3]per venerabilem virum Magistrum Johannem Barnet, Offici-
" alem Curiæ Cantuariensis, exposita, ac subsequenter habito
" inter nos tractatu diligenti, per quam viam seu formam esset
" ad electionem futuri Abbatis per nos procedendum, et dicto
" monasterio nostro de eodem providendum, tandem placuit

[1] *volumus* in MS.
[2] *prossus* in MS.
[3] *et per* in MS.

" nobis omnibus et singulis superius nominatim expressatis, A.D. 1401.
" quod per viam scrutinii, seu formam, ad electionem hujus-
" modi procederemus, et eidem monasterio provideremus de
" Abbate et pastore. [1] Ac deinde inter nos tractatu habito
" diligenti, quos Scrutatores in ea parte deputaremus, et de
" potestate concedenda et committenda per nos eisdem, demum
" placuit nobis omnibus et singulis superius nominatim ex-
" pressatis, quod per viam, seu formam, scrutinii ad electionem
" hujusmodi procederemus, et eidem monasterio provideremus
" de Abbate et pastore. Ac deinde inter nos tractatu habito
" diligenti, quos Scrutatores in ea parte deputaremus, et de
" potestate concedenda et committenda per nos eisdem, demum
" placuit nobis, et omnibus et singulis confratribus et commo-
" nachis nostris suprascriptis, quod Johanni Wathamstede,
" Priori Prioratus de Tynemutha, Roberto Stoke, Priori
" Prioratus de Bynham, et Petro Menaunt, Pœnitentiario
" monasterii prædicti, commonachisque et confratribus nostris,
" et dicti monasterii, supradictis, et in eodem monasterio
" expresse professis, et in ordine sacerdotali constitutis, viris
" utique fidedignis, providis, et discretis, secundum formam
" dicti Consalii Generalis electis concorditer, et assumptis;
" quibus ut secreto et singillatim vota cunctorum confratrum
" et commonachorum dicti monasterii, ut præmittitur, com-
" parientium, et aliorum in Infirmaria ejusdem monasterii
" existentium, et ad dictam domum accedere non valentium,
" primo tantum vota ipsorum, videlicet, Scrutatorum, sua,
" et deinde nostra, et aliorum nostrorum confratrum omnium
" suprascriptorum, secreto et singillatim inquirerent diligenter,
" ac vota hujusmodi redigerent in scriptis, seu redigi face-
" rent, et, votis hujusmodi in scriptis redactis, vota hujus-
" modi mox in communi publicarent, seu unus eorum vice
" sua, de consensu conscrutatorum suorum, publicaret; ac facta
" publicatione, votorum hujusmodi collationem facerent, seu
" faceret unus eorundem, et ipsum eligerent, seu eligeret, in
" Abbatem dicti monasterii, in quem omnes, seu major pars,
" et sanior, dicti Capituli, dirigerent, seu dirigeret, vota sua,
" sive ipsum unum ex dictis Scrutatoribus, sive ex aliis com-
" monachis dicti monasterii, esse contigerit, potestatem gene-
" ralem et mandatum speciale dedimus et concessimus; pro
" mittentes quod nullum reciperemus in Abbatem ipsius Mon-
" asterii, quem [3] [nisi] secundum formam prædictam eligerent,

[1] From these words "*Ac deinde*," down to "*et pastore*" (line 10), it has the appearance of being an insertion by mistake.

[3] Omitted in MS.

A.D. 1401. " seu eligeret; volentes insuper quod potestas hujusmodi,
" dictis Scrutatoribus attributa, per dictum diem perduraret.
" Qui quidem Scrutatores dictam potestatem sic eis attri-
" butam, sive traditam, accipientes, assumptis secum Notariis
" et testibus subscriptis, ad inferiorem partem Domus Capi-
" tularis prædictæ se traxerunt, et ad scrutinium processerunt;
" scrutando primo ad invicem vota sua, juxta formam sibi
" traditam, in hunc modium.—Duo ex dictis Scrutatoribus,
" videlicet, Robertus Stoke, Prior Prioratus de Bynham, et
" Petrus Menaunt, Pœnitentiarius Monasterii prædicti, tertium,
" videlicet, Johannem Wathamstede, Priorem de Tynemutha,
" per Patrem, et Filium, et Spiritum Sanctum, et in animæ
" suæ periculum, adjurarunt ut ipse, secundum Deum et con-
" scientiam suam justam, in illum dirigeret votum suum, quem
" Monasterio Sancti Albani magis utilem et [1]idoneum repu-
" taret, ad effectum quod ille in quem votum suum sic diri-
" geret, eligeretur in Abbatem monasterii prædicti. Qui
" quidem Frater Johannes Wathamstede, sic adjuratus, in
" Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth, Cellerarium, et commo-
" nachum monasterii prædicti, votum suum direxit, in hunc
" modum.—'Ego, Frater Johannes Wathamstede, presbyter
" 'et commonachus dicti monasterii, consentio in Fratrem
" 'Willelmum Heyworth, Cellerarium monasterii prædicti,
" 'et ipsum nomino eligendum in Abbatem monasterii.'
" Deinde Robertus Stoke, Prior Prioratus de Bynham, adju-
" ratus modo simili a sociis et confratribus suis, videlicet,
" Fratribus Johanne Wathamstede, Priore de Tynemutha, et
" Petro Menaunt prædicto, simili modo adjuratus [2]consensit,
" et votum suum direxit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth
" prædictum. Consequenter, Petrus Menaunt, Tertius Con-
" scrutator, a duobus aliis Conscrutatoribus suis, videlicet,
" Fratribus Johanne Wathamstede et Roberto Stoke, ut præ-
" mittitur, adjuratus, [2]consensit, et votum suum direxit in
" prædictum Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth, sub forma ante-
" dicta. Postea vero, absque intervallo alio, iidem tres Scru-
" tatores processerunt ad scrutinium aliorum commonachorum
" dicti monasterii, secreto et singillatim votum cujuslibet
" exquirentes. Et inprimis Simon, Prior monasterii præ-
" dicti, habens primam vocem in Capitulo, vocatus ab eis-
" dem Scrutatoribus, et adjuratus juxta formam præmissam,
" [2]consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth prædictum.
" Item, Frater Willelmus Wynslowe, Prior Prioratus de Hert-

---

[1] *ydoneum* in MS. [2] *consentiit* in MS.

" forde, simili modo adjuratus, in Fratrem Simonem Sothe- A.D. 1401.
" reye, Priorem istius Monasterii, consensit, et votum suum
" direxit. Frater Robertus Wytle, Supprior istius Monasterii,
" simili modo adjuratus, consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Hey-
" worth, Cellerarium prædictum. Frater Johannes Gravele,
" Refectorarius istius Monasterii, juxta formam prædictam
" similiter adjuratus, consensit [1] in Fratrem Willelmum Hey-
" worth, Cellerarium prædictum. Frater Willelmus Wylum,
" Prior de Redburne, sic etiam adjuratus, consensit in Fratrem
" Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Willelmus Londone, sic ad-
" juratus, consensit in Fratrem Robertum Bothebey, Coquina-
" rium istius monasterii. Robertus Trunche, Ostilarius istius
" monasterii, consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth præ-
" dictum. Frater Ricardus Bevere, sic adjuratus, consensit
" in Fratrem Johannem Blebury, Custodem feretri Monasterii
" prædicti. Frater [2] Thomas Walsyngham consensit in Fratrem
" Willelmum Heyworth prædictum. Frater Willelmus Trent,
" Sub-Eleemosynarius, consensit in Willelmum Heyworth præ-
" dictum. Frater Adam Houghtone consensit in Fratrem Wil-
" lelmum Heyworth prædictum. Frater Johannes Bever,
" Sacrista, consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater
" Willelmus Wyndrugge consensit in Fratrem Robertum
" Bothebey. Frater Johannes Savage, Prior de Wymundham,
" consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Robertus
" Stikford consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Wyntersulle.
" Frater Willelmus Westwyk, Camerarius, consensit in Fratrem
" Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Ricardus Munstede, Sub-
" Infirmarius, consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth.
" Frater Johannes Warham, Prior de Bello Loco, consensit in
" Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Thomas Welles,
" Succentor, consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth.
" Frater Johannes Thorp, Bursarius, consensit in Fratrem
" Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Willelmus Halle, Prior de
" Belvero, consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater
" Johannes Bebsede, Prior de Hatfelde, consensit in Fratrem
" Willelmum Wyntershulle. Frater Thomas Hougtone, Sub-
" Sacrista, consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater
" Willelmus Wyntershulle consensit in Fratrem Willelmum
" Heyworth. Frater Robertus Botheby consensit in Fratrem
" Johannem Blebury. Frater Nicolaus Drye consensit in
" Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Willelmus Heyworth,

---

[1] Repeated in MS.

[2] The Historian.

A.D. 1401. " [1] Cellerarius, consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Wyntershulle.
" Frater Henricus Wylum consensit in Fratrem Simonem
" Sotheray, Priorem istius monasterii. Frater Edmundus
" Stifkey consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater
" Ricardus Missendene, Sub-Cellerarius, consensit in Fratrem
" Johannem Wathamstede, Priorem de Tynemutha. Frater
" Ricardus Hely, Prior de Walyngford, consensit in Fratrem
" Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Rogerus Welburne consensit
" in Fratrem Johannem de Wathamstede, Priorem de Tyne-
" mutha. Frater Nicolaus Grantham consensit in Fratrem
" Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Johannes Bleburye consen-
" sit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Johannes
" Buxtone consensit in Fratrem Johannem Bleburye. Frater
" Johannes Turke consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworthe.
" Frater Nicolaus Titlyngtone, Archivus istius monasterii,
" consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Hugo
" Wathamstede consensit in Fratrem Robertum Botheby.
" Frater Hugo Legat consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Hey-
" worth. Frater Michael Cheyne consensit in Fratrem Wil-
" lelmum Heyworth. Frater Robertus Ware consensit in
" Fratrem Willelmum Wyntershulle. Frater Johannes Stoke
" consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Simon
" Wyndesore consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth.
" Frater Galfridus Bonde consensit in Fratrem Willelmum
" Heyworth. Frater Willelmus Dunstaple consensit in Ricar-
" dum Missyndene. Frater Johannes Hatfelde consensit in
" Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Laurentius Missyn-
" dene consensit in Fratrem Simonem Sothereye, Priorem
" istius monasterii. Frater Ricardus Risburghe consensit in
" Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Johannes Isham
" consensit in Fratrem Johannem Wathamstede, Priorem de
" Tynemutha. Frater Johannes Aylesbury consensit in Fra-
" trem Willelmum Wyntershulle. Frater Ricardus Lutone
" consensit in Fratrem Johannem Wathamstede, Priorem de
" Tynemutha. Frater Robertus Bevere consensit in Fratrem
" Willelmum Heyworth. Frater Willelmus Caunterbury con-
" sensit in Fratrem Johannem Blebury. Frater Ricardus
" Queryndone consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth.
" Frater Robertus Kyllyngworth consensit in Fratrem Jo-
" hannem Blebury. Frater Thomas Sudbury consensit in
" Fratrem Robertum Botheby. Frater Willelmus Kakewyk
" consensit in Fratrem Symonem Sothereye, Priorem istius

[1] *Celerarius* in MS.

" monasterii. Quibus votis omnium et singulorum confratrum A.D. 1401.
" et commonachorum in dicto Domo Capitulari existentium
" sic exquisitis et in scriptis redactis, prædicti fratres, Jo-
" hannes Wathamstede, Robertus Stokes, et Petrus Menaunt,
" Conscrutatores, statim ad Infirmariam dicti monasterii nostri
" accesserunt, et vota, videlicet, Fratrum Johannes Wulles-
" thorp, Rogeri Whitchirche, Roberti Chestayne, et Alexandri
" Bone, Eleemosynarii monasterii nostri prædicti, in Infir-
" maria prædicta existentium, et ad prædictam Domum Capi-
" tularem, ut prædicitur, accedere non valentium, sub modo
" et forma præmissa inquisierunt. Quorum unus, videlicet,
" Frater Johannes Wullestorp, consensit in Fratrem Ro-
" bertum Botheby, ac Frater Rogerus Whitchurche consensit
" in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth, Frater Alexander Bone
" consensit in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworth.[1] Quibus sic
" factis, prædicti tres Scrutatores ad nos, in dicto Domo
" Capitulari existentes, redierunt, cum votis omnibus et sin-
" gulis hujusmodi in scriptis redactis, antequam ad aliquos
" alios se divertebant. Et Frater Johannes Wathamstede præ-
" dictus, de consensu Conscrutatorum suorum, expresse ipsa
" vota coram nobis mox in communi in præsentia nostrorum
" omnium publicavit, collationemque numeri ad numerum,
" zeli ad zelum, et meriti ad meritum, fecit votorum, sicut
" præfertur, in scriptis redactorum, sub forma quæ sequitur:
" —'In Dei nomine, Amen. Fratres carissimi, credo nemi-
" 'nem vestrum latere quod sunt in monasterio isto sexaginta
" 'quatuor monachi in numero, qui volunt, debent, et possunt,
" 'isti electioni interesse de jure, seu de consuetudine, et,
" 'quantum ad actum de quo nunc agitur, Capitulum facere,
" 'vel in hac electione vocem habere. De quibus Frater
" 'Symon Sotherey, Prior istius monasterii, habet quatuor
" 'voces; Frater Robertus Botheby habet quinque voces;
" 'Frater Willelmus Wyntershulle habet quinque voces; Frater
" 'Johannes Blebury habet quinque voces; Frater Ricardus
" 'Myssindene habet unicam vocem; et Frater Willelmus
" 'Heyworthe, Cellerarius istius monasterii, habet quadra-
" 'ginta voces, ac ego, Frater Johannes Wathamsted, Prior
" 'de Tynemutha, habeo quatuor voces, et non plures; sicut
" 'apparet liquide per prædictam scripturam in scrutinio
" 'habente vota seu consensus commonachorum et confratrum
" 'istius monasterii Scrutatorum omnium continentem,[2] sic

[1] The vote of Robert Chestayne has been omitted.

[2] This passage is to all appearance incomplete.

A.D. 1401. " ' agitur: patet quod major pars totius Capituli consensit in
" ' prædictum Fratrem Willelmum Heyworthe, et ita ratione
" ' numeri est ipse aliis præferendus quibuscunque in hac
" ' parte nominatis. Constat etiam quod ipsi qui præfatum
" ' Willelmum Heyworth in Abbatem istius monasterii eli-
" ' gendum nominarunt, sunt præstantiores, et in majoribus
" ' dignitatibus et officiis constituti, quam illi suprascripti qui
" ' alios a dicto Fratre Willelmo eligendos nominarunt. Nec
" ' apparet quod ipsi præfatum Willelmum Heyworth nomi-
" ' nantes sic eligendum, affectione carnali, seu alia illicita
" ' quacunque, nominarunt; illi autem omnes qui in alios, ut
" ' præmittitur, [1] consenserunt, in numero magno pauciores, et
" ' aliqui eorum tempore juniores sunt, et in minoribus dig-
" ' nitatibus et officiis constituti. Ex quibus liquet manifeste
" ' ipsos nominantes præfatum Willelmum Heyworthe in Ab-
" ' batem istius monasterii eligendum, majorem zelum quam
" ' alii alios, ut prædicitur, nominantes, habuisse et habere.
" ' Item, ratione meriti est idem Frater Willelmus Heyworthe
" ' aliis in prædicto scrutinio nominatis præferendus. Nam
" ' ipse alios quoscunque ab eo nominatos in hac parte in
" ' virtute humilitatis et aliis morum quamplurium virtutibus
" ' præcellebat, et præcellit; ac in officio [2] Cellerarii laudabi-
" ' liter et provide se gessit. Estque idem Frater Willelmus
" ' Heyworthe conversationis honestæ, moribus ornatus, in spiri-
" ' tualibus et temporalibus plurimum circumspectus, ætatis
" ' legitimæ, et de legitimo matrimonio procreatus; cui nihil
" ' obviat in hac parte de Canonicis institutis quominus eligi
" ' debeat in Abbatem istius monasterii in communi, et eidem
" ' monasterio providere de eodem. Sic ergo, ratione numeri,
" ' zeli, et meriti, est idem Frater Willelmus aliis in scrutinio
" ' nominatis præferendus, et, ut a majore et saniori parte
" ' totius Capituli nostri nominatus, communiter in hac parte
" ' eligendus.' Quibus quidem publicatione et collatione, ut
" præmittitur, peractis atque factis, nos, Frater Simon Sothe-
" reye, Prior prædicti Monasterii, et alii quicunque supra-
" scripti, in quos vota, ut præfertur, fuerant directa, præter-
" quam Frater Willelmus Heyworthe, vocibus hujusmodi, ac
" omni juri nobis aut eis in hac parte adquisito, si quod foret,
" renunciavimus palam et expresse. Et extunc Frater Jo-
" hannes Wathamstede, Prior de Tynemutha prædictus, habens
" in hac parte potestatem sufficientem, vice sua et Conscruta-
" torum suorum prædictorum, viceque nostra et omnium

[1] *consentierunt* in MS.

[2] *Celerarii* in MS.

" commonachorum aliorum a prædicto Fratre Willelmo Hey- A.D. 1401.
" worthe, superius descriptorum, prædictum Fratrem Willel-
" mum Heyworthe in Abbatem dicti monasterii elegit, sub
" hac forma.—'In Dei nomine, Amen. Vacante nuper Eccle-
" 'sia Conventuali sui Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis
" 'Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, ad Romanam
" 'Ecclesiam, nullo medio, pertinentis, per mortem bonæ me-
" 'moriæ Fratris Johannis Moote, ultimi Abbatis ejusdem, ac
" 'pro electione futuri Abbatis Monasterii prædicti facienda,
" 'vocatisque rite et legitime omnibus qui fuerant [1] evocandi,
" 'et præsentibus die præfixa omnibus qui voluerunt, debue-
" 'runt, et potuerunt, commode in electione hujusmodi inter-
" 'esse, placuit Fratri Symoni Sothereye, Priori dicti Monas-
" 'terii, et etiam omnibus aliis et singulis tunc inibi
" 'congregatis, ac aliis jus seu voces in hac parte habentibus,
" 'per viam scrutinii, dictæ ecclesiæ, sive Monasterii, tunc
" 'vacantis, de futuro Abbate providere: factoque per me et
" 'cæteros Conscrutatores meos, ad hoc legitime deputatos,
" 'scrutinio hujusmodi, juxta formam Consilii Generalis, et
" 'tandem eodem scrutinio mox in communi publicato, et col-
" 'latione habita juxta formam et modum Consilii diligenti,
" 'cum repertum sit majorem et saniorem partem totius Ca-
" 'pituli direxisse in Fratrem Willelmum Heyworthe, [2] Cel-
" 'lerarium istius monasterii, concorditer vota sua, virumque
" 'providum et discretum, litterarum scientia, vita, et mori-
" 'bus, merito commendandum, et in ordine sacerdotali æta-
" 'tisque legitimæ constitutum, de legitimo etiam matrimonio
" 'procreatum, in spiritualibus et temporalibus plurimum
" 'circumspectum, scientem, et valentem jura dicti monas-
" 'terii utiliter defendere:—idcirco ego, Frater Johannes
" 'Wathamstede, Prior Prioratus de Tynemutha prædictus,
" 'vice mea et totius Capituli prædicti, ac omnium ipsa elec-
" 'tione jus habentium, ex potestate mihi a toto Capitulo
" 'prædicto tradita et concessa, ac de eorundem mandato ex-
" 'presso, prædictum Fratrem Willelmum Heyworthe eligo in
" 'Abbatem et pastorem Monasterii Sancti Albani prædicti,
" 'et eidem monasterio provideo de eodem;'—præfatamque
" electionem, sic solemniter celebratam, nos omnes et singuli,
" ipso electo duntaxat excepto, approbavimus; ac deinde 'Te
" 'Deum laudamus' alta voce decantantes, dictum electum
" nostrum ad summum altare dicti monasterii adduximus, ut
" moris est. Et confestim Frater Johannes Wathamstede,

[1] *evocandis* in MS.

[2] *Celerarium* in MS.

A.D. 1401. " Prior prædictus, electionem ipsam clero et populo, inibi tunc
" præsentibus, de mandato nostro expresso publicavit, et ex-
" posuit in vulgari. Et post hæc, statim nos, Frater Symon,
" Prior, et Conventus, antedicti, prædicto [1] Fratre Willelmo
" Heyworth duntaxat excepto, ad et in Domum Capitularem
" accedentes, et Capitulum facientes, fecimus, constituimus, et
" ordinavimus, Fratres Johannem Wathamstede, Priorem de
" Tynemutha, Robertum Stokes, Priorem de Bynham, et Petrum
" Menaunt, suprascriptos, procuratores nostros, conjunctim et
" divisim, ad præsentandum prædicto Fratri Willelmo Hey-
" worth, electo nostro, electionem de ipso sic canonice cele-
" bratam, et ad petendum ab eo, ut ipse electioni hujusmodi
" de se factæ suum præberet assensum; promittentes nos
" ratum, gratum, et firmum, habituros quicquid per dictos
" procuratores nostros, eorumve aliquem, actum fuerit in ea
" parte. Qui quidem procuratores nostri ipsum diversis tem-
" poribus et locis dicti monasterii requirebant, quod ipse elec-
" tioni hujusmodi consentiret. Qui quidem electus, licet cum
" difficultate, die proxima extunc sequente eidem electioni
" de se factæ consensit, in hunc modum.—'In Dei nomine,
" 'Amen. Ego, Frater Willelmus Heyworth, [2] Commonachus
" 'et Confrater Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Be-
" 'nedicti, ad Romanam Ecclesiam, nullo medio, pertinentis,
" 'Lincolniensis Diœcesis, per mortem bonæ memoriæ Fratris
" 'Johannis Moote, ultimi Abbatis ejusdem, vacantis, in Ab-
" 'batem monasterii supradicti electus, divinæ nolens resistere
" 'voluntati, electioni de me factæ consentio.' Acta sunt hæc,
" prout scribuntur, sub anno, Indictione, Pontificatu, mensis
" Decembris diebus et locis suprascriptis; præsentibus vene-
" rabilibus Magistris, Johanne Barnet prædicto, Willelmo Sty-
" veele, jurisperito, ac Dionysio Lopham et Radulpho Gardyner,
" Notariis Publicis Lincolniensis, Norwycensis, et Londoniensis,
" Diœcesis, testibus ad præmissa rogatis. Et in fidem præ-
" missorum, præsens electionis decretum mandavimus et feci-
" mus per Magistrum Johanne Coumbe, Notarium auctoritate
" Apostolica Publicum, in publicam formam redigi, ipsiusque
" signo et subscriptione, nostrique sigilli communis appen-
" sione, muniri."

Attestation by a Notary Public. " Et ego, Johannis Coumbe, clericus, civitatis Londoniarum
" Publicus, auctoritate Apostolica, Notarius, præmissis omnibus
" et singulis, dum agebantur et fiebant in monasterio prædicto,
" sub anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo primo, diebus

[1] *Fratri* in MS.

[2] *Commonachus* in MS.

" duodecima et tertia-decima mensis Decembris prænotatis, ac A.D. 1401.
" Indictione decima, Pontificatusque sanctissimi in Christo
" Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Bonifacii, Divina Providen-
" tia, Papæ, Noni, anno tertio-decimo, una cum testibus ante-
" dictis, præsens interfui, eaque fieri vidi et audivi, et, aliunde
" occupatus, ea per alium scribi feci, publicavique, et in hanc
" publicam formam redegi; signoque, nomine, et subscriptione,
" meis solitis et consuetis, præsens electionis decretum, de
" mandato et voluntate Dominorum Prioris et Conventus præ-
" dictorum, signavi, hic me subscribendo, rogatus et requisitus,
" in fidem et testimonium præmissorum."

Explicit Decretum Willelmi Abbatis.[1]

William Heyworth being elected, the King's indignation is feared.

Electione igitur, ut præmittitur, cum omni juris solemnitate, et maxima populi lætitia, legitime celebrata, facta est tanta confusio partis adversæ, ita ut nuncii regii, qui advenerant, cum summa festinatione recederent; etiam Dominum Regem, ut timebatur, nequiter informarent. Unde, ne quid sinistrum Domini Regis benevolentiam retraheret, missus fuerat quidam armiger Abbatis ad Dominum Cantuariæ Archiepiscopum, qui tunc temporis cum Domino Rege apud Hertford aderat; qui, rei veritate cognita, Domino Regi, se pro noviter electo interponeret, quousque idem electus personaliter interesse potuisset. Nondum etenim suæ electioni [2] consenserat, nec jurisperitos aut alios sibi optimos a se dimiserat; unde ipsum in Monasterio [3] die sequenti remanere necessarie oportebat. Die vero tertia post electionem, accessit Hertfordiam, ad Regis præsentiam per Priorem de Tynemutha et prædictum Willelmum Wyntyrsulle, nomine Conventus coram præsentatus, et absque quavis molestia benignissime admissus. Obtentoque ad plenum consensu et benevolentia [3] Regis, cum ejus litteris ad Privati Sigilli Bajulum et regni Cancellarium directis, pro ejus fidelitate suscipienda, et temporalibus ejus continuo libe-

The Archbishop of Canterbury's intercession is temporarily invoked.

The newly elected Abbot is favourably received by the King.

[1] Half a column is left vacant here (page 247).

[2] *concenserat* in MS.

[3] Inserted in the margin, in another hand.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

randis, versus Londonias ob hoc iter suum arripuit; et suas litteras Privati Sigilli Bajulo præsentavit.

The Treasurer, in his malice, throws impediments in the Abbot's way.

Sed adhuc prædicti Thesaurarii malitia non [1] deferbuit, sed ejus expeditionem pro suis viribus impedivit. Nam ejus adventu cognito, dum adhuc litteræ Privati Sigilli, Cancellario regni dirigendæ, scriberentur, affuerunt duo [2] servientes Regis ad arma, inhibentes eidem ex parte Thesaurarii, ne in expeditionem dictarum litterarum procederet, donec Regis, vel sui magni Consilii, mandata denuo recepisset. Unde non immerito turbabatur electus, æstimans aliquod Domino Regi noviter relatum, unde suæ expeditionis effectus impediri poterat, vel deferri. Cujus dolori præfatus Sigilli Clericus plurimum compatiens, ad Regem se transtulit; jus ipsius electi, et malitiam impedientium, [3] seriosius exposuit; consensum quoque regium, cum suis litteris, super hoc directis, obtinuit, et easdem eidem continuo præsentavit.

Owing to the good feeling of the Clerk of the Privy Seal, they are removed.

The Abbot receives benediction from the Bishop of London; and then retires to the Cell at Hertford.

Facta igitur solita fidelitate, obtentisque brevibus regiis suis subditis et tenentibus de sibi attendendis, ac etiam Escheatoribus diversis [4] diversorum Comitatuum de ejus terris et bonis inibi seisitis continuo liberandis, versus Londoniensem Episcopum, pro benedictione obtinenda, iter arripuit. A quo satis humaniter admissus, ac etiam nobili pontificali [5] annulo donatus, benedictionem debitam inter Missarum solemnia, pontificalibus decoratus, in die Sancti Thomæ Apostoli ab eodem Episcopo suscepit. Deinde ad Cellam suam de Hertford se transtulit, et ibidem per unicum diem perhendinavit.

On the next day he is received in state at

In crastino vero, id est, feria sexta ante Natale Domini, versus Monasterium, cum suis familiaribus et paucis patriæ generosis, iter arripuit, et a suis villanis

---

[1] *defferbuit* in MS.

[2] *servientis* in MS.

[3] These two words are added in the margin—"*seresius*" standing in place of them in the text.

[4] This word is inserted in the margin.

[5] *anulo* in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Saint Alban's.

Sancti Albani, de una secta novite caputiatis, et eidem obviis, ad numerum circiter centum sexaginta, conductus, ad Monasterii valvas ecclesiæ Occidentales perveniens, a Conventu, solemniter revestito more solito, [1] processionaliter est receptus. Depositis deinde vestibus equitatoriis, et suo frocco indutus, in stallo suo in choro per ministerium Prioris et Supprioris Monasterii fuerat introductus. Pulsatione quoque campanæ Capitularis terminata, ad Capitulum, cum suo Conventu, accessit; ibique præsidens, obedientiam, sicuti ejus prædecessor fecerat, a singulis recepit. Claves omnium suorum Obedientiariorum, coram eodem, ut mos est, depositas, eisdem restituit; et suo Conventui de eorum benevolentia regratians, et se eorum orationibus recommendans, cum paucis prius invitatis ad prandium, ad cameram suam declinavit; reliquos vero secum pransuros infra dies Natalitios jam instantes publice invitavit.

He, for a time, continues his Obedientiaries in their respective offices, and shews great hospitality to the monks.

He feasts the neighbouring gentry.

[2] Celebratis deinde diebus Natalitiis, cum maxima cunctorum lætitia, milites et armigeros, et generosos patriæ, cum aliis de retinentia suorum prædecessorum, per biduum convivavit, retinentiam et familiam suorum prædecessorum etiam secum retinens, et pro eisdem satis honorifice disponens; unde grates innumeras promeruit, et spem [3] futuri felicis regiminis omnibus ministravit. Tantam etiam gratiam a creditoribus sui prædecessoris, quibus magna summa pecuniæ debebatur, obtinuit, ut non solum debita terminis limitatis non repeterent, sed etiam plurima libentius [4] accommodarent.

He gains time and further credit from the creditors of his predecessor.

He changes the officers of the Monastery, and makes Robert Botheby

Elapsis postmodum paucis diebus, cunctos pene officiarios Monasterii ab eorum officiis deposuit, et alios eorum loco, sine contradictione vel murmure, pro suo libito subrogavit; præterquam de Roberto prænotato, quem in Priorem de Walyngford sublimavit, Ricardo

[1] *personaliter* in the text; but corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

[2] *Selebratis* in MS.

[3] *future* in MS.

[4] *acomodarent.*

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Prior of Wallingford.

Various opinions thereon.

Hely, Priore ibidem, viro satis commendabili, ad Monasterium revocato, et in officio Sacristæ præfecto; nonnullis opinantibus ipsum Domino Regi et aliis, qui pro eodem intercesserant, per hoc factum plurimum placiturum; aliis affirmantibus talem, qui ad talem apicem talibus mediis aspiraverat, Monasterium turbaverat, et ipso facto ac jure seipsum omni titulo dignitatis privaverat, in eodem Prioratu felici regimine cariturum. Sed quid horum [1] eveniet, rei exitus postmodum declarabit.

The youthful age at which Abbot William is elected; and the favourable auspices of his election.

Nullum utique prædecessorum hujus Abbatis legimus in tam juvenili ætate et religionis probatione, sub tali electionis forma, tam concorditer electum, tam faciliter a Domino Rege et suis officiariis expeditum, tam modicis sumptibus installatum, et cum [2] tanta cunctorum lætitia in eorum prælatum et dominum admissum; unde de ejus felicibus [3] successibus probabilibus est sperandum.

He finds the Abbot's Chamber and officials greatly in debt.

Succedente vero tempore debitis sui prædecessoris fideliter examinatis, invenit suam Cameram et suos officiarios in septingentis marcis diversis creditoribus indebitatos: granarium quoque suum, et maneria, omni fere genere bladi et brasei, et alterius stauri, destituta; prout in inventariis eorum, et compotis, plenius apparet. Quapropter, ut debita sua facilius solveret, ad evitandum sumptus qui noviter in dignitate constitutis evenire solent, Monasterium per aliquod tempus deseruit, et per maximam partem duorum annorum sequentium ad Cellas de Bynham, Hathfelde, et Belverum, cum moderata familia, partim suis, partim eorum, sumptibus, perhendinavit. Non tamen easdem Cellas suas, sicut Monasterium, ut sui prædecessores post eorum confirmationem facere consueverant, Capitu-

He quits the Abbey for a time, and economizes at certain of the Cells.

---

[1] This passage shews that the narrative was written at, or near to, the period to which it relates.

[2] *tanto* in MS.

[3] *successoribus* in the text; but corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

lariter visitavit; nec homagia sibi debita a suis homagiariis recepit, nec auxilium rationabile olim a suis tenentibus, tam apud Sanctum Albanum quam Tynemutham, solvi consuetum, aliquatenus habuit vel exegit, propter eorum paupertatem, ut creditur, prætensam. Consultius tamen juxta multorum opinionem egisset, si præmissa sibi debita vendicasset, licet eadem ex sua gratia postmodum remisisset. Nam jus seu debitum suo tempore debito non exactum, frequentius transiit in oblivionem et abusum, de facili posterius non habendum.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

But does not visit the Cells in Chapter; or exact any aid from the Monastery, or the Cell at Tynemouth.

Hic Abbas, anno prælatiæ suæ secundo, et deinceps, [1] Sabbatis Quatuor Temporum, contulit ordinem accolitatus fere omnibus suis commonachis, in Capella propria in Missa, pontificalibus, aliquotiens submisse, aliquando solemniter, per eundem celebrata; juxta formam Privilegii per suum proximum prædecessorem a Summo Pontifice sibi et suis successoribus perpetuo [2] concessi. Consecravit etiam calices et patenas, juxta tenorem alterius Privilegii, eidem simili modo concessi. Attentavit etiam conservantiam perpetuam et alia privilegia, a Summo Pontifice suo monasterio præconcessa.[3]

He confers the order of Acolyte on most of his monks, on Saturdays in the Ember Days.

Hic Abbas, anno prælationis suæ tertio, et deinceps, ædificare cœpit manerium suum de Titenhangre, per suum prædecessorem proximum sumptuose nimis præinceptum, et anno septimo postea, saltem in ejus ædificiis præcipuis, perfecit. Deinde fossas et stagna [4] erutare fecit, et copia diversorum [5] piscium instauravit. Circa cujus reparationem et constructionem [6]

, et amplius, dicitur expendisse, ultra expensas per suum prædecessorem proximum circa ejus constructionem, ad supputandas.

He continues the buildings at Tytenhangre, and completes the chief buildings, A.D. 1411.

[1] *Sabatis* in MS. The Ember, or fasting, days, at the Four Seasons of the year, are meant.

[2] *concessis* in MS.

[3] This passage appears to be incomplete.

[4] Against this word "*eruderari*" is placed in the margin, in a later hand.

[5] *pissium* in MS.

[6] Hiatus in the text; apparently "*octingentas marcas, et amplius*" is inserted, in a later hand, in the margin.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

He completes the Scholars' House at Oxford. Lavish expenditure thereon.

Hujus etiam Abbatis sumptibus et diligentia perfectum est opus Domus [1] Scholarium Oxoniis, per suum prædecessorem proximum, sumptuosius quam oportuit, præinceptum: ad cujus operis subsidium, viginti libræ annuatim Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Appultone Ridale, in Comitatu Eboracensi, per Robertum Maltone, firmarium ejusdem, [2] debitæ pro sex annis, [3] fuerant præsolutæ. Circa cujus constructionem [4] et amplius sunt profusæ, præter [5] per suum prædecessorem proximum in eodem opere expensas; et præter, ad constructionem Capellæ [6] et porticus, de bonis amicorum [7] decedentium, et aliorum, per Willelmum Wyntersulle, Johannem Wathamstede, Johannem Ysam, et alios, ad idem opus procurata et donata.

He completes the cloisters, begun by Abbot Michael; and appropriates certain weekly sums to payment of the expenses.

Hujus Abbatis tempore, voltatæ fuerant duæ partes claustri, per Michaelem Abbatem primitus constructi; boteracia seu suffoltaria ejus, cum crestis, tabulis, ad similitudinem aliarum partium, in quantum opus [8] permisit. Ad cujus constructionem, seu subsidium, solverunt tam officiarii Abbatis, quam Conventus, hebdomadatim per duos annos certas summas eisdem limitatas, per manus Camerarii receptas, et Domino Johanni Blebury, Cellario, perfectori ejusdem operis, liberatas; videlicet, Cellerarius, per hebdomadam [9] , Bursarius , Sub-Cellerarius , Coquinarius , Sacrista , Camerarius , Refectorarius , Infirmarius , Eleemosynarius viginti denarios. Unde summa per tempus prædictum . Reliquam vero partem sumptuum [10] latomiæ, quam cooperturæ tecti ejus cum plumbo noviter fuso, subiit Abbas memoratus sua

---

[1] *Scolarium* in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text, but inserted in the margin, in a somewhat later hand.

[3] *fuerat* in MS.

[4] CLXV. *libræ*, in the margin.

[5] *viginti marcas*, in a marginal Note.

[6] *etiam porticus* in MS.

[7] *dessedentium* in MS.

[8] This passage is apparently left incomplete.

[9] All these sums are omitted.

[10] *lathomie* in MS.

gratuita voluntate. Cujus sumptus in toto ad[1] et amplius, fuerant computati.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

[2] Memoratus insuper Abbas obtinuit a Rege Henrico, a Conquæstu Quarto, confirmationem omnium Chartarum regiarum primitus a Regibus Angliæ concessarum, et per Regem Edwardum Primum, et Edwardum Secundum, pridem confirmatarum; una cum confirmatione Chartæ secundæ Regis Offæ, et Regis Stephani, et etiam plurimarum Chartarum Regis Edwardi Tertii et Regis Ricardi Secundi, de diversis libertatibus Monasterii Sancti Albani concessis; numero viginti et octo, cum clausula [3] "Licet," et alia clausula declaratoria de finibus et amerciamentis in quibuscunque Curiis regiis olim virtute verborum generalium habitis, sed per duorum suorum proximorum prædecessorum tempora nequiter subtractis; licet per eosdem diversis vicibus non sine gravibus laboribus et expensis fuisset sæpius, sed inaniter, prosecutus. Cujus expeditionis billæ originales, cum dictis clausulis, principiis et fine, præsentibus sunt insertæ. Cætera vero, propter eorum prolixitatem omissa, in novo Cartuario integre sunt subscripta.—

The Abbot obtains a confirmation of all the Charters before granted to the Abbey of Saint Alban's.

Form of such Confirmation, A.D. 1405.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus
" Hiberniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus,
" Ducibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus,
" Præpositis, ministris, et omnibus ballivis fidelibus suis,
" salutem. Inspeximus chartam Domini Edwardi, quondam
" Regis Angliæ, proavi nostri, factam, in hæc verba,—'Ed-
" 'wardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ,' *et cætera*. Nos autem
" donationes, concessiones, et affirmationes, prædictas, ratas
" habentes, et gratas, eas pro nobis et hæredibus nostris,
" quantum in nobis est, acceptamus, approbamus, et dilectis
" nobis in Christo nunc Abbati et Conventui loci prædicti,
" et successoribus suis in perpetuum, de gratia nostra speciali,
" concedimus, et confirmamus, prout chartæ et litteræ præ-
" dictæ rationabiliter testantur. Præterea, volentes eisdem nunc
" Abbati et Conventui gratiam in hac parte facere ampliorem,

---

[1] Hiatus in the text, but this sum marked in the margin:—cxliiii. *li.*, vii. *s.* vii. *d.*

[2] At this page (250) one column is left vacant.

[3] See page 502 *post*, Note 2.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" de gratia nostra speciali concessimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris prædictis, quantum in nobis est, eisdem nunc Abbati et Conventui, quod licet ipsi, vel eorum prædecessores, aliqua vel aliquibus libertatum, franchiarum, consuetudinum, immunitatum, et quietanciarum, in dictis chartis et litteris contentarum, aliquo casu emergente, hactenus usi non fuerint, ipsi tamen, et successores sui, libertatibus, francheis, consuetudinibus, immunitatibus, et quietanciis prædictis, et earundem qualibet, de cætero plene gaudeant et utantur in perpetuum, sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel hæredum nostrorum, Justiciariorum, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, aut aliorum ballivorum seu ministrorum nostrorum, vel hæredum nostrorum, quorumcunque. Ac insuper, cum in aliquibus chartarum prædictarum inter cætera contineatur, quod Abbas et Conventus loci prædicti, et successores sui, habeant omnimodas libertates et liberas consuetudines, quas regia potestas liberiores habet, seu alicui ecclesiæ conferre potest; et quod nullus ministrorum progenitorum nostrorum, nec Francus, [1] nec Anglicus, se in terris ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, nec de hominibus suis, in aliquo se intromittat, nisi ipsi et ministri sui, per eos deputati: virtute quarum concessionum omnes prædecessores prædicti nunc Abbatis, a tempore quo non extat memoria, inter cæteras franchesias et libertates suas, per proprios ministros suos, ad opus suum habuerunt et receperunt omnia fines, redemptiones, et amerciamenta, de quibuscunque hominibus et tenentibus suis, et de omnibus residentibus super terras, dominia, et feoda sua, tam facta, adjudicata, forisfacta, assessa, et afferata, coram Senescallis et Marescallis, Coronatore et Clerico Mercati hospitii progenitorum nostrorum, quam coram aliis officiariis, Justiciariis, et ministris quibuscunque, usque tempus Thomæ Abbatis loci prædicti, prædecessoris præfati nunc Abbatis: a quo tempore fines, redemptiones, et amerciamenta, hominum, tenentium, et residentium suorum, coram Senescallis et Marescallis, Coronatore et Clerico Mercati, qui pro tempore fuerant, facta, adjudicata, forisfacta, assessa, et afferata, per ipsos hucusque, ablata fuerunt, et subtracta, eo quod in chartis prædictis expressa mentio per verba specialia non fiebat, quod iidem Abbas et Conventus, et successores sui, ea haberent, seu habere deberent:—Nos, volentes præfatos nunc Abbatem et Conventum favore prosequi gratioso, de gratia nostra speciali, et pro majori se-

[1] *ne* in MS.

" curitate et quiete ejusdem nunc Abbatis, et Conventus, et William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" successorum suorum, ad ambiguitates et controversias, quæ
" super libertatibus prædictis, propter quædam generalia verba
" in quibusdam clausulis dictarum chartarum contenta, ante
" hæc tempora evenerant, ut accepimus, ac forsan temporibus
" futuris possent evenire, concedimus, declaramus, et con-
" firmamus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis
" est, præfato nunc Abbati, et Conventui, et successoribus suis
" in perpetuum, fines, redemptiones, et amerciamenta, de omni-
" bus et singulis hominibus et tenentibus suis, et de omnibus
" residentibus supra terras, dominia, et feoda sua, facta et
" facienda, adjudicata et adjudicanda, forisfacta et forisfacienda,
" assessa et assidenda, afferata et afferanda, tam coram Senes-
" callo et Marescallo, Coronatore et Clerico Mercati hospitii
" nostri et hæredum nostrorum, quam coram aliis officiariis,
" Justiciariis, aut ministris nostri et hæredum nostrorum,
" quorumcunque. Et quod idem nunc Abbas, et Conventus,
" et successores sui prædicti, omnia hujusmodi fines, re-
" demptiones, et amerciamenta, per se, aut per balivos, seu
" ministros, suos, levare, colligere, percipere, et habere, pos-
" sint, sine calumnia, impetitione, vel impedimento nostri,
" vel hæredum nostrorum, seu alicujus officiariorum, Jus-
" ticiariorum, Escaetorum, aut ministrorum, nostrorum, vel
" hæredum nostrorum, aut Senescallorum et Marescallorum,
" Coronatoris, vel Clerici Mercati hospitii nostri, aut hæredum
" nostrorum, seu aliorum Justiciariorum, Escaetorum, Vice-
" comitum, Coronatorum, seu aliorum ballivorum, seu ministro-
" rum, nostrorum, vel hæredum nostrorum, quorumcunque.
" Hiis testibus, venerabilibus patribus, Thoma Archiepiscopo
" Cantuariensi, totius Angliæ Primate, [1] Roberto Londoniensi,
" Henrico Wyntoniensi, Johanne Heliensi, Philippo Lin-
" colniensi, [2] Edmundo Exoniensi, Episcopis, Edwardo Duce
" Eboraci, Johanne Somercete, Camerario nostro, Ricardo
" [3] Warwici, Radulpho Westmerlandiæ, Comitibus, Willelmo de
" Roos de Hamelak, Reginaldo Grey de Rithyn, Willelmo de
" Wylughby, Thoma Langeleye, Cancellario, Thoma Domino
" de Furnivalle, Thesaurario, nostris, Johanne Stanley, Senes-
" callo hospitii nostri, Nicolao Bubbewyth, Custode Privati
" Sigilli nostri, et aliis. Datum per manum nostram, apud
" Westmonasterium, duodecimo die Decembris, anno regni
" nostri septimo."

---

[1] Correctly, " *Rogero*," Roger Walden being the then Bishop.

[2] *Edwardo* in the text, but corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

[3] *Warre* in the text, but corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

List of the Charters so confirmed.

Charta Henrici Regis Primi de diversis libertatibus Monasterio Sancti Albani concessis.

Charta Henrici Secundi de libertatibus eidem monasterio concessis.

Item, Charta ejusdem regis de warenna columbarum, eidem monasterio infra quinque leucas concessa.

Item, Charta Henrici Regis de libero tholoneo et passagio ubicunque eidem monasterio concessis.

Item, Charta Henrici Regis de feria per octo dies in villa Sancti Albani.

Item, Charta Regis Ricardi Primi de libertatibus eidem monasterio per ejus patrem præconcessis.

Item, Charta Henrici Secundi de libera warenna ubilibet obtinenda.

Item, Charta ejusdem de hominibus libertatis Sancti Albani extra eandem nullatenus extrahendis.

Item, Charta Regis Edwardi Primi de vacatione Monasterii pro mille marcis Conventui ibidem concessa.

Item, Charta prima Regis Offæ, fundatoris Monasterii Sancti Albani, de fundatione ejusdem, possessionibus, et libertatibus, eidem concessis.

Item, Charta Henrici Regis, Secundi, de possessionibus, et libertatibus, et feodis militum, eidem monasterio concessis.

Item, Charta ejusdem de possessionibus et libertatibus Coquinario ejusdem monasterii pertinentibus.

Item, Charta ejusdem de manerio de Estwelle, sive Esole, eidem officio confirmato.

Item, Charta ejusdem de manerio de Brantfelde eidem monasterio confirmato.

Item, Charta Ricardi Regis, Primi, de diversis possessionibus et libertatibus per suum patrem præconcessis.

Item, Charta secunda Regis Offæ de possessionibus et libertatibus Monasterio Sancti Albani præconcessis.

Item, Charta confirmatoria Regis Stephani de diver-

sis possessionibus et libertatibus eidem monasterio concessis. William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Item, Charta Regis Ricardi Primi de tholoneo et consuetudine ubilibet ab hominibus Monasterii Sancti Albani non exigendis; et ut libere vendant, emant, et conducant, ad opus Monasterii, per Henricum, ejus patrem, præconcessa.

Item, Charta Regis Edwardi Primi, per dictum Henricum Quartum confirmata, de Coronatoriis propriis amodo licite possidendis.

Item, Charta Regis Edwardi Secundi, per dictum Regem Henricum Quartum confirmata, de terris et tenementis pro perpetuo dimittendis, et de vastis appruandis.

Item, Charta ejusdem regis, per dictum Henricum, *et cætera*, de quadam pensione annua, *et cætera*, in qualibet creatione novi Abbatis, olim a Regibus Angliæ habita, pro advocatione ecclesiæ de Dachet, Collegio de Wyndeshore amodo appropriata.

Item, Charta indentata in Gallicis inter dictum Regem Edwardum Tertium et Monasterium Sancti Albani, de quodam corrodio olim habito pro quibusdam terris de Langeley Abbatis, in augmentationem, seu elargationem parti Regis [1] inclusæ perpetuo commutatæ.

Item, Charta Regis Ricardi, post Conquæstum Secundi, per dictum Henricum *et cætera*, de decimis vel subsidiis Domino Regi debitis per Abbates et Priores Cellarum ejusdem minime colligendis.

Item, Charta ejusdem Regis Ricardi, de mille marcis in qualibet vacatione Monasterii olim Domino Regi debitis, in summam annuam quinquaginta marcarum amodo commutatis.

Item, Charta confirmatoria dicti Regis Ricardi, de quadam Bulla Apostolica per Summum Pontificem Monasterio Sancti Albani perpetuo concessa, de ejus

[1] *inclus' perpetuo commutat'* in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Abbatibus, legitime electis, eo ipso confirmandis in eisdem partibus, a quocunque Episcopo pro libito benedicendis, et viginti marcis annuis collectoribus eisdem in Anglia amodo persolvendis.

Item, Charta Regis Edwardi, post Conquæstum Tertii, per dictum Regem Henricum Quartum similiter confirmata, de duabus feriis annuis in villa de Watford per quinque dies duraturis.

Petition of the Abbot and Convent for confirmation of the said Charters.

"A tres excellent, tres redoute, et tres gracious Seignur, "nostre Seignur le Roy, supplient humblement vos humbles "Chapelleynes et [1] contemely oratours, lAbbe et Covent de "vostre measone de Seynt Albane, de vostre grace speciale "ratifer et confermer lez Chartres del Roy Offa, et de vous tres "noble progenitours, featz et grauntez a vous povres et [1] con-"tennely oratours et Chapelleynes, lAbbe de Saynt Albane "et Covent, et a lour predecessours, ove clause de [2] *Licet*, et "ausint [3] ove ascunes dez ditz [4] Chartres, entre autres libertes "et fraunchis est contenuz, que lAbbe et Covent del Abbeie "de Saynt Albane, et lour successours, eient touz maners "de libertes et frankez customez queney Roial Majeste plus

---

[Translation.]

"Unto the most excellent, most dread, and most gracious "Lord, our Lord the King, pray humbly your humble Chap-"lains and contrite orators, the Abbot and Convent of your "house of Saint Alban's, of your especial grace to ratify and "confirm the Charters of King Offa, and of your most noble "progenitors, made and granted unto your poor and contrite "orators and Chaplains, the Abbot of Saint Alban's and "Convent, and unto their predecessors, with a clause of "*Licet*, and also with certain of the said . . . . . [in the "which] Charters among other liberties and franchises it is "contained, that the Abbot and Convent of the Abbey of "Saint Alban's, and their successors, shall have all manner "of liberties and free customs that the Royal Majesty most

---

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] A clause stating that they shall remain in enjoyment of certain privileges, although (*licet*) they may have neglected to use or assert them.

[3] *oveu* in MS.

[4] To all appearance, there is an omission before this word.

" fraunchement en ad ou a ascune esglise doner [1]purra; et William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" que nulle de ministres de vous progenitours, Fraunceys
" nEnglise, en lez terres dez ditz Abbe et Covent, ne de
" [2]lour hommes, en ascune sey entremet, sinoun [3]eux,
" et lour ministres par [4]eux deputez; par vertue dez queu
" chartres et grauntz, les predecessours du dit ore Abbe, de
" temps [5]dount memore ne court, entre lour autres fraunchisez
" et libertes, par lour propres ministres a lour oeps ount ew
" et receux touz les fines, et redempciones, et amerciamentz, de
" [6]tous lour hommes et tenauntz, et de touz lez reseantz
" deinz et sur lour terres, seignuries, et fees, sibien featz,
" ajugez, forfeatz, assis, ou affeerez, sibien devaunt Senescalle
" et Mareschalle, Coroner, et Clerk del Market del hostel
" de vous progenitours, [7]come devaunt autres officiers, Jus-
" ticz, et ministre queconques, tanque en temps del dreine
" Abbe, predecessour du dit ore Abbe; puis quele temps,
" les fines, redempciones, et amerciamentz, de lour hommes,

" freely has given or unto any church can give; and [to the
" effect that] no one of the ministers of your progenitors,
" French or English, in the lands of the said Abbot and
" Convent, or as to their men, should in any way intermeddle,
" except [8]themselves, and their officers by them deputed;
" by virtue of which charters and grants, the predecessors of
" of the said present Abbot, time out of memory, among
" their other franchises and liberties, through their own
" officers have had and received unto their own use all the
" fines, and redemptions, and amercements, of all their men
" and tenants, and of all the residents in and upon their lands,
" lordships, and fees, as well made, adjudged, forfeited, as-
" sessed, or affeered, as well before Seneschal and Marshal,
" and Clerk of the Market of the household of your progeni-
" tors, as before other officers, Justices, and ministers what-
" soever, down to the time of the last Abbot, predecessor of
" the said present Abbot; since the which time, the fines,
" redemptions, and amercements, of their [9]men, tenants, and

---

[1] *purta* in MS.
[2] *loue* in MS.
[3] Apparently *eire* in MS.
[4] *eu* in MS.
[5] Apparently *doneit* in MS.
[6] *tour* in MS.
[7] *cone* in MS.
[8] Justiciars on the Eyre, Iter, or Circuit, are meant.
[9] Or "homagers."

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" tenantz, et reseantz, devant Senescalle et Mareschalle,
" Coroner et Clerk del Market, que pur le temps furount
" featz, ajugez, forfeatz, assis, et afferez, par eux, tanquen
" cea, lour furent subtretz, a cause qen les chartres susditz
" expresse mencioun, par expresse parole, nestoit feat, que
" lAbbe et Covent, et lour successours, lez averount ou aver
" le deverount :—y plese de vostre tres habundaunt grace,
" par expresse parole graunter, declarer, et confermer, pur
" vous heires, as ditz suppliauntz et lour successours a touz
" jours, lez fines, redempciones, et amerciamentz, de touz lour
" hommes et tenantz, et de touz lez reseantz deinz ou sour
" lour terres, seignuries, et feez, featz ou afferez, ajugez, que
" serrount affeerez, si bien devant Senescalle et Mareschalle,
" Coroner et Clerk del Market de votre hostel, et de vous et
" de vos heires, come devant autres officiers, Justicz, ou autres
" ministres, lever, toler, prendre, et aver, purrount faire
" chalange, [sanz] impediment ou enpechement de vous ou de
" voz heires, ou ascune officers, Justicz, ou autre ministre
" quiconques, de vous ou de voz heirez, Senescalle et Mare-
" schalle, Coroner ou Clerk del Market de vostre hostel, ou

" residents, before Seneschal and Marshal, Coroner and Clerk
" of the Market, which for the time have been made, ad-
" judged, forfeited, assessed, and affeered, by them, down to
" this present time, have been subtracted from them, because
" that in the charters aforesaid express mention, by express
" words, was not made, that the Abbot and Convent, and their
" successors, should have or ought to have them :—may it please
" you of your most abundant grace, by express word to grant,
" declare, and confirm, for your heirs, unto the said suppliants
" and their successors for ever, that the fines, redemptions, and
" amercements, of all their men and tenants, and of all the
" residents within or upon their lands, lordships, and fees,
" made or affeered, [or] adjudged, [or] which shall be affeered,
" as well before Seneschal and Marshal, Coroner and Clerk of
" the Market of your household, both of you and of your heirs,
" as before other officers, Justices, or other ministers, they shall
" be able to make claim to raise, toll, take, and have, [with-
" out] impediment or impeachment by you or by your heirs,
" or any officers, justices, or other minister whatsoever of you
" or of your heirs, or any officers, Justices, or other servant
" whatsoever, of you or of your heirs, Seneschal and Marshal,
" Coroner or Clerk of the Market of your household, or

" de voz heires, ou autres Justicz, Eschetour, Viscount, Co- William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" roner, au autre ballif ou ministre quiconques, de vous ou
" de voz heires, sanz fine feare pur ycele; pur Dieux, et en
" oevre de charitee."

" that of your heirs, or other Justices, Escheator, Sheriff, Co-
" roner, or other bailiff or minister whatsoever, of you or of
" your heirs, without making fine for the same; for the sake
" of God, and as a work of charity."

Endeavour of certain rectors and vicars to subtract the Processions,' checked by the Bishop of Lincoln.

Hujus Abbatis tempore, rectores et vicarii de Flammestede, Gatisdene, Hamelamstede, Aldenham, et Northmimmes, Processionem debitam in hebdomada [1] Pentecostes Monasterio Sancti Albani subtrahentes, per mandatum subsequens Domini Lincolniensis Episcopi. super forma cujusdam compositionis, inter ecclesiam Sancti Albani et Lincolniensem olim initæ, reddere sunt compulsi.

A like attempt as to the St. Peter's penny.

Consimiliter fuerat denarius Sancti Petri, et [2] carriagium, a monasterio prædicto eo tempore retractum; donec vigore mandati subsequentis eidem fuerant revocata.—

Injunction by the Bishop of Lincoln, that the Processions due from certain rectors and vicars in his Diocese, shall not be subtracted from the Church of Saint Alban's, A.D. 1406.

" Philippus, permissione divina, Lincolniensis Episcopus,
" dilectis filiis, universis et singulis rectoribus, vicariis, capel-
" lanis, et clericis, per nostram Diœcesim ubilibet constitutis,
" salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem. Cum ex antiqua com-
" positione inter Ecclesiam nostram Lincolniensem et Eccle-
" siam Sancti Albani facta et habita, et de expresso consensu
" et assensu Episcopi Lincolniensis ac Abbatis dictæ ecclesiæ
" Sancti Albani ordinatum, et pro bono pacis stabilitum, exti-
" tisset, quod Ecclesia Sancti Albani haberet singulis annis
" solemnes Processiones de tota Hertfordeshira, quantum in
" Lincolniensi Diœcesi continetur, diebus quibus dinoscebatur
" antiquitus habuisse, videlicet, sexta feria proxima post As-
" censionem Domini, vel sexta feria infra Pentecosten; haberet-
" que Ecclesia Sancti Albani prædicta ex compositione prædicta
" Processionem ecclesiarum de Cestresham, de Luytone, et
" Houghtone; ita tamen quod ipsæ tres ecclesiæ Processionem
" Lincolniensis Ecclesiæ, cum ecclesiis Archidiaconatuum in

[1] *Pentechostes* in MS.

[2] Apparently written, "*carnugium.*"

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" quibus sunt constitutæ, exhiberent: quæ quidem compositio
" fuit, et est, auctoritate Romanorum Pontificum roborata, et
" eorum auctoritate debite [1] fulcita. Jamque nobis expositum
" extitit, gravi cum querela, quod de Flamstede, Aldenham,
" Gaddesden Magna, et Hemelhamstede, ecclesiarum parochia-
" lium, rectores, vicarii, et alii curati, de Hertfordshire præ-
" dictæ nostræ Diœcesis, ut filii degeneres, compositionem
" prædictam ausu temerario infringere satagentes, processiones
" sub forma qua prædicitur facere distulerunt, et indies dif-
" ferre malitiose conantur. Nosque facta prædecessorum nos-
" trorum, et præcipue ea quæ ad divini cultus augmentum, et
" ad pacem ampliandam, tendere dinoscuntur, conservare illæsa,
" et contra contravenientes eisdem debite, juxta juris exigentiam
" et Canonum sanctiones procedere, et eos juxta eorum de-
" merita punire, volentes, vobis conjunctim, et cuilibet ves-
" trum divisim, committimus et mandamus, quatenus omnes
" et singulos rectores, vicarios, et alios curatos, de Hertford-
" shire prædicta, [2] saltem nostræ Diœcesis, ad Processiones
" faciendas sub forma qua prædicitur, virtute obedientiæ qua
" nobis tenentur, moneatis, eisdem præcipiatis, et injunga-
" tis, moneat, præcipiat, et injungat, quilibet vestrum; quos
" etiam tenore præsentium monemus, sub pœna excommunica-
" tionis: contradictores, si quos in hac parte inveneritis, cite-
" tis, seu citari faciatis, citet, seu citari faciat, aliquis vestrum,
" quod compareat coram nobis, aut [3] Officiali nostro, in Ecclesia
" nostra Lincolniensi, duodecimo die post citationem hujusmodi,
" si dies ipsa [4] juridica fuerit; alioquin proximo die juridico,
" extunc proximo sequenti, causam rationabilem, si quam pro
" se habeant, propositurі, allegaturi, et dicturi, quare sen-
" tentia excommunicationis hujusmodi sic fore ligati publice
" nunciari non debeant, et haberi: ulteriusque facturi et re-
" cepturi in hac parte quod canonicis convenit institutis.
" Et quid in præmissis feceritis, nos, aut dictum [5] Officialem
" nostrum, dictis die et loco certificare curetis litteris vestris
" patentibus, harum seriem continentibus, sigillo authentico con-
" signatis: seu sic certificet ille vestrum qui præsens nostrum
" mandatum susceperit exequendum. Datum sub sigillo nostro,
" apud Vetus Templum Londoniis, nono-decimo die Maii, anno
" Domini millesimo quadringentesimo sexto, et nostræ conse-
" crationis anno secundo."

---

[1] *executa* is inserted in the margin, in a later hand.

[2] *saltim* in MS.

[3] *Officiario* in the text, but corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

[4] *juridicus* in MS.

[5] *Officiarium* in the text, but corrected in the margin.

"Willelmus, permissione divina, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, ad Romanam Ecclesiam, nullo medio, pertinentis, dilectis filiis universis et singulis, rectoribus, vicariis, et capellanis parochialibus, per nostram jurisdictionem constitutis, salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem. Vobis conjunctim, et cuilibet vestrum divisim, in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ, committimus et mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quatenus omnes et singulos parochianos vestros moneatis, et efficaciter inducatis, moneat et inducat efficaciter quilibet vestrum, juxta omnem vim, formam, et effectum, Litterarum Apostolicarum, quarum copiam vobis transmittimus, præsentibus annexam; quos nos etiam tenore præsentium monemus, quod ipsorum singuli unum denarium, vulgariter nuncupatum 'Denarium Sancti Petri,' Abbati et Conventui monasterii antedicti auctoritate Apostolica concessum et confirmatum, de singulis ipsorum domibus infra vestras parochias situatis, infra quindecim dierum spatium a die monitionum vestrarum hujusmodi continue numerandorum, quorum quinque pro primo, quinque pro secundo, et reliquos quinque dies pro tertio et peremptorio termino, ac monitione canonica, eis, et eorum cuilibet, assignetis, et quilibet vestrum assignet; ac nos etiam assignamus vobis, et cuilibet vestrum, quod solvant, seu solvi faciant, Sub-Cellerario Monasterii Sancti Albani antedicti, collectori et receptori denariorum hujusmodi per nos deputato; per vos, et vestrum singulos, fideliter liberandos, sub pœna excommunicationis majoris sententiæ in singulos parochianos vestros monitionibus hujusmodi minime parentes, ipsorum mora et culpa præcedentibus, per nos fulminandæ. Et si quos in hac parte inveneritis reclamantes et rebelles, citetis, seu citari faciatis, peremptorie eosdem, quod compareant legitime coram nobis, vel Archidiacono nostro, in Ecclesia Conventuali Sancti Albani, decimo die post diem citationum ipsis in hac parte factarum, si juridicus fuerit; alioquin proximo die juridico extunc sequente, causam reclamationis suæ hujusmodi pro termino peremptorio proposituri, ulteriusque facturi et recepturi quod justitia suadebit. Et quid in præmissis feceritis, nos dictis die et loco certificetis, una cum nominibus et agnominibus citatorum hujusmodi, per vestras, vel sic certificet quilibet vestrum per suas, litteras patentes, harum seriem continentes, sigillo authentico consignatas, aut personaliter, cum præsentibus. Datum in Monasterio nostro Sancti Albani antedicto, tertio Nonas Junii, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo quinto."

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Injunction by the Abbot that the St. Peter's penny due yearly to the Abbey, shall be duly levied, A.D. 1405.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Injunction by Pope Alexander V., to all clerks, as to the due collection of the St. Peter's penny, in behalf of the Abbey, A.D. 1410.

"Alexander, Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis, "universis clericis in terra Sancti Albani constitutis, salutem "et Apostolicam benedictionem. Quanto Ecclesia Beati Albani "ad jurisdictionem Beati Petri, ac nostram, specialius pertinet, "tanto propensiori studio ei compellimur in suis justitiis ad- "esse, et jura ipsius, ne a quoquam imminui valeant, attentiori "sollicitudine conservare. Relatum est siquidem auribus "nostris, quod prædicta ecclesia de unaquaque domo terræ "suæ unum denarium singulis annis in secunda festivitate "Beati Albani, ex antiqua consuetudine, percipere consuevit; "quod quidem eidem ecclesiæ nostræ,[1] et antecessorum nos- "trorum, Romanorum Pontificum, est, sicut dicitur, Privi- "legio confirmatum. Verum quoniam denarius ipse a nobis et "antecessoribus nostris fideliter consueverit annuatim recol- "ligi, circa ipsum recolligendum quidam vestrum [2]negligentes "sunt nimium, et remissi; quod in vobis tanto magis repre- "hensibile reputatur, quanto eidem ecclesiæ devotiores debetis "existere, et ejus commodis et profectibus ferventius aspirare; "universitati vestræ per Apostolica scripta præcipiendo man- "damus, et mandando præcipimus, quatenus parochianos "vestros moneatis, et eis firmiter injungatis, ut eidem ec- "clesiæ de singulis domibus consuetum denarium integre et "sine diminutione persolvant; et vos ad ipsum recolligendum, "omni negligentia et pusillanimitate deposita, diligenter et "fideliter, occasione et appellatione remota, secundum anti- "quam consuetudinem; pro certo sciturі, quod si quis vestrum "circa hoc negligens vel remissus extiterit, sentiet in se "gravius vindicandum. Et si quam sententiam Abbas ejusdem "ecclesiæ in eum super quem habet jus pontificale, propter "hoc rationabiliter promulgaverit, eam, auctore Domino, "ratam et firmam habebimus. Datum Signiæ, octavo Idus "Martii."

Injunction by Pope Alexander V., to all parishioners, as to the due collection of the St. Peter's penny, in behalf of the Abbey, A.D. 1410.

"Alexander Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis uni- "versis, parochianis Ecclesiarum in terra Sancti Albani con- "stitutarum, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem. Quanto "Ecclesia Beati Albani ad jurisdictionem Beati Petri, ac nos- "tram, specialius pertinet, tanto propensiori studio ei in jure "suo adesse compellimur, et ne a quoquam imminui valeat, "attentiori studio et sollicitudine providere. Relatum est "siquidem auribus nostris, quod prædicta ecclesia de una- "quaque domo terræ suæ unum denarium singulis annis in "secunda festivitate Beati Albani, ex antiqua consuetudine,

[1] *nostro* in MS. | [2] *neglegentes* in MS.

" percipere consuevit; quod quidem eidem ecclesiæ nostræ, et " antecessorum nostrorum, Romanorum Pontificum, est, sicut " credimus, Privilegio confirmatum. Verum quoniam, cum " denarius ipse a nobis et antecessoribus nostris fideliter con- " sueverit annuatim persolvi, circa ipsum persolvendum qui- " dam vestrum nimium negligentes existunt; quod in vobis " tanto magis reprehensibile reputatur, quanto eidem ecclesiæ " devotiores debetis existere, et ejus commodis et profectibus " ferventius aspirare; deinde universitati vestræ per Aposto- " lica scripta præcipiendo mandamus, et mandando præcipimus, " quatenus eidem ecclesiæ de singulis domibus consuetum " denarium, occasione et appellatione cessante, ad præscriptum " terminum integre et sine diminutione aliqua persolvatis; " pro certo sciturí, quod si quis vestrum circa hoc negligens " aut tardus extiterit, sentiet in se gravius vindicandum. Et si " quam sententiam Abbas ejusdem ecclesiæ in eum super " quem habet jus pontificale, rationabiliter promulgaverit, eam, " auctore Domino, ratam et firmam habebimus. Datum Anag- " niæ, tertio Kalendas Aprilis. William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Hujus Abbatis tempore mota fuerat quæstio in Curia Domini Regis, coram ejus Justiciariis in Banco Regio, super catallis cujusdam fellonis, infra libertatem Sancti Albani capti; sed tandem, ostensis chartis libertatis ejusdem in eadem Curia, fuerant dicta catalla prædicto Abbati per eosdem Justiciarios adjudicata; ut in sequenti recordo, in prædicta Curia inde rotulato, plenius apparet.— The Abbot establishes his right to chattels of felons, taken within the Liberty of Saint Alban's.

Dominus Rex mandavit ballivis Abbatis de Sancto Albano, libertatis suæ de Watforde, breve suum clausum, in hæc verba.—

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus " Hiberniæ, ballivis Abbatis de Sancto Albano libertatis suæ " de Watforde, salutem. Præcipimus vobis, firmiter injun- gentes, quod corpus Rogeri, alias dicti 'Ricardi,' servientis " Johannis Margaretæ Grewere, Londoniis, qui infra liberta- " tem prædictam detinetur, ut accepimus, sub salvo et securo " conductu, una cum causa captionis et detentionis suæ, cum " toto manuopere, cum eodem Rogero ibidem capto, habeatis " coram nobis apud Westmonasterium, die Veneris proxima post " mensem Paschæ, una cum hoc breve. Teste, W. Gascoigne, " apud Westmonasterium, quinto-decimo die Maii, anno regni " nostri nono." Writ ordering the Abbot to bring up the body of a felon, taken within his Liberty, A.D. 1408.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Process thereupon, in the Court of King's Bench.

"Ad quos diem et locum, coram Domino Rege Willelmus Ussher, ballivus libertatis prædictæ, duxit prædictum Rogerum hic in Curia, una cum manuopere cum eo capto; videlicet, una bursa et duabus marcis in eadem bursa, uno [1]annulo de auro, uno crucifixo de auro, uno equo ambelerio, [2]ac una sella cum freno. De quibus omnibus et singulis, exceptis equo et sella, cum freno, prædictis, dictus Rogerus, per appellationem dicti Johannis Margaret, de roberia eorundem bonorum isto eodem Termino convictus est, et suspensus. Unde idem [3]Johannes, per [4]judicium Curiæ habet restitutionem *et cætera.*

"Super quo instanter venit prædictus Abbas, per Thomam Holme, attornatum suum, et petit [5]equum, cum sella et freno prædictis, virtute diversarum chartarum Domini Regis, ac cujusdam exemplificationis de diversis libertatibus et franchesiis Abbati et Conventui de Sancto Albano per antea factis et allocatis, ut catalla felonum, eidem Abbati deliberari. Quia dicit quod Rex Henricus Primus concessit Deo et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, pro redemptione animæ suæ, et parentum suorum, omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines quas regia potestas [6]liberiores tunc habuit, vel alicui ecclesiæ tunc conferre posset. Et dicit quod idem Rex Henricus, ac Henricus Secundus, Ricardus, et Johannes, Reges Angliæ, separatim, per Chartas suas, sub Magno Sigillo regio sigillatas, et hic in Curia ostensas, inter alia concesserunt Abbati et Conventui de Sancto Albano, et successoribus suis, quod ipsi haberent retornum omnium brevium Domini Regis, et eorundem executionem; et similiter, furcas, tum-

[1] *anulo* in MS.

[2] There is an hiatus left before this word.

[3] *Rogerus* in MS., by mistake.

[4] Omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

[5] *equm* in MS.

[6] *liberriores* in MS.

" brellum, *pillory*, carcerem, et omnia hujusmodi, [1] per William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" diversa loca in terris et feodis suis pertinentia, prout
" hucusque prædecessores sui, et ipsi, usi fuerint. Et
" quod haberet proprium Coronatorem suum, de suis
" liberum hundredum, visum franciplegii, liberas Curias,
" libera hallemota, amerciamenta hominum suorum per
" totam terram Sancti Albani, coram Justiciariis et aliis
" ministris Domini Regis, catalla felonum et fugitivo-
" rum, annum vastum felonum, placita namii vetiti,
" liberam warennam, per omnes terras suas. Quorum
" prætextu, idem Abbas dicit quod ipse, et omnes præ-
" decessores sui, Abbates loci prædicti, a tempore quo
" non extat memoria, seisiti sunt, et fuerunt, tam
" prætextu dictorum verborum generalium, quam præ-
" textu verborum specialium in dictis Chartis in speciali
" contentorum, de omnibus libertatibus et franchesiis
" prædictis, ut in jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ. Et pro-
" fert hic in Curia quamdam Exemplificationem, sigillo
" regio consignatam, de diversis catallis felonum et
" fugitivorum in casu consimili in diversis Curiis Do-
" mini Regis eis per antea allocatis; quam petit hic
" coram Rege irrotulari, et ulterius sibi, juxta vim,
" formam, et effectum, earundem allocari. Quæ quidem
" [2] Exemplificatio sequitur, in hac verba.—' Ricardus,
" ' Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, *et cætera.*'
" Profert etiam hic in Curia quoddam breve Domini
" Regis clausum, per quod Dominus Rex mandavit
" Justiciariis suis hic, quod, visis Chartis et Confirma-
" tione prædictis, ipsos Abbatem et Conventum omni-
" bus et singulis libertatibus, franchesiis, consuetudini-
" bus, immunitatibus, et quietanciis, in eisdem Chartis
" et Confirmatione contentis, coram eis uti et gaudere
" permitterent, juxta tenorem litterarum et confirma-

[1] These two words are inserted in the margin, in a later hand; they being omitted in the text, and the syllable "*sa*" only standing in their place.

[2] *Exemplicatio* in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" tionum prædictarum; ipsos, contra tenorem earundem, " non molestantes in aliquo, seu gravantes. Cujus data " est apud Westmonasterium, sexto-decimo die Maii, " anno regni sui nono.

" Super quo instanter quæsitum est a servientibus " Domini Regis ad legem, necnon a Thoma Covele, at- " tornato ipsius Regis, si quid pro ipso Domino Rege " habeant vel dicere sciant, quare ipse Abbas allocatio- " nem de et super libertatibus in Chartis, Confirmatione, " ac in Exemplificatione prædicta, contentis habere non " debeat: qui nihil scivit dicere in restrictionem eorun- " dem. Per quod habita super præmissis matura de- " liberatione, concessum est quod idem Abbas, virtute " Chartæ et Confirmationis prædictarum, habeat libera- " tionem equi, ac [1] sellæ et freni prædictorum, ut catalla " felonum, *et cætera*. Et idem Abbas eat inde sine die."

Judgment given in favour of the Abbot.

A quit-claim obtained by Abbot William as to the manor of Gorham.

Hujus etiam Abbatis sumptibus et industria, habita est quædam relaxatio, seu quieta-clamatio, Ricardi Veer, Comitis Oxoniæ, de manerio de Gorham, per Abbatem proximum [2] perquisito, Monasterio Sancti Albani plurimum valitura; centum marcis, et amplius, pro eadem primitus persolutis; modo quo sequitur, et in Cartuario inserto.—

Form of such release, or quit-claim, by Richard, Earl of Oxford, as to the manor of Westwyk.

" Omnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos præsens scriptum per- " venerit, Ricardus de Veer, Comes Oxoniæ, salutem in Do- " mino sempiternam. Noveritis me, præfatum Ricardum " Comitem, remisisse, relaxasse, et omnino pro me et hæredi- " bus meis in perpetuum quietum-clamasse Willelmo Abbati " Monasterii Sancti Albani, de Sancto Albano, et ejusdem loci " Conventui, et eorum successoribus in perpetuum, totum jus " meum et clamium, quæ unquam habui, habeo, seu quovis- " modo in futurum habere potero, in manerio de Westwyk, " cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ; " necnon in uno tofto, quaterviginti acris terræ, duodecim " acris bosci, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, in Westwyk " prædicta, ac etiam in omnibus aliis terris, tenementis, red-

[1] *celle* in MS.

[2] Omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

" ditibus servitiis, commoditatibus, et proficuis quibuscunque, William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" cum suis pertinentiis, [1] in villa de Kynggesbury in Comi-
" tatu prædicto: quæ manerium, terræ, tenementa, redditus
" servitia, commoditates, et proficua, cum suis pertinentiis,
" quondam fuerunt Thomæ de Veer, nuper Comitis Oxoniæ.
" Ita videlicet, quod nec ego, prædictus Ricardus Comes,
" nec hæredes mei, nec aliquis alius, pro nobis, seu nomine
" nostro, aliquod jus [2] seu clamium in prædicto manerio, tofto,
" terris, bosco, tenementis, redditibus servitiis, commodita-
" tibus, et proficuis, prædictis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis,
" nec in aliqua parcella eorundem, de cætero exigere, cla-
" mare, seu vendicare, poterimus, nec debemus, quovismodo
" in futurum: sed ab omni actione, jure, et clamio, inde
" simus totaliter ac penitus exclusi in perpetuum per præ-
" sentes. Et ego vero, prædictus Ricardus Comes, et hære-
" des mei, omnia prædicta manerium, toftum, terras, boscum,
" tenementa, redditus servitia, commoditates, et proficua, su-
" pradicta, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, ut supra dictum
" est, præfatis Abbati et Conventui, et eorum successoribus
" in perpetuum, contra omnes gentes warantizabimus, et in
" perpetuum defendemus per præsentes. In cujus rei testi-
" monium, huic præsenti scripto meo sigillum meum apposui.
" Hiis testibus, Thoma de la Barre, Edwardo Benstede,
" Militibus, Johanne Lodewyke, Johanne Derham, Thoma
" Frowyk, Thomas Charletone, et aliis. Datum apud Sanctum
" Albanum, vicesimo sexto die mensis Junii, anno regni Regis
" Henrici, Quarti post Conquæstum, duodecimo."

A rent-charge in London, claimed by Abbot William; and composition paid to him for the same.

Memoratus insuper Abbas movit quæstionem in Curia Domini Regis contra Edwardum, Ducem Eboracensem, et Elizabet, Comitissam de Salusbury, relictam Domini Willelmi de Monte Acuto, [3] Comitis ibidem, in Hustingo Londoniarum, ratione cujusdam redditus de hospitio dicti Comitis in Le Wode Warf Abbatibus Sancti Albani de eodem per sexaginta annos et amplius non [4] soluti; licet sæpissime per prædecessores ejusdem vendicati.[4] Tandem post multos tractatus hinc inde habitos, invicem convenerunt quod dicta Comitissa [5] solveret dicto Abbati, pro jure suo in per-

[1] Repeated in MS.
[2] *se* in the text; but corrected in the margin, in a later hand.
[3] *Comite* in MS.
[4] *solutis . . . vendicatis* in MS.
[5] *solvit* in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

petuum relaxando, quadraginta libras; unde centum solidi dicto Conventui, et reliquum solutum Domino Abbati.

Quit-claim executed by the Abbot and Convent thereupon. A licence to hold land in mortmain, obtained by the Abbot, but neglected to be used.

[1] Habuitque inde Dux, et dicta Comitissa, scriptum relaxationis, seu quietæ-clamationis, [2] [in] perpetuum, sub forma quæ sequitur, sigillis Abbatis et Conventus consignatum. Obtinuitque a Domino Rege licentiam de quinque marcis [3] annui valoris, de terris, pensionibus, seu redditibus, per Abbatem et Conventum noviter adquirendis. Quæ licentia, post solutionem pecuniæ, et sigillationem relaxationis, tepide fuerat penes Cancellarium prosecuta; unde [4] hactenus suo caruit effectu. Perquisivit nihilominus cum memorata pecunia, addita pluri, duo magna hospitia in villa de Barnet, valoris annui decem librarum, et amplius, eorum reparatione deducta, [5] in [6] toto pro eisdem persolutis. [7] Commodius tamen egisset, si licentiam taliter oblatam non respuisset, et eadem hospitia perquisisset; cum plura fuerint Monasterio donata, pariter et perquisita, quæ sine licentia consimili nequeunt adipisci.

Form of release and quit-claim as to the said rent-charge, A.D. 1408.

" Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum per-
" venerit, Willelmus, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, et
" ejusdem loci Conventus, salutem in Domino sempiternam.
" Cum nuper placitum motum fuisset in Curia Domini Regis
" infra civitatem Londoniarum, secundum consuetudinem ejus-
" dem civitatis, inter nos, præfatum Abbatem, et reverendum
" Dominum, Dominum Edwardum, Ducem Eboracensem,
" Elizabet, quæ fuit uxor Willelmi de Monte Acuto, nuper
" Comitis Sarisburiæ, et Robertum Wyntyngham, clericum,
" de quodam annuo redditu triginta et trium solidorum et
" quatuor denariorum, exeunte de quodam magno hospitio,
" cum gardino adjacente, vocato '*The Eldynne*,' ac de quadam

---

[1] Sic in MS., in the singular.
[2] Omitted in MS.
[3] *anni* in MS.
[4] *actenus* in MS.
[5] The sum is omitted.
[6] *to* in MS.; corrected in the margin, in a later hand.
[7] *Comodius* in MS.

" domo pandoxationis, et duobus schapis, cum [1] solariis " superædificatis, ac aliis pertinentiis suis, eidem hospitio " contiguis, infra Parochiam Sancti Benedicti apud Paules- " wharf, Londoniis, in Warda de Baynardescastelle, Londoniis, " situatis: quæ omnia, hospitium, domus pandoxationis, schopæ, " et gardinum, cum solariis ac aliis pertinentiis, nuper fuerunt " dicti Comitis; et qui quidem ad nos et ad monasterium " nostrum prædictum pertinuit de jure, ut sperabatur.—Nove- " ritis nos, præfatos Abbatem et Conventum, pro quadam " pecuniæ summa nobis per præfatam Elizabeth soluta, remi- " sisse et relaxasse, pro nobis et successoribus nostris, ac in " perpetuum quietum-clamasse, eidem Duci, et Philippæ, uxori " ejus, ac præfato Roberto, jam tenentibus dictorum hospitii, " domus pandoxationis, schoparum, solariorum, et gardini, cum " pertinentiis, totum jus, clameum, et demandam, quæ nos, " prædicti Abbas et Conventus, habemus, seu habere poterimus, " tam in prædicto annuo redditu triginta et trium solidorum " et quatuor denariorum, quam in prædicto hospitio, domo " pandoxationis, schopis, solariis, et gardino, cum pertinentiis. " Et similiter, noveritis nos remisisse et relaxasse, pro nobis " et dictis successoribus nostris, tam dictis Duci, Philippæ, et " Roberto, quam præfatæ Elizabeth ac Willelmo Crecy, clerico, " et Willelmo Grene, armigero, ac Radulpho Bushe, armi- " gero, nuper tenentibus hospitii, domus pandoxationis, duarum " schoparum, solariorum, et gardini, prædictorum, cum perti- " nentiis, omnimodas actiones reales et personales, quas erga " ipsos, aut ipsorum aliquem, habemus seu habere poterimus, " ratione alicujus juris, clamei, seu demandæ, annui redditus " prædicti, aut arreragiorum ejusdem, per nos prætensi seu " facti quovismodo. Ita quod nec nos, dicti Abbas et Con- " ventus, nec successores nostri, aliquod jus, clameum, seu " demandam, in prædicto annuo redditu triginta et trium " solidorum et quatuor denariorum, aut in prædictis hospitio, " domo pandoxationis, duabus schopis, solariis, et gardino, " cum pertinentiis, aut in aliqua parcella eorundem, de cætero " habere seu vendicare, nec aliquam actionem realem vel " personalem versus dictos Ducem, Philippam, Robertum, " Elizabet, Willelmum Crecy, Willelmum Grene, et Ra- " dulphum, aut eorum aliquem, occasione prædicti annui " redditus, aut arreragiorum ejusdem, habere poterimus; sed " inde totaliter simus exclusi per præsentes in perpetuum. " In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum commune præ- " sentibus apponi fecimus. Hiis testibus, Drogone Barentyn, " tunc Majore Civitatis Londoniarum, Willelmo Nortone, et

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

[1] *solatoriis* in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" Thoma Duke, tunc Vicecomitibus ejusdem civitatis, Willelmo Louthe, tunc Aldermanno Wardæ prædictæ. Datum in Domo nostra Capitulari, infra Monasterium prædictum, die Sabbati proximo post festum Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ, anno regni Regis Henrici, Quarti post Conquæstum, decimo."

Process against Edmund Coutone, for subtraction of rent.

" Edmundus Coutone tenet in Wroxhulle unum mesuagium septuaginta et quinque acrarum terræ de Abbate de Sancto Albano, et reddet per annum duodecim solidos, sex denarios. Et memorandum est, quod idem Edmundus redditum prædictum subtraxit per longum tempus, asserens quod nec ipse nec aliquis alius, cujus statum ipse habet in tenemento prædicto, redditum prædictum unquam solverunt, nec solvere tenentur, pro eo quod ipse tenementum prædictum de dicto Abbate non tenuit. Super quo idem Abbas pro redditu prædicto sic a retro existente in tenemento prædicto, cepit nomine distractionis sex boves et duas affras in quodam loco *et cætera.*

Award, upon arbitration, in favour of the Abbot of Saint Alban's.

" Et postea, idem Edmundus averia prædicta per Vicecomitem Bedfordiæ deliberari fecit. Ob quam causam idem Abbas arramiavit quamdam Assisam Novæ Disseisinæ versus dictum Edmundum de redditu prædicto, anno regni Regis Henrici, Quarti post Conquæstum, nono, coram Johanne Cokayne et Ricardo Nortone, Justiciariis Domini Regis ad Assisas in Comitatu Bedfordiæ capiendas. Quæ quidem Assisa continuata fuit sub spe concordiæ inter partes prædictas; pro eo quod tam dictus Abbas quam dictus Edmundus submiserunt se judicio, ordinationi, et arbitrio, Willelmi Thernyng, Capitalis Justiciarii Domini Regis de Banco, et dicti Johannis Cokayne, ad tunc existentis Capitalis Baronis de Scaccario Domini Regis. Qui quidem arbitratorie postea habito diligenti tractatu de materia prædicta, ac visis, cum matura deliberatione, chartis, munimentis, et evidentiis, tam dicti Abbatis quam præ-

" dicti Edmundi, ordinaverunt et adjudicaverunt præ- William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" dictum redditum esse dicto Abbati, ut jure ecclesiæ
" suæ Sancti Albani prædictæ; et quod idem Ed-
" mundus redditum prædictum, cum arreragiis ejusdem,
" dicto Abbati solveret. Et idem Abbas, de gratia
" sua speciali, perdonavit dicto Edmundo omnia arre-
" ragia dicti redditus, exceptis duodecim solidis et sex
" denariis; quos idem Edmundus dicto Abbati solvit,
" et inde acquietanciam indentatam et irrotulatam
" recepit, solutionem omnium arreragiorum testifican-
" tem. Cujus vero acquietanciæ indentatæ una pars,
" sigillo Abbatis sigillata, penes dictum Edmundum
" remanet; altera vero pars, sigillo dicti Edmundi
" sigillata, penes dictum Abbatem remanet. Cujus
" vero tenor sequitur in hæc verba *et cætera.*—Et
" sciendum est quod dictus Edmundus tenementum
" prædictum tenet per homagium et fidelitatem, prout
" in chartis dicti Abbatis plene liquet, *et cætera.*"—

" Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsentes litteræ per- Acquittance by the Abbot to Edmund Coutone of all arrears of rent, A.D. 1409.
" venerint, Willelmus, permissione divina, Abbas Monasterii
" Sancti Albani, de Sancto Albano, salutem. Noveritis me
" recepisse de Edmund Cotone de Tyllesworthe, tenente nostro,
" [1] duodecim solidos et sex denarios, in persolutionem omnium
" arreragiorum cujusdam annui redditus duodecim solidorum et
" sex denariorum, per annum nobis et ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ
" debiti, pro tenementis quæ de nobis tenet in Meretone, in
" Comitatu Bedfordiæ: ita quod nec nos, prædictus Abbas,
" nec successores nostri, aliquam actionem, districtionem, seu
" demandam, pro arreragiis redditus prædicti, ante datam
" præsentium a retro existentis, versus prædictum Edmundum,
" hæredes, seu assignatos, suos, habere seu manutenere pote-
" rimus in futurum. In cujus rei testimonium, hiis litteris
" indentatis tam sigillum nostrum ad causas, [2] quod penes præ-
" dictum Edmundum remanet, quam sigillum prædicti Ed-
" mundi, [2] quod penes prædictum Abbatem remanet, alter-
" natim sunt appensa. Datum apud Sanctum Albanum, in
" Comitatu Hertfordiæ, in Octabis Sancti Michaelis, anno
" regni Regis Henrici, Quarti a Conquestu, undecimo."

[1] *duodecem* in MS.
[2] Omitted in MS., but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Hujus Abbatis tempore, mota fuerat materia quæstionis coram conservatoribus nostrorum privilegiorum, et eorum conservatoribus, contra Rectorem de Grinttone, ratione detentionis annuæ pensionis duarum marcarum et dimidiæ, per eundem eidem monasterio debitæ per biennium et amplius; non sine maximis laboribus et expensis per Dominum Johannem Heyworthe, et Johannem Turke, Eleemosynarium, licet inaniter, profusis, propter [1] dilationes judicum, et adinventiones cavillatorias partis adversæ, vix aut nunquam, ut sic [2] credebatur, finaliter terminanda. Unde Domino Willelmo Wyntursulle, Eleemosynario, consultius videbatur dictum placitum in Regis Curiam transferre, et ibidem coram Regis Judicibus placitare. Non etenim habet eadem Curia tot dilationes frustratorias sicut alia, nec [3] eandem sciverat, vel poterat se in eadem auxiliari, pars adversa.

Claim made of a yearly payment against the Rector of Grinttone.

Habitis igitur brevibus summonitoriis et aliis contra dictum Rectorem, cum processu per annum et amplius continuato, tandem idem Rector ad solutionem dictæ pensionis, et ejus arreragiorum, ad decem libras [4] extendentium, judicialiter fuerat condemnatus, cum solutione quadraginta solidorum eidem Eleemosynario pro expensis.

On recourse had to law, the Rector is condemned to make such payment, and pay arrears.

Consimili forma actum fuerat contra Rectores de Horpol et Lobenham, laudabili sollicitudine Domini Willelmi Wynturshulle, Eleemosynarii, et prædicti Johannis Bartone, Senescalli, auxiliante efficaciter et amicabiliter Domino Willelmo [5] Thernyng, Principali Regis Justiciario, et nostri monasterii amico fidelissimo; ut implicita inde in Communi Bancho Regis irrotulantur; et inde postea sub Magno Sigillo Cancellariæ exemplificata plenius apparet.—

Similar measures against the Rectors of Horpol and Lobenham, with like results.

[1] *dilatationes* in the text; corrected in the margin.

[2] *deleatur* in the text; corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

[3] *tandem* in the text; corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

[4] *extendentes* in MS.

[5] *Therlyng* in MS.; but see p. 516 *ante*.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Process against the Rector of Grinttone, for recovery of a yearly rent-charge due to the Abbot of Saint Alban's.

" Johannes Gresele, Persona Ecclesiæ de Grinttone, " summonitus fuit ad respondendum Willelmo, Abbati " de Sancto Albano, de placito quod reddat ei octo " libras, sex solidos, et octo denarios, qui ei a retro " sunt de annuo redditu triginta et trium solidorum " et quatuor denariorum quem ei debet *et cætera.* Et " unde idem Abbas, per Willelmum de Wakefeld, at- " tornatum suum, dicit quod quidam Johannes Moote, " nuper Abbas de Sancto Albano, prædecesso r prædicti " nunc Abbatis, fuit seisitus de annuo [1] redditu præ- " dicto, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, de " Sancto Albano, per manus Willelmi Lasseles, nuper " Personæ prædictæ Ecclesiæ de Grinttone [2] prædicti " Johannis Gresele, nunc Personæ ejusdem Ecclesiæ de " Grinttone, singulis annis ad festum Nativitatis " Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, apud villam de Sancto " Albano, in perpetuum solvendo. Idemque nunc Ab- " bas, et omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates de Sancto " Albano, seisiti fuerunt, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti " Albani, de Sancto Albano, per manus prædicti Wil- " lelmi Lasseles, nuper Personæ prædictæ Ecclesiæ de " Grinttone, et prædecessorum suorum, Personarum " Ecclesiæ illius, de annuo redditu prædicto, singulis " annis ad festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Bap- " tistæ, apud villam de Sancto Albano, solvendo, a " tempore quo non extat memoria usque quinque annos " proximos ante diem impetrationis brevis prædicti " nunc Abbatis, scilicet, primum diem Januarii anno " regni Domini Regis nunc nono; quando prædictus " Johannes Gresele, Persona prædictæ ecclesiæ de " Grinttone, annuum redditum prædictum eidem nunc " Abbati subtraxit, et illum ei reddere contradixit, et " adhuc contradicit; unde dicit quod deterioratus est,

[1] Omitted in the text; but supplied in the margin, in a later hand.

[2] The words "*prædicti . . . . . " Grinttone*" are probably inserted here by mistake.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" et damnum habet, ad valentiam quadraginta librarum.
" Et inde producit sectam, *et cætera.*
" Et prædictus Johannes Gresele, per Willelmum Est,
" attornatum suum, venit, et defendit vim et injuriam,
" quando *et cætera.* Et dicit quod ipse est Persona
" prædictæ Ecclesiæ de Grinttone, et inpersonata in
" eadem ad præsentationem Abbatis de Ramseye; et
" invenit ecclesiam suam prædictam de annuo redditu
" prædicto exoneratam, et non potest ecclesiam illam
" sine præfato Abbate de Ramseye, ejusdem ecclesiæ
" Patrono, et Johanne, Episcopo Eliensi, ecclesiæ illius
" Ordinario, de annuo redditu prædicto onerare seu
" exonerare; et petit auxilium de ipsis Patrono et
" Ordinario habeat *et cætera.* Ideo iidem Patronus et
" Ordinarius summoneantur quod sint in Ecclesia
" Sanctæ Trinitatis, ad respondendum præfato Abbati
" de Sancto Albano, simul cum prædicto Johanne
" Gresele, de prædicto placito. Idem dies data est
" prædictis hic *et cætera.*

" Ad quem diem venit tam prædictus nunc Abbas
" de Sancto Albano, quam prædictus Johannes Gresele,
" per attornatos suos prædictos; et similiter, prædictus
" Abbas de Ramseye, per Willelmum Est, attornatum,
" venit, et se jungit præfato Johanni Gresele in respon-
" dendo. Et prædictus Episcopus Eliensis, quarto die
" placiti solemniter exactus, non venit. Et summoni-
" tus *et cætera.* Ideo concessum est quod prædictus
" Johannes Gresele respondeat sine ipso Episcopo *et*
" *cætera.* Et super hoc tam prædictus Johannes Gre-
" sele, quam prædictus Abbas de Ramseye, qui se junxit
" eidem Johanni in respondendo, dicit quod idem Jo-
" hannes Gresele et cæteri prædecessores sui, Personæ
" prædictæ ecclesiæ de Grinttone, tenuere eandem eccle-
" siam de annuo redditu prædicto exoneratam a tempore
" quo non extat memoria; absque hoc, quod prædictus
" Johannes Mote, nuper Abbas de Sancto Albano, et
" prædecessores sui, Abbates de Sancto Albano, fuere

" seisiti, ut de jure prædictæ ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Al- William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" bani, de Sancto Albano, per manus prædicti Willelmi
" Lasseles, nuper Personæ prædictæ ecclesiæ de Grint-
" tone, et prædecessorum suorum, Personarum Ecclesiæ
" illius, de annuo redditu prædicto, singulis annis, ad
" festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, apud
" villam de Sancto Albano, solvendo, a tempore quo
" non extat memoria, prout prædictus nunc Abbas de
" Sancto Albano superius per narrationem suam præ-
" dictam supponit. Et hoc parati sunt verificare;
" unde petit judicium, *et cætera.*

" [1] Et prædictus nunc Abbas de Sancto Albano dicit
" quod prædictus Johannes Moote, nuper Abbas de
" Sancto Albano, et prædecessores sui, Abbates de
" Sancto Albano, fuere seisiti, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ
" Sancti Albani, de Sancto Albano, per manus prædicti
" Willelmi Lasseles, nuper Personæ prædictæ ecclesiæ
" de Grinttone, et prædecessorum suorum, Personarum
" ecclesiæ illius, de annuo redditu prædicto, singulis
" annis, ad festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Bap-
" tistæ, apud villam de Sancto Albano, solvendo, a
" tempore quo non extat memoria, prout nunc idem
" Abbas de Sancto Albano superius per narrationem
" suam prædictam supponit. Et [2] hoc petit quod in-
" quiratur per patriam. Et prædicti Johannes Gresele
" et Abbas de Ramseye similiter. Et quia videtur
" Curiæ hic quod exitus placiti prædicti terminari
" debet tam per homines de visneto de Grinttone, quam
" per homines de visneto de prædicta villa de Sancto
" Albano, quæ quidem villa est in Comitatu Hert-
" fordiæ; præceptum est utrique Vicecomitum prædic-
" torum Comitatuum Cantiæ et Hertfordiæ, quod uter-
" que eorum venire faciat hic in [3] Octabis Sancti
" Michaelis duodecim *et cætera*, per quos *et cætera*, et

[1] *E* in MS.
[2] *ho* in MS.
[3] *Ecclesia* instead of this word in the text; but corrected in the margin, in a later hand.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" qui nec *et cætera*, ad recognoscendum similiter *et* " *cætera*. Quia tam *et cætera*.

" Ad quem diem Jurata prædicta [1]posita fuit in " respectum hic usque ad hunc diem, scilicet, in Oc- " tabis Sancti Martini tunc proximo sequentis. Et " modo hic ad hunc diem venit tam prædictus nunc " Abbas de Sancto Albano, per attornatum suum præ- " dictum, quam prædicti Johannes Gresele et Abbas " de Ramsey, per attornatum suum prædictum.

" Et super hoc, prædicti Johannes Gresele et Abbas " de Ramseye, relicto placito suo prædicto, dicunt quod " ipsi non possunt dedicere quin prædictus Johannes " Moote, nuper Abbas de Sancto Albano, et præde- " cessores sui, Abbates de Sancto Albano, fuere seisiti, " ut de jure prædictæ ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, " de Sancto Albano, per manus prædicti Willelmi " Lasseles, nuper Personæ prædictæ ecclesiæ de Grint- " tone, et prædecessorum suorum, Personarum ecclesiæ " illius, de annuo redditu prædicto, singulis annis, ad " festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, apud " villam de Sancto Albano, solvendo, a tempore quo " non extat memoria; prout nunc idem Abbas de " Sancto Albano superius per narrationem suam præ- " dictam supponit.

Judgment in favour of the Abbot.

" Ideo [2]consideratum est quod prædictus nunc Abbas " de Sancto Albano recuperet versus prædictum Johan- " nem Gresele annuum redditum prædictum, et arre- " ragia ejusdem, tam ante diem impetrationis brevis " ipsius nunc Abbatis de Sancto Albano prædicti, quam " post; quæ se extendunt ad decem libras; et damna " sua, occasione detentionis annui redditus prædicti, " quæ taxantur per Justiciarios hic ad quadraginta " solidos. Et idem Johannes Gresele in misericordia, " *et cætera*."

[1] *po* only in the text; but given in full in the margin, in a later hand.

[2] *conc*^{o} in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

Process against the Rector of Lobenham.

"[1] Johannes Depyng, Persona de Lobenham, summo- " nitus fuit ad respondendum Abbati de Sancto Al- " bano de placito quod reddat ei centum solidos, qui " ei a retro sunt de annuo redditu viginti solidorum, " quem ei debet: et unde idem Abbas, per Willelmum " de Wakefeld, attornatum suum, dicit quod ipse fuit " seisitus, ut de jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, de " Sancto Albano, per manus prædicti Johannis, Personæ " prædictæ ecclesiæ de Lobenham, de prædicto annuo " redditu singulis annis ad festum Purificationis Beatæ " Mariæ, apud villam de Sancto Albano, solvendo. Et " similiter, idem Abbas et omnes prædecessores sui, " Abbates de Sancto Albano, seisiti fuerunt, ut de jure " prædictæ ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, de Sancto Al- " bano, per manus prædicti Johannis Depyng, Personæ " prædictæ ecclesiæ de Lobenham, et prædecessorum " suorum, Personarum ejusdem ecclesiæ de Lobenham, " de annuo redditu prædicto, singulis annis ad festum " prædictum, apud villam de Sancto Albano, solvendo, " a tempore quo non extat memoria, usque quinque " annos proximos ante diem impetrationis brevis ipsius " nunc Abbatis; scilicet, quartum-decimum diem Junii, " anno regni Domini Regis nunc decimo, quod prædic- " tus Johannes Depyng, nunc Persona ecclesiæ de " Lobenham, annuum [2][prædictæ ecclesiæ redditum] " prædictum eidem nunc Abbati subtraxit, et illum ei " reddere contradixit, et adhuc contradicit. Unde dicit " quod deterioratus est, et damnum habet, ad valorem " centum librarum. Et inde producit sectam, *et cæ-* " *tera.*

"Et prædictus Johannes Depynge, per Johannem " Kyllyngworthe, attornatum suum, venit, et defendit " vim et injuriam quando *et cætera.* Et dicit quod " est Persona prædictæ ecclesiæ de Lobenham, et im-

[1] "*De Termino Sanctæ Trinitatis* " *anno regni Regis Henrici Quarti* " *post Conquæstum decimo.—Rotulo* " cxvii." in the margin.

[2] Omitted in the text, but inserted in the margin, in a later hand.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" personatus in eadem ad præsentationem Johannis " Waldegrave; et invenit ecclesiam illam de annuo " redditu prædicto exoneratam, et non potest eandem " ecclesiam de annuo redditu prædicto, sine prædicto " Johanne Waldegrave, ejusdem ecclesiæ Patrono, et " Philippo Lincolniensi, ecclesiæ illius Ordinario, one- " rare sive exonerare. Et petit auxilium de ipsis Patrono " et Ordinario habeat, *et cætera.* Ideo idem Patronus " et Ordinarius summoneantur quod sint hic in Octabis " Sancti Michaelis ad respondendum præfato Abbati, " simul cum prædicto Johanne Depynge, de placito si " *et cætera.* Idem dies datus est partibus prædictis " hic *et cætera.*

"Ad quem diem venit tam prædictus Abbas, quam " prædictus Johannes Depynge, per attornatos suos præ- " dictos. Et similiter prædictus Johannes Waldegrave, " Patronus *et cætera,* per Thomam Mertone, attornatum " suum, venit; et prædictus Episcopus, Ordinarius *et* " *cætera,* quarto die placiti solemniter exactus, non " venit. Et summonitus *et cætera.* Ideo consideratum " quod prædictus Johannes Depyng respondeat sine ipso " Episcopo, Ordinario *et cætera.* Et prædictus Johannes " Waldegrave, Patronus *et cætera,* se junxit præfato " Johanni Depyng in respondendo *et cætera.* Et super " hoc, idem Johannes Depyng et prædictus Johannes " Waldegrave, Patronus *et cætera,* qui se junxit præ- " fato Johanni Depyng in respondendo, [1] dicunt quod " ipsi non possunt dedicere actionem prædicti Abbatis " prædictam, nec quin idem Abbas et omnes prædeces- " sores sui, Abbates de Sancto Albano, fuere seisiti, ut de " jure prædictæ ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, de Sancto " Albano, per manus prædicti Johannis Depyng, Personæ " prædictæ ecclesiæ de Lobenham, et prædecessorum " suorum, Personarum ejusdem ecclesiæ de Lobenham, " de annuo redditu prædicto, singulis annis ad prædic-

[1] *dicit* in MS.

" tum festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, apud villam " de Sancto Albano solvendo, a tempore quo non extat " memoria: nec quin centum solidi de annuo redditu " prædicto eidem Abbati a retro fuere ante prædictum " diem impetrationis brevis prædicti, prout prædictus " Abbas superius per narrationem suam supponit. William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" Ideo consideratum est, quod prædictus Abbas recu- " peret versus præfatum Johannem Depyng annuum " redditum prædictum, et arreragia ejusdem, tam ante " prædictum diem impetrationis brevis prædicti, quam " post; quæ [1][se] extendunt ad prædictos centum " solidos; et damna sua occasione detentionis annui " reddĭtus prædicti, quæ taxantur per Justiciarios ad " quadraginta solidos. Et prædictus Johannes Depynge " in misericordiâ *et cætera*." Judgment in favour of the Abbot.

" Item, præceptum fuit Vicecomiti, cum quidam nuper " Abbas de Sancto Albano, in Curia Domini Edwardi, " nuper Regis Angliæ, avi Domini Regis nunc, hic, " scilicet, in Octabis Sancti Michaelis, anno regni sui " tricesimo quinto, coram Roberto de Thorpe et sociis " suis, tunc Justiciariis ejusdem avi Domini Regis nunc " de Banco, recuperasset versus Johannem de Irtlyng- " burgh, nuper Personam Ecclesiæ de Horpol, quemdam " annuum redditum triginta solidorum, eidem nuper " Abbati et successoribus suis ad quindenam Paschæ et " quindenam Sancti Michaelis annuatim solvendorum, " prout per quamdam Juratam coram nuper dilecto et " fideli dicti avi Domini Regis nunc Johanne [2]Moun- " bray, nuper uno Justiciariorum ipsius avi Domini Regis " nunc de Banco, juxta formam Statuti inde editi per " breve ejusdem avi Domini Regis nunc: nisi prius apud " Sanctum Martinum Magnum Londoniis inde inter eos Process against the Rector of Horpol, for arrears of a yearly rent-charge.

[1] *extendit* only in the text, but corrected to "*extendunt*" in the margin in a later hand.

[2] The *n* has the appearance of having been erased; see page 531 *post*.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" summonitus et captus convictus fuit; et, prout per
" recordum et processum inde coram Justiciariis hic
" residentia liquet manifeste, undecim libræ et quinque
" solidi de arreragiis annui redditus prædicti de ter-
" minis prædictis per septem annos et medietatem
" unius anni ultimo elapsos post dictum judicium
" redditum Abbati qui nunc a retro existunt, prout
" ex insinuatione ipsius nunc Abbatis acceperat Rex.
" Et quia *et cætera*, quod per probos *et cætera*, scire
" faceret Willelmo Chisseldene, nunc Personæ Ecclesiæ
" prædictæ, successori prædictæ nuper Personæ, quod
" esset hic ad hunc diem, scilicet, in Octabis Purifica-
" tionis Beatæ Mariæ, ostensurus siquidem *et cætera*,
" quare [1] prædictæ undecim libræ et quinque solidi, de
" arreragiis annui redditus prædicti, de terris et catallis
" suis fieri, et præfato nunc Abbati reddi, non deberent,
" juxta formam recuperationis prædictæ, si *et cætera*.

" Et modo hic ad hunc diem venit tam prædictus
" Abbas, per Willelmum de Wakefelde, attornatum
" suum, quam prædictus Willelmus Chiseldene, per
" Willelmum Armestone, attornatum suum. Et Vice-
" comes modo mandat quod scire fecit eidem Willelmo
" Chiseldene essendi hic ad hunc diem, ostensurus in
" forma prædicta, per Johannem Assheby, Willelmum
" Suttone, Johannem Wryghte, et Johannem Saney. Et
" super hoc prædictus nunc Abbas petit versus præ-
" dictum Willelmum executionem, *et cætera*.

" Et prædictus Willelmus dicit quod ipse est Persona
" prædictæ ecclesiæ de Horpol, et impersonatus in ea-
" dem, ad præsentationem Roberti Chiseldene, ecclesiæ
" ejusdem Patroni; et invenit ecclesiam illam de annuo
" redditu prædicto exoneratam, et non potest eandem
" de annuo redditu prædicto, sine prædicto Roberto,
" ecclesiæ prædictæ Patrono, et Philippo, Episcopo Lin-
" colniensi, loci illius Ordinario, onerare sive exonerare.

[1] *prædicti undecem* in MS.

" Et petit auxilium de ipso Patrono et Ordinario *et* William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" *cætera* habeat, *et cætera*. Ideo præceptum est Vice-
" comiti, quod per probos *et cætera* scire faceret præ-
" fatis Patrono et Ordinario, quod sint hic a die
" Paschæ in quindecim dies ad ostendendum, simul
" cum prædicto Willelmo, si quid *et cætera*, quare
" prædictæ undecim libræ et quinque solidi de arre-
" ragiis annui redditus prædicti de terris et catallis
" prædicti Willelmi fieri, et præfato nunc Abbati reddi,
" non debeant; juxta formam recuperationis prædictæ,
" si *et cætera*. Et idem dies datus est partibus præ-
" dictis hic *et cætera*. Ad quem diem venit tam
" prædictus nunc Abbas, quam prædictus Willelmus
" Chiseldene, per attornatos suos prædictos. Et præ-
" dicti Robertus et Episcopus, quarto die placiti so-
" lemniter exacti, non veniunt. Et Vicecomes mandat
" quod scire fecit eisdem Roberto et Episcopo essendi
" hic ad hunc diem, ostensuri in forma prædicta, vide-
" licet, per Johannem Dyttone, Philippum Assheby,
" Johannem Wrighte, et Willelmum Spauntone, et
" præfato Episcopo per Magistrum Willelmum, Com-
" missarium, Philippum Assheby, Johannem Dyttone,
" et Robertum Colles. Ideo consideratum est, quod
" prædictus Willelmus Chiseldene respondeat sine *et*
" *cætera*. Et super hoc, dies est datus tam præfato
" nunc Abbati, quam prædicto Willelmo Chiseldene,
" hic in Octabis Sanctæ Trinitatis, in statu quo nunc,
" salvis partibus *et cætera*.

" Ad quem diem venit tam prædictus nunc Abbas,
" quam prædictus Willelmus Chiseldene, per attorna-
" tos suos prædictos. Et super hoc, dies datus est
" eis hic in Octabis Sancti Michaelis in statu quo
" nunc, salvis partibus *et cætera*. Ad quem diem
" venit tam prædictus nunc Abbas, quam prædictus
" Willelmus Chiseldene, per attornatos suos prædictos.
" Et super hoc, dies datus est eis hic in Octabis
" Sancti Hillarii in statu quo nunc, salvis partibus
" *et cætera*. Ad quem diem venit tam prædictus nunc

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" Abbas, quam prædictus Willelmus Chiseldene, per " attornatos suos prædictos. Et super hoc idem nunc " Abbas petit versus prædictum Willelmum executio- " nem de annuo redditu prædicto *et cætera.* Et " prædictus Willelmus Chiseldene petit auditum præ- " dicti brevis de 'Scire facit'; et legitur *et cætera.* " Petit etiam auditum recordi unde breve de 'Scire " 'facit' emanavit; et ei legitur, in hæc verba.—

Recital of previous Pleas in reference thereto.

" 'Placita apud Westmonasterium, coram Roberto " 'Thorp, et sociis suis, Justiciariis Domini Regis de " 'Banco, de Termino Paschæ, anno regni Regis Ed- " 'wardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, tricesimo quarto. " 'Rotulo ccxiiii°. Johannes de Irtlyngburghte, Persona " 'Ecclesiæ de Horpole, in misericordia pro pluribus " '[1] defaldis *et cætera.* Idem Johannes summonitus " 'fuit ad respondendum Abbati de Sancto Albano " 'de placito quod reddat ei quadraginta et quinque " 'solidos, qui ei a retro sunt de annuo redditu tri- " 'ginta solidorum, quem ei debet *et cætera.* Et unde " 'idem Abbas, per Henricum Wykkewane, attornatum " 'suum, dicit quod cum nuper super duabus partibus " 'decimarum majorum provenientium de dominico, " 'seu dominio, Thomæ de Sancto Clerio, in campis, " 'pratis, et aliis locis de dicto dominio infra Paro- " 'chiam Ecclesiæ de Horpol, lis orta erat, et conten- " 'tio, inter Abbatem de Sancto Albano, prædecesso- " 'rem prædicti nunc Abbatis *et cætera,* et quemdam " 'Rogerum, nuper Personam Ecclesiæ de Horpol, præ- " 'decessorem [2] prædictæ nunc personæ; et postmodum, " 'scilicet, octavo die Aprilis, anno Domini millesimo " 'trecentesimo quadragesimo octavo, et regni Domini " 'Regis nunc vicesimo secundo, tam prædictus Abbas, " 'prædecessor *et cætera,* quam prædictus Rogerus, " 'pro lite et contentione prædictis pacificandis, et " 'etiam pro laboribus et expensis in hac parte evi-

[1] Sic in MS., usually "*defaltis.*" | [2] *predicti* in MS.

" ' tandis, se ordinationi et arbitrio quorundam Jo- William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" ' hannis Lecch', Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ in Ecclesia
" ' Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, et Ricardi de Plesshis,
" ' Decani ejusdem Curiæ, judicialiter submiserant;
" ' super quod, in præsentia partium prædictarum, præ-
" ' dicti Johannes Lecche' et Ricardus ibidem, in Warda
" ' de Chepe, arbitraverunt, ordinarunt, et considera-
" ' verunt, quod prædictus Rogerus, Persona ecclesiæ
" ' prædictæ, prædecessor, haberet decimas prædictas
" ' sibi et successoribus suis, Personis ejusdem ecclesiæ
" ' de Horpol, in perpetuum, reddendo pro decimis illis
" ' prædicto Abbati, prædecessori *et cætera*, et succes-
" ' soribus suis, prædictum annuum redditum triginta
" ' solidorum, ad quindenam Paschæ et quindenam
" ' Sancti Michaelis annuatim, per æquales portiones
" ' in perpetuum. De quo [1]quidem annuo redditu præ-
" ' dictus nunc Abbas fuit seisitus per manus cujus-
" ' dam Johannis Ryngestede, nuper Personæ Ecclesiæ
" ' de Horpol, prædecessoris [2]prædictæ nunc Personæ; et
" ' ipse et omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates *et cætera*,
" ' similiter seisiti fuerunt per manus Personarum
" ' prædictæ ecclesiæ de Horpol, prædecessorum *et*
" ' *cætera*, a tempore submissionis et ordinationis præ-
" ' dictarum, usque unum annum et dimidium ante
" ' diem impetrationis brevis, scilicet, vicesimum se-
" ' cundum diem Januarii, anno regni Domini Regis
" ' nunc Angliæ tricesimo secundo, quando prædictus
" ' Johannes, nunc Persona, *et cætera*, annuum redditum
" ' prædictum subtraxit, et illum reddere contradixit;
" ' unde dicit quod deterioratus est, et damnum habet,
" ' ad valentiam decem librarum. Et inde producit
" ' sectam, *et cætera*. Et profert hic in Curia quoddam
" ' scriptum, sigillis prædictorum Johannis Lecche' et
" ' Ricardi signatum, quod submissiones, concessiones,
" ' discretiones, et arbitrium finale, prædicta, testatur,

[1] *quidam* in MS. | [2] *prædicti* in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" ' *et cætera.* Et prædictus Johannes de Irtlynburgh,
" ' per Oliverum Lufwyk, attornatum suum, venit, et
" ' defendit [1] vim et injuriam, quando *et cætera.* Et dicit
" ' quod non potest ipse ecclesiam suam prædictam de
" ' prædicto annuo redditu onerare, sine Johanne, Epi-
" ' scopo Lincolniensi, ejusdem ecclesiæ Ordinario, et
" ' Johanne de Verdone, Patrono *et cætera.* Et petit
" ' auxilium de ipsis Ordinario et Patrono, *et cætera.*
" ' Ideo ipsi summoneantur, quod sint hic a die
" ' Sanctæ Trinitatis in quindecim dies. Per Justicia-
" ' rios idem dies datus est partibus prædictis, per
" ' attornatos suos hic *et cætera.* Ad quem diem venit
" ' tam prædictus Abbas, quam prædictus Johannes de
" ' Irtlyngburght, per attornatos suos prædictos. Et
" ' prædicti Episcopus et Patronus non venerunt. Et
" ' summoniti *et cætera.* Ideo prædictus Johannes de
" ' Irtlyngburght respondeat sine *et cætera.* Qui dicit
" ' quod ipse de prædicto annuo redditu onerari non
" ' debet; quia dicit quod prædicti Magistri Johannes
" ' Lecch' et Ricardus non arbitrarunt in forma præ-
" ' dicta, sicut prædictus Abbas versus eum narrando
" ' supponit. Et de hoc ponit se super patriam; et
" ' prædictus Abbas similiter. Ideo præceptum est
" ' Vicecomitibus Londoniarum, quod venire faciant hic
" ' a die Sancti Michaelis in quindecim dies, per Jus-
" ' ticiarios, duodecim *et cætera,* per quos *et cætera,* et
" ' qui nec *et cætera,* ad recognoscendum *et cætera,* quia
" ' tam *et cætera.* Ad quem diem Vicecomites non
" ' miserunt breve. Ideo, sicut prius, præceptum est
" ' Vicecomitibus, quod venire faciant hic a die Sancti
" ' Hillarii in quindecim dies duodecim *et cætera,* ad
" ' recognoscendum *et cætera,* in forma prædicta *et*
" ' *cætera.*

" ' Postea continuato inde processu inter partes præ-
" ' dictas, per Juratas posito inde inter eas in respectu

[1] *vim, injuriam, et,* in MS.

" ' hic usque a die Sanctæ Trinitatis in quindecim William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" ' dies, anno regni Domini Regis nunc tricesimo
" ' quinto, nisi Johannes Moubray, die Sabbati proxima
" ' post festum Ascensionis Domini, apud Sanctum
" ' Martinum Magnum Londoniis prius venisset; ante
" ' quam quidem quindenam Sanctæ Trinitatis omnia
" ' placita adjornata fuerant per commune adjornamen-
" ' tum hic usque ad Octabas Sancti Michaelis tunc
" ' proximo sequentes *et cætera.* Et modo venit præ-
" ' dictus Abbas, per attornatum suum; et prædictus
" ' Johannes Moubray, coram quo *et cætera,* misit hic
" ' recordum suum, in hæc verba.—

" ' Postea die et loco infra contentis, coram Johanne
" ' Moubray, associato sibi Willelmo de Iford, per for-
" ' mam Statuti *et cætera,* venit tam Abbas infra no-
" ' tatus, per attornatum suum, quam Johannes de
" ' Irtlynburg infra nominatus, [1][per attornatum] suum,
" ' et similiter jurati ad hoc electi. Et Jurata venit,
" ' qui dicit super sacramentum suum, quod Johannes
" ' Lecche' et Ricardus de Plessis infra nominati arbi-
" ' trarunt in forma infra contenta; et similiter, præ-
" ' dictus redditus a retro fuit per unum annum et
" ' diem, prout prædictus Abbas per narrationem suam
" ' supponit. Et assident damna ipsius Abbatis occa-
" ' sione prædicta, ultra redditum infra contentum, et
" ' arreragia *et cætera,* ad dimidiam marcam. Ideo
" ' consideratum est, quod idem Abbas recuperet ver-
" ' sus eum annuum redditum prædictum, et arreragia
" ' inde, tam ante diem impetrationis brevis quam
" ' post, quæ se extendit in toto ad sex libras et
" ' quindecim solidos, et damna sua prædicta. Et Jo-
" ' hannes in misericordia, *et cætera.*'

" Quibus auditis, prædictus Willelmus Chiseldene, pro-
" testando quod non cognovit quod prædictus Rogerus,
" nuper Persona prædictæ ecclesiæ de Horpol se

[1] Omitted in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" submisit ordinationi et arbitrio prædictorum Johannis Lecche' et Ricardi de Plessis [1] [nec quod prædicti Johannes Lecche' et Ricardus de Plessis] in forma prædicta arbitrarunt, prout per recordum prædictum supponitur, dicit quod in recordo prædicto continetur quod cum nuper super duabus partibus decimarum majorum provenientium de dominico et dominio prædicti Thomæ de Sancto Clario, in campis, pratis, et aliis locis de dicto manerio infra Parochiam dictæ ecclesiæ de Horpol, lis orta erat, et contentio, inter quemdam Abbatem de Sancto Albano, prædecessorem prædicti nuper Abbatis, et præfatum Rogerum, nuper Personam prædictæ ecclesiæ de Horpol, prædecessorem prædicti Johannis de Irtlyngburgh, nuper Personæ ejusdem ecclesiæ de Horpol; ac postmodum, videlicet, prædicto octavo die Aprilis, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo octavo, et regni prædicti Domini Edwardi Regis, avi *et cætera*, vicesimo secundo, tam prædictus nuper Abbas, prædecessor *et cætera*, quam prædictus Rogerus, pro lite et contentione prædictis pacificandis, et etiam pro laboribus et expensis in ea parte evitandis, se ordinationi et arbitrio prædictorum Johannis Lecche' et Ricardi de Plessis judicialiter se submiserunt. Et cum hic idem Willelmus dicit quod tempore et arbitrii et ordinationis prædictorum, et a toto tempore antea, a tempore quo non extat memoria, prædictæ decimæ fuerunt decimæ pertinentes ad prædictam ecclesiam de Horpol, et infra Parochiam ejusdem ecclesiæ de Horpol; et quod prædictus Johannes de Irtlyngburgh, nuper Persona prædictæ ecclesiæ de Horpol, et omnes prædecessores sui, Personæ ecclesiæ illius, [2] fu[erunt] seisiti, ut de jure ejusdem ecclesiæ, de

[1] These, or similar words, are omitted in the MS.

[2] This leaf (pp. 263, 4) being the last in the MS., is mutilated; a large portion of the lower part being torn away.

" prædictis [decimis], ut de decimis ad eandem eccle- William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.
" siam de [Horpol perti]nentibus, a tempore quo non
" extat [memoria], omnia et singula idem Will[elmus]
" . . . . ratus est verificare. Et . . . Johannis
" Irtlyng[burgh] . . . [Ordi]nario et Patrono præ-
" [dictis] . . . . to posito in . . . itus placita
" . . . rem . . . . . .
" . . . . . .
" . . . [Irtlyng]burgh, qui quidem Johannes jam
" mortuus est: unde idem Willelmus petit judicium,
" si prædictus nunc Abbas executionem de arre-
" ragiis annui redditus illius, virtute prædicti judicii
" nuper hujusmodi redditi versus eum, habere debeat
" *et cætera.*

" Et prædictus Abbas, protestando quod non novit
" quod prædictæ decimæ fuerunt decimæ pertinentes
" ad prædictam ecclesiam de Horpol, nec quod præ-
" dictus Johannes Irtlyngburgh, nuper Persona ejusdem
" ecclesiæ de Horpol, sive aliquis prædecessorum suo-
" rum, Personarum ejusdem ecclesiæ de Horpol, unquam
" fuerunt seisiti de decimis illis ad eandem ecclesiam
" de Horpol pertinentibus, prout prædictus Willelmus
" superius allegavit, dicens per protestationem, quod
" tempore submissionis prædictæ, et a toto tempore
" antea, a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non [1]extat,
" prædictus nunc Abbas, et omnes prædecessores sui,
" Abbates de Sancto Albano, fuere seisiti, ut de jure
" ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, de Sancto Albano, de
" eisdem decimis, ut de decimis ad ecclesiam illam
" pertinentibus. Et pro placito dicit, quod prædictus
" Johannes de Irtlyngburgh, nuper Persona prædictæ
" ecclesiæ de Horpol, versus quem prædictum breve de
" annuo redditu per prædictum nuper Abbatem, præde-
" cessorem prædicti nunc Abbatis, impetratum fuit, in
" loquela illa placitando allegavit se prædictam ecclesiam

[1] *extit* in MS.

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" suam de Horpol de annuo redditu prædicto, sine
" Johanne, tunc Episcopo Lincolniensi, ejusdem ecclesiæ
" de Horpol Ordinario, et Johanne de Werdone . . .
" tunc Patrono, onerare non . . . . Ordinarius . .
" . . . . . .
" . . . . . et arreragiis ejusdem sibi judicari *et*
" *cætera*. Et prædictus Wilielmus [1] Chilesdone, non cog-
" noscens aliqua per prædictum nunc Abbatem superius
" allegata, ex quo idem nunc Abbas non dedicit ipsam
" materiam per ipsum Willelmum Chiseldone superius
" allegatam, quam quidem materiam idem Willelmus
" paratus [2] [est] verificare, et prædictus nunc Abbas
" verificationem illam admittere omnino recusat; et ad
" prædictam materiam per ipsum nunc Abbatem su-
" perius allegatam, videlicet, quod prædictus Johannes
" de Irtlyngburgh, nuper Persona prædictæ ecclesiæ de
" Horpol, placitando super prædicto brevi de annuo red-
" ditu, versus ipsum per prædictum nuper Abbatem
" in forma prædicta impetrato, allegavit se prædic-
" tam ecclesiam de Horpol de annuo redditu prædicto
" sine prædicto Johanne, tunc Episcopo Lincolniensi,
" ejusdem ecclesiæ Ordinario, et præfato Johanne de
" Werdone, ecclesiæ illius ad tunc Patrono, onerare non
" posse; petendo auxilium de ipsis Ordinario et Patrono,
" quod ei concessum fuit; idem Willelmus Chiseldone,
" ex quo prædicti Ordinarius et Patronus se præfato
" Johanni de Irtlyngburgh in respondendo præfato
" nuper Abbati, super prædicto brevi de annuo redditu,
" non junxerint, necesse non habet per legem terræ
" respondere. Unde petit judicium, et quod prædictus
" nunc Abbas ab executione de annuo redditu, et ar-
" reragiis ejusdem, præcludatur *et cætera*.

" Et prædictus nunc Abbas non cognovit aliqua per
" dictum Willelmum Chisseldone su . . . quo præ-
" dictus Willelmus Chis[eldone] . . . . . .

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

" . . . . . ,
" tionem *et cætera.* Et super hoc dies datus est tam
" nunc prædicto Abbati, quam præfato Willelmo Chisel-
" done, hic, a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, de audiendo
" inde judicio suo *et cætera.*

William II., 32nd Abbot, A.D. 1401.

" Ad quem diem venit tam prædictus nunc Abbas,
" per attornatum suum prædictum, quam prædictus
" Willelmus Chiseldone, per attornatum suum prædic-
" tum. Et super hoc audito et plenius intellecto re-
" cordo prædicto, necnon partium prædictarum rationi-
" bus et allegationibus, concessum est quod prædictus
" nunc Abbas habeat executionem."

Judgment finally given in favour of the Abbot.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

Inventarium Reliquiarum in Monasterio Sancti Albani conservatarum, regnante Henrico Quarto.

[1] MS. Cotton. Claudius E. iv.

Sanctorum, Martyrum, Confessorum, ac Virginum, et electorum omnium, intercessiones non parum valere fidei Christianæ cultoribus, fidelium nullus ambigit; hiis tamen maxime creduntur suffragari, qui certis afficiuntur beatorum spiritibus quadam singulari, sive peculiari, devotione, pro prærogativa martyrii, confessionis, aut castitatis, vel aliorum donorum Sancti Spiritus, quæ in gestis cernunt aut legunt talium beatorum, et eisdem pro hominis utriusque salute specialius sua vota precesque dirigunt, actusque commendant.

Hæc cum ita sint, non incongruum credimus Sanctorum nomina, quorum pretiosis reliquiis præsens ditatur ecclesia, in subsequenti notare pagina; ut advenientes Christicolæ, et fortassis præ oculis hic cernentes ipsorum cœlicolarum vocabula seu reliquias, quibus se spirituali dilectione artius devoverunt, accendantur amplius reliquiarum ipsorum Sanctorum præsentia, et accrescat huic loco majorum reverentia per Sanctorum pignora quæ in hac continentur ecclesia; et abundantior [2] eisdem beatis gloria frequentia devotorum ipsorum amore confluentium ad hunc locum. Ipsis quoque devotis fidelibus Sanctorum meritis quorum hic pignora venerantur præsens locus sit asylum, ut et contra incursus hostium invisibilium sit munimen, et contra adversantium visibilium molitiones et varietates sæculi remedium adoptatum.

Ad universorum ergo notitiam pervenire volumus, quod in hoc monasterio, in honorem Beati Protomartyris Anglorum, Albani, constructo, subscriptæ continentur reliquiæ, una cum

---

[1] Folio 349 a. There is no title to this piece in the MS., a space being left vacant for it.

[2] *hisdem* in MS.

aliorum plurimorum Sanctorum [1] pignoribus, quorum nomina pene præ multitudine non valent aliqua tabula comprehendi, ac etiam Sanctorum quamplurium, quorum vocabula nostræ notitiæ scriptorum incuria sunt subtracta.—

Inprimis, sunt duæ cruces, devotione fidelium huic loco collatæ; in quarum una pars Dominicæ Crucis collocatur. De præsepio quoque pars habetur ibidem. De petra passus Christi, quando ascendit in cœlum. De petra supra quam sedebat, quando oravit ad Patrem. De sepulcro Domini. De lecto in quo Sancta Maria peperit Salvatorem. In pede vero ejusdem crucis est quædam spina coronæ appositæ capiti Salvatoris.

In alia autem cruce continentur reliquiæ de ligno Dominico. De lecto in quo natus est Salvator. De loco in quo sanguis Salvatoris cecidit, cum pateretur. De Porta Aurea, quam Dominus ad passionem properans subintravit.

Item, habetur et tertia [2] crux, in qua continentur reliquiæ de Sancta Cruce. De loco ubi Christus annunciatus est Virgini gloriosæ. [3] De petra supra quam Dominus erat natus. De petra supra quam effusus est sanguis Christi. De Quarentena, scilicet, de monte ubi Dominus jejunavit. De altari super quod oblatus est Dominus in die Purificationis. De petra supra quam scripsit Dominus Orationem Dominicam. De lapide posito sub capite Domini, quando totum fuit de cruce depositum corpus ejus.

Item, habetur et quarta crux, in qua continentur reliquiæ de passu Domini. De quodam ligno super [4] quod stetit Dominus. De terra super quam stetit Dominus, quando ascendit de aqua post baptismum. De balneo Christi, et de [5] Getsemani.

Item, habeter et quinta crux, diversis impleta reliquiis, quam credimus Sanctum Albanum [6] circa collum bajulasse, cum ad martyrium properaret.

Item, habetur et sexta crux, sed non operta auro et argento, ut cæteræ; sed est eburnea et cedrina; in qua continentur reliquiæ de Sancto Petro Apostolo. De Sancto Paulo Apostolo. De Sancto Andrea Apostolo. De Sancto [7] Matthæo Apostolo. De Sancto Philippo Apostolo. De Sanctis Apostolis Symone

[1] *pigneribus* in MS.

[2] *crus* in MS., but corrected in the margin, in another hand.

[3] This article is added at the foot of the page, in another hand; it is followed by some other words, partly erased, and illegible.

[4] Omitted in the text; but inserted in the margin, in a later hand.

[5] i.e. Gethsemane.

[6] Originally written *secundum*, but altered with expunctory marks, and *scm* written, in another hand, in the margin.

[7] *Matheo* in MS.

et Juda. De Sancto Eustathio Martyre. De Sancto Sebastiano Martyre. De Sancto Nicolao. De Sancto Antonio. De Sancta Maria Magdalene. De Sancta Katerina. De Sancta Margareta.

Item, habetur hic crux septima, quam Beatus Albanus in manibus tenuit hora passionis ejusdem, cujus summitas formatur ad modum ferulæ; et habetur ibidem [1] imago Crucifixi, opere vetustissimo figurata.

Item, habetur hic unum de brachiis Sancti Hieronymi. Item, dextrum brachium Sancti Rodonii Martyris, cum carne et cute. Item, aliud brachium ligneum deauratum, in quo reliquiæ Sancti Bartholomæi Apostoli, Sancti Laurentii Martyris, et Sanctorum Ignatii et Nigasii, Episcoporum et Martyrum, continentur. Item, aliud brachium, in quo plurimorum Sanctorum reliquiæ, una cum reliquiis Sancti Theodori Martyris, collocantur. Item, per se in quadam capsula Undecim Millium Virginum reliquiæ includuntur. Item, de oleo [2] imaginis Sanctæ Mariæ apud [3] Sardiniam.

Contulit [4] etiam divina pietas huic loco et alias reliquias plurimum venerandas; videlicet, de ligno quod plantavit Dominus. De Templo Domini. De mensa super quam cœnavit Dominus cum discipulis suis. De [5] radice Manbre. De loco montis Thabor in quo Dominus est transfiguratus. De scutella Domini lapidea, quæ est in Roma, super quam Dominus Papa celebrat divina. De fragmentis quinque panum. De virga cum qua Dominus flagellatus [7] est. De monte Oliveti. De monte Synar. De monte Calvariæ. De Sancto Salvatorio. De loco in quo est nata Virgo Maria. De vestibus ejusdem Virginis. De lecto Sanctæ Mariæ in Jerusalem, ubi nutrivit filium suum in domo Symeonis senis, intra Templum et Portam Auream; quæ domus est ante Templum Domini. De velo Sanctæ Mariæ, quo Beatus Johannes Evangelista cooperuit caput ejus. De panno quem Sancta Maria manibus suis texuit. De sepulcro Sanctæ Mariæ. De sepulcro Sanctæ Annæ, matris [8] Sanctæ Mariæ.

Habentur insuper in hoc loco, in eminentiori feretro, ossa gloriosi Anglorum Protomartyris Albani, et de pulvere in quem caro et sanguis ejusdem Martyris sunt resoluta.

---

[1] *ymago* in MS.

[2] *ymaginis* in MS.

[3] *Sardeneyam* in MS.

[4] Supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[5] Qy. as to the meaning of this.

[6] The word "*Papa*" has been nearly erased here.

[7] This word is indistinct and doubtful.

[8] *Suæ* in the text, but altered in the margin, in another hand.

Item, in alio feretro habentur ossa Beati Martyris Amphibali, qui Beatum convertit Albanum, et novem sociorum ejusdem Sancti Amphibali, qui pro fide Christo fuerunt martyrio coronati.

In duobus autem feretris super altare reliquiarum collocatis, continentur reliquiæ omnium Apostolorum, et plurimorum Martyrum, quas Sanctus Germanus, Altissiodorensis Episcopus, post compressam perversitatem Pelagianæ Hæresis, in tumba Sancti Albani, pretiosi Martyris, cum summa reverentia collocavit.

Sunt præterea in hoc loco de Sancto Oswyno, Rege et Martyre, reliquiæ venerandæ. Habentur hic etiam reliquiæ de loco ubi annunciavit Angelus nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et de sepulcro ejusdem. De Beato Petro Apostolo, scilicet, de capillis et pilis barbæ ejus. De cruce etiam, et de sanguine, ejus. De Sancto Andrea Apostolo, et de cruce et veste ejus. De Sancto Jacobo, qui frater Domini dicebatur. De Sancto Bartholomæo Apostolo. De Sancto Edmundo, Rege et Martyre, et de camisia ejus. De Sancto Alexandro, [1]Papa [2]et Martyre. De Sancto Clemente, Papa et Martyre. De Sancto Bonefacio, Episcopo et Martyre. De Sancto Leodegario, Episcopo et Martyre, et de vestimentis ejusdem. De Sancto Blasio, Episcopo et Martyre. [3]De Sancto Thoma, Archiepiscopo et Martyre; et de ejusdem cilicio, de cuculla, de casula, de dalmatica, et de pallio, ejusdem. Item, de oleo sancto in quo ignis accensus est, de cœlo descendens in Ierusalem. Item, de oleo Sancti Nicolai. De Sancto Oswaldo Rege. De Sancto Dionysio, Episcopo et Martyre. De Sanctis Rustico et Eleutherio, [4]Martyribus. De Sancto Valentino. De Sancto Stephano, scilicet, de carne ejusdem, et sanguine, et de lapide super quem cecidit sanguis ejus. De Sancto Laurentio, scilicet, de sanguine et pulvere carnis ejus, et de carbonibus et vestimentis ejus. De Sancto Vincentio. De Sancto Georgio, scilicet, de pollice, et de sudario ejusdem. De Sancto Mauritio, et de quibusdam sociorum suorum, scilicet, de Legione Thebæa. De Sancto Christophoro. De Sancto Pancratio. De Sancto Tiburtio. De Sancto [5]Vito. De Sancto

---

[1] This word, here, and in the next five instances in which it occurs, has been purposely erased.

[2] Inserted in the margin, in another hand.

[3] With the exception of the initial letter, the whole of this passage has been almost wholly erased.

[5] *Martiribus* in MS.

[1] *Vito* in MS.

Neoto. De Sancto Sixto. De Sancto Felicissimo. De Sancto Agapito. De Sancto Cirico. De Sancta Julita, matre ejus. De Sancto Edwardo. De Sancto Longino, qui lancea latus Domini perforavit. De Sanctis Johanne et Paulo. De quibusdam Innocentibus, et quoddam os brachii unius ex ipsis. De Sancto Gregorio Papa. De Sancto Bonifacio Papa. De Sancto Nicolao. De Sancto Kenelmo, Regé et Martyre, videlicet, unus dens. De Sancto Sampsone. De Sancto Edmundo Archiepiscopo, scilicet, de stola et casula, et pannis, quibus sepultus fuit. De Sancto Martino. De Sancto Bricio. De Sancto Swythuno. De Sancto Ricardo Cicestrensi, scilicet, digitus ejus. De Sancto Wulstano, scilicet, quædam costa, de carne ejus, de cuculla, et de vestimentis in quibus [1] sepultus fuit. De Sancto Ambrosio. De Sancto Cuthberto. De Sancto Patricio, et baculis ejusdem Sancti. De vestibus Sancti Yvonis. De Sancto Germano. De Sancto Salvatore, Confessore. De Sancto Hillario. De Sancto Remigio. De Sancto [2] Cinertio. De Sancto Ebrulfo. De Sancto Fridiano. De Sancto Medardo. De Sancto Eata. De Sancto Cuthlaco, scilicet, dens ejusdem. De Sancto Vedasto. De Sancto Salvio. De Sancto Ultano. De Sancto Severino. De Sancto Ægidio. De Sancto Leonardo. De Sancto Benedicto. De Sancto Grimbaldo. De Sancto Alemundo. De Sancto Bertrando. De scapula Sancti Raceneri. De casula Sancti Antonii. De lorica Sancti Godrici. De Sanctis Audiface et Abacuc. De sepulcro Sancti Lazari. De domo Sancti Petri. De Tiberiade. De fonte Tiberiadis. De capillis Sanctæ Mariæ [3] Magdalenæ. De unguimento ejusdem. De Sancta Martha. De capillis Sanctæ Julianæ. De Sancta Eufemia, scilicet, quædam costa. Item, de pulvere in quem caro et ossa ejus resoluta sunt. De pulvere carnis Sanctæ Ethelburgæ. De Sancta Walburga. De Sancta Emerentiana. De Sancta Batilde Regina. De Sancta Tecla. De Sanctis Virginibus, Cecilia, Crisanti, et Daria. De Sancta Cristina. De Sancta Lucia. De Sancta Felicitate. De Sancta Anastasia. De velo Sanctæ Etheldredæ. De Sancta Columba. De Sancta Barbara. De Sancta Sabina. Item, de oleo Sancti Demetrii. De oleo Sanctæ Katerinæ. Item, unum ex ossibus Domini Ricardi, Regis Angliæ, a Conquæstu Primi.

[1] Omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[2] This word is doubtful.

[3] *Magdale* in the text, but faintly corrected in the margin.

[1] Et aliorum plurimorum Sanctorum, quorum etsi ignoramus nomina, in libro tamen vitæ sunt scripta. Omnes idcirco et singuli, vere pœnitentes et confessi, qui istum locum devotione seu reverentia Sanctorum qui in præsenti requiescunt ecclesia beatissimorum, scilicet, Albani, Amphibali, Martyrum, et sociorum ipsius Sancti Amphibali, necnon ipsorum Sanctorum quorum reliquiæ hic habentur, peregrinationis et orationis causa confluxerint, et de substantia eis a Deo collata quicquam piis votis obtulerint, novem annos, octies viginti et decem dies relaxationis et veniæ a Summis Pontificibus, Archiepiscopis, et Episcopis, præconcessæ hujus ecclesiæ devotis frequentatoribus, consequentur.

Benefactores præterea, qui ad ecclesiæ fabricam, vel ullius officinæ Monasterii, seu fratum sustentationem, pro se vel caris suis, vivis aut defunctis, de bonis eis a Deo collatis quicquam erogaverint, pro voto spiritualia hujus domus beneficia unanimi Abbatis et Conventus assensu promerentur; nobiscum nimirum participes efficiuntur in Missis quæ cotidie a centum et eo amplius monachis celebrantur, matutinis horis, jejuniis, eleemosynis et vigiliis, processionibus, disciplinis, orationibus, solemnibus et privatis, et omnibus aliis beneficiis quæ [2] fuerint [3] in hoc Monasterio, sive Cellis pertinentibus huic loco.

Venerabilis pater insuper, [4] Dompnus Symon de Sudburi, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ Primas, et Apostolicæ Sedis Legatus, omnibus Christianis per suam Provinciam Cantuariensem ubilibet constitutis, qui suprascriptas reliquias, in præsenti altari Sancti Hugonis repositas, devote adoraverint, seu visitaverint, seu qui monacho custodienti dictas reliquias, per Abbatem hujus loci [5] deputato, pro sustentatione dicti altaris et custodia dictarum reliquiarum, grata contulerint subsidia caritatis, et hiis qui Missam ibidem a monachis celebratam [6] devote audierint, monachis quoque qui in eodem altari celebraverint, quadraginta dies indulgentiæ concessit, in perpetuum [7] duraturæ; ratificans nihilominus omnes indulgentias in hac parte concessas, et in posterum concedendas.

---

[1] At this point (fol. 350 a) half a column is left vacant.

[2] *fuint* in MS.

[3] This and the next word are omitted in the text, but supplied in the margin, in another hand.

[4] The mediæval form of "*Dominus*," as applied to ecclesiastics. See p. 375 *ante*, Note 4.

[5] *deputo* in the text, but corrected in the margin, in another hand.

[6] *devota* in MS.

[7] *durare* in the text, but corrected in the margin, in another hand.

Dominus Johannes, Episcopus Bangorensis, concessit eidem altari quadraginta dies; Dominus Willelmus, Episcopus Medensis, quadraginta dies; Dominus Thomas, Episcopus Roffensis, quadraginta dies; Dominus Willelmus, Episcopus Londoniensis, quadraginta dies; Dominus Symon, Episcopus Akadensis, quadraginta dies; Dominus Robertus, Episcopus Londoniensis, quadraginta dies; Dominus Willelmus, Episcopus Tornacencis, quadraginta dies; Dominus Thomas, Archiepiscopus Eboracensis, quadraginta dies.

[1] Summa indulgentiæ,—decem anni et quinque dies.

---

[1] This total is, to all appearance, not in accordance with the details.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

A.

ACCIDIA, I. 211. Lowness of spirits, weariness. It is more generally written "*acedia*."

ADMIRALIUS, I. 237. An Emir. A Latinized form of the Eastern word.

AEREUS, III. 381. Of light or sky-blue colour.

AFFRUS, II. 79. A cart-horse. *See* AVERIUS.

ALBION, II. 207. The name given by Abbot Richard de Wallingford to an astronomical instrument made by him, somewhat on the principle, apparently, of the modern orrery. It is explained as having been so called,—*quasi totum per unum*—"As though" shewing "all by one."

ALKOMIA, II. 132. The art of Alchemy.

ALMICIUM, III. 383. An aumuce, amite, or amice. It was made of fine linen, and worn on the head by the priest, until he came to the altar; when it was thrown back upon the shoulders.

ALTERIAGIUM. I. 279. Obvention, or oblation, at the altar.

AMBELERIUS, III. 510. An ambler, or ambling horse.

ANDROCHIA, II. 362. A cheese-room.

ANGARIA. I. 463. Vexation, annoyance, cause for anger.

ANGARIARE, III. 7. To vex, to annoy.

ANTIPHONA, II. 401. An anthem.

APOSTATATIO, II. 303. Apostasy, falling away from.

APPERSONARE, I. 114. To appoint, or make, parson of a church.

APPORIARE, III. 459. To impoverish.

ARGUTIO, I. 223. Generally, correction, or censure; but in this instance, it seems to mean, plan, or design.

ARRENDARE, III. 436. To let at a yearly rent.

ARISTA, I. 281. A ridge or buttress, built into a wall for strengthening it; probably of herring-bone work, and so called from its resemblance, in conformation, to an ear of corn.

ARMARIOLUM, I. 26. An aumbry, or cupboard; a book-case.

ARSMETRICA, II. 182. Arithmetic.

ASIAMENTUM, III. 442. Easement, convenience.

ASPERSORIUM, III. 384. An asperge, aspersory, or holy water sprinkler.

ASSARTUM, I. 204. Assart, land lately brought into cultivation.

ASSONIATIONES, I. 441. Probably an error for *assoniatores*, or *essoniatores*, "essoiners," counsel whose peculiar duty it was to produce and support "essoins," or legal excuses for non-attendance, on behalf of their clients.

ASSUMMARE, I. 183. To sum up.

ASTRUM, II. 328. A house, considered as the place of settlement of a family; an ancestral abode.

ATTINCTA, II. 255. Attaint.

AURICULARIUS, I. 124. One who, having the ear of another, is his private adviser.

AURIFRIGIATUS, I. 284. Edged with an orfrays, or orphrey.

AURIFRIGIUM, III. 381. Orphrey, or orfrays, golden fringe.

AURISTRAGULATUM, II. 399. A stripe of gold.

AVERIUS, I. 259. A horse for the cart or plough. *See* AFFRUS.

AVOLTA, I. 288. A vault, or vaulted roof.

B.

BACCILE, II. 384. A basin, used for the purposes of consecration.

BACULARIATUS, II. 460. Bachelorship; the degree of Bachelor in Arts.

BAJULUS, I. 373. A supporter, a personal attendant upon.

BANCALE, II. 399. A banker, or cloth for covering a bank, or bench. *See* the Glossary to *Trokelowe*, p. 468.

BANNUM, III. 65. A ban, public edict, proclamation, or notice.

BASSUM, II. 253. The bottom, or lowest part. *In alto et in basso*, means "thoroughly," "in every "sense and way."

BAUDEKINUS, I. 106. Baldekin, or baudekin; rich cloth of silk and gold, so called because it was to have been originally made at Baldak, or Babylon. It was especially used for canopies over altars and tombs.

BAZAN Engl. and Fr., I. 211. Bazen or basil, roan, or inferior leather made from sheepskin.

BERCARIUS, I. 455. A serving-man; perhaps the same as *bergarius*, "a shepherd."

BILLUS, II. 205. A stick: a game like that known as "single-stick," seems to be here alluded to.

BIRRATUS, II. 452. Applied to a garment, this word means striped, or perhaps, puckered.

BISACUTA, III. 324. A two-edged axe.

BLUETUM, II. 453. Bluet; cloth dyed blue.

BORDARIUS, I. 163. A bordar; probably a tenant of a manor who was fed at the superior lord, or reve's, "board" or table.

BOTA, II. 451. A boot.

BOTERACIUM, III. 496. A buttress.

BOTONATUS, II. 452. Buttoned.

BOVERIA, III. 441. An ox-stall, or cow-house.

BRACEARE, or BRASEARE, II. 244. To brew.

BRACIATOR, I. 406. A brewer.

BRASERIA, I. 323. A brewhouse.

BRASIATRIX, II. 205. A female brewer, brewster, or alewife.

BRESIA, I. 323. Malt; in this instance, a mixture of oats and barley.

BREVIGERULUS, III. 475. One who bears a writ. The passage however seems to be unintelligible, and is probably corrupt.

BRUERA, III. 259. A heath.

BUF, Engl., I. 414. Probably, a buffalo is meant.

BUGERUS, I. 382. A usurer; an opprobrious name, derived from "*Bulgarus*," the Bulgarians having at one time distinguished themselves as usurers.

BUNDUS, I. 455. A bondman, or bondager. The court of bondmen here mentioned is represented at the present day by the Court Baron of the Copyholders, or Customary Court.

BURDO, I. 520. A shalm, or shawm. *See* CHALAMUS.

BURGENSIS, I. 157. A householder in a free burgh, or borough, a burgess.

BURNETUM, II. 309. Burnet, cloth made of dyed wool.

BUSTIANUM, III. 381. Bustian, a kind of cloth, supposed by some to have been identical with fustian. From the present passage, however, it would seem to have been of finer quality.

C.

CADMEUS, I. 84. A cameo. The cameo described in this page was probably a representation of Æsculapius. *See* CAMÆUS.

CAMÆUS, I. 29. A cameo. *See* CADMEUS.

CAMBIARE, I. 344. To make exchange of money.

CAMBIUM, I. 342. Exchange.

CAMMOKA, II. 124. Cammock; a fine silk, known in more recent times as "moccado."

CANCELLATUS, I. 302. Crossed, in a crossed position.

CAPA, II. 102. That part of the service where the cope is assumed by the officiating priest.

CARECTA, II. 279; CARRECTA, II. 280. A cart.

CARECTARIUS, II. 327. A carter.

CARECTATUS, I. 398. A cartload.

CARIARE, I. 453. To carry.

CARRATA, I. 204. A cartload.

CASSATUS, I. 436. Quashed, annulled.

CASTELLARE, II. 131. To fortify as a castle.

CASULA, III. 380. A chasuble, or cassock.

CAUDA, I. 448. The tail, or pendent seal, of a letter or deed. *See* CAUDATUS.

CAUDATUS, I. 222. Tailed; a title given to a deed when it has a seal upon the thong or slip annexed.

CEDULÆ LIBORUM, I. 59. Probably, shreds of cakes, or fine bread cut in small pieces. The meaning, however, is altogether a matter of doubt. *See* KARPIE.

CEPUM, III. 472. Tallow.

CEREUS, II. 311. A wax candle or taper;—*ad cereos*—"to hold the "tapers,"—a duty enjoined.

CHALAMUS, I. 520. A tubular instrument for playing upon; a shalm, or shawm.

CIPPUS, I. 167. The stocks.

CLITO, I. 45. A title of nobility assumed by the sons of some of the later Saxon Kings.

CLOCHIA, II. 453. A cloak.

COBBE, Engl., II. 412. A kind of loaf. The word is still used in this sense in some parts of the North of England.

CŒLATURA, I. 287. A ceiling, or inner roof; perhaps adorned with stars, to resemble the heavens. *See* LABRESCURA.

COLLECTARIUM, I. 58. A book of Collects.

COMPARCIONARIUS, I. 435. A coparcener, one who shares with another.

COMPATRIOTA, I. 271. A neighbour in the country.

COMPLETORIUM, I. 208. The Service of Compline, or Complins, about 7 P.M.; Second Vespers.

COMPROMISSARIUS, II. 11. An arbitrator, an elector by compromise. Election of an Abbot *by compromise* was effected by a delegation of the election by the monks to so many arbitrators previously chosen by them. When each monk took part in the election of the Abbot it was called election "by scrutiny."

CONCURRENTES, DIES understood, I. 72. Concurrent days. The odd day over 52 weeks in the common year, and the two days in the Bissextile year, were so called; because they *concur* with the Solar Cycle, whose course they follow. *See* Nicolas, *Chron. of History*, p. 30.

CONRADIUM, I. 305. A corrody, or stated allowance by a religious body, of money, or meat, drink, and clothing. Corrodies were mostly granted to nominees of the sovereign, but sometimes to other persons.

CONSUETUDINARIUM. II. 395. A Custumal, or Ordinal, for the regulation of Divine Service.

CONVERSUS, I. 118. A lay brother in a Convent.

COQUINARIUS, II. 307. A Kitchener; the official in a Convent who had a general supervision over the kitchen.

CORDEWAN, I. 293. Cordwain, or Cordovan leather; resembling the morocco leather of the present day, tawed, or prepared, with alum.

CORNUTUS, I. 152. Horned, meaning, "mitred;" a title given to Privileges issued by the Court of Rome, from the peaked mitre inscribed thereon.

CORNUTUS, II. 217. Strenuous, ready for attack.

CORPORALE, I. 36. A corporal; the cloth with which the *Corpus Domini*, or the consecrated elements on the altar, are covered.

CORRODIUM, I. 484. A corrody. *See* CONRADIUM.

CORTINA, II. 399. A curtain.

COTUCA, II. 309. A coat, probably without sleeves, and resembling a tabard.

CREPITA, I. 453. A sandal, or slipper tied on to the foot. A corruption of the classical Latin *crepida*.

CRISTA, I. 83. The creste, or ornamental finishing of the canopy of a shrine, or other erection.

CROFTA, or CROFTUM, II. 315. A croft; a small close adjoining a dwelling-house.

CRUCIATUS, II. 417. A Crusade.

CRUCIBOLUM, I. 231. A lamp. The origin of the word seems to be unknown.

CUCULLATUS, I. 196. Cowled, wearing the cowl; a monk.

CUPA, CUPPA, I. 313. A cup.

CURA, I. 207. A care-taker, an official, or obedientiary, temporarily in charge.

CURIA, I. 74. The court; the lodging, or department, appropriated to the Abbot.

CURIA, I. 204. A manor-house.

CURIALITAS, I. 387. A courtesy, present, or spontaneous gift.

CURIALITAS, I. 472. Courteousness, considerateness.

CURSATIM, II. 51. In due course, or succession.

CUSTODIA, II. 362. A keep; another name for the trisance of a cloister. *See* TRESENCIA.

CUVA, I. 299. A cuve, or tub.

CYMBALUM, I. 209. A refection bell, or bell, (generally hung in the cloisters,) by strokes upon which the monks were summoned to the refectory.

D.

DAMUS, I. 424. A hart, buck, or male deer.

DEAMBULATORIUM, II. 302. A lobby, or covered place for walking in.

DECENNA, III. 64 The decenniers, or members, ten in number, of each *frith-borg*, who had to give frank-pledge, or surety for the good and lawful behaviour of each other. *See* the Glossary to *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, I. 727.

DEIS, Engl., I. 521. The daïs; the elevated portion at the upper end of a hall.

DESTENNATUS, III. 387. This appears to mean, decorated in colours; but whether by dyeing or by embroidery is not clear.

DIARIUM, I. 57. A daily allowance of food.

DIATIM, I. 32. Day by day, daily.

DEVILLARE, II. 383. To go out of town.

DISTEMPERATUS, II. 386. Intemperate, excessive.

DOLIUM, I. 422. A tun.

DOMIGERIUM, II. 361. Danger, risk.

DOSSALE, I. 70. A dorsal, dossal, or carpet for hanging against the wall.

DRASCUM, I. 204. Grains, or draff; the residue of malt after brewing.

E.

ELEPHANTIA, II. 284. Elephantiasis, or leprosy.

EMBROUDATUS, III. 387. Embroidered.

EPACTA, I. 72. The Epact, or number which denotes the excess of the common solar year above the lunar; by which the age of the moon in any year may be found. *See* Nicolas, *Chron. of History*, p. 32.

ESSARTUM, I. 204. Assart. *See* ASSARTUM.

ESTERLINGUS, I. 308. A sterling, a penny, in silver.

ESTLONDEBUR, Engl., III. 448. Eastland board; boards from the countries of the Baltic.

EXAMITUM, I. 284. Samite; a texture of rich silk.

EXCAMBIUM, I. 473. Exchange.

EXPLETÆ, II. 244. Esplees; the products of land, such as, hay, corn, and herbage.

EXTENTA, I. 405. Extent, valuation.

F.

FAGETTUS, II. 398. A faggot of wood.

FANO, or FANON, I. 93. A fanon, a napkin, of linen or cloth, worn upon the wrist by the officiating priest.

FAUDESTOLA, I. 245. A fald-stool, or folding-stool.

FELLO, III. 509; FELO, II. 40. A felon.

FERLINGATA, II. 265. A fardel of land; the fourth part of virgate, or yard-land, itself constituting ten acres. *See* FERTHING-LOND.

FERTHING-LOND, Engl., II. 266. A fardel of land. *See* FERLINGATA.

FIRMACULUM, I. 381. A fermail, brooch, or buckle, for fastening the dress.

FONTICULUS, III. 403. A classical word, in the sense of "a little "fountain," but here it evidently means "a running sore."

FORINSECATIO, II. 297. An alienation, or estrangement, a wandering from.

FORINSECUS, I. 158. A foreigner; one who is not a freeman, or burgess, of a borough.

FORNATA, I. 203. A batch, or baking of bread.

FORULUS, I. 308. A case, or receptacle; in this instance, apparently, a chest, or budget, for holding money.

FOWIS, Engl., II. 281. Possibly from the old French "*fouees*," young trees for transplanting; but the meaning is doubtful.

FRIXURA, II. 398. A fry, a dish of fried meat.

FRONTELLUS, II. 399. A frontal, or cloth hung in front of the altar.

FULLARE, I. 417. To full.

FURNIARE, II. 243. To bake in an oven.

G.

GARBA, I. 428. A sheaf of wheat.

GARCIO, I. 423. A serving-man, a groom.

GARENA, II. 101. A warren.

GAVELETTUM, III. 81. Property in London subject to the Writ of Gavelet, used in the Court of Hustings; where the parties, tenant and demandant, appeared by *Scire facias*, to shew cause why the one should not have his tenement again on payment of his rent, or the other recover his lands on default thereof. *See* the Glossary to *Liber Albus*, in this Series, p. 322.

GAYNERIA, III. 461. Agriculture, a state of cultivation.

GAZOPHYLACIUM, I. 308. A treasury.

GENERALE, II. 398. The daily allowance at refection for each person.

GERSOMA, I. 63. A fine, or composition.

GERSUMMARE, II. 263. To enjoy the usufruct of, to make a profit of.

GESTATORIUM, III. 419. The act of carrying, or lifting up.

GISTANUS. II. 104. A sick person who has to be moved on a *gista*, or litter. *See* GISTARIUS.

GISTARIUS, II. 212. A sick or aged person, confined to the use of a litter. *See* GISTANUS.

GRAMMATICARE, I. 136. To write according to the rules of grammar.

GRAVA, I. 455. A grove.

GRISIUS, III. 383. Grey.

GRISUM, II. 451. Gris, or grey, the fur of the badger.

H.

HAIA, I. 455; HAYA, II 204. A hedge.

HASTILUDIUM, II. 379. Hastilude, jousting, or tilting with lances.

HEBDOMADARIUS, II. 306. One who performs duty for the current week.

HERBERGAGIUM, I. 405. The right of re-entry in the landlord upon tenements leased by him.

HEREMITORIUM, I. 274. A hermitage.

HERIETABILIS, II. 328. That which subjects the tenant to payment of heriot. *See* HERIETTUM.

HERIETTUM, II. 328. A heriot. The best live beast of which a tenant dies possessed; or his best jewel or piece of plate; which, according to the custom of the manor, became the property of the superior lord.

HERSE, Engl., III. 422. Originally, this word meant the framework, like a harrow (*hercia*) on which the candles, at funerals, were arranged. In the present instance, it means the framework over the bier, upon which the *herse-cloth* was placed; the *catafalque* of the modern French.

HERSIA, III. 453. *See* HERSE.

HORANEUS, I. 387. Temporary, for the moment only.

HOROLOGIA CANDELARUM, II. 100. Contrivances for the measurement of time by the burning of a candle.

HOROLOGIA OLLARUM, II. 100. Contrivances for the measurement of time by the use of earthen vessels; probably on the principle of the hour-glass.

HOSTIARIUS, II. 57. An usher, or door-keeper.

HOSTILARIA, II. 128. The hostrey, or portion of a Convent devoted to the entertainment of strangers.

HOSTILARIUS, III. 480; OSTILARIUS, III. 485. A hostrer, or keeper of the hostrey.

HOSTRIA, III. 443. A hostrey. *See* HOSTILARIA.

HOUSE, Engl., III. 475. Apparently, a simple horse-cloth. Hence the present English "housing."

HUNDREDUM, II. 220. The Hundred Court.

HURA, I. 156. A hure, a shaggy hat, or cap.

I.

IGNITEGIUM, III. 422. The time at night for covering fires; curfew.

INCASTONATUS, I. 82. Set, incased, or inlaid, in metal.

INPARCARE, II. 84. To impound.

INTABULARE, II. 311. To enter on the official tables, or books, of a Convent.

INTERCLAUSA, III. 443. This probably means the space between two windows.

J.

JETE, Fr., III. 187. A jetee, or jutty, a penthouse projecting from the body of a house. *See* the Glossary to *Liber Albus*, in this Series, p. 323.

JUMENTARIUM, II. 5. An ox-stall.

K.

KARPIE, Fr., I. 60. It seems almost impossible to say why a mess made of herrings and slices of cake should have been thus styled. The reason given for the name ("*quasi kar en pie*") does not help us. As being prescribed for persons who have just been bled, it seems not improbable that a pun upon the word *karpie*, as meaning "lint," may have been intended.

KERNELLARE, III. 122. To crenellate, to fortify with "crenelles," or battlements.

L.

LABRESCURA, I. 287. A ceiling. The same as CŒLATURA, *q.v.*

LACTICINIUM, I, 54. Milk diet.

LAGENA. II. 64. A gallon.

LANGELLUM, I. 453. The flannel, or inner vestment made of wool, habitually worn by monks.

LARDARIUM, I. 179. A larder, or place for keeping bacon.

LATHOMUS, III. 186. A stone-mason.

LAUDES, I. 464. Lauds; a name given to Matins, or morning service, between 3 and 4 A.M., from the 148th and two following Psalms, (beginning "O praise ye "the Lord"), which were read or sung at the latter part thereof.

LAVATORIUM, I. 179. A wash-house, or laundry.

LEGEUS, I. 398. A liege, a subject.

LEGISTA, I. 243. A lawyer, an advocate.

LEVATURA, I. 189. Work in relievo, or relief.

LIBERATIO, I. 484. A livery; a yearly allowance, in food or clothing.

LIGAMEN, III. 446. A cup-bond, the metal edge, or rim, of a mazer cup. *See* MACERINUS.

LITERA, III. 8. A litter.

LOCUTORIUM, I. 207. A room for conversation, a parlour.

M.

MACERINUS, I. 273. Made of mazer, or maselin, a mixed material, metal combined with wood.

MAGISTRA COLLECTA, I. 212. The Master Collect. Probably, the Collect for the day.

MAJESTAS, I. 70. The Deity, or God the Father, as represented in mediæval illuminations.

MALIGNOR, II. 219. To be malignant, to shew spite.

MANDATUM, I. 11. The Maundy, or distribution of alms to the poor: so called in allusion to the new "mandate," or commandment, given in *John* xiii. 34.

MANICATUS, II. 452. Made with sleeves.

MANIMOLA, I. 419. A handmill.

MANSUM, III. 443. A manse, or dwelling-house.

MANSUS, I. 55. A farm, or farm-house.

MANUCAPTIBILIS, II. 206. Privileged to claim the right of being mainprised, or released on bail.

MANUOPUS, III. 510. The mainour; stolen goods found in the possession of the thief.

MARTELLUS, I. 303. A hammer, or mallet.

MEDIATUS, I. 465. Mesne, or intermediate.

MEDIETAS, II. 79. Half, a moiety.

MEDUM, I. 76. Mead, or metheglin.

MERCHETA, I. 461. Merchet; a fine or composition, paid in labour by an inferior tenant to his superior lord, for liberty to give his daughter in marriage; and probably, for leave to dispense with the labour of his sons.

MINUERE, I. 207. To lose blood by bleeding.

MINUTIO, I. 208. Bleeding.

MINUTUS, I. 59. One who has recently been bled.

MISERICORDIA, I. 235. A misericord; an additional allowance, in a Convent, of drink or food.

MISERICORDIA, I. 462. Amercement, fine.

MISSUS, I. 279. A substitute, or delegate, a commissioner.

MOLENDINUM FULLERICIUM, I. 417. A fulling-mill, or walk-mill.

MOLENDINUM FULLONARE, I. 416. A fulling-mill.

MOLENDINUM VENTRITICUM, III. 12. A windmill.

MOROSITAS, II. 115. Delay, procrastination.

MOROSUS, I. 8. Tedious, full of delay.

MORSUS, I. 70. A buckle, or fermail.

MULTURA, I. 479. Multure, or moutre; the consideration paid for the grinding of corn.

MURREUS, III. 446. Myrrhine, or made of porcelain; or perhaps, here, made of mazer. *See* MACERINUS.

MUTA, I. 520. A small bell.

N.

NAMIUM, III. 77. A naam, or thing taken by way of distraint, or distress.

NAPERIA, III. 446. A napery; the place where the napkins and board-cloths, or table-cloths, were kept.

NARRATOR, I. 316. A countor, or pleader.

NATIVA TERRA, II. 263. Land held by the service of a *nativus*, or born bondman.

NATIVUS, III. 37. A born bondman, but holding land on condition of cultivating the land of his superior lord.

NOCTURNUM, II. 423. A Nocturn; according to Du Cange, one of the Nine Psalms, or Nine Lessons, with their Responsories, which were read at certain services.

NOTA, I. 29. Musical notation.

NUTRICIUS, III. 419. A foster-child.

O.

OBOLATUS, I. 479. A halfpenny-worth, the value of one halfpenny.

ORARIUM, I. 93. A face-cloth, or napkin for covering or wiping the face.

OREGMON, I. 247. A gasping for breath, when in the pangs of death; vulgarly known as the "death-rattle." *See* Note 1 in the page indicated.

ORIOLUM, I. 314. In this instance, explained as meaning a porch or hall.

ORIOLUM, II. 304. An oriel, which ordinarily seems to mean a recess with a bay, or bow, window; but it evidently means here the dais or upper end of the hall; as in Aubrey, *Miscell.* 28.

OSTILARIUS. *See* HOSTILARIUS.

P.

PALEFRIDARIUS, II. 124. A palfreyman, or groom for a palfrey.

PANDOXATIONIS DOMUS, III. 515. A brewhouse.

PANNAGIUM, I. 134. Pannage, or pawnage; food for swine, such as mast of beech and acorns.

PAPILIO, I. 192. A pavilion. *See* the Glossary to *Trokelowe*, p. 472.

PARATURA, I. 70. Ornamental work, in cloth.

PARLATORIUM, III. 444. A parlour, or room for conversation.

PASTILLUS CARNEUS, I. 59. A meat pasty.

PATRIOTÆ, II. 365. The native, or country, people.

PATROCINATUS, I. 126. Patronage.

PECIES, III. 446. A piece of plate, a vessel of silver.

PELLICEA, II. 22. A pilch, or tippet for the neck.

PELLURA, II. 81. Budge, prepared lambskin or goatskin, with the hair on it.

PENCELLUS, III. 304. A small pennon, or flag.

PER VIRGAM, II. 327. By the rod; a term applied to copyhold tenure.

PERHENDINARE, I. 436. To tarry, to remain.

PERLA, I. 215. A pearl.

PERSONA, I. 115. The parson of a parish.

PINGUEDO, II. 428. Probably, venison, the flesh of deer in grass, or grease-time, in the opinion of Du Cange.

PINSINOCHIUM, I. 52. Probably, a place for pounding corn, with handmills.

PIRITEGIUM, I. 208. The hour at night for covering fires; curfew.

PITANCIA, I. 450. A pittance, a stated allowance of victuals.

PLANETA, I. 179. A sacerdotal vestment, more generally known as the *casula*, or "chasuble."

PLEVINA, II. 78. Replevin, security.

PLUMARIUM, I. 93. Feather-work, made with the needle.

PONIBILIS, II. 91. Hypothetical, that may be used as a proposition.

PORCARIUS, I. 455. A porcher, or swineherd.

PORTIFORIUM, II. 363. A portifory, or portehors; an ordinal, or breviary of the Romish Service, small enough to admit of its being carried about.

POSTENA, I. 265. The crupper.

POTIONATUS, I. 136. Poisoned.

POTUS CARITATIS, II. 103. Charities; allowances of wine to the monks on festivals and anniversaries.

PRÆ MANIBUS, II. 180. Beforehand.

PRÆBENDA, I. 204. A prebend, a stated allowance.

PRECARIA, III. 95. A bederepe, or biderepe; a right on part of the superior lord to demand of the freeholders of the manor a certain number of days' service in reaping his corn at harvest.

PROSTERNALIS, II. 101. Prostrate. This term is apparently applied to certain Psalms, which were sung or repeated by the worshippers in a prostrate position. *See* PSALMI PROSTRATI.

PROVENDARIUS, I. 203. A prebendary; one who receives a provend, prebend, or stated provision.

PROVIDENTIA, II. 222. A supply of provisions.

PSALMI PROSTRATI, I. 213. Two of the Penitential Psalms were called the "Prostrate Psalms," from the fact that when they were read, the elder members of the Convent knelt with their heads bent forward, while the younger brethren lay prostrate on the pavement. *See* PROSTERNALIS.

PULVERIZATUS, II. 363. Powdered, bespangled with.

Q.

QUINDENA, III. 252. A quinzaine, or fortnight.

R.

RECLINATORIUM, I. 87. A place for repose.

REMANENTIA, II. 72. The remainder, or balance.

REPLEGIARE, II. 77. To replevy.

REPRISA, III. 95. Reprise; deduction from the rent of tenements for rentcharge and annuities.

RESPECTUM, I. 115. Respite, delay, postponement.

RIBALDUS, III. 303. A ribald, or worthless person.

ROTUNDELLUM, II. 453. A cape rounded at the extremities; or perhaps the same as the former "roquelaure."

RUNCINUS, I. 259. A common riding-house; in old English, a "rouncie," or "rouncy."

RUPTARIUS, I. 267. A routier; a mercenary soldier intent on rapine and plunder.

S.

SACRISTARIA, I. 281. The Sacristy; the department, in a Convent, of the Sacrist, or Sacristan.

SALINARIUS, II. 187. This word generally means one who deals in salt; but in the present instance it would seem to mean one who makes sauces; in other words, a cook, as one of the Abbot's retinue.

SARDIUS ONYCLIUS, I. 83. Sardonyx, a mixture of brown-red and white chalcedony.

SARTRIA, III. 443. The room in a Convent where clothes were made and repaired; the same as the "vestry" (*vestiarium*) according to Du Cange, *s.v. Sartrinum*.

SCACCUS, II. 440. A chessman.

SCACKARIUM, I. 216. An exchequer, a place for receipt of moneys.

SCANDALA, plur. I. 411. Steps, a step-ladder.

SCHISMATICARE, I. 136. To divide, to cut in two, to make a schism; a play is here intended upon the double meaning of the word.

SCHOPA, I. 473. A shop.

SCHYNGULA, III. 445. A shingle, for the roofing of houses.

SCILLA, I. 520. A small bell; a skillet.

SCONSA, II. 106. A sconce, a dark lantern.

SCRINIUM, I. 192. A shrine.

SCRIPTORARIUS, II. 306. The chief copyist, the master of the *scriptorium*, or writing-room.

SCUTAGIUM, II. 72. Scutage. *See* SCUTUM.

SCUTUM, III. 24. Scutage; a tax or contribution by tenants by knight-service, towards furnishing the king's army, at one, two, or three, marks for every knight's fee.

SECTA, II. 124. A suit, or livery in dress.

SECTA, II. 240. Suit and service, due from a tenant to his superior lord.

SEISIRE, I. 115. To place in seisin, or actual possession of.

SELURATUS, III. 443. Ceiled, having a ceiling.

SENDATUM, II. 453. Sendal, or cendale, a silk texture.

SEPARABILIS PISCARIA, II. 155. Several fishery; the separate, or several, right of fishing, belonging to the owner of the soil.

SEPTIMANA, I. 203. A week.

SIGNUM, I. 158. A bell.

SISTARCHIUM, I. 180. Generally, a box, or vessel, for carrying bread or other provisions; but in this instance it seems to mean, a purse, or box, for holding money.

SOLARIUM, III. 515. A solar, sollar, or sun-parlour; an upper room in a house.

SOLIDATA TERRÆ, I. 78. Land to the value of one shilling, or three fifths of an ounce in silver.

SOTLOND, Engl., II. 266. Probably, the fourth part of a fardel of land, or *ferthing-lond*. This term has not been elsewhere met with. *See* FERLINGATA.

SOTULARES CORRIGIATI, I. 211. Probably, shoes with ties or laces.

SPARTHA, III. 15. Apparently, an axe, or battle-axe.

SPECIES, II. 252. Spices; under which term were included the dried fruits and much of the "groceries" of the present day.

SPERVARIUS, I. 474. A sparrow-hawk.

SPINA, I. 204. A spinney, or thicket of thorns.

STALLAGIUM, II. 258. Stallage; a payment for the privilege of erecting stalls in markets or fairs.

STATIO, II. 99. A standing about, or loitering.

STAURUM, III. 442. A store, of provisions and other necessaries.

STRENDLINGE, Engl., II. 81. Fur of the squirrel, between midsummer and winter.

STRIPPAMENTUM, II. 328. Estrepement; injury or devastation committed upon a house or land by the holding tenant.

STUDIUM GENERALE, II. 461. A University.

SUBALTERNATIO, II. 12. The substitution of a lower authority, for a higher.

SUBARRATUS, I. 187. Plighted, pledged, or undertaken.

SUB-BOSCUS, II. 85. Underwood.

SUFFOLTARIUM, III. 496. A buttress.

SUMMA, I. 75. A seam, or load for a sumpter-horse.

SUMMARIUS, I. 259. A sumpter-horse, or pack-horse.

SUPERALTARE, I. 233. A super-altar, or portable altar of marble, placed upon the ordinary altar of the church. *See* the Glossary to *Trokclowe*, p. 475.

SUPERCUCULLUS, II. 451. A surhood, or overhood; a vestment to cover the cowl, or hood.

SUPERPELLICIUM, III. 383. A surplice; so called from having been worn over the *pilch*, or fur tippet used by the monks.

SUPERTUNICA, II. 451. A surcote, or over-coat.

SUPPRIORISSA, II. 213. A Subprioress.

SURPLUSSAGIUM, II. 72. Surplusage, balance.

SWANE-MOT, Engl., I. 425. A Swainmote; a meeting, or court, held by the superior officers and swains (or herdsmen) of a forest, in conformity with the Forest Laws.

SWANOMOTUM I., 425. A Swain-mote.

T.

TABARDATUS, II. 451. Tabarded, or made after the fashion of a tabard; applied to the cowls of monks, but in what way it seems difficult to understand.

TABULATUS DOMITIALIS, I. 218. Wats, in his Glossary to Matthew Paris (p. 284), takes this to mean, the water-table, a horizontal set-off in a wall, sloped on the top, to discharge the wet.

TARTARINUM, III. 380. A kind of cloth frequently used in the Middle Ages; and said to have been so called from having been made in Tartary.

TENCERIA, I. 296; TENSERIA, I. 298. Stress, duress.

TENSELLATUS, III. 381. Tinselled, or spangled over.

THOLUS, I. 189. A spire, or spiral summit.

TIMORATUS, II. 382. Fearing God, conscientious.

TOFTUM, III. 513. A toft, a spot where a house has formerly stood.

TORNATILIS, I. 28. Turned, made with the wheel.

TORTICIUM, III. 453. A torch, or large candle made of twisted cords enveloped in wax.

TRACONES, I. 24. Caverns, or subterraneous passages.

TRANSALPINARE, I. 46. To journey beyond the Alps.

TRANSVERSUM, II. 37. Traverse; a duty exacted by the superior lord on provisions carried beyond certain limits, by land or by water.

TRAVERS, Fr., II. 37. Traverse. *See* TRANSVERSUM.

TRAYLEBASTON, II. 222. The Eyre, or Circuit, of the Justiciars of Trailbaston, who made inquisition throughout the kingdom as to certain offences. They took their name, it is said, from a *baston*, or staff, delivered to them as the badge of their office: the question, however, as to the derivation of their title is involved in great obscurity.

TRESENCIA, II. 362. A trisance, or tresant; a part of a cloister fitted for reading or study. There seems to be great doubt as to the exact meaning of this word. *See* Parker's *Glossary of Gothic Architecture* (5th Ed.), I. p. 496. *See* CUSTODIA.

TUMBULA, I. 301. A small tomb.

TRIATUS, III. 34. Tried. Jurors were "tried," or examined by "triors," as to the possibility of their being prejudiced for or against either party.

TRITHINGUM, II. 223. A trithing; the third part of a County, or, three or more Hundreds or Wapentakes.

TROPARIUM, I. 58. A Tropary; a book of Sequences said or sung in the Mass.

TRUFATORIUS, II. 54. Trifling, silly.

TRUNCUS FULLERICIUS, I. 418. A fuller's vat, or box.

V.

VACCASTERIUM, I. 54. A cow-house.

VARIUM, II. 452. Vair; a kind of fur.

VASTELLUM, I. 521. Probably, wastel, or fine bread.

VASTUM BOSCI, II. 187. Waste of wood; unlawful use thereof.

VENATIO, I. 316. Venison.

VENIA PARVA, I. 264. Absolution for small offences.

VEREDARIUS, I. 259, A cart-horse.

VERRERUM MINUTUM, II. 81. The fur called "minever." On this subject, *see* the Glossary to *Liber Custumarum* (*Munimenta Gildh. London.*), in this Series, p. 834.

VILLENAGIUM, I. 461. A tenement held in villenage, or by villein service.

VILLUSE, Fr., I. 35. Rough hair cloth.

VIRIDIS CERA, II. 206. The Green Wax. Estreats delivered to the Sheriffs out of the Exchequer, were sent to the several Counties under the seal of that Court in green wax.

VISITATIO, II. 56. A stated fee, or douceur.

VISNETUM, III. 21. A venue, vicinage, or neighbourhood.

VOLTA, II. 115. A vault, or arched roof.

W.

WARANTIZATIO, I. 478. Warranty, security.

WARECTA, III. 95. Land in a fallow state, and uncultivated.

X.

XENODOCHIUM, I. 5. A receptacle for pilgrims, or strangers.

Y.

YVERNAGIUM, I. 203. Winter wheat; more commonly written "*hybernagium*."

INDEX

OF NAMES OF PERSONS AND PLACES MENTIONED IN THE "GESTA ABBATUM."

INDEX.

NAMES OF PERSONS MENTIONED IN THE "GESTA ABBATUM."

A.

Aaron the Jew, I. 193.
Abbot, William, III. 196.
Abdefelde, John, III. 376.
Abel, I. 393.
Abimelech, I. 244.
Abyndon, Thomas de, III. 51.
Adam the Cellarer, I. 4, 107, 121, 134, 145, 182, 206, 284, 305.
Adam the Cellarer, III. 390.
Adam the Clerk, I. 118, 119, 123.
Adam the Physician, II. 249.
Adam the Præcentor, I. 205.
Adam, Prior of Tynemouth, II. 22.
Adam, nephew of Godfrey, Abbot of Croyland, I. 120, 121.
Adam, Thomas, II. 266.
Adam, William, III. 65.
Adelitha, wife of Oswulf, I. 39.
Adrian I., Pope, I. 4, 6.
Adrian IV., Pope, I. 124, 125, 128, 135, 136, 137, 143, 144, 152, 177, 178, 203, 333, 358, 359, 360. *See* Brekespere.
Aëte, Sir William de, I. 264.
Agatha, the Archbishop of, II, 400.
Agnes, St., I. 288; II. 158.
Aignel, Adam, III. 9, 15, 19, 20, 22.
Aignel, Johanna, III. 19.
Aignel, or Aygnel, Sir John, II. 52, 123, 194, 195, 209.
Aignel, or Aygnel, John, III. 5, 9, 10, 15, 19, 20, 22.
Aignel, John, the Second, III. 5, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35
Aignel, John, son of John the Second, III. 14, 16, 19, 20, 21, 27.
Aignel, Katherine, III. 14.
Aignel, William, III. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35.
Aignelle, John, III. 201.
Ailfleda, or Winefleda. *See* Winefleda.
Alan the Physician, III. 64, 72.
Alban, St., I. 5, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 20, 28, 32, 33, 34, 35, 38, 51, 65, 70, 71, 75, 79, 82, 83, 85, 86, 87, 88, 92, 94, 96, 109, 119, 132, 133, 166, 177, 188, 192, 200, 219, 229, 230, 248, 268, 269, 282, 292, 315, 317, 320, 328, 329, 345, 354, 371, 426, 427, 439, 444, 483; II. 18, 48, 53, 68, 93, 107, 108, 184, 185, 194, 196, 260, 284, 287, 326, 362, 387, 423, 424, 427, 428, 447, 448; III. 3, 4, 58, 66, 134, 137, 146, 151, 155, 172, 178, 285, 323, 333, 334, 356, 362, 365, 384, 402, 407, 408, 410, 413, 470.
Alban, St., a bell so named, II. 363.
Albano, the Bishop of, II. 190.
Albano, the Cardinal of, II. 55, 57.
Albeni, Richard de, I. 63.
Albertini, the, III. 170.
Albertino, the Advocate, II. 57.
Albini, Nigel de, I. 439.
Albini, William de, I. 166; II. 65.
Albyn, John, III. 37, 40, 41.

Albyn, Robert, III. 114.
Aldemar, King, I. 19.
Alexander (de Swerford), Archdeacon of Shrewsbury, III. 72.
Alexander, Master, I. 235.
Alexander II., Pope, I. 46.
Alexander III., Pope, I. 136, 137, 143, 144, 162, 163, 177, 427, 443. *See* Rollandus.
Alexander IV., Pope, I. 382; II. 116.
Alexander V., Pope, III. 508.
Alexander the Præcentor, I. 147.
Alexander the Priest, I. 148.
Alexander, Prior of Wymundham, I. 260.
Alexander, a witness, I. 148.
Alexander, Richard, II. 180.
Aleyn, J., II. 265.
Aleyn, Philip, II. 167.
Aleyn, William, II. 265.
Alfonso, son of Edward I., I. 441.
Alfred, King, III. 72.
Alfric I., Abbot, I. 23, 24.
Alfric II., Abbot, I. 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38; III. 366, 399.
Alianor, Queen, wife of Henry II., I. 162, 215.
Alianor, Queen, wife of Henry III., I. 343, 401.
Alianor, Queen, wife of Edward I., I. 442; II. 267, 268, 273, 274, 276.
Almaine, Richard, King of, I. 402. *See* Cornwall.
Almaric, the Monk, I. 252, 254, 256, 260.
Alphege, St., I. 396; II. 193.
Alquin, I. 82, 107, 108, 109.
Alsewik, or Alswik, John de, I. 406, 473.
Alured, the Monk, I. 101, 102.
Ambrich, William de, III. 19.
Ambrose, Master, I. 136, 137.
Ambrose, Master, III. 10.
Ambrose, St., II. 259.
Amice, Geoffrey, III. 9.
Amita, tenant for life, III. 236.
Amphibalus, St., I. 35, 192, 200, 201, 205, 219, 233, 282, 289, 292; II. 129, 184, 185, 282, 311, 424, 427; III. 260, 470.
Amphibalus, St., a bell so called, II. 363.
Ampulforde, Sir John de, III. 62.
Amundesham, Walter de, II. 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 230, 235, 254.
Amville, Parnel de, I. 476.
Amy, Richard, II. 233, 234, 237, 238, 250, 259; III. 68.
Ananias, I. 46.
Anastasius, Pope, I. 124, 125.
Andrew, St., I. 253; II. 293, 353, 425; III. 48.
Andrew, chief Official of Lyons, I. 360.
Anesi, Godfrey de, I. 53.
Angurtone, John, II. 415.
Anketil the fugitive, III. 64, 72.
Anketil the Monk, I. 83, 84, 86, 87, 108.
Anne, Queen, wife of Richard II., III. 146, 391.
Apostles, relics of the Twelve, I. 69.
Appeltone, Alexander de, I. 247, 248, 249, 254, 261, 266.
Archery, Hamon, III. 64.
Arches, R. Master of the, I. 278.
Arderne, John, III. 49, 50, 51.
Arderne, N. de, Sheriff, I. 343.
Argentin, Sir John, II. 371.
Armestone, William, III. 526.
Arundel, Hugh de Albini, Earl of, II. 65.
Arundel, Isabel de Albini, Countess of, I. 407, 409; II. 66, 82.
Arundel, William, Earl of, I. 94, 157, 166.
Arundel, William de Albini, Earl of, I. 260, 272, 274.
Arundel, Richard de, II. 366.
Ascil, Prior, I. 398, 399.
Aslakby, Walter, III. 51.
Assele, Robert de, II. 222.
Asshe, Robert, I. 418.
Assheby, John, III. 526, 527.
Asshelee, Robert de, Justiciar, II. 231.
Assherugge, the Rector of, II. 379, 433.
Asshewelle, John, III. 78.
Astmar, John, I. 322.
Astone, Robert, II. 416.
Atehale, William, I. 479.
Athanasius, St., I. 464.
Athelstan, King, III. 72.
Athewik, Adam de, I. 413.
Atropos, II. 293.
Atteberun, Roger, I. 418.

Attefelde, Hugh, I. 464.
Attefelde, William, I. 464.
Attelberwe, Roger, III. 65.
Attewelle, John, III. 252.
Attewode, Walter, I. 424.
Attewyke, or Atwik, Thomas, I. 475.
Atwode, Richard, I. 424.
Augustine, St., II. 55, 365.
Aungelberd, Henry, II. 243, 244, 246, 248, 259.
Austin Friars, the, II. 376.
Ayate, Laurence de, II. 229.
Aycote, Laurence de, II. 209.
Ayete, Sir W. de, I. 445.
Aylesbiri, Elias de, II. 38.
Aylesbury, Sir Philip de, II. 22
Aylesbury, Thomas, II. 390.
Aylisbury, John, III. 480, 486.
Aylmer, Hugh, III. 62.
Aylmer, Simon, III. 62.
Aylwarde, Thomas, III. 249, 252.
Aylwyn, Reginald, I. 424.

B.

B., John de, I. 420.
B., John de, III. 211, 213.
Bacheworthe, John de, I. 473, 476.
Bacheworthe, Sir Roger de, I. 473.
Bacoun, Richard, II. 167.
Baduenter, Richard, III. 63.
Bagge, William, III. 65, 72.
Bahalun, Winebald de, I. 182.
Bailoil, Wido de, I. 72.
Baker, Martin le, II. 327, 459.
Bakere, Bartholomew le, II. 233, 258.
Bakere, Walter le, II. 232.
Baldewyn, Master, the Goldsmith, I. 190, 191.
Baldewyn, Richard, III. 191.
Baldewyne, Master John, II. 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 259.
Baldewyne, John, son of Richard, II. 167.
Baldwin the Sacrist, I. 205.
Balu, Jolan, III. 221.
Balun, John de, I. 373.
Bangor, the Bishop of, I. 321.
Bannebury, Richard de, III. 48, 50, 51.
Banstede, Thomas, Prior of Bradwelle, II. 416.
Barber, or Barbour, John le, II. 121, 167, 189, 259, 325.
Barbour, Cecily, II. 121.
Barbour, Hamon, III. 78, 79, 80.
Barbour, John, III. 339, 347, 350.
Barbour, Matildis le, III. 79.
Barentyn, Drew, III. 515.
Barkesforde, Thomas, III. 425.
Barn, Richard, II. 308.
Barnard Castle, John de, III. 41, 42, 43.
Barnet, Master John de, II. 217, 218, 220, 221, 230, 231, 235, 250.
Barnet, John de, Notary, II. 289.
Barnet, Master John de, III. 159, 163, 164, 167, 427, 430, 482, 490.
Barnet, Thomas, III. 67.
Barnet, Wimund, I. 74.
Barnette, Adam de, III. 66.
Barone, Walter, III. 9.
Bartelmeu, Isabel, II. 319.
Bartelmeu, Thomas, II. 327.
Bartelmeu, Walter, II. 319.
Bartholomew, St., I. 94; II. 56.
Bartholomew the Clerk, I. 4.
Bartone, John, III. 518.
Basset, Robert, III. 51.
Basset, Thomas, III. 94.
Basset, William, III. 81.
Bassingburne, Stephen de, III. 445.
Bassyngborne, John, III. 118.
Bassyngburne, Sir Stephen de, III. 100.
Bassyngburne, Sir Thomas de, II. 371.
Bath, Henry de, Justiciar, I. 362, 373.
Baud, William de, II. 218, 219, 231.
Bayley, John le, III. 229.
Bealknappe, Sir Robert, Justiciar, III. 242, 243, 244, 245, 249, 250, 251, 269.
Bealver, Adam de, I. 327.
Beauchamp, Simon de, I. 77.
Beaufuiz, John, II. 264, 265.
Beaver, or Bevere, John, III. 425, 480, 485.

Beaver, or Bevere, Richard, III. 425, 480, 485.
Bebsede, John, III. 480, 485.
Becles, Alan de, I. 430.
Bedel, Thomas, III. 258.
Bedelle, Thomas, III. 197.
Bedford, the Archdeacon of, I. 316.
Bedford, the Archdeacon of, III. 379.
Bedford, Walter de, II. 350.
Bekke, William atte, II. 265, 266.
Belle, J., II. 416.
Belvoir, William de, Prior of Belvoir, II. 337, 382.
Belyngdone, John de, II. 259.
Benedict, St., I. 4, 19, 60, 79, 81, 212, 233, 248, 294, 367, 368; II. 12, 67, 69, 87, 102, 106, 144, 146, 185, 207, 214, 253, 284, 285, 290, 301, 304, 305, 307, 311, 319, 391, 402, 403, 424, 425, 427, 428, 431, 450, 454, 458, 459, 460, 462; III. 146, 155, 157, 161, 165, 171, 386, 424, 429, 479, 489, 490.
Benedict XII., Pope, II. 301, 306, 462.
Benet, Hugh, III. 65.
Benet, Master Thomas, I. 432.
Beneyt, William, II. 308.
Benstede, Sir Edward, III. 335, 513.
Benstede, Dame Parnel de, II. 365, 366.
Benum, John de, I. 420.
Berchamstede, John de, I. 419, 420; II. 3, 6, 7. *See* John III., Abbot.
Berewik, William, III. 250.
Berewyk, Hugh de, III. 59, 60.
Berkele, Sir Maurice de, II. 141.
Bernak, John, III. 457.
Bernard, Master, the Pope's Chaplain, I. 355.
Bernard, Master, Proctor, I. 355.
Bernard, the Summary of, I. 483.
Berne, Nicholas atte, II. 241.
Berneveyle, Henry, III. 238, 239, 240.
Bernewelle, John, III. 197.
Beseville, John de, III. 83, 85.
Besteney, Adam de, II. 264.
Beuchamp, Richard, II. 229.
Beuver, Roger, II. 416.
Bever, Robert, III. 480, 486. *See* Beaver.
Bewere, Sir Richard, III. 457.
Bewik, Nicholas de, II. 289.
Bi Northe, William, II. 266.
Bi Southe, William, II. 265.
Bidewelle, —, III. 364.
Bidewelle, Richard de, II. 258.
Bikenor, Robert de, III. 59, 61.
Biker, John, III. 361, 362.
Billingtone, W. de, I. 420.
Bingham, Robert de, I. 450.
Binham, the Prior of, II. 187.
Birtone, John, III. 191, 192.
Bisseye, Giles de, II. 42.
Bisshemede, the Prior of, III. 379.
Bithewode, John, II. 266. *See* Bytewode.
Biyondenhethe, Richard, III. 197.
Black Monks (or Benedictines), the, I. 464; II. 301, 403, 449; III. 280, 397, 414.
Blaise, St., I. 159.
Blake, John, III. 51.
Blake, S. de, II. 42.
Blakeberie, Gilbert, III. 68.
Blakeberie, Richard, II. 249.
Blaket, Bartholomew, III. 91.
Blaket, William, I. 476.
Blankmuster, Thomas de, I. 297.
Blase, Richard, III. 98.
Blebury, John, III. 425, 480, 485, 486, 487, 496.
Bledelawe, John de, II. 237, 239, 241, 242, 243.
Blondino, Master, II. 57.
Blonvile, John, II. 222.
Blosin, Gregory, I. 419; II. 52.
Blouvyle, John de, II, 234.
Bluet, Katherine, III. 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35.
Bluet, Philip, III. 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 379.
Blund, Master William, I. 440, 442, 443.
Blundell, Thomas, III. 33.
Bockynge, Reginald de, I. 308.
Bodekesham, Martin de, Prior of Belvoir, I. 274.
Bokedene, or Bukkedene, John de, II. 416, 418; III. 159, 160, 168, 369, 387.
Bokelond, Sir William, III. 19.
Bokyngham, John de, II. 13, 14.

Bolebec, Hugh de, II. 349.
Bolebek, Sir Hugh de, II. 118, 355, 356.
Bolebek, Philippa de, II. 356.
Boloun, Geoffrey, II. 259.
Bolstrode, Thomas de, II. 272, 359.
Bolum, J., I. 399.
Bolum, or Bolun, John de, Archdeacon and Prior, I. 407, 420, 445.
Bolum, John, III. 66.
Bolun, William de, I. 413, 420; II. 167, 249, 259.
Bonde, Geoffrey, III. 480, 486.
Bone, Alexander, III. 425, 457, 481, 487.
Bonel, Thomas, III. 9.
Boniface VIII., Pope, II. 26, 30, 50, 61, 69, 214.
Boniface IX., Pope, III. 430, 491.
Boningdone, Thomas de, the elder, II. 212.
Bonney, Nicholas, III. 249, 252.
Boor, or Bor, John le, II. 327.
Bordeaux, Oliver de, II. 122.
Borham, Adam de, I. 472.
Borham, Alexander de, I. 472.
Borughe, Margery de, III. 78, 79, 80.
Borughe, William de, III. 78, 79, 80.
Boteler, Thomas, III. 229.
Boteler, Walter le, III. 73.
Bothebi, or Botheby, Robert, Cellarer, III. 390, 425, 475, 476, 478, 480, 485, 486, 487, 493.
Bottele, John, III. 51.
Botyler, John, II. 264.
Bourser, Robert le, II. 222, 223.
Bousmith, John, II. 233, 234.
Bower, John, II. 408; III. 189.
Bower, Richard, III. 189.
Bracer, Sir W., II. 265.
Bradewey, Emma de, I. 78.
Bradewey, Hugh de, I. 78.
Braibrok, G. de, II. 42.
Brakenham, Bartholomew de, II. 359.
Brakkeleye, John de, II. 235.
Brandone, Hugh de, III. 41.
Brantefeld, Richard de, Prior of Hatfield, I. 266, 275.
Bray, John, III. 56.
Braystanes, Nicholas de, III. 249.
Brekespere, Nicholas, I. 112. *See* Adrian IV., Pope.
Brembilhangre, Alan de, I. 413.
Breselaunce, William, I. 473.
Bretagne, the Count of, III. 220.
Bretby, John, III. 249.
Brettone, John, III. 243, 249, 250, 251.
Brice, III. 463.
Brid, or Bryd, Michael, I. 414, 415, 417, 418, 419.
Brid, or Bryd, Richard, I. 414, 418.
Bridge, Reginald, I. 479.
Bridge, Robert, II. 137.
Brisepot, John, I. 420.
Britewelle, or Brutewelle, John de, I. 476, 477, 478, 484.
Britthewelle, Robert de, I. 250.
Brok, Sir Hugh de, II. 45.
Brok, William de, II. 359.
Broke, Laurence de, II. 45.
Brokesborne, John de, II. 236.
Broklee, John de, II. 259.
Brokman, John, III. 163.
Brome, Robert, III. 444.
Bromlee, Robert de, II. 286.
Bromwich, Richard de, III. 229.
Broteyte, Adam, II. 265.
Broun, Nicholas, II. 218, 219, 220, 231, 251, 262, 289.
Broun, Richard, III. 234, 249, 252, 255, 256, 257.
Brounfeld, Edmund, II. 407.
Brugge, William atte, II. 359.
Brun, William, I. 413.
Brunham, John de, III. 52.
Brunne, Simon de, II. 223.
Brus, David le, II. 378.
Bruselance, Stephen, I. 474.
Brute, I. 42.
Brutewelle, John de. *See* Britewelle.
Bubbewyth, Nicholas, III. 499.
Buckingham, Thomas, Earl of, III. 236.
Bude, Richard, III. 365.
Bukkedene, John. *See* Bokedene,
Bulcestre, Juliana, III. 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 35.
Bulloc, Richard, I. 424.
Bungey, John, III. 430, 431.

Bungeye, John de, II. 153, 167, 258.
Burcote, Richard de, II. 319, 337.
Burcote, Master William, II. 383; III. 163, 164, 168, 441, 456.
Bures, Andrew de, III. 14.
Burford, James de, III. 84.
Burford, Roesia de, III. 84.
Burgh, Alexander de, Prior of Hatfield, I. 292, 294, 295.
Burgh, W. de, I. 391.
Burghe, John de, III, 98.
Burghe, William de, III. 243, 249, 250, 251, 252.
Burnham, John, III. 390.
Burtoft, John, II. 85.
Burton, Henry de, III. 115.
Bury, or Byri, Richard de, II. 200, 283, 288.
Bury, William de, III. 228.
Bushe, Radulf, III. 515.
Bustone, Sir Robert de, II. 80.
Buxtone, John, III. 480, 481.
Bydeforde, Richard de, I. 417.
Bydenham, Richard de, III. 49, 50, 51.
Bydenham, William de, III. 68.
Bydewelle, Nicholas, II. 260.
Bygod, Hugh le, I. 373.
Byllyngdone, Walter de, II. 259.
Byngham, Robert de, I. 474.
Bynham, Richard de, Prior of Tynemouth, I. 348.
Bynham, Simon de, II. 131, 305.
Bynham, William, III. 426.
Byri, Richard de. *See* Bury.
Bytewode, Robert, II. 265. *See* Bithewode.

C.

Cadundone, Godescal de, I. 100.
Cadyndone, William, III. 301, 302, 339, 347, 350.
Caiaphas, II. 378.
Cain, I. 393.
Caldwelle, John de, Prior of Binham, II. 303, 382.
Calixtus II., Pope, I. 143, 152, 356, 360.
Cambrugge, or Cantebrigge, Sir John de, Justiciar, II. 206, 220, 222, 223, 231, 237, 239, 242, 245, 246, 247, 270, 272, 275.
Campe, John, II. 265.
Campiun, William, I. 477.
Canorie, Hugh de, II. 167.
Cantebrigge, John de, Seneschal, II. 222.
Cantebrugge, Geoffrey de, Sacrist. I. 419, 443.
Cantebrugge, Matthew de, I. 280, 285.
Cantebrugge, Warin de. *See* Warin, Abbot.
Canterbury, Stigand, Archbishop of, I. 45, 46; Robert, Archbishop of, 46; Lanfranc, Archbishop of, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61; Anselm, Archbishop of, 61; Lanfranc, Archbishop of, 64; Anselm, Archbishop of, 65, 66; Theobald, Archbishop of, 115, 129, 145; Radulf, Archbishop of, 147; Thomas, Archbishop of, 150, 156, 157; Theobald, Archbishop of, 162, 163; Lanfranc, Archbishop of, 164; Thomas, Archbishop of, 173, 184, 188; Stephen, Archbishop of, 243, 249; Thomas, Archbishop of, 299; the Archbishop of, 341, 388; Robert de Kylwardby, Archbishop of, 431; Richard, Archbishop of, 443; John Peccham, Archbishop of, 444, 456, 458; II. 13, 14, 15; Robert de Wynchilse, Archbishop of, II. 25, 47; the Archbishop of, 50; the Archbishop of, III. 12; Simon, Archbishop of, 163, 164, 168, 182; William Whittleseye, Archbishop of, 267; William de Courtenay, Archbishop of, 279; Simon, Archbishop of, 286; the Archbishops of, 379; Lanfranc, Archbishop of, 399; the Archbishop of, 413, 432, 441, 454, 465, 491; Thomas, Archbishop of, 499.
Canterbury, the Prior of Christ's [Church], at, III. 435.
Canterbury, William, III. 480, 486.

Carey, or Cary, William, III. 243, 244, 245, 249, 250, 252, 256, 257.
Carlisle, the Bishop of, III. 454.
Carmelites, the, II. 417.
Carpenter, Richard le, III. 229.
Carter, Osbert, le, III. 65.
Carter, Thomas, III. 187.
Cartere, Bartholomew le, II. 321, 322, 327.
Cartere, John le, II. 167.
Cartone, Thomas de, III. 62.
Cary, William. *See* Carey.
Castille and Leon, John, King of, III. 157, 246. *See* Lancaster.
Casul', Master James de, II. 57.
Cathalle, the Prior of, III. 220.
Caumville, William, III. 67.
Caune, William de, I. 260.
Cauvyle, Walter de, II. 382.
Cave, Adam, I. 477.
Cavendish, John, Justiciar, III. 204.
Cawode, John, III. 234, 249, 252, 255, 256, 257.
Cell, John de. *See* John I., Abbot.
Chainduit, Cheinduit, Chendut, or Cheyndut, Radulf, I. 315, 319, 320, 329; II. 266, 270, 271, 273, 274, 276.
Chalfhunt, Henry, II. 350.
Chalfhunte, Edith, I. 479.
Chalfhunte, William, I. 479.
Chalgrave, John, II. 415.
Challeye, Geoffrey, III. 33.
Chamberlain, William, I. 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 119.
Chambre, Robert de, I. 124.
Chandos, Roger de, I. 77.
Chapman, Richard, III. 189.
Charles IV., King of France, II. 192.
Charletone, John, III. 243, 249, 250, 251.
Charletone, Thomas, III. 513.
Chartesey, or Chertesey, John de, III. 217, 243, 249, 250, 251.
Chartres, (John of Salisbury,) Bishop of, III. 458.
Chastelone, Hugh, II. 351.
Chaumbreleyn, Robert, III. 376.
Chaumburlayn, Richard le, II. 123.
Chaumburleyn, R. de, II. 42.
Chaumburleyn, Radulf de, I. 418.
Chauncy, Joseph de, Prior of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, I. 475.
Chaundeler, Thomas le, II. 235.
Chedyngdone, Robert de, III. 51.
Chenduit, Chendut, or Cheyndut, Stephen, II. 42, 123, 271, 272, 273, 274, 276.
Chendut, Sir Stephen de, I. 435.
Cherletone, Thomas, III. 248.
Cherrynge, William de, III. 56.
Chestan, Chestayn, Chestayne, or Chesteyn, Robert, Cellarer, 228, 229, 363, 425, 457, 481, 487.
Chester, Richard, Bishop of, I. 139. *See* Coventry and Lichfield.
Chester, the Earl of. *See* Edward, Prince.
Chestretone, Sir Bardulph de, II. 65.
Cheupayn, Adam, III, 49.
Cheupayn, Chewepayn, or Chewpayn, William, III. 115, 116, 376, 395. *See* Fool.
Cheyndut, Walter, II. 272.
Cheyndut, William, II. 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276.
Cheynduyt, Thomas, III. 271, 272, 273.
Cheyne, Michael, III. 480, 486.
Chichester, Hilary, Bishop of, I. 135, 139, 144, 157, 162, 163; Richard, Bishop of, I. 397; John, Bishop of, III. 58.
Childewik, or Childewike, Sir Geoffrey de, I. 315, 316, 317, 318, 400, 420; II. 308.
Childewik, Richard de, I. 401, 406; II. 46.
Chilterne, Edmund de, II. 170.
Chilterne, John de, III. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 91, 379.
Chirche, John atte, II. 265, 266.
Chiseldene, Robert, III. 526, 527.
Chiseldene, or Chisseldene, William, III. 526, 527, 528, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535.
Chival, Robert, II. 46.
Christ. *See* Jesus Christ.
Christ, a bell so called, III. 385.
Christians, I. 90, 183, 227, 236, 237, 240, 403, 404, 405, 406.
Christina the Recluse, I. 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 127.

Christopolis, Nicholas, Bishop of, III. 438.
Chyval, John, III. 339.
Cimmay, Gilbert de, I. 114, 115, 116.
Cimmay, William, son of Gilbert de, I. 116.
Cistercian Monks, the, I. 15.
Clarel, Master John, I. 467, 478.
Clauer, Margaret le, I, 473.
Clement, St., II. 186, 187, 188.
Clement III., Pope, I. 199, 217, 358, 359, 432, 433.
Clement VI., Pope, II. 383, 391.
Clement, Abbot of York, I. 157.
Clerc, Richard, III. 196.
Clere, John de, I. 457.
Clerk, Bartholomew le, II. 154.
Clerk, John, III. 34.
Clerk, John, III. 220.
Clerk, Matthew, III. 48, 49, 50.
Clerk, Nicholas, III. 56.
Clerk, Roger, III. 63.
Clerk, Simon, II. 234.
Cleydone, John de, III. 57.
Clifford, John, III. 387.
Clifford, Sir Roger de, II. 141.
Cliftone, John, III. 167.
Clobbe, or Clubbe, Radulf, I. 476, 480.
Clohale, Sir Richard de, I. 234.
Cloptone, Walter, III. 269.
Clotherom, John, III. 376.
Cloyne, the Bishop of, III. 275, 276, 277.
Clugny, the Order of, III. 279.
Clyfford, Sir Louis, III. 237.
Clyve, R. de, II. 61.
Cnute, King, I. 33, 34, 41, 72, 88, 89.
Cobham, John de, Justiciar, I. 438.
Cobham, the Lord de, III. 380.
Cœlestinus II., Pope, I. 93, 107, 143, 152, 359, 432, 433.
Coggeshale, John de, II. 358; III. 49, 50, 51, 52, 121.
Cok, Gilbert, II. 249.
Cok, or Coke, John, III. 57, 62.
Cok, Richard, II. 350, 353, 359.
Cokayne, John, Justiciar, III. 516.
Coke, Alice, I. 284.
Coke, Henry, I. 284.
Coket, John, III. 33.
Cokham, Emma de, II. 120.
Colchester, William de, Sacrist, I. 233, 279, 281, 283, 286.
Colebrugge (Corbridge), Thomas de, II. 49.
Coleman, Master John, I. 456.
Coleshulle, John de, II. 305.
Coleshulle, William de, II. 355.
Colles, Robert, III. 527.
Colles, Simon, III. 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 35.
Colne, William de, III. 94.
Colnee, Walter de, II. 151.
Colonna, James de, Cardinal, II. 61.
Colonna, Peter de, Cardinal, II. 61.
Colvile, Sir Thomas, II. 376.
Colyn, Roger, III. 14.
Combe, John, the elder, III. 430.
Combe, Master John, the younger, III. 427, 429, 431.
Comestor, Peter, I. 233.
Comyn, Robert, II. 126.
Condyt, Peter de, II. 229, 230, 231, 232, 237, 238, 250, 259, 333.
Conrad, Bishop of Portua and Sancta Rufina, III. 162.
Constance, Henry, I. 418.
Contoreto, Master Icherius de, II. 285, 286.
Cook, Richard, III. 192, 193.
Cook, Robert, III. 188.
Cope, John, II. 233.
Corneseye, William, III. 34.
Corney, Richard de, I. 418.
Cornewaille, Thomas de, II. 341.
Cornwaille, Sir Richard, III. 62.
Cornwall, Piers de Gaverstone, Earl of, II. 95.
Cornwall, Richard, Earl of, I. 316, 338, 339, 341, 343, 386, 397. *See* Almaine.
Cornwall, the Duke of. *See* Edward, Prince.
Cortoneys, Henry, I. 475.
Corveser, Thomas, II. 359.
Corvyser, William, III. 271, 272, 273, 274.
Corbet, William, II. 326.
Corbridge, Thomas de. *See* Colebrugge.
Cosby, William, III. 271, 272, 273, 274.
Cote, Simon, III. 379, 393.

Cote, William, or Woluin, III. 80, 81, 379, 393.
Coutone, Edmund, III. 516, 517.
Coumbe, John, III. 490.
Couper, Adam le, II. 258.
Couper, John le, II. 259.
Couper, John, III. 186.
Couper, Walter le, II. 167.
Courtayse, William, III. 417.
Covele, Thomas, III. 512.
Coventry and Lichfield, Richard, Bishop of, I. 157; Roger, Bishop of, 403; Walter, Bishop of, II. 45, 89, 93. *See* Chester.
Crane, Alexander, II. 167.
Crane, Richard, II. 152, 167.
Craunford, Robert, II. 350, 353.
Craunford, Walter, III. 353.
Creey, William, III. 515.
Crecy, or Cresi, Nicholas, III. 425, 457.
Crek, William, III. 9.
Crema, Guido de, Cardinal, I. 136.
Cressingham, Hugh de, Justiciar, II. 20, 73.
Cressy, Edward, III. 34.
Cressy, Ralph, III. 118.
Creyke, the Abbot of, II. 140.
Cristemasse, Roger, II. 266.
Cristian, John, III. 56.
Crofftone, Reginalda de, II. 122.
Crofftone, William de, II. 122.
Croftone, Heynota, III. 377.
Crokesle, Beatrice de, I. 480.
Crokesle, Richard de, I. 480.
Crokeslee, or Crokesley, John, III. 234, 238, 239, 240.
Crouch, Richard de, III. 320.
Crouche, Robert atte, III. 34.
Crouche, William atte, II. 350.
Croyser, Simon, III. 62.
Croyser, Sir William, III. 62, 243, 249, 250, 251, 345.
Crusaders, the, II. 416.
Cumbard, John, III. 34.
Cumberlowe, John de, III. 94.
Cunduth, Alexander, III. 417.
Cursinus, Master, II. 57.
Curson, Andrew le, II. 85.
Cursun, William le, II. 83, 88, 89.
Curteys, Walter, II. 265.
Curteys, William, III. 67.
Cuthbert, St., I. 13, 51, 70, 288.

D.

Danes, the, I. 12, 13, 18, 41, 49.
Danuers, Robert, II. 350.
Dankastre, Adam de, Sacrist, II. 362, 363.
David. *See* Psalmist, the.
David, Robert, II. 266.
Day, Roger, III. 249, 252, 255, 256, 257.
Daye, Richard, III. 234.
Daye, Thomas, III. 234.
De la Barre, Sir Thomas, III. 513.
De la Beche, Nicholas, III. 59, 61.
De la Braserie, Walter, II. 258.
De la Chambre, Robert, III. 294, 370, 376.
De la Cornere, Master William, I. 399.
De la Forde, Juliana, I. 473.
De la Forde, Thomas, I. 473.
De la Grave, John, I. 475.
De la Grave, Parnel, I. 475.
De la Grave, Richard, I. 466, 65.
De la Hay, Sir John, II. 175. *See* Hay, *and* Lay.
De la Hay, John, Justiciar, II. 231.
De la Hay, John, II. 123, 206, 222, 234, 259; III. 27.
De la Hay, Thomas, II. 346.
De la Hulle, John, I. 418.
De la Leye, Geoffrey, II. 222.
De la Marche, Master William, III. 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 395.
De la Mare, Dionysia, II. 373.
De la Mare, H., I. 419, 420.
De la Mare, Henry, Justiciar, I. 338, 342, 344, 345.
De la Mare, J., I. 419.
De la Mare, John, II. 371, 373.
De la Mare, Robert, I. 297.

De la Mare, Richard, II. 373.
De la Mare, Stephen, II. 383 ; III. 417.
De la Mare, Thomas, Abbot, II. 260, 371, 390, 393. *See* Thomas, Abbot.
De la Moot, or Mote, John, Abbot. *See* Moot, and John V., Abbot.
De la Moot, Thomas, III. 466.
De la More, John, II. 46, 81.
De la More, William, II. 373 ; III, 236.
De la Penne, Radulf, II. 45.
De la Penne, William, I. 456.
De la Rokele, Eustace, I. 475.
De la Sale, Robert, II. 167.
De la Vache, Matthew, II. 208.
De la Zouche, Elizabeth, III. 380.
Dehaunt, Richard, III. 67.
Dekene, John, I. 480.
Delewe, Roger, III. 73.
Delle, Thomas atte, II. 249.
Dene, Nicholas, III. 54, 55.
Dene, John atte, II. 265.
Dene, William atte, II. 265.
Denham, Walter de, III. 114, 115.
Denis, St., II. 332.
Denmark, the King of, I. 35.
Depyng, John, III. 523, 524, 525.
Derby, the Earl of, III. 226, 440. *See* Henry IV.
Derham, John, II. 267 ; III. 513.
Derlewin, the wife of, I. 63.
Derlingtone, John de, Friar Preacher, I. 468.
Dernewelle, Simon, II. 167.
Dersyngham, William de, II. 382.
Despenser, Sir Hugh le, II. 25, 141.
Despenser, Hugh, III. 58.
Despenser, Nicholas, I. 264.
Despenser, Richard, III. 63.
Deyere, John le, II. 233.
Deyere, Rose, II. 233.
Deystere, Geoffrey le, II. 151.
Disse, Walter, II. 417.
Disteforde, John, III. 98.
Dode, Simon, II. 259.
Doddingeseles, or Dodyngeseles, Nicholas de, I. 417, 445.
Doddyngseles, John, III. 93. *See* Oddyngselis.
Doeg, I. 244.
Donbrige, T. de. *See* Tonbrige.
Dossere, Luke, II, 233.
Dounhamstede, Richard de, II. 273.
Dounhamstede, William de, II. 273.
Downe, Richard atte, II. 265.
Draper, Simon, III. 94.
Draytone, Henry de, II. 259 ; III. 62.
Dreye, Nicholas, II. 258.
Druie, William, II. 167.
Druye, Nicholas, II. 167.
Dry, or Drye, Nicholas, III. 425, 457, 480, 485.
Drye, John, III. 189.
Duglas, William, II. 378.
Duke, Thomas, III. 516.
Duket, Herebert, I. 86, 118.
Duket, John, III. 249, 252.
Duket, Margery, III. 249, 252.
Dun, John le, I. 418.
Dunham, Radulf de, I. 319.
Dunham, Richard de, III. 64.
Dunham, Roger de, III. 64.
Dunstan, St., III. 37.
Dunstan the Priest, I. 147.
Dunstaple, the Prior of, I. 331.
Dunstaple, Stephen de, II. 131, 133.
Dunstaple, William, III. 425, 480, 486.
Durant, Thomas, III. 34.
Durdant, Sir Philip, III. 12.
Durham, Ranulf, Bishop of, I. 71 ; Hugh, Bishop of, 131, 135 ; Ranulf, Bishop of, 148 ; Hugh, Bishop of, 157 ; the Bishop of, 190 ; Richard de Marsh, Bishop of, 242, 244, 321 ; Walter, Bishop of, 321, 346, 347 ; Nicholas, Bishop of, 347 ; Walter de Kirkham, Bishop of, 347, 350 ; Nicholas, Bishop of, 390 ; the Bishop of, 391 ; Robert, Bishop of, 427; the Bishop of, 429; Robert, Bishop of, 436; Thomas Hatfeld, Bishop of, III. 277; the Bishops of, 379 ; the Bishop of, 438.
Durham, John, III. 324.
Duyn, William, II. 350, 353.
Dya, John de, Vice-Legate, I. 385.
Dyper, Alexander, II. 402.
Dyttone, John, III. 527.

E.

Eadfrith, Abbot, I. 20, 22.
Eadgar Clito, or Ethelyng, I. 45, 47, 48.
Eadmar, Abbot, I. 25.
Eadmund, or Edmund, St., I. 13, 33, 51, 253.
Eadric, Abbot, I. 8, 9.
Eadwin, Earl, I. 45.
Eagelwin, or Egelwyn, le Swarte, I. 39, 54; II. 262.
Ealdred, Abbot, I. 24, 25.
Ealric, a witness, I. 148.
Ecleshale, or Eccleshale, Clementia de, III. 227, 228, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 252.
Ecleshale, or Eccleshale, Richard de, II. 409; III. 227, 228, 236, 238, 240, 252.
Eccleshale, William, III. 339, 353.
Edessa, W., Archbishop of, I. 407.
Edgar, King, III. 366.
Edgar, son of Gospatric, I. 95.
Edinham, Geoffrey, II. 117.
Editha, Queen, I. 38.
Edmund, St. *See* Eadmund.
Edmund, son of Henry III., I. 397, 469. *See* Cornwall.
Edmund of Langley, son of Edward III., II. 366, 379.
Edrop, William, III. 234.
Edward (the Elder), King, III. 72.
Edward the Confessor, King, I. 34, 35, 36, 38, 41, 44, 48, 53, 84, 151, 159; II. 163, 262.
Edward I., King, I. 413, 417, 430, 435, 437, 438, 445, 446, 451, 456, 470; II. 5, 6, 19, 20, 27, 29, 32, 35, 36, 43, 45, 60, 62, 63, 69, 70, 76, 78, 80, 89, 94, 119, 122, 123, 149, 151, 152, 273, 274, 276, 330, 342, 344, 345, 346, 350, 352; III. 30, 34, 35, 36, 41, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 100, 135, 137, 143, 218, 394, 469, 497, 500, 501.
Edward II., of Caernarvon, I. 346; II. 93, 119, 123, 136, 149, 152, 155, 179, 223, 248, 254, 271, 274, 323, 333, 334, 336, 356; III. 58, 59, 60, 61, 66, 93, 367, 497, 501.
Edward III., II. 156, 159, 162, 166, 174, 219, 221, 225, 229, 237, 240, 246, 247, 248, 254, 257, 259, 269, 270, 272, 277, 280, 281, 291, 319, 329, 332, 333, 334, 336, 338, 339, 343, 350, 351, 353, 359, 378, 405, 406, 410; III. 9, 25, 27, 36, 39, 43, 44, 48, 50, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 65, 67, 68, 69, 74, 77, 81, 82, 83, 91, 92, 93, 94, 98, 100, 101, 104, 113, 119, 120, 122, 155, 156, 159, 162, 166, 174, 179, 193, 197, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 216, 228, 230, 240, 253, 254, 255, 368, 376, 382, 390, 394, 497, 501, 525, 528, 532. *See* Wyndeshores.
Edward, the three Kings so called, III. 394.
Edward, Prince of Wales, son of Edward III., II. 377, 409; III. 7, 23, 59, 60, 152, 153, 382, 383, 395, 403, 406.
Edward, son of Malcolm III., I. 387.
Edward the Clerk, I. 19.
Eglefeld, Master Stephen de, I. 307.
Egwin the Sacrist, I. 13, 14, 17, 18.
Eleanor, Queen. *See* Alianor.
Eleven Thousand Virgins, the, II. 425.
Elias, Abbot of Rouen, I. 85.
Elias, Abbot of Selby, I. 120.
Elias the Courier, II. 221.
Ellesfeld, Gilbert, III. 200, 201.
Elmyngham, Roger de, III. 9.
Ely, Hervey, Bishop of, I. 148, 149; Geoffrey, Bishop of, 153; Nigel, Bishop of, 157, 159; Eustace, Bishop of, 253; the Bishop of, 309, 399, 400, 433; John de Kirkeby, Bishop of, 468; William de Lue, Bishop of, 485; William, Bishop of, II. 18; John, Bishop of, III. 499, 520.
Ely, Salamon de, I. 87.
Elyngham, Walter, II. 123.
Elyot, Adam, III. 269.
Elys, Thomas, III. 66.

Emir Murmelius, the, I. 236, 239, 240.
Enefeld, William de, III. 93.
Engeram the Farrier, I. 475.
Englefeld, Sir William de, II. 65.
English, John, I. 386.
Enneise, W. de, I. 445.
Erle, William, III. 329.
Ernewelle, Radulf de, II. 66.
Esendene, W. de, II. 42.
Eskellay, Alan de, III. 98.
Espaigne, Master P. de, Referendary, II. 57.
Especer, Nicholas le, I. 343.
Esseldene, William de, I. 418.
Essex, Geoffrey de Magnaville, the younger, Earl of, I. 174. *See* Hereford.
Essex, Alice, II. 123.
Essex, Roger, II. 123, 234, 243, 246, 248.
Est, William, III. 520.
Estraunge, Sir John de, II. 65, 66.
Estwik, Robert de, II. 251.
Ethelred II., King, I. 32, 54, 84; III. 72, 366, 399.
Ethelwold, St., III. 365, 366.
Eude, William, III. 73.
Euere, Roger de, III. 78, 81, 84.
Euermori, Hugh de, I. 54.
Eugenius III., Pope, I. 107, 143.
Eversholte, John, III. 197.
Eversolt, Gilbert de, I. 219, 220.
Eversdon, William, II. 416.
Eversdone, Hugh de, Abbot, II. 94, 113, 350. *See* Hugh, Abbot.
Everesdone, John de, I. 421.
Evesham, Walter, Abbot of, I. 85.
Evesham, the Abbot of, I. 391, 392.
Evreux, the Bishop of, I. 126.
Ewe, Robert del, I. 418.
Exeter, Bartholomew, Bishop of, I. 157; William, Bishop of, 291; Master Thomas de Grandisson, Bishop of, II. 371; Edmund, Bishop of, III. 499.
Eycote, William de, Seneschal, I. 413, 414, 415.
Eyden, Thomas, III. 229.
Eydon, Thomas, III. 339, 353.
Eydone, Roger de, I. 478.
Eydyngtone, Henry de, II. 66.
Eytone, William de, I. 441, 442, 443; II. 24, 25.
Eywode, John, III. 319.
Eywode, Robert de, I. 74.

F.

Fabian, Sub-prior, I. 254.
Fabian of Salerno, I. 195.
Fangtone, Roger de, III. 67.
Fangtone, Roger de, the younger, II. 235.
Farnham, Radulf de, I. 418.
Fawkes (de Breaute), I. 267, 268, 296, 297.
Fayreye, Johanna, III. 67.
Fayreye, John, III. 67.
Felawe, Richard, II. 327.
Felde, John atte, II. 266.
Felde, Robert atte, II. 265.
Felice, Cristiana, II. 264.
Felice, Richard, II. 265.
Fenrother, Adam de, III. 160, 169, 173, 174, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 184, 397.
Ferby, Master William, III. 454.
Ferentino, Bartholomew de, Canon of London, II. 29, 30.
Feriby, William de, II. 336, 337, 338.
Feschamp, William de, Prior of Wymundham, I. 274.
Fisher, Hugh, I. 473.
Fitlyng, Thomas, III. 51, 118.
Fitz-Adam, Radulf, I. 297.
Fitz-Adam, Richard, III. 73.
Fitz-Alan, Hugh, III. 64.
Fitz-Alan, John, II. 65.
Fitz-Alwin, Simon, I. 299.
Fitz-Andrew, John, II. 260.
Fitz-Andrew, Nicholas, II. 249.
Fitz-Anketil, William, I. 77.
Fitz-Baard, William, I. 204.
Fitz-Baldwin, Robert, I. 252.
Fitz-Bartholomew, Walter, II. 322.
Fitz-Benedict, Roger, III. 64.
Fitz-Durant, Alexander I. 476.
Fitz-Elys, Richard, III. 64.

Fitz-Engeram, Andrew, I. 475.
Fitz-Geoffrey, Richard, III. 64.
Fitz-Gerold, Henry I. 157.
Fitz-Henry, John, II. 327.
Fitz-Herbert, Asketil, I. 204.
Fitz-Hugh, Robert, I. 473.
Fitz-Hunbald, Hugh, I. 95; III. 399.
Fitz-Johan, John, III. 28, 32.
Fitz-Johan, Walter, III. 35.
Fitz-John, Sir John, I. 423, 424, 425; II. 37.
Fitz-John, Sir Richard, II. 27, 28.
Fitz-John, Thomas, III. 227, 228, 229, 230.
Fitz-John, Roger, III. 20.
Fitz-John, Walter, III. 27.
Fitz-John, William, II. 258, 259.
Fitz-Luke, Mark, II. 272.
Fitz-Martin, Thomas, II. 327.
Fitz-Michael, Martin, III. 220.
Fitz-Moyses, John, I. 328.
Fitz-Nicholas, Radulf, I. 236, 239.
Fitz-Osbert, Robert, I. 474.
Fitz-Osbert, William, III. 72.
Fitz-Peter, John, II. 233.
Fitz-Priest, William, III. 221.
Fitz-Radulf, Jervase, III. 64.
Fitz-Rauf, Richard, Archbishop of Armagh, II. 405.
Fitz-Richard, John, II. 350, 353.
Fitz-Richard, William, II. 273; III. 230.
Fitz-Robert, Hugh, III. 19.
Fitz-Robert, Richard, III. 64.
Fitz-Roger, William, III. 20.
Fitz-Rose, John, II. 233.
Fitz-Sim', John, II. 73.
Fitz-Simon, Nicholas, III. 281.
Fitz-Simon, Richard, I. 233.
Fitz-Simon, William, II. 339; III. 72.
Fitz-Simond, Edward, III. 118.
Fitz-Simond, Hugh, III. 201.
Fitz-Symond, Sir Hugh, III. 100. *See* Fy-Symond.
Fitz-Thomas, Walter, II. 322, 327.
Fitz-Thurstan, Thomas, III. 64.
Fitz-Walter, John, III. 27, 35.
Fitz-Walter, Robert, I. 220, 222, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229.
Fitz-Walter, Thomas, II. 322.
Fitz-Walter, Walter, II. 322.
Fitz-William, Adam, I. 228, 230.
Fitz-William, Sir Adam, I. 306, 329, 330.
Fitz-William, William, II. 249; III. 376.
Fitz-Woluin, or Fitz-William, Simon, III. 80, 81, 82, 379, 393.
Fitz-Woluric, Arnald, III. 63.
Flamstede, or Flamstude, Nicholas de, Prior, II. 133, 134, 165, 184, 187, 209, 212, 222, 251, 261, 289, 291, 305, 374, 381,
Flamstede, Walter, III. 63.
Flaun, Adam, II. 330. *See* Newenham
Flecccher, Henry, III. 190.
Fleming, R., I. 55.
Flemyng, Geoffrey, III. 198.
Flesscher, Gilbert le, III. 220.
Florentino, Hugh de, I. 346.
Foliot, Richard, II. 330.
Folsham, John, Prior of Rochester, II. 416.
Fool, Alexander le, II. 122, 123.
Fool, Robert, III. 115, 116, 376, 395. *See* Cheupayn.
Forde, Thomas atte, II. 272.
Forde, William, Baron of the Exchequer, III. 33, 34.
Forester, William le, I. 418.
Forneset, Robert, II. 415.
Foulere, Richard, II. 266.
Fowcher, Henry, III. 269.
Franceis (Francigena), Sir John, I. 391.
Franceis, J., I. 343.
Franceys, Richard de, I. 418.
Francisco, the Cardinal, II. 57.
Fraunceys, Master John, III. 437, 456.
Fraunceys, Simon, II. 222.
Frederic, Abbot, I. 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 50.
Frederic I., Emperor, I. 136.
Freingham, Radulf de, Justiciar, I. 430, 431.
Frensshe, John, III. 56.
Frere, Cecily, II. 342, 343.
Frere, Hugh, III. 269.
Frere, Robert, II. 342, 343.
Friars Minors, the, I. 385, 386, 401; II. 13, 14, 15, 416.
Friars Preachers, the, II. 385, 387.

Fritby, John de, III. 98.
Frowick, Thomas de, III. 55, 56.
Frowik, Henry de, I. 475.
Frowik, or Frowyk, Henry de, III. 100, 217, 224, 324.
Frowik, Isabel de, I. 475.
Frowyk, Thomas, III. 513.
Fruter, John, II. 350, 353.
Fuer, John le, I. 419.
Fullere, William, III. 196.
Furnivalle, Thomas, Lord, III. 499.
Fynch, Alice, II. 265.
Fynch, John, II. 264.
Fysy, James, III. 183, 184.
Fy-Symond, Sir Hugh, II. 222. *See* Fitz-Simond.

G.

Galen, I. 217.
Galien, serjeant of the Prior of Wymundham, III. 63.
Gardiner, John, III. 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 107, 112, 394, 395.
Gardiner, or Gardyner, Master Radulf, III. 426, 427, 430, 490.
Garlek, John, III. 350.
Gascoigne, W., III. 509.
Gate, Peter atte, II. 233, 258.
Gavelok, John, II. 180.
Geldere, Adam de, III. 73.
Gentilcors, Thomas, II. 316, 317.
Geoffrey, de Gorham, Abbot, I. 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 82, 85, 88, 92, 93, 94, 96, 101, 104, 106, 107, 109, 110, 111, 140, 159, 189, 203, 207, 305; III. 399.
Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury, I. 157.
Geoffrey, Archbishop of Rouen, I. 71.
Geoffrey, Master, II. 124.
Geoffrey the Monk, I. 145.
Geoffrey, nephew of Abbot Robert, I. 116 118.
Geoffrey of St. Albans, Prior of Redburn, II. 7.
Geoffrey, Rector of Wanlingt', II. 60.
Geoffrey, Sub-prior, I. 157.
Geoffrey the tenant, I. 122, 123.
Geoffrey, the Summary of Decretals by, I. 483.
George, St., III. 304.
Gerham, Simon, II. 122.
Germanus, St., I. 20, 21, 23, 70, 176, 177. 299.
Germanus, Prior of Tynemouth, and Abbot, of Selby, I. 120, 275.
Gernet, Margaret, II. 121.
Gernet, Walter, II. 121.
Gerum, Abbot of Westminster, I. 133, 134.
Gervasius and Prothasius, Saints, I. 445.
Geydun, Hugh, I. 349.
Geyton, John de, III. 19.
Geyton, Radulf de, III. 19.
Gibbe, James, III. 67.
Giffard, Robert, III. 353.
Gilbert, Bishop of Limerick, I. 148.
Gilbert, Earl, I. 113, 114, 115, 116.
Gilbert the Sacrist, I. 205.
Gildesburgh, Roger de, II. 272.
Giles, St., I. 93.
Gilham, Roger, III. 35, 36, 37, 38.
Gillelmo, Cardinal, II. 383, 384.
Gislingham, William, I. 438, 439.
Gledeseye, John de, I. 418.
Gloucester, Robert, Earl of, I. 113.
Gloucester, William, Earl of, I. 113, 116, 117, 123.
Gloucester, the Earl of, I. 385.
Gloucester, Thomas, Duke of, III. 225, 226, 246, 363, 382, 412, 440, 455. *See* Buckingham.
Gloucester and Hertford, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of, I. 438; III. 58.
Gloucester and Hertford, Richard de Clare, Earl of, I. 373.
Gloucester, Walter de, II. 89.
Gobert, Radulf, I. 82.
Gobiun, Agnes, Prioress of Markyate, I. 387. *See* Gubiun.
Godardville, Walter de, I. 297.
Godardville, William de, I. 297.
Godele, Sir John de, II. 59.
Godesfeld, Thomas, III. 51.
Godeston, John de, II. 339, 340, 341, 342.

Godeston, Lucy de, II. 339, 340, 341, 342.
Godfrey, Abbot of Croyland, I. 120, 121.
Godwin, Earl, I. 41.
Godwin, a witness, I. 148.
Goldclif, Master Hugh de, I. 218.
Goldingham, Adam de, II. 61.
Goldsmith, Reginald, I. 243.
Goldsmith. *See* Orfeure.
Goldsmyth, Robert le, II. 259.
Goldsmyth, Thomas, II. 233, 234.
Goldston, Alexander, II. 249.
Goldyngtone, John de, II. 359.
Goldyngtone, Peter de, II. 45.
Gomage, Stephen, II. 415.
Gombard, John, III. 197.
Gorham, Geoffrey de, I. 132.
Gorham, Geoffrey de, Abbot. *See* Geoffrey, Abbot.
Gorham, Robert de. *See* Robert, Abbot.
Gorham, Henry de, I. 168.
Gorham, John de, II. 45.
Gorham, Robert de, Abbot, I. 108. *See* Robert, Abbot.
Gorham, Robert de, Monk, I. 132.
Gospatric, Earl, the elder, I. 72, 95.
Gospatric, the younger, I. 72, 95.
Gotham, H. de, Justiciar, I. 466.
Goudeby, Nicholas, II. 367.
Gournay, Henry, III. 64.
Gradentius, the Cardinal, III. 181, 183.
Grandison, Sir Thomas de, II. 371.
Grantham, Nicholas, III. 425, 480, 486.
Gravele, John, III. 425, 457, 480, 485.
Gravele, Robert de, I. 421.
Gray, William, I. 373.
Graystoke, the Baron of, I. 350; II. 116.
Greeks, the, I. 237.
Gregon, John, II. 359.
Gregori, John, II. 123.
Gregory, St., I. 414; II. 177, 425, 451; III. 124, 362, 416.
Gregory, St., the Pope, I. 449, 450, 483; II. 166.
Gregory IX., Pope, I. 310.
Gregory X., Pope, I. 468; II. 30.
Gregory, Abbot of Malmesbury, I. 157.
Gregory, Cardinal Priest of St. Anastasia, III. 163.
Gregory, Cardinal Deacon of St. Theodorus, III. 163.
Grek, Master Nicholas le, I. 440.
Grene, Emma atte, II. 265, 266.
Grene, Sir Henry, Justiciar, II. 326, 349, 350, 353, 364; III. 201, 267.
Grene, William, III. 515.
Grenefford, Roger, II. 408.
Grenestude, John de, II. 46.
Grenforde, Thomas, II. 229.
Grenham, Avice de, III. 83, 85.
Grenham, William de, III. 83, 85.
Gresele, John, III. 519, 520, 521, 522.
Gresy, Edmund, III. 329.
Grethed, John, III. 98.
Grey de Rithyn, Reginald, III. 499.
Grey, Sir Roger de, II. 222, 223, 225, 228, 237.
Grey, Thomas de, III. 51.
Greymulle, Philip, I. 475.
Grewere, Margaret, III. 509.
Greystoke, Thomas de, I. 428.
Greystoke, Sir William de, I. 389, 428, 478.
Grimnigesgate, Alexander de, II. 267.
Grove, John atte, III. 271, 272, 273, 274.
Grove, Stephen atte, III. 11, 16.
Grygge, John, III. 94.
Grymbaud, Thomas, III. 49.
Grymbaud, William, III. 94.
Gryndecobbe, Henry, II. 167.
Gryndecobbe, Henry, III. 364.
Gryndecobbe, William, III. 300, 301, 302, 304, 305, 335, 339, 341, 342, 347, 350, 364, 369.
Gualo, the Legate, I. 252.
Gubiun, Radulf, Prior of Tynemouth, I. 233, 271, 272, 275. *See* Radulf, Abbot.
Guido, Bishop of Palestrina, III. 162.
Guido, Cardinal Deacon of St. Nicholas in Carcere Tulliano, III. 163.
Gumbard, John, III. 376.
Gunnyld, John, III. 9.
Gurdeler, or Gurdler, John le, II. 327.
Gurmund the Priest, I. 147.
Gylot, Cecily, II. 120.
Gylot, William, II. 120.
Gyselham, William, III. 65.

H.

H., Bishop of Tusculum, II. 9.
H., lay brother, I. 118.
Hacham, Peter de, II. 342, 343.
Hacche, Edward atte, III. 94.
Hacche, Nicholas atte, II. 359.
Hacche, Thomas atte, II. 265.
Hadham, Alan de, I. 420.
Hadham, Walter de, III. 67.
Hadleye, Master Nicholas de, III. 163, 164.
Hakedone, Roger, III. 238, 239, 240, 253, 254.
Hakeneye, Alice de, Prioress of Sopwell, II. 212.
Hakun, John, III. 228.
Hales, Robert, Prior of St. John of Jerusalem, III. 286.
Halfhide, Peter de, II. 42.
Halle, John atte, III. 377, 417.
Halle, Nicholas atte, II. 314.
Halle, Radulf del, III. 39.
Halle, Robert atte, II. 258, 259.
Halle, Thomas atte, II. 249.
Halle, William atte, III. 68.
Halle, William atte, III. 365.
Halle, William atte, Monk, III. 480, 485.
Halstede, John, III. 214, 215.
Halward, William, III. 98.
Halyday, Henry, I. 473.
Hamelin, Prior, I. 64.
Hamelyn, William, III. 195.
Hamon, Monk, I. 82.
Hamon, Landholder, I. 252.
Hamptone, John de, II. 167.
Hannemere, David, III. 243, 249, 250, 251, 252.
Hanney, John, III. 249.
Hardecnute, King, I. 34.
Hardy, Agnes, II. 337, 338.
Hardy, William, II. 337, 338.
Haresfeld, Hugh de, II. 277, 279.
Harle, Malcolm de, II. 3, 5, 16.
Harleston, John de, II. 307.
Harold I., King, I. 34.
Harold II., King, I. 41, 44, 45.
Harold, John, III. 167, 168.
Harpesburgh, Thurstan de, III. 63.
Harpesfeld, John de, I. 474.
Harpesfeld, Richard de, III. 67.
Harpesfeld, Thomas de, II. 356.
Harpesfeld, William de, II. 208.
Harpies, the, II. 391.
Haryngworthe, Sir William de la Zouche, Lord of, II. 267, 371, 379. *See* Totteneys.
Hasele, Roger de, I. 477.
Hassele, Robert de, II. 175.
Hatfeld, John, III. 425, 480, 486.
Hatford, Richard de, Prior of Redburne, II. 54.
Hattere, Stephen, III. 192.
Haulee, John, II. 238.
Haunvyle, Thomas, III. 94.
Haverynge, Sir Richard de, II. 371.
Hay, John le, II. 171, 175, 221. *See* De la Hay, *and* Lay.
Hay, Robert de, II. 239.
Hay, Thomas atte, II. 242.
Hebrews, the, II. 188.
Hecstantune, Adam de, I. 297.
Hedersete, or Hetyrsete, Edmund de, II. 177, 178.
Helde, Isabel atte, III. 114.
Hely, Richard, III. 480, 486, 494.
Hemelhamstede, William de, II. 222.
Hemyngforde, John, III. 49, 51, 52.
Henedene, Adam de, II. 272.
Henenden, John de, II. 42.
Henered, or Henrede, Sir Roger, III. 425, 456.
Hengham, H. de, II. 79.
Henry I., King, I. 66, 67, 68, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 78, 138, 140, 141, 143, 148, 151, 157, 166, 173, 182, 439; III. 500, 510.
Henry II., King, I. 38, 123, 126, 138, 157, 159, 163, 178, 185, 191, 197, 203, 299, 443; II. 35, 164, 268, 273; III. 56, 74, 75, 500, 501, 510.
Henry III., King, I. 229, 230, 270, 338, 342, 343, 363, 369, 370, 373, 389, 398, 404, 413, 417, 425, 439, 440, 459, 460, 461, 463, 472; II. 19, 35, 39, 42, 43, 60,

Henry III.—*cont.*
76, 77, 94, 151, 239, 243, 255, 275, 277, 321, 325, 345, 355 ; III. 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 218, 220, 222, 300, 306, 311, 367.
Henry IV., King, III. 479, 481, 497, 501, 502, 509, 523. *See* Derby.
Henry, Abbot of Waltham, I. 304.
Henry, a transferee, II. 117.
Herberd, Hugh, II. 353.
Herberd, William, III. 34, 197.
Herbert, Simon, I. 414.
Herdintone, Sir Thomas de, I. 236, 237, 239.
Hereford, Walter, Bishop of, I. 45, 46, 48, 49; Gilbert Folioth, Bishop of, 131, 135, 139, 140, 141, 157; Peter de Egeblanke, Bishop of, 379, 381, 382, 383, 384.
Hereford, Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of, I., 471, 474 ; II. 131.
Hereford and Essex, Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of, III. 216, 218, 219, 226.
Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, Johanna, Countess of, III. 216, 222, 225, 379.
Hereford, John de, II, 235, 259.
Hereford, Nicholas de, III. 167.
Hereward, Adam, II. 266.
Hereward, Geoffrey, II. 259, 260.
Hereward, John, II. 265.
Hereward, Radulf, I. 479.
Herle, W. de, II. 257.
Hernisius, a witness, I. 148.
Heron, or Heroun, William, II. 222, 249.
Herone, Robert, III. 425, 457.
Heroun, Philip le, III. 220.
Herpesfeld, Johanna de, II. 372.
Herpesfeld, Sir John de, II. 372.
Herpesfeld, Richard de, II. 314.
Hertford, Gilbert de, II. 167, 240, 257, 258.
Hertford, John de, Abbot. *See* John II., Abbot.
Hertford, John de, Juror, II. 229, 231.
Hertford, Richard de, Abbot of Waltham, II. 108.
Hertford, Roger de, the elder, I. 251.
Hertford, Stephen, II. 416.
Hervey, or Hervy, John, Justiciar, III. 243, 249, 250, 251.
Hetersete, or Hetirsete, Richard de, Almoner, and Prior of Wymundham, II. 165, 198, 260, 282, 313.
Hetirsete, Simon de, II. 178.
Heued, John, II. 327.
Heyle, William de, II. 229.
Heyron, William, Prior of Wallingford, II. 284.
Heytone, Roger de, II. 358.
Heyworthe, John, III. 518.
Heyworthe, William, III. 425, 478, 480, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490. *See* William II., Abbot.
Hide, John atte, III. 56.
Hide, John de, I. 252.
Hilary, St., I. 363 ; II. 336, 344, 349, 350; III. 24, 25, 29, 31, 40, 45, 59, 66, 68, 76, 77, 145, 195, 196, 205, 208, 216, 220, 527, 530.
Hille, Henry atte, II. 308.
Hippolytus, St., II. 425.
Hithe, John de, I. 448.
Ho, Philip del, I. 445,
Hobbes, Matilldis, III. 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 35.
Hoelle, or Howel, John, III. 48, 49, 50.
Hog, Nicholas, II. 265.
Hoghtone, Houghtone, or Hougtone, Adam, III. 388, 390, 425, 480, 485.
Holde Johan (Old John), III. 48, 49, 50.
Holewelle, Robert de, II. 278, 279.
Holme, Thomas, III. 510.
Holte, Sir John, III. 243, 248, 249, 252.
Holyday, Henry, I. 473.
Homer, I. 215.
Hondlo, William de, II. 151.
Honorius III., Pope, III. 146, 152, 155, 160, 161, 162, 163, 168, 176, 378.
Hoo, Peter le, III. 65.
Hoo, Thomas atte, III. 118.
Hoo, Sir Thomas de, III. 387.
Hoo, Sir William, III. 324.
Hopkyn, Nicholas, III. 211.
Horsedene, John, III. 56.

Horton, Hortone, or Hortune, William de, Cellarer and Prior of Wymundham, I. 339, 344, 347, 348, 349, 350, 373, 407, 408.
Horwode, Johanna, III. 79, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 393.
Horwode, John de, III. 79, 80, 82, 83, 393.
Horwode, Nicholas de, III. 79, 80, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 393.
Horwode, William, III. 66.
Hospital, Roger de, I. 205.
Hosteler, William, III. 68.
Hou, Richard de, I. 77.
Houel, Robert, III. 62.
Houghtone or Hougtone, Thomas, III. 425, 480, 485.
Hudde, William, II. 233, 234.
Hubert, Monk, I. 252.
Huelm, a witness, I. 148.
Hugh, St., III. 384.
Hugh de Eversdone, Abbot, II. 115, 134, 138, 148, 149, 155, 166, 172, 178, 179, 182, 183, 191, 198, 216, 248, 253, 271, 274, 276, 282, 300, 320, 321, 322, 336, 373, 374; III. 20, 93, 94, 96, 111, 320, 367.
Hugh, Abbot of St. Edmund's, I. 178.
Hugh, Archbishop of Damascus, II. 362.
Hugh, Master, the Italian, I. 298, 299.
Hugh, Monk, I. 162.
Hugh, Præcentor, II. 145.
Hugh, son of Humbald, I. 95.
Hulle, Alice atte, II. 122.
Hulle, David atte, II. 122.
Hulle, Isabel atte, II. 266.
Hulle, Johanna atte, II. 266.
Hulle, John, II. 232, 233.
Hulle, Radulf de, III. 68.
Hulme, the Abbot of, II. 232, 233.
Humbald, or Hunbald, I. 64, 95; III. 399.
Humeth, or Humez, Richard de, I. 151, 154, 157.
Humez, Robert de, I. 146.
Hundreder, Robert, III. 239, 253. *See* Laurence, Robert.
Hunestre, W. de, II. 42.
Hunte, John le, III. 79, 80.
Hunte, Katherine le, III. 79, 80.
Huntendune, William de, I. 473.
Hurle, or Hurlee, John de, Prior of Wymundham, II. 184, 374.
Hurst, Alice, III. 95.
Hurst, Cristina, III. 95.
Hurst, Johanna, III. 95.
Hurst, John, III. 95.
Hurste, William de, II. 330.
Hussher, Adam le, II. 228, 240, 241.
Hygyntone, Hamon de, I. 418.
Hwcie, Roger de, III. 319.

I.

Iforde, William, Justiciar, III. 46, 83, 84, 87, 531.
Ignatius, St., I. 94, 147.
Ikelford, Simon, II. 154.
Ildeslee, Richard, II. 284, 292.
Ildeslee, William, II. 287.
Ingelard, I. 296.
Ina, King, III. 72.
Inge, Isolda, III. 31, 34.
Inge, William, Justiciar, II. 149, 150, 151.
Innocent II., Pope, I. 104.
Innocent III., Pope, I. 228, 229, 261, 307; III. 153.
Innocent IV., Pope, I. 312, 331, 351, 352, 336, 361, 386.
Irenæus, St., I. 160.
Irmonger, William, III. 198.
Irtlyngburgh, John de, III. 44, 45, 54, 379, 525, 528, 530, 532, 533, 534.
Isabel, Queen, wife of Edward II., II. 141, 223, 266, 268, 275; III. 367.
Isabel, wife of Walter Fitz-Thomas, II. 322.
Isham, John, III. 480, 486.

J.

J. de ——, II. 61.
Jacinctus, Cardinal Deacon, I. 177.
Jacob, Cristina, II. 265.

James, St., I. 29, 472; II. 293; III. 200, 261, 262.
Jardevyle, Richard, III. 211.
Jarpevile, Sir David de, I. 479.
Jarpenville, Richard, II. 350, 353.
Jelouse, John, III. 377.
Jerome, I. 291; II. 200.
Jerusalem, the Patriarch of, I. 291.
Jesus Christ, I. 29, 30, 89, 91, 99, 101, 188, 286, 413; II. 5, 32, 62, 67, 98, 162, 280, 343, 351, 373, 414, 424; III. 325, 383, 413, 415, 421, 424, 460, 473, 481, 491, 497, 512, 514.
Jews, the, I. 183, 193, 239, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 471.
Johanna, Princess of Wales, III. 149, 154, 155, 156, 160.
Johanna, Prioress of Markyate, III. 87, 189.
John the Baptist, St., I. 288, 429, 435, 460; II. 28, 37, 239, 242, 275, 300, 310, 424, 425; III. 32, 33, 49, 54, 73, 125, 126, 127, 130, 133, 202, 359, 468, 519, 521, 522.
John the Evangelist, St., I. 189, 233, 281; II. 55, 425; III. 83, 93.
John I., de Cell, Abbot, I. 217, 218, 220, 221, 223, 226, 230, 232, 233, 234, 241, 243, 249, 296, 305, 472.
John II., de Hertford, Abbot, I. 310, 312, 313, 315, 320, 321, 323, 329, 330, 369, 370, 388, 389, 390, 395, 396, 398, 407, 423, 424, 430, 466, 467; II. 355; III. 398, 464.
John III., de Berchamstede, Abbot, II. 14, 21, 27, 47, 51, 61, 63, 64, 67, 68, 76, 82, 107, 181, 211, 270, 271, 322; III. 41, 42, 43, 469. *See* Berchamstede.
John IV., de Maryns, Abbot, II. 54, 62, 67, 68, 70, 76, 82, 86, 92, 96, 113, 181, 271, 308, 322.
John V., Moote, *or* de la Mote, Abbot, III. 466, 470, 474, 475, 477, 479, 481, 489, 490, 519, 520. *See* Moote.
John —, II. 282.
John of Jerusalem, St., the Prior of, II. 339, 340.
John, Abbot of Waltham, II. 294.
John, the Archdeacon, I. 395.
John, Bishop of Ardfert, I. 382, 385, 386, 388, 389.
John, Canon of Angers, I. 360.
John, Canon of Orleans, I. 331, 332, 334, 335, 336.
John, Cardinal, I. 136.
John, Cardinal of St. Laurence in Lucina, I. 331, 334, 336.
John, Cardinal of St. Nicholas in Carcere Tulliano, I. 355.
John the groom, III. 62.
John, Parson of Corston, III. 64.
John, King, I. 229, 235, 236, 239, 240, 241, 243, 258, 295, 297, 363, 425, 438; III. 74, 220, 222, 510.
John II., King of France, II. 408.
John, Master, the Goldsmith, I. 189.
John XXII., Pope, II. 143, 192, 285, 290.
John the servant, I. 316, 317.
John, Vicar of Wyneslowe, I. 457.
Jolet, John, Cardinal, II. 8.
Judas, I. 30, 221; II. 22.
Juvene, William de, I. 478.

K.

Kakewyke, William, III. 480, 486.
Karletone, Sir W. de, II. 84, 85, 86.
Katherine, St., I. 73, 75, 93, 207, 483; II. 234, 236; III. 202, 402.
Kayli, Thomas de, II. 82.
Kayso, Roger de, I. 413.
Kegworthe, Simon de, III. 206.
Keleshul, or Keleshulle, John de, II. 184, 289.
Kelishulle, or Kelleshulle, Richard de, Justiciar, II. 321, 324, 325.
Kempe, John, II. 350, 353.
Kempstone, Thomas, III. 481, 482.
Kendale, Edward de, III. 118, 380.
Kendale, Sir Robert de, II. 138, 170.
Kenelm, St., I. 249.
Kenelm, John de, I. 445.

Kenelm, John, I. 477, 480.
Kengham, Master Robert de, I. 307.
Kent, the Earl of, I. 28.
Kent, Hubert, Earl of, I. 328.
Kentyng, John, III. 353.
Kere, Bartholomew, III. 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215.
Kere, Robert, III. 211, 212, 213.
Kersebrok, Henry de, III. 220.
Kersebrok, William de, I. 418.
Kestone, John, III. 376.
Keteriche, Roger, III. 197, 233.
Keysho, Tredesalter de, III. 63.
Kilkenny, Odo de, I. 391.
Kilkenny, William de. *See* Kyrkenni.
Kirkeby, John de, II. 28.
Kirkeby, William de, Prior of Wallingford, II. 182.
Kirkstede, Henry, Prior of St. Edmund's, II. 406.
Knotteshale, Peter, III. 253, 254.
Knyght, Peter, II. 266.
Knyvet, John, Justiciar, III. 21.
Kok, Simon de, I. 473.
Kokayne, Mabel, II. 45.
Kometone, William de, I. 481.
Kulewurthe, William de, I. 329.
Kulsille, John de, II. 363.
Kyllyngworthe, John, III. 523.
Kyllyngworthe, Robert, III. 480, 486.
Kylsulle, John, II. 251.
Kylyngworthe, William, III. 343.
Kynelyn, John, III. 28, 32.
Kynshulle, William, III. 376.
Kyrkeby, Thomas de, III. 98.
Kyrkenni (Kilkenny), William de, Chancellor, I. 349.

L.

La Mure (the Morea), the Prince of, II. 29.
Lamb, Geoffrey, I. 148.
Lamare, Hugh de, II. 42.
Lammare, William, III. 33.
Lancaster, Blanche, Duchess of, III. 274, 275, 277.
Lancaster, the Duchess of, III, 412.
Lancaster, Henry, Duke of, II. 376; III. 3, 4.
Lancaster, John, Duke of, II. 355, 356, 357, 404, 417; III. 97, 98, 137, 149, 157, 160, 168, 241, 244, 246, 286, 363, 412, 438, 473. *See* Castille and Leon.
Lancaster, the Dukes of, III. 379.
Lancaster, Thomas, Earl of, II. 131, 156.
Lancellinus, Provost of (?) Vercelli, I. 360.
Lane-ende, Alice atte, I. 473.
Lanfranc, Abbot of Caen, I. 46. *See* Canterbury, the Archbishops of.
Langeford, William de, II. 260.
Langeforde, Agnes, III. 376.
Langeley, Richard de, I. 478; II. 45, 81.
Langeleye, Richard de, II. 415.
Langeleye, Thomas, III. 499.
Langeleye, William, III. 377.
Langlee, Hugh de, Sacrist, II. 198.
Langleie, Walter de, II. 115, 121.
Langley, Alexander de, Monk, I. 247, 251, 254, 257, 260, 266.
Langley, Alexander de, II. 45.
Langley, Elena, de, II. 81.
Langley, Master Geoffrey de, I. 308.
Langley, Sir Geoffrey de, II. 65.
Langley, Mabel, II. 361.
Langley, Maur de, I, 179.
Langley, William, II. 361.
Langlie, Alice de, II. 115.
Langtone, J. de, Chancellor, II. 44.
Lankastre, Sir John de, II. 118.
Lardiner, Henry le, I. 478.
Lasseles, William, III, 519, 521, 522.
Latins, the, I. 237; II. 114, 380; III. 409.
Launcelene, Roger, III. 13.
Laundelle, John, III. 62.
Laurence, St., I. 29, 46, 94, 96, 419; II. 239, 242, 425.
Laurence the Clerk, I. 321, 327.
Laurence, the blessed Levite, I. 96.
Laurence, Monk of the Valley of Jehosaphat, I. 291.
Laurence, the Pope's Penancer, III. 159, 160, 169, 171, 173, 174, 178, 179, 183, 398.

Laurence, Prior of St. Alban's, and Abbot of Westminster, I. 108, 112, 133, 134, 139, 142, 150, 157, 159, 182.
Laurence, the Seneschal, I. 242.
Laurence, Robert, III. 228, 253, 254. *See* Hundreder.
Lay, John de, II. 175. *See* De la Hay, *and* Hay.
Le, Sir Thomas de, I. 447.
Lecch', John, III. 529, 530, 531, 532.
Lech', John, III. 44, 45, 46, 52.
Lee, John atte, III. 118.
Lee, Thomas atte, III. 51.
Lee, Walter atte, III. 334, 335, 336, 339.
Legat, John, II. 222.
Legat, Master William, II. 179.
Lege, Stephen de, I. 77.
Leget, Hugh, III. 480, 486.
Leggy, Thomas, III. 83, 84, 86.
Leicester, the Abbot of, III. 275, 276.
Leicester, Robert, Earl of, I. 138, 143, 141, 157, 161, 162, 163, 164, 172, 182.
Leicester, Simon de Montfort, Earl of, I. 373.
Leicestre, Peter de, II. 41.
Lemori, William, I. 415.
Leo, Cardinal Priest of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem, III. 162.
Leofric, Abbot, I. 28, 30, 31.
Leofsig, I. 33.
Leofstan, called "Plumstan," Abbot, I. 38, 39, 40, 41.
Leonard, St., I. 485; II. 6.
Lettice, kinswoman of Christina, the Recluse, I. 103, 104.
Leukenore, Richard de, II. 39, 42.
Leukenore, Sir Roger de, II. 325; III. 99, 100, 379.
Leycestre, William de, Justiciar II. 149, 151, 152, 270, 272, 275.
Lichfield and Coventry. *See* Coventry and Lichfield.
Lightfot, John, III. 9.
Limes, Roger de, I. 77.
Lincoln, the Archdeacon of, II. 140.
Lincoln, Remigius, Bishop of, I. 53; Robert, Bishop of, 71; Alexander, Bishop of, 82, 85, 92; Robert Bloet, Lincoln—*cont.*
Bishop of, 92; Alexander, Bishop of, 106, 114, 115, 120, 128; Robert de Chesnei, Bishop of, 129, 131, 135, 137, 138; the Bishop of, 139, 140, 144, 145; Robert Bloet, Bishop of, 147; Alexander, Bishop of, 149; the Bishop of, 150, 153, 155; Robert, Bishop of, 156; the Bishop of, 178, Walter de Coutances, Bishop of, 197, 198; Hugh de Welles, Bishop of, 275, 276; the Bishop of, 329; Robert Grosteste, Bishop of, 397; Richard, Bishop of, 431, 440; Oliver, Bishop of, 447; the Bishop of, 456, 457; Oliver, Bishop of, II. 17, 25; Robert Grosteste, Bishop of, 61; the Bishop of, 285, 286; John, Bishop of, III. 45; John de Bokyngham, Bishop of, 274, 275, 276, 277; the Bishop of, 378; Henry, Bishop of, 438; the Bishop of, 455; Henry, Bishop of, 472, 473, 474; Philip, Bishop of, 499, 505, 524, 526; John, Bishop of, 530, 534.
Lincoln, the Bishops of, III. 379.
Lincoln, the Treasurer of, I. 390.
Lincolne, Thomas, II. 222.
Linleie, Adam de, Archdeacon of Ely, I. 243, 244.
Lionel, son of Edward III., III. 121.
Lisieux, the Bishop of, I. 126.
Lisle, J. de, Baron of the Exchequer, II. 40.
Littelport, John de, II. 415.
Liziniac, Geoffrey de, I. 373.
Lodewik, or Lodewyk, John, III. 51, 324, 353, 513.
Lodewik, or Lodewyk, Sir William, II. 170, 247; III. 100.
Lokyer, Richard, III. 191.
Lombards, the, III. 182, 183.
London, Richard, Bishop of, I. 71, 131; Gilbert Folioth, Bishop of, 182, 183, 184; Roger, Bishop of, 309, 311, 397; the Bishop of, 400; Robert Braybrok, Bishop of, III. 210; the Bishop of, 439, 440; Robert, Bishop of, 473; the Bishop of, 492; Robert, Bishop of, 499.
London, John de, II. 208.

London, Master Robert de, I. 236, 239, 240, 241, 242.
Londone, or Londun, William, III. 425, 457, 480, 485.
Longe, Robert, III. 48, 49, 50.
Longe, William le, II. 258, 260.
Lonneyse, William, III. 13.
Lopham, Dionis, III. 430, 431, 490.
Louis of France, Prince, I. 259, 267, 296.
Louthe, William, Alderman of London, III. 516.
Louthe, Roger, II. 222.
Louthe, Sir Roger de, III. 91.
Lovekyn, John, III. 68.
Lowis, John, I. 577.
Lowyn, John, I. 478.
Luca, Master John de, I. 457.
Lucas, John, III. 200.
Lucifer, I. 221.
Lucius, Pope, I. 433.
Lucy, St., III. 472.
Lucy, Geoffrey de, III. 12.
Lucy, Richard de, I. 157, 174.
Lue, The' de, I. 78.
Lufwik, or Lufwyk, Oliver de, III. 43, 530.
Luke, St. II. 69, 212, 397 ; III. 230, 515.
Lutone, Richard, III. 480, 486.
Lutone, Thomas de, III. 64.
Luvel, Philip, I. 273.
Lymburi, or Lymbury, Sir Philip, III. 3, 379.
Lymbury, Robert de, II. 149, 150, 151, 153, 154, 167.
Lymisi, Robert de, I. 57.
Lyndeseye, Master William de, I. 334, 336, 337.
Lynkethorne, Adam de, II. 264.
Lynleye, John de, I. 413.
Lyolf, I. 60.
Lyouns, Thomas, III. 82.
Lyveleye, Radulf de, I. 477.

M.

Machutus, St. II., 427.
Madbroc, John, III. 188, 189.
Maddynglee, Robert de, II. 149.
Magot, John, III. 56.
Maheu, John, II. 265.
Mahomet, I. 236.
Mai, Robert, I. 267.
Maideforde, John de, II. 171, 218, 220, 221, 227, 230, 231, 232, 235.
Maidenhithe, Master John, III. 169, 170, 173, 174, 176, 177, 178, 183.
Maister, John, III. 69.
Maister, Thomas, III. 33.
Makery, John, III. 67.
Malbrebun, Gregory, Abbot of St. Edmund's, I. 139.
Malcolm III., King of Scotland, I. 387.
Malocelli, James, I. 331, 336.
Maltone, Robert, III. 496.
Manny, Walter de, Justiciar, III. 200, 201, 203, 204, 206.
Mannyng. *See* Tibbesone.
Manowedene, John de, III. 82.
Mans, Le, the Bishop of, I. 126.
Mansel, John, I. 316, 317, 318, 319, 373.
Mansuetus, the Monk, I. 377.
Manye, Richard, III. 269.
Mar', P. de, II. 58.
March, the Earls of, III. 379.
Marchal, Marescal, Mareschal, or Marischal, John le, I. 413, 481 ; II. 89.
Marchal, or Taverner, John le, II. 217, 218, 219, 220, 258, 259.
Marchal, or Mareschal, William, II. 120, 167, 249.
Marchaunt, Roger le, I. 479 ; III. 73.
Marescal, Hugh le, I. 481.
Marescal, Matildis le, I. 481.
Mareschal, Richard le, II. 167.
Mareys, John, I. 467.
Margaret, St., I. 126 ; II. 205, 340, 341, 342 ; III. 82, 133, 197, 353.
Margaret, sister of Christina, the Recluse, I. 103.
Margaret, John, III. 509, 510.
Marines, John, II. 367.
Mariola (a small image of the Virgin), I. 179, 286, 287, 294.
Mariot, Philip, III. 68.
Mark, St., II. 272, 382.
Markant, Roger de, I. 480.

Markyate, the Prioress of, III. 379, 393.
Martel, William, I. 94.
Martel, William, Sacrist, I. 195, 199.
Martha, sister of Mary, I. 121, 218.
Martin, St. I., 273; II. 331, 355, 425; III. 3, 23, 28, 89, 90, 195, 228, 400, 453, 463, 522.
Martin, Cellarer, I. 298.
Martin, Dean of London, I. 278.
Martin, Monk of St. Edmund's, I. 414.
Martin, Peter, II. 327.
Martyn, Nicholas, III. 234.
Martyn, Richard, III. 206, 446.
Mary, St., or the Virgin Mary, I, 56, 76, 81, 82, 93, 99, 107, 119, 147, 159, 166, 189, 208, 232, 248, 259, 281, 284, 285, 286, 287, 293, 414, 424, 444, 449, 460, 462, 467; II. 10, 41, 63, 115, 124, 126, 128, 134, 147, 178, 183, 185, 214, 301, 345, 398, 401, 403, 420, 422, 423, 425, 427, 428, 441; III. 49, 60, 95, 98, 178, 200, 206, 253, 276, 320, 321, 380, 381, 387, 402, 417, 421, 422, 423, 472, 523, 525, 526.
Mary Magdalen, St., I. 30; II. 425, 427; III. 49, 402.
Mary, sister of Martha, I. 121, 218.
Maryns, John de, Prior, I. 482, 483; II. 4, 6, 48, 52, 53, 61. *See* John IV., Abbot.
Mappeham, Geoffrey de, I. 68.
Mase, John, III. 55.
Mason, Robert, I. 63.
"Matefelone," a name of Abbot Robert, I. 175.
Matilda, Queen, wife of Henry I., I. 71, 148.
Mathew, Edward, III. 33.
Mathew, John, III. 34.
Matthew, St., I. 93, 300; II. 80.
Matthew the Prior, I. 194, 195, 196, 215.
Matthias, St., I. 306, 372; II. 113, 221, 329.
Maundeville, Arnulf de, II. 325.
Maydenford, John, III. 67.
Mayhew, Hugh, III. 269.
Mayn, Radulf, III. 65.
Maynolf, John, II. 264, 265.
Maynolf, Richard, II. 264.
Mayster, John, III. 77.
Mazelia, daughter of Ranulf, I. 478.
Medburne, William de, II. 367.
Medestede, Andrew de, II. 179.
Meg, or Megge, William, III. 234, 249, 252, 255, 256, 257.
Melcoley, R. de, II. 42.
Meleford, R. de, II. 61.
Meleman, John, III. 29, 30, 33, 35.
Meleman, William, III. 28, 29, 30, 32, 35, 376.
Meleman, William, the younger, III. 28, 29, 30, 32, 33.
Meleward, Henry, III. 67.
Melkel', Robert, II. 73.
Meltone, Agnes de, II. 337.
Meltone, Henry de, II. 336, 337, 338.
Melton, Sir William de, II. 336.
Meltone, William de, II. 117.
Menaunt, Peter, III. 425, 480, 483, 484, 487, 490.
Mendicant Friars, the, II. 132, 380, 417.
Mentmore, Michael de, II. 200. *See* Michael, Abbot.
Mentemore, Michael, III. 221.
Mercer, Frimbald, II. 249.
Mercer, Henry, III. 64.
Merdeley, John, II. 402.
Merham, Robert, III. 62.
Meridene, John de, II. 208.
Meridene, Roger de, I. 182.
Meridene, or Merydene, Roger, II. 46, 123.
Merston, or Merstone, Richard, III. 9, 190.
Merstone, Thomas de, I. 418.
Merton, Walter de, I. 373.
Mertone, Thomas, III. 524.
Merun, William, I. 459, 460, 461, 462, 463.
Meryndene, John, II. 170.
Messager, John, III. 48.
Messendene, the Abbot of, I. 320.
Messendene, Richard, III. 425.
Messeworthe, or Messuworthe, John de, III. 9, 14, 22.
Messeworthe, Roger de, III. 9, 14, 22.
Messeworthe, William de, III. 9, 15, 22.

Meyntemor, Walter, III. 67.
Michael, St., I. 233, 463, 464; II. 14, 40, 63, 103, 212, 239, 242, 244, 267, 275, 313, 316, 330, 349, 398, 418, 425, 446, 448; III. 9, 14, 16, 27, 33, 34, 39, 42, 45, 46, 48, 54, 66, 69, 95, 140, 146, 180, 193, 195, 204, 207, 208, 346, 468, 517, 524, 525, 527, 529, 530, 531.
Michael de Mentmore, Abbot, II. 299, 300, 303, 304, 310, 311, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 330, 332, 340, 362, 363, 364, 366, 367, 369, 371, 374, 381, 398, 403; III. 93, 94, 96, 115, 366, 368, 389, 464, 496. *See* Mentmore.
Michael, Archdeacon of Stowe, I. 390.
Michael the Præcentor, I. 82, 147.
Middeltone, John de, III. 186, 224.
Middeltone, W. de, Justiciar, I. 389.
Mikelfeld, Roger, I. 480.
Miles, John, II. 234.
Miles, Roger, III. 62, 191.
Milleward, John le, III. 49, 51, 52.
Milksop, W., II. 37, 38, 41, 44.
Millers, Roger de, I. 168.
Miridene, Roger de, I. 478.
Mirydene, John de, III. 91.
Missendene, Laurence, III. 480, 486.
Modi, Emma, II. 249.
Moigne, John le, I. 418.
Mollesworth, Walter de, II. 346.
Momby, William, III. 81, 82.
Monaco, J. Cardinal of, II. 55, 57.
Monchesi, Sir Richard, II. 221.
Mondegome, Richard, III. 269.
Mont Real, Ymbert de, I. 441.
Montacute (or Montagu), Sir John de, III. 243, 249, 250, 251, 268, 269, 270. *See* Mountague.
Montacute (or Montagu), Matildis de, III. 269, 270.
Montacute (or Montagu), Sir William de, II. 287.
Montalt, Cecily de, II. 65.
Montalt, Roger de, II. 65.
Montes (?), Ebulo de, III. 66.
Montes (?), Elizabeth de, III. 66.
Montfort, Master William de, II. 14.
Moot, Mote, or De la Moot, John, Cellarer and Prior, III. 4, 217, 375, 388, 400, 419, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 431, 432. *See* John V., Abbot.
Morand, or Moraund, William, I. 450, 474.
Mordone, Simon de, III. 78.
More, John, III. 425.
More, Richard atte, 194, 195, 196.
More, Robert, Archdeacon of Llandaff, III. 167.
Mores, Richard, Prior of Dunstaple, I. 307.
Morewelle, Sir Thomas, III. 237.
Moreys, Cristiana, III. 249, 252.
Moreys, Sir William, III. 249, 252.
Morice, Thomas, III. 83, 84, 85, 86.
Mortain, William, Count of, I. 72.
Morteyn, Constance de, I. 430, 431.
Mortimer, Sir Roger, II. 141.
Mortimer, Roger de, the younger III. 58.
Moses, I. 7.
Moubray, Sir John de, II. 141.
Moubray, or Mounbray, Sir John, Justiciar, III. 42, 46, 525, 531.
Mounbray, or Munbray, Robert de, I. 387. *See* Northumberland.
Mounchensi, Ranulf, I. 478.
Moustede, Richard, III. 425.
Mountague, Sir John, III. 379. *See* Montacute.
Munchensy, John de, III. 66.
Munchensy, Radulf de, II. 45.
Mundene, John de, II. 205, 222, 228, 232, 261, 303; III. 58, 59, 60.
Munfichat, Sir R. de, II. 61.
Munstede, Richard, III. 480, 485.
Muredene, Muridene, Murydene, John de, Coroner, II. 235, 236; III. 11.
Murmelius. *See* Emir.
Mustoun, John, III. 425.
Myridene, John de, II. 411.
Myrytone, John de, II. 350.
Myssyndene, or Myssyngden, Richard, III. 447, 480, 486.

N.

N. de N., II. 374.
Napl', Master N. de, II. 57.

Naples, John de, III. 181.
Nasard, John, III. 84.
Nasche, Roger atte, II. 155.
Neapoleon, Cardinal, II. 9, 12, 55, 57.
Nedertone, William, III. 385.
Nedham, Adam de, I. 421 ; II. 232.
Nedham, Luke, II. 154.
Nedham, R. de, I. 409.
Nedham, William de, II. 184, 211, 251.
Neffelde, William de, III. 98.
Nekotone, William de, I. 476.
Nequam (or Neckham), Alexander, I. 196.
Netmaker, William, III. 191.
Neubury, John de, II. 259.
Neuwerk, Adam de, Prior of Binham, II. 394.
Neville, John de, II. 42.
Nevyle, Radulf, II. 379.
Nevyle, Walter de, I. 478 ; II. 170.
New Market, Robert de, II. 14.
Newbiry, or Newbury, John de, II. 240, 241.
Neweham, John de, I. 448.
Newenham, Adam de, II. 121, 330, 331, 332. *See* Flaun.
Newminster, the Abbot of, I. 391 ; II. 56.
Nicholas, St., I. 159 ; II. 425 ; III. 48, 269.
Nicholas, Archdeacon of Bedford, I. 116.
Nicholas, Chancellor of Lincoln, I. 390.
Nicholas, the Legate, I. 257.
Nicholas, Master, I. 306.
Nicholas, a Monk, I. 172.
Nicholas IV., Pope, II. 13.
Nichole, Henry, II. 327.
Nichole, John, the elder, II. 327.
Nichole, John, II. 327.
Nichole, William, II. 327.
Nigasius, St., I. 94.
Nonny, or Nunny, William, III. 187, 198, 324.
Noreys, William le, I. 467.
Norfolk, Hugh, Earl of, I. 157.
Norfolk, Roger le Bigot, Earl of, I. 373.
Norhampton, Peter de, Papal Nuncio, I. 331, 332, 334, 335, 336.
Normans, the, I. 40, 41, 42, 44, 48, 49, 52, 60, 66, 67, 102, 123.
Norreys, John, II. 259.
North, Gilbert, III. 63.
North, John, III. 269, 270.
Northampton, the Archdeacon of, I. 390.
Northampton, Humphrey de Boun, Earl of, II. 377.
Northone, or Norton, John de, I. 420, 421.
Northumberland, Robert de Moumbray, Earl of, I. 56. *See* Moumbray.
Nortone, Richard de, II. 266 ; III. 516.
Nortone, Robert de, Prior, II. 8, 14, 15, 92, 183, 209, 211.
Nortone, Roger de, Abbot, I. 390. *See* Roger, Abbot.
Nortone, Simon de, II. 228, 232, 339.
Nortone, Thomas, III. 329.
Nortone, William de, II. 340, 341.
Nortone, William de, III. 199, 200, 201.
Nortone, William, III. 515.
Norwich, William, Bishop of, I. 139 ; the Bishop of, 144 ; Herbert, Bishop of, 148, 149 ; William, Bishop of, 157 ; Thomas, Bishop of, 278 ; the Bishop of, 353, 368, 399 ; the Bishop of, II. 140 ; Henry le Spenser, Bishop of, 416 ; Henry, Bishop of, III. 122, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 132, 281, 282, 283, 284, 395.
Norwich, the Bishops of, III. 395.
Note, Robert, III. 65.
Nottingham, the Archdeacon of, I. 391.
Nuers, Radulf de, Prior of Wymundham, I. 166.

O.

Ockersse, William de, I. 264.
Octavianus, Priest Cardinal of Saints Sergius and Bacchus, III. 163.
Octovianus, I. 136. *See* Victor IV., Anti-Pope.
Oddyngselis, Sir John de, II. 121. *See* Doddyngseles.
Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, I. 53.
Odo, the Treasurer, I. 19.
Offa, King, I. 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 19, 55, 62, 78, 151, 176, 203, 394 ; II. 38 ; III. 365, 366, 497, 500, 502.

Offanus, King, I. 141, 146.
Offorde, John de, II. 285, 286.
Ointer, Henry le, I. 421.
Okehurst, William, III. 376.
Okhurste, William, II. 228.
Olive, William, II. 258.
Olney, J. de, II. 85.
Olneye, John de, III. 193.
Orfeure, or Goldsmith, Edward, I. 467.
Orfeure, or Goldsmith, Hugh, I. 456.
Orfeure, or Goldsmith, Richard, I. 477.
Oriby, Simon de, II. 83.
Osbert, the Archdeacon, I. 120.
Ostia, the Bishop of, I. 114.
Oswald, St., I. 13.
Oswin, St., I. 13, 56, 429; II. 362, 379, 425, 427, 428.
Oswulf, I. 39.
Otewy, or Otowy, John, II. 358; III. 198.
Otteforde, William, III. 17, 24, 27.
Ottewy, Richard, I. 418.
Otto, Cardinal, II. 195.
Otto, Legate, I. 309.
Ottoboni, Legate, II. 196.
Overeswale, William, III. 98.
Ovid, I. 217.
Ovyngham, Master John, III. 441.
Oxford, Reginald de, II. 8.
Oxford, Richard de Veer, Earl of, III. 512, 513.
Oxford, Thomas de Veer, Earl of, III. 513.
Oxford, the Countess of, III. 375.
Oxford, De Veer, the Earls of, III. 400.

P.

Pace, Charles de, III. 180, 181.
Page, William, III. 228.
Painter, Thomas, III. 350.
Palmere, John, II. 266.
Palmere, Thomas, II. 361.
Palmere, William, III. 67.
Pantry, Master Richard de, III. 442.
Paris, Matthew, I. 19, 242, 324, 394.
Park, Roger de, I. 218, 221, 232.
Parker, Alice, II. 272, 273.
Parker, Robert le, II. 274, 276.
Parker, or Parkere, III. 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 379.
Paschal, Pope, I. 66.
Passelewe, Alexander, I. 478.
Passelewe, Simon, I. 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379.
Passevant, John, II. 8, 55, 167.
Patesmere, Walter, III. 48, 49, 50.
Paul, St., I. 46, 237; II. 156, 172, 425; III. 110, 162. *See* Peter and Paul.
Paul, Abbot, I. 46, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60, 62, 63, 64, 66, 70, 78, 141, 159, 182; III. 399.
Paulinus, St., II. 128.
Paxtone, Richard de, Archdeacon, II. 171, 173, 184, 186, 187.
Paxtone, Richard de, II. 266.
Paxtone, Richard de, II. 321.
Pecche, John, the elder, III. 83, 84, 86.
Pecche, Richard, III. 77, 78, 79, 80, 379, 393.
Pecche, Roger, III. 34.
Pecok, John, II. 265.
Pecok, John, III. 100.
Peek, William, III. 9.
Pekesdene, Alice de, II. 213.
Pekoe, John, II. 150, 153, 154.
Pelegrino, Master Hugh, Nuncio, II. 390, 393.
Pellicote, Philip de, II. 229.
Pembroke, Aymer de Valence, Earl of, III. 58.
Pembroke, Mary de St. Paul, Countess of, III. 214.
Penecestre, Stephen de, Justiciar, I. 438.
Penne, Elena atte, II. 326, 327, 328, 329.
Penne, John atte, II. 328, 329.
Penne, Thomas atte, II. 328, 329.
Penne, Walter atte, II. 322.
Penne, William atte, II. 267, 317, 318, 319, 320, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329.
Penne, William atte, the younger, II. 328, 329.
Peny, Sabina, III. 191.

Perceval, Ivo, II. 229, 232, 237, 249, 259.
Percival, Master, Archdeacon of Buckingham, I. 443.
Percy, Sir Henry, II. 376.
Percy, Mary de, II. 376.
Percy, Sir Thomas, III. 246, 323, 342.
Perems, William, II. 233.
Pereres, Sir Richard de, Sheriff of Hertfordshire, II. 218, 221, 411.
Perers, Alice, III. 227, 229, 230, 231, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 379. *See* Wyndesore.
Perers, Sir Richard, the elder, III. 49, 50, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214, 216.
Perers, Sir Richard, the younger, III. 199, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 215, 377, 379.
Perers, Richard, Esquire, III. 333, 334, 339, 353.
Perigord, Bertrand, Cardinal de, II. 383, 384.
Perleben, Roger, II. 258.
Peronel, John, III. 67.
Perot, Radulf, I. 480.
Perot, Master Thomas, II. 175.
Perpetua and Felicitas, Saints, I. 421, 422.
Pershore, William de, II. 13, 14.
Pestur, Robert le, I. 414.
Peter, St., I. 5, 132, 154, 175, 233, 311, 397, 420; II, 6, 8, 55, 149, 151, 192, 218, 339, 425; III. 39, 42, 162, 202, 416, 505, 507, 508.
Peter and Paul, Saints, II. 47, 127, 256, 424; III. 94, 167, 230, 336. *See* Paul.
Peter the Butler, I. 72.
Peter de Savoy. *See* Savoy.
Peter the Deacon, I. 82.
Petham, John, III. 425.
Petyt, Thomas, II. 249.
Peverel, William, I. 471.
Phædrus, II. 64.
Phelip, Henry, III. 9.
Phelip, John, III. 9.
Philip VI., King of France, II. 378.
Philip and James, Saints, II. 18; III. 48, 56.
Philippa, Prioress of Sopwell, II. 212.
Philippa, Queen, wife of Edward III., II. 366, 379.
Pichforde, Geoffrey de, II. 273, 276.
Picts, the, I. 49.
Pigun, or Pygun, William. *See* Pygun.
Pikot, John, I. 478.
Pikot, Peter, I. 478.
Pinnore, Richard de, I. 475.
Plesshis, or Plessys, Richard de, Dean of the Arches, III. 44, 45, 46, 529, 530, 531, 532.
Pleytre, William, III. 34.
"Plumstan," a name of Abbot Leofstan, I. 39.
Pokethorp, Richard de, III. 98.
Pokethorpe, John de, III. 98.
Poleye, Radulf, III. 94.
Poleyn, Adam, Prior of St. Alban's, and of Wymundham, I. 420; II. 82, 83, 87, 144.
Poleyn, Johanna, II. 249.
Poleyn, John, II. 222, 228, 232; III. 51.
Pomfret, or Pountfret, Adam, II. 258, 259.
Ponde, John atte, II. 273.
Ponde, Roger atte, III. 94.
Ponde, William atte, III. 265.
Porc, Richard, II. 136.
Porel, John, III. 229.
Poretanus, Roger, I. 261, 262, 263, 264.
Port, or Porte, Henry de, I. 414, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420.
Port, Henry de, III. 365.
Port, Payen, II. 222.
Porter, Robert le, I. 476.
Potter, John, III. 198.
Pouere, Th' le, II. 65.
Power, Andrew, II. 361.
Prees, Master Robert, III. 159, 160, 171.
Prentys, John, III. 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215.
Prest, Thomas, I. 413, 473.
Prest, Thomas, II. 249.
Prest, Thomas, the younger, I. 413.
Preston, Gilbert de, I. 385; III. 65.
Prestone, Henry, III. 29, 144.
Prestone, Hugh, III. 65.
Prestone, Radulf, III. 65.

Priscian, I. 217.
Psalmist, the, I. 230.
Puff, William, II. 316, 335.
Puffe, Cristina, II. 316.
Pugeis, Imbert, I. 373.
Punchardone, William de, I. 481.
Punchardoun, Ivo, II. 42.
Puns, Adam, II. 267.
Puragaunt, John, II. 167.
Pursere, Matildis, II. 360.
Pursere, William le, II. 250, 279, 360, 382. 383.
Pursleye, William, II. 264.
Pychun, John, I. 432.
Pyel, John, III. 379.
Pygot, Geoffrey, III. 98.
Pygun, William, Monk, I. 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226.
Pygun, William, a champion, I. 273.
Pyk, John, II. 165, 335. *See* Redburne.
Pykebon, John, II. 360; III. 190.
Pykesboun, William, III. 376.
Pynkeney, Sir Henry de, I. 440, 443.
Pynkeney, Robert de, I. 440, 441, 442, 443.
Pyritone, Richard de, II. 253, 254.
Pyrot, Johanna, II. 46.
Pyrot, Master Thomas, II. 165.

Q.

Quatremens, or Quatremeyne, R., I. 419, 420.
Quency, Saier de, I. 250. *See* Winchester, Saier, Earl of.
Quercet, Walter de, I. 113.
Querendone, Geoffrey de, I. 451, 475.
Querendone, Radulf de, I. 451.
Querendone, Richard, III. 480, 486.
Quintilian, II. 200.
Quitenham, or Qwytenham, Adam de, Prior, II. 131, 382. *See* Wytenham.
Quyk, Simon, II. 265.

R.

R. Archdeacon of Middlesex, I. 278.
Radclif, Nicholas de, Prior of Wymundham, III. 123, 282, 283, 396, 425, 426, 428, 456.
Radulf Gubiun, Abbot, I. 93, 106, 107, 110, 111, 149, 159, 179, 305.
Radulf the Archdeacon, I. 86.
Radulf, brother of Abbot Robert, I. 181.
Radulf the Hermit, I. 78.
Radulf the Priest, I. 148.
Radulf, Prior, I. 133.
Radulf, Rector of Assherugge, III. 263.
Radulf the Simple, Master, I. 271.
Rammesdene, John de, II. 122.
Rammesie, Sir Walter de, I. 284.
Ramseye, the Abbot of, III. 520, 521, 522.
Ranerius, the Vice-Chancellor, III. 163.
Ranner, Roger, II. 330.
Ranulf the Miller, I. 478.
Raulyn, Adam, III. 197, 324.
Ravening, William, I. 148.
Rawelyn, Geoffrey, II. 167.
Redburne, Adam, III. 425.
Redburne, John de, II, 118, 335. *See* Pyk.
Redburne, William de, II. 258.
Reginald, Abbot of Pershore, I. 157.
Reginald, Abbot of Waltham Holy Cross, I. 457.
Reigate, Reygate, or Rigate, John de, Justiciar, I. 445, 459; II. 73, 74.
Reison, Roger, II. 259.
Remigius, St., II. 427.
Reymes, Stephen de, II. 46.
Reymund, the Summary of, I. 483.
Reymund, the Prior, I. 199, 217, 218, 221, 232, 233, 249, 254, 260, 294.
Reynbaud, Grimbald, I. 421.
Reynesforde, Thomas, III. 425.
Richard I., Abbot, I. 55, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 73, 76, 78, 92, 95, 96, 125, 140, 147, 148, 149, 171.

Richard II., de Walyngforde, Abbot, II. 181, 183, 185, 186, 188, 190, 191, 192, 200, 201, 202, 216, 219, 220, 230, 235, 250, 254, 266, 267, 275, 280, 282, 285, 286, 289, 291, 294, 300, 310, 316, 319, 320, 322, 323, 325, 330, 331, 340, 341, 374; III. 20, 81, 93, 94, 96, 114, 299, 309, 315, 368.
Richard, Abbot of Waltham, I. 275, 276.
Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers, I. 123, 124, 145, 151, 154, 157.
Richard the Chaplain, I. 186.
Richard I., King, I. 214, 215, 438, 439, 440; II. 35, 273, 345; III. 74, 75, 222, 500, 501, 510.
Richard II., King, II. 257; III. 27, 33, 34, 63, 123, 125, 137, 144, 145, 155, 175, 179, 214, 220, 223, 226, 230, 238, 241, 243, 245, 249, 250, 262, 268, 269, 273, 274, 287, 298, 320, 321, 322, 324, 325, 326, 327, 331, 334, 353, 354, 360, 363, 382, 390, 413, 424, 454, 497, 501, 512.
Richard the Monk, a painter, I. 314.
Richard the Priest, I. 148.
Richard, King of the Romans, I. 397. *See* Almaine, *and* Cornwall.
Richard, Warden of the Church of St. Mary des Prez, I. 305.
Richard, a witness, I. 148.
Richard, Roger, III. 509, 510.
Richmond, John de Bretagne, Earl of, III. 58.
Ridel, Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury, I. 153.
Ridel, Hubert, I. 254.
Riddeswelle, Robert de, II. 333.
Rikemersworth, Henry, III. 425.
Rimour, William, III. 377.
Risburgh, Thomas de, Prior, II. 381.
Riseburghe, Richard, III. 480.
Rivers, Margaret de, I. 268.
Robert de Gorham, Abbot, I. 110, 111, 112, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 124, 125, 126, 129, 130, 131, 133, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 150, 151, 155, 156, 157, 158, 160, 161, 162, 165, 166, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 305; III. 87, 89, 400.
Robert, Abbot of Thorney, I. 85.
Robert, Canon of St. Ambrose, at Milan, I. 360.
Robert the Deacon, I. 82.
Robert, Duke of Normandy, I. 67.
Robert the Mason, I. 72.
Robert, Master, brother of the Bishop of Winchester, II. 255.
Robert the Norman, I. 57, 58.
Robert the Porter, I. 177, 241.
Robert, Prior of Bisshemede, II. 330, 332.
Robert, seer of a vision of St. Alban, I. 193.
Robert of Salerno, I. 195.
Robert, Vicar of Horwode, I. 457.
Robyn, Roger, III. 197, 239, 252.
Rochester, Radulf, Bishop of, I. 147, 149; Walter, Bishop of, 157; the Bishop of, 354.
Rochester, Salamon de, I. 438; III. 72.
Rodelond, John, III. 229.
Rodyngtone, Robert de, III. 27.
Roer, Richard le, III. 64.
Roger de Nortone, Abbot, I. 406, 407, 410, 413, 423, 427, 428, 435, 436, 437, 440, 445, 449, 450, 451, 452, 456, 467, 469, 471, 477, 479, 482, 483; II. 9, 10, 27, 28, 51, 66, 69, 82, 126, 127, 181, 239, 240, 243, 310, 321, 356; III. 167, 367.
Roger, Abbot of Evesham, III. 165.
Roger the Hermit, I. 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 105, 148, 184.
Roger the Levite, I. 97.
Roger, Parson of Horpole, III. 44, 528, 529, 531.
Rok, Agnes le, II. 327.
Rokel, John la, III. 65.
Rokel, Lucy la, III. 65.
Roland, Nicholas, III. 37, 38.
Roland, John, III. 64.
Rollandus, I. 136, 137. *See* Alexander III., Pope.
Rolond, John, III. 253, 254, 271, 272, 273, 274.
Rolonde, Sir John, III. 455.
Romayn, Simon, II. 408.
Roos de Hamelak, William de, III. 499.
Ros, Asketil de, I. 55.

Ros, John de, I. 445.
Ros, Sir Thomas de, II. 418.
Rosselyn, Sir Thomas, II. 140.
Rotherfeld, Adam de, II. 264, 265.
Rotherfeld, Alice de, II. 265.
Rotherfeld, John de, II. 265.
Rothing, John de, II. 325.
Rothing, or Rothinge, Simon de, III. 49, 50, 51.
Rothinge, or Rothynge, William de, III. 49, 50, 51, 52.
Roubiri, Gilbert de, II. 42.
Rouse, Master Adam, III. 376.
Roxdone, Richard, III. 390.
Ruddestone, John, III. 229.
Ruddok, Thomas, II. 232, 233.
Rue, William de, I. 469.
Ruffinus, II. 200.
Rufus, St., I. 113, 124, 125.
Rufus, Richard, I. 266.
Russel, Robert, III. 220.
Rustand, Master, Clerk to the Pope, I. 353, 384.
Ryche, Richard, III. 425.
Rydale, John de, I. 413.
Ryngestede, John de, III. 45, 529.

S.

S. the Prior, I. 145, 147.
S., Alan de, I. 420.
Sabellio, James de, Chaplain to the Pope, I. 360.
Sabrith, a witness, I. 148.
Saham, Radulf de, II. 85.
Saint Alban's, Adam de, III. 217.
Saint Alban's, John de, I. 19.
Saint Alban's, John de, III. 67.
Saint Alban's, Nicholas de, I. 19.
Saint Alban's, Master Nicholas de, III. 308.
Saint Alban's, Radulf de, II. 131, 133.
Saint Alban's, Master Reginald de, II. 8, 12, 14, 58, 114, 115.
Saint Alban's, William de, Prior of Wymundham, I. 407, 408.
Saint Alban's, the Archdeacon of, I. 391.
Saint Asaph, Godfrey Lanum, Bishop of, I. 157, 158.
Saint Augustine's, Canterbury, the Abbot of, I. 391, 392, 399.
Saint Clair, Richard de, I. 168.
Saint Clair, Thomas de, III. 528, 532.
Saint Edmund's, William de, Monk, I. 331, 350.
Saint Edmund's, the Abbot of, I. 391, 392; II. 55, 56, 63.
Saint Edward, Master William de, I. 331, 350.
Saint Elene, Thomas de, III. 44.
Saint John, Sir Robert de, II. 65.
Saint Leger, John de, II. 371; III. 387.
Saint Leger, William de, I. 338.
Saint Mary, Master Peter de, I. 458.
Saint Neot's, Henry de, II. 155.
Saint Quentin, W. de, II. 61.
Salcok, Henry, II. 121.
Saleware, Robert le, II. 233.
Salisbury, Roger, Bishop of, I. 71, 157, 275, 318; III. 58.
Salisbury, William de Montacute, Earl of, II. 371; III. 59, 61, 416, 513, 514.
Salisbury, Elizabeth, Countess of, III. 513, 514, 515.
Salisbury, the Earls of, III. 379.
Samesone, Master John de, I. 349, 350.
Sampson, John, II. 266.
Sandrugge, Geoffrey de, I. 413, 459.
Sandrugge, John, III. 188.
Sandrugge, Osbert de, III. 73.
Sandrugge, William de, I. 343, 344.
Saney, John, III. 526.
Saracens, the, I. 67, 89.
Sarum, Robert de, II. 342.
Satan, I. 242.
Saul, King, I. 244.
Sautre, Hamon de, II. 319, 323.
Savage, John, III. 390, 436, 480, 485.
Savoy, Peter de, I. 373.
Saxons, the, I. 20, 41.
Sceau, Balderic de, I. 118, 123.
Schardelowe, John de, II. 247, 248.

Schareshulle, or Sharshul, Sir William de, III. 48, 50, 203.
Schelforde, Sir John de, I. 476.
Schelforde, William de, I, 476.
Schepeye, William, II. 416, 418.
Schepherde, Master John, II. 249.
Schiptone, William, III. 65.
Schirburne, Thomas de, II. 333, 334.
Schire, Robert ate, II. 76, 77, 78, 79.
Scholastica, St., I. 420; II. 88.
Schorn', Isabel de, II. 76, 77, 78, 79.
Schorn', John de, II. 76, 77, 78, 79.
Schorne, Master John de, I. 443.
Scolemaister, Agnes, III. 192.
Scot, Henry, II. 21, 22.
Scot, John, I. 524.
Scots, the, I. 49.
Scryveyn, Richard, III. 294.
Segham, Richard, III. 9, 56.
Segrave, Sir Hugh, III. 322, 345.
Sekyndone, Robert de, II. 345.
Seldford, John de, I. 251, 257, 260.
Seneca, I. 483.
Sep, John, I. 419.
Serle, John, III. 454.
Serlo, brother of Thurtin, I. 72.
Setone. *See* Suttone, Thomas de.
Seven Sleepers, the, I. 42; III. 200, 201.
Sevenhamptone, John de, I. 456.
Seville, Henry de, II. 229.
Sewale, Thomas, III. 194.
Seweyne, Walter, III. 73.
Sextus, Pope, I. 46.
Seynesbury, Richard de, Abbot of Chester, II. 406.
Seys, William, III. 69, 77.
Seytone, Roger de, Canon of York, and Justiciar, I. 427, 430.
Sheyntone, Hugh, III. 197.
Shoveler, William, III. 197.
Shrewsbury (Schalopesbiri), the Archdeacon of, I. 391.
Sibetone, the Abbot of, I. 276.
Sigar, the Hermit, I. 105.
Silvestre, John, Justiciar, I. 338.
Silvester, St., III. 407.
Simon, Prior and Abbot, I. 165, 182, 183, 184, 185, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 194, 195, 200, 205, 265, 305, 349.
Simon the Painter, Master, I. 233.
Simon and Jude, Saints, I. 384; II. 183, 263; III. 202.
Sinebald, the Canon, I. 360.
Sinon, the spy, I. 376.
Sisseverne, Gilbert de, I. 37, 220, 289.
Sisseverne, Sir William de, I. 221, 225.
Siward, Richard, III. 91.
Skarle, John, III. 454.
Skarlee, Robert, Keeper of the Rolls, III. 433.
Skille, Alice, III. 67.
Skipwith, Sir William de, III. 242, 243, 249, 250, 251.
Skote, Simon de, II. 179.
Skynner, Thomas, III. 191.
Slape, Alexander, III. 198.
Slape, William, III. 198.
Sleitre, Agnes, II. 323, 325.
Sleitre, Robert, II. 323, 325.
Smelt, Richard, II. 236.
Smyth, John le, III. 48, 51.
Smyth, John, of North Mimmes, III. 56.
Smyth, John, III. 192.
Smyth, John, III. 272, 273.
Smyth (*Faber*) Richard, III. 64.
Smyth, Walter, III. 197.
Smyth, William le, of Brakkele, II. 233.
Smyth, William le, of Codicote, II. 232.
Snytertone, John, II. 415.
Sodyngtone, John, II. 418.
Sokham, Gilbert de, I. 474.
Solomon, King, I. 151.
Somercete, John, III. 499.
Somerey, Mabel de, II. 66.
Somerey, Margaret de, II. 66.
Somerey, Matildis de, II. 66.
Somerey, Roger de, II. 65, 66.
Somersham, John, III. 118.
Somertone, William de, Prior of Binham, II. 130, 131, 134, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 302, 303.
Somery, John, III. 56.
Somter, William, III. 200.
Sorona (?), the Bishop of, I. 354.

Sorel, Richard, III. 64.
Sothere, Stephen, Sacrist, III. 381.
Sotherey, Simon, III. 425, 428, 436, 448, 479, 480, 481, 482, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 490.
Sothewik, Alexander de, II. 233.
Sotingdone, Robert de, I. 346, 347, 348.
Sotowelle, Master Richard de, I. 456.
Southe, William, III. 49, 50, 51, 52.
Southerne, Agnes le, II. 327.
Spaldyng, R., Refectorer, III. 386.
Spaldyng, Reginald, III. 39, 40.
Spanneby, Robert, III. 228.
Spark, Nicholas, II. 131, 133.
Spauntone, William, III. 527.
Spenser, John le, II. 359.
Sperlynge, Adam, III. 229, 234, 249, 252, 255, 256, 257.
Spichfat, Benedict, II. 154, 167, 259.
Spichfat, Benedict, III. 365.
Spichfat, Henry, II. 151.
Spichfat, Robert, I. 419.
Spigurnel, H., I. 78.
Spigurnel, Sir Henry, Justiciar, II. 52.
Spileman, Hugh, I. 480.
Spileman, Johanna, I. 480.
Sprount, Simon, II. 233.
Sprunt, Radulf, I. 419.
Spryngold, Wyman, II. 327.
Stakederne, or Strakeberne, John de, Subprior, II. 7, 8, 55.
Stam, Lewyn, III. 64.
Stanbridge, Master Hugh de, I. 391.
Standune, Walter de, I. 252, 257, 260.
Stanes, Gregory de, II. 61.
Stanes, Master Richard de, Justiciar, I. 402, 461, 462, 463.
Stanham, Radulf de, Prior of Wymundham, I. 260. *See* Witeby.
Stanley, John, III. 499.
Stanmere, Alisius de, I. 466.
Staundone, Richard de, II. 25.
Stephen, St., I. 121, 233, 301; II. 425; III. 100.
Stephen, King, I. 94, 104, 106, 108, 113, 115, 117, 118, 121, 122, 133; III. 497.
Stephen, Cardinal Deacon of St. Adrian, III. 163.
Stephen, Cardinal Priest of the Basilica of the Twelve Apostles, III. 163.
Sterthup, or Stertuppe, John, II. 233, 258.
Stevenache, Stivenache, or Styvenache, John, Cellarer, Prior, and Prior of Wymundham, II. 31, 32, 46, 70, 86, 87, 88, 89, 144, 148.
Stifkeye, Edmund, III. 480, 486. *See* Stukey.
Stikford, or Stikforde, Robert, III. 425, 457, 480, 485.
Stiward, Adam, II. 321.
Stiward, Geoffrey, I. 479.
Stoil, Alexander, I. 343, 344.
Stok, Richard, III. 425.
Stoke, John, III. 239, 253, 254, 480, 486.
Stoke, John, Monk, III. 480, 486.
Stoke, or Stokes, Master Laurence, II. 383; III. 385.
Stoke, or Stokes, Robert, III. 480, 483, 484, 490.
Stoke, Master Roger de, II. 335.
Stoke, William de, II. 131, 133.
Stokes, Gregory de, I. 426.
Stonore, J. de, Justiciar, II. 249, 336.
Stoppelle, Sir John de, II. 52.
Stoppelle, Richard, III. 426.
Stout, Richard, III. 234.
Stout, Thomas, III. 228.
Strakeberne, John. *See* Stakederne.
Stratforde, Master Richard de, I. 432.
Stratle, John de, II. 272.
Straw, John, III. 298.
Strete, William, III. 169, 171, 173, 174, 175, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 398.
Stubarde, William, III. 387.
Stukey, Edmund, III. 425. *See* Stifkeye.
Stukle, Henry de, Prior of Wymundham, II. 382.
Stuklee, Geoffrey, III. 335.
Styvele, William, III. 490.
Sudbury, Thomas, III. 480, 486.
Suffolk, the Earl of, III. 383.
Sulsulle, John de, II. 196.
Sulye, Walter de, II. 66.
Surlecors, John, III. 63.
Susanna, the Holy, I. 401.
Sutton, W. de, II. 39.

Suttone, Henry de, III. 83.
Suttone, Master John de, II. 217, 218, 220, 221, 223.
Suttone, or Setone, Thomas de, III. 42, 43.
Suttone, William, III. 526.
Swalfeld, John de, II. 305.
Swanbourne, John, III. 186, 187.
Swein the Prebendary, I. 203.
Swynartone, Thomas, III. 212, 214.
Swynertone, Stephen, III. 216.
Swynford, Katherine, III. 438.
Swyntone, Thomas de, III. 207.
Sydelesmere, William de, II. 258.
Sydon, Thomas, III. 456.
Sygar, Robert, II. 350.
Syret, Peter de, I. 77.
Sysseverne, Thomas de, I. 475.

T.

Taillebois, Robert, I. 134.
Tailour, Agnes, II. 81.
Tailour, Roger le, II. 81.
Taillour, John, III. 269, 270.
Taillour, William, III. 67.
Tanner, Andrew le, II. 260.
Tannere, Geoffrey, II. 152.
Tannere, John le, II. 167.
Tannere, John, III. 369.
Tannere, Radulf le, II. 249, 258.
Tanur, B. le, I. 421.
Tateshale, Sir Robert de, II. 23, 51, 66, 83, 86, 89.
Tateshale, Sir Robert de, the younger, II. 63, 64, 65, 82, 83.
Taverner, or Marchal, John. *See* Marchal, John.
Taverner, John, III. 190.
Tayleboys, John, II. 46.
Taylor, Roger, III. 234.
Templars, the, II. 124.
Temple, Richard, II. 415.
Tendeburye, Stephen de, II. 123.
Terence, II. 200.
Terry, Master Philip, III. 437.
Tewing, Adam de, Prior of Tynemouth, II. 21.
Tewyngge, or Tywinge, Richard de, Prior of Tynemouth, II. 184, 196, 375.
Thame, Roger de, III. 67.
Thangtone, or Thaungtone, Roger de, II. 249, 250, 359; III. 67. *See* Twangtone.
Thebrugge, Laurence de, I. 221, 225, 264.
Theban Legion, the, I. 132.
Thee, Matthew atte, II. 350, 353.
Theobald, Prior of St. Edmund's, I. 139.
Thernyng, William, Justiciar, III. 248, 516, 518.
Thidenhanger, Richard de, I. 280.
Thinemue, Thomas de, I. 307.
Thomas the Apostle, St., III. 209, 492.
Thomas the Martyr, St., I. 193, 404; II. 338, 362, 424; III. 83, 362.
Thomas de la Mare, Abbot, I. 308, 513; II. 109, 375, 376, 380, 381, 382, 385, 390, 391, 397, 407, 408, 414, 418, 449; III. 5, 39, 40, 41, 43, 77, 80, 83, 89, 100, 101, 113, 115, 119, 134, 135, 139, 174, 185, 186, 205, 225, 249, 259, 263, 268, 271, 273, 279, 280, 281, 282, 285, 318, 321, 322, 324, 325, 326, 327, 331, 368, 369, 371, 375, 394, 395, 396, 397, 424, 425, 440, 441, 447, 463, 464, 466, 470, 471, 473.
Thomas, Bishop of Down, I. 269.
Thomas, Cardinal Priest of St. Sabina, III. 163.
Thomas the Physician, Prior of Wymundham, I. 275.
Thomas, Prior of Binham, I. 226.
Thomas, Sub-prior, II. 145.
Thomas, Henry, III. 62.
Theonenga, Reiner de, I. 427, 429.
Thoney, Robert de, I. 57.
Thoni, Roger de, I. 40.
Thorney, Robert, Abbot of, I. 85.
Thorntoft, Master William de, II. 60.
Thorp, John de, Sheriff, II. 133.
Thorp, or Thorpe, Thomas de, III. 39, 49.
Thorpe, John, III. 480, 485.
Thorpe, Robert de, Justiciar, III. 44, 267, 525, 528.
Throklow, John, II. 22, 23.
Thurkelby, Roger de, Justiciar, I.
Thurkil, a witness, I. 148.

Thurman, I. 40.
Thurtin, the Sewer, I. 72.
Tigerville, Yvo de, I. 56.
Tibbesone, Tybbesone, or Mannyng, Nicholas, III. 39, 40, 379.
Toky, Andrew, I. 479.
Toky, John, I. 479.
Tonbrige (or Donbrige), T. de, II. 61.
Tornour, William, III. 190.
Totenhale, Henry de, I. 418.
Totenhale, John de, II. 42.
Totenhale, John de, III. 234, 252, 255, 256.
Totteneys and Haryngworthe, William la Zouche, Lord of, III. 266. *See* Haryngworthe.
Toucestre, John de, III. 48, 50, 51.
Toucetre, Richard, III. 228.
Tournay (? Courtney), John de, II. 62, 63.
Treganon, Hugh, III. 114.
Trenge, Richard de, II. 151, 257.
Trenge, Richard de, Monk, II. 184, 187, 197.
Trente, William, III. 425, 480, 485.
Treves, the Bishop of, I. 354.
Trojans, the, I. 48.
Trumpintone, William de, Abbot, I. 247, 250, 254. *See* William I., Abbot.
Trumpintone, Sir William, I. 250, 254.
Trunche, Robert, III. 425, 457, 480, 485.
Trussel, William, II. 277, 279.
Trutewelle, Luke de, III. 19.
Trysilian, Sir Robert, Justiciar, III. 347, 348.
Tubbe, W., I. 420.
Tubbe, Walter, II. 120, 127.
Tudenham, William de, III. 83.
Turboil (? Curboil), Baldwin de, I. 296.
Turk, or Turke, John, III. 425, 480, 486, 451.
Turkilda, II. 122, 123.
Turnoth, I. 40.
Twangtone, Roger de, the younger, II. 259. *See* Thangtone.
Twenge, John de, II. 258.
Tweteman, Adam, III. 63.
Tybertys, Leonard de, Prior of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, II. 339, 340, 342.
Tydenhangre, Richard de, I. 293, 297.
Tydenhangre, William de, II. 249, 260; III. 57, 62.
Tyebrigge, Robert, III. 63.
Tylebire, Master John de, I. 142.
Tyler, Walter, III. 299, 300, 303, 307, 313, 314, 315, 332, 335.
Tyllowe, Robert de, I. 413.
Tynemouth, the Prior of, I. 321, 390, 399, 427, 428, 429; II. 108.
Tynemouth, Simon de, I. 173.
Tyngewik, or Tyngewyk, Alice de, II. 120, 121; III. 28.
Tyngewik, Henry de, I. 459.
Tyngewik, Richard de, II. 120, 121; III. 28.
Tyryngham, Roger de, II. 346.
Tytlingtone, Nicholas, III. 480, 486.
Tywynge, John de, Refectorer, II. 198.

U.

Ufford, Sir Radulf de, II. 379.
Ulf, the Prior, I. 20, 21.
Upwik, Robert de, I. 418.
Urban II., Pope, I. 66.
Urban V., Pope, III. 153, 157, 165.
Urban VI. Pope, II. 417; III. 163, 167.
Ussher, Adam le, II. 259.
Ussher, William, III. 510.

V.

Valence, William de, I. 373; II. 38, 39, 40, 42, 43.
Valentine, St., I. 300; III. 77, 111.
Valeynes, Alexander de, I. 409.
Valoines, Peter de, the elder, I. 63, 159; II. 134.

Valoines, Peter de, the younger, I. 159, 160.
Valoines, Robert de, I. 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166.
Valoines, Roger de, I. 63, 95, 159.
Valoines, Willlam de, I. 63.
Vaux, J. de, II. 72; III. 65.
Veer, Robert de, III. 400.
Venour, John le, II. 346.
Verdone, John de, III. 45, 530, 534.
Verdone, Theobald, III. 58.
Verley, Hugh de, I. 68.
Verneye, John, II. 350.
Vesano, or Vezano, Master Giffred, or Gisfred de, I. 468; II. 29, 31.
Victor IV., Anti-pope, I. 136.
Vincent, St., I. 267; II. 85.
Vinter, Simon le, I. 421.
Viring, John, II. 137, 266.
Virgil, II. 200.
Vynetere, Simon, III. 66.

W.

Wadesworthe, William, III. 324.
Waite, or Wayte, John le, II. 233, 259.
Wakefelde, or Wakfeld, William, III. 252, 519, 523, 526.
Wakeleyn, Walter, III. 67.
Wakerle, John de, I. 459, 460.
Walcote, Radulf de, III. 66.
Waldef, I. 40.
Waldegrave, John, III. 524.
Waldene, John de, II. 201, 233.
Waldene, the Abbot of, II. 140.
Waldet, son of Gospatric, I. 72.
Walemounde, Richard de, I. 478.
Walemounde, Robert de, I. 478.
Waleran, Robert, I. 373, 380.
Walfey, John de, III. 98.
Walkefare, Richard de, II. 131.
Walkefare, Robert de, II. 140.
Walkerne, Thomas, III. 94.
Wallesthorpe, or Wallestorpe, John, III. 480, 487.
Wallingford. *See* Walyngforde.
Walsham, William, III. 385.
Walsingham, Thomas, II. 109; III. 281, 393, 425, 436, 480, 485.
Walsingham, the Prior of, II. 140.
Walter, Abbot of Evesham, I. 85.
Walter, Archdeacon of Norfolk, I. 355.
Walter, Bishop of Rouen, I. 197, 198.
Walter, the landholder, I. 298.
Walter, Master, the Painter, I. 37, 242.
Walter of Rheims, Prior, I. 247, 254, 260.
Walter, Master, Proctor, I. 357, 360.
Waltham, R. de, Prior of Binham, II. 16.
Waltham Holy Cross, the Abbot of, I. 374, 375, 379, 399, 400; II. 183, 370; III. 453.
Waltham, the Prior of, I. 485.
Walyngforde, or Wallingford, Isabel de, II. 181.
Walyngforde, John de, Infirmarer, I. 330, 334, 336, 327.
Walyngforde, Richard de, Abbot, II. 176, 181, 183. *See* Richard II., Abbot.
Walyngforde, Richard de, Monk, II. 184, 186.
Walyngforde, Richard de, Viliein, III. 190, 191, 197, 304, 305, 307, 324, 350.
Walyngforde, William de, II. 181.
Wancy, — II. 45.
Wancy, Johanna de, II. 121.
Wancy, Thomas de, I. 472; II. 121.
Warancer, Osbert le, I. 474.
Warde, John, II. 266.
Warde, Stephen, II. 265.
Ware, Henry de, III. 83, 85, 86.
Ware, Master Hugh de, II. 138, 227, 232.
Ware, John, III. 377.
Ware, Robert, III. 425, 480, 486.
Warenne, the Earl de, I. 94.
Warenne, John de, II. 366.
Warenner, Stephen le, I. 413.
Warewik, Robert de, III. 229.
Warham, or Warram, John, III. 425, 480, 485.

Warin, Abbot, I. 194, 195, 196, 198, 200, 202, 204, 205, 206, 207, 213, 214, 215, 217, 218, 282, 305, 377; II. 270, 271, 273, 275, 276, 402.
Warin, Master, the younger, I. 195, 196.
Warner, or Waryner, Roger le, II. 246.
Warner, Thomas le, II. 327.
Warwick, Richard, Earl of, III. 499.
Warwick, Thomas de Beauchamp, the elder, Earl of, III. 257.
Warwick, Thomas de Beauchamp, the younger, Earl of, III. 257, 298, 342, 343, 383.
Warwick, the Earls of, III. 379.
Wassant, or Wassaunt, Sir Alan de, Justiciar, I. 341, 342, 389.
Wastel, John, III. 234.
Wastel, Thomas, III. 34.
Waterville, Geoffrey de, I. 113.
Watford, John de, II. 273.
Wathamstede, Hugh de, III. 477, 480, 486.
Wathamstede, John de, III. 425, 428, 480, 483, 484, 486, 487, 488, 496.
Wathamstede, Nicholas de, II. 45, 51.
Watlingtone, Radulf de, Prior of Wallingford, I. 456.
Waudari, Robert de, I. 116.
Waunci, John de, I. 477.
Wauz, Sir Thomas de, I. 264.
Wedon, the Prior of, I. 443.
Wedone, Henry de, III. 229.
Wedone, Sir Radulf de, II. 364.
Welburne, Roger, III. 425, 480, 486.
Welde, Henry atte, II. 353.
Welde, John atte, II. 350, 353.
Welde, Richard atte, II. 350, 353.
Welde, William atte, II. 208.
Welde, William del, III. 83, 84, 86.
Welford, Hugh de, II. 350.
Welle, Robert atte, III. 34.
Welles, Thomas, III. 425, 480, 485.
Wendouere, Simon de, II. 17.
Wendover, Roger de, Prior of Belvoir, I. 270, 274.
Wenge, Philip de, II. 350, 353.
Wenlok, Roger, III. 86.
West, John, III. 68.
West Wycombe, John, III. 353.
Westminster, the Abbot of, I. 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 374, 375, 376, 378, 379, 391, 392; II. 52; III. 435.
Westmoreland, Radulf, Earl of, III. 499.
Westone, Radulf de, I. 413, 420.
Westone, Thomas, III. 167.
Westwic, William de, I. 344.
Westwik, John de, II. 4, 6, 45.
Westwyk, William, III. 425, 446, 480, 485.
Weykwan, Wickwane, or Wykkewane, Henry, III. 55, 87, 528.
Whalley (Qwalleye), the Abbot of, III. 275, 276.
Whatamstede, Clement de, II. 390, 393.
Wheolare, John, III. 239.
Whichchirche, Radulf, II. 418.
Whitchirche, Roger, III. 480, 487.
White Monks, or Carmelites, the, II. 416; III. 446.
White, John, the elder, III. 34.
White, John, the younger, III. 34.
White, or Withe, Richard le, III. 49, 51, 52.
Whitewelle, Henry de, III. 228.
Whitewelle, Johanna de, III. 227, 228, 229, 253, 254, 255.
Whitewelle, John de, III. 17, 217, 218, 227, 228, 229, 253, 254, 376.
Whitewelle, John de, the younger, III. 253, 254.
Whitle, or Wittelee, Robert, III. 425, 475, 480, 485.
Whitloke, John, III. 56.
Whitwelle, John de, II. 411.
Wikke, Henry, III. 44.
Wilford, G. de, II. 351, 352; III. 36.
Wiliot, or Wyliot, Thomas, Justiciar, II. 239, 242.
Wiliothe, Thomas, II. 170.
Wilkons, John, III. 35, 36, 37, 38.
Wilkyn, John, III. 206.
Willegod, Abbot, I. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 19.
Willenhale, Richard, III. 167.
William the Conqueror, or Bastard, I. 40, 43, 44, 45, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 57, 157.
William II., King, II. 54, 57, 61, 64, 65, 66, 67.

William I., de Trumpintone, Abbot, I. 37, 190, 250, 251, 253, 259, 260, 262, 263, 264, 269, 275, 276, 281, 282, 283, 284, 287, 289, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 298, 299, 301, 303, 305, 306, 307, 321, 396; II. 248, 325.
William II., Heyworthe, Abbot, III. 491, 507, 512, 514, 517. *See* Heyworthe.
William, Abbot of Ramsey, I. 157.
William, Abbot of Westminster, I. 275, 276.
William the Cellarer, I. 316, 341.
William the Cellarer, II. 145.
William the Chaplain, I. 72.
William the Commissary, III. 527.
William, Master, the Physician, Prior of Worcester, I. 246.
William, the Monk, Proctor, I. 356, 357, 360.
Wiltone, William de, Justiciar, I. 338, 342, 344.
Wiltons, John, III. 34.
Wilughby, John de, II. 39.
Winchester, Richard, Bishop of, I. 151; Henry, Bishop of, 157; Peter, Bishop of, 291; the Bishop elect of, 398; the Bishop of, II. 30; John, Bishop of, 255, 269; Henry, Bishop of, III. 499.
Winchester, Saier, Earl of, I. 259, 296. *See* Quency, Saier de.
Winchester, Joce de, I. 471.
Winefleda, wife of Eagelwin le Swarte, I. 39, 54. *See* Ailfleda.
Wirmelege, Otes de, I. 418.
Wirmelle, Henry de, III. 220.
Wirmelle, the Prioress of, III. 220.
Witeby, Radulf de, I. 260. *See* Stanham.
Witechurche, Radulf, Sacrist, III. 384.
Wittenham, Adam, III. 390.
Woburn, the Abbot of, II. 52.
Wode, Robert atte, III. 34.
Wode, Thomas atte, III. 67.
Wodehewere, Richard le, I. 473.
Wodemede, John de, III. 94.
Woderove, J., Prior of Redburn, III. 258.
Woderove, John de, Chamberlain and Subprior, II. 198, 381.
Wodestone, Henry de, I. 401.
Wodeward, Peter le, II. 327.
Wodewelle, Philip de, II. 359.
Wodewyk, William, III. 34.
Wodo, Master, the Italian, I. 106.
Wolf, John, III. 55.
Wolfrestone, or Wolfretone, Roger de, III. 9, 14, 22, 25.
Worcester, Wulstan, Bishop of, I. 45, 48, 50, 66, 283; Silvester, Bishop of, 283; Godfrey, Bishop of, 402; Walter, Bishop of, III. 58; William Whittleseye, Bishop of, 267.
Worthe, Sir John, III. 237.
Wottone, Margaret, III. 227.
Wottone, William, III. 227.
Wrench, Richard, II. 327.
Wrichecolle, Alice, III. 197.
Wrothe, John, III. 216, 217, 219, 220, 222, 223.
Wrothe, Thomas le, II. 266.
Wryghte, John, III. 526, 527.
Wulfa the Dane, I. 21.
Wulnoth, Abbot, I. 11, 85.
Wulsig, Abbot, I. 9.
Wulsin, Abbot, I. 22; III. 366.
Wy, Master Henry, II. 125.
Wygenhale, William de, I. 204.
Wygyntone, Richard de, II. 273.
Wyke, William de, I. 264.
Wyleby, Richard, II. 220.
Wyliot, Henry, II. 321.
Wylome, or Wylum, Henry, III. 425, 480, 486.
Wylum, William, III. 480, 485.
Wylughby, Sir John de, II. 231.
Wylughby, Philip de, II. 38.
Wylughby, Richard de, III. 201.
Wylughby, William de, III. 499.
Wymundham, Richard de, III. 220.
Wymundham, Roger de, I. 420.
Wymundham, W. de, Archdeacon, I. 445.
Wymundham, the Prior of, I. 399; II. 51; III. 52, 433.
Wynche, Gilbert atte, II. 273.
Wynchcombe, Adam de, Prior of Hatfield, I. 456.
Wynchecombe, Agnes de, III. 83, 85.
Wynchecombe, Richard de, III. 83.

Wyndeshore, or Wyndesore, John de, III. 227, 241, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 252, 379.
Wyndeshore, Wyndesore, or Wyndesshore, Sir William de, III. 227, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 241, 242, 249, 252, 256, 257, 379.
Wyndeshores, Edward de, II. 389. *See* Edward III., King.
Wyndesore, Alice de, II. 249, 255, 256, 257. *See* Perers, Alice.
Wyndesore, Isabel de, III. 249, 252.
Wyndesore, Robert de, III. 249, 252.
Wyndesore, Simon, III. 480, 486.
Wyndrigge, Walter, III. 457.
Wyndruch, or Wyndrugge, William, III. 425, 436, 480, 485.
Wyndrugge, John de, III. 457.
Wynselowe, or Wynslowe, John, III. 379, 417.
Wynselowe, William, III. 425, 480, 484.
Wynslowe, Richard de, II. 249.
Wynslowe, William de, Kitchener, II. 198.
Wynterishulle, Wyntershulle, Wyntersulle, Wynturshulle, or Wyntursulle, III. 369, 388, 425, 451, 475, 480, 485, 486, 487, 491, 496, 518.
Wynththam, Adam, Prior, III. 466.
Wyntyngham, Robert, III. 514, 515.
Wyselowe (? Wynselowe), John, III. 67.
Wyte, Richard le, I. 421.
Wyteby, Radulf de, I. 272, 274.
Wytebyrowe, T. de, II. 42.
Wythringtone, Sir Gerard de, II. 375, 376, 377.
Wytlok, John, II. 265.
Wyttenham, Adam de, II. 289. *See* Quitenham, Adam de.
Wyville, John de, Justiciar, I. 363.

Y.

Yevelee, or Yeveley, Master Henry, III. 186, 387.
Ymaigne, Henry, III. 34.
Ynge, Ysolda, III. 25.
York, Alured, Archbishop of, I. 45; Thurstan, Archbishop of, 100; Henry Murdac, Archbishop of, 120; Roger de Ponte, Archbishop of, 150, 157; John Sewelle, Archbishop of, 397; Walter, Archbishop of, 402; Thomas de Colebrugge, Archbishop of, II. 49; William de Meltone, Archbishop of, 116; Alexander de Nevyle, Archbishop of, III. 278; the Archbishop of, 413.
York, the Archbishops of, III. 379.
York, Edward, Duke of, III. 499, 513, 514.
York, Philippa, Duchess of, III. 515.
York, William, II. 416.
Ypre, William de, I. 94.
Ysam, John, III. 496.

Z.

Zouche. *See* De la Zouche, Haryngworthe, and Totteneys.

INDEX.

NAMES OF PLACES MENTIONED IN THE "GESTA ABBATUM."

[Names of Places generally known are given under their modern form.]

A.

Abbot's Aston (Bucks), I. 450, 474; II. 80; III. 65, 330, 362, 444.

Abbot's Langley (Herts), III. 73, 115, 271, 272, 273, 330, 501. *See* Langley.

Abbot's Walden (Herts), I. 74, 75, 199, 203, 297, 371, 481; II. 179; III. 330, 363, 445.

Abingdon (Berks), II. 204, 284, 287, 405.

Aesculvescroft, in Oxheye (Herts), I. 479.

Africa, I. 236.

Agate, near Barnet (Herts), II. 180.

Alban, St., the Shrine of, at St. Alban's, I. 37.

Alban, St., the Church of, London, I. 55.

Albano, I. 124, 125, 127; II. 190.

Albion, I. 8.

Albion (meaning "*All by one,*") an astronomical instrument so called, II. 207.

Aldbury (Herts), III. 9, 13, 14, 20, 28, 31, 32, 35.

Aldenham (Herts), I. 43, 112, 134, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366; III. 49, 505, 506.

Alexius, St., the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 148.

All Saints, the Church of, Cambridge, I. 55.

All Saints, the Church of, Northampton, I. 332.

Almaine (or Germany), I. 214.

Alynslond, in Crokesley, near Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 28.

Amble (Northumberland), I. 69.

Ambrose, St., the Church of, Milan, I. 360.

Amisheth, the Heath of (? in Tittenhanger, Herts), III. 268.

Amphibalus, St., the Altar of, St. Alban's, II. 115, 184, 362.

Amphibalus, St., the Church of, Redburn, I. 288, 289, 294.

Anagni, I. 163; II. 55; III. 509.

Ancrepol, St. Alban's, I. 25.

Andrew, St., the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 148.

Angers, I. 360.

Anjou, I. 370.

Antioch, I. 67.

Appleton in Ryedale (Yorkshire), I. 371; II. 80, 283; III. 278, 375, 377, 386, 467, 496.

Apse, now Napesbury, or Apsbury, St. Alban's, I. 53, 74, 298; II. 204, 315. *See* Napesbury.

Apseleymulle, now Apsley Mill (Herts), III. 271, 272, 274.

Apulia, I. 397; III. 180.

Aquitaine, I. 343, 370, 445, 446; II. 35, 36, 62, 149, 162, 172, 269, 270, 384; III. 25, 58, 59, 61, 109.
Arches, the Court of, London, I. 457. *See* Mary Arches, St.
Archimorel, or Bewick (Northumberland), I. 72, 95. *See* Bewick.
Ardesdone (? Earsdon, Northumberland), I. 68.
Ardfert, I. 282, 285.
Armagh, II. 405.
Arragon, II. 29.
Arras, III. 383.
Arundel, the Priory of (Sussex), II. 65.
Ashridge (Bucks), III. 13, 262, 263, 264, 266, 433.
Ashwell (Herts), II. 332; III. 200.
Asse (Bucks), I. 424.
Assheles, in Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 11, 12, 16, 17, 25, 26.
Asshemulle, in Abbot's Langley (Herts), III. 270, 271, 273.
Athelburn, now Attleburgh (Norfolk), I. 169.
Atte Dene, land at Redburn (Herts), II. 265.
Atte Ponde, land at Redburn (Herts), II. 265.
Aumeneresmor (Almoner's Moor), near St. Alban's, II. 413.
Auxerre, I. 20, 107.
Avignon, II. 187, 285, 383, 392; III. 167.
Axholm (Lincolnshire), II. 141.
Aylesbury (Bucks), I. 457; II. 299; III. 13.

B.

Babbewelle, near St. Edmund's Bury (Suffolk), I. 385.
Bacheworthe, Becheworth, or Becceswurth, now Batchworth (Herts), I. 33, 475; II. 45, 264; III. 326, 376, 452, 467. *See* Childewikeshay.
Badelesdune, now Battlesden (Bedfordshire), I. 116, 119.
Badesho, the Wood of, at Luton (Bedfordshire), I. 478.
Baldock (Herts), II. 81; III. 94, 200.
Barnet (Herts), I. 50, 451, 474, 475; II. 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 45, 151, 180, 248, 317, 318, 319, 320, 323, 326; III. 66, 75, 190, 218, 287, 290, 294, 296, 298, 304, 317, 324, 328, 338, 344, 379, 440, 473. *See* Chipping Barnet.
Barnet Staple, II. 247. *See* Chipping Barnet.
Barnet Wood, St. Alban's, I. 422, 473, 474; II. 126, 167, 175, 176; III. 319, 338.
Barton, I. 62.
Bath (Somersetshire), I. 263.
Battesmore, near Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 327.
Battle (Sussex), I. 145; II. 405; III. 169, 398.
Baynard's Castle, London, the Ward of, III. 515.
Beaulieu (Bedfordshire), the Cell of, I. 276; II. 148, 389; III. 425, 455, 456, 468, 474, 480, 485.
Bebirifeld, near Rickmansworth (Herts), I. 477.
Bec, the Church of (Normandy), I. 58, 61.
Bedford, the Town or County of, I. 149, 316, 430; II. 72, 346; III. 17, 21, 24, 25, 27, 29, 31, 32, 33, 36, 64, 67, 68, 72, 193, 194, 195, 266, 516, 517.
Belvoir, the Cell of (Leicestershire), I. 55, 57, 270, 276, 353, 436; II. 97, 148, 337, 382, 388, 394, 418, 444; III. 425, 436, 456, 468, 474, 480, 485, 494.
Bemondlane, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Benedict, St., the Altar of, St. Alban's, II. 362.
Benedict, St., the Church of, Cambridge, I. 55
Benedict Fynk, the Parish of, London, III. 83.
Benevento, I. 131.
Bennet, St., Paul's Wharf, London, III. 515.
Bennet's Holme (Norfolk), I. 409.
Benoit sur Loire, St., the Monastery of, I. 128.

Bereveuue, the Wood of, at Northawe (Herts), III. 216, 217, 219, 222, 223, 225. *See* Borveue.
Berford (? Bayford, Herts), I. 56.
Berkhampstead (Herts), I. 47, 296; III. 28, 31, 57, 59, 60, 61, 117, 287, 338, 353.
Berkshire, III. 466.
Bermondsey (Surrey), I. 181.
Bettespool, or Bettlespol, Mill, Redburn (Herts), III. 258, 329.
Bewick (Northumberland), I. 68, 95. *See* Archimorel.
Binham, or Bynham, the Cell of (Norfolk), I. 57, 68, 169, 170, 225, 226, 266, 278, 279, 284, 355; II. 16, 97, 130, 131, 133, 134, 135, 141, 142, 143, 144, 187, 302, 382, 388, 394, 416, 444; III. 64, 425, 456, 468, 480, 484, 490, 494.
Bischopescote, or Bisshopescote, now Biscott, near Luton (Bedfordshire), I. 68, 78, 225.
Bishop's Stortford (Herts), II. 357; III. 200, 203, 206, 207, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214.
Bisseye, or Bissheye, now Bushey (Herts), I. 479; II. 81; III. 236. *See* Busshey, *and* Little Bischeye.
Bisshemede, now Bushmead (Bedfordshire), II. 330, 332.
Bixe (? near Oxheye, Herts), III. 236.
Blackheath (Kent), III. 286, 332,
Black Cross, the, St. Alban's, III. 275, 366.
Blaise, St., the Chapel and Altar of, St. Alban's, I. 148, 285, 287, 327.
Blakenhide (Herts), II. 46.
Blakette, III. 417.
Blooded, Chamber of the, St. Alban's, III. 445.
Boctone, I. 56.
Bois, Church of the Holy Trinity at, near Markyate, or Market Street (Bedfordshire), I. 95; III. 87, 89, 91.
Bologna, I. 307.
Bonde Land, the, at Redburn (Herts), II. 265.
Bonegate, or Bondgate, St. Alban's, II. 249.
Boreham Wood (Herts), I. 475; II. 267; III. 433.
Boroughbridge (Yorkshire), III. 97, 98.
Borveue, III. 216. *See* Bereveuue.
Borwefelde, in Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Bournehalle, or Bournhalle (Herts), III. 236.
Brabant, III. 49, 50.
Bradwater, now Broadwater (Herts), II. 229.
Bradwell (Bucks), II. 416.
Bradweye, Bradeweye, or Bradeway (Herts), I. 68, 77, 78; II. 46, 362; III. 418.
Brantefeld, Brantefelde, or Brantfeld, now Braintfield (Herts), I. 109, 179, 476; III. 63, 75, 206, 238, 253, 500.
Brantfeld Oak (Herts), II. 218, 267.
Braughin (Herts), II. 229.
Bretewelle, Britewelle, Brittewelle, or Brutewelle (Herts), I. 291, 476, 477; II. 45; III. 11, 12, 14, 16.
Bretheham (? Braughin, Herts), I. 56.
Brideshorn, I. 182.
Briggefeld (Bridge Field), the, at Luton, (Herts), III. 193, 194, 197.
Briorscroft, near King's Langley (Herts), III. 117.
Britain, I. 6, 258, 292; III. 236.
Broburne (? Broxbourn, Herts), II. 62.
Bromfeld, I. 56.
Broad Street, London, III. 78, 83.
Bruneham, or Brunham (? Burnham, Norfolk), I. 68; III. 53.
Bruteite, the Wood of (? Bricket Wood, Herts), I. 43; III. 49.
Brutesdone, in Aylesbury (Bucks), III. 13.
Brutewelle. *See* Bretewelle.
Buckingham, the Town or County of, I. 149, 430, 440, 443, 447, 457; II. 65, 72, 73, 79, 276, 343, 344, 345, 346, 350, 351, 352, 353; III. 17, 64, 65, 67, 68, 72, 194, 239, 353.
Burgate, near Enfield (Herts), III. 221.
Burgh (now Peterborough), I. 233.
Bury. *See* St. Edmund's.
Burymore, near Batchworth (Herts), III. 326.

Bury Water, the, near Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 326.
Busshey, or Bussheye, III. 158, 229, 234, 249. *See* Bisseye.
Butler, tenement of the, St. Alban's, II. 249.
Byggyng (Bucks), II. 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 353, 354, 355.
Bywell (Northumberland), I. 69.

C.

Caen, I. 51, 52, 53.
Caernarvon (Karnarvan), II. 119, 123, 155, 179.
Calais, II. 383, 409; III. 7, 432.
Caldecott (Herts), II. 121, 180, 330; III. 92, 93, 330, 394.
Caldestrem, now Coldstream (Scotland), II. 34.
Calvary, Mount, I. 18.
Cambridge, I. 55, 194, 204; II. 72, 224, 279, 460; III. 194, 285.
Candiche, in Oxford, II. 465.
Canterbury, I. 31, 47, 71, 157, 397, 399, 458, 462; II. 133, 403, 404, 449; III. 12, 30, 32, 35, 44, 123, 125, 132, 142, 159, 163, 362, 482, 529.
Carter Land, the, Redburn (Herts), II. 266,
Cashio (Herts), I. 74, 95, 363, 476, 477, 480; II. 81, 120, 121; III. 11, 14, 16, 63, 228, 325, 330, 442.
Casul', II. 57.
Cathalle (Herts), III. 221.
Cell (Bedfordshire), III. 187, 191, 192. *See* Bois, *and* Market Street.
Celle, the barn of, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Cestresham (? Chesham, Bucks), I. 479; III. 505.
Chalkdelle (Herts), III. 262.
Chat (?), the Mountains of, II. 55.
Cheap, the Ward of, London, III. 44, 441, 529.
Chekeacre (Herts), III. 20.
Cheneltone (Kent), I. 68.
Chertone (? Charlton in Ellingham, Northumberland), I. 68.
Cheshunt (Herts), I. 338, 342, 345; III. 200, 201, 206, 207, 209, 221.
Chester, I. 435; II. 406; III. 57, 59, 60, 61.
Childe, or Childerne, Langley (Herts), I. 54; III. 270, 271, 272, 273.
Childewik, Childewike, or Chyldewyk, Great, now Childwick, St. Alban's, I. 54, 476; II. 5, 46, 51, 66, 67, 204, 308, 381; III. 445.
Childewikeshaye, or Childewikishay, II. 232; III. 227, 376. *See* Bacheworthe.
Chiltre, or Ciltre (the Chiltern District), I. 39; II. 281.
Chipping Barnet (Herts), II. 321, 324, 326; III. 99, 100. *See* Barnet, *and* Barnet Staple.
Chirchestrete (Church Steeet), St. Alban's, III. 418.
Christ Church, Canterbury, II. 403.
Cinque Ports, the, II. 138.
Clarendon (Wilts), I. 124.
Clay Land, the, at Redburn (Herts), II. 265.
Clifton (Bedfordshire), I. 56.
Clophill (Bedfordshire), I. 68.
Clugny (France), I. 65.
Cnicumbe (Herts), I. 53.
Cnoctone (Kent), I. 68.
Cobbecroft, in Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Codicote, or Cudicote (Herts), I. 68, 75, 77, 147, 472, 475; II. 180, 232, 280; III. 75, 363.
Coffele, I. 476.
Coleman Street, London, III. 83.
Colne, the Heath of, I, 474.
Colneye (Herts), II. 315; III. 10.
Colneye, Higher (Herts), II. 315.
Combes, now Coombs (Sussex), II. 179; III. 363, 444.
Communeswode (Commons' Wood), St. Alban's, I. 474.
Comynswode (Comyn's Wood), II. 126.
Coniscliffe (Durham), I. 350, 351, 389, 427, 428, 429, 478; II. 115, 117, 180; III. 277, 438.
Coppedethorn (? Herts), I. 204.

Coquet (Northumberland), the Isle and River of, I. 68. 69.
Cornwall, III. 57, 59, 60, 61.
Corstone, III. 64.
Cosmas and Damianus, Saints, the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 148.
Cote, I, 68.
Coteleslond, Hemel Hempstead (Herts), III. 263.
Couper Loud, at Redburn (Herts), II. 265.
Cowemore, Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 326.
Crabbedich, Aldbury (Herts), III. 20.
Cranestyl, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Crokescye (? Crokesleye), I. 476.
Crokesle, Crokeslee, or Crokesley (Herts), I. 476, 480; II. 45, 81, 186, 188, 193; III., 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 111, 447, 454.
Crokesleigrene (Crokesley Green), Herts, III. 236.
Cross, the, St. Alban's, III. 292, 323.
Crowland (Lincolnshire), I. 69, 120, 121.
Cryetin, I. 39.
Cumbe (? Coombs, Sussex), I. 68. *See* Combes.
Cundelle (? Kendalls, near Aldenham, Herts), I. 56.
Cundene (? Crendon, Bucks), I. 68.
Cuthbert, Saint, the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 70, 288, 290.
Cuthbert and John the Baptist, Saints, the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 190.

D.

Dacorum, the Hundred of (Herts), II. 220, 229.
Dagenhale, Dagnale, Dagnelestrete, St. Alban's, I. 473; II. 249.
Daget (? Datchet), II. 175.
Dallyng. *See* Wood Dalling.
Danieleshide, Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 11, 14, 16, 17, 18, 25, 26, 27.
Datchet (Bucks), I. 443; II. 24, 119; III. 501.
Denmark, I. 12, 14, 19, 48, 84, 85.
Derefold (Deer Fold) Wood, St. Alban's, I. 319; III. 336.
Dernegate, the Gate of, St. Alban's, II. 161, 310.
Dernwellane, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Dersingham (Norfolk), I. 278.
Despenser's Land, Redburn (Herts), II. 194, 195, 209. *See* Spencereslond.
Dichemulle, or Dichmulne (Ditch Mill), St. Alban's, I. 203; II. 412.
Dolowe, Luton (Bedfordshire), II. 5; III. 37.
Dounhegge, St. Alban's, II. 167.
Dover, I. 296; II. 50, 55, 56, 136, 137, 138, 139.
Dowgate, London, III. 376.
Down (Ireland), I. 269.
Dunfermline, the Abbey of, Scotland, I. 165.
Dunstaple, I. 73, 97, 149, 196, 307, 331, 385, 387, 388; III. 275, 280, 366. 439.
Durham, I. 142, 242, 262, 371, 390, 391, 428; II. 71, 115, 117, 391, 465; III. 42.
Dyneslee, II. 124.

E.

Eadulfintone, I. 33.
East Anglia, I. 8.
East Barnet (Herts), I. 475; II. 180, 410; III. 99.
Eastry (Kent), I. 438, 448.
Edwynestre (Herts), II. 229.
Egelmunt, or Eglemounde, II. 361; III. 386, 447.
Eggemere, now Egmere (Norfolk), III. 52.
Eglingham (Northumberland), I. 68, 95, 320, 321, 371.
Eiwode. *See* Ewode.
Eldefolde (Old Fold), the, Chipping Barnet (Herts), II. 327.

Eldynne (Old Inn), the, Parish of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, London, III. 514.
Ellingham (Northumberland), III. 41, 42, 43.
Ely, I. 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 51, 85, 86, 87, 175, 176, 243; II. 72.
Elyslonde, in Crokesley (Herts), III. 11, 16, 18.
Enfield (Middlesex), III. 216, 217, 218, 219, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225.
England, English, I. 4, 5, 12, 13, 16, 18, 32, 34, 35, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 51, 52, 53, 60, 65, 66, 69, 73, 78, 85, 86, 90, 114, 123, 126, 128, 137, 138, 139, 141, 145, 161, 162, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178, 220, 235, 237, 240, 250, 258, 259, 267, 270, 330, 336, 338, 340, 343, 344, 345, 354, 358, 361, 362, 368, 369, 373, 380, 381, 387, 389, 401, 402, 403, 411, 426, 442, 468, 475; II. 13, 14, 20, 26, 27, 29, 31, 35, 36, 42, 47, 50, 62, 80, 90, 91, 118, 123, 136, 139, 149, 155, 162, 172, 174, 191, 193, 240, 248, 257, 262, 266, 267, 269, 270, 271, 273, 275, 276, 277, 293, 334, 339, 342, 343, 344, 345, 350, 351, 352, 353, 359, 360, 376, 377, 380, 385, 389, 393, 408; III. 4, 12, 21, 23, 25, 34, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44, 45, 49, 50, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 61, 63, 66, 69, 70, 72, 74, 75, 93, 100, 105, 109, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 129, 130, 131, 132, 134, 137, 142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 151, 155, 156, 157, 172, 179, 199, 202, 218, 220, 226, 243, 245, 249, 250, 252, 253, 255, 281, 284, 285, 286, 287, 310, 315, 331, 354, 360, 367, 369, 378, 391, 394, 398, 409, 412, 413, 414, 424, 431, 433, 435, 440, 453, 473, 479, 481, 497, 498, 509, 510, 511, 529.
Erdlee (Herts), II. 81.
Esewale, Esole, Estwale, or Estwelle (Kent), I. 67, 74, 438, 440; II. 413; III. 444, 500.
Essendon (Herts), I. 56.
Essex, I. 8, 343; II. 71, 72, 73, 224; III. 63, 67, 68, 76, 77, 233, 285, 315, 334, 336.
Estbury (Herts), II. 5; III. 445.
Esthamstede, III. 354, 355.
Estmade, or Estmede (East Mead), Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 10, 15, 22, 26.
Eston, or Estune, I. 77, 298; III. 64.
Estwik, II. 22.
Evesham (Worcestershire), I. 85; III. 153, 160, 164, 165, 167, 168.
Ewode, Eiwode, or Eywode, now Eiwood, St. Alban's, I. 53, 80; II. 410, 413; III. 301, 319, 370.
Exeter, I. 156.
Exstantone, I. 75. *See* Hexton.
Eynsham (Oxfordshire), II. 405.
Eywodelane, St. Alban's, II. 168; III. 319.
Eywodemede (Eywood Mead), St. Alban's, II. 176.

F.

Faith, St., the Church of, at Hecstanestun, I. 147. *See* Hĕxton.
Falaise, I. 38.
Fawntone Wode, St. Alban's, III. 288, 301, 302, 319.
Fishpool Street, St. Alban's, I. 23, 24, 25, 472; III. 366.
Fish Shambles, the, St. Alban's, II. 358.
Flamstead (Herts), I. 40, 72; III. 258, 260, 261, 263, 505, 506.
Flanders, II. 27, 416.
Fleet, the Prison of, London, III. 8, 27.
Florence, I. 381.
Flotegatestrem (Floodgate Stream), St. Alban's, III. 319.
Fotesplace, St. Alban's, III. 319.
France, French, I. 173, 161, 259, 267, 297, 381, 382; II. 27, 80, 163, 192, 257, 334, 343, 345, 350, 351, 352, 353, 359, 360, 378, 385, 408, 409, 417; III. 36, 39, 43, 50, 61, 63, 69, 70, 74, 83, 93, 94, 101, 105, 119, 120, 121, 122, 134, 137, 157, 199, 203, 204, 220, 236, 243, 245, 249, 250, 287, 315, 331, 354, 360, 367, 414, 424, 431, 479, 481, 497, 498, 509, 511.

Frahinges, I. 68.
French Street, St. Alban's, II. 249.
Frendles Wapentake (Yorkshire), III. 97, 98. *See* Wapentake.
Frithwode, St. Alban's, I. 474; II. 176; III. 319.
Fulleneslond, Redburn (Herts), II. 265.
Fullerestrete (Fullers Street), the, St. Alban's, I. 214.
Fullyngmulle (Fulling Mill), the, St. Alban's, III. 319.

G.

Gaddesden, Great (Herts), III. 505. *See* Gatisdene.
Gardener Lond, the (Herts), II. 314, 315.
Garstone, II. 45.
Gascoigne, I. 338, 341, 397; II. 77.
Gateseie, or Gatesey, the Water of, near Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 117, 327.
Gatisdene (Herts), III. 505, 506. *See* Gaddesden, Great.
Gaul, I. 107, 177, 237; II. 262, 376; III. 288, 409.
Genoa, I. 144, 331, 336; II. 55.
Gerham, the land of, at Redburn (Herts), II. 264.
German, St., the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 148, 408.
German's, St., the Hospital of, St. Alban's, I. 403; II. 104, 205, 281, 310; III. 313, 452, 472.
Germany. *See* Almaine.
Gertheham, I. 56.
Glaston (Rutlandshire), I. 55.
Gonnerestone, or Gounelstone, St. Alban's, II. 167, 168; III. 319.
Gonne Wodelane, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Gorham, or Westwik (Herts), I. 183; III. 376, 377, 399, 452, 454, 463, 512. *See* Westwik.
Gorham, in Normandy, I. 96.
Goschullefeld (Goose Hill Field), Rickmansworth, III. 326.
Granes, or Graves, the Wood of, near St. Alban's, I. 406, 473.
Great Gate, the, St. Alban's, II. 282, 310, 311, 387, 447, 454.
Great Stanmore (Middlesex), I. 479; II. 26, 27, 28. *See* Stanmore.
Grenebr', II. 80.
Greneburgh, or Grenebourgh (Bucks), I. 39; II. 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 353, 354; III. 330, 346.
Grenelane, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Grenelanehende, St. Alban's, II. 167, 168.
Grenestude, now Greenstead (Essex), I. 68.
Grinton (Yorkshire), III. 518, 519, 520, 521, 522.
Gryndeslane, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Guests' Hall, the, St. Alban's, I. 79.
Gunby (Lincoln), II. 418.
Gylefelde, II. 314, 315.

H.

Hachlane (? Ashlyns, near Great Berkhampstead, Herts), the Heath of, I. 474.
Hall, the, Harpsfield (Herts), II. 208.
Hallemore, the Moor of, near Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 327.
Halykelde (Yorkshire), III. 98.
Haliwelle Bridge, St. Alban's, II. 168; III. 366.
Haliwelle Gate, St. Alban's, II. 159, 161; III. 185.
Halywelle Street, now Holywell Hill, St. Alban's, I. 473; II. 249; III. 418.
Hamstude (? Hemel Hempstead), I. 77.
Hanclawe (Henlow, Bedfordshire), I. 77.
Happisburgh (Norfolk), I. 166, 172, 278, 355, 357; II. 84; III. 64.
Harefield (Middlesex), III. 240.
Harpesfeld, or Herpesfeld, now Harpsfield, (Herts), I. 474, 477; II. 45; III. 40, 66.
Harpole (Northamptonshire), II. 360; III. 43, 44, 45, 54, 518, 525, 526, 528, 529, 532, 533, 534.
Harrow (Middlesex), I. 185, 188; II. 47.

Hartburn (Northumberland), I. 298, 321, 346, 347, 350, 371; II. 118, 355.
Haryngworthe (Northamptonshire), III. 268.
Hatfield (Herts), I. 57, 58, 67, 179, 272, 275, 306; II. 43, 148, 389, 416; III. 281, 425, 456, 468, 480, 485, 494.
Hatfield Peverel (Essex), I. 273, 456, 471; II. 418.
Hauekwelleslond, Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 11, 16.
Haukeslowe, II, 375.
Hausexdone, Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Hemel Hempstead (Herts), III. 13, 14, 262, 263, 264, 265, 505, 506.
Hendred (Henreth), Berks, I. 55.
Herbertone, I. 68.
Herlaga (? Harlow, Essex), I. 56.
Heroun Land, Redburn (Herts), II. 266.
Hertesheued (Herts), III. 236.
Hertford, I. 57, 130, 161, 162, 276, 312, 315, 338, 342, 343, 344, 345, 426, 444, 445, 459, 460; II. 18, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 44, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 163, 187, 218, 219, 222, 224, 225, 229, 235, 240, 248, 267, 271, 278, 279, 332, 347, 348, 357, 358, 365, 389; III. 9, 14, 18, 21, 22, 25, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 63, 64, 67, 68, 69, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 92, 93, 94, 99, 121, 197, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 220, 233, 235, 236, 237, 239, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 248, 249, 250, 259, 263, 269, 287, 315, 318, 319, 331, 339, 341, 347, 353, 360, 394, 425, 455, 456, 468, 474, 480, 481, 484, 491, 492, 512, 517, 521.
Hertfordshire, I. 56, 149; III. 505, 506.
Hertingfordbury (Herts), I. 56.
Hertswelle (Bedfordshire), I. 116, 119.
Hexton, or Heestanestun (Herts), I. 75, 147, 321; II. 46, 193; III. 4, 330.
Heybryggelane (High Bridge Lane), St. Alban's, III. 258.
Heyghmore (High Moor), Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 327.
Heymundescote, III. 364.
Highbury (Heybury), Middlesex, III. 298.
Hilary, St., the Church of, Poictiers, I. 153.
Hindringham (Norfolk), III. 52, 53.
Hitchin (Herts), II. 229; III. 455.
Hochecroft, the, in Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Hocton, or Hogton (Bedfordshire), I. 119, 123, 124, 371; II. 17.
Hodyngham, I. 68.
Hokerhulle, St. Alban's, I. 474.
Holderich (? Yorkshire), II. 80.
Holm, the, Watford (Herts), I. 479.
Holmfeld, Batchworth (Herts), I. 475.
Holmgrave, Batchworth (Herts), I. 475.
Holmhurste (Herts), I. 18.
Holtesmere, near Flamstead (Herts), III. 262, 263.
Holy Innocents, Chapel of the, St. Alban's, I. 147.
Holy Land, the, I. 275, 368, 369, 386, 397, 468; II. 29, 30, 31, 347.
Hontefeld (Herts), III. 198.
Horpole. *See* Harpole.
Horsegrave (? Barnet, Herts), I. 451, 475.
Horwood (Bucks), I. 423, 424, 457, 458, 484; II. 27, 80; III. 330. *See* Little Horwood.
Houghton (Bedfordshire), III. 266, 445, 505.
Hugh, St., the Altar of, St. Alban's, III. 384.
Hughenden (Bucks), I. 457.
Hundespath, St. Alban's, I. 474.
Hungary, III. 180, 396.
Hunteslege, I. 56.
Huntingdon, I. 98; II. 72, 224; III. 194.
Hurstone, II. 45.

I.

Infirmary, Chapel of the, St. Alban's, I. 148.
Ireland, I. 148, 343, 370, 383, 445, 446; II. 35, 36, 62, 149, 162, 174, 240, 257, 269, 270, 334, 343, 350, 351; III. 25, 43, 50, 58, 59, 61, 63, 69, 101, 109, 119,

Ireland—*cont.*
122, 134, 137, 199, 203, 204, 220, 243, 245, 249, 250, 275, 287, 315, 331, 354, 360, 424, 431, 481, 497, 509.
Irenæus, St., the House of, at Lyons, I. 360.
Italy, I. 136, 137.

J.

James, St., the Chapel of, St. Alban's, II. 400.
Janyneswode, near St. Alban's, III. 370.
Jehosaphat, Abbey of the Valley of, I. 291.
Jerusalem, I. 18, 67, 97, 99, 291; II. 139.
Jewry, the, London, I. 470.
John the Baptist, St., the Chapel of, at Barnet, III. 472. *See* Cuthbert, St.
John of Jerusalem, St., the Hospital of, I. 475; II. 339, 340, 342, 343; III. 12, 35, 286, 298.
Jugeslane, St. Alban's, II. 412.
Julian, St., the Church and Hospital of, St. Alban's, I. 77, 202, 306, 368, 480; III. 315, 375, 378, 406, 440.

K.

Kaino, I. 68.
Karlebe, Karlbyri, or Karlebiri (now Carlebury, Durham), I. 72, 390, 484.
Katherine, St., the Convent of, Lincoln, II. 72.
Katherine, St., the Chapel of, Westminster, I. 150.
Kelso (Kelstoue), Scotland, I., 69.
Kenebelle, now Kimble (Bucks), I. 447.
Keneprorowe (Herts), I. 366.
Kent, I. 8, 67, 68; III. 285, 315, 442, 444, 447.
Kestene, III. 67.
King's Langley (Herts), II. 366; III. 113, 116, 117.
Kingsbury, St. Alban's, I. 23, 24, 32, 77, 121, 122, 202, 210, 371; II. 167, 204; III. 39, 73, 227, 313, 319, 366, 445.
Kimberley (Norfolk), III. 65.

L.

Lambeth, I. 458; III. 162, 163.
Landaff, III. 167.
Lanercost (Cumberland), II. 77, 80.
Langley (Herts), I. 39, 74, 149, 179, 297; II. 45, 81, 180, 193, 204, 266, 273, 274, 276, 334; III. 5, 49, 101, 116, 117, 442, 446. *See* Abbot's Langley, *and* King's Langley.
Langley Croft (Herts), I. 480.
Langley, the Wood of, or Westwode (Herts), I. 478; II. 95.
Langley, Little. *See* Little Langley.
Lateran, the, II. 30, 55; III. 301, 306, 307, 312, 398.
Launcelene (Herts), III. 13.
Ledes, now Leeds (Kent), II. 360.
Leicester, I. 165; II. 72.
Lenedymede, Watford (Herts), III. 90.
Leneynelond, II. 315.
Leonard, St., the Altar of, St. Alban's, I. 270.
Letchworth (Herts), II. 61.
Letinge, I. 55.
Lightgrave (Bedfordshire), III. 34.
Lilburn (Northumberland), I. 68.
Lincoln, I. 72, 130, 131, 135, 137, 139, 141, 142, 147, 148, 151, 152, 154, 157, 158, 198, 229, 277, 371, 382, 388, 442; II. 25, 61, 67, 72, 175, 188, 192, 206, 290, 391; III. 146, 151, 153, 155, 157, 163, 165, 168, 171, 424, 431, 437, 448, 456, 473, 474, 479, 489, 490, 505, 506, 507.
Linlithgow (Lillescou), II. 53.
Little Bischeye, Bisseye, or Bissheye (Little Bushey, Herts), I. 480; II. 120; III. 88, 90. *See* Bisseye.
Little Cornewaylle, II. 314.
Little Horwood (Bucks), III. 65. *See* Horwood.

Little Langley (Herts), II. 267, 268, 272, 273.
"Little London," a name given to St. Alban's, I. 426.
Lombardy, III. 380.
London, I. 16, 17, 39, 43, 45, 50, 55, 74, 77, 123, 127, 128, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 173, 229, 250, 254, 259, 267, 276, 279, 289, 292, 296, 319, 322, 341, 376, 377, 379, 389, 404, 441, 457, 470, 471; II. 8, 13, 30, 31, 56, 136, 140, 156, 160, 161, 222, 256, 257, 267, 278, 280, 281, 339, 340, 342, 362, 410; III. 8, 45, 46, 65, 67, 68, 77, 78, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 106, 123, 125, 130, 132, 149, 161, 164, 186, 200, 203, 206, 207, 209, 218, 219, 228, 248, 249, 267, 286, 287, 289, 290, 295, 296, 298, 299, 300, 304, 306, 309, 313, 315, 316, 331, 332, 334, 345, 350, 364, 376, 379, 380, 391, 407, 414, 416, 426, 430, 433, 438, 440, 441, 449, 455, 476, 490, 506, 509, 513, 515, 525, 530, 531.
London Stone, I. 50.
Longefeld, the, Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Lothbury, London, III. 83.
Loughborough (Leicestershire), II. 226.
Lubenham (Leicestershire), II. 72; III. 518, 523, 524.
Luna, the Isle of, Denmark, I. 14.
Luton (Bedfordshire), I. 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 122, 123, 124, 203, 276, 277, 477, 478; II. 180; III. 3, 4, 33, 35, 37, 64, 193, 194, 195, 197, 317, 319, 505.
Lynleye Land, Redburn (Herts), II. 265.
Lyons, I. 360.

M.

Maidstone (Kent), I. 438.
Maine, I. 72, 73, 110.
Malmesbury (Wiltshire), I. 157; III. 447.
Maltmulne (Malt Mill), the, St. Alban's, I. 203.
March, the, of England and Scotland, II. 18, 379, 393.
Marford, the Stream of, near Sandridge (Herts), I. 134.
Margaret, St., Lothbury, London, the Parish of, III. 83.
Market Street, or Markyate (Bedfordshire), I. 97, 101, 103, 104, 105, 127, 387; III. 87, 89, 91, 393. *See* Bois, *and* Cell.
Marshalsea, the Court of the, III. 417.
Martin, St., the Church of, Battle (Sussex), I. 145.
Martin's le Grand, St., London, III. 46, 525.
Mary Arches, or le Bow, St., the Church of, London, III. 44, 299, 529.
Mary, St., in Cosmidin, Rome, I. 177.
Mary, St., the Altar of, St. Alban's, I. 234, 482; II. 462.
Mary, St., the Chapel of, St. Alban's, II. 114; III. 384.
Mary, St., the Church of, Belvoir (Leicestershire), I. 55.
Mary, St., the Church of, Binham (Norfolk), II. 134.
Mary, St., the Church of, Lincoln, I. 157.
Mary, St., the Church of, Northampton, I. 334.
Mary des Prez, St., the Convent of, St. Alban's, I. 199, 270, 368; II. 202, 203, 204, 215, 216, 273, 305, 401; III. 13, 319, 408, 452.
Mary, St., the Church of, Sopwell (Herts), II. 249.
Mary, St., the Church of, Tynemouth. *See* Tynemouth.
Mary, St., the Church of, in the Valley of Jehosaphat, I. 291.
Mary, St., the Church of, Wymondham, I. 294.
Mary Magdalen, St., the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 148; III. 408.
Mary Magdalen, St., the Oratory of, St. Alban's, I. 23.
Massingham (Norfolk), III. 52.
Medmenham (Bucks), I. 457.
Meindeltone, I. 78.

Melebroc, now Millbrook (Bedfordshire), I. 67.
Menewode (Herts), III. 12.
Mentmore (Bucks), II. 299, 361.
Mercia, I. 78.
Meretone (Bedfordshire), III. 517.
Merton (Surrey), I. 307.
Messeworthe (Herts), III. 28, 32, 35.
Metham (? Yorkshire), I. 68.
Michael, St., the Church and Parish of, near St. Alban's, I. 22, 77, 305, 322, 331; III. 366.
Michael, Abbot, the Altar of, St. Alban's, II. 362.
Michenham, III. 444.
Middlesex, I. 466; II. 76, 327; III. 99, 164, 217, 219, 239, 240.
Mikelfeld, or Mykelfeld, now Micklefield (Herts), I. 476, 480; II. 81.
Milan, I. 360.
Mile End, near London, III. 286.
Mileayssh, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Millefeld, in Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Missenden (Bucks), I. 320; II. 373; III. 13.
Modri, the Hermitage of, I. 78.
Moncwode, St. Alban's, III. 288.
Monkfrith, near Barnet (Herts), I. 474; III. 218.
Montreuil, I. 180.
Moot Hall, the, St. Alban's, III. 347.
More, the Mill of (? Rickmansworth, Herts), II. 280.
More, the, at Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 10, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 25, 26.
Morocco, I. 236.
Mortimer, I. 484.
Mortlake (Surrey), III. 105.
Mortone (? Morton Palms, Durham), I. 390.
Mulebroc, now Millbrook (Bedfordshire), the Monks of, I. 78.
Mullemade (Mill Mead), in Cashio (Herts), III. 11, 12.
Mullestrem (Mill Stream), St. Alban's, III. 319.
Mulne Croft (Mill Croft), in Cashio (Herts), III. 11, 12.
Muresle (Herts), II. 346.
Muridene, or Myridene (Herts), I. 68; II. 46, 411.
Murisse (Herts), I. 425.
Myrydenmede (Myryden Mead), near Watford, III. 90.

N.

Napesbury (Herts), III. 444. *See* Apse.
Naples, III. 180.
Naumucia (Denmark), I. 88, 92.
Neubiry, Neubury, or Newebury (? Newberries, Herts), I. 318, 406; II. 314.
Neustria, I. 51, 71. *See* Normandy.
New Chamber, the, St. Alban's, III. 387.
New Land, the (? Newland Squillers, St. Alban's), II. 204.
New Temple, the, London, II. 31.
Newcastle on Tyne, II. 21, 22; III. 42.
Newelond (New Land), the, Barnet (Herts), II. 327.
Newelond (New Land), the, Rickmansworth (Herts), I. 477.
Newlane, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Newnham (Herts), I. 74, 148, 203; II. 193, 330, 413; III. 330, 392.
Neyte, the, near Abbot's Langley (Herts), III. 271, 272, 274.
Nicholas, St., the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 148, 179; III. 442.
Nicholas, St., the Oratory of, St. Alban's, I. 34.
Nodaissh, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Norfolk, I. 173, 355; II. 89, 279; III. 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 72, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130, 133, 146, 282, 285.
Norham (Northumberland), II. 18.
Normandy, I. 44, 72, 96, 164, 240, 343, 370; II. 262. *See* Neustria.
North Merstone (? Marston, near Tring, Herts), I. 477.
North Mimms (Herts), II. 43; III. 505.
Northampton, I. 138, 139, 161, 172, 330, 332, 334; II. 72, 193, 301, 465; III. 44.

Northaw (Herts), I. 63, 95, 105, 159, 160, 161, 163, 164, 166, 204, 220, 221, 226, 478; II. 180; III. 72, 206, 216, 219, 220, 223, 230.
Northumberland, II. 19, 20, 21, 73, 361; III. 43.
Northumbria, I. 8.
Norton (Herts), I. 33, 75, 148, 320, 321, 371, 419; II. 46, 81, 180, 280, 413; III. 69, 70, 77, 330.
Norton le Clay (Yorkshire), III. 97, 98, 376.
Norway, I. 48.
Norwich, I. 142, 167, 278, 279, 357, 359; II. 143; III. 124, 129, 130, 132, 133, 382, 430, 447, 490.
Nottingham, II. 186, 277, 300.
Nuns' House, the, St. Alban's, II. 412.

O.

Oddesele, now Odsey (Herts), II. 229.
Okey (? Oxheye, Herts), I. 476.
Olave, St., Coleman Street, London, the Parish of, III. 83.
Old Temple, London, the, III. 506.
Oriel of the Convent, St. Alban's, III. 442.
Orleans, I. 331.
Orvieto, II. 9, 14, 15.
Osneye (Oxfordshire), II. 72.
Oswik (? Astwick, Herts), I. 63.
Oswin, St., the Altar of, St. Alban's, I. 36, 283.
Oswin, St., the Church of, Tynemouth, I. 95, 112.
Over Ree, the Land of, Redburn (Herts), II. 266.
Owense (? Odensee), Denmark, I. 14, 17.
Oxeye, now Oxheye (Herts), I. 476, 477. 478, 479; III. 45, 81, 411. *See* Oxonage.
Oxeye Richard (Herts), III. 66, 228.
Oxeye Walrond (Herts), I. 480; III. 227, 228, 229, 233, 235, 236, 237, 240, 243, 244, 245, 246, 249, 250, 251, 252, 255, 376.
Oxonage, now Oxheye, I. 33, 297. *See* Oxeye.
Oxford, II. 72, 182, 299, 459, 465; III. 280, 391, 410, 454, 456, 467, 496.
Oysterhill, St. Alban's, I. 25; III. 319.

P.

Parcbiri, I. 361. *See* Parkbury.
Painted Chapel, the, St. Alban's, II. 199.
Painted House, or Palace, the, St. Alban's, I. 314; III. 418, 462.
Paris, I. 127; II. 18.
Park (Herts), I. 75; II. 6, 121, 208, 280, 315; III. 369, 477.
Park Idelstre (? Park, Herts), II. 208.
Parkbury, III. 441. *See* Parcbiri.
Parksoken, or Parsoke (Herts), II. 410; III. 330.
Parkstrate (Park Street), St. Alban's, III. 319.
Parlour, the, St. Alban's, III. 293.
Parnowehalle (Hindringham, Norfolk), III. 52.
Paul, St., the Church of, London, I. 279, 296; II. 160, 163; III. 123, 125.
Paul's Wharf, London, III. 416, 515.
Pechelesthorne, now Piglesthorne (Bucks), II. 350.
Pendele (Herts), III. 9, 12, 14, 15, 20, 22, 23, 28, 32, 35.
Penne (Bucks), I. 457.
Pershore (Worcestershire), I. 157.
Perth, St. John de, Scotland, II. 76, 300.
Perugia, I. 332.
Peter, St., the Altar of, St. Alban's, I. 210.
Peter, St., the Church and Parish of, St. Alban's, I. 22, 76, 159, 270, 330, 332, 333, 334, 338, 339, 388, 422; II. 167, 208, 335, 357; III. 292, 313, 366, 368, 445.
Peter, St., Broad Street, London, III. 78, 83.
Peter, St., Cheap, London, III. 441.
Peterborough. *See* Burgh.
Peter's Grange, St., St. Alban's, II. 167.

Picardy, III. 7.
Pichelesborne, the Water of, near Rickmansworth, III. 326, 327.
Pinchcroft (? Herts), I. 204.
Pittecroft, in Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Poitiers, I. 123, 124, 145, 151, 153, 154, 157, 398.
Poitou, I. 250.
Pondesmede, Redburn (Herts), III. 329.
Portdelle, near Redburn (Herts), III. 262, 263.
Potsgrove (Bedfordshire), I. 117, 119, 371, 478.
Potton (Bedfordshire), I. 55.
Prez. *See* German's, St., *and* Mary des Prez.
Prior's Parlour, the, St. Alban's, III. 429.
Prior's Pond, the (Combes, Sussex), III. 445.
Provence, I. 124, 125; III. 396.
Pynefeld, or Pynesfeld (? Herts), I. 6, 478; II. 179.

Q.

"Queen of Islands," a name for Britain, I. 238.
Queen's Chamber, the, St. Alban's, I. 79.

R.

Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), I. 62, 157; III. 520, 521, 522.
Reading (Berkshire), I. 77, 379, 383, 471; II. 406; III. 121.
Red Cross, or Rede Crouche, the, St. Alban's, II. 315; III. 319.
Redburn, or Redbourn (Herts), I. 39, 54, 57, 68, 72, 101, 148, 211, 282, 294, 297, 452; II. 7, 18, 46, 49, 54, 121, 202, 204, 209, 261, 262, 263, 397, 399, 400, 413; III. 13, 14, 257, 258, 259, 260, 262, 253, 264, 265, 328, 329, 330, 366, 376, 391, 425, 480, 485.
Redburn, the Stream of, I. 478.
Redburnesheth, or Redburn Heath (Herts), III. 259.
Reedlang (? Reed, Herts), I. 56.
Rene Land, Redburn (Herts), II. 265.
Resinges, now Rising (Norfolk), I. 174.
Revelane, the, Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 10.
Rheims, I. 254.
Richard (I.), Abbot, the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 148.
Richmond (Yorkshire), III. 97, 98, 99.
Rickmansworth (Herts), I. 75, 296, 476, 477, 480; II. 45, 120; III. 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 30, 31, 32, 35, 243, 244, 245, 250, 251, 252, 319, 325, 326, 330, 442.
Rigiltone, or Rothyng Margrete, II. 360.
Rington (Bedfordshire), I. 56.
Ripa, the port of (Denmark), I. 16.
Rocel', II. 72.
Rochester (Kent), I. 229, 278, 383; II. 416, 430.
Rodestone (? Herts), III. 236.
Roinges, I. 56.
Rokemestude, now Rothamstead (Herts), I. 298.
Rome, I. 4, 5, 90, 93, 113, 120, 126, 127, 131, 132, 136, 137, 141, 146, 151, 152, 175, 177, 178, 226, 261, 298, 310, 311, 312, 331, 333, 350, 358, 369, 380, 387, 409; II. 8, 9, 12, 13, 17, 27, 31, 49, 50, 54, 55, 61, 115, 132, 134, 135, 136, 139, 140, 143, 144, 147, 175, 192, 193, 285, 287, 290, 382, 387, 389, 391, 393, 403, 407, 408; III. 126, 127, 146, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 155, 157, 160, 161, 163, 165, 166, 171, 180, 182, 378, 398, 399, 413, 418, 424, 429, 437, 455, 474, 479, 489, 490, 507, 508, 509.
Rothyng Margrete. *See* Rigiltone.
Rouen, I. 85.
Roumelond, or Roumland, St. Alban's, I. 474; III. 193, 309, 377.
Roxburgh, II. 20.
Rushford (Norfolk), II. 5.
Ryndele (Bedfordshire), III. 35, 36, 37, 38.

S.

Saint Alban's, I. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13, 17, 19, 22, 23, 24, 25, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69, 70, 71, 73, 76, 77, 84, 85, 86, 88, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 101, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 124, 126, 127, 128, 132, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 144, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 163, 165, 166, 167, 168, 170, 172, 176, 177, 178, 180, 182, 183, 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 200, 203, 205, 210, 214, 216, 217, 219, 221, 222, 223, 226, 228, 230, 232, 234, 236, 241, 257, 258, 259, 261, 262, 263, 264, 267, 268, 269, 270, 273, 274, 276, 277, 278, 279, 290, 291, 295, 296, 299, 306, 307, 309, 310, 312, 313, 315, 316, 319, 322, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 338, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 349, 350, 354, 358, 359, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 375, 376, 377, 379, 382, 384, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 394, 395, 399, 400, 401, 406, 407, 408, 410, 411, 414, 418, 419, 420, 421, 426, 427, 428, 429, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 449, 451, 452, 453, 456, 457, 458, 466, 467, 468, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 477, 481, 482, 484; II. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 23, 24, 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 50, 52, 53, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 82, 86, 87, 89, 90, 93, 94, 95, 98, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 126, 127, 131, 133, 134, 139, 143, 144, 146, 147, 148, 149, 151, 152, 153, 155, 157, 158, 160, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 179, 181, 182, 188, 191, 192, 193, 196, 198, 200, 205, 208, 209, 212, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 223, 225, 227, 228, 229, 230, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 254, 255, 256, 257, 259, 260, 264, 267, 270, 271, 274, 275, 285, 286, 287, 290, 291, 292, 300, 301, 303, 314, 317, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 328, 329, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 342, 343, 350, 351, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 364, 365, 366, 373, 377, 381, 382, 383, 388, 391, 393, 395, 398, 402, 403, 404, 406, 408, 409, 411, 412, 415, 417, 445, 446, 449; III. 8, 12, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 22, 23, 26, 32, 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 47, 48, 50, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 80, 81, 83, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108, 109, 111, 112, 113, 119, 120, 122, 124, 126, 127, 130, 133, 135, 137, 143, 146, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 155, 157, 158, 161, 162, 165, 171, 174, 175, 178, 179, 182, 183, 186, 194, 197, 198, 205, 209, 213, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 223, 225, 227, 228, 237, 238, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 249, 252, 254, 255, 259, 260, 262, 263, 266, 269, 270, 271, 273, 274, 275, 277, 278, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285, 287, 289, 290, 294, 295, 296, 302, 303, 304, 306, 310, 313, 314, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335, 336, 339, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 347, 348, 349, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 360, 361, 362, 364, 365, 366, 371, 376, 392, 394, 398, 408, 410, 416, 424, 429, 430, 431, 433, 434, 437, 439, 456, 469, 472, 474, 478, 479, 489, 490, 493, 495, 497, 500, 501, 502, 505, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 517, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 528, 532, 533.

Saint Edmund's Bury (Suffolk), I. 145, 178, 262, 385, 386, 458; II. 406, 407; III. 65, 396.

Saint Neot's (Huntingdonshire), I. 131.

Saint Peter's Street, St. Alban's, I. 473, 474.
Salden (Bucks), I. 425.
Salerno, I. 194, 195.
Salisbury (Wiltshire), III. 72. *See* Sarum.
Saltwood (Kent), III. 433.
Sandridge (Herts), I. 74, 134, 148, 297, 306, 459, 460, 464, 478; II. 121, 180, 277, 314, 413; III. 72, 73, 227, 330, 363, 442, 446.
Sarratt (Sareth, or Syreth), Herts, I. 63, 64, 72, 77, 181, 204, 478, 480; II. 122.
Sarum, II. 285. *See* Salisbury.
Schephale, or Sepehalle (? Shepehallbury, near Stevenage, Herts), I. 55, 107; II. 45; III. 330, 444.
Schiptone, or Shiptone (Herts), III. 65, 330.
Scholars' Street, Oxford, II. 459.
Scotland, I. 48, 265, 387; II. 20, 34, 59, 71, 74, 118, 119, 300, 378, 379, 393; III. 414.
Sedinton (? Cheddington, Bucks), I. 56.
Sehihala (? Shields, Northumberland), I. 68.
Selby (Yorkshire), I. 120.
Selleford, now Shafford Mill, St. Alban's, I. 25.
Seneise (?), the Mountains of, II. 55.
Settone (? Seaton, Northumberland), I. 68.
Sexteynlane, Rickmansworth (Herts), III. 326.
Shrewsbury (Shropshire), III. 72, 455.
Shropshereslane, St. Alban's, III. 288.
Sienna, I. 381.
Siptone (Bucks), II. 80.
Sisseborne, St. Alban's, III. 319.
Sisseverne (Herts), II. 46.
Sivelesho, now Silsoe (Bedfordshire), I. 77.
Slape (Herts), III. 198.
Snetesham, now Snettisham (Norfolk), I. 278.
Sopwell, St. Alban's, I. 72, 75, 80, 81, 179, 196, 203, 232, 368; II. 46, 204, 212, 249, 315, 353; III. 408.
Sopwellebury, St. Alban's, II. 413; III. 288, 303, 369.
Sopwellelane, St. Alban's, II. 167.
Sopwellemulle (Sopwell Mill), St. Alban's, III. 319.
Southawe (Herts), II. 327.
South Mimms (Middlesex), II. 317, 323, 327; III. 99.
Southwark (Surrey), III. 60.
Spain, I. 87, 236; II. 417; III. 396.
Spencereslond, Redburn (Herts), III. 263. *See* Despenser's Land.
Spicerestrete (Spicer Street), St. Alban's, I. 473.
Stanesfeldmulle (Stone Field Mill), St. Alban's, III. 319.
Stanford, I. 55, 77.
Stankefeld Mill, St. Alban's, I. 75, 473; II. 281, 315, 412.
Stanmore (Middlesex), I. 68, 72, 315, 479, 484. *See* Great Stanmore.
Stanton (Northumberland), I. 68.
Stephen, St., the Altar of, St. Alban's, I. 121, 233, 301.
Stephen, St., the Chapel of, St. Alban's, III. 385.
Stephen, St., the Church and Parish of, St. Alban's, I. 22, 77, 147, 148, 252; II. 47.
Stephen, St., the Church of, at Caen, I. 53.
Stockton (Yorkshire), III. 98.
Stokwelstrete, Oxford, II. 465.
Stone Cross, or Crouche, the, St. Alban's, II. 167; III. 262, 263, 319.
Stonhalle, III. 417.
Stony Stratford (Bucks), III. 240.
Stopsley (Bedfordshire), III. 193, 195, 197.
Stowe St. Mary (Lincolnshire), II. 72, 337.
Stratefeld (Herts), III. 11.
Stratle (? Streatley, Bedfordshire), I. 77.
Studham (Bedfordshire), I. 39, 217.
Suelsale (? Snellshall, Bucks), III. 376.
Suffolk, II. 279; III. 63, 64, 67, 72, 285.
Sunningesgrave, in East Barnet, I. 475.
Surrey, I. 459.
Sussex, I. 330; III. 363.
Suthbury (? Sudbury, Suffolk), I. 206.
Sutton (Yorkshire), III. 98.
Syentrieswelle, St. Alban's, III. 186.
Syndlosham, Berks (? now Inglesham), III. 466.

T.

Talintone, I. 55.
Tateshale (? Tattershall, Lincolnshire), II. 65.
Teule (? Stansted Thiel, near Ware, Herts) I. 43.
Tees, the River, II. 389.
Thamiseford (? Tempsford, Bedfordshire), I. 56.
Themeslage, I. 72.
Therfield (Thirfelde, or Tyrefeud), Herts, I. 430, 431, 432, 457.
Thetcheslond, Chipping Barnet (Herts,) II. 327.
Thetford (Norfolk), II. 373.
Thornebury (Bedford), III. 266.
Thorntone (Coniscliffe, Durham), I. 428.
Thorpe Basset (Yorkshire), I. 181, 350; II. 116.
Thwantune, I. 39.
Ticehurst (? Herts.), II. 46.
Tithealfacre, Watford (Herts), III. 90.
Tittenhanger (Herts), II. 122, 283, 362, 371, 389; III. 48, 269, 270, 330, 418, 441, 448, 452, 454, 495.
Tiwa, now Tewin (Herts), I. 33, 53, 54, 72.
Tolpade, the Hill of (Cashio, Herts), III. 11.
Tonmandiche, or Tounemandiche (Townman's Ditch), St. Alban's, II. 167; III. 319.
Toreham (Herts), I. 415.
Tortington (Sussex), II. 65.
Totyndone, III. 229.
Toulouse, I. 161, 164.
Tours, I. 177; II. 57, 58.
Tower of London, the, II. 278, 280; III. 219.
Transalpine regions, the, I. 126, 299, 331.
Trent, the River, II. 5, 89. 277, 279.
Tring (Herts), III. 12, 14, 317, 327.
Trinity, Church of the Holy, Wallingford (Berks), I. 56
Trinity, Priory of the Holy, London, I. 276.
Trinity, Priory of the Holy, Markyate, or Market Street (Bedfordshire). *See* Bois.
Troye, the, in Sarratt (Herts), II. 122.
Trumpington (Cambridgeshire), I. 56, 250, 254.
Tusculum, II. 9, 12.
Tydolnestre, (? Elstree, Herts), I. 298, 475, 479.
Tyllesworthe, now Tilsworth (Bedfordshire), III. 517.
Tyne, the River, I. 389.
Tynemouth, the Cell of St. Mary, at (Northumberland), I. 56, 68, 69, 112, 120, 164, 165, 199, 223, 258, 264, 265, 270, 271, 273, 321, 348, 353, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 428, 436, 474; II. 19, 20, 21, 22, 71, 73, 97, 108, 116, 184, 196, 199, 208, 367, 368, 375, 376, 378, 379, 380, 381, 388, 390, 391, 393, 394, 416, 427, 444; III. 301, 425, 428, 456, 468, 480, 484, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 495.
Tynghurste, now Fingest, or Finghurst (Bucks), I. 67, 155, 156, 157.

U.

Upton (Bucks), I. 33.

V.

Valence, I. 113.
Vercelli, I. 360.
Verlamcestre, the ancient name of St. Alban's, I. 24, 25. *See* Warlamchester.
Verulam, I. 18, 25, 28, 52; III. 366.
Vienne, II. 451.
Vikum, I. 78.
Vilecestre (? Worcester), I. 435.
Vineyerd, the, St. Alban's, III. 186.

W.

Wadone, now Whaddon (Bucks), I. 425. *See* Whaddone.
Wanlingt', II. 60.
Walden. *See* Abbot's Walden.
Walemund, I. 264.

Wales, I. 49, 397, 435; II. 72, 409; III. 7, 23.
Walhale (? Herts), III. 240.
Wallingford (Berks), I. 55, 56, 67, 217, 456; II. 94, 148, 181, 182, 184, 389, 418, 444; III. 426, 456, 468, 474, 480, 486, 493.
Waltham (Herts), I. 275, 276, 304, 374, 375, 376, 379, 383, 458, 485; II. 19, 94, 108, 294; III. 221.
Waltham Holy Cross (Herts), I. 457; II. 43.
Wancre, I. 296.
Wanthone, I. 63.
Wapentake, the (? Yorkshire), I. 390. *See* Frendles Wapentake.
Warden (Bedfordshire), II. 416.
Wardrobe, the, St. Alban's, III. 388, 389.
Ware (Herts), II. 43; III. 455.
Warlamchester, the ancient name of St. Alban's, III. 365. *See* Verlamcestre.
Wasshebottes, the (Herts), III. 12.
Waterfeld, near King's Langley (Herts), III. 117.
Watergate, the, St. Alban's, III. 388.
Waterlege, I. 56.
Watford (Herts), I. 95, 296, 371, 467, 476, 479, 480; II. 46, 155; III. 14, 16, 73, 87, 88, 89, 90, 111, 117, 180, 198, 227, 228, 229, 234, 236, 238, 239, 253, 254, 317, 324, 325, 344, 379, 393, 437, 502, 509.
Watling Street, I. 39.
Waxtonesham, now Waxham (Norfolk), I. 357.
Waxhusgate, or Wexursgate (Wax-House Gate), St. Alban's, III. 186, 189, 190, 193, 277.
Wedon, I. 443, 444.
Wengrave, or Wyngrave, now Wingrave (Bucks), I. 349, 350, 351, 433.
Wessex, I. 8.
Westmede, Watford (Herts,) III. 90.
Westmoreland, II. 141.
Westminster, I. 35, 43, 44, 55, 108, 133, 134, 138, 139, 150, 151, 157, 159, 182, 261, 275, 276, 277, 319, 341, 343, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 373, 374, 375, 376, 378, 379, 418, 419, 446, 458; II. 13, 14, 15, 21, 60, 77, 78, 79, 162, 164, 174, 250, 257, 272, 336, 343, 344, 345, 351, 352, 353, 359; III. 23, 25, 36, 43, 49, 50, 56, 58, 70, 77, 94, 106, 109, 118, 120, 124, 126, 134, 142, 199, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 220, 221, 226, 230, 233, 243, 246, 250, 255, 257, 306, 360, 425, 499, 509, 512.
Westminster—*cont.*
Westminster, Chapel of the Infirmary at, I. 155.
Westonynge (Bedfordshire), III. 17, 19, 24, 27, 29, 31, 32, 34.
Westwik, or Westwyke (or Gorham), Herts, I. 64, 80, 95, 371; II. 45; III. 330, 399, 456, 512. *See* Gorham.
Westwode, or Langley Wood (Herts), I. 478; II. 94, 95.
Whaddone, the Chase of (Bucks), III. 417. *See* Wadone.
Wheathampstead (Herts), I. 415; III. 34, 56.
Whippedene, near King's Langley (Herts), III. 117.
Whitby (Yorkshire), I. 260, 272, 274.
Whithynhalle (Herts), III. 228.
Wigginton (Herts), III. 12, 14.
Wigmore (Herefordshire), II. 141.
Wilye, I. 481.
Winchester, I. 139, 145, 156; III. 162.
Windridge (Herts), I. 480; III. 100.
Windsor (Berks), I. 97; II. 151, 155, 159, 389; III. 326, 433, 501.
Winslow (Bucks), I. 297, 424, 425, 457, 458; II. 79, 80, 180, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 349, 350, 351, 353, 354; III. 40, 41, 65, 72, 330, 362, 446, 467.
Wirmelle (Wormley), Herts, III. 220.
Witechirche, now Whitchurch (Bucks), I. 433.
Witeley (? Whitley, in Northumberland), I. 68.
Wodefeld, near King's Langley (Herts), III. 116.
Wodesdon (Bucks), II. 346.
Wodestoc (? Herts), I. 68, 187.
Wood Dalling (Norfolk), III. 53, 63.

Wood Wharf, London, III. 513.
Woodhorn (Northumberland), I. 69 ; II. 117.
Woodstock (Oxfordshire), III. 122.
Worcester, I. 66, 246 ; III. 153, 165.
Wormenhert (Herts), I. 25.
Wrobbele Myrenden, III. 375.
Wrobbeley, II. 411, 413 ; III. 199, 209, 216, 377.
Wybaldestude, now Welstead (Herts), I. 67.
Wycombe (Bucks), I. 457.
Wygenhale Croft, in Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Wygenhale Wyke, in Oxheye (Herts), III. 235.
Wygentone, now Wigginton (Herts), III. 12.
Wylam (Northumberland), II. 355.
Wymondham (Norfolk), I. 67, 166, 167, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 260, 272, 275, 278, 279, 294, 331, 355, 358, 359, 360, 407, 408, 409 ; II. 23, 63, 64, 65, 66, 82, 83, 85, 86, 88, 89, 97, 145, 146, 147, 148, 177, 178, 184, 187, 373, 382, 388, 394, 416, 444 ; III. 52, 63, 122, 124, 126, 127, 128, 130, 133, 281, 282, 283, 343, 396, 425, 436, 456, 468, 480, 485.
Wymondham—*cont.*
Wyndrugge, now Windridge, near St. Alban's, I. 480.
Wyneual, St., the Monastery of, Montreuil, I. 180.
Wynring (? Wyndrugge), II. 46.
Wyvelingham, now Willingham (Lincolnshire), II. 337, 338.

Y.

Yarmouth (Norfolk), I. 289, 290, 477.
York, I. 157, 371, 373, 427 ; II. 49, 50, 71, 82, 89, 116, 245, 249, 270, 287, 449 ; III. 278, 375, 376, 427, 430, 496.

LONDON:
Printed by George E. Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[.—750.—4/69.]

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Calendars of State Papers, &c. - - - - -	3
Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages - - - - -	9
Publications of the Record Commissioners, &c. - -	25
Works Published in Photozincography - - - -	30

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[Imperial 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional "point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the "want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

Calendarium Genealogicum; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856–1865.

Vol. I.—1547–1580. | Vol. II.—1581–1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1867–1869.

Vol. III.—1591–1594. | Vol. IV.—1595–1597.

Of the above series, four volumes are published, extending from 1547 to 1597.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610. | Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. II.—1611–1618. | Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

Mrs. Everett Green has completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I. in four volumes. The mass of historical matter thus rendered accessible to investigation is large and important. It throws new light on the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars connected with the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other matters connected with the reign.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858–1869.

Vol. I.—1625–1626. | Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. II.—1627–1628. | Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. III.—1628–1629. | Vol. IX.—1635–1636.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631. | Vol. X.—1636–1637.
Vol. V.—1631–1633. | Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634. | Vol. XII.—1637–1638.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II. At present it comprises the first fourteen years of the reign of Charles I., but is in active progress towards completion. It presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it relates. Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.—1660–1661. | Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. II.—1661–1662. | Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
Vol. III.—1663–1664. | Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665. |

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

The above two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1573. | Vol. II.—1574–1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in progress.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

The first volume is a Calendar of Colonial Papers relating to America and the West Indies, from 1574 to 1660. The second volume relates to the East Indies, China, and Japan, from 1513 to 1616. They include an analysis of all Papers from the three great archives of the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum. The third volume is in the press. The regular series of the East India Papers in the Public Record Office are calendared to the year 1623; those relating to the same subject in the Domestic Correspondence to 1625; and in the Foreign Correspondence to 1621; the Court Minutes of the East India Company to 1621; and the Original Correspondence in the India Office to 1621. Many undated Papers have been dated and arranged.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863–1867.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. V.—1562.

These five volumes contain a calendar of the Foreign Correspondence of Queen Elizabeth, from her accession in 1558, to 1562, of which the originals, drafts, or contemporary copies, are deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. These documents are of the greatest value as exhibiting the position of England at one of the most interesting periods of history, in regard to its relations with France, Scotland, Spain, and Germany. They are of especial importance as illustrating not only the external but also the domestic affairs of France during the period which immediately preceded the outbreak of the first great war of religion under the Prince of Condé and the Duke of Guise.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1557–1696. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556–7 to 1696, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in this volume. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867–1869.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.
Vol. II.—1575–1588.
Vol. III.—1589–1600.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Three volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, extending from 1515 to 1600, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864–1867.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.

Of the Papers in the Venetian archives, Mr. Rawdon Brown has published two volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1519, and has made considerable progress in the third volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of important documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan. 1617, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. VI.—1563.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV.—1524, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. III.—1520–1526.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. V.—1598–1600.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. Vol. IV.—1601, &c.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA; with Index. Vol. I.—Will. I. —Edw. III.; 1066–1377.

In Progress.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XIII.—1638.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an "uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's "royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, "and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional know-"ledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He "would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His "wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the "ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever "expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is now printed for the first time.

3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6 The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* Charles Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of these volumes are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq. M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of facts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impérial, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In the present edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1865.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials,

when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages: the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. Chronica Monasterii S. Albani. — 1. Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. Willelmi Rishanger Chronica et Annales, 1259–1307. 3. Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. Gesta Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, a Thoma Walsingham, regnante Ricardo Secundo, ejusdem Ecclesiæ Præcentore, compilata; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349: Vol. III., 1349–1411. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1869.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, precentor of St. Albans and prior of the Cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. Walsingham's work is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, from 1259 to 1306, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by King Edward I., 1291–1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius, D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History,

1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of King Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blaneforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge: and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes (which form an entirely separate work), contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Præcentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II., and transcribed from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a brief Continuation of the History, extracted from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Evesiiamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

Of the compiler of this work, which is in four parts, very little is known. In the prologue he calls himself Richard, a monk of Westminster, and at the end of the first part, Richard of Cirencester, a monk of St. Peter's, Westminster. One volume only, containing the first three books, has been published, the remainder is in the press, and will shortly appear. There is a continuation of the work down to the year 1348, which in due time will also be printed.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy; 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final ex-

22384.

pulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; "but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V.:—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* Henry

RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities he was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186 ; he died on the 16th of November 1200 ; and was canonized in 1220.

38. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. :—ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. Vol. II. :—EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES ; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury ; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199 ; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records ; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I., Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864–1868.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of

Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1865–1869.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie e Le Livere de Reis de Engletere. *Edited by* John Glover, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. Chronica Monasterii de Melsa, ab Anno 1150 usque ad Annum 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* Edward Augustus Bond, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, sive, ut vulgo dicitur, Historia Minor. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1245. *Edited by* Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the 'Historia Major.' The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. Liber Monasterii de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* Edward Edwards, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. Chronicon Scotorum: a Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from the Earliest Times to 1135; with a Supplement, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. The Chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft, in French Verse, from the earliest Period to the Death of Edward I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or, The Invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. *Edited, with a Translation, by* James Henthorn Todd, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti Abbatis. The Chronicle of the Reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169–1192 ; known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. Munimenta Academica, or, Documents illustrative of Academical Life and Studies at Oxford (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Anstey, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1869.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree, showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

In the Press.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George Webbe Dasent, Esq., D.C.L., Oxon.

Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., with other Letters and Documents. *Edited by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

Iter Britanniarum: the Portion of the Antonine Itinerary of the Roman Empire relating to Great Britain. *Edited by* William Henry Black, Esq., F.S.A.

Willelmi Malmesbiriensis de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum Libri V. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 21–22. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Historical Muniments in the Archives of the City of Dublin. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, Esq., M.R.I.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland.

The Annals of Loch Cé. *Edited by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A.

Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, M.A., of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—5. Johannis Amundesham, Monachi Monasterii S. Albani, Annales. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. III.; 1201, &c. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

Documents relating to England and Scotland, from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.

Liber Niger Admiralitatis. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, D.C.L., Queen's Advocate-General.

The Metrical Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester. *Edited by* William Aldis Wright, Esq., M.A., Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Original Letters and Documents illustrative of General and Domestic History. *Edited by* the Rev. William Campbell, M.A.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. III. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vol. III. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

Lives of Archbishop Dunstan. *Edited by* the Rev. John Richard Green, M.A., Vicar of St. Philip's, Stepney, Middlesex.

The Anglo-Latin Satirists of the Twelfth Century. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

Rotulorum Originalium in Curiâ Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Henry III. —Edward III. *Edited by* Henry Playford, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem sive Escaetarum. Henry III. —Richard III. *Edited by* John Caley and John Bayley, Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: vol. 3, *price* 21*s.*; vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Abbreviatio Placitorum. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. George Rose and W. Illingworth, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

Statutes of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir T. E. Tomlins, John Raithby, John Caley, and Wm. Elliott, Esqrs. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

Valor Ecclesiasticus, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* John Caley, Esq., and the Rev. Joseph Hunter. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817–1834), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli Scotiæ in Turri Londinensi et in Domo Capitulari Westmonasteriensi asservati. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* David Macpherson, John Caley, and W. Illingworth, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

Fœdera, Conventiones, Litteræ, &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, New Edition, 1066—1377. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1825—1830). *Edited by* John Caley and Fred. Holbrooke, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s.* each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.* Or, 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

Documents Illustrative of English History in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* Henry Cole, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

Modus Tenendi Parliamentum. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Monumenta Historica Britannica, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late Henry Petrie, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. John Sharpe, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s.*

Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson and Cosmo Innes, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11 ; *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

The Acts of the Lords Auditors of Causes and Complaints (Acta Dominorum Auditorum). 1466—1494. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Acts of the Lords of Council in Civil Causes (Acta Dominorum Concilii). 1478—1495. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

Issue Roll of Thomas de Brantingham, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

Issues of the Exchequer, containing similar matter to the above ; James I. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

Issues of the Exchequer, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

Handbook to the Public Records. *By* F. S. Thomas, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s.*

Historical Notes relative to the History of England ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is

placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. Thomas, Esq. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

State Papers, during the Reign of Henry the Eighth: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* ; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863) boards. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.* to 1*l.* 1*s.* each part, according to size; or, bound in 2 vols., 18*l.*

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each accord-"ing to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be "traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, "it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, "nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name: but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each part, double foolscap folio, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Part I., with translations and notes (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.), 1865.
Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.), 1866.
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth), 1867.
Part IV. (James I. to Anne), 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London ; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

Public Record Office,
May 1869.